

~~Ref.~~

SCS. STES2.25.

The Scottish Text Society

The Buik of Alexander

The Buik of Alexander

OR

THE BUIK OF THE MOST NOBLE AND VALIANT
CONQUEROUR ALEXANDER THE GRIT

BY

JOHN BARBOUR

ARCHDEACON OF ABERDEEN

EDITED, IN FOUR VOLUMES, FROM THE UNIQUE PRINTED COPY IN THE
POSSESSION OF THE EARL OF DALHOUSIE, WITH INTRODUCTIONS,
NOTES AND GLOSSARY, TOGETHER WITH THE FRENCH
ORIGINALS (LI FUEIRES DE GADRES AND LES VŒUX
DU PAON) COLLATED WITH NUMEROUS MSS.

By R. L. GRÆME RITCHIE, D.LITT.

PROFESSOR OF FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF BIRMINGHAM

VOLUME IV.

CONTAINING PART IV. OF THE BUIK OF ALEXANDER (NAMELY PP. 353-442)
AND PART II. (2) OF LES VŒUX DU PAON, NOW EDITED FOR THE
FIRST TIME FROM MS. FR. 12565 OF THE BIBLIOTHÈQUE
NATIONALE, AND COLLATED WITH NUMEROUS MSS.

Printed for the Society by

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD & SONS LTD.

EDINBURGH AND LONDON

MCMXXIX



P R E F A C E.

THE present volume contains the concluding parts of 'The Buik of Alexander' and 'Les Vœux du Paon,' together with a Glossary, which is intended as a complete concordance.

To friends who have helped us during the long preparation of this final volume we are deeply indebted. Professor Sir William Craigie (whom we regret having seemed, Vol. I., p. ccxlvi, note 3, to deprive of his Editorship of the O.E.D.) made the interesting emendations of the text of Vol. I. which are incorporated in the Glossary and indicated in the Notes as '[C]'. His former pupil (and our present colleague), Miss I. Maitland Smith, revised the somewhat formidable proofs of the Glossary and verified the innumerable quotations, and in so doing set right many slips (Slip, sb.², Sense 10, O.E.D., and Slip, sb.³, Sense 10, c, O.E.D.) Moreover, by suggesting that after each word in the Glossary the etymology should be added in square brackets and by providing, in many cases, the etymology herself, she guided towards efficiency editorial footsteps which after ten years in the 'Buik'

might otherwise have flagged or faltered. M. Jacques Soyer, Archiviste du Département du Loiret, undertook for us in the archives of the former University of Orléans and elsewhere an exhaustive, though unavailing, search for the name of John Barbour. Dr R. F. Patterson and Messrs Blackwood continued to the end their devoted and unremitting care.

R. L. G. R.

UNIVERSITY OF BIRMINGHAM,
November 1929.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
ARGUMENT OF 'LES VŒUX DU PAON,' PART II. (2)	ix
TEXT OF 'THE BUIK OF ALEXANDER' (PART IV.)	
<i>Right-hand pages</i>	<i>353-442</i>
TEXT OF 'LES VŒUX DU PAON,' PART II. (2)	
<i>Left-hand pages</i>	<i>353-441</i>
NOTES TO BOOKS I.-IV.	443
GLOSSARY	457
INDEX	625

ARGUMENT OF 'LES VŒUX DU PAON.'

PART II. (2).

N.B.—*The numbers indicate the last line of the corresponding 'laisse.'*

When the opposing armies met, Perdicas and Betis, followed by many men-at-arms, advanced on foot, trusting to win themselves horses in the fight. Leading Alexander's first battalion was Emenidus, who tilted with Porrus (6176). Each unhorsed the other. Porrus, rising first, seized Ferrand, and sprang into the saddle (6200), leaving his own steed to Emenidus (6228). They jousted again (6244), while the ladies on the battlements extolled Porrus' high feat (6296). Perdicas, on foot, slew an Indian, whose horse he offered Betis, but vainly (6292); then, grappling with Marcien, he dragged him from the saddle (6309).

The second battalion was met by Caleo, whom Tholomer overthrew (6344) and Danclin assailed when he arose (6367); the third, by Canaäm, but, deserted by his men, he fell back before Lyoné (6392); the fourth, by Salphadin, who fought Antigonius (6410); the fifth, by Clarus, whom Cassamus upbraided (6427) and unhorsed (6461), and Perdicas and Betis would have surely slain (6485), had not Cassamus (6501) suffered him to remount (6529).

The Baudrain now took the field (6552). Striking a great blow at Alexander's helm, he closed with him and wrested the sword from his hands (6601), and, beating off Caulus, exulted in his wondrous feat (6633). But Caulus seized him and tore the helmet from off his head (6671), and Floridas overpowered him and brought him, a prisoner, to Alexander (6702). Rallying his men (6717), Alexander drove the foe back upon their standard (6734), while Emenidus, chafing to see Porrus riding to and fro on Ferrand, longed for his revenge (6755). The battle surged towards the standard (6779), which Gadifer, in a wild charge, furiously (6796) cutting down the men who guarded it (6826), overthrew—to the anger and dismay of Clarus (6851). The fight grew ever fiercer, and it would have gone hard with the Greeks (6887) but for stout Cassamus (6925) and Alexander (6954), who, assailed by Salphadin (6987), slew him (7009), while Emenidus attacked Porrus (7042), and, wounding him slightly, recaptured Ferrand (7086). Alexander slew Caleo (7117), and, to save Licanor and Lyoné, Canaäm (7144). Cassamus killed Clarus (7171), whom few lamented (7198), save Marcien (7218).

On that stricken field Betis and Perdicas won steeds (7250), and on them did great prowess (7268), and put their foes to flight (7277). But Marcien fled not, nor Porrus (7323), who once again took Ferrand (7356). When Emenidus was remounted on a white charger (7376), the fight waxed ever more deadly, and the boldest quaked with fear (7385). Mounted on Ferrand, Porrus charged and wounded Floridas (7429), smote off the head of Alexander's steed (7454), and fought as never man had fought (7483). Even the Nine Worthies—Hector, Alexander, and Cæsar (three Pagans); Joshua, David, and

Judas Macchabæus (three Jews) ; Arthur, Charlemagne, and Godefroi de Bouillon (three Christians)—did not such mighty deeds as Porrus did that day (7579).

His prowess gave his men new vigour. They assailed Alexander, but he was no mean fighter, and his men, too, flocked round him (7608) ; the slaughter was fell to see (7629). Porrus seemed like to fulfil his vow and win the battle (7654). He well nigh killed Licanor, and in fury for his father's death (7724) fought Cassamus (7747), and with a great blow slew him (7791). The Greeks fell back in dismay before Porrus (7801). Dire was the carnage on both sides (7817), and all who saw how Porrus fought held him worthy to bear a Royal Crown (7828). But Ferrand was now weary, and Emenidus came at Porrus on a fresh steed, and flung him to the ground so heavily that he broke his thigh-bone. Thus could he not redeem his vow and win the day. His men were worsted, Marcien was taken by Floridas, and he himself fell into Alexander's hands, in evil case (7872).

Alexander rebuked Porrus for his wild vow, yet praised his bravery, and offered, if he made submission, to release him when his wounds were healed, and to give him the hand of Fesonas, while the Baudrain should wed Edeas (7920). Torn between desire for vengeance and love for Fesonas (7948), Porrus at last accepted, on condition that Marcien, too, should be released (7983). Alexander prevailed on Betis and Gadifer to make peace with Porrus and consent to both marriages, and, entering Epheson in triumph (8053), visited the maidens and told them that Porrus had been wounded and captured and Cassamus and Clarus slain, and how Fesonas should wed Porrus, and Edeas the Baudrain, and Ydorus Betis (8102).

While Porrus was being tended, Gadifer and Betis bore

the dead captains to the Temple (8142) and told Alexander (8156) thereof, and when the Baudrain and Marcien had been released and come to the King's peace (8188) and Alexander had again spoken with Fesonas of her coming marriage (8203), the dead were on the morrow solemnly interred (8255). Porrus was soon able to receive his friends. [Meantime Alexander bade Emenidus send to Monflour for his niece Lydoine that she might marry Gadifer (8293). Emenidus gladly (8314) despatched thither two knights (8326), who arrived without delay (8340), and the maiden consented to go with them to Epheson (8360).] Porrus' friends told him of Alexander's kindness to them (8388).

Before many days were passed his wounds were healed, the marriage-feast was prepared, the guests were bidden [and Lydoine arrived (8430) and was welcomed to Epheson (8469)]. Then Alexander gave to Porrus Fesonas (8509), and as her marriage portion the Lesser Ind (8537), to the Baudrain Edeas (8559), to Betis Ydorus, [and to Gadifer Lydoine (858), and, after four happy marriages, to make a fifth, to Marcien Elyot (8612)]. At the marriage feast that day Porrus bore a Royal Crown (8631), and when they had rejoiced for fifteen days, Alexander made ready to move on Babylon, where, alas! he was to die (8684). [Leaving Gadifer to rule in Epheson, the newly-wed departed (8710), Porrus and Fesonas to the Lesser Ind (8729), the Baudrain and Edeas to Baudres (8748), Marcien and Elyot to Persia. And all lived happy thereafter (8673), and, five marriages thus having taken place, Jaques de Langhion here ends his tale (8784).]

The parts enclosed in square brackets are found only in W.

- Min. Entre les .ij. batailles, ou la noise fu grans
 De trompes et d'araines et de cors d'olifans,
 Fu venus Perdicas, a pié conme sergans,
 Fo. 140v. En coste lui Betis, qui fors iert et poissans,
 6155 Compaignons avoec aus avoient ne sai quans,
 Qui tuit orent voé pour l'amour des enfans
 De combatre aus Yndoïs en fuer de païsans,
 Armés de toutes armes, non pas des plus pesans.
 Chascuns tint lance ou dart dont li fers fu poingnans,
 6160 Si ont haches d'acier a merveilles trenchans.
 Nus ne les puet vëoir que n'en soit mervellans,

6152. P⁴ Des t. fait d. 6153. S¹ *om. line.* 6154. N¹S¹S² Et
 B. iouste l. *fors iert*] *Mss.* est f. 6155. *aus*] N¹S² lui; P euls;
 P¹ eaulz; P⁴ eux; S¹ eulz. N¹S¹S² .j. cent & n. s. q.; P .v. (P¹ .vij.)
 C. ou n. s. (P¹ sa) q.; P⁴ vn et vn n. s. q. 6157. N¹S¹S² Et deuls
 (S¹S² D. eulz, S² D. eus) combatre a pié. *Mss.* conme autrez p. 6159.
 PP¹ tient. *ou*] S¹S² &. *fu*] P⁴ sount; S² est. N¹P⁴ trenchanz; PS¹
 trenchans; P¹ tranchans (*cp. next line*). 6160. P⁴ merveilous.
trenchans] P poissans; P¹ taillans. N¹ qui ml't s't auenans; S¹ a
 merueillie' semblans. 6161. S¹ sil n. est m.

THE HEIR

begynnis the great battell of Ef-
 FESOVN, STRYKKIN BE ALEX-
 ander the great, aganis auld Clarus King of Inde,
 for the great outtraige committed be him
 aganis FESONAS, douchter to
 GAVDEFEIR de larys.
 Quhairin is
 contened the names, and vail-
 zeant deids of the mofte
 nobill kniechtis
 that was in all the warlde at
 that tyme, &c,
 (* *)

- 8330 **B**ETVIX the battellis, quhare the soundis
 Of trumpettis, tauburnis and of clariounis
 Was mekill and great, come Perdicas,
 On fute all armit as he was,
 And Betys, that was stout and bald ;
 8335 And weill ane houndreth knychtis tald,
 That had avowit on fute to fecht,
 Armit in harnes gude and licht.
 Ilkane in hand had dart or spere
 Or hand-ax that was schairp to schere.
 8340 All that thame saw, thay ferlyit than,
 For thay war armyt ilka man,
 Aa.j. [Men

Title. GAVDEFEIR] GAVDEEIR.

8330. battellis ; *quhare*] quhan.

8339. *hand-ax*] hahd ax.

8331. tanburnis.

Minuscules at ll. 8336,-41.

- Car chascuns a s'ensengne est assés connoissans ;
 Ainsi s'en vont serré, devant les chevauchans.
 Or auront des chevaux, s'il y a des perdans !
 6165 Les batailles chevauchent par les prés verdoians.
 Griens et Macedonois, ou grans fu li bobans,
 Fierent des espourons les bons destriers courans.
 Emenidus d'Arcade, qui poi fu esmaians,
 Point et broche Ferrant des esperons trenchans ;
 6170 Devant ses compaignons plus c'un arc n'est traians,
 D'orguel et de despit emflambés et boulans
 Pour ce que li rois dist que perdus ert Ferrans.
 Porrus vint d'autrepart, fiers et outrequidans,
 Partis de sa bataille bien loins enmi les champs,
 6175 De son veu acomplir penssis et desirrans.
 Li uns vers l'autre vint comme foudre bruians,
 Car bien se sont connut as ensengnes luisans.

- Entre les .ij. batailles, au travers des vers prés,
 Deus fois le trait d'un arc et encor plus assés,
 6180 S'en vint Emenidus, de despit enflambés,
 Et dist que Ferrans iert chierement comparés
 Ains que nus hons l'en maint s'il ne li est emblés !
 Et Porrus d'autrepart revint, entalentés
 Fo. 141. De son veu acomplir, qui l'autrier fu voés.
 6185 Tiex cops se vont ferir sour les escus dorés

6162. a sen sengne.

6162. PP⁴ Que. N'auz enseingnes. *est asses*] N¹S¹S² e. auques ; P & a ses ; P¹ & a. ; P⁴ iert a. 6163. *chevauchans*] P¹ chaуетans. 6164. S¹ O. queurent les c. N¹ s. en est nuls p. [P Anchois que li estors soit auques defalans.] 6166. *ou*] N¹S¹S² dont. *fu*] N¹PP¹S¹S² est ; P⁴ sont. 6167. *les*] N¹ le. *bons*] N¹S¹S² fors. P ferrans. P¹ sor l. d. c. 6168. PP¹S² darcage. *fu*] Mss. est, *except* P⁴ as W. [P Orguieux & hardement estoit en lui manans.] 6170. N¹PP¹S¹ cuns ars. *nest traians*] S¹ ne descent. 6171. Mss. D. despit & dorguel. 6172. *ert*] P¹S² est. 6173. N¹P vient. 6174. N¹S¹ loing ; P lonc ; P¹ lon. N¹ chans. 6176. N¹S¹S² L. u. sen uient v. l. ; P L. u. v. l. uient. PP¹ plus quesfondres (P¹ que f.) b. 6177. P Que. N¹S¹S² sentreconnurent. S¹ baissans. 6179. P⁴ *om. line.* 6180. P¹S² uient. N¹ d. d. forsenez. 6181. P. certainement compres. 6183. *revint*] Mss. qui est (P⁴ rest). 6184. *qui*] PP¹P⁴ que. N¹S¹ *place here* l. 6194. 6185. *se vont*] N¹P⁴ sen v. ; P seuent. *ferir*] N¹P⁴S¹S² donner. N¹ listez.

- Men nicht thame knaw all halely ;
Before thame [that] rydes, sarraly
Thay 3eid, thinkand to haue horssine
8345 Gif that thare fais ony tyne !
The battellis raid on ilka syde.
The Massidons, ar full of pryde,
Straik with spurris the sterand steidis.
Emynedus, that lytill dreidis,
8350 Come prekand forrow his fallowis thare,
Wele ane bow-draucht and mare,
Into dispyte and pryde birnand
[That] the King said tynt was Ferrand.
And Porrus on the tother party
8355 Come, full of pryde and succudry,
Before his battell, in ane ling,
In mekill thocht and great 3arning
For to fulfill the vow he made.
The ane agane the vther rade
8360 As fyreflaucht that is fell to feill,
For ather of thame knew vther weill.
Betuix the battellis on the grene,
Tua bow-draucht and mare, I wene,
Emynedus come prekand that tyde,
8365 Birnand into dispyte and pryde,
And said that Ferrand sould be dere
Bocht, or ony that mother bere
Him had away, but he him stall !
And Porrus forrow his fallowis all,
8370 Come, wonder wilfull to fulfill
His avow with gude hart and will.
Sik strakes thay set in middes thair sheldes
Quhill flenderis flew furth in the feildis,
[The

- Que les fors glaives sont jusques es poins froés.
 De cors, d'escus, de pis et de hiaumes florés
 S'entre-hurterent si que chascuns est volés
 A terre en mi le champ, aussi conme pasmés,
 6190 Ne des chevaux ne s'est .j. tout seul remüés.
 Porrus leva premiers, qui grans fu et formés,
 Vistes et remüans, fors et hardis assés.
 De son veu li souvint, si s'en est avisés
 Que les dames le voient des murs et des fossés.
 6195 Son cheval a laissié, vers Ferrant est alés,
 De plainne terre i saut, que ne li fu vées,
 Sour les estriers s'affiche, si s'est mout regardés ;
 Ne fust pas aussi liés, pour M. mars d'or pesés !
 " Par foi," dist Fezonas, " cis veus est achevés !
 6200 Ferrans est gäaingniés, s'il en estoit menés ! "
- Min. Or est Porrus tant liés c'onques mais ne fu si :
 " Diex," fait il, " con tu m'as honnoré et servi
 Fo. 141v. Et de ma grant folie a honnor departi
 Quant a si vaillant honme a jouter m'aäti !
 6205 Mes fox outrequidiers me dut avoir honni,

6196. *i]* om.

6204. ma ati.

6186. *sont]* N¹ font ; PP¹S¹ ont ; S² om. *es]* N¹P⁴S² as. N¹ frouer.
 P iusquas p. esfroes ; P¹ jusca p. defroes ; S¹ sus les escus f. 6187.
 P D. c. de cuer ; P¹ Descus d. c. N¹S¹S² d. h. flourez. 6188. *voles]*
 S¹ uersez. 6189. *Mss.* lez chans. 6190. N¹S¹S² Mais. P vns
 tous seus r. 6191. N¹PP¹S¹S² Premiers l. p. *grans fu]* N¹ f. g. ;
 PS¹S² est g. ; P¹ iert g. N¹ fournez. 6192. N¹S¹ & fiert h. a. ;
 PP¹P⁴ & (P⁴ si) fu h. a. ; S² si est h. a. 6193. PS² souient. N¹S¹
 D. s. v. accomplir. N¹S¹ li reuient empensez (S¹ volentez) ; PP¹ puis
 si sest a. ; P⁴ et si e. a. 6194. *des]* P as. PP¹P⁴ sor les f. 6195.
 N¹PP¹S¹S² sest a F. a. 6196. *i]* *Mss.* *que]* N¹S¹S² ains ; PP¹
 quains ; P⁴ onq̃. 6197. *Mss.* Lors safiche (N¹ safice) es e. N¹S¹S² &
 puis sest r. 6198. N¹PP¹S¹S² Il (P Que, P¹ Kil) n. f. a. l. 6200.
est] S¹S² iert (S² ert). 6201. N¹PP¹S¹S² O. e. si l. P. 6203. N¹S¹S²
invert ll. 6203-04. 6204. P Q. a vn s. v. *a]* N¹S¹S² de.

- The staluart speiris to-frushit ware.
 8375 With breistis, bodeis and sheildis bare
 Thay hirkled with helmes sua
 Quhill baith to erd can bakwartis ga,
 And lang quhyle lay into suouning,
 And thare hors remouit na thing.
 8380 Porrus rais first, that was manly,
 Smert, delyuer, stout and hardy,
 And of his avow vmbethocht him thare
 And of thame that in kyrnallis ware.
 His hors he leued, and to Ferrand he 3eid,
 8385 And lap vpon him full gude speid,
 But steroppis, richt delyuerly,
 And syne in steroppis sturdely
 [Sat,] graithed thare as for to fecht.
 He had nocht ben sa glaid, I hecht,
 8390 For ane thousand pund winning !
 " Perfay," said Fesonas the 3ing,
 " This avow encheifit is stoutly.
 Ferrand is win richt apertly ! "
 Now is Porrus sa glaid and blyth
 8395 That he was neuer in all his lyfe
 Halfe sa glaid for na winning.
 " Deir God ! " said he, " be heuinnis King,
 Quhat thow honored hes me greatly
 Quhen that I, throw my great foly,
 8400 Profferit to iust with sik ane knicht,
 Sa stout, sa hardy and sa wicht !
 And with honour my great foly
 Is now encheiffit apertly !
 My succudry sould me haue shent !

Aa.ij.

[How

8392. encheisit.

8403. encheissit.

Minuscules at ll. 8395, 8400, 02.

- Mais, quoi qu'il en aviengne, mon veu ai bien furni !
 J'ai jousté, et si ai Ferrant par devers mi ! ”
 Lors fiert des espourons parmi le pré flori.
 Emenidus tressaut, quant le cheval oÿ.
 6210 Ains qu'il fust repairiés, en son estant sailli,
 La main met a l'espée, de l'escu se couvri,
 Et escrie a Porrus : “ vassal, je te deffi !
 Vien avant, car tu as ton veu bien acompli ! ”
 “ Sire, ” dist li vallés, “ la vostre grant merci ! ”
 6215 Ne vous ferroie a pié pour .j. mui d'or bouli !
 J'ai changié a Ferrant, que vous avés nourri !
 Ves la Bauchant, biaux sire ! s'il vous plaist, montés y !
 Puis recommencerons le tournoi et l'estri ! ”
 Et dist Emenidus : “ par mon cief, je l'otri ! ”
 6220 Preudons iés et loyaus, bien ait qui te nourri ! ”
 Lors s'en vint au cheval, si monta sans estri.
 Quant il fu es estriers, fierement s'estendi,
 Et a dit si en haut que Porrus l'entendi :
 “ Vassal, or r'arai je Ferrant mon arrabi. ”
 6225 “ Il puet bien estre, sire ! ” Porrus li respondi,
 “ Mais envis le rendra cil qui en est saisi ! ”
 A ce mot s'entrevindrent, de lor armes garni ;
 Ja y aura mellée, s'il ne sont departi !

Or ont li doi vassal changié de lor chevaus.

6220. Preudomnes.

6224. raverai je.

6206. N¹PP¹S¹S² Comment quil men (P e.) a. N¹S¹ m. v. est aconpli.
 6208. PP¹ en mi. 6210. N¹S¹S² Isnellement & tost; PP¹
 Auques fu (fut) r. S¹ s. escu a sesi. 6211. N¹S¹S² mist. N¹ assespee.
 S¹ & escu deuant li. 6212. te] N¹PP¹S¹S² vous. 6213. car]
 PP¹P⁴ que. P¹ aseui; S² asouui. 6214. dist] PP¹ fait. 6215. P
 fauroie. 6216. N¹S¹ Je ai c. F.; P J. gaaignie F. 6218. P
 om. line. le tournoi] N¹S¹ & la noise. 6219. N¹S¹ om. line. P¹
 E. respont. PP¹S² de boin (S² bon) cuer j. l. (P li o.). 6220. N¹PP¹S¹S²
 Tu es preus & preudons (P. l.). te] N¹PP⁴ ta. P engenui. 6221. S¹S²
 en. N¹PS¹S² uient. P¹ L. Reuient a c. N¹. & N¹PP¹S¹S² monte. N¹P¹S¹S²
 par. N¹P¹S¹S² lestri (P¹ lestry). 6222. N¹ om. line. PP¹P⁴S¹S²
 archons. 6223. N¹S¹S² & puis a d. s. h. 6224. rava] N¹P; P¹
 Raura; P⁴S¹ as W; S² raurai. S² ia. N¹P¹S² farrandel (S² ferrandel)
 larrabi [P Si diex men vuet aidier & la force de mi]. 6226. PP¹P⁴
 M. e. l. (P¹ se) rendront c. q. e. sont s. 6227. N¹PP¹S¹S² sentreuien-
 nent.

- 8405 How euer me fall, now is it went
 That myne avow fulfillit is,
 For Ferrand haue I winnin, I wis ! ”
 With that, he girdit throw the meid.
 Emynedus start, that hard the steid.
- 8410 Delyuerly on fute he gat,
 His sheild embraissit he fast with that,
 And to Porrus richt hard can cry,
 “ Cum furth, vassale, I the defy,
 For thy avow fulfillit is ! ”
- 8415 “ Schir,” said Porrus, “ grand mercyis !
 I will nocht, shir, wit 3e weill,
 On fute fecht neuer a deill,
 For na ryches ! bot tak Basand,
 That I haue changed for Ferrand !
- 8420 Leip on, shir, gif 3our willis be !
 The bargane syne begin sall we ! ”
 Emynedus said, “ I grant thairtill !
 Thow art worthy of hardy will,
 Wele worth him that the nurist sa ! ”
- 8425 To Bausand he belyue couth ga,
 Lap on and strenzeit him sturdely,
 And said to Porrus dispittusly,
 “ Vassale, now fall I Ferrand haue.”
- 8430 Said Porrus, “ shir (sa God me saue !)
 It may weill be, bot maugre his
 It salbe, that in sesing is ! ”
 And with that word thay samain sprent,
 Fulfilled of ire and matelent ;
 Betuene thame salbe great melle,
- 8435 Bot gif thay sone departit be !
 Now hes thir tua changed thare steidis.
- [Emynedus

8419-20 *In Arbuthnet's text the order of lines is 8420-19.*

8429. porrus.

8432. thay] the.

Minuscules at ll. 8419, 8421, 8423, 8425.

- 6230 Emenidus d'Arcade fu hardis et vassaus,
Et Porrus fors et fiers, frenetiques et maus ;
Sour les elmes d'acier, floretés a esmaus,
Fo. 142. Fierent si ruistes cops et font tiex enviaus
Que du fer saut li feux esclariés et vermaus.
- 6235 Emenidus s'avance, qui fu hardis et baus
Et honteus pour les dames qui sont aus fenestraus,
Porron court embrachier mautalentis et chaus,
R'avoir quide Ferrant : mes ses cuidiers est faus,
Car Porrus le rahiert, qui nel prise .ij. aus.
- 6240 Ja en alast a terre laidement li uns d'iaus,
Ou andoi, estre puet, se ne fust Fylotaus,
Qui vint a la bataille les galos et les saus,
Et Yndoïs d'autrepart ; la fu grans li assaus,
Les batailles s'assemblent contreval les prêaus.
- Min.
- 6245 Ainssi ceste bataille fu premiers ajoustée,
Des .ij. meillors de l'ost et conduite et guiée.
Moult y a bien Porrus acompli sa voée,
Car entre les .ij. os fu faite l'assemblée
- Fo. 142v. Et Ferrans gäaingniés emprés ceulz de Caldée
- 6250 Si que tuit l'ont veü et a champ et a préee.
Si en ot parmi l'ost une grant murmurée,
Meïsmes Fezonas en a dit sa pensée,

6235. sa vance.

6242. o sa.

6230. P¹ darcaige ; S¹S² darcage. *hardis*] N¹S¹S² gentils. 6231. P¹ fiers & fors. N¹S¹S² & vermeilleus (S¹S² fremilleus). *maus*] N¹P chaus (P caus). 6233. *si*] P¹ teil ; S² tex. 6234. *feux*] PP⁴ fus. 6235. *fu*] P est. *baus*] S¹ maus. 6237. N¹P¹P⁴ Porrus ; PS¹ porus. P qui molt estoit isniaus. 6238. N¹PP¹S¹S² F. cuide rauoir. *mais*] P⁴ si. 6239. *Car*] S¹ & N¹ qui ne ; PS¹S² qui nel ; P¹ que non. 6241. *estre*] S¹ cestre. P & espoir tout a. 6242. *a la*] Mss. N¹S¹S² bataille] mellee. 6244. *sassemblent*] N¹P¹S¹S² commencent ; P⁴ assemblent. N¹P¹P⁴S¹S² contremont ; P au trauers des praius. 6245. *fu*] PP⁴ est ; P¹ cest. P assamblée. 6246. *et conduite*] N¹P¹S¹S² fu c. N¹PS¹S² menee. 6248. *os*] P rens. P commencha la huee. 6249. P & gaaigna ferrant. N¹PP¹S¹S² au (N¹ du) prince d. C. (PP¹ darcadee). 6250. N¹S¹S² S. q. bien fu v. ou c. & en la p. 6251. *of*] N¹PS¹ a ; P¹ ait ; P⁴ vnt ; S² na.

- Emynedus, the gude at neidis,
 [Was] stout and hardy, bauld and wicht,
 And Porrus forsy was in fecht ;
 8440 On helmes, sheildis and shoulderis braid
 Sik routis thay raucht, sik pay thay maid,
 That fra thair straikis flew the fyre.
 Emynedus, was full of ire
 And shamefull for the ladyes fre
 8445 That micht him fra the kirnallis se,
 Porrus embraissit sturdely,
 And Ferrand thocht to get in hy
 Or his wening be fulfilled all,
 For Porrus, that him prysed small,
 8450 Full hardely him hint agane.
 Thay had gane doun, baith, with pane,
 Na war Philot, that to the fecht
 Come prekand in ane randoun richt,
 And thay of Inde on ather party,
 8455 That battellis mellit commonly.
 Thair first battell thusgait can semble,
 Quhair hardy can gar the couartis trimble,
 That, of the tua best of the oist
 On that day was in haubrik doist,
 8460 Was led and gouerned all at richt.
 Porrus hes weill fulfilled his hecht,
 For, how-soeuer it was begunnin,
 Betuix the oistis was Ferrand wonnin,
 Sa that throw the feild was fene
 8465 And on the walles with ladyes shene.
 Than throw the oist the murmure rais,
 And hir intent said Fesonas,
 And Ideas, that was fre,

Aa.ii].

[And

8437. *L. graue. neidis*] neid.

8438. baulld.

8442. *straikis*] astrikis.8446. *Porrus*] Emynedus.8455. *bartellis*.

- Et la bele Edeas et sa suer Ydorée,
 Qui furent aus fenestres de la grant tour quarrée
 6255 Pour vëoir ou chascune avoit s'amour donnée :
 "Compaigne," dist Fezone, "je sui toute esgarée
 Qui li mieudres du mont, selonc la renommée,
 A perdu son cheval sans ferir cop d'espée !
 Et Porrus l'a conquis, c'est bien chose prouvée,
 6260 Encor le voi sëoir en la sele dorée !"
 "Dame," dist Edea, "tiex est la destinée !
 Ce avient a pseudomme ou .j. mauvais ne bée
 Si le doit li mestiers ou, espoir, la journée."
 "Vous dites voir, compaigne !" ce respont Fezonée.
 6265 Atant es Philotas qui vint lance levée,
 Un Yndoïs vait ferir très parmi la corée.
 En plus de .xxx. lieus commence la melée ;
 La ot mainte boële de cheval trayenée
 Dont li seigneur sont mort, gisant geule baée.
- 6270 Après ceste bataille est venus Perdicas.
 Par devant Alixandre, le roy Macedonas,
 A pié conme sergans, au col le talevas.
 Il fu moult bien armés de très riche harnas,
 En coste lui Betis, qui fu filz Elidas
 6275 Et le viel Gadifer du val de Josaphas ;
 Si ot en lor compaigne bien .ij. c. Fezonas,
 Qui plus viennent serré que ne soit jarbe en tas ;

6262. nabee.

6266. tresparmi.

6277. entas.

6253. [P & mainte autre pucelle damor enamoree] 6254. furent]
 Mss. sieent. *quarree*] N¹ haute; P⁴ hurdee; S² hourdee. 6255. ou]
 P a; P¹ cu. N¹P¹S¹S² aura. P ou s. a d. 6257. N¹PP¹S¹S² de
 greignour (PP¹ plus grant) r. 6258. *ferir cop*] PP¹ c. f. 6259.
 N¹S¹S² a force enmi la pree. 6261. N¹ telle; PS¹S² tele; P⁴ tiele.
 6262. N¹S¹S² *Tele chose* a. p. .j.] P nus; P¹ nūs; P⁴S¹S² nul. *ne*]
 Mss. 6263. ou] P en. *espoir*] N¹S¹ en (s'au) mains. 6265. *qui*]
 PP¹P⁴ ou. N¹PP¹S¹S² uient. 6266. P⁴ *om. line. tres*] P¹ tout.
 6267. N¹ commencha; P⁴S¹S² commenca. 6268. *de*] N¹PP¹S¹S² a;
 P⁴ al. 6269. *gisant*] Mss. enuers. 6271. Mss. P. d. *la bataille*
 au (P¹ lou) r. m. 6272. S¹ *om. line.* 6273. N¹PP¹S¹ Et. *tres*]
 N¹S¹S² moult. P & d. cointes h.; P¹ dun moult cointe h. 6275. *le*]
 N¹S¹S² au. *viel*] P¹ prouz. 6276. .ij.] P⁴. *vij.* N¹PP¹S¹S² & amainne
 .ij. C. de vaillans (P de vassaus, P¹ de la gent) F. 6277. *serre*] P¹
 espes. N¹PP⁴S² garbe; S¹ gerbe.

- And hir sister, dame Idore,
 8470 That war in Kirnallis of the tour
 For to behald the staluart stour,
 And als to thame that thay luiffit,
 How that thay thame pruffit :
 " I haue great ferly," said Fezoun,
 8475 " That the best and maist of renoun
 Of all this warld his hors hes tynt
 Withoutin ony suerdis dynt.
 Porrus hes wynnin him with mycht.
 3it sittis he in his sadill richt ! "
 8480 " Sik is hap, dam," quod Ydeas,
 " To gude man fallis sum quhyle per cais
 Sik thing that wiked durst nocht do,
 And, madame, mare it is to,
 For great wirship or deray,
 8485 Or ellis for happynes of the day ! "
 " Thow sayis suith," said Fezonas.
 With that, come prekanð Philotas ;
 He straik ane Indeaine with ane spere
 And throw the bodye he can him bere.
 8490 In thretty placis begouth the fecht.
 Thare was defoulit mony ane knycht,
 And mony ane bouell with hors drawin,
 That life leuand had nocht thare awin.
 8495 **B**ESYDE the battale Perdicas,
 On fute, embraissit the talwas,
 Come before the Kingis battale,
 Armit in fetas apparale,
 Betys and weill seuin score neir,
 With cote-armouris of quayntis seir.
 8500 Aganis thame of Pers thay 3eid,

[that

8474-75. *The order of these lines is inverted in Arbuthnet's text.*

8474. fezoun.

8486. fezonas.

8494. predicas.

8480. ydeas.

8488. indeaine.

8500. pers.

8485. *the*] this.

8490. begouith.

Minuscules at ll. 8470, 8475, 8481, 8486, 8491, 8493.

- Encontre les Persans, que mainne Marcias,
 Fo. 143. Vont estroit et rengié, assés mains que le pas.
 6280 La ou ensemble vinrent fu moult grans li debas,
 Onques mais gens de pié ne firent tel brulas,
 Car tuit sont grant et fort et de riche harnas.
 La ou Perdicas ert, fu moult biaux ses estas ;
 Le dart tint empoingnié et ne mie trop bas,
 6285 Un Persant va ferir qui fu nez de Carras,
 Le haubert li desront, le pourpoint et les dras,
 Mort le tresbuche envers, en mi lieu des praiaes.
 Lors a dit a Betis : " compains, cheval aras !
 Monte, quar cis est tiens et si est biaux et cras ! "
 6290 " Non ferai ! " dist Betis, " ja nul ne m'en donras !
 S'a force nel conquier, n'i monteroie pas ! "
 " Nous en arons assés, compains ! " fait Perdicas.

- Ainssi fu Perdicas a pié ens ou praël,
 En coste lui Betis, le noble damoiseil,
 6295 Et d'autres compaignons y ot .j. grant tropel,
 Qui bien furent armé de hauberc a clavel.
 As Persans keurent sus et en font tel maisel
 Que des cors court li sans a onde et a ruisel.
 Et quant Marcians voit qu'il mainnent tel cembel,
 6300 Encontre Perdicas a brochié le poutrel
 Et a brandi l'espiel de fort fraisne nouvel.
 Li vassaus le choisi, se li tent l'escucel,
 Et Marcians le fiert par dessous le fourcel,
 Devant ses compaignons le porte en .j. moncel.
 6305 Perdicas resaut sus, qui le cors ot isnel,

6285. yndoïs.

6278. P matias. 6280. P⁴ vienent. N¹PP¹S¹S² L. o. il sont e.
 (P¹ asanbleiz). P la f. g. l. d. ; P¹ m. f. g. l. d. 6281. P O. m. tant d.
 gent. 6282. P⁴ om. line. P Cascuns est fors & fiers enuis se rendoit
 mas [P & por la honte aussi des dames de billas] 6283. ert] P est.
 biaux] S¹ grans. P¹ m. fut grans ces e. ; S² f. m. grant fenestaus (? cp. l.
 6236). 6284. ne] P¹S¹S² non. trop] N¹S¹S² par [P Mais par mi le
 moillon & sestendi ses bras] 6285. Persant] N¹PP¹S¹S² ; P⁴ as W.
 de] PS¹ a. N¹S² karas ; P queras ; P⁴ quarras. 6286. haubert]
 N¹S²S² clauain (S² sclauain). li desront] P desrompi. pourpoint]
 N¹S¹S² haubert. 6287. envers] N¹S¹S² a terre ; P ius. N¹ del ;
 P du ; P¹ dou ; P⁴S² de. P¹ brulas. [P Il a pris le ceual par le frain
 a noias] 6288. P Puis. P prendes ce c. cras (cp. next line) ; P¹ c.
 or en a. 6289. P om. line. P⁴ qi e. e b. & gras. 6291. N¹PP¹S¹S²
 ie n. monterai p. 6292. N¹P¹S¹S² ce respont p. ; P par les sains
 de damas ; P⁴ c. dist p. 6294. noble] N¹PS¹S² ione. P¹ l. nobile
 doncel. 6295. .j.] N¹S¹S² moult. 6296. N¹S¹S² daubert & de c.
 (S² desclauel) ; P¹ d. habers esclauel. 6297. P Les. et] P si. 6298.
 court] P ist. N¹ a moult trez grant r. 6299. N¹PP¹S¹S² Q. le v. M.
 N¹P¹S¹S² qui. N¹S¹S² mainne ; P menoit. N¹S¹S² reuel ; P¹ ruiel ;

- That Marciane had to keip and leid.
 Quhair euer thay ga, the fecht was heat,
 Maid neuer fute-men sik debeat,
 For thay war wonder stark and hardy,
 8505 Armit at all pointes fetasly.
 Perdicas held ane dart, I hecht,
 And smait ane Persiane with all his micht
 That him micht helpe nather helme na sheild ;
 He felled him doun dede in the feild,
 8510 And to Betys said he syne,
 " Lepe on, fallow, this hors is thyne ! "
 " I will nocht, fallow," said Betys,
 " Haue na hors on na kin wys
 Bot I him win throw fors in fecht ! "
 8515 Said Perdicas, " thow sayis all richt.
 We sall haue anew alsuith,
 Maugre quha be wraith or blyth ! "
THVS Perdicas in middes the feild
 Was vpon fute, with spere and scheild,
 8520 And Betys, that was gude and gay,
 And vther fallowis als perfay,
 That wele war armit and richely.
 Amang Persians sa hardely
 Thay rusched, [the blude] fra bodeis bare
 8525 Ran out in stremis here and thare.
 Quhen Marciane saw that, he was wraith
 And strenzeit his steid with spurris baith,
 And smait Perdicas in the scheild,
 And felled him flatlingis in the feild
 8530 Before his fallowis, bot he was smart,
 And lichtly vpon fute he start,
 And Marciane with his handis baith

Aa.iiiij.

[To

8507. persiane.

8523. persians.

8511. fellow.

8524. *fra*] with.

8515, 8518, 8528. perdicas.

8528. perdicas.

Minuscules at ll. 8501, 8508, 8522, 8524.

P⁴ morel (*cp. l. 6307*). 6301. *de*] N¹ du ; P¹S¹S² dun. P⁴ acer.
 P ou ot .i. fer n. 6302. *se*] N¹P⁴S¹S² si. 6303. *par dessous*
 P deseure ; P¹ dezoure. 6305. *Mss. q. o. l. c. i.*

- A .ij. mains le saisi parmi le chainturel,
 A force l'abati desous les piés Morel.
 " Par Dieu," ce dist Betis, " vés ci bon serjantel ! "
- 6308a Ja l'eüssent ocis escuier et dansel,
 6308b Mais il fu bien armés et si se deffent bel
 6308c Et Persant l'ont rescous a force de coutel,
 6308d Après l'ont remonté su .j. destrier fauvel ;
 Fo. 143v. Des Griex et des Yndoïs ot la .j. grant cembel.
- 6310 Quant on ot remonté Marcien le Persant,
 Rescous de Perdicas et de Betis l'enfant,
 La seconde bataille vint après chevauchant ;
 Et furent .ij. millier de bonne gent vaillant
 De Surrie et d'Arrabe et devers orïant,
- 6315 Que ja ne s'enfuïront, pour estre mort gisant,
 Ains se combateront jusqu'a solail couchant.
 Dancilins et Tholomers furent les chiés guiant.
 Mains que le pas assez, leur revienent Persant,
 Les lances abaissies, ou sont li fer trenchant.
- 6320 D'autrepart les praius et le ruissel courant,
 Vint a grant compaignie, comme foudres bruiant,
 Le prince d'Aumarie c'on appelle Soudant.
 Caléo fu nonnés en langage aufriquant ;
 Filz estoit de Clarvus, le riche roy poissant ;
- 6325 Bien furent x. .M., que signeur, que sergant.
 Loing de ses compaignons va Caléo brochant.
 Quant le voit Tholomers, si li vait escriant :
 " Vassal, vez ci la voie ! ne passerés avant ! "
- 6330 Lors fiert des esperons le destrier aufriquant,
 Et li chevaux li vait, non mie sautellant
 Mais plus tost que chevriaus en champaigne fuiant.
 Caléo li revint, la lance paumoiant,
 Sour .j. destrier isnel, brun et bai et bauchant.
 Grans cops se vont donner es escus maintenant,

6308. vesci.

6307. *desous*] PP¹ entre. S² marel. 6308. *ves ci*] N¹S¹S² c. (S¹ si) a.
 6308a-c. N¹PP¹S¹S². 6308a. P leüssent; P¹ leuxent. P ochis.
 P¹ escuiers. P dansiel; P¹ donsel; S¹ danzel. 6308b S¹ Mes.
armes] P; N¹S¹S² armez; P¹ armeiz; P¹S² ce. P¹ deffant. P biel.
 6308c. P perssant; P¹ persans. *rescous*] PP¹S¹; N¹S² rescouz.
 6308d. *Mss.* PP¹ Pues (P¹ Puis) si l. r.; *sus*] P¹S¹S²; N¹ sur; P sor.
 P ceual. P fauuiel; P¹ fauel. P⁴ *has, after l.* 6309: A force vnt re-
 mountee le yndoïs marcel. 6309. P *om. line.* ot la .j.] N¹P¹S¹S² i o.
 moult. N¹ maisel; S¹S² reuel. 6311. *Perdicas*] N¹ Filotaz; S²
 Gadif. 6313. P *om. line.* 6314. *Surrie*] N¹ sullis; S² sulie.
 6315. N¹S¹S² Ne; PP⁴ Qui. 6316. N¹S¹S² Aincois (N¹ Anchois) s.
 combatront. 6317. N¹S¹S² qui en sont chief g.; P en f. lie formant;
 P¹ an sont li chief g. 6318. N¹ Et puis m. q. l. p.; PS¹S² Qui trop
 m. q. l. p. N¹PP¹S¹S² les amainnent (PP¹ enmainent, S² amene) **passant**

- To him hint and ruggit raith
 Quhill he fell of the steid of prys,
 8535 Before his fete ; than said Betys,
 " Perfay, lo here gude cheualry !"
 Thare had Marciane richt haistelly
 Bene slane, bot that he wounder weill
 8540 Defendit him with his suerd of steill,
 And thay of Pers with strenth and mycht
 Reskewit and horssit him in the fecht.
 Of thame of Grece and Ynd, I wys,
 The battaill hard & greuand is.
 8545 Quhen Marciane reskewit was
 Fra Betys and fra Perdicas,
 The tothir battale come rydand ;
 Thay war of gude men tua thousand,
 That wald nocht fle for dout of deid ;
 8550 Daucene and Tholomere can thame lede,
 Les than ane pace, with speris straucht.
 To Caleos thair wayis caucht,
 That was hie prince of Amory,
 Clarus sone that was mychty,
 That agane thame with ten thousand
 8555 And ma, quhat Lord or quhat seruand,
 Come weill arrayit and sarraly.
 Before his fallowis, hardely
 Come Caleos, strekand his spere.
 Agane him girdis Tholomere,
 8560 Cryand, " vassale, lo heir thy way !
 Na bute thow sall on bak, perfay !"
 With that, thay straik with speiris, I hecht ;
 Thare hors ran in ane randoun richt.
 Thay straik sik strakis quhill the blasons

[Thay

8538. *he that*] that he ; uounder.

8549. tholomere.

8540. pers.

8551. *caucht*] raucht.

8542. ynd.

Minuscules at ll. 8547, 8548, 8551, 8552, 8554, 8563, 8564.

(P frapant). 6319. S¹ abaissiees N¹S¹S² dont l. f. s. t. 6320.
 N¹P¹S¹S² le prael. 6321. P c. effoudre b. 6322. P¹ darcadee.
 6323. N¹PP¹S¹S² *invert ll.* 6323-24. P e. la langue a. ; P¹ el linage a.
 6324. *de*] PP¹ a. N¹S¹S² Cist (S¹ Cilz) e. filz C. P l. riche combatant.
 6325. N¹ Et si sont b. .x. m. ; PP¹S¹S² & sont b. .x. milliers (P mille,
 S¹ millier). P⁴ de bon gent vaillaunt. 6326. N¹PP¹S¹S² en vint
 esperonnant. 6327. *li*] .P lor. 6328. P n. passes en a. 6329.
 P ceual. P remuant ; P¹ aferrant ; P⁴ enferraunt. 6331. *tost que*]
 P¹ ke nulz. N¹ ceurel ; P cieureus ; P¹ chaureulz ; P⁴ cheueraus ;
 S¹ cheurel ; S² cheruel. S¹ e. espaingne f. 6332. *Mss.* Et C. li
 uient (P⁴ reuint, S¹S² li uint). 6333. *brun*] N¹S¹S² fort ; PP¹ bai
 (P¹ bay). *bai*] N¹S¹S² bien ; PP¹ brun. N¹S¹S² remuant. 6334.
 N¹PP¹S¹S² dolifant.

6335 Les ais froissent par mi, li hauberc vont rompant.
 Calëo quasse et ront la fort lance tenant
 Que riens n'i conquist plus, dont le cuer ot dolant ;
 Et Tholomers le fiert .j. cop dur et pesant
 Fo. 144. Que parmi le costé va le fer conduisant,
 6340 A terre l'abati ens el pré verdoiant,
 Outre s'en est passés, si mist la main au brant.
 Alixandres le voit, si a dit en riant :
 " Cis est de mon ostel de tous le plus avant !
 Encor li ferai bien, se je puis vivre tant ! "

Min.

6345 Quant Calëo senti qu'il ert a mort navrés,
 Vistement saut em piés, quar preus estoit assés ;
 Aumarÿen le sieuent, dont il estoit amés ;
 6347a D'Esir et de Medie i ot .ij. M. armés.
 Adont fu Calëo a forche remontés.
 Quant il fu el cheval si s'est moult regardés,
 6350 D'ire et de mautalent devint tous enflambés,
 Vait ferir .j. Grigois, con hons tous foursenés,
 La teste o tout le hiaume li fait voler es prés ;
 Puis refiert si .j. autre que par mi est caupés,
 Le tierc abatu, le quart fu afolés ;
 Fo. 144v. Plus de .x. en a mors, que ne s'est arrestés.
 6356 Et quant Danclins le vit, moult en fu adolés,
 A haute vois li crie : " vassal, mar fustes nés,
 Qui tant preudonme as mort et encor m'ies lassés !
 Mais il t'iert chier vendu, se tu es atrappés ! "
 6360 Lors hauche ses .ij. bras, qu'il ot gros et quarrés ;
 D'une grant besagüe, dont le fer estoit lés,
 Plus cler et plus trenchans que rasoirs afilés,

6347. Au Maryen.

6352. espres.

6353. parmi.

6335. *ais*] N¹S² es. *froissent*] Mss. fendent. P⁴ e fruissent. *vont*] S¹S² sont. N¹ l. escu sont r. 6336. *quasse*] N¹ fiert ; PP¹S² froisse ; S¹ fraint. *ront*] N¹S¹ froisse ; PP¹S² fraint. P le ; P¹ sa. N¹P¹S² grant. N¹PP¹S¹S² pesant. 6337. N¹S¹S² Mais ; P¹ Et. N¹S¹S² ne li meffist (N¹ meffet) ; PP¹ p. n. c. Mss. sen o. l. c. d. 6338. N¹PP¹S¹S². .j. c. si tres p. [P Si grant & si horrible & si esmerueillant] 6339. N¹P¹S¹S² les costez. 6340. P Arriere. *ens*] P¹ ains. 6341. P¹ met. P ni meffist tant ne quant. 6342. N¹PP¹S¹S² Ce cop vit A. 6343. N¹ lez miex faissant ; P¹ les p. a. ; S¹ les p. uaillant. 6344. [P Que dedens babilone me uoie repairant] 6345. *ert*] PP¹ est. *a mort*] N¹PP¹S¹S² si fort. 6346. N¹S¹S² car il est p. a. 6347. N¹P¹S¹S² d. i. iert (S² est) moult a. ; PP⁴ d. molt e. a. 6347a. N¹PP¹S¹S². P Dausire ; P¹ Dasire. P .ij. mil i o. darmes. 6349. *et*] Mss. a. P soi regarda asses. 6350. *et*] S² om. *deuint tous*] N¹PP¹S¹S² de courous. 6351. .j. Grigois] tholomer. N¹PP¹S¹S² aussi (N¹ mult) comme desuez (P derues, P¹ darueiz) 6352. o] N¹PP¹ a. N¹S¹ l. a fet iuz voler ; P l. uole en mi les p. ; P¹ l. volle ami lou pre. 6353. *est*] N¹PP¹S¹S² fu ; P⁴ ad. *copez*] P ; N¹S² copez ; P¹ copeiz ;

- 8565 Thay thirllit and the habirgeonis.
 Caleos brak his staluart spere,
 Bot nathing derit it Tholomere,
 And Tholomere sik ane rout him raucht
 With all his mene and all his maucht
 8570 That to the erd he rushit rath,
 Woundit outhrow the sydis baith ;
 And girdit forby [in] myddes the grene.
 Alexander that straik hes sene ;
 " It sall richt weill forzoldin be
 8575 Gif I leif lang in liege pouste ! "
 Quhen Caleos feld that he was sa
 Woundit, I warne zow he was wa,
 He rais vp suyth, for he was wucht,
 His men him followit in the fecht,
 8580 Tua thousand war, wucht and hardy ;
 Thay horsit him delyuerly.
 Quhen he feld him on hors, I hecht,
 Inflamit of ire, in randoun richt,
 He smait ane Grecian in the sheild
 8585 That hede and helme sprent in the feild ;
 Ane vthir he trunschonit euin in tua,
 The thrid gart to the erd ga,
 The fourt he slew foroutin frist,
 And ma than ten, or he wald rest.
 8590 Quhen Daucleme saw that, he can cry,
 " Wassale, that bargane thow sall by !
 In euill tyme was thow borne
 Quhen throw the sa fele liffis beis lorne !
 Bot now it sall be sald full deir ! "
 8595 The gyssarne, that was schairp and cleir,
 With baith his handis he threw on hicht,
 Aa.v. [And

8572. for by.

8584. *Grecian*] grecians.

8574. for zoldin.

8587. thridgart.

8577. zowhe.

Minuscules at ll. 8570, 8580, 8581, 8585, 8587, 8588, 8595.

P⁴S¹ coupez. 6354. *fu*] P⁴ ad. N¹PP¹S¹S² & l. t. abati & l. q. f. tues (N¹S¹S² a tue). 6355. N¹PS¹S² ainz quil fust a.; P¹ quil n. cest a. 6356. *vi*] P⁴ voit. N¹S¹S² Q. D. lapercoit; P Q. clifons laperchut; P¹ Q. D. la veu. *en fu*] P sen est; S² par f. N¹PS¹S² effraes. P¹ si cest m. afreheiz. 6357. *li crie*] N¹PP¹S¹S² escrie. N¹S¹ fussiez; PP¹ fus ains. 6358. N¹S² Quant; P¹P⁴ Que; S¹ Car. S¹ p doms a. P¹S¹ mors. *et*] P¹ ne. P encore n. l.; P⁴ ne e. nes pas lessez. 6359. N¹S¹S² s. peuz (S¹ pues, S² puez) estre encontrez. 6360. *ses*] N¹S¹ lez. P¹ que sont. N¹P grans. 6361. P¹ D. grande bardaisse. *Mss.* li fers. 6362. P clere; P¹ cleire. S¹ trenchant. P aceres.

- Vait ferir Calëo au travers des costés.
 Se ne fust li haubers, qui fors ert et serrés,
 6365 Tresqu'au cuer et au foie eüst esté copés.
 Les batailles se mellent, qui les ont desevrés ;
 Ainssi est Calëo de la mort eschapés.
- De la tierce bataille fu bele la venue ;
 6368a Licanor la conduit, et Lÿon li aiue
 Atout .ij. .M. vassaus de bonne gent cremue,
 6370 Dont chascuns a coutel ou espée esmolue,
 Haubert fort et tenant et grant targe volsue,
 D'autrepart vint bruïant parmi l'erbe menue
 Canaüs et sa gent, qui fu espesse et drue ;
 Plus sont de .x. .M. de gent trop mal vestue ;
 6375 Par desouz les escus est desarmée et nue.
 Chascuns porte une hache, longue, grelle et agüe,
 Mais entre gent armée ert maintenant vaincue.
 Ja plain pié ne duroit, s'el n'estoit secourue.
 A l'abaissier des lanches s'est trop mal deffendue,
 6380 Car plus de .vij. M. en y ot d'abatue ;
 Li remanans s'en fuit, n'i ont resne tenue ;
 Canaän remaint seul, qui de honte tressue ;
 Vistement se deffent, maint en abat et tue ;
 6383a Mais deffense n'i vaut fors que la mort eschue,

6379. la baissier.

6380. de vaincue.

6363. N¹S¹S² Caleos. 6364. *fors ert*] N¹ est gros ; P fu f. ; S¹ est f. ; S² e. f. N¹ quarres. 6365. *Mss.* Jusqu'au. *et*] PP¹S¹ ou [P Se ne fussent li gent qui vinrent de costes] 6366. P deliures. 6367. *est*] N¹P⁴S¹S² fu. *la mort*] P¹ sa vie. P⁴ respitez. 6368a. N¹PP¹S¹S². N¹ le. P Licanors les conduist. P lyones ; P¹ & lions. *Atout*] N¹S¹S² A ij mille v. 6370. *a*] N¹P⁴S¹S² ot (P⁴S² out). *ou*] P⁴S¹ &. *esmolue*] N¹PP¹S¹S² ou machue (P¹ messue, S¹S² macue). 6371. N¹P¹ volue ; PS² vossue ; P⁴ vosue ; S¹ vasue. 6373. N¹P¹S¹ Canaam. *fu*] N¹ iert ; PS¹ est ; P¹ eirt ; S² ert. 6374. P *om. ll.* 6374-75. P¹S¹ milliers. N¹P¹S¹S² mes t. sont (S¹ est) m. v. 6375. *est*] N¹P¹ iert ; S² *om.* 6376. N¹PS¹S² *om. line.* *hache*] P¹ lance. *grelle*] P¹ & grant. 6377. N¹PP¹S¹S² M. (N¹S¹S² &) encontre g. darmes. N¹S¹S² sera tantost v. ; P e. tout errant v. 6378. N¹PP¹S¹S² Ja ne tandra p. p. selle nest s. 6379. N¹S¹S² est si m. d. ; P⁴ s. t. m. meinteneue. 6380. N¹ Or ; PP¹S¹S² Que. PP¹P⁴.x. milliers. *dabatue*] S¹S² ; N¹P abatue ; P¹ dabaitue ; P⁴ debatue. 6381. *ot*] P⁴ ad. 6382. P Canaam ; P⁴S¹S² Canaus. PP⁴S¹S² remest. 6383. N¹S¹S² Asprement. 6383a. *Mss.* N¹S¹ Mes. N¹ deffanse ; P¹ deffandre. N¹ venue ; P escue.

- And hit Caleos with all his micht,
 Throw the syde, ane rimmill ryde.
 Na war his haubrek at that tyde
 8600 Held, he had to-hewin bene
 That men his longis micht haue sene.
 The battellis mellit on ilka syde,
 Geuand and takand routis ryde,
 And brushand thame out of that stede ;
 8605 And Caleos eschaped the dede.
 THE cumming of the thrid battale
 Was fers and fell, forouttin fale.
 Lycanor led it and Lyoun,
 With tua thousand men of renoun,
 8610 Armit cleinly at all richt,
 With helmes, sheildis and byrneis bricht,
 Caneus come on ather party,
 Girdand with ane great cumpany,
 That wele ten thousand was, I hecht.
 8615 Bot thay war armit euill to fecht ;
 Vnder thair sheildis thay war naked,
 Na wonder thocht thair hartis quaked.
 Thay sall nouthar hardement haue nor micht
 Aganis armit men to ficht.
 8620 At speiris streiking sa foull thay fell
 That tua thousand, as I hard tell,
 And ma, into thair first cumming
 War laid at eard but recouering ;
 The remanent thair gait ar gane,
 8625 And Caneus left all him allane.
 For he suat for shame all egerly,
 Defendand him as knicht hardy,
 Mony ane Grecian hes he felled ;

[Bot

8628. grecian.

Minuscules at ll. 8598, 8601, 8602, 8614, 8618, 8621, 8622, 8624.

- Fo. 145.
 6386 Ja li eüssent Grieu l'ame du cors tolue,
 Quant le connut Lyones, qui li escrie et hue :
 "Canaän, car te rent, ou ta vie est perdue !
 Ja te sera la teste en .ij. moitiés fendue
 Et la cervel aval a tes piés esandue !"
 Et Canaäns si n'a parole respondue,
 6390 A force de cheval a la presse rompue,
 En la route au Baudrain a fait sa revenue,
 La s'arresta pour ce qu'il le sent de value.
 Min.
 De la quarte bataille volentiers vous diroie
 Se me voliés oïr ja mot n'en mentiroie !
 6395 Antigonus li preux la conduit et convoie,
 Festion jousté lui, cui hardemens maistroie,
 A .ij. .M. vassaus, dont chascuns se desroie,
 Si ont lances de sap et confanons de soie
 Et espées es mains, ou li aciers brunoie,
 6400 Et tuit si bien armé qu'i ne lor faut corioie.
 Fo. 145v.
 Ferant des espourons, chevauchant par l'erboie,
 Encontre Salphadin tiennent lor droite voie.
 Qui prés fu de Clarvus le get d'une tourvoie,
 Sa bataille conduist et ordene et conjoie.
 6405 Quant vit Antigonus, son penoncel desploie,
 Tel cop li va donner en l'escu qui verdoie
 Que le fer y laissa et la lance peçoie ;
 Antigonus se tint qu'il ne chiet ne ne ploie,
 Et Salphadins passe outre qui du cop ot grant joie ;
 Atant se sont mellé gent de toute monnoie.
 6411 Li jours fu biaux et clers, et grande la champaingne,
 La bataille crüeux, qui tout adies engaingne.
 Cassamus fu montés sour .j. destrier d'Espaingne,
 6394. voles oïr. 6401. cheuauchioient.

6384. In N¹ Grieu is omitted, and errant has been inserted by another hand between cors and tolue. 6385. N¹S¹ Q. li roys l. c. ; P Q. L. l. uoit ; P¹ Q. lions l. c. ; S² Q. Lyons li escriez. qui] P si. S² q. le connut & h. 6386. N¹ Canaas rendes vous ; S¹S² Canaus or t. r. ta] N¹PS¹S² la. est] S¹S² as. [S¹ repeats here ll. 6383-86 (including the extra line after 6384)] 6387. fendue] N¹S¹S² tolue. 6388. PS¹ ceruelle. a tes piés] N¹S¹S² contreual ; PP¹ contre terre. 6389. N¹S¹S² C. lantant bien mes riens na r. ; PP¹ Canaam ne dist mot nains ni fist (P¹ ne nait riens) r. 6390. N¹S¹S² om. line. A] P¹ Par. 6391. P as baudrois ; P¹ a badrois. S¹ retenue. 6392. N¹PP¹S¹S² Encoste le baudrain qui est de grant v. 6394. N¹S¹S² Soir (S¹ S. o.) man voulies ; P S. m. uolies o. ; P¹P⁴ as W. mot nen] N¹S¹S² ne vous. [P Ains en iroie avant sachie la droite uoie] 6395. la] N¹PP¹S¹S² les ; P⁴ le. 6396. P⁴ om. line. 6397. desroie] P deuoie. 6398. N¹P¹P⁴S² Qui. P¹S¹S² lance. P Sont l. d. sapin. P¹ confenon ; S¹ confanon. 6399. P¹S¹ espee. N¹P¹P⁴S² tranchans ; P dachier ; S¹ trenchant. P dont li trenchans b. [P & toutes autres armes riens

- 8630 Bot neuer-the-les he had bene quelled
 Throw Grecians that assailzeit fast,
 Quhen Lyoun knew him at the last ;
 He cryit heichly, " 3eild the to me,
 Or eillis thy lyfe lorne wil be !
 3eild the, Caneus, or thow de !
- 8635 Thy men ar failzeit, luke quhair thay fle ! "
- Caneus him hard richt weill,
 Bot he him ansuered neuer a deill,
 Bot fra that battell can him speid,
 And to the Bauderanes hoste he 3eid.
- 8640 **T**HE fourt battell, forout affray,
 Come sarraly and in gude array ;
 Antigorus thame led, I hecht,
 And Festioun that was sa wicht,
 With tua thousand, wicht and hardy,
- 8645 Armit at all pointes cleinly ;
 Thame failzeis nocht quhat euer nedes,
 Strekand with spurris the sterand steides,
 To Salphadyne thay 3eid thair way,
 That 3oung and ioly was and gay.
- 8650 Antigorus, before his feiris,
 To him the nerrest steid he steiris,
 And he to him come hard, I hecht ;
 Sik straikis thay gauē in sheildis bricht
 That speiris all to-frushit are,
- 8655 Far by thay passit withouttin mare ;
 With that, all mellit the remnand,
 Visage to visage, hard fechtand.
 The feildis was fare, the day was cleir,
 And the battellis richt fell in feir.
- 8660 Cassamus was armit weil,

[And

Minuscule at l. 8630.

dire ne saroie] 6400. N¹PP¹S¹S² T. sont s. (P¹ moult) b. a. PS² quil. 6401. *cheuauchant*] PP¹S¹S²; N¹ cheuauchans; P⁴ as W. N¹ lauoie. 6402. P⁴ tindrent. 6403. N¹ Si; P¹ Que. *pres fu*] N¹PP¹S¹S² f. p. *le*] Mss. au. N¹S¹ couroie; PS² torpoie; P¹ tornoie; P⁴ turkoie. 6404. S¹ La. N¹PP¹S¹S² & enseigne & arroie (P auoie). 6405. N¹PS¹S² Q. A. (P Antigonus) uoit; P¹ Q. uoit anthigonus. N¹S¹S² le confanon d.; PP¹ le p. (P pignonciel) d. 6406. *en*] S² sus. 6407. *le*] N¹PP¹S¹S² son. *y*] S² il. *la*] PP¹S¹S² sa. *pecoie*] N¹ li ploie; P i emploie; S¹ i p. 6408. *se tint*] N¹ feri; P senti. N¹PP¹S¹S² qui (P¹ ke) n. branle n. p. 6409. N¹PP¹S¹S² O. sen est p. sen ot au cuer g. j. [N¹PP¹S¹S² Mes tel cop li rendi (PP¹ donna) que son espie (P espiel) li (PP¹ i) froie (P¹ ploie)] [P Si quoutre lenuersa tout plat en mi la uoie] 6411. N¹ L. airs; S¹ Lairs. *grande*] N¹PP¹S¹S² large; P⁴ ample. 6412. N¹S¹ cruel; P crueus; P⁴ est creue; S² cruelz. P sengraigne; P¹ angraine; S² engraine. 6413. *fu montes*] *written twice in S². destrier*] P cheual.

- 6415 Grans fu et bien tailliés con Saisnes d'Alemaingne,
X. mille chevaliers avoit en sa compaingne,
D'Aurrere et de Phezou, non pas de terre estraingne.
D'autrepart a veü, au pié d'une montaingne,
Marcien et Clarvus, qui nul honme n'a daingne ;
Des gens de son païs fu couverte la plaingne ;
6420 Courre veut a celui, comment qu'il y gäaingne.
Quant Cassamus le voit, s'en ot moult grant engaingne,
Cele part est alés, et escrie s'ensaingne :
" Tourne de ça, Clarvus, et, aviegne qu'aviegne,
Viellart par ça saudrés ! ci faut vostre bargaingne !
6425 Ves vous la Fezonas en cele tour hautaigne !
Mais ja n'i partirés, comment qu'il vous enpraingne,
6426a Ainçois comparés chier vostre cruël bargaingne ! "
" Helas ! " ce dist Clarvus, " con cil glous me me-
haingne ! "

- Quant Clarvus li Yndois vit Cassamus venir,
Loing de ses compaingnons chevauchier et issir,
6430 La lance paumoiant, et de l'escu couvrir,
Fo. 146. A Marcien a dit, que bien le puet oïr :
" Biaux niés, " dist li viellars, " cestui couvient morir !
Laissiés le moy tout seul, quar nuls n'i doit partir ! "
" Or tost, " dist Marciens, " poi avons de loisir !
6435 Je vous en quit ma part, pensés de bien ferir !
Se le poés conquerre et arrier ressortir,
Mout par ferés sa gent au jour d'ui afoiblir ! "
Clarvus point le cheval, qui grans saus set saillir,

6415. ij.	6422. sen saigne.	6437. aujourd.
6418. na daingne.	6425. fezonais.	6438. saus] cops.

6414. N¹S¹S² G. estoit & corsus ; P G. est & b. t. P & sommiers d.
6415. X.] Mss. ; P ceuaucheurs. 6416. N¹S¹ n. mie gent estraingne ;
S² mie d. gent e. 6417. P D. p. vint auant. *dune*] N¹PP¹S¹S² de la.
N¹P¹S¹S² champaingne. 6418. P que. N¹P¹S¹ ne daingne. 6419.
fu] N¹PP¹S¹S² est. 6420. N¹S¹ Contre ua. *celui*] P⁴ Caulus. N¹PP¹S¹
S² qui tout le monde (PP¹S¹ mont) g. (S¹ en graingne). 6421.
N¹S¹S² C. lapercoit (S² sapercoit) ; PP¹ Q. l. set li viellars. N¹PS² s.
a m. g. e. ; S¹ au cuer o. g. e. 6422. N¹PP¹S¹S² Le cheual lest
aler ; P⁴ C. p. saresta. *et*] N¹PS¹ si. PP¹P⁴S¹S² escrie. 6423.
N¹PP¹S¹S² Torton dist (PP¹ a) Cassamus. *et*] N¹P¹S¹S² or ; P⁴ om.
sensaingne] Mss. P or viegne cha qui vaigne ; P¹ or avigne cavigne.
6424. *ca*] P¹ sa ; S¹ ci. P saures ; P¹ saurez ; P⁴ saurez. *ci*] P or ;
P¹S¹ si. P barnaigne. 6425. *fezonas*] Mss. *en*] P a. P hautaigne ;
S¹ hautaigne. 6426. N¹S¹S² c. que li ples praigne (N¹ tiegne,
S¹ prengne) ; PP¹ c. que nus sen plaingne. 6426a. Mss. N¹S² con-
parois ; P compenres ; P¹ comparez ; S¹ comparez. PP¹S¹ chier ;
P¹ cruoze ; P⁴ fole. P¹ otraingne. P uo dolereus ouuraigne. 6427.
me] N¹PS¹ nous. 6428. *vi*] N¹PP¹S¹S² uoit. 6429. *et issir*]
N¹S¹S² a loisir (S¹ lesir). 6430. N¹PP¹S¹ paumoier. 6431.

- And was baith styth and stark as steill,
 Ten thousand knichtis at his banere,
 Of Effesoun and of Daurere ;
 Thay war of na strange countre
 8665 On vther halfe the feild saw he
 Clarus of Inde and Marcien
 And with thame ten thousand men.
 Thay held thair gate in hale battale
 To Alexander, straucht the vale.
 8670 Cassamus that persauit had als tyte,
 And had thairat full great dispyte,
 His steid he straucht and cryit his senze,
 " Tortoun ! I shrew him that will fenze.
 Schir harrold, thow sall heir away
 8675 And haue thy fill of fecht, perfay !
 Thow wald haue Fesonas the jing,
 Bot thow sall by thy barganing,
 How that euer the gamming ga ! "
 Clarus him hard and was full wa.
 8680 **Q**VHAN that of Inde the auld Clarus
 Saw neir him cumand Cassamus,
 Fer forrow his fallowis in the feild
 He sprent furth, couered vnder sheild.
 He said, " fare nece, seis thow 3on menze ?
 8685 Thay were vs with thair oist to fle.
 Leif, freind ! lat me and him allane ! "
 " I grant it weill," quod Marciane,
 " I quyteclame 3ow my part ilk deill !
 3e haue short space 3e venge 3ow weill.
 8690 May 3e him slay, thir folke, perfay,
 Thairthrow beis febled fast away ! "
 Than Clarus prekit his steid in hy,

[Fer

*The catch-word is all but illegible.
 Minuscles at ll. 8691-92.*

N¹PP¹S¹S² om. line. P⁴ pout. 6432. P¹ B. n. ce dist claruus.
 S¹S² conuient. 6433. *quar*] PP¹S¹S² que. *ni*] P⁴ ne. 6434.
auons] N¹PP¹S¹ aues. S² quar po auez lessir. 6435. *de*] P du ;
 P¹ dou. *bien ferir*] P¹ retenir. 6436. N¹S¹S² & arriere vertir ; PP¹
 & a (P arriere) reuertir. 6437. N¹S¹S² M. f. de s. g. ; PP¹ M. f.
 (P¹ seroie) ces gens. P¹ afeblis. 6438. *saus*] *Mss.* *set*] N¹S¹S² fait.

- Devant ses compaignons fait la terre bondir.
 6440 Quant Cassamus le voit, en lui n'ot qu'esjoir,
 "Torton!" vait escriant pour sa gent esbaudir,
 Le cheval lait aler, la lance fait brandir,
 Tiex cops se vont donner et par si grant air
 Que les fors lances font jusques es poins croissir,
 6445 A terre lor couvint des bons chevaux flatir.
 Cassamus saut em piés, en qui n'ot qu'enhardir
 El cheval est montés, sans a estrier tenir,
 Et Clarvus jut a terre, navrés fu au cheir.
 Atant es Marcien, qui le vint garantir,
 6450 A .x. .M. vassaus, qu'il avoit a nourrir,
 Dont par droit nis .j. d'iaus ne li deüst faillir.
 6451a Et li rois Pincenars, qui ne li puet faillir,
 Tiex ot avoecques li qui n'ont plus a viestir
 Que tunicles de toille ou de paille de Tyr,
 Mais il traient trop bien et bel sevent fuir,
 6455 Ne ja pour assaillir nes verrés ahahir.
 En fuiai lor convient tout perdre ou tout tolier.
 Et d'autrepart revient pour grant painne souffrir
 Aristés de Valestre, qui bien set requellir
 Un grant cop merveilleus et erranment merir,
 6460 Avoec ceus de Phezon, qui bien sevent servir
 Fo. 146v. En armes lor seigneur et un autre nuisir.

Entour Clarvus l'Yndois fu crüeus la bataille.
 Fierement s'envayssent, chascuns y fiert et maille,
 Et d'une part et d'autre vindrent drus comme paille.

- 6465 La ot maint pis fendu, percie mainte entraille.

6445. *lor*] les.

6452. *li*] om.

6462. Contre; toute.

6446. empies; quesmarir.

6461. nuisir.

6440. *nos*] N¹S² na. P¹ canjoir. 6441. P¹ p. ces gens ranbadir.
 6442. P¹ branlir. 6443. *par*] PP¹S¹S² de. 6444. *es*] N¹ au;
 P¹P⁴ a. P jusques puins descroisir. 6445. N¹PP¹S¹S² & des (N¹ les)
 cheuaux arriere (P¹S¹S² a terre) vilainement f. (P gesir). 6446. *en*
qui] N¹S¹ e. luy; PP¹ ou il. *quenhardir*] N¹PP¹S¹S²; P⁴ qe esmarir.
 6447. S¹ Es cheuaux sont m.; S² E. c. e. saillez. N¹ s. areste t. 6448.
a terre] N¹P¹S¹S² pasmez (N¹ paumes, P¹ pameis). P C. resaut en piés.
navrés] N¹P¹S¹S² & plaies. P chair. 6449. *vint*] N¹S² veut; P
 vient; P¹ veult; S¹ uolt. 6450. N¹PS¹S² q. a. fait n. (N¹S¹ vestir).
 6451. N¹PS¹S² om. line. P¹ Que .j.] P⁴ .vij. 6451a. N¹PP¹S¹S²
 P pincenart. P doit. P¹ q. ert de grant air 6452. N¹ Ses gens
 mene o luy; PP¹ Teus gens o. auoec lui; S¹ Tele gent mainne o lui;
 S² Tels mainne ouec lui. *a viestir*] N¹S¹S² que flatir. 6453. P torni-
 quiaus; P¹ tunique; S² tuniches. *toille*] N¹P⁴S¹S² soie. *ou*] N¹PS¹S²
 & .*de*] N¹ bo; S¹ bons; S² des. PS¹S² pailles (S¹ pailles). 6454.
trop] N¹S¹ tres. *bel*] N¹PP¹S¹ bien. S² & s. bien f. 6455. *assaillir*]
 N¹PP¹S¹S² assembler. *nes*] N¹ ne; S¹ nel. 6456. *lor*] P⁴S² ou]

- Fer forrow all his cumpany.
 8695 **Q**VHEN Cassamus him saw, I wis,
 Ioyfull he was and full of blis.
 Cryand "Tortoun!" his spere he straucht.
 In middis the teith sic rowtis thay raucht
 Quhill the speris [war] all to-frushit
 And thay to erd bakuartis dushit ;
 8700 Bot Cassamus, that was worthy,
 Stert on fute delyuerly,
 And lap vpon his hors perfay ;
 Bot Clarus zit in swowning lay.
 With that, come Marciane to the stour,
 8705 To help his eme and to succour,
 With ten thowsand, wicht and hardy,
 And the King of Pincarny,
 Wald nocht faill him for na thing,
 He had thair sa great gadering
 8710 That weirit palice and tyre
 And silkin towellis that war schire,
 Bot thay schot weill, and weill couth sle ;
 Fechtand, thame worthis leif or dee.
 On athir half come Arrestes,
 8715 That couth him weill preif in the preis,
 With the knychtis of Effezoun,
 That gude war and of gude renoun.
 About Clarus was the battale
 Baith fers and fell, foroutin faill,
 8720 For all dang on and hewit, I hecht,
 Ilkane faucht fast with all thare mycht.
 Thare was to-hewin mony blasoun,
 And thirllit mony habirgeoun,
 Mony breist and mony entrale

[Wndir

8693. Ferforrow ; L. Perforrow ; *the capital letter is a mere smudge.*

8696. tortoun.

8709. He]. Bot he.

8697. raucht.

8716. effezoun.

Minuscules at ll. 8710, 8715, 8717, 8722.

S¹ &. P tous prendre o. morir. 6457. grant] N¹PP¹S¹S² grief. 6458. set] P¹P⁴S² sot (P⁴ sout). 6459. N¹P¹P⁴S¹S² perillieux. N¹P¹S¹S² maintenant. [P Son anemi greuer & sans lui aatir] 6460. S² q. s. b. f. 6461. P om. line. S¹ aus autres. nuisir] N¹S¹S² ; P¹ as W ; P⁴ nuiser. 6462. Entour] Mss. crueus] P ; N¹S² mout grief ; P¹ cruel ; P⁴ tot ; S¹ moult grant. 6464. Mss. Dune p. & puis d. N¹S¹S² i vienent (S² conuienant) d. con p. ; PP¹ vienent dru c. p ; P⁴ vint gent d. c. p. 6465. fendu] N¹S¹S² trenchie. N¹S¹S² & p. ; P partie.

- Marciens se deffent, comment que peu li vaille.
 Clarvus resaut en piés, quant il ot la frapaille
 De haches et d'espées, dont li bruns acier taille.
 L'escut joint a son pis, par devant la ventaille,
 6470 El destre poing l'espée faite a reconmençaille,
 Entour lui donne cops, vermaux les aparaille.
 Cui il ataint a cop, de mire ne li chaille !
 Tout le trenche et pourfent jusques en la coraille.
 En tel point se maintient qu'il n'est hons qui l'asaille ;
 6475 Remontés eüst esté, comment que li plais aille,
 Quant Perdicas y vint o toute sa pietaille,
 Et Betis de Phezon atout sa musardaille,
 6477a Qui ne veulent avoir cheval n'autre bestaille ;
 De cele gent yndoise ont fait tel definaille
 Qu'ausi s'en vont fuiant con se fussent bestaille,
 6479a Si ierent desconfit con fous de ribaudaille,
 6480 Puis s'en vinrent courant ou Clarvus se travaille.
 Pour sa vie sauver de la gent fezonaille.
 Li roys de Pincernie, qui bien trait et bersaille,
 Estoit tous desconfis, o lui sa ribaudaille.
 La ot si grant mescief et si crüeux mortaille
 6485 Que plus de .x. .M. contre terre en bâaille.

Quant Perdicas vint la, chascuns s'est efforciés,
 Et Betis ses compains, qui preux fu et haitiés,
 Et trestous leur conrois a très serrés rengiés

6467. enpies.

6474. la saille.

6477. o toute.

6466. *comment que*] N¹S¹S² bien croy; PP¹ combien. 6467. N¹PP¹S¹S² Le uiellart saut e. p. N¹ oit. la] S¹S² sa. 6468. *dont*] P ou. 6469. la] S¹S² sa. 6470. *poing*] N¹ prant. N¹PP¹S¹S² puis (PP¹ &) fait tel commençaille (P commençaille). 6471. *vermaux*] P⁴ ou miex. N¹PP¹S¹S² Cune toise entour lui & (PP¹ ou) plus l. *esparpaille*. 6472. *mire*] P⁴ viure. 6473. N¹S¹ Trestout l. t. & fent. PP¹ dessi. en] S² a. 6474. *maintient*] N¹PP¹S¹S² contient. hons] PP¹P⁴ nus. N¹S¹S² conmant que li pas (S¹ plais, S² plaiz) aille (*cp. next line*). [P⁴ Qil ne luy coure sus eranment fiert hone faille] 6475. N¹ om. line. PP¹ Ja se fust remontes; P⁴ A force mountez fust; S¹S² Ja (S¹ Il) feust remonte. S¹S² ne treuve qui lassaille. 6476. P vient. P⁴ A tant es vous P. o] N¹PP¹P⁴. 6477. N¹PP¹S¹S² & B. ses compains. atout sa] N¹S¹S²; P a tout le; P¹ avoc la; P⁴ as W. 6477a. Mss. S¹ Quil. P vuelent; P¹ veulent. P ceual ne vassellaille; P¹ cheuas ne seruagaille. 6478. P D. c. y. g. 6479. N¹PP¹S¹S² Que tuit (P tout); P⁴ Ensi. N¹PS¹S² aussi comme b.; P¹ ausi c. batistaille. 6479a. Mss. (*In P⁴ this line is placed after l. 6475*). Mss. PS² eurent (S² ourent); P¹ eient; P⁴S¹ erent. P¹ desconfie. N¹ c. fiere r.; P com fait de r.; P¹ celle gent ribadaille. 6480. N¹S¹S² en. N¹PP¹S¹S² uiennent; P⁴ reuient. N¹P¹S¹S² ferant; PP⁴ fuiant. 6481. N¹P⁴ phezonaille. 6482. *In Mss. this line*

- 8725 Wndir feit defoulit in the battale.
 Marciane him defendit fast,
 And auld Clarus at the last
 Stert vp on fite, that hard the dintis
 Of wapnis that on helmis styntis.
- 8730 Embressit his sheild, his suerd he drew,
 And about him sik strakis threw
 That suddanly thay skalit all.
 Quham euir he hit, he gart him fall,
 Thare nedit na leche on thame to luke !
- 8735 He all to-hewit that he our-tuke.
 He contenit him sa hardely
 That, maugre thairis halely,
 He had bene horssit in that place,
 Quhan Betys come and Perdicas ;
- 8740 Thay dedainzeit to haue na hors, I hecht,
 On fute thay horssit thame to fecht,
 The folk of Ynd thay counterit sa
 That thay thame fle, quhair euer thay ga.
 The king of Pincarny, I wis,
- 8745 Thay haue discumfit, and all his,
 Syne come agane quhair Clarus faucht
 And about him sic rimmillis raucht,
 Thare was the mischeif sa cruell,
 And the battale sa fers and fell,
- 8750 That in that place weill tua thousand
 War lyand, or than suownand.
 All was enforssit quhen Perdicas
 Come, and Betys, that worthy was.
 Thay 3eid togiddir sa sarraly,
- 8755 With thare fallowis that war worthy,
 And sa arrayit that, be thare fare,
- [It semit

8728. *on*] the.8742. *ynd*.8754. *sarraly*] sorrowly.8737. *L.* thair is.*Catch-word semi.* 8755. *fallowis*] followis.8739, 8752. *Predicas*.*Minuscules at ll.* 8737, 8740, 8742, 8743, 8744, 8745, 8748, 8750, 8754.

precedes l. 6480. *PP*¹ bien taille. 6483. This line is represented in *Mss.* by l. 6479a. 6484. *N*¹*P*⁴*S*¹*S*² cruel; *P*¹ grande. *mortaille*] *N*¹ dommage; *S*¹*S*² bataille. 6485. *x.*] *N*¹*S*¹*S*² .ij.; *P* .iij. *contre*] *P* a la. *S*² embaaille. [*P* Jamais nauront sante en ce siecle qui vaille] 6486. *N*¹*PP*¹*S*¹*S*² *Q.* *P.* i v. (*P* vient). *N*¹*S*¹*S*² c. est enforcies. 6487. *N*¹*PP*¹*S*¹*S*² & *B.* li danziar (*P* dansiaus, *P*¹ donzias) q. f. p. & h. 6488. *N*¹*PP*¹*S*¹*S*² *A* tout l. *conpaignons*. *Mss.* si s. & r.

- Qu'il semble c'on les ait tous ensemble liés.
 6490 Tant l'ont bien fait ce jour que li champs est widiés
 Fo. 147. De .x. .M. vassaus armés et haubregiés.
 Et Clarvus se combat en estant sor ses piés ;
 D'une grant besagüe y a grans cops payés.
 Perdicas saut avant, si s'est a lui lanciés ;
 6495 Ja fust vilainnement decopés et playés,
 Quant Cassamus l'escrie : " vassal, quar le laissiés !
 Je voai au paön, quant il fu detrenchiés,
 Que je li aideroie, se li besoins ert griés !
 Et je voi que grans est et crüeux ses meschiés ! "
 6500 " Sire," dist Perdicas, " puis que vous l'otroïés,
 Encor l'irai aidier, tant qu'il soit redrechîés !

Min.

- Puis que Cassamus ot la gent arrier chacie
 Il leur a dit : " seignors, je vous conmant et prie
 Que plus ne le touchîés ne faites vilonnie.
 6505 Je voai au paön, devant la compaignie,
 Se la bataille estoit a journée arramie
 Fo. 147v. Et il y fust trouvés en peril de sa vie,
 Qu'il aroit de par moi et secours et aÿe !
 Pour acomplir mon veu ferai ja musardie,
 6510 Nepourquant le tendront li bon a courtoisie ! "
 Atant prent son cheval, si li rent et li prie :

6495. de copes.

6502. chaciee.

6489. *lies*] P loijes. 6490. N¹PP¹S¹S² & si ont tant f. (PP¹ f. tant) *darmes*; P⁴ T. l. b. f. gregeis q. l. c. fust voidez. 6491. *.x.*] N¹S¹ *.xxx.*; PP¹S² *.xx.* *vassaus*] N¹PP¹S¹S² fuians; P⁴ *sergaunz*. 6493. P¹ De sapee tranchant. *y*] N¹S¹S² en. N¹S¹S² maint; PP¹ mains. 6494. N¹ P. sa vanse; S¹S² P. se treslance. *sest*] N¹PP¹S¹S² est. *a*] N¹PP¹S¹S² uers. 6496. N¹PP¹S¹S² escrie. *quar*] P quoi; P⁴S² or; S¹ que. S¹ lanciez. 6497. *au*] P¹P⁴ a. 6498. N¹ *om. ll.* 6498-99. P quant seroit b. g.; P⁴ quant l. b. e. griefs; S¹ s. l. b. en iert. 6499. PP¹S¹S² & j. v. quil est (P a) g. *ses*] P les; P¹S¹S² li. 6500. *dist*] P fait. 6501. *Mss.* E. li aideray. N¹S¹ repairies (S¹ reperiez). 6502. *arrier*] N¹S¹ daurere; S² darrier. N¹S¹S² choisie; P cachie; P¹ chaisie. 6504. P fachies. 6505. N¹S¹S² oiant. PP¹ baronnie. 6506. *a*] N¹P en. 6508. PP¹ s. & garandie. P⁴ Q. aueroit mon secour si ne lui faudray mie. 6509. *ja*] S¹ ie. 6510. N¹PP¹S¹S² Nonpourquant.

- It semit togidder thay brether ware,
 That in armes had done sa weill
 That xxx thousand, armit in steill,
 8760 Had left the feild and gane thare gait.
 And auld Clarus was handlit hait,
 Bot with ane gissarne that he bare
 Sik routis raucht about him thare.
 Perdicas lansit to him, I hecht ;
 8765 Thare had Clarus to deid bene dicht,
 Quhill Cassamus can cry, " vassale,
 Leif him and all his harnes hale !
 For I avowit this hinder day
 To helpe him, as thow hard me say,
 8770 Gif that I sawe perrell or greif !
 And now I se the great mischeif ! "
 Said Perdicas, " I grant thairtill,
 And sall helpe him sa that 3e will ! "
 8775 **Q**VHAN Cassamus thair forbidding
 Had made, to helpe Clarus the King
 He commandit thame, baith great and small,
 And said thir wordis to thame all :
 " Se 3e do him na villany,
 For I avowit before the cumpany
 8780 Gif that I fand him at mischeif,
 In point of deid, perrell or grief,
 That throw me he sould helpit be !
 To fulfill my auow, parde,
 I sall do here na musardy,
 8785 Bot the gudman nocht-for-thy,
 I trow, sall turne it all to gude ! "
 To Clarus come he quhare he stude,
 He brocht ane hors, and said him syne,

[Lepe

“ Biaux sire, remontés ! de tant vous fais aye,
Et de la en avant soit la trive faillie ! ”
Li viellars remonta, espris de felonnie,
6515 Que mot ne li respont, ne point ne l'en mercie.

Atant es la bataille du tout recommencie.
Aristez de Valeste ot la lance empoingnie,
Si grant cop va ferir le roy de Pyncernie
Que par mi lieu du cuer est la lance baingnie,
6520 Le roy trebusce mort, et Marciens s'escrie :
“ Hé ! las ! chetif, dolant ! con or est afoible
De cestui cop mortel la nostre baronnie !
Oncles, or vous parra la vostre grant folie !
La gent d'Ynde et de Persse s'en est toute fuïe
6525 Et li roys Pyncenars a la sele widie.
Vés le la ou il gist, la coraille trenchie !
Ne vous puis tout conter, ne n'est tans c'on le die,
Mais tant y ot de mors que la grant prairie
De l'un bout jusqu'a l'autre en fu toute joinchie.”

6530 Quant li roys Pyncenars fu alés a sa fin,
Il n'ot que courecier el viellart Clavorin.
Marcien apela, se li a dit : “ Cousin,
Qui est cilz qui mort a le roy Akaraïn ? ”
“ Sire,” dist Marciens, “ si com pens et devin,
6535 Aristez a a non, si est de moult haut lin.”
“ Hé ! las ! ” ce dist Clarvus, “ qu'en lui ai mal voisin !
Fo. 148. Trop m'a hui courecié a cest mardi matin !

6519. parmi lieu.

6533. AKarain.

6537. hui] ore.

6512. *fais*] N¹ faige. 6513. P *om. line.* N¹ & d. l. cuidoient estre. *soit*] S¹ est. 6514. P uillonnie. 6515. N¹S¹S² *om. line.* *li respont*] PP¹ respondi. 6516. *du*] N¹P⁴ de; PP¹ del. 6517. PP¹P⁴S¹S² Valestre. N¹PP¹S¹S² a. *lance*] S¹ teste. N¹PP¹S¹S² *bessie.* 6519. *cuer*] P cors. *est*] P¹P⁴S¹S² a. P senseigne li baullie. 6520. N¹PP¹S¹S² Li vassal chei m.; P⁴ Li r. trebouche m. P Marcijens li e. 6521. N¹PP¹S¹S² o. e. bien a. 6522. N¹PP¹S¹S² *compagnie.* 6523. N¹PP¹S¹S² v. male f. 6524. *sen*] PP⁴ en. S² si s. e. tost f. 6525. P pincernas. *selle*] N¹S² celle. 6526. *il gist*] N¹S¹S² g. mors. *coraille*] P⁴ boele. N¹ percie. 6527. *tout*] N¹ *om.* N¹S¹ *reson* n. que toust d.; PP¹S² n. n. drois que tout d.; P⁴ n. n. poinz qe l. d. 6528. N¹PP¹S¹S² M. t. en ont ossis (P ochis, P¹ osis, S¹ ocis); P⁴ M. t. y ont des m. *que*] N¹S¹S² en. 6529. *bout*] N¹PP¹S¹S² chief; P⁴ cors. *fu*] N¹PP¹S¹S² *est.* 6531. N¹S¹S² Dont. 6532. *se*] N¹PP¹S¹ & S² & l. d. biau c. 6533. *mort a*] Mss. a m. N¹P⁴ a Kanain (P⁴ Canain); P archanain; P¹ archanain; S¹S² acanayin. 6534-5. *In place of lines 6534-35* N¹PP¹S¹S² *have a single line*; *Sire cest aristes des gens alexandrin* (P s. c. p. & d., P¹ qui met maint home afin). 6536. N¹P¹S¹S² con ci a m. v.; P chi a mauuais v. 6537. *hui*] N¹PP¹S¹S². P⁴ T. p mad coroucee. *mardi*] N¹S¹S² lundi.

- 8790 " Lepe on, Beaushir ! this hors is thyne.
 In this, mekill I haue helpit 3ow,
 Bot fra hyne furth thow sall fale, I trow ! "
 The auld lap on, of ire fulfilled,
 For he was doggit and euill willed.
 The fecht felly begouth with that,
 8795 Arreste than on Forrall sat,
 Straucht his spere delyuerly,
 And smot the King of Pincarny ;
 The spere out throw his hart he bare,
 And he dushit to the erd richt thare
 8800 And Marciane richt hard can cry,
 " Allace, quhat our cumpany
 Is febled of this ane dynt here !
 Thy foly, eme, now sall appere,
 The folke of Inde and Pers all fled,
 8805 And the King of Pincarne had shed
 His hart blude, and to death is dicht ;
 He helpis vs na mare in fecht.
 Our harme tell all I na will,
 Na I na ma, it is na skill,
 8810 For of our men sa mony ar dede
 That all the feild thay oursprede."
 Q VHEN the King of Pincarny was slane,
 King Clarus was full vnfane.
 He said to Marciane, " fare cousine,
 8815 Quha slew the King of Pincarnine ? "
 " Schir, Arreste," said Marcien,
 " Ane of Alexanders men."
 " Allace," said auld Clarus the hare,
 " Ane euill nichtbour had I thare !
 8820 On this tyisday airly hes he

[Ouer

8797, 8812. pincarny.

8805. pincarne.

8804. pers.

8815. pincarnine.

Minuscule at l. 8811.

- Mais se je le rencontre, je me tieng a frarin
 Se ne li toil la tieste, aussi qu'a .j. mastin ! ”
 6540 A ce mot met la main au bon branc acerin.
 Et keurt sus Cassamus, le viellart barbarin,
 Sour son elme a .ij. bras li donne tel tatin
 Que li viellars se prent au col de son roncín.
 Atant es le Baudrain bruíant par le chemin,
 6545 Baniere desploye, d'un vermel osterin,
 Et fu toute fresée d'un argent cler et fin.
 Entour lui sont si honme et parent et cousin,
 Qui pour son cors garder poursieuent le traÿn ;
 Plus furent de .v. M., a lances de sapin,
 6550 Serré, espés et dru comme broisse de lin.
 Alixandre vont querre, le roy superlatin,
 Or se puet bien vanter qu'il y aura hustin !

Min.

- Quant Alixandres voit le Baudrain chevauchant
 Baniere desployée, les galos sautelant,
 6554a Et Baudrains entour lui, qui sont preus et vaillant.
 6555 Aus armes que il porte le vait recongnisant.
 f. o. 148v. Caulus a appelé, se li dist en ríant :
 “ De cest homme me plaing a vous, seigneur, serjant,
 Qui menaça m'espée l'autrier, vos iex voíant !
 Or la me vient tolir ! bien en fait le samblant ! ”
 6560 “ Sire,” dist Floridas, “ tenés, je vous créant

6559. O.

6538. N¹PS¹S² M. s. j. ne latain (P retient) ; P¹ M. s. l. puis tenir.
 N¹S¹S² moy tanray com farrin (S¹ pour f.) ; PP¹P⁴ tenes moi a f.
 6539. N¹ om. line. PP¹ Sil ni (P¹ ne) laisse l. teste (P¹ lou chief) ;
 S¹S² Il li lera l. teste. PP¹P⁴S¹S² pour lamor du (S¹S² au) meschin.
 6540. P⁴ mist. au bon] N¹ a ce. 6541. S¹ Il. sus] N¹P¹S² a. Mss.
 en (PP¹P⁴ a) guise de mastin. [P Grant cop li va donner sans faire
 lonc termin] 6542. son] PP¹P⁴ le. N¹PP¹S¹S² mains. N¹PS¹S²
 donna ; P¹ ait fait. N¹ t'in ; P¹ train ; P⁴ tastin. 6543. PP⁴
 prist. 6544. le] P⁴S¹ vous. N¹S¹S² poignant (N¹ poigniant) ;
 P fuíant. 6546. N¹ ferree ; PP¹S¹ fretee ; P⁴ fracee ; S² fertee.
 6547. N¹ & signour & c. ; P qui tout sont de franc lin ; P¹S¹S² & si
 (P¹ suj) germain c. 6548. P le sieuent. 6549. .v.] N¹PP¹S¹S².x.
 a] PP¹P⁴S² as. 6550. N¹PP¹S¹S² & e. & s. N¹ c. gent de hustin ;
 PP⁴ c. boursse (P⁴ brouce) d. l. ; P¹ con brainches d. frainin. 6552.
 N¹S¹S² O. s. puent v. ; P Bien s. puent v. N¹S¹S² qui li auront h.
 6553. N¹P⁴ vit. P ceuauchier. 6554a. N¹PP¹S¹S². P baudrois ;
 P¹ badrains. N¹ autour ; P¹ antor. N¹S² luy. N¹PS¹ preu ; P¹ prouz.
 6555. N¹PP¹S¹S² quil portoit. N¹S¹S² vont ; P ua. 6556. N¹PP¹S¹S²
 C. en appela. se] P⁴S¹S² si. 6557. N¹PP¹S¹S² D. celui la m. p.
 6558. N¹PS¹S² menace. lautrier] N¹PP¹S¹S² deuant. N¹S¹S² oíant.
 6559. Or] Mss. la] PP⁴ le. P vuet. P & b. e. f. s. 6560. dist]
 P⁴ fait.

- Ouer tratourly wrethit me !
 Bot may I him meit, wit 3e weill,
 I sall him venge with sword of steill ! ”
 With that, his sword in hand he hint
 8825 And to Cassamus, or he wald stint,
 He raid and raucht him sik ane rout
 That, thocht he was baith styth and stout,
 He gart him on his arsoun ly,
 Magre his, all dissaly.
 8830 With that, the Bauderane come prekand,
 With banare displayit and spere in hand,
 That was rede and austryne,
 All our frettit with siluer fyne.
 His legemen about him ware,
 8835 That weill x thousand war & mare.
 Rydand als fast as thay moucht,
 Alexander the King thay socht ;
 Thay may auante [thame] gif thay will,
 That thay sall haue fechting thare fill !
 8840 **Q**VHAN Alexander saw the Bauderane
 Cum with his banare all plane,
 And thay of Bauderis that about him war,
 That weill x thousand war and mair,
 He knew him weill by his armyng.
 8845 Till Caulus, lauchande, said the King,
 And till Floridas alsua,
 “ Lordingis, seruandis, till 3ow I sa,
 Of him 3one man plen3e I me,
 That mananses that my suerd salbe
 8850 Reft maugre myne out of myne hand !
 Till tak it now he makis sembland ! ”
 Said Floridas, “ I vnderta
- Bb.j. [That

8829. L. Maugre.

8830. *prekand*] preand.

8842. bauderis.

Minuscules at ll. 8845, 8849, 8851.

8846, 8852. floridas.

8847. *seruandis*] sermonis.

8850. myne myne out of myne.

Il y aura ançois maint homme recréant,
 Et vous meïsmes, sire, connois a si poissant
 Que poi le priserés s'il vous vient au devant ! ”
 “ Voire,” dist Alixandres, “ se li Dieu m'ainment
 tant ! ”

- 6565 Après ceste parole s'alerent aprochant.
 A l'abaissier des lances, dont li fer sont trenchant,
 Y ot maint homme mort et maint destrier fuiant.
 Cil qui sont demouré es destriers en estant
 Metent mains as espées, si se vont occiant.
- 6570 La bataille fu griés, et li cop furent grant ;
 Nus n'i est a sejour, tuit se vont assaillant,
 Et chascuns se deffent sus la teste perdant.
 Li Baudrains est passés, a force combatant,
 Joins dedens son escu, de hardi couvenant.
- 6575 La fiert et frape et tue, la presse va rompant ;
 De son veu acomplir ot moult le cuer en grant.
 Alixandres le voit, si leur vait escriant :
 “ Seignors,” dist li bons roys, “ a cestui me conmant !
 Il me voit, et je lui, et si me va querrant !
- 6580 Or nous laissiés un poi aler entr'asaïant,
 Si verroiz qui aura les nerves plus tirant !
 Nous amons par amours, ce dient li auquant,
 Et les dames regardent ou sont li miex faisant ! ”

6571. tant.

6561. N¹S¹S² Que li ; PP¹P⁴ Quil y. 6562. N¹S¹ vous c. s. p. ;
 P tieng ie a s. p. ; P¹ c. s. a p. 6563. P douteres. P⁴ s. vous venoit
 d. 6565. N¹PP¹S¹S² ce (PS² sen, S¹ se) uont entraprochant. 6566.
 N¹PP¹S¹S² Au (P As, P¹ A, S¹S² Aus) l. abessier. P d. l. f. furent grant.
 6567. *destrier*] N¹S¹ homme. 6568. *es destriers*] N¹PP¹S¹S² a cheual.
 6569. *se*] N¹S¹S² les. 6570. *gries*] P grans ; P⁴ griue. N¹ & l. c.
 ierent g. ; P & l. estors pesant ; S¹ & l. c. fu pesant. 6571. *a seiour*]
 P arrestes. *tuit*] Mss. *except* P tout ; P⁴ tut ; S¹ touz. P assamblant.
 6574. *de*] N¹S¹S² en. 6576. *ot*] N¹PP¹S¹S² a. 6577. *leur*] N¹ le ;
 P se ; P¹S¹ li. P⁴ s. v. haut e. 6578. *dist*] PP¹ fait. 6579. *voit*]
 N¹S¹ veult ; P quiert ; P¹S² veult ; P¹ s. m. v. rauissant. 6580.
 P¹ entressaïant. S² entressaïant. 6581. P uerrons. *les nerves*]
 PP¹ baniere ; S¹S² larmure. PP¹S¹S² miex. PS¹ tenant ; P⁴ triaunt.
 N¹ lauantage p. grant. 6583. N¹S¹S² esgardent.

- That, or it be reft far 3ow fra,
 Mony man sall recryand be,
 8855 And 3our-selfe (sa God saue me !)
 I knaw 3ow for sa mychty with all
 That 3e na will him pryse bot small
 Gif that 3e cum in his meting ! ”
 “ 3ea, gif God leiffis me ! ” said the King.
 8860 Togidder the battellis 3eid with that.
 Him fell full fare that in sadill fat ;
 Thare was mony ane gude man slane,
 And mony ane steid rinnand throw the plane ;
 And thay that war on hors, I hecht,
 8865 Braded out their brandis bricht,
 Slew and hewit ; the strakes war great ;
 About thame buffettis can thay beat ;
 All faucht tha folk, was nane tuke rest,
 Ilkane helpit that he nicht best.
 8870 And the Bauderane, with fors fechtand,
 Come to the mekill preis thirland,
 In great couin of armes, I hecht.
 Thare dang he on with all his nicht,
 Hewit, slew, and thirlit the preis ;
 8875 Vpon his vow he thocht alwayes.
 Alexander hes sene him weill
 And said, “ lordingis (sa haue I seill !)
 He seikis me, and I him alsua.
 Now lat vs tua togidder ga
 8880 Ane lytill quhyle, and 3e sall se
 Quhilk of vs tua best louit suld be !
 Thay say we lufe, baith, parramouris ;
 And the ladeis in the touris
 Quha beiris him best, wele may thay se ! ”

[With

8877. *seill*] feill.*Minuscules at ll.* 8853, 8857, 8860, 8862, 8868, 8870, 8873, 8877, 8880, 8882, 8883.

- Et li Baudrains li vient a guise de jaïant,
 6585 Tel cop li a donné sour son elme luisant
 Que le bon cercle d'or en va jus trebuschant.
 Fo. 149. D'une mache a .ij. mains, que tous va chancelant,
 Après cest ruïste cop, point le cheval avant,
 Con cilz qui a son veu le cuer a entendant,
 6590 Et saisi Alixandre parmi le crois du brant,
 A la force des bras l'en maine si tirant
 Que s'espée li oste, maugré ses dens devant !
 Or a bien li Baudrains tenu son convenant
 Et son veu acompli, qui que y voist perdant.
 6595 Ja l'en eüst portée avoec lui a garant,
 Mais li rois le saisi par la guiche pendant
 Et Caulus le retint, qui le vint ataignant,
 Ses .ij. bras grans et fors li va au col lachant.
 Atant se vont Baudrain et Grieu entre-mellant.
 6600 Se li uns soit hardi, li autre conquerant,
 Mais li Baudrain en sont au pïour maintenant.

6584. N¹PP¹S¹S² A ce mot li court sus. a] N¹S¹ en. 6585. P s. le hyaume l. 6586. N¹PP¹S¹S² place this line after the extra line following 6587. 6587. N¹PP¹S¹S² Q. l. c. dore e. (PP¹ li) v. j. abatant. [N¹PP¹S¹S² Le baudrains le refiert .i. cop si tres pesant] 6588. ce] N¹PP¹S¹S² le. N¹PS¹S² sest tres lancies a.; P¹ cest Relancies a. 6589. Mss. a l. c. e. 6590. N¹S¹S² P. la c. d. b. le va si pres siuant (S¹S² va le roi sesissant); P & s. A. par les bras en luitant. 6591. len] PP¹S¹S² le. 6592. N¹PS¹S² lespee. ses] S¹ les. 6594. N¹ que qui voit par deuant; P quoi q. il v. p.; P¹ ca quil y v. p.; S¹ que quil y v. p. 6595. avoec] N¹PP¹S¹S²; pres de. P¹ soi. 6596. N¹ Quant. pendant] S² deuant. [P Si anguisseusement ce virent li auquant] 6597. N¹S¹S² raiert (N¹ raert); PP¹ retient. vint] N¹S¹S² ua; PP¹P⁴ vait. 6598. N¹S¹ Les. N¹ getant; P¹ lansant; S¹ lacant. 6599. N¹PP¹S¹S² Ainsi. se] P le. P entracointant. 6600. P om. line. N¹P¹P⁴S¹S² sont. 6601. lz] N¹S¹S² le. sont] N¹PP¹S¹S² est. piour] P pieu.

- 8885 With that word, till him lansit he,
 And sik ane straik on his helme him gaif
 That the cirkill all to-claif.
 With ane mekill mace the Bauderane
 Sik ane rout him raucht agane,
 8890 Euin apon the helm of steill,
 That he was disseyt ilka deill,
 Sa that by the hors he him hynt.
 And eftir the vndemous dynt
 He lansit furth with hart and will,
 8895 And thocht his vow for to fulfill,
 And hynt the King richt by the hand
 And by the heltis of the brand,
 And sa rude a ruche he him gaif
 That he reuit it of his neif,
 8900 Magre his teith euir ilkane !
 That the Bauderane had vnder-tane,
 Perfurnist hes he vounder weill,
 And fulfillit his vow ilk deile.
 Thare-with his gait weill hes he gane,
 8905 Quhan Alexander hes him tane
 By the pance, and Caulus als
 Kest baith his handis about his hals,
 That styth and staluart was and square,
 Thus the Bauderane and Grecians ware
 8910 Togidder mellit with fechting sare,
 Quhare mony wounded ware
 Gif the ta part was hardy,
 Conquerand war the tothir party.
 That battale thusgait mellit is ;
 8915 The Bauderane hes the war, I wys
 The folk of Grece, as men of main,

Bb.ij.

[Hes

8905. L. his.

8913. Canquerand.

8907. *his*] him.

8914. yusgait.

8909. Banderane ; grecians.

Catch-word : Hes] He.*Minuscules at ll.* 8886, 8887, 8914, 8915, 8916.

- Malement ont Greiois le Baudrain atrappé,
 Qui tint en son poing destre le riche branc letré
 Alixandre d'Alhier, qu'a force ot conquesté.
 6605 S'il fust bien a delivre, tel en eüst frappé
 Qui vausist estre en Ynde ou el mont Gelboé ;
 Mais Caulus le retint si court et si serré
 De ses bras qui sont fort, entour le col noé,
 Par petit qu'il ne l'a a l'estraindre estranglé.
 6610 De son veu acomplir avoit grant volenté ;
 A .ij. mains le saisi par le nasel doré ;
 Si felonnessement l'a envers lui tiré
 Que la chäainne en ront et li las sont froé.
 De son elme meïsme li a tel cop donné
 6615 Amont parmi les temples que tout l'a estonné ;
 Fo. 149v. Après l'a par despit a la terre jeté.
 Quant li Baudrains se sent delivre et eschapé,
 Ne fust pas aussi liés pour l'or d'une cyté.
 L'espée regarda et puis si a dit : " hé !
 6620 Onques mais tel honnours n'avint a honme né !
 Conment qu'il en aviengne, bien ai a fin mené
 L'outrageus hardement que j'avoie voé ! "

6602. geiois.
 6605. adeliure.

6614. meismes.

6603. N¹ l. b. tres assere; S¹ l. bon b. acere. 6604. *qua*] P a. ot] N¹PP¹S¹S² a; P om. 6605. N¹S¹S² Pas ne fu a. d. N¹S¹S² ainz fu si a p'sse; P teus len eüst f. 6606. S¹S² Quil. N¹S¹S² o. e. (N¹ li) val eure; P e. val de gibore; P¹ o. m. de gibo . . . (*the MS. is cut away at the edge*). 6607. N¹PP¹S¹S² M. (N¹S¹S² Car) C. l. tint s. estraint (P estroit, P¹ destroit) & enserre (P espresse). 6608. P¹ om. line. N¹PS¹S² D. s. b. grans & fors (P gros); P⁴ D. s. b. qe lui ount. S¹S² par mi. P son. 6609. N¹S¹S² P po que il n. l. Mss. estraint (P estaint, S² estainz) & e. 6610. *auoit*] Mss. a (P⁴ out) mout. 6612. N¹PP¹S¹S² li a trait & t. (N¹S¹S² oste). 6613. N¹P¹S¹S². P Q. l. chaine a ronte. N¹PP¹S¹S² coupe (N¹ coppe, P caupe, P¹ copei). 6614. N¹PP¹S¹S² & (S¹ Que) du hyaume. *meisme*] P¹; N¹S¹S² quil (S¹ qui) tint (N¹ taint). 6615. NPS¹S² la (P le) temple. N¹ effroue. 6616. N¹PP¹S¹S² & a. p. d. la a t. j. P rue. 6618. N¹S¹S² om. line. PP¹ Il n. f. a. l. P p. vne grant c. 6619. N¹PS¹S² Sespee. 6621. *en*] N¹PP¹S¹S² men; P⁴ mais. *a*] S¹ lai. a] S² la. 6622. S¹ writes this line twice.

- Hes shreudly hanked the Bauderane,
 That the Kingis burnist brand
 Held, Maugre thairis, into his hand.
 8920 Thay leit him nocht haue laser lang,
 Bot held him thare into that thrang,
 That he wald into Inde haue bene ;
 For Caulus, that neir brint for tene,
 Him held about the nek sa fast
 8925 That nere his hart in shunders brast.
 Caulus was wilfull to fulfill
 His vow with gude hart and will,
 And by the mailzeis him hint in hy,
 And ruggit to him sa fellonly
 8930 That he brist all the sheild of steill
 And the laces euerilk deill.
 The helme he ruggit of him, I hecht,
 And efter syne, with all his mycht,
 Richt with the helme sa rude ane rap
 8935 He gaue him on the face ane flap
 That blude out of his browis brest ;
 Syne for dispyte it fra him kest.
 Quhen the Bauderane felt he was sa
 Chaippit Caulus handis fra,
 8940 He was neuer in all his lyfe,
 Wit 3e weill, halfe sa blyth.
 He beheld the burnist brand,
 And brandisit into his hand ;
 He said, " deir God that I anour,
 8945 Quhether euer me fell sa great honour !
 Encheifft is, quha sa euer allowit,
 The outragious hardiment that I avowit ! "
 With that, in steroppis sturdely

[He

8918. the the.

8919. L. maugre.

8938. Banderane.

8948. Encheisst.

- Lors s'affice es estriers, s'a le destrier hurté,
 .iij. fois escrie : " Baudres ! tout sont desbareté ! "
- 6625 Entour lui sont Baudrain, dont il y ot a plenté,
 Plus furent de .vij. .M., hardi et avisé ;
 De l'autre part reviennent Macedonois et Gré.
 Li estours reconmence auques prés du fossé,
 Par desous la grant tour, a la barre du pré.
- 6630 La fu pris li Baudrains, n'ot pas .viij. jours passé,
 La sont les .iij. puceles dont nous avons parlé
 Au " roy qui pas ne ment," et au paön lardé,
 Que Porrus li Yndoïs ot a l'arçon tüé,
 6633a Quant li veu furent fait auques demesuré.
- Min.
 Fo. 150.
- 6635 Pour damoiselle Ydoire et dame Fezonour,
 Qui erent aus muriaus, en l'ombre d'un aubour,
 Commencierent li Grieu moult perilleus estour
 Encontre les Yndoïs, devers Ynde majour.
 Li solaus fu montés jusqu'a tierce du jour
 Quant les batailles furent mellées tout entour.
- 6640 Cassiel tint l'espée au roy Macedonour,
 Qu'il li toli des poins par force et par vigour ;
 Cui il en fiert a cop ne chiet pas en langour.
 Onques mais a nul homme ne fist Diex tel honnour
 Qu'au plus fort roy qui vive, et de force grignour,
- 6645 Tolir sa bonne espée, entre sa gent meillour ;
 Mais Caulus li osta son elme paint a flour
 A force et maugré li, ce virent li plusour.

6627. lautrepart.

6623. *destrier*] Mss. cheual. 6624. .iij.] N¹S¹S² .ij. 6625. N¹S¹ illeques (S¹ auèques) arreste. PP¹S² d. il y o. p. 6626. .vij.] P⁴ .x. *avise*] N¹ courage; P⁴ redoutée; S¹ conree. 6627. N¹PP¹S¹S² Dautre p. les (N¹S² le) *rasaillent* (P assalent) [P Entor & environ en i ot maint naure] 6628. *auques*] N¹S¹S² asses. N¹ dun. P¹ L. estor Rancomanee perillous & morte. 6630. N¹PP¹S¹S² Ou l. B. f. p. N¹S¹S² .viij. j. auoit p.; PP¹ .iiij. j. a (P¹ ot) p. 6631. *puceles*] N¹PS¹S² compaignes (N¹ compaignons). 6633. a] P de. N¹S¹S² larchet. 6633a. Mss. P¹ Car. 6634. N¹PP¹S¹S² *Deuant les damoiselles* Y. (P ydore, S¹ ydoïsne) & F. 6635. N¹ Si. N¹P¹S¹S² sieent (N¹ sient); P furent. N¹S¹S² fenestres. 6636. *moult*] P vn. *perilleus*] P⁴ merveilleus. 6637. *Yndoïs*] P¹S¹S² badrois (S¹ baud', S² baudreins). 6638. *montes*] P⁴ leuez. P¹ dever. *du*] PP¹P⁴S¹ de. 6641. P⁴ *om. line.* N¹PP¹S¹S² Q. (N¹P¹S¹ Que) l. osta d. p. (P mains) a (P p.) f. & a (P p.) v. 6642. *pas*] N¹S¹S² mie. 6644. *fort*] N¹ grant; PP¹P⁴S¹S² haut. *vive*] N¹S¹ soit. *et*] PS¹ ne. S¹ fierte. N¹ d. f. desonnor. 6645. N¹PP¹S¹S² Conquist. 6646. *osta*] PP¹ toli. 6647. *et*] N¹PP¹S¹S² *om. li.*] N¹PP¹S¹S² sien. N¹S¹S² & le v. p.

- He strenȝeit him and can " Bauderanis ! " cry.
 8950 The Bauderanis about him ware,
 That war ten thousand men and mare ;
 And on vthir half the Massidons
 Assailȝeid fast and the Greions.
 Besyde the wallis begouth the stour,
 8955 Weill neir vnder the mekill tour,
 Quhare thir thre madinnis war
 That we haue oft-syes spokin are,
 Of the play of the suith-fast King,
 And of the outrageous avowing
 8960 To the pacok, that slew Porrus
 With his bow apon chalmer Venus.
 Before the ladeis, that on the tour
 Lay to behald that staluart stour,
 Hard and greuous was the bargane
 8965 Of Grecianis agane the Bauderane.
 The soun was hie and weill neir ters
 Quhen the battales sa fell and fers
 War mellit, with mony a muddy word.
 The Bauderane held the Kingis suord
 8970 That he had reft him magre his ;
 Quham-euir he hit thare-with, I wys
 He lay nocht lang into langour.
 Fell neuir nane so hie honour,
 For fra the starkest leuand King,
 8975 And mychtyest in ilka thing,
 He wan, throw grace that God can len,
 His suerd amang his noblest men ;
 Bot Caulus can his helm arace
 Of his hede, Maugre his face.
 8980 Now thay of Grece richt fast assailȝeis,
 Bb.iii. [And

8952. massidons.

8968. *mellit*] fellit.8953. *Greions*] grecians.8978. *arace*] arce ; L. race.

8965. grecianis ; bauderane.

8980. grece.

8967. battale.

Minuscules at ll. 8950, 8951, 8957, 8960, 8964, 8966, 8969, 8970.

- Or le r'asailent Grieu qui sont grant cuidëour,
 Et Baudrain se deffendent, qui sont bon ferëour ;
 6650 La n'avoit roy ne prince, amiral ne contour,
 Qui tant n'ait a souffrir, qui ne set son retour.
 Tuit sont si entrepris, nuls n'i est a sejour.
 Atant fierent tuit d'armes que celes de la tour
 Cuident bien que ce soient trestuit enchantëour :
 6655 " Ne sont pas gens," ce dient, " ains sont dieu et
 signour !
 Nus ne poroit souffrir tiex cops ne tel dolour ! "
 Atant es Floridas sur le vair missaudour,
 Qui fors fu et puissans, trop plus que nuls des lour.
 Quant il voit le Baudrain, si muä la coulour,
 6660 De son veu li souvint et de sa grant folour ;
 Or est temps du furnir s'il en avoit laissour.
 S'espëe jete jus el pré a la vredour,
 Et court sus au Baudrain, espris de grant ardour ;
 Fo. 150v. Par les rains le saisi erranment, sans demour ;
 6665 Cassiel le r'embrace, qui ayme par amour

6648. N¹ O. se rasablent G. ; P¹ O. r. li greus. 6649. PP¹ baudrois. P¹S² deffent. PP¹ li tres b. f. 6650. N¹S¹S² Ni auoit. N¹S¹S² amirant ; P¹ amirans. 6651. N¹S¹S² Quil (N¹ Que) n. t. a s. ; P Q. not t. a s. N¹S¹ quil ni voit s. sejour (N¹ seior (*cp. next line*) ; P que n. uoit s. r. 6652. N¹ *om. line. si entrepris*] PP¹S¹S² enbesoignie. S¹ lessour. 6653. PP¹P⁴S¹S² & tant (P tout, P¹ tuit). PP¹S¹ firent. *tuit*] PP¹ tant. 6654. *soient*] P¹ sont. *trestuit*] PS¹S² souurain. N¹ sarrasin ou chantor ; P¹ gens de trop grant valor. 6655. P¹ *om. line. N¹PS¹S² N. nierent mie g. ainz*] P⁴ mais. 6656. N¹PP¹S¹ S² Cautres n. soufferroient. S¹ tel mort. [P Por tout lauoir du mont ne quanquil a entor] 6657. *vair*] S¹ noir. 6658. N¹PP¹S¹S² Q. est (S¹S² iert) f. & p. (N¹ pesant) ; P⁴ Q. f. ert & p. P¹ & de hate vigor. 6659. *la*] PP¹ sa. S¹ s. li m. c. 6660. N¹PP¹S¹ souuient. P¹ valor ; P⁴ falour. 6661. *du*] N¹P¹S¹S² de ; P⁴ del. N¹ fourir ; P fenir ; S² ferir. 6662. *jus*] N¹ arriere ; PP¹S¹S² a terre. *a*] N¹S¹S² en. N¹P⁴S¹S² verdour ; PP¹ verdor. 6663. *au*] N¹S¹S² le. N¹S¹ irour ; P iror ; P¹ vallor ; S² errour. P⁴ si mua la colour (*cp. l. 6559*). 6664. P¹ P. l. costez l. prant. N¹S¹S² con hons plain de uigour (N¹ uigor) ; PP¹ com hom de grant ualor (P¹ vigor). 6665. S¹ quil.

- And hewis haubrekis, helmys and mailȝeis ;
 And thay of Bauderanis wounder weill
 Defendit thame with suerd of steill.
 Thare was na King, erle nor knycht,
 8985 Duke na admerall of mycht,
 That thay na haue sa mekill ado.
 Thay na wait quhat to do ;
 All hes thare handis full of fecht,
 That sugeorne haue thay nane, I hecht,
 8990 Sa mekill harmys thare thay wrocht,
 And sa vndemous rout is rocht,
 That the ladeis of the tour
 Wend thay had bene enchantour !
 Thay said that " na men war thay that thare war,
 8995 Bot souerane Goddis, for suith, thay ar,
 For nane vther may suffer lang
 Sik dushes as thay togidder dang ! "
 With that, come worthy Floridas,
 That stark, stout and sturdy was.
 9000 Quhen that he hes the Bauderane sene,
 He changed hewis for proper tene ;
 He vmbethocht him of his avow
 And thocht richt weill that it was now
 Tyme to fulfill his great foly.
 9005 His suerd he aualyt haistaly
 Fra him, and the Bauderane hynt,
 Sa full of ire that neir he brynt
 In to his armis he him tuke,
 And rushit him till all he to-schuke ;
 9010 And the Bauderane him hynt agane
 Full sturdely, as man of mane
 That luffit richt lely paramour ;

[Men

8984. knycht erle nor King.

9005. analyt.

9010. bauderane.

Minuscules at ll. 9001, 9004, 9012.

S'en doit bien miex valoir, ce dient li auctour.
 Or se tiennent andui sans jambet et sans tour,
 Ains sachent et enversent, ne font autre labour ;
 Tant sueffrent de travail et tant ont grant chalour,
 6669a Tant s'entrefont d'angoisses, de paine et de dolour,
 6670 Que ja fumée en saut, aussi comme d'un four,
 Ne nus ne puet savoir qui en est au pïour.

Tant fu fort cele luite que nus ne le diroit,
 Et longement dura c'on ne s'en aperçoit,
 Quar chascuns, en droit soi, forment se conbatoit
 6675 Et a tant a souffrir que nus plus ne poroit.
 Et dame Phezonas, qui as murs s'apoiroit,
 Et la bele Edēas, qui jousto lui estoit,
 En ont assés parlé, mais ame ne savoit
 Que ce fust des vassaus, dont nus ne se faignoit
 6680 De son compaignon nuire, mais grant paine y metoit.
 Tant boutent et tant sachent que nus plus ne pöoit ;
 Tel se sont atorné, chascuns en son endroit,
 Froissié et desrompu c'on ne les connoisoit.
 Floridas fu plus fors que li Baudrains n'estoit,
 6685 Prés de lui s'est lanchiés, et si fort l'estraignoit
 Que le cuer ens el ventre a poi ne li froissoit.
 Cassiël se pasma ; en tant qu'il se pasmoit,
 Floridas devers lui a force le tiroit,

6668. *enversent*] avisent.

6671. *savoir*] om.

6666. *bien*] N¹PP¹S¹S² trop. 6667. *jambet*] P¹ gabois. N¹S² a gas & a cel (S² tel) tour ; S¹ & accertour. 6668. P⁴ as W. N¹S¹S² S. boutent enuersent (S¹ & hurtent) ; PP¹ A. (P¹ &) s. & enuersent (P¹ auerent). PP¹S² ni. 6669. *dē*] P⁴ graunt. N¹PP¹S¹S² t. i a de c. (P¹ dolour). 6669a. N¹P¹S¹S². N¹ santre font. S¹ painne. N¹ dolor ; S¹ doulour. P Tant orent de meschief tant ietent de suor. 6670. *ja fumee*] N¹PP¹S¹S² li brullas ; P⁴ la f. 6671. P⁴ om. *line. savoir*] N¹PP¹S¹S². *est*] N¹ a. *au*] N¹S¹ le. P¹ q. e. e. a millor. 6672. P J. f. forte la l. 6673. *longement dura*] N¹PP¹S¹S² d. l. PP¹ que nus n. sapercoit. 6674. N¹ om. *lines* 6674-5. P Que. *forment*] S¹ si fort. 6675. PS¹S² q. nullui n. pensoit (S¹ napercoit) ; P¹ q. nulz nel panceroit. 6676. N¹S¹S² om. *line*. PP¹ D. phezonias ; P⁴ Ma d. p. 6677. N¹ q. anpa l. gesoit ; PS¹S² q. encoste gisoit ; P¹P⁴ kan (P⁴ qen) costé li seoit. 6678. N¹PP¹S¹S² m. nul n. le s. 6679. *In place of ll.* 6679-80 N¹PP¹S¹S² *have one line—viz.,* Que ciert ne que chascun son conpaingnon vouloit (PP¹ Que ce fu ne que cest ne que cascuns uoloit : P¹ pensoit) 6681. N¹PP¹S¹S² *place this line after l.* 6683. P¹S² T. s. & t. b. 6682. PP¹ & s. s. tel a. N¹PP¹S¹S² que (P¹S¹ con) ne les cognissoit (N¹ cognoisset (*cp. next line*)). 6683. N¹PP¹S¹S² Gaste & d. quanseigne ni paroit. [*After l.* 6681 (*which* N¹PP¹S¹S² *place after l.* 6683) P has : Ce fu molt grant merueille que nus nafeblissoit] 6685. *sest lanchies*] N¹S¹S² la sachie. *fort*]

- Men sais he sall haue the mare valour.
 But turne or tuke, thay worslit sua,
 9015 Rushand and rugand to and fra ;
 Samekill thay thole trauell and hete,
 Angerris and pane, trauell and suete,
 That sic ane stour attour thame stude
 That euin vp to the lyft it 3ude.
 9020 Thus war thay lang that nane micht se
 Quha maist that micht auansit be.
 This warsling was sa fers and fell
 That nane the suith with tounge micht tell,
 And lestit lang that nane thame saw,
 9025 For all faucht sa in that thraw
 That ilk man had samekill ado
 That nane tent micht tak vther to.
 Fesonas, that in Kirnalles lay,
 And Ideas, that was sa gay,
 9030 Held speich ; thare wist thay noch
 Quhat thay war and quhat thay wrocht,
 For thay war sa countred and dicht,
 Sa reuin, sa rent, into the fecht
 That nane ensen3e appeared thare,
 9035 Na nane micht know weill quhat thay ware
 Thay put and showit with all thare micht ;
 Floridas starkest was, I hecht,
 Far away than the Bauderane.
 He rugged to him with sic ane mane,
 9040 And thirled with strenth sa fast,
 That his hart nere in shunder brast.
 The Bauderane suounit fast, he was sa wa,
 And, in that tyme that he suounit sa,
 Floridas, that was gude at neid,

Bb.iiiij.

[Hynt

9034. ensen3e] essonze.

Minuscules at ll. 9018, 9019, 9020, 9022, 9023, 9024, 9025, 9026, 9027,
 9029, 9034, 9036, 9040, 9041, 9042.

N¹S¹ pres. N¹ le tenoit. 6686. P *om. line.* N¹S¹ Q. li cuers en ou
 (S¹ de son) v. ; P¹ Q. l. c. ainz ou cors. *a poi*] N¹P¹S¹S² bien pres.
froissoit] N¹ pcoit ; P¹S¹ partoit ; P⁴ ptent ; S² ptoi. 6687. N¹P¹S¹S²
Le baudrain (P Li baudrains). *en tant*] N¹S¹S² a ce ; PP¹ & quoi.
 6688. *deuers*] N¹PP¹S¹S² *deuant*. N¹ treoit ; PP¹S¹ traioit ; P⁴ traoit.

- Lors fiert des espourons, et au roy presentoit
 6690 Le prison et l'espée, que forment desirroit.
 6690a Quant le roy le vit pris, tous ses diex en juroit
 Que de cestui present nul tresor ne prendroit !
 Du Baudrain s'acosta, s'espée li ostoit
 Et une grant Machue qu'a son lés li pendoit ;
 Fo. 151. " Certes," dist Alixandres, " cis chevaliers cuidoit
 6695 Tout le monde tuër, qui tel baston portoit !
 Maleüreus celui cui il en ataignoit ! "
 Cassiel fu honteux quant il entent et voit
 Que li roys le tient pris et que son temps perdoit
 De ses hommes aidier, si ne seit quieux jours soit ;
 6700 Doucement et de cuer dolans les regretoit.
 Alixandres d'Alier a son tref l'envoioit ;
 A garder le conmande, si comme il couvenoit.

- Quant li Baudrains fu pris, mout liés en fu li roys.
 Il ne le rendist mie, qui li donnast .C. fois
 6705 Son cors contrepesé d'or fin arrabïois,
 Ains en jure ses diex, sa créance et ses lois

6689. *et au roy*] au roy le.

6701. *len* menoit.

6691. Tant que de tel present.

6689. & a. r. p.] *Mss.* 6690a. N¹PP¹S¹S². PP¹ li roys. PP¹S¹S² tent. 6691. *Q. d. cestui*] N¹PS¹S²; P¹ Q. d. ceste; P⁴ as W. *present*] N¹P¹S¹S² prison; PP⁴ as W. 6692. N¹S¹S² Deles lui s.; PP¹ Pres de lui. P¹ sarestit. 6693. *qua son*] P¹S¹S² qui au. N¹ & u. masse qui an costa l. p. 6694. N¹S¹S² C. ce d. li roys. 6695. *tel*] S¹ ce. 6696. *cui*] P que. *il*] S¹ on. 6697. N¹PP¹S¹S² Le baudrain (PP¹ Li baudrains). *entent*] N¹ ot ce. 6698. N¹ De rire n. l. t.; S¹ Q. l. r. si l. t. 6699. N¹PS² qui; P⁴ sil; S¹ quil. *quieux jours*] N¹PP¹S¹S² con lor (N¹ le). 6700. *dolans*] N¹PP¹S¹S² souvent. P regardoit; P¹ regratoit. 6701. N¹ A. le Roy. *lenuoioit*] *Mss.* 6702. NPP¹S¹S² & c. a (S¹ le) g. ainsi quil c. (PP¹ ensi com il deuoit). 6703. N¹PP¹S¹S² grant ioie e. ot (N¹S² fit) l. r. 6704. P⁴ rendroit. 6705. N¹P¹S¹S² S. c. dargent pese (P¹ pezant dargent) ou d. a. 6706. P om. *line.* N¹S¹S² Il.

- 9045 Hynt him before him vpon his steid.
 With spurris he strak his hors smertly
 And to the King he come in hy
 With the presoner and the suord, I hecht,
 That he had ȝarned with all his micht.
 9050 Quhen the King saw the Bauderane tane,
 He swore be his goddis euer ilkane
 That he na wald tak for that presoun
 Nakin treasour, na ȝit ransoun !
 Tharewith to him can he ga,
 9055 And tuke his suord away him fra,
 And ane mekill, heauy mas
 That with ane cheinȝe hingand was,
 And said, " certis, this knycht wend weill
 To slay this warld euer ilk deill,
 9060 That bare sa great ane staf, I hecht,
 He traisted that he was wounder wicht ! "
 The Bauderane, quhen he was cummin,
 Thocht shame that he was sua-gait nommin
 And tynt his tyme to help his men ;
 9065 Smartly in hart he menit thame then.
 Alexander sent him to his tent
 And maid thame strait commandement,
 On lyfe and gudis, to keip him weill
 Quhill the battell war done ilk deill.
 9070 The King was blyth quhen the Bauderane
 Was tane, and swore (sa God me sane !)
 That he wald change him on na wyse
 For his wecht of gold ane hundreth syse,
 Of fynit gould, fare and fyne,
 9075 And swore be the goddis that he trowit in
 That he had wonnin, and tynt had thay,
- [Mare

- Que moult a gäaingnié, et perdu li Yndoïs.
 Lors ralïe ses gens et refait ses conrois ;
 Le ban de Macedoine, qui listés fu d'orfrois,
 6710 Fait porter devant lui, ainsi conme il ert droïs.
 La se ralient Griêu et li Macedonoïs,
 Qui plus de .xxx. M. sont a riche hernoïs.
 Alixandres regarde entour lui moult de fois,
 Ses hommes voit haitiés, fors et rades et frois,
 6715 S'a chascuns bonne espée et bon destrier noroïs,
 Lors fiert des esperons contremont les herboïs,
 Devant lui fait fuïr Mediens et Baudroïs.

- Alixandres chevauche derriere sa baniere ;
 Entour lui se rasemblent gent de mainte maniere,
 6720 Qui toudis passe avant, ne ja ne tourne arriere,
 Et plus va et plus croist, et plus est aspre et fiere.
 Tant se sont assemblé parmi la gent d'Aurrere
 Que de lor .vj. batailles ont rengié une entiere.
 Fo. 151v. Adont n'i ot tenu ne fraite ne foriere.
 6725 Tuit fierent des espées, dont font mainte litiere,
 Baudrain s'en vont fuiant conme gent estraiere
 Jusques a l'estandart, ou grant fu la poudriere.

6719. man'e.

6707. P Car. 6708. P sa gent. N¹ refit. 6709. P banc.
listes fu] Mss. f. l. 6710. N¹PP¹S¹S² F. d. l. p. ; P⁴ Fist p. d. l.
ert] N¹S¹S² fu ; PP¹P⁴ est. 6711. P¹ om. line. N¹S¹S² Lors. 6712.
 Mss. Q. s. p. d. .x. mille (P⁴ Q. p. s. d. dis M.) a mout (P¹ grant) r. h.
 (N¹S¹S² conrois). 6713. *moult de*] N¹S¹S² maintes ; PP¹ mainte.
 [P & decha & de la sachies li gentius rois] 6714. *voit*] PP⁴ vit.
 P hastis. *fors*] N¹S¹S² sains ; P¹ fiers. 6715. *Sa*] PP¹P⁴ Sot (P¹
 Sait, P⁴ Si ount). S¹ C. a b. e. *bon*] P¹ grant. *destrier*] N¹ escu ; P
 ceual. 6716. P contreual. S² barrois. 6717. S¹ fouir. *Mediens*]
 PP⁴ indijens (P⁴ Yndiens). *Baudrois*] P¹ yndoïs. 6718. N¹PS¹S²
 Si con (P Quel que) li roys c. ; P¹ Quant li rois chiuachoit. N¹PP¹S¹S²
 a (S¹ o) toute s. b 6719. N¹S¹S² E. l. fet fouir ; P E. l. ratient.
mainte] S¹ toute. 6720. N¹S¹S² & si (N¹S² ci) homme le suivent.
 PP¹P⁴ Q. adies (P¹ ades, P⁴ tut iours) p. a. N¹S¹S² dont nus n. t. a. ;
 P n. point n. t. a. 6721. N¹ Que ; PS² Quant ; P⁴ Come ; S¹ Con.
 N¹PP¹S¹S² & ades e. plus f. 6722. P Tout. N¹PP¹S¹S² que (PP¹ &)
 deuant que (PP¹ &) derriere. 6723. *.vj.*] PP¹. *.vij. rengie*] N¹PP¹S¹S²
 refaite (S¹ refaite). 6724. *foiere*] N¹P¹S¹S² chariere ; P quarriere.
 6725. N¹PP¹S¹S² Tout (N¹ Toust) metent a lespee (P la mort) tout
 couchent (P metent, P¹ getent) en l. 6726. P Baudrois ; P¹ Badrains.
 6727. N¹PP¹S¹S² De ci a l. qui siet en l. bruiere. 6728. N¹S¹S²

- Mare than he couth deme or say.
 He releued his men with this ;
 The baner of Massidone, I wis,
 9080 Before him gart he baldly beir.
 About him than releued thare weir
 Ten thousand, armit with spere and sheild.
 The King about his hoste beheld,
 And saw his men baith blyth and glaid ;
 9085 Staluart and stout hart ilkane had,
 Spere and sword and hors of prys.
 Than preked he to his enemys ;
 Before him fled the folk of Meid,
 And thay of Bauderis thare wayes 3eid.
 9090 **A**S the King raid with his banere,
 He gart folk fle on mony manere ;
 His men him followit at the bak ;
 The mare that thay of melle mak,
 The worthyer war thay wele alway.

9088. *Meid*] *neid*.

Lines 6726-35 and 6744-47 of the French are not rendered.

Minuscules at ll. 9083, 9087, 9093, 9095, 9097, 9099, 9107, 9108.

- Qui a perdu Clarvus, n'est mestier qu'il le quiere ;
 Ja l'aront les Greiois plus tost que mestier n'iere,
 6730 Atout .xl. M. de sa gent plus maniere
 Et o ses .iiij. filz, qui font hardie chiere.
 Li remanans s'enfuit aussi comme levriere,
 Par buissons et par haies, vers la forest d'Auriere,
 Mais de lor meilleur gent y laissent mainte biere.
- 6735 Li jours fu biaux et clers et li airs purs et sains ;
 Alixandres chevauche, li riche roys hautains,
 Qui ot a sa baniere Griex et Macedonains,
 La gent que il miex ayme de trestous ses germainns.
 Après vait Cassamus, li viellars hermitains,
 6740 Atout .iiij. M. hommes, Arabis et Caldains,
 Et Perdicas li preux et Betis ses compains,
 Et l'enfés Gadifers, qui n'iert mie vilains ;
 De son veu accomplir estoit auques prochains.
 Cil a cheval passerent les fraites et les plains ;
 6745 D'autrepart vint Clarvus, de felonnie plains,
 A .xl. M. hommes, dont il est premerains,
 Et o ses .iiij. filz, auques haitiés et sains,
 Et Marciens de Persse ; atant laschent les frains ;
 Li estours recommenche perillex et grevains.

6730. Atoux.
 6738. daurere.

6742. Gadifer.
 6749. recōmeche.

Ancui verront (S¹ verrons) C. ; PP¹ Et qui vaura (P¹ vorait) C. ; P⁴ Qi Clarus veut trouer. *quil*] Mss. con. 6729. S¹ Que j. l. li grieu. *mestier*] PP¹ besoins. 6730. *Atout*] Mss. .xl.] N¹S¹S² l. *maniere*] P mainniere ; P⁴ fiere. 6731. P om. line. N¹ & a ces hardis .iiij. fiex q. p f. baude c. 6733. *dauriere*] N¹S¹ ; PP¹ dariere ; P⁴ darerre. 6734. Mss. om. line. 6735. S² cler & biaux. *sains*] P plains. 6736. PS¹ riches. 6737. N¹PP¹S¹S² Q. (N¹S² Et) o. (P a) en s. compaigne. 6738. N¹PP¹S¹S² L. g. (N¹S¹S² Les gens) quil aime plus (N¹ mieux). *germainns*] Mss. gaains (N¹ gaains, P⁴ gains). 6739. *li*] P vns. 6740. .iiij.] N¹PP¹S¹S² .xv. 6741. N¹PP¹S¹S² & B. l. courtois (PP¹ dansiaus) P. s. c. 6742. N¹PP¹S¹S² & G. aussi (P ses nies). N¹S¹S² q. nestoit pas v. ; PP¹ q. nest m. v. ; P⁴ q. ne vaut m. mains. 6743. N¹ nestoit mie lointains. 6744. *fraites*] N¹PP¹S¹S² fosses. [P Ains ne si arrestent ne au plus ne au mains Quil ne passaissent outre auoec les chieuetains] 6745. P¹ vient. N¹ par hardement certains ; P d. grant hardement p. ; P¹ d. h'demant chadains ; S¹S² d. hardement chaudains. [P Armes molt richement des siens li plus sourains] 6746. *est*] N¹P¹S¹S² iert ; P ert. N¹S¹S² cheuetains ; P¹ souverains (*cp. extra line in P*) 6747. *Et o*] N¹S¹ A touz (S¹ & touz) ; PP¹ & a. 6748. *les*] N¹PS² lour. 6749. P om. line.

9095 The batellis faucht thare, suth to say,
 Sa fast thay faucht and put agane
 That of seuin battellis thay left but ane,
 All put thay to the suord, I hecht ;
 Thare was na faltis in thair fecht.

9100 Alexander, the King haltane,
 Raid manly and his men of mane.
 Cassamus him followit, I wis,
 With xv thousand men of his,
 And Betys als and Perdicas,

9105 With thare rout, that sary was,
 And the worthy Gaudefere,
 That to fulfill his vow was nere ;
 The stour begouth richt perrellous,

Bb.v.

[Emyne

- 6750 Emenidus d'Arcade fu de mautalent tains ;
 Quant il connut Porrus aus armes et au sains
 Et Ferrant desous lui, qui n'estoit mie atains,
 Ains court assés plus tost que chevriaus ne que dains :
 " Par Dieu," ce dist li dus, " or sui je tous certains
 6755 Que je r'aurai Ferrant, s'a mes .ij. mains l'atains."

Fo. 152.

Min.

- Or sont toutes batailles mellées en .j. tas ;
 Seigneur et chevetain assemblent pas a pas,
 Vis a vis se combatent li ataint et li las.
 Alixandres d'Alier, Caulus et Floridas,
 6760 Dancins et Tholomers, Lyoinés, Philotas,
 Emenidus d'Arcade, Betis et Perdicas,
 Et tuit li .xij. per au roy macedonas,
 Estoient vis a vis, per a per, pas a pas,
 Encontre Clavorin Yndoïs et Medias.
 6765 La ot maint homme mort et perdu maint hernas.
 Mais plus font de meschief, de damage et de gas
 Tant pour tant cil a pié que cil a chevaux cras.
 Yndoïs s'en vont fuiant, si wident les terras
 Et Greiois les enchaucent ; adés croist leur estas ;
 Jusques a l'estendart ont gaaingnié le pas.
 6771 La ot si trés grant foule, tel noise et tel brullas,
 Que du sanc espandu y ot plain maint marquas.
 Entretant que Clarvus et ses niés Marcias
 Et tuit si .iiij. filz, que je n'oublie pas,
 6775 Coururent sus au roy de Tyr et de Damas,
 Fu passés Gadifers, qui ert en grant pourchas
 De son veu acomplir, qu'il ne tint mie a gas,
 Mais ançois y aura maint elme d'acier quas
 Et maint escu percié, et maint fort talevas.

Fo. 152v.

6771

- 6780 Tout entour l'estendart, par devant la pietaille
 Qui gardent le conroy de vin et de vitaille,
 Est tele occision et si cruël bataille

6752. a tains.

6765. h'nas.

6782. Et.

6755. la tains.

6776. grans.

6750. fu] N¹S¹S² est. 6751. PP¹ cognoist. au sains] P as tains ; P¹ as frains. 6752. mie atains] N¹S¹S² pas uilains ; P¹ m. estains. 6753. N¹S¹S² A. courroit moult p. t. PP¹ q. chieureus (P¹ chauerues) n. d. 6754. or] P ia. N¹ ie s. de che c. ; S¹ de ce s. moult c. 6755. N¹S¹S² s. m. poins est atains ; PP¹P¹ s. m. puins (P¹ poins) latains. 6757. P chieuetaines ; P¹ chauetennes. N¹S¹S² ansamble (S¹S² ensemble) ; P¹ assaillent. 6758. ataint] N¹ antier ; PS¹S² entait ; P¹ atains. 6759. P¹ A. le Roi. 6760. Philotas] PS¹ perdicas. 6761. N¹P¹ Gadifer P. ; P dancins & filotas ; P¹ gaudifer perdicas ; S¹ gadifer philotas. 6762. N¹S¹S² du reigne branchefas ; PP¹ dont ramenbrance fas. 6763. N¹S¹ om. line. PP¹S² E. pres a pres

- Emynedus was richt cruellous ;
 9110 Quhen he hes sene Porrus and Ferrand,
 That nouthur was sueir nor recryand,
 He suore thare in to certane
 That he suld Ferrand haue agane.
 Now all the battellis, war thare
 9115 In ane sop assembled ware ;
 All ar togidder, Lord and Chiftane ;
 Face to face, as men of mane,
 Thay faucht and funzeit manfully ;
 All war thay doand halely.
 9120 Alexander and Floridas,
 Daulcene, Caulus and Philotas,
 And Lyonell and Tholomere,
 Emynedus and Gaudefere,
 Betys and Perdicas the 3ing
 9125 And all the peirs, war with the King,
 War altogidder in lytill space.
 Mony ane hede to-brokin was ;
 Mony man did mekill blude blede,
 And with hard dynt harnes shed.
 9130 Bot thay on fute did wele mare skaith,
 Of mischeif, noyes and bargane baith.
 The folke of Inde hes left the place,
 And the Grecians fast can chace ;
 To the standartis the feild thay wan.
 9135 Thare was sic ane noyes than,
 And sa great spylling of blude,
 That our the erd the stremis 3ude.
ABOVT the standart, quhare the pittall
 Kepit the wyne and the vittall,
 9140 Was sa cruell occisioun

[And

*Lines 6773-79 of the French are not rendered.**Minuscules at ll. 9118, 9132, 9134, 9135, 9137.*

(P¹ per a per) a molt petit despas (S² el mont de petit pas). 6764. N¹PP¹S¹S² om. line. 6765. perdu] N¹PP¹S¹S² vuidie. 6766. meschie] P¹ damaige. damage] P¹ mechiet. de glas] Mss., except P⁴ as W. 6767. N¹PP⁴S¹ cheual. 6768. si] P &; P¹ a. les] N¹PP⁴ le. 6769. N¹ anchassent; P encauchent; P¹ anchasent. 6770. N¹PP¹S¹S² De ci. 6771. N¹PP¹S¹S² L. o. s. g. essoine (PP¹ occise). noise] S¹ haste. 6772. P Et. N¹PP¹S¹S² y auoit m. m. (P marchas, S¹ macas). 6774. PP¹ A tous ses .iiij. fiex. [P Qui sont bien apreste de ferir en .i. tas] 6775. au] P le. 6776. eri] N¹ om.; PS¹S² fu; P¹ est. grant] Mss. 6777. quil] P¹S¹ que. 6779. maint fort] P m. grant; P¹ mains grans. 6780. P¹ Mont. deuant] P¹ deuer. 6781. PP¹ garde. conroy] N¹PP¹S¹S² charroi. 6782. N¹P⁴S¹S² Ont; P¹ A. P En .j. tel fereis. N¹PP¹S¹S² mortaille.

- Que li mont y estoient aussi conme de paille.
 Gadifers est passés, qui assés se travaille
 6785 De son veu acomplir, comment que li plais aille.
 Armés fu d'un hauberc claué de double maille,
 6786a J. tunicle dessus, aussi conme d'escaille,
 Fort, legier et seür—n'i ot autre feraille—
 Une hache en sa main, qui cler luist et bien taille.
 Lors fiert des esperons le destrier, et artaille,
 6790 Assembler s'en va droit a celle communaille ;
 Ja seront desconfit, s'il est qui les assaille.
 La fiert, tue et occist et defroisse et detaille
 Tout aussi les depart con se fussent bestaille,
 Car ce sont povre gent et menue merdaille.
 6795 Tourné s'en sont fuiant parmi une boscaille,
 Si laissent l'estandart, et puis vaille que vaille !

- Au pié de l'estandart est Gadifers alés,
 D'armes aparelliés yssi con vous oés ;
 Entre les .ij. limons descent en mi les prés,
 6799a Cui il ataint a cop, tous est desfigurés.
 Fo. 153. Cil de lassus li gietent grans caillous et grans pés,
 6801 Maintes fois fu le jour a genellons portés,
 Mais adiés se redrece, et adés est montés,
 6802a Tant que maugré eulz tous a conquis les degrés.
 Et quant il fu amont ou chastelet entrés,
 Li premiers qu'il ataint fu de travers copés,
 6805 Li secons, et li tiers, et li quars, afolés.
 Li tout seu, se combat encontre .xx. armés.

6792. de froisse et de taille.

6804. a taint.

6783. *mont*] P¹S¹ mons ; S² monz. PP¹S¹S² en gisoient (P¹ gisoit).
 N¹ Que a monciaus gesoient. N¹PP⁴S¹S² a. grant con d. p. ; P¹ a.
 cler come caille. 6784. S¹ iert ; S² ert. *asses*] P **ades**. 6786.
dun] N¹P¹ de. N¹S¹S² cloe ; P¹ cloeis. P tenant d. boine taille ; P⁴
 cloee d. d. taille. 6786a. N¹PP¹S¹S². P tornikiel ; P¹ tuniquel.
 P¹S¹ desus. P¹ de quaille ; S² desquaille. 6787. N¹P¹S¹S² F. &
 legieremant ; P Fors & legiers est molt. *ot*] N¹PS¹ a. 6788. P
 q. l. & tres b. t. 6789. *et artaille*] N¹S¹S² qui sataille (S¹ sautaille) ;
 P & cataille ; P¹ de quartaille. 6790. N¹PP¹S¹S² Puis s. v. a.
 6791. PS¹ La. *est qui*] N¹ a quil. 6792. N¹PP¹S¹S² L. decope &
 o. & f. & tue & maille 6793. *aussi*] PP¹P⁴ ensi. N¹S¹S² c. j. font
 (S¹ fou) de pietaille ; PP¹ c. s. ce fust b. 6794. N¹S¹S² ci ierent (S¹
 sierent, S² serent). P¹ frapaille. 6795. N¹P¹ bocaille. 6798.
yssi] Mss. ainsi. *con*] P que. 6799a. N¹PP¹S¹S². N¹PS¹ Qui.
 N¹ toust ; P¹ toz. P¹ debareteiz. S¹ a sa fin est alez. 6800. S¹
 C. den haut l. giterent. *caillous*] P quarriaus. 6801. *portes*] P ietes ;
 P⁴ alez. 6802. *est*] P¹ fu ; S¹ iert. 6802a. N¹PP¹S¹S². P¹
 malgreit. N¹S² euz ; P aus ; P¹ as. P¹ degreis ; S¹S² degrez. N¹ les
 degres a montes. 6803. P¹ *om. line. entres*] N¹S¹S² montes. P Par
 force & par estrif est tout a montes. 6806. N¹ Que ; P Vns ; P¹P⁴
 Il. *seu*] N¹ celz ; P seus ; P¹ ceulz ; P⁴ soul ; S¹ seul. .xx.] P¹ x.

- And of battel sa great fusioun
 That the slane men in hepes lay.
 Gaudefeir him traualed ay
 For to fulfill the avow he hecht,
 9145 Armit in harnes gude and lycht,
 Haldand ane hand-ax in his hand
 Of steill richt sharpe and wele sherand.
 With the spurris the steid straik he
 And assembled with the communte.
 9150 Disconfit sall thay be, I hecht,
 And men thame sailze with hart and mycht.
 Thare he hewit, dang and dushit,
 The pepill he scalit and all to-frushit,
 For thay war pure, small mardale.
 9155 Thay fled and thare hartis can fail,
 Durst nane abyde to mak debait ;
 Thay left the standart and 3eid thare gait.
 To the standart come Gaudefere,
 Arrayit gayly in his gere ;
 9160 He lichtit betuix the limmounis tua,
 He slew all that he nicht ouerta,
 And thay that in the bretes ware
 Kest stanes with slungis and hurt him sare.
 Thay feld him mony ane tyme that day,
 9165 Bot euer he rais and clam vp ay ;
 Bot maugre thairis, baith great and small,
 He hes recouered the steppes all.
 Quhen he come in the bretes hie,
 The first he met, he gart him de,
 9170 The secound, the third, the ferd alsua.
 He faucht allane, forouttin ma,
 Aganis xx that armit ware.

[Gaudefere

9151. *sailze*] *failze*.9160. *limmounis*] *limmouris*.*Minuscules at ll.* 9142, 9152, 9153, 9155, 9157, 9158, 9164, 9169, 9170

- La fu moult Gadifers laidis et malmenés ;
 6807a Se trop ne fust poissans, ja n'en fust eschapés,
 Mais li pöoirs y est, et li hardemens, tés,
 6808a Li sens et li avis, et la grant foletés
 6808b De son veu aconplir qui l'autr'ier fu voués,
 Qu'il ne les prise tous .ij. viés deniers pelés.
 6810 De .xx. qu'il en y ot, en a les .viij. tüés ;
 6810a Li autre le r'asaillent, maint cop li ont donnés
 Vilainement y fu em pluseurs lieus navrés,
 Si que li sans en raie contreval les costés ;
 6812a Mais il ne le sentoît, tant estoit eschaufés.
 Et adiés leur court sus, aussi conne dervés,
 A .iij. copz en a .ij. occis et decopés.
 6815 " Certes," fait .j. Yndoïs, " laidement nous partés,
 Qui de nous .xx. avés ja les .x. desmembrés ! "
 Gadifers le regarde, si est avant passés,
 La hache contremont, les bras en haut levés.
 Quant cil le voit venir, s'est si espoëntés
 6820 Que jus de l'estandart est a terre verssés,
 Et Gadifers s'escrie : " glouton, tuit y morrés ! "
 Après en refiert un, qui moult s'estoit vantés
 De garder l'estandart, et bien fust ses maugrés ;
 La teste li pourfent, li cors est aterrés,
 6825 Es les vous desconfis et en fuïe tornés ;

6811. Mais malement.

6817, 6821. Gadifer.

6807a. N¹PP¹S¹S². P Se ne fust trop. N¹S¹S² puissant. N¹ nan ; P¹ ne. N¹ fut. S¹ eschapez. 6808. N¹ M. l. espoir li e. & le cuer esleues. 6808a. N¹PP⁴S¹S². N¹ sans. P li grans. PP⁴ volentez ; S¹ folletez. 6808b. Mss. P¹ vou. PS¹ aconplir. P¹ ke latrier. S¹ uouez. 6809. N¹S¹S² Que ; P Qui. N¹S¹S² prisoit. N¹S¹S² .j.v. (S² vieux) ongnon p. ; P .ij. v. tisons p. ; P¹ .ij. d. menoeiz p. 6810. ot] P¹ ait. 6810a. N¹PP¹S¹S². P rassalent. PP¹ mains cops (P¹ coz). N¹S² donne ; P¹ donez ; S¹ donnez. 6811. Vilainement] N¹PP¹S¹S² (P Villainement, P¹ Vilainement, S¹ Vilainement) ; P⁴ as W. 6812. en] N¹P¹P⁴S¹S². 6812a. Mss. N¹S¹S² Mes. N¹ santoit. N¹S¹S² eschaufez. PP¹P⁴ Mais nel set ne ne sent (P⁴ sciet) si est fort escaufes (P eschafeiz) (P⁴ tant fort fu eschaufez). 6813. P les. aussi] P¹P⁴ ansi (P⁴ ensi). conne] P com vns. 6814. .iij.] N¹S¹S² .iiij. ; PP¹ trois. N¹S¹S² affoles. 6815. fait] S² dit. N¹ l. vous portes. 6816. N¹PP¹S¹S². Quant d. .xx. compaignons. N¹ .x. en as d. ; P a l. .x. d. ; P¹ an ais .x. demanbrez ; S¹ en as l. .x. tuez ; S² .xi. en a d. 6817. le] N¹P les. N¹S¹S² s. e. vers luy alez (N¹ tournes). 6818. N¹S¹S² sa l. .ij. b. l. ; P l. b. amont l. 6819. cil] P¹ il. est se] N¹P⁴S¹S² s. e. 6820. versses] N¹PS¹S² voles ; P¹ avalleiz. P⁴ e bien fu ses maugreez (cp. l. 6823). 6821. P⁴ om. ll. 6821-23. N¹PP¹S¹S² escrie. P¹ glotons ; S¹ gloutons. 6822. N¹S¹S² & a. e. fiert .j. ; PP¹ Deuant lui r. (P¹ en f.) .j. P¹ sauoit. 6823. N¹S¹S² qui quen eust m. ; P fu si b. assenes. 6824. N¹PP¹S¹S² & l. c. e. verses ; P⁴ l. c. e. affinez. 6825. fuïe] P fuïs.

- Gaudefere was wele dungin thare ;
 Had he nocht all the better bene,
 9175 He had bene deid forouttin wene.
 Bot his mycht and his hardement,
 His wit and his auysement,
 And the great ȝarnyng for to fulfill
 His avow, hes hetit sa mekill his will
 9180 That he na prasit thame all ane stra.
 Thay xx. hes he skalit sua
 That seuin war slane richt in that place,
 The laif war fechtand face to face.
 Welanisly was he woundit thare,
 9185 The blude breist of his body bare
 That he feld it nocht Ischit,
 (He was sa chaiffit in that fecht)
 Bot ay dang on with all his mane.
 At thre straikis four hes he slane,
 9190 " Certis," said [ane] of Inde, " shir knicht,
 Fouilly hes thow my fallowis dicht,
 For of twenty ten ar slane !"
 And Gaudefere to him is gane,
 The ax in hand than lyfted he.
 9195 That saw he, that was red to de,
 And of him stude sa mekill aw
 That of the standart doun he flaw.
 Gaudefere cryit, " doggis, ȝe sall de !"
 With that, till ane than leit he fle,
 9200 That standart, maugre quha wald it warne,
 That it to keip had rusit ȝarne ;
 The hede he claue, the body fell.
 The laif fled ; quhat is mare to tell ?
 Thare gait haly ar thay gane ;

[And

9187. *chaiffit*] *chaissit*.*Minuscules at ll.* 9180, 9181, 9182, 9183, 9185, 9186, 9194.

Gadifers est tout seul en l'estandart remés !

- Moult est liés Gadifers, quant il voit tel maisnie
 Qui l'estandart li lessent et la place ont widie,
 De .xx. en a mort .xliij., l'autre s'en est fuÿe,
 Fo. 153v. A l'estache s'en vint et par mi l'a trenchie.
 6831 Quant li vallés la voit a terre trebuschie,
 De la joie qu'il ot a haute vois s'escrie :
 " Torton a Gadifer, la maistre manandie !
 J'ai mon veu achievé, cui que tourt a folie,
 6835 Or aviengne que peut, huimés est bien vengie
 La honte que Clarvus nous a tous jourz bastie
 Pour la mort de mon pere (a qui Diex face aÿe) ! "
 A ce mot saute a terre, la grant hache empoingnie ;
 Il n'a si hardi honme jusques en Mazonie,
 6840 Se riens li fourfeïst, qu'il ne perdist la vie.
 Estes vous la bataille du tout reconmencie !
 Se Clarvus est dolens, ne vous mervelliés mie ;
 Ou qu'il voit ses enfans, fierement lor escrie :
 " Enfans, vez la m'ensaigne contre terre flatie !
 6845 S'ele n'est relevée, noient est de ma vie ! "
 Quant il l'ont entendu, n'i a celui qui rie
 Et as Greiois ne voelle moustrer une envaÿe.
 Meïsmes Marciens a la targe embracie,
 Le cheval point et broche, s'a la lanche baissie,
 6850 Vait ferir .j. Greiois si qu'il li tolt la vie ;
 Dolens en fu li roys, et sa grant compaingnie.

- Puis que de l'estandart la perche fu copée
 Par Gadifer, qui l'ot toute en .ij. tronçonnée,
 Et que il ot l'eschiele contreval devalée,
 6855 Veïst on l'ost yndoïse si fort espoëntée

6844. men saigne.

6826. P¹ om. line. N¹S¹S² Et (S¹ A) G. t. s. est l. r. 6828. N¹PP¹S¹S²
 Q. (P Quil) lessent lestendart. N¹P¹S¹ guerpie. 6829. a] N¹ ont ;
 S¹S² est. lautre] P lame. P¹ li atre en e. f. 6830. N¹S¹ remainit ;
 PP¹ reuint ; S¹ remest. Mss. si l. p. m. t. 6831. la] P le. P⁴ vit.
 N¹ arriere t. ; P a t. chiet pasmes. 6832. quil ot] P q. a ; P¹ dou
 cuer. P¹ escrie. 6833. PP¹S² musardie ; P⁴ manauncie. 6834.
 achieue] P¹ aconplit ; P⁴ acompli. N¹PP¹S¹S² & faite ma f. 6835.
 P¹ O. aigne cavigne. N¹S¹S² merie. 6837. N¹PP¹S¹S² De. de]
 N¹S¹S² a. 6838. N¹S¹ om. line. a] S² en. 6839. Mss. de ci.
 P⁴ Orkanie. 6840. N¹S¹S² Si l. auoit meffet ; P S. r. l. forfaisoit.
 N¹S¹S² qui ne doutast l. (S² sa) v. P q. nen eust l. v. ; P¹P⁴ que n.
 haist sa v. 6841. N¹S¹S² om. ll. 6841-51. P¹ Atant es les batailles.
 6843. P O. v. s. .iiij. fiex f. les e. 6844. P lensaigne. PP⁴ a t. tre-
 buchie. 6845. P niens ; P¹ niant ; P⁴ nientz. 6846. PP⁴ Q. li
 enfant (P⁴ vallet) lentendent ; P¹ Q. sui fil lont oi [P¹ Tant an sont

- 9205 And Gaudefere is left allane !
 Gaudefere ioyfull was, I wene,
 Quhen he had sik ane menze sene
 That fled and left all voyd the plas ;
 Of xx. xiii slane thare was,
 9210 The perk he hewit euin in tua,
 Quhen he it saw to erd ga,
 For ioy cryit he heyly heir,
 " Tortoun, on Tortoun Gaudefere !
 I haue fulfilled all my foly
 9215 And all my avow halely.
 Now fall to-day may richt wele
 Be quyt the outrage ilka dele
 That Clarus hes vs done, I wis ! "
 Out of the standart he lap with this ;
 9220 In all this warld thare is na man
 That redly had behaldin him than
 That him bird till haue great dreding,
 Gif he had greued him ony thing.
 With that, the battellis begoud of new.
 9225 Clarus thocht bot lytill glew
 Quhen he his standart saw down fall.
 With that, he called his childer all,
 He said, " my standart down is fellit !
 Releif it sone or all be quellit !
 9230 Quhen thay it hard, thay war vnblyth.
 Marciane straucht his spere allsuyth
 And slew ane Grecian haistelly ;
 Sory was all thare cumpany.
 Fra the standart was hewin down
 9235 Throw Gaudefeir, Lord of Tortoun,
 Into the mekill oist of Inde

[Sa

Minuscules at ll. 9218, 9221.

correciez a poc ke ne merrie] 6847. P¹ an veullent. *moustrer*] P
 donner. P¹ lor. 6848. P¹ Mais marc' de perce. 6849. *baissie*]
 P brandie. 6850. P s. q. perdi l. v. 6851. P¹ *om. line.* 6852.
 N¹S¹S² A leure q. la perche. N¹S¹S² con ot en (S¹ si) haut leuee ; PP¹P⁴
 fu (P⁴ fust) la (P¹ li) p. c. (P⁴ couree). 6853. N¹S¹S² Fu cheue par
 terre, & e. .ij. t. 6854. P¹ *om. line.* P aualee. N¹S¹S² & q. G. o. l. d.
 6855. P Vit ont la gent y. P¹ anpoantee. [P Que nus nel sauroit dire
 qui de mere fust nee]

- Qu'en plus de .v. C. lieus estoit desbaretee.
 Si vont l'un après l'autre, fuiant con gent dervée,
 Mais de ceus en cui cuers proëse est ostelée,
 Garnie de fierté, d'aspresce enluminée.
 Fo. 154. Ala du lonc des rens tel presse et tel fumée,
 6861 Tel noise d'instrumens, de navrés tel criée,
 Si grant abateïs et si ruiste mellée,
 Onques ne fu nul jour sa parel esgardée.
 6863a Mainte persone i gist pale et descoulourée,
 6863b D'armes diverses est la champaigne enconbrée,
 6863c Et l'erbe vert du sanc vermeille et coulourée
 6863d Des mors et des navrés dont la place est jonchée.
 Clarvus, qui voit sa gent auques desconfortée,
 6865 Se refiert es Greiois de si grant randonnée
 Con li chevaux se puet estendre aval la prée.
 Avoec lui se flatist sa maisnie privée
 Des quieux il n'i ot nul qui n'ait lance ou espée,
 Fauchon haut estendu, ou grant hache entesée.
 6870 Au joindre front a front, enforce la huée ;
 La peüst on vëoir mainte lance acérée,
 Maint poing copé tout outre, mainte teste entamée,
 Maint vassal trebuschie, dont la vie est finée,
 Chevaux fuians courir le mont et la valée.

6856. P Q. p. d. .cc. lius ; P¹ A poc kelle ne fut. N¹ fu toute des-
 asamble ; S¹S² iert (S² ert) ronte & dessemlée ; P¹ tote de baretee.
 [N¹S¹S² Car li couart failli de (N¹ plain de) mauuese pensee (N¹
 pansee)] 6857. P¹ om. line. Si] P¹ Sen. grant] P¹ gent ; P⁴ genz.
 N¹S¹S² Sen v. l. (S¹ bien) en apert & li autre en emblee. 6858.
 de] S¹S² en. en cui] P¹ e. keil ; S¹ es quieux. 6859. fierte] P¹ valour.
 6860. P A la dolor d. r. ; P¹ Oist om per les r. ; S¹ Au l. d. r. auoit.
 presse] N¹S¹S² noise. fumee] P¹ boutee ; P¹ huee. 6861. Tel noise]
 S¹ Descrois ; S² T. effrois. P destrumens ; P¹ des destrier. de] P¹ des.
 N¹ Que onques mes descriemans noient t. c. 6862. ruiste] N¹
 drue ; S¹ rude. 6863. N¹S¹S² Conques n. f. par homme ; P Ains
 n. f. de nullui. N¹P¹S¹ s. pareille (P¹ paraille) e. ; P la parole escoutee.
 6863a. Mss. S¹ personne. PP¹ fu ; P⁴ out. P¹ & plaie & nauree.
 6863b. Mss. PP¹P⁴ Darmeures d. (P¹ estoit) l. c. (P campagne)
 poudree (P peuplee). 6863c. Mss. N¹ L. v. est d. sans ; P & l.
 uerde fu. PP¹P⁴ des mors ensanglantee ; S¹ pale et descoulourée
 (cp. l. 6863a). 6863d. N¹S¹S². S¹ De m. & de naurez. 6864.
 P¹ ces gens. 6865. Greiois] P⁴ yndois. 6866. se] N¹ san. N¹
 destandre ; S¹ descandre. aual] P¹ par. P Que l. ceaus sistent de
 grant force en l. p. 6867. S² om. ll. 6867-68. N¹ An de l. ce frapent ;
 P¹ Apres l. ce Ralie. P¹ la. 6868. ot] N¹P¹S¹ a. 6869. P⁴ om. ll.
 6869-70. P¹ Fasars plomee ou dart. grant] N¹PP¹S¹ fort. P¹ aseree.
 6870. N¹S² A. N¹S¹ fu grande ; P efforche. P mellee. P¹ A poindre
 des chiuas oissies grant h. 6871. N¹S¹S² L. reueist o. tost. lance]
 Mss. anseigne. P listee ; P¹ doree ; S¹ aterree ; S² etiree. [N¹S¹S²
 & maint homme fendu mainte targe copee (S¹ coupee)] 6872.
 N¹S¹S² M. p. i ot trenchie ; P M. brac maint puing c. ; P¹ Main p.
 main pie tranchie. N¹S¹S² m. face (S² chiere) e. ; PP¹ m. t. fausee
 (P¹ copee). 6873. P¹ om. line. 6874. P C. couuers f. ; P⁴ Chual
 curraunt fuir. P¹ & main chual fuant sa Regne trainee.

- Sa great discomfort nicht men finde
 That in ane hundreth places and mare
 Thair battellis brokin and scalit ware.
 9240 The couartis fled all halely,
 Baith in apart and preuely,
 Bot the gude, in quhom bounte
 Wes harbreid and warnist in plente
 And inuyroned with sueitnes,
 9245 Eschewit thare thair hardynes,
 That in the renkis sic noyes ware,
 Sic blasts of trumpetis heir and thare,
 And of woundit sic crying,
 Sic dyn, sic dintes, sic bargaining,
 9250 That sic ane vther was neuer sene.
 For thar war lyand on the grene
 Mony a persone ill hewit and pale,
 Stark deid in thair harnes hale ;
 The grene gras vox of blude all rede,
 9255 And couered with wondit men and dede,
 Clarus, that saw his men sa,
 Great discomfort can he ta ;
 Amang his faes with all his nicht
 He plungit quhair forsyest was the fecht,
 9260 And with him of his trew men,
 Of quhilk was nane na he had then
 Sword or dart, faucoun or spere,
 Or hand-ax that was sharpe to shere.
 At thair meting inforsit the fecht ;
 9265 Thair men nicht here of seinzeis, I hecht,
 And mony ane knicht to erd borne,
 That thair lyues had forlorne,
 And folk fleand here and thare.

[Thay

9241. in a part.

9243. *Wes*] *We*.9242. *in quhom*] *quhom* in.9251. *thar*] *thay*.*Minuscules at ll.* 9246, 9249, 9250, 9254, 9265, 9267.

- 6875 Cil de Fezon reüsent, car leur gent est grevée ;
Yndien les enbatent en poi de demorée
Dusqu'au bort des fossés, dont la ville ert fremée.
Ja fust cele bataille desconfite et matée
Et si vilainnement a plain desbareté
6880 Que jamais honme nul n'i preïst recouvrée,
Se li vieix Cassamus a la chiere membrée
Ne l'eüst, par grans cops ferir, reconfortée.
Mais il a sa proësce la endroit demoustrée
Si très parfaitement qu'il n'est nus qui le hée,
6885 S'il veïst son semblant et seüst sa pensée
Et conneüst les fais qu'il fist cele journée,
Qu'il nel deüst loër en haut et a celée.

- Es plains sous Ephezon de quoi je vous devis,
Ou cil de la cité furent arriere mis,
Fo. 154v. Fu merveilleus li chaples et grans li fereïs,
6891 La noise des espées et li marteleïs.
Cassamus voit ses gens qui en orent le pis,
Fuïr vers les fossés en perdant lor avis ;
De mautalent et d'ire a si le cuer espris
6895 Qu'il ne prise sa vie vaillant .ij. paresis.
Le branc en sa main diestre, l'escu devant son pis,
Se refiert li viellars entre ses ennemis,
El lieu ou il les a les plus espés choisis,
Et escrie : " Torton ! retornés, mes amis !"
6900 Ne vous en alés mie, il valent desconfis ! "
Lors fiert .j. Yndien, tel cop li a promis
Desci en la cervelle a le branc son tour pris ;
Aprés en a .j. autre si forment entrepris
Que d'onme nul vivant ne fu puis veü vis.
6905 Estes vous Gadifer, le frere au preu Betis,
Et plus de .v. C. autres de conbatre aätis.
6887. acelee. 6905. Gadif'.

6875. P rasuient ; P¹ avizent ; P⁴ refusent ; S¹ reussent. PS¹ que. P¹ iert. 6876. *enbatent*] N¹S¹ abatent ; P¹ ont mis. *en*] N¹PS¹S² a. P¹ sans nulle d. 6877. N¹S¹S² Sus le b. ; P Sor les bors. P¹P⁴S¹S² fermee. [S¹ *writes again here l.* 6876] 6879. P¹ outreemant. N¹ a point ; P¹ dou tot. 6880. P Q. j. hons nes vns ; P¹ Q. jai hons de la cit. N¹S¹S² n. p. tretournee (S¹ trestournee, S² retournee) ; P n. fesist retourne ; P¹ ne feist Retornee ; P⁴ n. eust r. 6881. N¹S¹S² a l. barbe mellee. 6882. P¹ N. l. p. ces bras toute r. 6883. *proesce*] P¹ vigour. N¹S¹S² ileuc (S¹ iluec, S² illec) e. montree ; PP¹ l. e. si moustree. 6884. P¹ Anver ces anemis. N¹S¹S² q. n. persone nee ; PP¹ q. n. n. tant l. h. 6885. P S. seust s. s. son sens & s. p. ; P¹ S. nest nus cil seust son cuer & s. p. 6886. P *om. line.* 6887. N¹S¹S² Qui ; P¹ Q'. *et*] N¹PS¹S² ou. a] N¹P¹S¹S² en. 6888. N¹P¹S¹S² El plain. N¹ des quiex ; S¹ du quel. 6889. N¹ sont a la terre m. 6890. P¹ Iert m. li hus. *grans*] N¹ fors ; S¹ fort. 6891. P¹ & li chaiples d. brans. N¹S¹S² taboureis. 6892. N¹S¹ s. hommes ; PP¹P⁴ sa gent. *le*] N¹ du. 6893. P¹ *om. line.* N¹S¹S² Fuians (S¹

- 9270 Thay of Effesoun rushit ware ;
 Clarus and his than rushit sua
 That to thare dykes he gart thame ga.
 That battell had all vtterly
 Bene discomfist velanusly
 That thare had bene no recouering,
 9275 Na war Cassamus with great strakes geuing.
 He confort thare his menze,
 And shewit thare his bounte
 Sa perfyte, withouttin wene,
 That thare is nane that had him sene
 9280 And knew quhat he had wrocht that day,
 Than he bird lufe him for euer and ay.
 Into the planes of Ephesoun,
 Quhair thay arrestit thame of the toun,
 Ferlyfull and fell was the fecht,
 9285 With straikes of thair brandis bricht.
 Cassamus his men hes sene
 Leuand the place ; than was he tene,
 And sa fulfilled of shame eik,
 That he countit nocht his lyfe ane leuk.
 9290 The gyssarne in his hand he tais,
 And plungit richt amang his faes
 That thickest war and maist of mane,
 And cryit syne " Tortoun, [turn] agane,
 For thay salbe discomfeist sone ! "
 9295 Sic routtis he raucht forouttin hone
 Till ane of Inde, that brane and blude
 Out brist, and to the erd he zude ;
 Ane vther he slew or he wald rest.
 Than Gaudefeir, forouttin frest,
 9300 Come with fyue thousand armit men,

[And

9282. *Ephesoun*] of the soun. 9296. inde.9293. *tortoun*. 9297. *brist*] bist ; L. *bistand*.9298. *slew*] flew.

Minuscules at ll. 9269, 9271, 9272, 9274, 9279, 9281, 9283, 9289, 9290,
 9292, 9296, 9299.

Fuiant). P si com il li est uis. 6894. P¹ Dire & d. m. N¹S¹ ot l. c. s. e. ; PP¹ ot s. l. c. e. 6895. P¹ Q. n. doute la mort. 6896. N¹S¹ L. bras destre estendu ; P¹ L. bran nut e. la m. 6898. PP¹ Ens ou (P¹ En cel) l. o. i. a. 6899. N¹ Or ; P¹ Pues ; S¹ Il. *retornes*] P¹ or vaira. *mes*] P vous ; P⁴ nous. 6900. *mie*] P¹ pais. P com villains esbahis ; P¹ si seront d. [P Mais soijes fors & fiers com vassaus engramis] 6901. N¹ L. f. hardieunt ; P¹ L. ferir .j. indois. N¹S¹S² t. c. l. a tramis ; P t. c. en mi le pis ; P¹ del bran q fut forbi. 6902. N¹ Quinq's pres ; P¹ Que par mi ; S¹ Que iusqua ; S² Que si quen. *tour*] P¹ cop. P Que droit iusques au cuer a li brans s. t. p. 6903. N¹S¹ om. *line*. P¹ I. autre auait apres. [P Que le cuer de son uentre li a en .iij. partis] 6904. N¹S¹S² Q. d. de ce siecle ; P Quonques d. v. *puis*] N¹ pas. P¹ Q. de teil .iiij. C. nan eschapeit .j. v. 6905. *preu*] P dit ; P⁴ duk. 6906. P¹ O lui .v. C. vaisaus. N¹ hastis.

- Adont reconmença le fier töouilleÿs.
 La r'aperçeüst on en ycel chapleïs
 Que li renc s'entrelachent des preux et des hardis.
 6910 Li un fierent en tasque, li autre par avis.
 La sont li cop donné pesant et mal assis,
 Les elmes ont froissiés, les bacines malmis ;
 6912a Des fors escus y chiet li tains et li vernis ;
 Le sanc y saut des plaies sour honmes, blans et bis.
 Yndiens perdent place, es les vous resortis,
 6915 Ne porent achever ce qu'il orent empris,
 Car cil qui les assaillent, front a front, vis a vis,
 Meïsmement les nobles aus cuers fiers et hardis,
 Qui de lascheté nule ne furent onc repris,
 Sont tuit communement si très volenteïs
 F^o. 155 De vengier les damages d'iaus et de lor amis
 6921 Qu'a jeter les de place est chascuns ententis.
 Li reculé, qui orent divers bastons saisis,
 Esloingnant des fossés, se metent es palis,
 Aus Yndoïs courent sus, de qui furent haÿs ;
 6925 Lors renforça du tout la noise et li estris.

6914. ydient.

6916. afront; avis.

6907. N¹S¹S² Adonques reconmence. N¹ toullis; P⁴ touallis; S¹ tooilleÿs. 6908. S¹S² e. celui fereis. P Ne si repust couars e. mi le c.; P¹ L. poist on veoir e. j. soul c. 6909. N¹S¹S² Quant les rans se treslancent; P Car l. r. sentrelardent; P¹ Les Rans anvironeir. N¹ despee. *hardis*] N¹S¹S² gentis. 6910. N¹S¹S² Les uns ferir e. tache; P L. u. f. a tas. N¹S¹S² les autres. 6911. N¹S¹S² L. ot maint c. p. d. & departis. 6912. N¹S¹S² L. h. enbares; PP¹P⁴ L. h. o. soillies (P¹ brixies). N¹S¹S² & l. b. (N¹ escus) m. 6912a. *Mss.* P en; P¹ an. S¹ trains. N¹ Des fors escus chiet la la peinture & les vernis. 6913. *y saut*] P chiet ius; P¹ an sat; S¹ li s. *plaies*] P¹ cors. P¹ des navreis des osis. [N¹S¹S² La campagne ce (S¹ se, S² sō) cueure de (N¹ des) naurez & docis (*cp. reading of P¹ in prec. line*)] 6914. *es*] N¹S² et; P¹ e. N¹P desconfis. P⁴ & tost sont r. 6916. P C. greiois l. a. [P¹ Les ont si aipremant a boin bran recoillis Que tos li plus hardis an deuint abahis] 6917. P as c. amaneuis. P¹ Car cil ke les cuers ont Corageus & h. 6918. P laskeche; S¹ laxeteit; P⁴ laschesse. *onc*] PP⁴ ains. P¹ & q. d. l. n. f. jour r.; S¹ Q. onc d. l. nont point ester. 6919. P¹ Furent comunamant chaicuns v. 6920. P¹ D. v. la gens greus d. lour charnez a. 6921. N¹ Car. *les*] N¹S¹ eulz. P¹ Per coi dias damagier; P⁴ Qe j. d. la p. [P¹ & an torner des chans & angrez & hastes Q' Retorneis les ont & arrier resortis] 6922. N¹S¹S² L. reusez recueurent; P L. r. quil o. *diuers*] P grans uers. *saisis*] N¹S¹S² massis. 6923. N¹ & poignent de f. N¹S¹S² lancent el fereis; PP¹P⁴ s. lancent (P ietent) el p. 6924. N¹S¹S² des quieux ierent (S¹ il fu) h.; PP⁴ d. q. erent soupris (P⁴ seisiz); P¹ bñ les ont anvais. [P Irie & plain dair & de force en gramis] [P¹ & cil ous asimant que ml't les ont hais] 6925. N¹S¹S² &; PP¹P⁴ La. P¹ anfora;

- And thare begouth the bargan than,
Sa fell ane fecht and sik stryking,
Thare men nicht se sik hurkling
That baith helmes and basnettis brest,
9305 Thay lashit on quhill thay nicht lest ;
Thare mony woundit war and slane.
The folke of Inde tynt the feild agane,
Thay dang thame fra thare dykes than,
Thare was of Inde slane mony man.
9310 The battell hard and greuous was
Quhen Cassamus recouered place
And his men, that was baith crous and kene,
That to thare dykes had dungin bene.
Alexander, that all men prysis,
9315 And dantis all that agane him rysis,
The Bauderanes men he coniured sua
That sum war fleand and fled him fra
And sum war deid and sum war tane ;
Discomfit war thay euerilk ane.

Lines 6913-21 of the French are not rendered.

*Minuscules at ll. 9304, 9305, 9307, 9308, 9309, 9310, 9313, 9316,
9317, 9324, 9327, 9328, 9329.*

- Moult fu grans li hustins, plus que je ne devise,
 El point que de rechief ont la proie requise.
 L'eschiele Cassamus est mate et entreprise,
 Par le fort des Yndois jusques es fossés mise.
- 6930 A la seniestre d'iaus, les une roche bise,
 Chevauche o sa bataille, la targe au col assise,
 Alixandres li roys, cui tous li mondes prise ;
 L'eschiele du Baudrain ot menée en tel guise
 Que la gent en ert toute morte ou fuÿe ou prise.
- 6935 Il regarde entour lui, Antigonus avise,
 Sus le quel Salphadins et ceux que il justise
 Avoient de la place mainte toise conquise.
 Lors muet li nobles roys, qui très bien a devise
 R'ot sa route atournée pour faire grant enprise,
- 6940 D'aidier Antigonus, qui nului ne desprise.
 La ot tant elme a or, tante riche cointise,
 Ynde, blanche, vermelle, et jaune et vert et grise,
 Tant fort haubert luisant, tant fort escu de frize,

6936. le quel.

6940. Antigonus.

S¹S² renforce. P adont. N¹P escriis. 6926. *hustins*] PP¹ estors.
 N¹S¹S² q. j. ci vous d. 6927. N¹ *om. line.* P¹ E. p. de la mellee.
 P⁴ o. l. p. pourquise ; S¹S² o. l. place pourquise (S² conquise). 6928.
 P¹ La chiere C. *est*] P¹ ert. N¹S¹S² qui m. e. & emprise. 6929. P
 lesfort ; P¹ lanfors ; P⁴ la force ; S² les fors. N¹S¹S² cest (S¹ iert,
 S² sert) sus (S² sous) les f. m. ; P est au fossé sous mise ; P¹ quiert
 juscal f. m. 6931. o] N¹S¹S² en. *sa bataille*] P¹ son conroi. 6932.
li roys] N¹PP¹S¹S² dalier. N¹PS¹S² qui tout le monde p. 6933. *du*]
 N¹P⁴S¹S² au ; PP¹ des. P baudrains ; P¹ badrois. *ot*] P a ; P¹S¹ ont.
 6934. P¹ Q. tote e. iert la flor. N¹S¹S² m. o. vaincue o. p. ; P & tres-
 toute souprise ; P¹ m & uancue & p. 6935. N¹S¹S² I. garde *pres de*
 l. ; PP⁴ I. esgarde les l. ; P¹ Li roys garde e. l. N¹PS¹ Antigonus ;
 P anthionus. 6936. *et*] P¹ ou. P & cil de sa j. ; P⁴ & tiel q. les j.
 6938. N¹S¹ mut ; S² vint. 6939. N¹S¹ Ont ; PP¹ Ot ; P⁴ Reount.
 N¹S¹S² ordenee. N¹S¹S² & doucemant requise ; PP¹P⁴ p. f. g. emprise.
 6940. *Antigonus*] *Mss.* N¹S¹S² q. mie n. d. 6941. *elme a or*] P¹ e.
 fraint. N¹ la ot t. c. ; P¹ & fait si grant emprise (*cp. prec. line.*). 6942.
 P¹ *om. ll.* 6942-43. P Y. gausne v. ; S¹S² Y. b. & v. N¹S¹S² & j. & noire
 & bise ; P cascade de sa guise. 6943. *haubert*] N¹PS¹S² escu.
escu] N¹S¹S² destrier. *frize*] N¹ pise. P & t. haubert d. f.

- 9320 He loked and saw besyde him than
Antygorus, quhom on Salphadan
And thay that war in his leding
Had won the feild ane weill gude thing.
The nobill King than stered thidder,
9325 And releued his men all togidder,
And sweitly prayit he thame, I wis,
To help Antigorus and his.
Thare was mony helme of steill
That with gold was circuled weill ;
9330 Mony acquaintances thare was sene,
Quhyte, rede, ȝallow, blak and grene,
Mony sheild and mony fare steid,

[And

- Tante noble personne en fait d'armes esprise,
 6945 Que de la grant clarté c'on voit a cele emprise
 Est par semblant la terre et la contrée esprise.
 A l'aprochier des rens n'ot onc parole quise
 De plait, de mariage, ne de marcheandise,
 Ançois brochent ensemble, car cis les en atise
 Fo. 155v. A cui il doivent tous obeir par servise
 6951 Et qui pense ore poi qu'autre chemin eslise.
 Lors y reveïssiés mainte targe mal mise,
 Maint destrier mehaingnié, mainte personne ocise
 Et de moult haut lignage, comment qu'a terre gise.
 6954a La oïst on tel noise de gent crasse et alise
 Min. 6954b Qu'a paines sera tele jusqu'au jour de juïse.
- 6955 Au desous de Phezou, tout contre val les chans,
 Fu fiere la bataille et li estours pesans,
 Et durs li hurteïs de plommées nuisans,
 De coutiaus esmoulus, de lances et de brans.
 Alixandres li roys, et des siens ne sai quans,

6947. a la prochier ; onqs.

6951. or.

6944. noble] N¹S¹ forte. fait] P fais. P acquise ; S² emprise. P¹ Tant n. chiualliers bñ a. a sa guize. 6945. N¹S¹S² om. ll. 6945-46. a] P¹ an. 6946. P¹ om. line. esprise] P prise ; P⁴ emprise. 6947. P A lassambler d. r. ; P¹ As lances abaisier. onc] N¹S¹S² ; PP¹P⁴ ains. 6949. P Ains b. tout e. ; P¹ Ains li samble p droit. N¹S¹ & cil l. e. a. ; P c. tous l. e. a. ; P¹ & p sa grant Justice ; [S¹ repeats here l. 6948] 6950. N¹S¹S² Auquel. P¹ Celui doivent trestuit. 6951. ore] Mss. P¹ & panser an son cuer q̄ chacuns laimme & prize. [P¹ & dient .j. a vn de boin cuer sans faintise Cest li rois an qui cuer natra ja corardie] 6952. N¹S¹ L. y reueist on ; P¹ & pour lui j aura ; mal mise] N¹ remise ; P auant m. 6953. S¹ om. line. mehaingnie] P¹ anpalei. ocise] N¹ mal mise (cp. prec. line). [P¹ Que lou jour ont estei de grant proesse emprise & Maint hardis vasaus ou onkes not faintise] 6954. PP¹P⁴ om. line. N¹S¹S² D. h. l. nec ; P & d. maint h. l. [N¹PS¹S² Armee gentement en armes (S² ou nue) sans chemise (P quonq̄ ni ot franchise). 6954a. N¹PP¹S¹S². (In P⁴ this line comes after l. 6951) N¹ noize. N¹S¹ grasse. (PP¹P⁴ La oissies (P⁴ oissez) tel bruit de la gent quest mal mise (P¹ an celle gñt ossize). 6954b. P¹ Capoine. N¹ seroit. N¹ elle ; P¹ teil. P ior. N¹ ni que au iour duy mise ; P¹ juscal jour dou juïse. 6955. desous] N¹PS¹S² dehors (S² defors). 6956. P¹ F. fiers li chaipleis. N¹S¹S² nuisans (cp. next line). 6957. P⁴ om. ll. 6958-59. N¹S¹S² d. p. pesans (cp. prec. line). P despees & de brans ; P¹ pesmes & mal faizans. 6958. P¹ D. quarias amolus. P & de haces trenchans. 6959. N¹S¹S² A. l.

- And mony gude knicht douchty of deid,
That war fulfilled of vassalage.
9335 Thare was na speich of mariage,
Na marchandyce, at speiris streking,
Bot rushit togidder all in ane ling.
Thare was sic noyes and affray
That sic beis nocht quhill domesday.
9340 Endlang the feild outwith the toun,
The battell fers was and felloun.
Gude Alexander and sum of his

- 6960 Assailloit Salphadin et ses reconnoisans,
 Qu'il troevent la endroit fors et fiers et puissans,
 Couvoiteus d'iaus deffendre, vistes et remuâns,
 Orgueilleux de corage et si entreprendans
 Que par semblant ne prisent la monte de .ij. gans.
- 6965 La vit on au lancier, outre les miex weillans,
 Fo. 158. Partir escus et fendre, et haubers jazerans,
 Destrier de pris navrer es costés et es flans,
 Et verser des plus fors et des miex chevauchans,
 Herbe et terre rougir, la ou couroit li sans,
- 6969a Qui cler, chaut et vermeil est des plaies issant ;
 6970 Si oïssiés tel noise ou lieu ou li auquans
 6970a Qui lor anemis voient lassés ét remanans
 Demainnent par proësce, fierté, bruit et bobans,
 En ferant d'armeüres sus divers garnemans
 Que nus hons n'oÿ tele, puis que fu fais Adans ;
 Car cil qui mehaingnié, lassés, vains et suâns,

6960. Salphadins.

6966. Escus.

preuz ; P A. dalier. *des*] S² de. 6960. N¹S¹S² Assaillent. N¹S¹S² & les siens congnoissans ; PP¹ & s. recognissans. 6961. P Q. tinrent l. e. ; P¹ Q' il troua aseiz. N¹S¹S² hardis & combatans (S² fier & p.). 6962. N¹S¹S² Tallantis deus (N¹ de) d. ; P¹ Dezirans dasaillir. 6963. P⁴ *om. line. corage*] N¹S¹ uisage. N¹S¹S² entreprenans. 6964. P⁴ Si. *ne*] PP⁴S¹ nel ; P¹ non. PP¹ prise (P¹ prize). *gans*] P besans. [P Ne lui ne sa grant force ne trestous ses parans] 6965. N¹ metre l. mains vaillians ; P ouurer (P¹ antre, P⁴ outre, S¹S² entre) l. m. (P¹ mal). 6966. vaillans (P¹ voillans, P⁴ v.) *In S² two leaves (containing ll. 6966-7080) have been lost.* P⁴ *om. ll.* 6966-67. N¹ Porter ; P¹S¹ Percier. *fendre*] N¹S¹ targes. [N¹PS¹ Escarteler & fendre escus a or luisans (P plates blasons luisans)] 6967. PS¹ Destriers. *de pris*] P¹ plaier. PP¹ navres. 6968. *des . . . des*] N¹PS¹ les . . . les. *miex*] P¹ plus. P remuans. 6969. P Lerbe & t. rougie. *couroit*] N¹ flatir ; P foite ; P⁴S¹ flatist. P¹ sor coi i chiet l. s. 6969a. N¹PP¹P⁴S¹. (PP¹P⁴ Que clers ert & luisans quant defors fu as cans ; P¹ Que cleirs est & vermas can des cors est issans (P⁴ quant des cors ert issanz). 6970. *oïssies*] N¹S¹ oist on. N¹S¹ es lieux ; P en liu. P¹ Teil noixe i poist on oir por les akans. 6970a. N¹PP¹P⁴S¹. N¹ laches ; S¹ lasches. P recreans ; P¹ refusans ; P⁴ refusaunz ; S¹ remuans. 6971. P Damener ; P¹ Demener. *proesce*] P¹ uigor. P f. b. & vians ; P¹ teil bru & teil b. 6972. P⁴ *om. line.* N¹PS¹ darmes nues ; P¹ des bran nus. 6973. P¹ Q. teil noi mais h. [P¹ Tel gens getent les brais por lor diuers ahans] 6974. P¹ *places ll.* 6974-75 *after l. 6982. lasses*] N¹ lessent ; P⁴ sont las.

Assailzeit Salphadin with this,
That thay fand baith hardy and wicht,
9345 And wonder wilfull for to fecht,
Sa vndertakand and proud in thoct
That it semed he dred thame nocht.
Thare hapned oft, quhare he was raith,
Scheildis be hewin and helmes baith,
9350 And thyrled habersouns and visantis,
Woundit hors in sydes and flankis ;
Baith erd and gers of blude vox red,
That stremand fra thare wondis 3ed.
Thare men micht heir sic noyes and cry
9355 Quhen thay that wicht war and hardy
Rushit thare fais with stout effere,
Strykand with waponis on sindre gere,
And thay that doutand war to de
Gaif straikis sa horrible and sa he
9360 That erd and lyft all dynted agane.
Grecianis thairof war full fane
That the renk deuoyded was,
Thare fais the flicht vpone thame tais.
Quhen Salphadyne saw his men fleand

Cc.i.

[And

- 6975 Gisoient entre piez de bons chevaux courans,
 6975a Et li trop empressés, de mourir la doutans,
 Jetent cri si oribles que tous li firmamans,
 La terre d'environ et les yaves courans,
 En sonnent et tentissent, si con il est semblans.
 Macedonois et Griex sont illoec si poissans
 6980 Que des contraires wuident les plus outrecuidans.
 Quant Salphadins esgarde ses compaignons fuians

P C. ciex quest m.; P¹ Cil q̄ sont mahignies. 6975. N¹PP¹S¹
 Gisent (PS¹ Gisoit) e. les p. des b. c. c. 6975a. N¹PP¹P⁴S¹. P Que.
 N¹ & l. preu en la presse; P¹ & l. plus a preseis. N¹ d. morir aprochans;
 P demeure l. tous tans; P¹ sont de morir dotans. 6976. N¹S¹ cris.
 P¹ S. orible & s. fiers. 6977. P¹ Les terres d. P & li euwe bruians.
 6978. P E. sonant ententissent; P¹ E. uont Retantisant. P ensi est
 li beubans; P¹ selon plusor s.; P⁴ ensi qil e. s. 6979. P¹ Greus &
 masidonois. P Li riches rois des grius est i. s. aidans. 6980. P
 Q. d. contrees vuident. S¹ & des o. P¹ Q. de plaice ont torneit des p. o.
 [P¹ De toz les anemis yndiens & persans] 6981. *esgarde*] P¹ chosi.
 S¹ Q. Salphadin esgardent. *ses*] S¹ des.

- Et il voit les Greiois hardis et conquerans,
Desirans d'iaus destruire et vistement ferans,
Tel duel et tel ire a, a poi qu'il n'ist du sans ;
6985 Il hurte le destrier, et se relance es rans
De la gent Alixandre ; la fait meruelles grans
Que li mieudres d'euls tous en est esbahissans.
- As rens ou Salphadins fiert et frape et charpente
Pour raljer sa gent, qui moult s'en va dolente,
6990 Ert li roys Alixandres, cui nus fais n'espoënte,
Atornés d'armeüre riche, plaisant et gente.
Il regarde celui qui livre tele entente
A ceus de sa partie que chascuns s'en demente ;
Le fort destrier esmuet d'une aleüre lente,
6995 Car la presse ne sueffre qu'a tost courre s'assente.
Fo. 156v. Salphadins se descoche vers lui sans longue atente.
Li uns des .ij. vassaus a l'autre se presente ;
6997a Et prennent a lancier, car il leur atalente,
6997b Tés cops que cil qui plus d'estre hardis se vante
6997c Moult souvent, vueille ou non, sour son arçon
s'adente.
Assés tost n'i ot nul qui bleciés ne se sente
Ou qui n'ait en ses armes ou perceüre ou fente.
7000 Li roys dresce l'espée acérée et sanglente,
Dont chevaliers ot mors plus de .c. et chuinquante,
Puis le premerain jour qu'il issi de jouvente ;
Si forment le fist bruire, sans ce que il en sente,
A l'eure que sus l'elme Salphadins le r'esvente,
7005 Qu'a droite vive force convient qu'il se desmente ;
La chiere li pourfent, qu'il ot clere et rouvente,
6988. charpente. 6991. darmeures. 7004. Salphad'.

6982. N¹S¹ courageus c. 6983. P¹ places here ll. 6974-75a. *destruire*] P¹ nusir. 6984. S¹ T. d. ot & tele i. N¹S¹ que (S¹ a) p. ne pert le s. ; PP⁴ a p. q. nest deruans. 6985. P⁴ broche. *relance*] N¹S¹ refiert. P¹ & si treslance el r. [P Fors & fiers & hardis de guerre desirans] [P¹ De lost a roi des greus la ou lauot plus grans] 6986. N¹PP¹P⁴S¹ L. f. li gentis hons m. si tres g. (P⁴ has this line twice, first as D. l. g. A. car tiex est ses talentz and then in the same form as N¹PP¹S¹). 6987. *deuls tous*] N¹ de nous ; S¹ des no^s. *est*] N¹S¹ sont. [P De la grande merueille quil uoit p mi les cans] 6988. N¹S¹ **El ranc** (S¹ renc). S¹ Salphadin. N¹ sont. N¹ champarte ; P⁴ carpente. 6989. *moult*] N¹S¹ trop. P¹ q formant sapoente. 6990. P¹ om. line. P E. l. r. des greiois. *cui*] N¹P que. 6991. *darmeure*] PP⁴S¹ ; N¹ darmes. P¹ Dune armeure armez. *plaisant*] P⁴ pussante. 6992. N¹S¹ Va regardant c. ; PP⁴ Dont (P⁴ De) r. c. P¹ Kant bien ot auisei c. q. t. e. 6993. P Por ceuls d. s. p. ; P¹ Liure a cealz d. s. pairt. N¹PP¹P⁴S¹ dont c. (N¹ auchuns, S¹ aucuns) se d. 6994. *fort*] N¹S¹ bon. *lente*] N¹P¹P⁴S¹ gente. 6995. *sueffre*] P laist. *sassente*] P satente. P¹ Que plustost cort p plain que chaueruel persante. 6996. *descoche*] P desrote ; P⁴ sa dresse. *longue*] N¹S¹ nulle. P Salfadin

- 9365 And Grecians hardely fechtand,
 ȝarnand to destroy him and his,
 Sic angre was at his hart, I wis,
 That out of wit he went wele nere ;
 He streinȝeit his steid, that wele couth stere,
 9370 And plunged in amang his fais,
 And in armes great melle mais,
 Sic slauchter and sic ferly fare,
 That the best abased ware.
 In the renk quhare Salphadyne
 9375 Raid and maid sic disciplyne
 For to rely his folk that fled,
 That he baith blude and harnes sched,
 Was Alexander the douchty King,
 That for na dreid had abasing,
 9380 Armit weill and richely ;
 Beheld him that sa velanusly
 Defoulit and slew his nobill men.
 His gude steid steirit he to him then,
 And Salphadyne to him raid ;
 9385 Togidder thay come but langer baid,
 Sic routtis thay raucht on helmes bricht,
 Sa laid thay on with all thare micht,
 That the best and niaist of renoun
 Was oft tymes feld on his arsoun.
 9390 The King lyfted his bludy brand,
 Quhare-with he had slane in sindre land
 Ane hundreth and fiftie Kingis nere
 Sen first he was maid [first] bachlere,
 And sa hard on helmes he duschit
 9395 Throw fyne force thame all to-fruschit.
 The visage that was fare and fyne,

[He

9376. *fled*] fled.9378. *Was*] as.9389. *on*] in.*Minuscules at ll.* 9368, 9373, 9377, 9378, 9380, 9385, 9390, 9395, 9396.

muet v. l. s. faire longue a. 6997. *a*] P uers. 6997a. N¹PP¹P⁴S¹.
 PP⁴ promet. N¹ lancer ; P¹ ferir. N¹ atalante ; P¹ atallante. 6997b.
 P Teuz ; S¹ Telz. S¹ cox. P ciex. P uente. 6997c. N¹ sor son anemi
 descêdre. 6998. *oi*] S¹ a. 6999. *Ou*] N¹S¹ &. *nait*] N¹ nest.
 P & ne voie e. s. a. ; P¹ O. can ces a. nait. N¹ o. pertuisure o. f. ; P par
 creure o. par sente ; P¹ ansigne moult sanglant. [P Les plaies de lor
 cars quas brans misent a vente] 7000. P sespee. 7001. S¹ D. o.
 m. c. PP⁴ p. d. .cc. & trente ; P¹ celui jor p. d. uante. [P¹ Car icilz
 grant besoig formant li atalante] 7002. P¹ Tot. *jouvente*] N¹S¹
 sanffance (S¹ senfance). 7003. *le*] P les ; S¹ la. N¹S¹ fet. N¹P⁴S¹
 s. c. quil sen repente (N¹ repante) ; P sauf c. q. i les s. P¹ Ne le fist
 pas si bñ p le mien asiente. 7004. N¹S¹ a Salphadin presente ; P⁴
 S. le presente. P Salfadin feri si sor son hyaume dorente ; P¹ Salphadin
 encontra sapee li presente. [P¹ Sor le hame le fiert Refut fais aclarante]
 7005. *vive*] N¹S¹ fine. *quil*] PP¹ que. N¹ ce ; P¹S¹ sen.

Auques pres des espaules en descendant li plante,
 Puis a estors son cop ; mort l'abat en la sente,
 Si fort que puis ne vit en pavillon n'en tente !

- 7010 Tantost que Salphadins fu a terre cheüs,
 Jusques prés des espaules navrés et pourfendus,
 Wida la praërie de ses plus privés drus.
 Fuiant s'en vont le cours et jones et chanus ;
 Macedonois les chacent, en lor poins les brans nus,
 7015 Les plains et les larris jonchent des abatus.
 En alant de tel guise, se sont aperceüs
 De Caleö le preu, .j. des enfans Clarvus ;
 Faisoit, par le grant nombre de ceulz qu'il a eüs,
 Dandlin et Tholomer de duel taisans et mus
 7020 Et leur hommes aussi tous quois et esperdus,
 Les uns abatus mors et les autres vaincus.
 Lors laissent les fuians, celle part sont courus,
 Es les vous de rechief es Yndiens ferus ;
 Si trës male fu lors la criëe et li hus,
 7025 Et le son des buisinnnes, que ne le diroit nus.
 Fo. 157. En assés petit d'eure vit on les prés herbus
 De mors et de navrés ça et la revestus.

7007. N¹PP⁴S¹ Jusques ; P¹ Tres que. N¹S¹ ens es ; P p. del. P espaule. li] N¹PS¹ la. P¹ sapee l. prezante (cp. l. 7004. reading of N¹P¹S¹). 7008. P estort. P¹ Li rois estor s. c. 7009. que] N¹PS¹ quains. ne vit] N¹ n. gut ; P¹ nantra. en] N¹ nan. 7010. N¹P¹S¹ Si tost con. 7011. N¹S¹ om. line. navres] P¹ copez. P confondus. 7012. P¹ Sont del chaple partis. drus] N¹ geus. 7013. P uait. P autour ; P¹ plusors ; P⁴ au c. 7014. P⁴ Greus l. vont an chasant. N¹ leur b. an leur p. n. ; P ens es pres l. b. n. ; P⁴ e. l. mains le b. n. 7016. alant] P¹ chasant. PP¹ sest li rois perceus. 7017. N¹PP¹P⁴S¹ Que C. li preus. 7018. le] P son ; P⁴ si. grant nombre] P¹ confort. a] P¹ ot. 7019. P¹ om. ll. 7019-20. N¹S¹ T. & D. N¹S¹ dire t. & n. ; P es les confus. 7020. N¹S¹ Car. l. h. venoient (S¹ veoient) lasses & e. 7021. Les. PP¹ abatoit. [P¹ Lors escrie les siens ne cest aresteus] 7022. P laisse. P¹ Les f. ait laixiet. sont] PP¹ est. N¹ venus. [P¹ & sui home apres lui niens ni ait nus refus] 7023. P E l. v. desrengies. es] N¹ aux ; P¹ as ; S¹ aus. 7024. male] P¹ peine. la] PP¹ li. 7025. P¹ & d. b. li sons & des grailes brus. [P¹ Des cors & des tabors q̄ ne le diroit nus (cp. prec. l.) 7026. P¹ E. a. poc de tans. 7027. PP¹P⁴ Des m. & des n. 7028.

He claif it euin doun to the chyn,
 With-drew his dynt ; and he, stane-dede,
 Fell of his hors into that stede !

- 9400 **A**LSSONE as Salphadyne can fall,
 His men the feild deuoyded all.
 Fleand thay went, 3oung and auld ;
 Grecians thame followit mony-fauld,
 And couered the feild with felled men,
 9405 And chaissand thay persewit then
 That Caleos, the fare and wicht,
 Ane of Clarus sonnes, I hecht,
 Met with Daucene and Tholomere,
 Of thare men mony defoulit were,
 9410 For thay saw thame tyred and wery
 And for fechting all bludy ;
 Sum war dede and sum war woundit sare.
 The chais than left thay richt thare,
 And thidder went tha men of mane ;
 9415 And, quha forsuith suld the richt sane
 The fecht was than sa fers and fell
 The noyes and cry micht na man tell.

9398. L. *Withdrew*.

9406. *Tha*] than.

9408. tholomere.

9412. Snm.

Minuscules at ll. 9406, 9413, 9414, 9415, 9416, 9417, 9420, 9424, 9426, 9428.

- Vrais diex ! con Alixandres s'est la bien maintenus
 Et comment s'i maintint Aristés, et Caulus !
 7030 Devers solail levant se tint Emenidus
 Dolans au cuer de ce que Ferrant est perdu ;
 Se briément ne le r'a, tost iert des sens issus.
 Il broche le destrier des esperons agus,
 A son droit escient, descoche vers Porrus,
 7035 Et cil qui l'aperchoit est contre lui venus.
 Lors oïssiez grans cops asprement descendus,
 Leur elmes resonner et croistre lor escus,
 Et ferir leur espées es blans haubers menus.

7034. desroche.

P si est b. m. P¹ Moult cest li rois des greus iluec b. m. 7029.
 PP¹P⁴ & c. se contient (S. maintiennent) ; S¹ & com S. remaintient.
 7030. [P¹ & est dedans son cuer ml't formt apdus] 7031. au] N¹ de.
 P¹ D. est moult d. ceu. est] P ert ; S¹ iert. 7032. tost] P¹ toz ;
 S¹ to'. N¹PS¹ du ; P¹ del ; P⁴ de. 7034. P¹ A plus d. q il pot.
 descoche] N¹S¹ decoche ; P desrote ; P¹ derange. 7035. est] N¹S¹
 rest (N¹ ret). 7036. N¹ L. o. p tot ; S¹ L. veissiez p c. asprement]
 P as premiers. 7037. N¹S¹ Les. P¹ L. h. Retantir contre les brans
 moulus. [P¹ & a broier des lances de brixier lour escus] 7038.
 leur] PP¹ des. P¹ boins brans. es] N¹P¹ an ; P sor ; S¹ sus. N¹S¹
 bons ; P les ; P¹ boin. N¹P⁴S¹ mailus (P⁴ mailuz).

DEIR God, how Alexander sa doughtely
Mantemit him ! sa hardely !

9420

And how Arreste and Caulus
Mantemit thame, and Emynedus !

Quhare that he trowit to Porrus

And Porrus can agane him ga,

Thare nicht men se, I vnderta,

9425

Strakes strykken with mekill ill will.

Togidder thay brocht mony ribell

Quhill brokin war helmes and blasounis

And craked war mony Crounis,

Cc.ij.

[emynedus

- 7040 Emenidus s'avance, les .ij. bras estendus,
 Porron prent par le col, trebuschier le vot jus,
 Mais il se tint si bien, qui grans ert et corsus,
 Que faire ne le pot, ains se retrait en sus.
- Quant Emenidus a la force aperceüe
 De Porrus le courtois, grant ire en a eüe.
- 7045 Il redresce et destent le bonne espée nue,
 Sus le chief li eüst a plain cop destendue ;
 Mais Porrus a encontre la grant targe tendue,
 Et li vassaus li a d'outre en outre fendue
 Si que l'une des pieces en chiet sour l'erbe drue.
- 7050 Elmes ne bacinés n'i firent retenue
 Que li trenchans ne viegne ferir en la char nue.
 Li sans saut hors des vaines, qui lor force ont perdue.
 La plaie fu petite que j'ai ramenteüe,
- 7053a Mais il ot la colée de tel air ferue,
 7053b Et si très fierement, que Porrus en tressue,
 Le cors li fremist tous, trouble li la veüe
- 7055 Il n'ot ne ne vit goute, tele l'ot receüe.
 Fo. 157v. Emenidus esgarde sa grant descouvenue,
 Lors s'avance et l'embrace, et si fort s'esvertue
 Qu'en tel point con il ert, contre terre le rue ;
 Puis fait tant que la resne de Ferrant a eüe,
- 7060 La seue lait aler ; jus descent de venue,
- | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| 7040. <i>vof</i>] col. | 7046. destendu. | 7056. <i>sa</i>] si. |
| 7041. que. | 7054. li a la. | 7060. devenue. |

7039. P l. b. a e. ; S¹ l. b. haus e. 7040. N¹PP¹S¹ Porrus. PP¹ prist. *vof*] N¹P¹ ; P vaut ; P⁴ vout ; S¹ volt. 7041. P M. ciex s. tient s. b. N¹PP⁴S¹ quil fu (PP⁴ qui est) g. & c. [P Que cil ne le pot vaintre abouter sus ne ius] 7042. N¹ Q. f. ce n. p. ; P A chief nen p. uenir. P dont s. r. e. s. ; P⁴ a. s. traient e. s. [P Tous honteus & tous mas en fu & molt confus] 7043. a] P⁴ out. 7044. N¹ quant i ert auenue ; P qui si fort se remue. 7045. P Qui relieue & estent ; P¹ I. ce r. aprant. P sa. 7046. PP⁴ estendue ; P¹ anbatue. 7047. N¹PP¹P⁴S¹. M. P. a lencontre a sa t. t. 7048. P an dous moines f. ; P⁴ tut o. purfendue. 7049. *des pieces*] PP¹ moitie. 7050. N¹P¹P⁴S¹ Hiame (P⁴ Heaume, S¹ Nelme). N¹S¹ bacinet. 7051. *viagne*] P¹ voist. *ferir*] P dessi ; P¹ Jusques. *en*] N¹PP¹ a. 7052. P L. s. li s. d. v. car la f. ot p. ; P¹ L. s. vermaus an sat car la voinne ot ronpue. 7053. P¹ L. p. nest pais grande. N¹PP¹S¹ amenteue. 7053a. N¹PP¹P⁴S¹. N¹PP⁴S¹ Mes. N¹S¹ cil. N¹ ost ; P¹ ait. P¹ si tres de perce eue. 7053b. N¹PP¹P⁴S¹. P fermement. N¹ tresue. P¹ & par si grant vertu ke li cors antresue. 7054. P¹ Porrus f. dair. N¹S¹ tourne l. l. v. ; PP¹P⁴ t. l. l. v. 7055. *vit*] N¹S¹ uoit. P¹P⁴ retenue. P¹ I. nan ot nan antant tel colee ot eue. 7056. P¹ que voit ; S¹ regarde. *sa*] N¹PP¹P⁴S¹. P descogneue ; P¹ desconueue. 7057. PP⁴ embrace. P¹ Sauance & lanbrasa & s. f. sa u'tue. 7058. *ert*] N¹ est. P¹ Ca ceu kil lot soupriis. *contre*] N¹S¹ a la. 7059. S¹ fist. N¹S¹ que F. a tenue. 7060. PP⁴S¹ laist. *jus*] N¹P⁴S¹ bas ; P lors ; P¹ si.

- Emynedus auancit him thare,
 9430 With baith his armes great and square
 Hynt Porrus be the hals, I hecht,
 And wald haue felled him in the fecht ;
 And Porrus held him sturdely,
 That styth and sture was and hardy,
 9435 That Emynedus on na kin wyse
 Mycht fulfill thare his enterpryse.

- Q VHEN the gude Emynedus
 Persauit the great strenth of Porrus,
 Wit 3e weill he was vnblyth !
 9440 The gude suerd suappit he out suyth,
 And with full dynt he dushit doune ;
 Bot Porrus kest vp his blasoun
 And he it claif euin in tua,
 That the tane half to the erd can ga.
 9445 Thare mycht na helm the straik with-stand,
 Sa that the scheiring of the brand
 Hit in to the nakit syde.
 The blude ran down on athir syde,
 The wound was lytill and bot ane ruffell,
 9450 Bot the flap was sa fers and fell,
 And strykin with sa vndemous mycht,
 That Porrus baith hering tynt and sicht
 And all to glos was ilka deill.
 Emynedus saw his mischeif weill,
 9455 And schot him [till], as out of wit,
 And with sik force he to him tit,
 In sik poynt as he was than,
 To erd he rushit that nobill man ;
 And syne tuke Ferrand that he had tytnt,
 [And

9445. L. *withstand*.9449. *rufsell*.9459. *ferrand*.*Minuscules at ll. 9433, 9434, 9435, 9456, 9459.*

- Et remonte en la sele, que cilz li ot tolue.
 Porrus se dreça lors, qui si grant l'ot eüe
 Qu'il n'aperçoit encore clarté ne ciel ne nue.
 Mais en l'eure qu'il sent sa santé revenue,
 7065 Il saut el destrier seul, que point ne se remue.
 Ja fust lor envaïe de rechief maintenue,
 Mais la gent qu'il conduisent est cele part venue,
 Et quant elle se fu l'une en l'autre embatue,
 Maint cop y ot jeté, de hache ou de machue,
 7070 D'espée bien trenchant, de guisarme esmoulue ;
 Vëoir y peüst on tante targe fendue,
 Tant hauberc esmaillié, tant cervelle esbandue,
 Que la plainne en ert toute couverte et revestue.
 Les puceles des murs ont bien recogneüe,
 7075 Et tout certainement regardé et veüe,
 L'aventure qui est a Porrus avenue.
 Edeas ne se pot pour riens estre tenue,
 A ses compaingnes dist : " merveille avons veüe
 Du plus vaillant qui ainc eüst broigne vestue
 7080 Comme fortune s'est envers lui maintenue !
 Hui li fist laide chiere et ore le salue,
 Si qu'il vaut et surmonte tous autres de value ! "

7073. painne.

7081. li] om.

7061. P¹ A la celle ceprant cains ni fist detenue. [P¹ Per lestrier est montez sor la beste cremue] 7062. N¹ donques ; P⁴ donc. P & P. s. d. ; S¹ P. s. dresce adonc. N¹ q. s. g. lesse nue ; P⁴ mais il ert coïne bestez mue ; S¹ q. s. g. la sentue. P¹ P. s. redressa de sor lerbe menue. [P¹ Mais il ot pris tel tour a icelle cheue] 7063. P Q. naperchut adont ; P¹ Cancor naperceuoit. *ciel*] N¹S¹ iour. [P¹ Nonporkant dou despit kil a la color mue] 7064. N¹ om. line. P M. tantost quil senti. 7065. P om. line. *seul*] N¹S¹ sor. P¹ Est saillis sor basant. *que*] S¹ qui. 7066. P Lors f. li e. N¹S¹ d. r. esmeue ; P entraus .ij. contenue. 7067. N¹S¹ conduit. P¹ Quant lor gens dambe pairt. N¹ e. c. p. courue ; P e. tantost la v. ; P¹ i e. tote acorue. 7068. P Q. e. s. f. bien. *en*] P¹ a. 7069. N¹P¹P⁴S¹ lancia ; P donne. *ou*] N¹PS¹ &. P¹ dapee & d. masue. 7070. P⁴ om. ll. 7070-71. P¹ De haiches b. tranchans d. g. amolue. 7071. *peust on*] N¹S¹ peussiez ; P¹ poist o. N¹ mainte ; P¹ tantes. P¹ targes. Puosue. 7072. N¹P¹ demaillie ; P iaserant ; P⁴ desmaillie. N¹PP¹P⁴ S¹ tante targe (N¹ lance, P¹ broigne, S¹ teste) rompue. [PP¹P⁴ Tante ceruele domme (P¹ aual) contre terre esbandue (PP¹P⁴ *thus have two lines in place of 7072*)] 7073. N¹P⁴S¹ plaine. *reuestue*] N¹ derompue. P Q. l. uerde campagne e. est t. vosue ; P¹ Q. couerte e. estoit l. plaigne & r. 7074. N¹S¹ du mur. P¹ o. lueure conneue. 7075. P¹ & bien & aloixir. N¹S¹ p esgarder seue ; P esgardee & coisue. 7077. N¹S¹ teue. 7078. P voijes desconuenue. 7079. N¹P⁴S¹ onques ; PP¹ ains. 7080. N¹P¹S¹ Conmant. 7081. *li*] N¹PP¹P⁴S¹. P¹ lait samblant. P & or l. resalue. 7082. S¹S² Cil qui. N¹S¹S² vainc ;

- 9460 And lap on suyth but langer stynt,
 Porrus rais madly as he mycht ;
 The great strake sa had him dycht
 That he na wist quether it was nicht or day.
 Bot quhen his vertew come, perfay,
- 9465 He lap on Sorall, that was still.
 Thare had thay preuit of fecht thair fill,
 Na war the battellis thay lede
 Rushit togidder in that stede,
 The ladeis, that war fare and shene,
- 9470 Hes fra the walles persaut and sene.

 " How fortune hes mentemit him thare,
 Agane the best that euer birny bare,
 That lang ere made him gude cheir,
 And halsit him now on that maneir
- 9475 That he passit all men of valour ! "

9474. *him*] thame.

Minuscules at ll. 9469, 9473, 9475, 9478, 9480, 9482, 9484, 9486.

N.B.—*Lines 7068-73 of the French are not rendered. Arbuthnet's text shows no trace of an omission at line 9471.*

Fezone ne dist mot, tant par fu esperdue,
 Mais la bele Ydorus ne se tint mie mue,
 7085 Ains respondi si haut que bien fu entendue :
 Fo. 158. " Ainsi va quant li dieu ont l'oeuvre pourveüe ! "

La ou li renc contraire se sont entr'aprochiés,
 Fu grans li fereïs et des brans et des piés,
 Pour ce que Porrus ot esté deschevauchiés.
 7090 La peüssiés vëoir entre les empressiés,
 Ou li hardi de cuer sont li plus avanchiés,
 7091a Haut monter et descendre, tost ça et la lanciés,
 7091b Targes froissier, et fendre haubers menus mailliés,
 Chevaliers et serjans moult durement playés
 En visages, en bras, en jambes et en piés ;
 Li uns ert en estant, li autres trebuschiés.
 7095 A senestre refu li estours commenciés,
 La ou li roys greiois o ses acompaingniés

P Ciex qui vuet sormonter ; P¹ Cil ki s. & vaint. [P A reconquis ferrant a la crigne tondue] 7083. N¹PP¹P⁴ Fezonas. 7084. P¹ Sa conpaigne Y. 7085. s¹] P en. N¹S¹S² con la b. e. 7086. quant] N¹S¹ con. P leure. 7087. *renc contraire*] P dus es rens ; P¹ .ij. conrois. P estoit e. 7088. N¹S¹S² darmes neuues & uies ; P & d. b. & despies ; P¹ de lances & daipies. 7089. S¹ A. [P¹ Entre les .ij. conrois la trouer pensies] 7090. N¹S¹S² L. pouoit (S¹ peust, S² poist) on v. P e. l. os pechies. [P¹ Mains vasaus q por ceu ke il fust avancies Sastoit toz a plus dur de ces amins lancies] 7091. P Qui est hardis d. c. P si est p. a. ; P¹ est plus tost avancez. 7091a. N¹PP⁴S¹S². PP⁴ Monter haut. N¹S² tos ; S¹ cox. P cha. N¹P lanchies ; S¹ lanciaez. 7091b. N¹PS¹S². P fauser. S² rompre. *Instead of ll. 7091a-b P¹ has : & ce repeust on veoir bñ le saichies. Targe fandre & faseur & boin haber doubliés. 7092. N¹PS¹ menuement p. ; P⁴ naffrez & desplaiez ; S² diuersement p. 7093. bras] N¹S¹S² cors. 7094. N¹S¹ om. line. P L. u. est e. e. ; P¹ L. u. estoit naurez ; S² L. u. ou lor e. P¹ mahignies. *Mss. intercalate six lines here.* 1. Les pres (S¹ prez) et les larris sont couuers & ioinchies (S¹ ionchiez) ; PP⁴ & couuers li laris li pres & li herbies (P⁴ vergers) ; P¹ & li lairis couers li plains & li rochies. 2. Des (N¹ De) destriers abatus et dommes mehaignies (P meshaignies, P¹ mahignies). 3. Tel nōbre i a (PP¹ ot, P⁴ out) par (P a) terre de hiaumes despecies (P despechiez). 4. Despees trōsoñees (P de tronchons, P¹ de coutieis) de fors escus (P trenchans) percies. 5. † De ganteles de plates (P¹ De gaelos de fer) de lances et despees. 6. Que nul (P nus, P¹ nūs) ne les ueoit (PP¹P⁴ ueist) quil (P qui, P¹ ke, P⁴S² qe) nen fust merueillies. *N.B.—† P om. l. 5 and has between l. 2 and l. 3 : Par ces cāps vont fuiant aussi comme esragies. 7095. commencies] N¹ refourmez ; S¹S² renforciez. 7096. N¹S¹S² de grece. o] N¹S¹S² & ; P ot.**

- Fesonas with the freshe colour,
Sa was sho based, dum and still,
That sho said nouthur gude nor ill.
Idorus said, " dame, all thing gais
9480 As God demis, purueyis and mais ! "
Quhair that the renkis togidder raid,
The dyn of dyntes great rushing maid
For that Porrus vnhorsit was.
Thare micht men se into that place
9485 Mony ane worthy man and wicht
That to win loif and pryse, I hecht,
Rushit amang the greatest thrang,
Quhair the dochty great dintes dang.
On thare left hand begouth the fecht,
9490 Quhare Alexander the King of micht,
And of his men ane great party,

Cc.iii.

[asseagit

- Maintindrent la bataille, les brans nus empoingniés,
 Encontre Caleö et contre ses sougiés,
 Qui vers eulz se r'estoient tuit ensemble adreciés,
 7100 Ilueques trovast on les dolereus marciés,
 Si comme paremens rompus et detrenchiés,
 Cervelieres fendues, coutiaus agus brisiés,
 Gens d'armes et piétons de sanc vermeil souliés.
 Alixandres s'avance, dolans et courouciés
 7105 De ce qu'Yndien ont sa gent si esmaïés.
 La ou voit Caleö, vers lui s'est adreciés,
 Et il vers lui retourne, bruïant con cerf chaciés.
 Au joindre ne se sont de riens entr'espargniés,
 Ains ert si fort d'iaus .ij. li estours conmenchiés
 7110 C'on veïst en poi d'eure leur brans fourbis soulliés.
 7110a Lor haubers sor leur bras faussés et detrenchiés,
 7110b Eulz meïsmes de sanc et de sueur moulliés.
 Alixandres r'entoise, li cops est abaissiés
 Sour le preu Caleö, qui s'est .j. poi plessiés,
 De si trës grant vertu qu'il li fait .ij. moitiés
 Del elme et du visage ; lors est jus trebuschiés,
 7115 Et si honme s'en vont, fuiant tous eslessiés.
 Fo. 158v. Alixandres deffent que nus n'en soit chaciés
 Tant que on ait des autres et prez et champz widiés.

Hydeus fu li contemps, fiere la crïerie
 La ou Caleös ot la teste en .ij. partie.

- 7120 Alixandres rebroche ; lors muet sa compaignie ;

7100. Ileuqs.	7108. A.	7114. De lelme.	7120. muert.
7104. sa vance.	7110. bñs.	7118. et fiere la crie.	

7097. N¹ repeats the line at the top of the next Fo. (121v.) P¹ om. line. S¹ inverts ll. 7097-98. P Maintinrent les batailles as b. n. entaillies. 7098. encontre] P⁴ ouesq. sougies] P soignies. P¹ Car C. se estoit ver le roi adraciez. 7099. In S² only the first letters and the last words of ll. 7099-103 have remained, the MS. being torn here. adrecies] N¹S¹S² aloies. P melles & alijes. 7100. Ilueques] Mss. (P¹ Iluekes). P¹ de deloroz meschiez. 7101. P om. line. rompus] P¹ deronz. detrenchiez] P¹ depeciez ; P⁴ despesez. 7102. P⁴ om. line. P¹ Baisines afondrez. 7103. N¹S¹ om. l. pietons] P¹ de piet ; P⁴ a pie. P soillies ; P¹ moilliez ; S² saigniez. 7104. P A. ceuauche. 7105. P¹ caldains. onf] N¹S¹S² orent. PS¹ ses gens. N¹ enchacies. 7106. vers] P de ; P¹ a. PP¹ aprochies ; S¹S² abessiez. N¹ v. l. san est ales. 7107. N¹ & illi reuient b. c. sers echassies ; P & i. v. l. b. comme chers esragies ; P¹ & caleo Reuient ver lui c. sers c. ; S¹ Il li reuient v. l. comme sers quest c. ; S² & i. li retrestourne b. c. chef c. 7108. Au] N¹P⁴S¹S². P Au j. nest nus daus d. r. e. ; P¹ A lasambler n. cest nūs dias entreapargniez. 7109. N¹S¹S² A. e. s. f. lestors des .ij. rans aiācies (S¹S² deus .ij. recommenciez) ; PP¹P⁴ A. est daus .ij. s. f. l. e. c. 7110. poi deure] P¹ bries tans. P les. N¹ daciens ; P moillies ; S¹S² ochiez (S² oschies). P¹ feu saillir des aciez. 7110a. N¹PP¹S¹S². P Lors ; P¹ Des. P¹ habers. PP¹ les ; S¹ leurs. P¹ habers ; S¹ ocis.

- Asseaged Caleos the douchty.
 Ane sair marcat thare was sene,
 Of coit-armouris bricht and shene
 9495 Reuin and rent and euill dicht,
 Basnettis brokin and brandis bricht,
 Knyues and suordis brak assounder,
 Sum abufe and sum be-vnder,
 That of rede blude wer bludy all.
 9500 Alexander, the styth in stall,
 Was wraith and sorroufull for his men,
 That thay of Inde defoulit then.
 To Caleos lansit he lychtly,
 And Caleos met him hardely.
 9505 At thare meting na sparing was ;
 Of tha tua into that plais
 Sa fell and cruell was the fecht
 That in short tyme thair brandis bricht
 War bludy, and thair habersounis als,
 9510 And thay woundit in shoulders and hals.
 Thare visage bathit in blude and sueit ;
 Sua faucht thay baith into sic heit.
 The King bradit out his brand sa bricht
 And hit Caleos with all his micht,
 9515 That helme and heid he claif in tua
 And to the erd he gart him ga ;
 His men fled all quhen he was slane.
 The King forbad his men ilkan
 That nane sould chais quhill men sould se
 9520 The feild better discumfit be.
 The cry was great and fell the fecht
 Quhare Caleos was slane, that was wicht.
 Alexander stert fra thame to assailze

[Caneus

9493. *sair*] fair.*Minuscules at ll. 9511, 9518, 9519, 9520, 9521.*

N¹ detranche; P desmaillies; P¹ demaillies; S¹ detrenchiez. 7110b.
 PP¹ Lors uisages (P¹ Lour viaire) & d. suor (P¹ suour) baignies.
 7111. P¹ Li rois antoize anhat. N¹S¹ rest. 7112. N¹S¹S² siert;
 P¹ est. P¹ plaiez; P⁴ pleisez. 7113. *vertu*] N¹S¹S² randon. *quil*
 P de; P¹ qi. N¹S¹S² fist. 7114. PS¹ Du hyaume (S¹ hiaume).
 P¹ D. hame a tout le chief. S¹ iert. 7115. *eslessies*] P⁴ esmaiez.
 P & cascuns de ses homes sen fuit t. e. 7116. *nen*] P ni. N¹S¹
 quil ne soient c. 7117. N¹S¹S² T. quil aient d. a.; PP¹P⁴ T. con
 voie d. a (P¹ lor). N¹S¹S² le champ nes (S¹ net) & v.; P les p. nus & v.;
 P¹ lou champ pl's aveudiez; P⁴ les p. v'tuz & voidez. [P Hui mais
 orres merueilles ne vous en merueillies] 7118. *f. l. c.*] *Mss. except*
 P¹ & f. lanvaie. 7119. N¹S¹S² l. t. roongnie. 7120. S¹ *om. line.*
 P¹ Allix' samuet lor vient s. c.

- Le pas vers Canaän est sus destre guenchie
 Pour faire a Lyncanor et a Lyöine aye
 La cui route r'estoit si très fort envaïe
 Que celui d'eus qui plus avoit la char hardie
 7125 Ne pensoit a vïele, n'a son de cynfonie,
 Ains se doutoit chascuns d'ilec perdre la vie,
 Car trop ot gent contre iaus à l'aversse partie.
 Mais quant arivé furent cil qu'Alixandres guie,
 On veïst la bataille du tout si enforcie
 7130 Qu'il n'a honme en cest monde qui le certain en die.
 A celle fois y ot mainte lance croissie,
 Maint hauberc desmaillié, mainte sele widie,
 Si veïst on fuians aval la praërie
 Maint destrier esgaré, qui de seignor n'ot mie.
 7135 Li uns d'iaus fiert d'estoc et li autres a hie.
 Canaän fait mervelles a l'espée fourbie,
 Il ne fiert honme nul qui ne perde la vie ;
 Par son bien faire est si la bataille esbaudie
 Que nus ne doute mort une ponme pourie.

7123. sestoit.

7127. la versse.

7138. *est si la*] sa.

7121. *vers*] N¹S¹ sus; P¹ ou. *sus*] N¹S¹ vers; PP¹ sor. P¹ partie.
 7122. *cui*] N¹S² q̄l; P quelle; P¹ lour; P⁴S¹ qi (S¹ qui). P¹P⁴S¹
 estoit; N¹S² restoit. *tres fort*] P¹ formant. 7123. *In P⁴ ll.* 7123-87
are missing, a leaf of the MS. having been lost here. 7124. PP¹ Q.
 (P¹ Car) ciex (P¹ cilz) d. tous. 7125. [P Ne a estrument nul tant
 eust melodie] 7126. S² de p. illec l. v., S¹ A. d. claruus diluec pour
 voir l. v. 7127. *of*] N¹ om.; PP¹S² ont; S¹ de. P entreuls. a]
 S² en. P¹ lanv'ce. 7128. *In S² ll.* 7128-32 *have partly perished, the*
leaf being torn. arriue] N¹PP¹S¹ assemble. *furent*] P¹ sont. 7129.
 N¹ La; S¹ Len; S² Lon. *In N¹ en has been inserted after veist in a*
blacker ink. P¹ B. i v. on *du*] N¹S¹ par. P esforchie. [N¹S¹ De sodoiers
 de pie et de chevallerie] 7130. P Que ia. N¹PP¹S¹ mont. *le certain*
 P uerite. 7131. N¹S¹S² La out c. (N¹ en c.) iournee; P¹ En c.
 anpoite i o. P¹S¹ brisie. P¹ maintes celles veudie (*from next l.*). 7132.
 P¹ om. *line.* M. haubert desröpu. 7134. *de*] N¹ lour; P son. N¹P¹S¹
 nont; P na. 7135. P¹ & l. atre dehie. 7136. a] N¹PS¹S² de.
 7137. N¹S¹ I. nont ataint n. h. P quil n. meche a haschie; S² q. n.
 toille l. v. 7138. *bien*] S² bon. PP¹ fait. *est si la*] N¹S¹S²; PP¹
 a si la. 7139. N¹S¹ Quil ne redoute m.; P Q. nus nen d. m. [P¹

- Caneus and his great battailȝe,
9525 To help Lycanor and Lyoun,
Quhais battell was new dungin doun,
And sa distreinȝeit with force in fecht
That the hardyest and maist wicht
Had na mynd of menstrally,
9530 Bot dred to de thair halely.
And Caneus his suord hes hynt,
Quhome euer he hit, the lyfe he tynt ;
For his gude deuour and bounte
His battell sa recomfort he
9535 That thay dred na thing the deid.
The tother hoste fra steid to steid
Thay rowned togidder in preuate ;
And said thay wald discomfit be.
Thus wend thay, bot thay trowit wrang,
9540 For or the Sone to resting gang,
Thay sall se that prophecy
Turne vther-ways all halely !

- 7140 D'Alixandre devisent et de sa baronnie
C'on ne gardera l'eure qu'il tourneront en fuie.
Certainnement le cuident, mais il pensent folie
Car, ains que la journée soit du tout acomplie,
Verront il autrement tourner leur prophecie !
- 7145 Merveilleus fu li chaples pour ce qu'as copz ferir
Fo. 159. Oÿssiés arcigaies tronçonner et tentir,
Espées et faucons et coutiaus ressortir
Sus l'acier, dont on fait feu et flambe saillir,
Sanc de cors et de bras et des chieres issir,
7150 Plains et fossés de mors et de navrés couvrir.
Alixandres reva Canaän assaillir,
Si trés merveilleux cop li donne en son venir
Que bacinnet ne elme ne le puet garantir
Qu'el cervel ne li face le branc fourbi sentir ;
7155 Outréement fu mors, par terre va flatir.
Adont prennent li sien de la place fuïr,
Dolent et courouchié et douteux de morir,
S'en vont avec Clarvus ensemble recueillir.

7144. penserie.

7149. saillir.

Baiset vont concillant li vn latre en loie] 7140. N¹PP¹ devise. P¹
De lost a roi des greuz. P compaignie. N¹ d. s. baronnerie. 7141.
P Qui. *quil*] S¹S² qui. P que ne sen soit e. f. ; P¹ ke san serai foie.
7142. P¹ Ceu c. li plusours m. i cudent f. 7143. P¹ C. a. soloil
couchant ne la nuit asserie. 7144. P¹ Vairait on a. P¹ mueir.
prophecie] N¹S¹ ; P prophesie ; P¹S² profecie. 7145. P quant uint
as c. f. 7146. N¹ archegaies ; P arigais ; P¹ ces espees ; S¹ eschar-
guettes. *tronçonner*] P resouner. N¹S¹ guanchir ; S² croissir. [N¹PP¹
S¹S² Hyaumes (P¹ Hiames) & ceruelieres (P cerueillieres, P¹ basines)
& ganteles tantir (S¹ tenir, S² tentir) (P & gambieres croissir, P¹ & ces
escus croixir). La (PP¹ Si) veissiez haubers de rōpre & dementir (P
desrompre & dessartir, P¹ deronpre & desertir)] 7147. *faucons et*
coutiaus] N¹S¹S² c. & f. ; P¹ fasairs & c. 7148. *on fait*] N¹ ou an ;
P¹ couint. N¹S¹ issir. 7149. *bras*] N¹S¹ char. *des*] N¹PP¹ de.
P testes ; P¹ viaires. *issir*] PP¹S² ; N¹ salir ; S¹ as W. 7150.
N¹S¹ *om. line. et*] P les. *de*] P¹ des. P¹ & des n. gesir. 7151. P sen
ua. PP¹S¹S² enuair. 7152. S¹ Que si m. c. 7153. P¹ Kelme ne
baicines. *le*] S² li. N¹PP¹S¹ pot. 7154. P¹ Q. n. l. f. an dans.
fourbi] N¹P¹S¹S² dacier. [P¹ Li rois estort son cop cil lait fait mort
cheir *cp. l. 7008, reading of P*] 7155. N¹S¹S² O. ociz ; P¹ A terre
le couint. N¹S¹S² v. a t. f. ; P a t. v. f. ; P¹ del chial Jus f. 7156.
N¹PP¹S¹S² l. champaigne a guerpir (N¹ ganchir, P f.). 7157. N¹
dotans ; S² dotant.

Then Alexander Caneus socht,
And sa rude ane rout him rocht
9545 That na sheild helping micht ma,
Bot he his hede claif euin in tua.
And than incontinent he fell dede.
His men fled all fra stede to stede,
Sary and wraith, to de thay dred,
9550 To Clarus hoste all hale thay fled.
Thare men micht se the stour begin,
The enfors, the noyes and the din,
Sa mony hede suappit fra the suyre,
And sa mony ane fair attyre
9555 Wox red with blude of knichtis kene

Cc.iiii.

[That

- Lors y reveïst on fier estour esbaudir.
 7160 Cassamus, qui recorde et met en souvenir
 Les anuis que Clarvus ot fait as siens sentir,
 S'esmuet, car il le veut de rechief assaillir,
 Et vient si pres de lui qu'il y pot avenir ;
 De la grant besagüe dont bien se sot couvrir
 7165 Li va si pesant cop sus son elme asseïr
 Qu'il li fist le cief fendre, la cervelle boullir ;
 Si souëf l'abat mort qu'il ne gieta souspir.
 Puis li dist par reproche, ne se pot astenir :
 " Outre, cuivers viellars ! Diex te puist maleïr !
 7170 Tu voloies ma niece avoir a ton plaisir,
 Or couvient que tu laisses .j. autre o li gesir ! "

- La ou Clarvus fu mors, qui cuidoit desconfire
 Le roy de Macedoine et sa maisnie occire,
 Fu entre les Yndoïs, de quoi je voel descrire,
 7175 Li desconfors si grans qu'il n'i ot que redire ;
 Ça et la se dessemblent li meillour et li pire.
 Min.
 Fo. 159v. Tel ot illoec endroit qui son compaignon tire,
 Qui dist : " alons nous ent, puis qu'ocis est no sire,
 Qui onc ne volt o soi les preudonmes eslire,
 7180 Mais de ceus qui savoient losengier et mesdire
 Faisoit ses conseilliers, on ne le puet desdire !
 Or si s'en fuient tuit, quant la besoingne empire,
 Aussi bien comme nous, qu'il livroit a martire,
 Et nous toloit nos biens et nos avoirs atire,
 7185 Des quelz nous n'osïons son voloir encondire.

7160. sonvenir.

7183. Aussi] O si.

7185. en condire.

7159. P L. y reueissies. P¹ Ranbaudir. [N¹PP¹S¹S² Tant fort escu pourfendre (P¹ escus troweir) tante teste tolir (P¹ tantes testes tollir) Tant diuers (P & tant bel garnement, P¹ & tant biaux) garnemens de sanc uermeil rougir (N¹S² tolir, P couvrir) Or (S¹ Que) nul nen droit nōbre (P Que nus ne le droit) sil nen uoloit mentir (*In place of the second line* P¹ has : Onques maix a nul Ior nan pot on tant veïr Si puet dire pour voir qui nan voroit mantir)] 7160. *souvenir*] P ; N¹S¹S² as W. P¹ C. ke el cuer auoit lou souenir. 7161. *of*] N¹S¹S² a. N¹S¹ souffrir. 7162. *veut*] P vait. P¹ Lor muet c. i. les v. *assaillir*] P¹ enveïr. 7163. *quil y*] P¹S² que il ; S¹ con il. P¹ que bñ le puet choisir. 7164. *couvrir*] N¹S¹S² cheuir. P¹ d. grans cop seit ferir. 7165. P sor la teste ferir ; P¹ sor s. hame envair. N¹S¹ L. v. sus le hyame (S¹ L. ala sus son hyaume) s. grant c. a. 7166. P¹S¹S² Qui. N¹S¹S² fet. N¹S² partir ; P¹ saillir ; S¹ espartir. 7167. N¹ que ; P¹ cains ; S¹S² quains. P iete ; P¹ getait. 7168. *par*] N¹PP¹S¹S² en. *se*] N¹PS¹S² sen. P¹ & n. sen p. tenir. 7169. *te*] P vous. 7170 [P¹ Outre sa uolante] or tan couient soffrir] 7171. K. .j. autres si puist deporter & g. [P & tu vas dautre part faire le dieu plaisir]

- That neuer sen that day was sene.
 Cassamus, that had in mening
 The anoy, the greif, the barganing,
 That auld Clarus had gart thame feill,
 9560 He gripped the great gyssarne of steill
 And come als nere him as he mocht ;
 And raucht Clarus ane rout, I hecht,
 Sa heauy that his helme to-frushit,
 Blude and harnis baith out rushit ;
 9565 Sa sone he deit, he sichit not anes,
 Baith lyfe and land he lost attanes.
 Than Cassamus said, as in reprufe,
 " Thow wald haue had to thy behufe
 My nece halely agane hir will !
 9570 Now mon thow thole, all lyke the ill,
 That another by hir ly
 And bruke hir blis and hir droury ! "
- Q VHEN that Clarus was brocht to end,
 That for his micht and power wend
 9575 To vincus Alexander and his,
 Was amang thame of Inde, I wis,
 Sic great discomfort and sic care
 That better and wors fled heir and thare.
 Thare was sic that his fallowis drew,
 9580 And said, " fle we ! thare fleis anew !
 Sen that our lord is slane and deid,
 That held all gude men ay at feid,
 And of trechouris and of lossingeris
 He maid his preue counsalers,
 9585 And now thay fle als wele as we,
 That he vplyfted throw maieste,
 And reft our gude agane our will,

[Bot

9558. *anoy*] avow.9562. *And*] L. *Ane*.9576. *Was*] that ; inde.9586. L. *vplyfted*.

Minuscules at ll. 9556, 9558, 9559, 9560, 9567, 9574, 9576, 9578, 9579, 9582.

7172. P c. il d. ; P¹ kil c. d. 7173. S² L. r. macedoneis. *maisnie*
 P¹ mainiere. 7174. *de quoi*] N¹ les quiex ; S¹ d. quelz. P¹ q̄ ie uos
 v. d. 7175. P¹ q̄ nūs nel poroit dire. 7176. P¹ Sa & l. vont fuant.
 7177. P¹ T. i o. la e. 7178. *Qui*] N¹PP¹S¹S² &. P¹ ralon. N¹S¹
 car (S¹ que) ocis. 7179. N¹ Qonques ; PP¹ Q. ains. N¹S¹S² preudes
 hommes. 7181. N¹S¹S² ce n. p. nul (N¹ il) d. (N¹ mesdire). 7182.
Or] N¹P¹S¹S² &. N¹S¹S² uont fuiant. P¹ car P¹ sa. 7183. *Aussi*
 N¹PP¹S¹S². *nous*] P¹ vos ; S¹ nuls. N¹S¹ qui. 7184. N¹S¹S²
 En saisissant n. b. P a maistrire. 7185. P nousissons. N¹P¹S¹
 escondire. P parler ne moustrer ire.

- Or est a ce menés que ses cuers ne desire
 Fin or n'autre richece, ne n'a mestier de mire !
 Aussi puist avenir, ce doit Diex nostre sire,
 A tous autres seigneur par qui siecles empire,
 7190 Qui font a leur sougis souffrir plus que n'os dire
 Et alievent coustume hui male et demain pire
 Fo. 180. Le conseil par cui cest puist avoir grief martire,
 Car par iaus en fuiant sonmes au desconfire.
 7193a N'en devons pas plorer, ains en devriens rire,
 7193b Car on doit home aver et convoiteus despire,
 7193c Son anui avancier et son bien escondire ! ”
 A Marcien va on la mort Clarvus descrire ;
 7195 Adonques li commence li cuers de duel a frire,
 7195a Si haut que c'est merveille, plaint et pleure et souspire,
 Ses .ij. pains fiert ensemble, sa cointise deschire
 Et prent en celi point, plains de courous et d'ire,
 Ce que tout maintenant porés oïr et dire :

7191. coustumes.

7187. P¹ F. o. ne autre auoir. P n. m. na d. m. 7188. N¹P¹S¹S²
 om. lines 7188-93. P Ensi. 7189. P q. maintiennent e. 7190. P
 Q. vuelent l. s. de lor biens desconfire (*cp. l. 7193*). 7191. P Hui
 a. coustume maluaise & d. p. 7192. P Li consaus p. qui c. p. estre
 ars en .i. pire. 7193. P. *om. line.* 7193a-c. *Mss. The reading*
adopted is that of P. 7193a. N¹S¹S² Ne. P¹ deuriens. N¹S¹ plourer.
 P¹ deveriens. N¹S² aincois (N¹ mes) en deuon rire ; P⁴ einz deverion
 rire ; S¹ ainz en deuōmes rire. 7193b. S¹ Com. N¹P⁴S¹S² homme ;
 P¹ hons. N¹ hair ; S¹ heir ; S² auoir. N¹S² couuoiteux ; P¹ couoitouz ;
 P⁴ couert'. 7193c. N¹S² enui ; P¹ anuit. P auanchier ; P⁴ auauncer.
 [N¹P⁴S¹S² Tes mos sen uont disant que nus seuls ne si uire (N¹ cū toust
 ceuz ne ci mire, P⁴S² quun seul deus ne si mire)] 7194. *describe*
 P dire. [P & la mort de sa gent ne sauroit nus descrire ; P¹ Comāt
 que cassamus lot liureit a martire] 7195. P Quant le set dont c.
 P le cors d. lui a f. ; S² d. duel le cuer a f. 7195a. *Mss.* S² ciert.
 P sospire ; S¹ soupire. (P¹ Desi haut com il fut chiet a terre plains
 dire) 7196. P¹ & s. barbe detire. P & ens en celui point que vous
 moes descrire. 7197. P¹ Espris a celui p. P Regretoit clauorin si
 com vous morres dire (*cp. next line*) 7198. P¹ Si. N¹P⁴S² me (N¹
 om.) pourrois o. d. ; P¹ p. o. descrire ; S¹ p. o. a d. [P¹ Comant il lou

Bot now he is brocht thairtill,
That he na ȝarnes siluer na gold fyne,
9590 He hes na mister of medecyne !
We sould not greit, bot lauch full loud,
For men sould scarce men, hard and proud
And couetous, alwayes despyse,
And helpe thare harme on alkin wyse ! ”
9595 To Marciane than hes men tald
The dede of King Clarus the ald ;
Than he begouth to cry and rare,
Makand sic dule that ferly ware,
His neiffis for dule togidder he dang,
9600 And all his body wraith and wrang,
He said, murnand with heauy cheir,
Thir wordes that I sall say ȝow heir :

- “ Clarvus,” dist Marciens, “ oncles hardis et fiers,
 7200 Qui es dures batailles et es estours planiers
 Vouliés tous jours estre avoeques les premiers,
 Orguel, escharseté, envie, outrequidiers,
 Avarice, rapine, conseil de lonsengiers,
 Et ce c'onques encore n'eüstes les bons chiers,
 7205 Vous ont hui fait venir a vos jours derreniers !
 Sire, qui amiés robëours et murtriers
 Et haïés de mort tous loyaus chevaliers,
 Poi vous vaut or endroit li mauvais couvoitiers
 De champz, de prés, de bois, de rentes, de deniers
 7210 Que souliez tolir aus povres maisnagiers,
 Aus petis orfelins, et as veves moulliers,
 7211a Riens pour ce que la mort, qui prist vos devanciers
 7211b Et qui n'espargne roy, duc, conte ne princiers
 7211c N'autre personne nule, vous tient en ses sentiers ! ”
 Dementres qu'il dist ce, s'est regardés arriers

7208. *li]* le.7209. *rente.*7212. *qu'il dist ce]* parole.

gaimante & que il prist a dire] 7199. *Clarvus]* N¹S¹ Oncles. *oncles]*
 N¹S¹ pdonz. 7200. *es . . . es]* N¹P¹P⁴S² en . . . en. 7201.
 N¹ Vouloit ; P¹ Vocistes. 7204. *encore neustes]* N¹ *om.* S¹ & c. c. n.
 l. b. conseil's. 7205. *jours]* P gus. 7206. P He s. q. a. P¹
 janglor & patonier. 7207. *de]* N¹S¹ a. PP⁴ & si h. d. m. 7208.
li] Mss. S² conseil's. 7209. *rentes]* Mss. 7210. N¹PP¹P⁴S¹
 Q. vous s. t. *maisnagiers]* P massuiers ; P⁴ messagers. P¹ Tout ceu
 tolliez v' oncles a p. chiuellier. 7211. N¹P¹ A. P orphenins ; P¹
 orfenins ; P⁴ orphains. S¹ a. 7211a-c. Mss. 7211a. N¹P por.
 N¹P mors. P¹ Or vos ait pris la mort. N¹ vo. 7211b. PP⁴ rois.
duc] N¹ *om.* P ne contes ne princiers ; P¹ quens ne dus ne princier.
 7211c. *vous]* N¹S¹S² voir. P⁴ daüg's. (P¹ La vñe mort bias onkles
 n'torne a anconbrier). [P Ne cremijes de riens lespoir que vous loijers
 Soit a tous iors dâpnables & a vous enconbriers] [P¹ Dame deu en ait
 larme p la soie pitiet] 7212. *quil dist ce]* Mss. P s. retourner arrier ;
 S¹ s. r. derriers.

“ EME,” said Marciane, “ stout and bald,
That in great stour and battell wald
9605 Alwayes with the formest be !
Pride, inuy and skarsite,
Couatyce, reif and succudry,
And that gudemen and worthy.
And than defoulit and vntrew ay,
9610 Hes brocht the now to thyne ending day !
A! thow that lufit theuis and murderers
And hated all trew bachlers,
Now helpis the nocht thy great ȝarning
Of landis, rentis and vther thing
9615 That thow was wont to reif and ta
Fra wedowes and fatherles barnes alsa,
Bot now the dede that spared nane
Hes the in his handis tane ! ”
Quhen thus was said, he lukit him by

Cc.v.

[And

9606. *Pride*] Pure.9608. L. *gude men*. In ll. 9608-09 the text must be corrupt.

- Et voit escus percier et blans haubers doubliers,
 Elmes esquarter, et trebuschier destriers,
 7215 Perdicas et Betis et autres saudoiers
 Conme preus et hardis, vigereus et legiers,
 Ceulz qu'il conduist occire a cens et a milliers ;
 Lors a laissié son duel, quar il en est mestiers.
- Es prés sous Ephezou, aval la sablonniere,
 7220 Fu crüeux li estours et la bataille fiere.
 Hardiement s'i prennent ensemble a lie chiere
 F^o. 160v. Betis et Perdicas et cil de lor baniere.
 El lieu ou il se tiennent ot si très grant poudriere
 C'on n'i peüst vëoir ne solail ne lumiere.
 7225 La plaine estoit couverte devant eulz et derriere,
 7225a Et la ou se combat, toute lor route entiere,
 De destriers abatus et d'onmes mors sans biere.
 Trouver y peüst on tante cointise chiere,
 Tant elme, tante targe, tante bele gorgiere,
 Tante hante copée et tante cerveliere,
 7230 Dont il n'i a la nul qui ne lance ou ne fiere
 Sus aucune armeüre, ou pesant ou legiere ;
 Du sanc qui ist des cors y ot si grant rivièr
 Que tuit en sont vermel fossé, champ et bruiere.
 Betis li gentis hons ne se traist pas arriere,
 7235 Si forment s'abandonne, pour ce c'onneur conquiere,
 Que tuit cil s'esmercellent qui sont en sa frontiere ;

7225. *plaine*] place.

7213. *blans*] P¹ maint ; P⁴ bons. 7214. PS² *om. line.* P¹ & poidre ces destier. 7215. P¹ *om. ll.* 7215-17. 7217. N¹ q. cuident ; S¹ qui cuide. *ceus*] P fous. *et*] N¹ ou. 7218. *quar*] S¹ q. *en*] Mss. li, *except* P¹ ni. PS² ert. [P Il uoit le grant estor qui molt p estoit gries] 7219. N¹S¹S² El plain. 7221. *si*] N¹ ce ; P se. P¹ H. sasanblent chacuns a sa baniere. 7222. P¹ P. & B. 7223. *ot*] P¹ est ; S² a. N¹ bân'e ; P porriere ; S¹ bruiere. 7224. P pooit ; P¹ poist ; S¹ puet. N¹ rienz voir. S¹S² du (S¹ de) s. la l. 7225. *plaine*] N¹PS¹S² ; P⁴ planete. N¹S¹S² en est ; P⁴ ert. P¹ Tous iert li chans couers. PP¹ & d. & d. 7225a. Mss. P¹ combatent. N¹ contre. P li. P¹ a toute lour baniere. 7226. PP¹P⁴ Des. *sans*] N¹S¹ en. 7227. P I peüst on ueoir. N¹ toute ; PP¹ mainte. P c. fiere ; P¹ broigne doubliere. 7228. *targe*] P¹ escus. P & t. cerueliere (*cp. next line*) ; P¹ tantes b. armes chiere. 7229. *hante*] P¹ broigne ; S¹ teste. 7230. N¹S¹S² Qua paine a la .j. deux de qui le pie n. f. P D. petit i a deaus que il ni l. f. ; P¹ Po an jait lou Jour que n. l. o. n. f. 7232. N¹ *om. ll.* 7231-32 ; P¹ *om. line.* *ist des cors*] P d. c. i. S¹ i si g. la r. ; S² i a s. g. r. 7233. *et*] Mss. 7234. *hons*] N¹S¹S² enfes. P tient. 7235. P *om. ll.* 7235-36. *forment*] N¹P¹P⁴S¹S² fort si. N¹P¹P⁴S¹S² aquiere. [P Anchois decaupe bras gambes testes & crupiere & tant fait de son cors li frans gentiex poigniere] 7236. N¹P¹S¹S²

- 9620 And saw thirlit sheildis and dede men ly,
Quhare mony ane mychty mirth sall mis ;
He left his dule, for nede was his.
- VNDER Effesoun, endlang the grene,
The battell cruell was and kene.
- 9625 Richt hardely with speiris bricht
Thay laid on vther with all thare micht,
Perdicas, Betys and thare rout ;
Quhare euer thay ga the fecht was stout.
The duke Betys, to win honour,
- 9630 Abandoned him sa in that stour
That [all] his power thocht ferly ;

- Souvent crie " Torton ! " a vois clere et pleniere,
 " A iaus " fait il, " baron ! drois est c'on les requiere !
 Lor deffense n'est pas tele con la premiere,
 7240 Pour ce que du geu sont con a la darreniere ! "
 Lors en vait .j. ferir de si ruiste maniere
 Que nel puet garantir arme qu'a lui afiere,
 Qu'il ne l'abate mort devant lui en l'ourdiere :
 Puis saisi le destrier par la resne doubliere,
 7245 Par tel vertu y saut que n'i quist estriviere.
 Perdicas saut avant, qui ses plus prochains iere,
 Fiert .j. Persant sour l'elme, dejouste la visiere,
 Si grant cop qu'il li ront et trenche la baniere,
 Mort le trebusche a terre, n'i quist autre litiere ;
 7250 Puis monta el destrier a petit de proiere,
 7250a Qui selonc son droit ot sele, frain et testiere.

- Sitost con monté furent Betis et Perdicas,
 Fo. 161. Se r'avance lor flote, serrée, pas a pas,
 Et jointe de tel guise c'on n'en puet faire gas,
 Armés legierement, aussi con par compas,
 7255 Les chieres haut levées et estendus les bras.
 Passant sour la gent morte, se referient el tas

sen (S² se) meruellent. sa] N¹S¹ la. 7237. N¹S¹S² legiere. 7238.
 baron] N¹S¹S² amis. P A euls mi boin ami ; P¹ Fereis baron f. i. 7240.
 N¹S¹ des grix (S¹ g'eux). sont] N¹S¹S² nont. N¹S¹S² mie (N¹S² pas)
 l. d. ; P tout alet d. P¹ Car lour sires est mors & de sa gens plus fiere.
 7241. N¹S¹S² par s. fiere m. ; P d. diuerse m. 7242. N¹S² ne. PP¹
 pot. qua] N¹ qui. P¹ armeure doubliere. 7243. P¹ a terre en la
 poudriere. 7245. que] N¹S¹ ainz ; PP¹ quains. 7246. N¹P¹S¹S²
 passe. P¹ a la h'die chiere ; S¹ q. p. son prochain i. 7247. S¹ decoste.
 P¹ ou auoit mainte pierre. P & f. .j. indijen den coste l. v. 7248.
 P om. line. ront] N¹P⁴S¹S² fauce ; P¹ tranche. trenche] N¹S¹S² perce
 (S² percha) ; P¹ fauce. P¹ barbiere ; P⁴ gorg'e ; S¹ bauiere. 7249.
 S² stops here, the rest of the folios being lost. a terre] P enuers. [P Lame de
 lui en ua aussi comme fumiere En infer le puant o la compaignie fiere]
 7250. N¹P¹S¹S² Si (P¹ Pues) remonte e. d. P¹ ni quist point destruiere
 (cp. l. 7245). 7250a. PP⁴S¹. P⁴ cu'pere. S¹ Qui selonc son endroit
 ot frain sele & poitriere. [P¹ Ke li cort de randon con fatons en ruiere]
 7251. con] N¹P¹ que. 7252. N¹S¹ belemant p. a p. 7253. P¹ &
 vont en t. maniere. N¹ quen p. ferir agas. 7254. par] N¹S¹ a.
 7255. P¹ La chiere h. leuce & estandent l. b. 7256. P les grans motes ;
 P¹ les gens mortes. P r. ens es t.

- “ Tortoun ! ” full oft-syce can he cry,
“ Vpon his, lordis ! I may nocht last,
For thare defence approchis fast.”
- 9635 Than straik he ane vpone sic wyse,
His helme nicht mak na warrandyse,
Bot he fell stane-deid of that dynt ;
By the mane than hes he hynt
The steid, and lap on sturdely.
- 9640 Perdicas, that was nere him by,
Smait ane vther in middes the face,
That stane-deid to the eard he gais ;
And he lap on the steid, I hecht,
That wele arrayit was and dicht.
- 9645 Alssone as Betys horsit was,
And his fallow Perdicas,
Thare rout thame followit hardely,
Armit at all pointis fetasly.
With armes straucht to stryke allane,
- 9650 Thay past our deid and slane ;
Into the thrang thay rushit then.

[Into

- De la gent que conduist li Persans Marcias.
 Lors y reveïssiez verser de haut en bas
 Maint vaillant homme armé autrement que de sas,
 7260 Maint hauberc desmaillié et maint fort talevas.
 La gent que Betis mainne conquist a cel trespas
 Tant riche prisonnier et tant bel cheval cras
 Qu'en tous ceulz de lor route .ij. chevaliers n'a pas
 Qui ne soient monté, qui qu'en soit liés ou las.
 7265 De ceste grant merveille s'est rise Fezonas,
 Et dist en sourriant a la bele Edeas :
 " Par les diex de la mer," dist ele, " veü as
 Tel chose que jamais autele ne verras ! "

- Quant Betis et sa gent, dont il y ot grant masse,
 7270 D'estre a pié combatue est alenée et lasse,
 S'aperçoivent monté sus mainte bieste crasse,
 A une vois s'escrient ; " or avant ! li tans passe !
 Courons sus ceste gent qui nostre honte brasse !
 Nos veus sont achevés ; qui or ne les destasse
 7275 Et qui n'i met s'espée et sa lance n'i quasse,
 Jamais nul jour ne l'aint dame haute ne basse ! "
 Lors esperonnent tuit serré en une tasse.

7270. *essalenee.*7272. *li] le.*

7258. P¹ Les. S¹ li. 7259. *de sas]* P le pas. P¹ Mainz vaillans
 hons armeis chacuns a son compas. 7260. N¹S¹ hyaume. S¹ des-
 maillier. *talevas]* Mss. escu quas (N¹ cas, P¹ kas). 7261. N¹ L. g.
 quil mene san va ; P La uint l. g. B. *conquist]* N¹ om. ; P conquerre ;
 P¹ ont pris ; P⁴ conquerent ; S¹ a querre. 7262. *bel]* N¹S¹ riche ;
 P¹ boin ; P⁴ om. *cras]* Mss. gras. 7263. P¹ Car en toute lou r. .ij.
 chiuallier not p. 7264. *las]* P¹ mas. 7265. P Por. P en a ris
 F. ; P¹ ce rist mlt' F. 7266. P¹ son riant. 7268. P a tes iex ;
 P¹ ateille. [P¹ La gent q̄ betis moine & li prouz perdicas Sont trestuit
 remôtez & vont ferant en tas] 7270. *est alenee]* PP¹P⁴. N¹ a sa
 lance est l. ; S¹ & sa lance q''sse. 7271. P Sestoient remonte.
 N¹P⁴S¹ grasse. P¹ Mais or sont remonte. Refue ne q̄ chaise. 7272.
 P¹ escrie. *li]* Mss. 7273. P¹ Ferons. 7274. P¹ Jamais nait il
 onour ki or ne les de taise. 7275. P¹ om. *ll.* 7275-76. S¹ Ou. *et]*
 N¹PP⁴S¹ ou. 7276. N¹S¹ Ja n. l. maiz a j. [P Nen toute court ne
 doit uenir eure nespasse] 7277. *en]* P¹S¹ a. P aussi dru que plouu-

Into the middes of Marcianes men.
The futemen tuke thair presoneris
And mony ane steid that stythly steiris,
9655 Sa that of thare rout thair was nane
Bot thay war horsit euerilk ane.
Of that ferly dame Fesonas
Leuch, and said to Ideas,
“ Sister, be all our goddis deir,
9660 I haue sene sik ane thing here
That I sall neuer sic ane vther se,
Quhill domisday thocht I lestand nicht be ! ”

- Au desrengier de ceux qui ains orent voé
 De conbatre eulz a pié et or sont tuit monté
 7280 Maugré lor anemis, ont les cris haut levé.
 Parmi Persans se fierent, dru con herbe de pré ;
 Fo. 161v. Li hardi les reçoivent, de grant ire alumé,
 Et li couart failli sont en fuïe tourné.
 La noise reconmense et la mortalité,
 7285 Tele ne fu veüe, puis qu'Adam fu fourmé.
 Ce n'est mie tornois que on ait assemblé,
 Ains est bataille fiere, de si grant cruauté
 Que neïs li chaçant en sont espoënté
 Et li fuiant du champ du tout desesperé.
 7290 Mais, qui que lait l'estour, dolent et esgaré,
 Marcien le Persant ne s'en est pas alé !
 El plus espés des rens est Porrus demoré,
 Qui miex ayme a morir qu'estre si ahonté
 Et si mis au-desous c'on li ait reprouvé

7294. au desous.

asse. [P Erranment qui miex miex i vint cascuns & passe] 7278.
 N¹S¹ Desrengie sont iceus. N¹ q. ancois lont v. ; P¹ q. avoient v.
 7279. *eulz*] N¹P¹S¹ om. P D. euls c. a piet ; P¹ & d. c. a piet. N¹
 & o. resont m. ; PP⁴ & ore s. m. ; P¹ o. resont t. m. S¹ & o. s. remonte.
 7280. *lor*] P¹ les. N¹S¹ fu li cri grant l. ; P sont li griu h. l. 7281.
 P indois. P d. comme h. en p. 7282. P requierent. P enflamme.
 7285. P en fine uerite. [P Puis la forme dadam deuain & de noe]
 7287. *fiere*] N¹ tele. P & d. g. c. 7288. P Q. nes tout l. cachent ;
 P¹ Q. tuit l. plus h'dis. *en*] S¹ i. 7289. *du tout*] P trestout. 7290.
 N¹ M. q. q. ait le tort. P¹ ne qui cansoit tornej. P M. qui conques
 lestor lait de cuer e. [P Porus li fors persans au cuer desmesure Ne
 sen est pas partis ains i a demore En faisant son deuoir sans nulle
 lascete] 7291. P om. *line. ale*] P¹ torneis. [Mss. Loingnet (P
 Lorgueil) de lui (N¹ desus, P¹ de lun, S¹ ensus) le trait (N¹ atrait, P¹ a
 latre, P⁴ auaunt) dun arc (N¹ & si, P¹P⁴. j. arc) bien entesé (P¹ entoizej,
 S¹ mesure)] 7292. P a point & aise. 7293. P¹ Car. *a*] PP¹
 om. P¹ q. deshonorej. 7294. N¹S¹ om. *line.* P¹ kil fust a mort
 liurej.

Of the derenze of thame, I hecht,
 That had avowit on fute to fecht
 9665 And now ar horsit richely,
 Amang thare faes begouth the cry.
 Amang the Persians thay smait but let ;
 Bot the hardy, that ire had het,
 With speiris and suordis ressaut thame weil ;
 9670 The cowartis fled euery deill.
 Thare begouth the noyes and cry,
 And the slauchter, sa cruelly
 That sic ane vther was neuer wrocht
 Sen first that God Adame wrocht.
 9675 This was na turnament, parde,
 Bot battell of great cruelte,
 That the chaissaris had radnes thare,
 The flears all disparit ware.
 Bot, quha sa euer left the fecht,
 9680 Marciane left it nocht, I hecht !
 I N the thikkest of the preis
 Douchty Porrus abydand was,
 That leuer had die than be sa shamed

[That

- 7295 Que nul vilain penser li soit el cuer entré.
 Quant il voit l'estandart contre terre versé,
 Ceulz de sa part fuïr, l'un sain, l'autre navré,
 Et il pense en quel guise il s'iert ançois vanté
 Qu'il vaintroit la bataille, se Diex l'avoit sauvé
 7300 D'estre cele journée occis ne afole,
 Et ramentoit son pere, dont on li ot conté
 Con li viex Cassamus l'ot a poi mort jeté,
 Et il reconsidere la très plaisant biauté,
 Le dous acointement, le regart savouré
 7305 De Fezonie, a cui il ot son cuer donné.
 Le cuer li croist el ventre, le sanc li est müé,
 Et dist a soi meïsmes, miex voet estre tüé
 Que ses veulx ne soit hui a honour achevé.
 Lors r'entoise le branc, le destrier a hurté
 7310 Et se refiert es Griex de si grant volenté
 Que li renc en fremissent environ et en lé.
 Fo. 162. Si plus prochain ami, qui li sont demoré,
 Se flatissent o lui, de grant ire alumé.
 Lors reveïst on la chapleïs aduré,

7295. cors.

7300. afoles.

7314. chaplei.

7295. P ia ; P¹ nūs. *cuer*] N¹P¹S¹. P ait en son cuer e. 7297. N¹P¹S¹ & cil d. s. p. f. *sain*] N¹ sa ; S¹ ca. 7298. P i. auoit ia voue. P¹ & i. p. e. son cuer que il cestoit v. 7299. *sauvé*] N¹ iure ; PP⁴ garde ; S¹ grae. P¹ cil estoit destinej. 7300. P¹ Quil ne fust celuj jour ne o. nafole. 7301. P¹ d. ces cuer est irej. 7302. PP¹ Que. *poi*] P point. P¹ ot fait a fin aller. 7303. *plaisant*] PP⁴ grande. P¹ & i. li resouient de l. t. grant b. 7304. PP¹P⁴ *om. line.* N¹ en more ; S¹ amoure. 7305. *Mss. fezonas. ot*] N¹ ha ; S¹ a. 7306. P dorguel & de fierte. 7307. N¹S¹ vueil. P m. aim com mait t. 7308. *ses*] N¹ cis ; P¹ ces ; S¹ cist. P Q. ne uoie mon veu. 7309. PP¹P entoise. 7310. P *om. ll.* 7310-14. 7312. P¹ Li p. prochiens amis. S¹ la. 7313. P¹ S. refierēt an lor. 7314. N¹S¹ L. i r. o. c. (S¹ chapleis). P⁴ capleis. P¹ Adons i veist o. j. c. si morteij. 7315. P¹P⁴ aquarteile.

- That ony euill had his hart sa tamit.
 9685 Quhen that he saw the standart stale,
 The folk of Inde nere fleand hale,
 He thocht than how he had hecht
 To vincus the battell throw his micht,
 Gif God him sauit in that bargane
 9690 Fra dede, mischeif and fra lame.
 He menit his father, for men him tald
 How Cassamus de Laris the ald
 Slew him in middes his menze,
 And he considered the bricht bewte,
 9695 The fare vpcast, the sueit blenking,
 The fare wordis and lufsum lauching
 Of Fesonas, to quhome he gaue
 His hart to keip attour the laue.
 His blude all mengit, he changed hew,
 9700 His hart into his body grew ;
 Than to him-selfe he said allane,
 That him had leuer be dede or slane
 Than his avow into that stour
 War nocht encheifit with honour.
 9705 With that he suappit out his suerd,
 And sterit his steid with sic ane rerd,
 And in the renk full hardely
 He rushit, and sa wilfully
 That the assemble all to-schoke
 9710 And the renkis all to-quake.
 Sum of his freindis (that) with him ware,
 Ruschand and dingand with suordis bare,
 Inflammit all of wraith and Ire.
 Thare men micht se the fecht fell as fyre,
 9715 Mony scheildis reuin with strakes great,

[Helmes

9685. *standart*] staluart.

9686. inde.

9692. laris.

9693. mides.

Minuscules at ll. 9684, 9686, 9692, 9695, 9696, 9702, 9707, 9709, 9714.

- 7315 Tante targe fendue, tant elme esquartelé,
 Tant blanc hauberc malmis, tant poing, tant pié, copé,
 Tante lance rompue, tant espîé tronçonné,
 Tant riche garnement desront et deschiré
 Qu'il n'a honme en cest monde, tant soit bien avisé,
 7320 S'il les esgardast lors, qui ne fust effraé.
 Du chaut et de la poudre r'est l'air si fort troublé
 Qu' a paines s'entre-voient pour la grant obscurté
 Cil qui sus les destriers s'entr'assaillent armé.

- Min. Au desous de Phezou, contreval la praële,
 7325 Ou Porrus li courtois la noise renouele,
 Fu fiers li fereïs et la bataille isnele ;
 Ains puis que Diex nasqui de la vierge pucele,
 Fo. 162v. Ne vit nus hons vivans si fort ne si cruële.
 Porrus tint le branc nu, dont trenche la lemele,
 7330 Et se fiert en la gent dont l'assemblée est bele.
 Le premier qu'il ataint fent jusqu'en la ceruele,
 Le secont rabat mort, et le tierz esbouële.
 A Emenidon r'a donnée tel merele
 Que quanqu'il ataint trenche de la targe nouvele ;
 7335 Mais le hiaume n'empire vaillant une cenele,
 Ains va glachant l'espée, qui est luisans et bele ;
 Sus la senestre espaulle, assés prés de la sele,
 Li fausse la cointise, le hauberc desclavele,
 La char trenche et les os, comme une viés astele.
 7340 Le sanc saut de la plaie aval sour la fourcele,
 Tost en puet on vëoir rivoier la sentele,
 Emenidus d'Arcade, pour la dolour chancelle ;
 Et Porrus le refiert du poing sour la fourcele,
 Que il chiet, weille ou non, lés une maisoncele ;

7318. desrout.

7324. Audesous.

7316. N¹S¹ & t. h. m. P T. b. h. massis ; P¹ T. bel hab's m. *poing*
 . . . *pie*] PP¹P⁴S¹ *pie* . . . *poing*. 7317. N¹ decope. 7318 P.
 desrout ; P¹ derous ; S¹ derout. 7319. N¹PP¹ mont. P t. aît cuer
 avule. 7320. N¹S¹ lores. PP¹ Sadont (P¹ Se il) l. e. (P¹ agardest)
 que cuer neust (P¹ nan f.) e. afrahei. 7321. P poure. N¹S¹ D. c.
 (N¹ Des chans) d. l. poudriere. N¹P¹P⁴ r. (P¹ cest, P⁴ est) li air s. t. ;
 P ueoit on l. t. 7322. P Q. p. se veoient. P¹ ocurtei ; S¹ oscurte.
 7323. P¹ Si ke sor l. d. P. estoient tout a. [P De plus horrible estor
 norres iamais parler] 7326. *isnele*] N¹S¹ tele. 7327. N¹S¹ Que ;
 P⁴ Onk. *de*] P¹ en. 7328. *cruelle*] P isnele. P¹ a s. f. come celle.
 7329. N¹ *om. line.* S¹ lumelle. 7330. P & f. e. celle g. *Mss.* qui
 contre luy reuele. 7331. *fent*] N¹P¹ fiert. P¹ forcelle ; P⁴ forelle.
 7332. *Mss.* abat. P¹ l. t. an aceruelle. [P & le quart a feru tres par
 mi la ceruele] 7333. N¹S¹ & a emenidus a donne t. m. ; P A E. a
 donne tele m. ; P¹ Pues fiert E'yduz si fort de lallemelle. 7334.
 N¹S¹ Quanque i. a. t. ; P Q. quanques i. a. ; P¹ Cant catain aît tranchiet.
 [P Trenche ius & decope iusques en la roielle] 7335. *cenele*] N¹

- Helmys with handis all to-bet ;
 Mony habirgeoun thirlit was,
 Quhare hedis and handis fra bodys gais ;
 9720 Sa mony speris thare brist in schounder,
 And sa mony suordis that was wounder ;
 And sa mony ane riche garment
 Thare was defoulit, reuin and rent
 That thare is nane that had it sene
 Than he affrayit wald haue bene.
 9725 **P**ORRVS grippit his suord of steill,
 That was richt schairp and scheirand weill ;
 He rushit in the preis but let,
 And straik the first man that he met,
 That the harnes claif euin in tua ;
 9730 Ane vthir hede to the erd couth ga,
 The thrid he slew, and als the ferd ;
 And to Emynedus with his suord
 He raucht ane rout with sik randoun
 That he to-frushit all the blasoun.
 9735 The helme held, that was sicker and gude,
 The suerd sklentit and forby zude
 Glasane doun richt by his face,
 And sa neir by his schoulder it gais
 It brist the glewen all in sondir,
 9740 And the haubrek that was thare-vndir,
 And schair the flesche richt to the bane.
 The blude ran out weill gude wane,
 The sadill vox red to the dynt,
 Emynedus stakerit and stynt ;
 9745 And Porrus, with his armyt neif,
 In myddis the breist sik ane box him gaif
 That he fell doun, and, Magre his,

[Porrus

9743. *red*] richt.

9745. porrus.

Minuscules at ll. 9720, 9721, 9723, 9724, 9726, 9728, 9729, 9730, 9731, 9732, 9734, 9735, 9736, 9738, 9740, 9741, 9742, 9743, 9745, 9747.

scenuelle ; P⁴ ceuelle. P M. lelmes nen e. v. u. astele (*cp. l.* 7339).
 7336. N¹S¹ Puis. P¹ glaisant ; S¹ glacant. P¹ kiere l. & b. ; S¹ quest
 reluisans & b. 7337. N¹S¹ a. p. d. cessele ; P pardesseure laissele.
 7338. N¹S¹ La. P Si li caupa la coiffe l. haubert d. ; P¹ Le haub' li
 fasait ke fut fais an idelle. 7339. *et*] P *om.* N¹S¹ de los ; P des o ;
 P⁴ del o. N¹S¹ le mont dune prunele (S¹ senelle : *cp. l.* 7335) ; P le
 gros dune prounele. P¹ De l. c. juscas o. li tranche a la lemelle.
 7340. N¹S¹ a corce (S¹ course) môt inele (S¹ ml't isnelle). 7341.
 P⁴ *om. ll.* 7341-43. N¹S¹ Assez t. e. voit o. N¹ la rougir ; PP¹ rougoijer
 (P¹ roioir) ; S¹ arougir. P¹ preelle. 7342. *pour*] P¹ de. 7343.
 N¹P & P. l. fiert si ; S¹ & p. si l. f. N¹ de point. *sour*] N¹S¹ en. P
 maissele. 7344. N¹S¹ Quil i. P dencoste u. turele ; P¹ desus lerbe
 nouelle.

- 7345 Puis prent Ferrant au frain et ressaut en la sele
Et laisse aler le sien a sa gent, qui l'apele
Et qui serréement entour lui s'atropele.
Li grans flos des Greiois adont vers eulz destele,
Ne lairont pas, ce dient, en si male berele
7350 Le preu Emenidon, ques conduist et caële.
La ou il s'entr'aprochent, empire la querele,
Mainte riche banriere y baulie et ventele,
7352a Tout ne sache que dire, qui chascune est ne quele ;
7352b Plus haut bondissent trompes que ne sonne vïele.
La noise des navrés et ce qu'on chalemele
Et le bruit des tabours, ou l'en fiert et martele,
7355 Font retentir le mont, le plain et la vaucele.

La ou Emenidus fu cheüs du cheval
Par la force Porrus, qui li livroit estal,
Fo. 163. Fu la bataille griés et le chaple mortal.
He ! Diex ! il ot illuec tant nobile vassal
7360 De la part Alixandre, le riche emperïal,
Tant elme, tante espée, tant hauberc a esmal,
Tant coutel esmoulu, tante lance poingnal
Et tante couvreture de soie et de cendal
Que tout en sont couvert la montaigne et li val.

7350. Caele.

7353. quen.

7361. esmail.

7345. *ressaut*] P si saut. 7347. *In place of this line P has two* : Q. molt en furent lie de celle grant querele Adont se raunerent & si se ratroupele. 7348. *vers eulz*] N¹ contre aux ; P contraus ; S¹ contreus. P¹ reuelle (*cp. l. 7330, Mss.*). 7349. PP¹S¹ Nel. P querele ; P¹ murelle. 7350. P¹ kel ; S¹ q l. N¹ chadele ; P¹ chaielle ; P⁴ chaele ; S¹ cadele. P qui les guie & chadele. 7351. N¹S¹ sentrencontrent. P¹ L. o. santrecontrerent. P amestret de merele. 7352. *baulie*] Mss. fremist, *except* P ondoie. 7352a-b. N¹PP¹P⁴S¹. 7352a. N¹ Tot n. sase ie de dire. N¹ chacū. P⁴ e. S¹ quelle. P Tout ne sai ce dire que cascune est caijele ; P¹ Dont li aquans oront ancū idure nouvelle). 7352b. P¹ Si. S¹ uielle. P¹ cil kes ot ce meruaille. 7353. P¹ Des mors & d. n. *quon*] PP⁴ ; N¹S¹ con. P calimele ; P⁴ calemele ; S¹ chalumelle. P¹ de cialz ki les cheelle. 7354. *ou*] P quon. *len*] P i ; P¹ on. 7355. *mont . . . plain*] N¹S¹ p . . . m. *vaucele*] P¹ vallee. 7358. *gries*] N¹S¹ fiere. P & c. i ot m. 7359. P H. d. i. i o. la. 7360. P T. e & t. e. ; P¹ Tantes riches espees. *esmal*] Mss. 7364. N¹S¹ Q. toute e. est couuerte. PP¹P⁴ & li mont (P¹

- Porrus hes tane Ferrand, I wis,
And on him lap delyuerly ;
9750 His men him followit hardely.
Thay of Grece agane thame 3eid,
That wald nocht leif in sic ane neid
Emynedus, the douchty duke.
Quhare the assembleis togidder schuke,
9755 The play vox wery, for mony man,
But lauching, losit thare lyues than.
All wate I nocht quhat ilkane was,
Na quhat thay wrocht into that plas
Quhare the duke Emynedus
9760 Was vnhorsit throw Porrus.

9759, 9768, 9775. emynedus.

9760, 9777. porrus.

Minuscules at ll. 9748, 9749, 9751, 9752, 9755, 9764, 9765, 9766, 9768,
9776, 9777, 9778.

- 7365 La ou li renc contraire, qui s'entreveulent mal,
Assemblent pelle-melle, est fier le batestal,
(Comment que il ne soient, par certain conte, ygal)
C'on n'i oïst pas Dieu tonnans n'a mont n'a val.
Li vigueroux de cuer, li hardi, li loyal,
7370 Sont la bien conneü el grant estour mortal.
Emenidus remontent si honme natural
Sus .j. destrier isniel plus blanc que noif sur pal ;
Ses armes sont sanglentes jusqu'a l'esperonnal.
Il tint traite l'espée au pommel de cristal,
7375 Et se refiert d'iluec el chaple communal
Cele part ou il voit qu'il est plus general.

- Loingnet de la cyté ou maint preudonme estale,
Fu hideuse la noise et la bataille male
Et dur l'abateïs pour ciaus c'on i devale.
7380 Tiex est la venus sains qui puis ne jut en sale
Ne ne fist sur sonmier trousser coffre ne male,
Car on n'i tint lors plait de marchié ne de hale.
Li preu y sont faillant, lassé, sanglant et pale
Et li couart s'en fuient, vain, päourous et sale,
7385 San ce qu'il tiengnent plait de vin ne de vitaile.

El point qu'Emenidus ot .j. cheval eü
Et qu'il se fu arriere ou chapleïs feru,
Fo. 163v. S'estoit ja tant Porrus par force combatu
Que le renc des Greiois ot tout outre rompu.

7375. champ.
7377. Poignet.

7379. la bateis.
7387. ferus.

7388. combatus.

mons) & l. v. 7365. P L. o. l. r. sencontrent ; P¹ L. o. l. .ij. conroi.
qui] P si. 7366. P¹ Sasamblarent ansamble ; P⁴ A. & se medlent ;
S¹ A. p. & m. N¹PS¹ A (P de) si f. b. ; P¹P⁴ ot si f. b. 7367. conte
ygal] N¹S¹ conme egal ; P paringal. In place of this line P¹ has two :
Ne pourquant ne sont mie se saichiez p jgaul & faixoient ansamble .j.
si fier batistal (cp. l. 7366) 7368. N¹ On. 7370. la] S¹ moult.
P campal. 7372. P b. com n. s. praiat ; P¹ p. blans q. nest cristal.
7374. pommel] P pumel ; P¹ poingal. 7375. chaple] Mss. 7376.
P Quele p. que i. voit. P¹ ke il e. p. mortal. 7377. Loingnet]
N¹P⁴S¹ ; P Des gens ; P⁴ Loinz. P o. mains preudon e. ; P¹ o. mainz
baron trauaille. 7378. P¹ om. line. 7379. P drus. pour] N¹ P
par ; P¹ de. N¹ cox ; P cops ; S¹ cox. N¹ va doñaille ; P inde vale ;
P¹ i demaille. 7380. sains] P om. qui] S¹ quains. jut] N¹ vint ;
P¹ fut. 7381. P toursser. 7382. P¹ om. line. tint] N¹ vist. P C.
la ne fu nus plais d. marciat n. d. h. 7383. faillant] N¹PS¹ suant ;
P¹ laseis ; P⁴ soillez. pale] N¹PP⁴S¹ sale. P¹ car li sans lour deuaille.
7384. fuient] P vont. sale] Mss. pale (P¹ palle). [P & li griu apres aus
ni a celui qui nale Irie & plain dair aussi comme bestale] 7385. PP¹
om. line. S¹ Sanz. vitaile] N¹P⁴S¹ godale. 7386. ot] N¹P¹S¹ rot.
7387. feru] Mss. P & que son cors arrier. P capelich. 7388. combatu]
Mss. P Auoit itant P. P a. 7389. ot] S¹ ont.

- Chenualrous, wicht and hardy
War thay of Alexanders party ;
Of dusches and dyntes thare was sic dale
(Thocht thay war nocht all peregale)
9765 That men nicht nocht the murmure here.
The vigorous, stout and hardy chere
Was thare weill knawin into that fecht.
Emynedus horsit was, I hecht,
Vpone ane stede als quhyte as bane ;
9770 His armes bludy war ilkane.
He gripped his sword as man of mane,
And prikked to the preis agane ;
Als hard as hors nicht rin in rais,
He preked in the thickest preis.
9775 In that poynt Emynedus
Throw help of his was horsit thus,
Porrus faucht with fors sa fast
That throw the battell he was past.
Besyde him than persaut he

[Alexand

- 7390 Adont a Alixandre sus destre aperceü,
 Qui desconfit avoit Caleö et vaincu
 Et venoit cele part ou Emenidus fu,
 Si ordenéement con il a plus peü.
 La veïst on o lui maint chevalier membru,
- 7394a Maint hauberc, mainte plate, maint hyaume, maint
 escu,
- 7395 Mainte trenchant espée, maint coutel esmoulu,
 Maint noble garnement diversement tissu.
 Cel conroi a Porrus en l'eure aperceü ;
 Son damage plaignant que il ont receü,
 Dist adonques si haut, chascuns l'ot entendu :
- 7400 " Ahi ! rois Alixandres ! qui cest plait m'a meü
 Par lequel j'ai mes freres et mon pere perdu,
 Ja ne prengne je mort tant que t'aie pendu,
 Ou d'espée ou d'espier parmi le cors feru !
 Par les Diex de la mer, qui m'ont hui deceü,
- 7405 Puis que je voi qu'il m'est ainsi mesavenu,
 Je metrai tout pour tout en faisant mon deü !
 La bele Fezonas, qui si fort m'a pleü,
 N'ora jamais retraire a jone n'a chanu
 Qu'en cest estour me soie con couart maintenu ! "
- 7410 A ce mot, esperonne le bon destrier crenu
 Qu'a Emenidon ot seconde fois tolu,
 Et escrie s'ensengne, entoise le branc nu ;
 Si honme, qui l'entendent, sont après lui couru.
 En l'eschiele Alixandre s'est Porrus enbatu ;

7391. *Caleo*] P tolomer. 7393. *a plus*] N¹ ot p. ; P¹ onkes.
 7394. *o lui*] P¹ armez. P tan c. m. ; P¹ Mainz chfs m. 7394a. *Mss.*
 P plaie. P¹ Maint habers Maintes plaies. P¹ helmes. P maint
 elme & escu. 7395. *trenchant espée*] *Mss.* e. t. P¹ mainz espiez
 amolu. 7396. P¹ Mainz nobles garnemenz. P dius si ricement fu.
 7397. P Tel ; P⁴ Tiel. *aperceü*] *Mss.* conneu. 7398. N¹S¹ An
 plegniant (S¹ Emplaingnant) le donmage ; PP¹ El d. plaignant. P
 quilluec. N¹PP¹S¹ a. 7399. N¹ c. la e. ; PS¹ quaucun lont e. ; P¹
 cacunz lont conneu ; P⁴ qe tuit lount e. 7402. PP¹P⁴ J. n. me p.
 mors. 7403. N¹S¹ O. de lance o. despee. 7407. *fort*] N¹P¹P⁴S¹.
 7408. *retraire*] N¹S¹ iour dire. a] N¹ ne ; P¹ na. 7409. P Q. c.
 estors mon cors aie mal retenu. 7410. P ceual. N¹P¹S¹ cremu ;
 P gremu ; P⁴ kernu. [P Qui li saut les grans saus p sa grande uertu]
 7413. P¹ venu. P a son cors e. 7414. P a son cors e.

- 9780 Alexander and his menȝe,
 That discomfit had Caneus
 And come to helpe Emynedus
 Als ardently as he best mocht ;
 And als with him, quha had socht,
 9785 Mony ane Worthy man and wicht,
 And mony ane haubrek fare and bricht,
 And mony ane plate and mony ane sheild,
 And mony ane helme, quha weill beheld,
 And mony riche acquatyse,
 9790 And mony samit on sindre wyse.
 That battell knew he sone on ane ;
 Menand the skaith that he had tane,
 He said loud, that thay nicht here,
 “ Ȝonder is Alexander de Lere,
 9795 Throw quhome my father tynt I haue,
 My brether, and nerhand all the laue !
 Na die I neuer quhill I the King
 Slay, or throw the body thring !
 Be all the goddis that I in trow,
 9800 Sen thusgait me is hapned now,
 I sall set all to all haly,
 Doand furth my deuory !
 Dame Fesonas, the fare to feill,
 That me hes lykit to se sa weill,
 9805 Sall neuer here na man say
 That I haue borne me heir to-day
 As ane cowart into this fecht ! ”
 With that, he stered the steid of mycht ;
 With armes straucht out, he cryit his senȝe,
 9810 His men him followit, that wald nocht fenȝe.
 To Alexanders battell Porrus shupe ;

[The

9782. emenydus.

9792. L. *Men and*.9790. *samit*] *lamit*.9794. *lere*.*Minuscules at ll. 9781, 9783, 9784.*

- 7415 Tout le premerain honme que il a conseü
 Fu li preux Floridas, que il a si feru
 Que il a son escu d'outre en outre fendu
 Fo. 164. Et sus le bras seniestre trenchié l'auberc maillu.
 Une plaie li fist, dont le sanc est issu,
 7420 Qui au lonc du costé li va filant a ru ;
 Et avoec ce le hurte de si trés grant vertu
 Qu'a la terre le fait voler tout estendu ;
 Mais tost fu remontés, car on l'a secouru.
 Porrus court sus aus autres et s'est si maintenu,
 7425 Ferant destre et senestre o le branc esmoulu
 Que jusqu'a Alixandre est, combatant, venu.
 La a maint chevalier contre terre abatu ;
 Lors muet li nobles roys quant il a ce veü,
 Et s'entrekeurent sus, de grant ire esmeü.
- 7430 Quant Alixandres a la force aperceüe
 De Porrus, qui sa gent fiert et mehaingne et tue,
 Le destrier ou il sist des esperons argue
 Et li vait au devant, ou poing l'espée nue.
 Porrus, qui r'ot la seue contremont estendue,
 7435 Li donne sour son elme tel cop en sa venue
 Qu'il en abat le cercle et la targe a fendue ;
 Devant l'arçon premier est l'espée courue,
 Au cheval Alixandre a la teste tolue,
 Et li roys est cheüs adens sus l'erbe drue.
 7440 Lors veüssiés s'eschiele dolente et esperdue,
 La Porrus, par samblant, saine, haitie et drue.
 Cil cop a si leur force alevée et creüe

7420. Que.

7424. *sus*] *om.*

7433. audeuant.

7416. N¹PP⁴S¹ & i la s. f. 7417. *Mss.* Quil li. PP¹P⁴ tout o.
 porfendu. 7418. N¹ molu ; PP¹ menu. S¹ t. & desrompu. 7419.
 N¹P¹S¹ fait. P d. il a s. i. 7420. *Qui*] *Mss.* P courroit li sans a r.
 7421. *le*] P la. N¹ Aueq̃ c. l. h. 7422. *le*] PS¹ la. PP⁴ uerser.
 7423. *la*] P¹ lont. 7424. *sus*] *Mss.* P ensi sa m. 7425. *o le*]
 P du boin. N¹ estandu. 7426. P Q. droit a A. a c. v. 7428. P
 uint. *a*] P ot ; P¹ lait. P¹ c. cogneu. 7429. *Mss.* Dont. 7430.
aperceüe] N¹PS¹ conneue. 7431. *et*] *Mss.* S¹ m. fiert & t. 7433.
 P vient. 7435. N¹PP⁴S¹ le hyaume. 7436. *en*] PP¹ li. 7439.
 P a. en mi le rue ; P¹ ou champ s. l. d. 7440. N¹S¹ *om.* ll. 7440-41.
 P¹ sa gent. P esmeue. 7441. P & l. P. estoit p. s. fierē & mue.
 7442. N¹PP¹S¹ Cis (S¹ Cist) cos.

- The first man that he our-tuke
 Was the douchty Floridas.
 He straik quhill scheild to-frushit was,
 9815 And brist the habirgoun of steill,
 And hurt him in the arme sum deill ;
 The blude doun on the sadill ran.
 He rushit him with sik wertew than
 That to the erd he fell but hone ;
 9820 Bot he was succourit and horsit sone.
 Porrus rushit amang the laiff,
 And amang thame sik routis gaiff,
 Strykand on ilk syde with his brand,
 That to the King he come fechtand.
 9825 Thare hes he doungin doun mony man ;
 The gude King sterit to him than.
 Quhen Alexander the strenth hes sene
 Of Porrus, that his men bedene
 Woundit, menzeit, beft and slew,
 9830 The steid he sterit and to him drew ;
 And, with his brand in hand all bare,
 In myddis the prece he met him thare.
 Porrus, that had his suord on hicht,
 Him raucht a rout (with) in randoun richt
 9835 That of the helme the cirkill he claue,
 And the scheild in schunderis raif ;
 By the arsoun the suord doun 3eid
 And smait the hede of the steid ;
 The King fell wyd opin in the grene.
 9840 His battale than men mycht haue sene
 Sary and wraith, abaisit and mad,
 And Porrus battall blyth and glaid.
 That straik confortit his men3e sa

{That

9813. floridas.

9828. *bedene*] be dene.

9814. *to-frushit*] and frushit.

Minuscules at ll. 9812, 9815, 9816, 9824, 9825, 9826, 9830, 9835, 9839, 9843.

Que plusieurs d'iaus s'escrient : " avant ! l'eure est venue

7445 Que cest ost contraire iert desconfite et vaincue,
La cité d'Ephezou contre terre abatue,
Et la gent qui la garde, escorchie et pendue !
Porrus ait Fezonas, si en fera sa drue !

Fo. 164v. Or soit honnis du corps qui ne s'i esvertue,
Tant que ceste besoingne soit ainsi avenue ! "

7450 Lors oisiés grant brait, si con l'en crie et hue,
Et r'aperceüssiés bataille bien ferue,
Tant elme descercelé, tante targe rompue,
Tant chevalier gisant mort sus l'erbe menue,
C'uns hons espoëntast de seule la veüe.

Min.

7455 Yndoït voient le roy qui jadis conquist Tyr
Par son grant hardement, contre terre gesir,
Communement commencent Porron a beneïr,
Qui, pour Emenidon son bon cheval tolir,
Et .ij. fois ensieuant, l'avoit fait jus flatir.
7460 Moult durement se prent leur gens a r'esbaudir
Qu'en criant leur ensaignes, c'on pot de loing oïr,
Font plusours des fuians arriere ressortir,
Pour sauver Alixandre et pour son cors garir.
Fo. 165. Oïssiez les tabours et trompes retentir
7465 Et veüssiés des brans menuëment ferir,
7465a Hachetes et coutiaus sus acier ressortir,
7465b Hauberjons et gorgieres fausser et desmentir,
Hommes mors et navrés contre terre jesir,
Sanc vermel coulouré fors des plaies issir
Et faire au devaler l'erbe verde rougir.

7454. venue.

7443. N¹S¹ Q. grant part deus s. (N¹ escrient). P perdue. P¹ mal l. e. avenue. 7444. P¹ Q. ceste gent serait d. & v. 7446. P Toute l. g. de baudres. S¹ vaincue. 7447. P epheson; P¹ fezonain. P fache. 7448. N¹S¹ O. s. d. c. h. 7449. P¹ om. line. 7450. N¹S¹ g. noise; P grans bruis; P¹ g. hui. len N¹ en; PS¹ on; P¹ an. 7451. Et N¹ om. P¹ A la baixier des lances; P⁴ E lors porroiez veer. 7452. P¹ T. helmes dacier cleir. N¹ lance; S¹ teste. 7453. N¹S¹ m. desus l. drue. 7454. P¹P⁴ sanpoantest (P⁴ sespoentast). N¹S¹ seulement. veüe] Mss. 7455. N¹S¹ Les y. l. r. uoient. 7456. P Por. 7457. PP¹P⁴S¹ porrus. [P Quant si tresnoblement set ses ioustes furnir] 7458. N¹ Q. pot E.; P Quau preu E.; S¹ Q. bon emenidus. 7459. ensieuant] N¹ pardeuant; P en cest ior; P¹ en lestour; S¹ en auant. P ius a terre f. 7460. N¹S¹ Si. N¹S¹ esbaudir. P Si forment lor orguel faisoient r. 7461. P Quentreus par s. enseigne; P¹ & crie son ansigne. PS¹ puet; P⁴ poit. P ioir. 7462. P¹ Fait. N¹ F. les fuiant souuant. N¹S¹ reuenir; P reuertir. 7464. P¹ O. maint tabor. P O. l. tambours & les t. tentir. 7465. N¹S¹

- 9845 That sum that ere tuke the bak to ga
Cryit than, " furth ! the tyme is nere
That thir folk salbe discumfit here
And the citte of Effesoun
Sall to the erd be dungin doun,
And the folk that was thare-in,
9850 Outher brint or hangit be the chin !
Porrus sall haue dame Fesonas,
That is sa fare of fax and face !
Schent worth he that Porrus will fail
Quhill discomfit be the great battaill ! "
- 9855 Quhen thay of Inde the King hes sene
Throw his worship ly on the grene,
Commonly begouth thay than
To blis Porrus, that nobill man,
That nicht reif fra Emynedoun
9860 His gude steid tuyse in a randoun.
Sa fast he comfort them than
That his ensinze cryit ilk man,
Sa that mony that fleand war
Cum agane to thame that fechtand ar,
9865 To succour Alexander the King.
Men nicht here trumpettis and taburing,
And stryking with suordis bare,
And axes and knyues that sharpely share,
That styntit on the staluart steill.
9870 Haubrekis and gorgettis, wit 3e weill,
War all to-hewin, and knichtis thare
Vnder hors feit defoulit ware ;
Rede blude ran out of woundis raith,
That bludeit erd and stanes baith.
9875 The gude Porrus, that to assaill

Dd.j.

[Vther

9859. emynedoun.

Minuscules at ll. 9844, 9846, 9849, 9852, 9858, 9859, 9865, 9869, 9875.

& v. despees. [P Sus & ius haut & bas & torner & guencir] 7465a.
N¹PP¹P⁴S¹. P Grans haches. P¹ & haiches. N¹ coutiaux ; P¹ coutialz.
N¹ sur ; P sor. N¹ assier ; P achier ; P¹ aicier ; P⁴ acer. 7465b.
N¹PP⁴S¹. P Haubregons. N¹ gorgeres. S¹ fauser. 7467. N¹PP⁴S¹
hors. P¹ de lor p. i. 7468. P¹ om. line. PP⁴ herbe. 7469. P q.
ne se pot tenir ; P¹ q. tout veult e.

- Li viguerous Porrus, qui pour autre envair
 7470 Ot laissié Alixandre, ou ne pot avenir,
 Desirrans de son veu la journée acomplir,
 Par les plus druës presses aler et revenir,
 Les miex vaillans de cors vistement assaillir,
 7473a Hyaumes oster des testes, escus aus poins saisir,
 La champaingne entour lui de chevaliers couvrir
 7475 Qu'il abat des destriers, en peril de morir—
 Riens n'a vers lui durée qu'il puist aconsiur.
 7476a La trés aspre vitece dont il est au guenchir,
 7476b Fait au lonc des batailles hommes armés fremir,
 7476c Les uns d'euls trestourner, les autres resortir.
 A briés mos puet on dire, se on ne veut mentir,
 Que s'il ot folement voué a son desir,
 S'aucuns dist qu'il ne puist a cele fin venir,
 7480 Au mains au miex faisant le devroit on tenir,
 Car puis que Diex ot fait Adam a son plaisir,
 Ne nasqui chevaliers qui el fait maintenir
 D'une seule journée peüst autant souffrir.

- Voirs est qu'Ector fu preus desmesurément
 7485 Car, si con li poëte nous vont ramentevant,
 Quant li roys Menelaus o son efforcement
 Vint assegier a Troies le noble roy Priant
 Pour Elayne sa fenme, qu'il amoit durement,
 Que Paris ot ravie ains cel assemblement,
 7490 Hector de la cité prist le gouvernement,

7470. P¹ Ait. 7471. P. D. l. j. d. s. v. a. [P¹ Ke li veist les rans
 a son bran depertir] 7472. N¹PS¹ & a. & venir. 7473. cors]
 P¹S¹ cuer. 7473a. Mss. P¹ Hiames. PP¹P⁴S¹ de. PP⁴ chies;
 P¹ chief. PP⁴ as; P¹ a. P mains; P¹ mainz. 7474. P ueir; P¹
 courir. 7476. N¹S¹ puisse; P¹ peust. N¹P¹S¹ consuir. 7476a-c.
 Mss. 7476a. P iustiche; S¹ uitesce. P que il fait. (P¹ La force
 de ces bras dont seit grans cos ferir). 7476b. S¹ Fet. P¹ a loig.
 PP¹P⁴ de lestor. PP¹ homes. N¹ diuers; P¹ armeiz. PP¹P⁴ fuir.
 7476c. P¹ diaus; S¹ deulz. P¹ trestorneir. P & les autres hair.
 7477. N¹P⁴ mot. P¹ A boin droit p. an d. ne] P nen. N¹S¹ son n.
 sen v. m. 7478. S¹ cil. N¹S¹ plesir. P¹ v. & ai aitr. [P¹ Pues
 kil nan pot son dit ne son vout maintenir] 7479. P¹ pot; S¹ puisse.
 P S. d. q a chief ore nen peust v. 7480. le] P len.

- Vther he met in the battell
 Had left Alexander the nobill King,
 3arnand to fulfill his avowing—
 Quha had him sene into that thrang,
 9880 Throw out the thik preis cum and gang,
 Sail3eand the hardyest and the best,
 Scheildis to-frusch foroutin rest,
 The outraious smartnes that he had
 Gart armit men quaik and be rad
 9885 In the first end of the battale,
 Quhare sum fled and thare hors can faill—
 Forout lesing to say schortly,
 Gif he avowit hes foly,
 Thocht sum men say his vndertaking
 9890 May nocht fulfillit be in all thing,
 At the last for the best doere
 Men suld him hald baith far and neir,
 For sen that God first Adame wrocht,
 In all this warld ane knycht was nocht
 9895 That anerly at ane Iourne
 Aucht sa auansit for to be.
 Suith it is gude Hector was wicht
 And out of mesure mekill of mycht,
 For, as the poyet beris witnessing,
 9900 Quhen Menelayus the mychty King
 Assegit in Troy the King Priant
 For Elene, that was sa plesant,
 That Parys forrow that semble
 Reuisit for hir fyne beaute,
 9905 Hector on him the gouerning
 Tuke of the toun, and the leding.
 Into the half thrid 3eir all anerly

[That

9877. *Had*] He.9881. *Sail3eand*] Suytand.*Minuscules at ll.* 9896, 9898, 9901, 9906.9899. *as*] at ; *poyet*] poynt.9901. *troy*.

- Es issuës c'on fist par son enortement
 Ocist .xix. roys sus son cors deffendant,
 Et amiraus et contes, ce croi je, plus de .C. ;
 Fo. 165v. Puis l'ocist Achilles moult traïteusement.
- 7495 Alixandres aussi, dont je vous voi parlant,
 Qui vainqui Nicholas et Daire le Perssant
 Et occist la vermine es desiers d'oriant
 Et saisi Babiloyne la fort cité puissant,
 Ou il morut après par empoisonnement,
- 7500 En .xij. ans reconquist trës viguerousement
 Quanque l'en pot trouver desous le firmament ;
 N'encor ne li plot mie, ains dist apertement
 A ses barons, un jour qu'il tenoit parlement,
 Qu'il avoit poi de terre a son gouvrenement !
- 7505 Cesar prist Engleterre, qui tout communement
 Ert nonmée Bretaingne, il y a longuement,
 Et sousmist as Ronmaines le roy Cassibilant.
 Pompeë son serorge, qu'il aloit guerroiant,
 Desconfist il en Gresce, et tel plenté de gent
- 7510 Qu'il n'est honme vivant qui onc en veïst tant ;
 Puis prist Alixandrine, la riche et la manant,
 Aufrique, Arrabe, Egypte, et Surie ensement,
 Et les isles de mer jusques en occident.
 Payen furent cil .iij., dont je puis dire tant

7496. *Qui vainqui*] Convainqui.
 7501. *trouver*] couvrir.

7506. *Erf*] Est.

- That he loued throw cheualry,
 Of crouned Kingis he slew nynetene
 9910 But dukes and erlis, as I wene,
 That was sa fell it is ferly ;
 Syne Achilles slew him tressonabilly.
 Gude Alexander, that sa large was,
 That wan Daurus and Nicholas
 9915 And slew in Inde the great vermyne,
 (Babylon he conquered syne,
 Quhare he deit throw poysoning),
 Rang seuin 3eir as nobill King,
 Wan all this world vnder the firmament ;
 9920 Than on ane day, in plane parliament
 He said he had in all-kin thing
 Our lytill land to his leding !
 Cesar alsua, that Ingland wan,
 All that was callit Bertane than,
 9925 To thame of Rome maid vnder-lout
 Cassabylon, the King sa stout.
 In Grece alsua discumfit he
 Pompeyus, his mauch, ik sic plenty
 Of men that neuer 3it quhare
 9930 War sene sa mony as thay ware ;
 Syne Alexander, the great Citte,
 Affrik and Asia als, wan he,
 Egypt alsua and Syrie
 And mony vther fare countre,
 9935 And the yles of the sey all hale,
 That war sa mony withouttin fale.
 Thir war Paganes that I of tald,
 And I dar suere, and for suith hald,
 That better than thay war neuer borne,

Dd.ii.

[Efter

9919. L. firmamen.

9922. *leding*] leuing.

9921. L. allkin.

9928. *ik*] is.*Minuscules at ll.* 9908, 9936, 9939.

- 7515 Que mieudres ne nasqui, après yaus ne devant.
 Escrit truis en la bible et ou viés testamant
 Les nons des .iiij. Juÿs, qui anciennement
 Firent tant con les loe partout comunement
 Et loëra, je croi, jusqu'au definement.
- 7520 Josüé vous devons nonmer premerement :
 Par sa sainte priere et par son hardement
 Parti le flun Jourdan au travers droitement,
 Et passerent a sec, sans nul encombrement,
 Fo. 166. Li Juÿs qu'il avoit en son gouvrenement.
- 7525 Vers midi guerroia cil preudons longuement,
 Ou .xli. roy conquist parfaitement,
 Les quiex il destruisi tous moult vilainnement,
 Et ne leur laissa terre, cité ne cassement
 Qu'il ne feïst tourner a son commandement.
- 7530 David remist a mort Goulïas le jaïant,
 Qui de lonc ot .viij. coutes, ou plus, mien escïant,
 Et maint felon payen fist venir a noïant,
 Et en maint dur estour fu il si bien chëant
 C'onques nel pot on rendre vaincu ne recrëant.
- 7535 De cestui pot chascuns dire certainement
 Qu'il fu. .i. sains pechieres en hardi couvenant !
 Judas Macabëus r'estoit de tel talant
 Que se tuit cil du monde li fussent au devant,

7516. *Escrit*] Et si.
 7519. iuquau.

7533. anoiant.
 7538. audeuant.

9940 Efter that tyme na 3it beforne.

OF thir thre Iowes we find it writ,
 The auld Testament witis it,
 Thay did sa mekle that commonly
 All men thame lufis generally,
 9945 And, as I trow, sall lufe thame ay,
 Euermare quhill domisday.
 Iosua suld first named be,
 That was ane man of great pouste.
 The flum Iordane partit he euin in tua
 9950 Throw his wisdome and prayers alsua,
 And stude on ilk syde as ane wall
 Quhill his men our passed all.
 Towart the south he waryed lang,
 Quhare tuelfe Kingis wan he, styth and strang,
 9955 And destroyit thame velanusly,
 And reft thame thare landis halely ;
 Thay turned to his commandement,
 And to him war thay obedient.
 Daid slew Golyath with strenth,
 9960 That seuin halfe ellis had of lenth,
 And mony ane fell pagan he brocht,
 Maugre thairis, all to nocht,
 And was ouer all sa wele doand
 That he was neuer recryand,
 9965 Bot in battell stout and hardy.
 Men may say of him tantingly

 Iudas Machabeus, I hecht,
 Was of sik vertew and sik nicht
 That, thoch thay all that lyfe nicht lede
 9970 Come shorand him as for the dede,

[Armit

9949. *flum*] plum.

9953. *waryed*] taryed.

Minuscules at ll. 9942, 9943, 9949, 9950, 9953, 9957, 9964, 9969.

- Armé con pour bataille felonnesse et nuisant,
 7540 Ja tant con il eüst o soi de remanant
 Un honme contre .x., nel veïst on fuiant ;
 Icil Judas dont je vous vois ci sermonant,
 Mist Apolinus a mort en combatant,
 S'ocist Antïocus, qui l'aloit guerroiant,
 7545 Et Ninchanor aussi et maint autre tyrant.
 Trois crestïens resai, tiex c'onques hom vivant
 Ne vit a nul mellour d'iaus porter elme luisant.
 D'Artus qui tint Bretaingne va le bruit tesmoingnant
 Que il mata Ruiston .j. jaïant en plain champ,
 7550 Qui tant par estoit fort, fier et outrecuidant
 Que de barbes a roys fist faire .i., vestemant,
 Liquel roy li estoient par force obeïssant ;
 Si volt avoir l'Artus, mais il i fu faillant !
 Fo. 166v. Sur le mont saint Michiel en r'ocist .i. si grant
 7555 Que tuit cil du paÿs en furent mervellant.
 En plusours autres lieux, se l'istoire ne ment,
 Vainqui li rois Artus maint prince outrément.
 Charlemainne, qui France ot toute en son conmant,
 Suspedita Espaingne, dont morut Agoulant,
 7560 Desÿer de Pavie toli son tenement,
 Et sourmona les Saisnes si très parfaitemant
 Par maint cruel assaut, par maint tournoïemant,
 Qu'il furent malgré euls a son commandement ;
 El lieu ou dieu morut pour nostre sauvement
 7565 Remist il le baptesme et le saint sacrement.
 Bien redoit on nonmer haut et apertement

7539. pour combataille.

7548. tint] de.

- Armit all for cruell battale,
 He wald not fle, forouttin fail,
 Quhill he with him of alkin men
 Micht be ay ane aganes ten.
 9,975 That Iudas that I heir of tell
 Slew Antiochus the fell,
 And Appollonius alsua,
 Nicanor als and mony ma.
 Of thir thre christin men I can tell heir
 9,980 That neuer na better in warld weir.
 Arthur, that held Britane the grant,
 Slew Rostrik, that stark gyant,
 That was sa stark and stout in deid
 That of Kingis beirdis he maid ane weid,
 9,985 The quhilk Kingis alluterly
 War obeysant to his will all halely ;
 He wald haue had Arthouris beird,
 And failzeit, for he it richt weill weird.
 On mount Michael slew he ane,
 9,990 That sik ane freik was neuer nane,
 And ma gyantis in vther places sua,
 Bot gif the story gabbing ma.
 Charles of France slew Agoment,
 And wan Spane to his commandement,
 9,995 And slew the duke of Pauy,
 And wan the Saxones halely,
 Throw great battell and hard fechting,
 That thay war all at his bidding ;
 And quhair God deit for our sauetic,
 10,000 He put the haill christintie.
 Men aucht to lufe him commonly
 Baith in peirt and priuaty !
 Dd.iiij. [Godefray

9975. *heir of*] heirof.

9977. appollonius.

9987. arthouris.

Minuscules at ll. 9984, 9988, 9990, 9991, 9994, 9995, 9996, 9998, 9999.

VOL. IV.

9993. agoment.

9995. *Pauy*] Pany.9996. *And*] end.

- Godefroi de Buillon, qui par son hardement
 Es plains de Ronmenie desconfist Solimant
 Et, devant Anthïoce, l'amiral Corbarant,
 7570 Le jour que on occist le filz au roy Soudant,
 De Jherusalem ot puis le coronnement,
 Et en fu roys clamés .i. an tant seulement.
 Or ai je devisé tout ordenéement
 Les .ix. meillours, qui furent puis le commencement
 7575 Que Diex ot fait le ciel et la terre et le vent.
 Il se maintindrent bien et assés longuement,
 Mais onques en lor vie, en .i. jour tant pour tant,
 Ne souffrirent tel painne, ne tel encombrement,
 Com Porrus fist le jour dont je tieng parlement.
- 7580 Or fu, si con je di, Porrus en grant estour,
 Ou on peüst trouver maint vaillant poingneour ;
 La fiert, tue et abat par si trës grant fierour
 Qu'espoëntés en sont des Greiois li meillour.
 Fo. 187. Si honme d'autrepart resont en tel labour
 7585 Pour tuër Alixandre, qu'il assaillent entour,
 Que li plus reposé se baingnent en süour,
 Car el trës noble roy ot vaillant ferrëour,
 Assés sot d'escremie, apris en ot maint jour ;
 Si ne lait prés de lui aprochier nul des lour,
 7590 Ains entoise souvent le branc sarrazinnour

7581. poingneor.

7580. N¹ La. N¹PS¹ iai dit. N¹S¹ el (S¹ ou) fort e. 7581. *vaillant*] N¹PP¹S¹ hardi. *poingneour*] Mss., except N¹P poigneor (*In P the assonance word throughout the 'laisse' ends in -or*). 7582. N¹S¹ L. f. & t. & maille. N¹ feor ; P⁴ ferrour. 7583. N¹S¹ d. griex touz l. m. 7584. N¹ en sont e. t. l. ; P r. dautel labor. 7585. Mss. ocirre. N¹ aceurent tout entor ; S¹ q. lassailent e. 7586. *Que*] P¹ &. 7587. *e*] N¹S¹ li. N¹S¹ qui fu bon f. ; P o. boin combateor. 7588. N¹PP¹S¹ & s. de lescremie. N¹S¹ dont a. o. m. j. (N¹ tour) ; P a. e. m. estor ; P¹ capris e. o. mainz j. 7589. *lui*] PP¹ soi. N¹S¹ Ne se lesse a. ne prendre a n. d. l. 7590. *branc*] N¹ bras.

For the apparatus criticus to lines 7481-7579 see Introduction to Vol. III., pp. lxxviii-xcii.

- Godefray the Bullony throw cheualry
 Into the plane of Romany
 10,005 Wincust the michty Salamant,
 And, before Anthioche, Corborant,
 Quhen the King Sardan was slane ;
 Than was he King, him-self allane,
 Of Ierusalem syne ane 3eir and mare.
 10,010 Thir ar the nyne best that armes bare,
 I haue deuysit 3ow ordourly,
 That leuit weill and cheualrusly ;
 Bot neuer thair lyfetyne on ane day
 Tholit thay sik pyne and sik affray
 10,015 As Porrus, that sa haltanly
 Avowit had throw cheualry,
 Amang the ladeis that war fre,
 Quhen the poun to deid brocht he.
 10,020 **T**HVSGATIS Porrus, as I haue tald,
 That styth and stout was, stark and bald,
 Was fechtand in that staluart stour,
 Quhare mony men war of valour ;
 And thare he hewit, dang and smait.
 All that he met into his gait
 10,025 War dichtand for him ilka deill,
 Sua suappit he with suerd of steill.
 His men war alsua in trauell
 To sla the King ; fast thay did assale,
 Sa that thay that maist restit war
 10,030 Wer bathit in sueit baith heir and thare ;
 Bot the nobill renonit King,
 That weill with suerd couth suap and suyng,
 He leit nane of thame neich him neir,
 Bot with the brand bricht and cleir

[He

10,003. *Godefray* (so catch-word p. 405), *Gaufere* ; *bullony*.

10,004. *romany*.10,007. *sardan*.10,005. *salamant*.10,030. *bathit*] *bathtit*.10,006. *anthioche* ; *corborant*.10,033. *neich*] *neith*.*Minuscules at ll.* 10,012, 10,014, 10,020, 10,028, 10,032.

- Et fiert sus Yndiens, vers cui n'ot point d'amour ;
 A destre et a senestre sont si deffendëour.
 Lors descendent cil branc sour elmes pains a flour,
 De quieux il ist fumée et si fiere chalour
 7595 Qu'il semble que chascuns ait la bouce d'un four.
 A tel mescief y sont li duc et li contour,
 7596a Et d'une part et d'autre, chascuns pour son seingnour,
 Que je ne croi que nus peüst souffrir grignour.
 Les trompes, li flagol, li cor et li tabour,
 Sonnent la trop plus haut que n'orent fait le jour,
 7600 Car li gentil de cuer, li noble ferëour,
 A cui chose qui soit ne puet faire pãour.
 Ne ne s'en orgueillissent quant il ont le meillour,
 Acourent cele part ou voient l'oriflour
 Au bon roy qui conquis ot toute Ynde majour,
 7605 L'un pour lui aïdier a force et a vigour,
 Li autre pour tant faire qu'il en ait le pïour.
 Bataille ne remest en champ par la entour,
 La ne soient venu tuit a poi de demour.

- El point que les batailles venoient a cel brin
 7610 Ert prés heure de nonne, non mïe plus matin ;
 Pour Alixandre brochent maint baron de haut lin
 Cele part ou il tint le bon branc acerin,
 A pié enmi l'estour, n'ot cheval ne roncin.
 Fo. 167v. La sont a lui venu Tholomer et Dancin,
 7615 Antigonus, qui s'iert mellez a Salphadin,
 Betis et Perdicas et d'autres grant traÿn ;
 Marciens y r'acourt pour Porrus son cousin,

7593. flor.

7599. ior.

7614. Tholom'.

7591. *Yndiens*] N¹S¹ cele gent. P¹ na ; S¹ nont. 7592. *et*] P ne. N¹ deffenceor. P ni ot d. 7593. N¹S¹ Qui (S¹ Q') d. espees ; P¹ & d. les brans. 7594. N¹PS¹ Des. P¹ Dont i. i. grant f. 7595. S¹ chascun. *ait*] N¹ est ; S¹ art. 7596. *duc*] P¹ Prince. 7596a. *Mss.* P Que. N¹ chacû ; P cascuns ; P⁴ chescuns. 7598. *tabour*] P tambor. [P & timbres & nacaires qui sounent p rador] 7599. **For this line** *Mss.* have two : S. p. h. assez (P hautement, S¹ h. dassez) & a greingneur (P¹P⁴ plus grant) freour (PP¹ fieror, P⁴ freiour), & plus horriblement (P¹ espesem̃t, S¹ orriblement) que (S¹ quil) norent (P⁴ neurent) fait (S¹ fet) le iour. 7600. N¹ & l. bon conbatour ; PS¹ l. bon conbateur. 7601. N¹S¹ Au (S¹ A) quel c. que s. P pot. P¹ An sont plus abadis san valent mues le jor. 7602. *en*] PP¹S¹ il. 7603. P¹ Ains corrent. c. p. ou] N¹ con. 7604. N¹S¹ conquise ; PP¹P⁴ conquist. P trestoute Y. m. ; P¹P⁴ t. Y. la m. 7605. *Mss.* Les (PP¹P⁴ Li) uns p. l. a. 7606. P¹ om. *line.* N¹S¹ & les autres p. f. ; PP⁴ L. a. p. ouurer. *en ait le*] N¹ naient du ; P nen a. l. 7607. N¹S¹ B. est (S¹ nest) remise (S¹ remese). P⁴S¹ aus (P⁴ es) chans. *par*] N¹ a ; P¹ tot ; S¹ na. N¹S¹ verdour. 7608. N¹ Ou la est venue

- 10,035 He straik and hewit on ilk syde,
And raucht about him routis ryde ;
His defendours about him war,
Strykand richt fast with wapnis bare.
Sa hard the steill on helmys styntis
10,040 That fyre and low flew fra thare dyntis.
At sic mischeif war erlis and knychtis,
That for thare lordis faucht with all thare nichtis.
Trumpetis, hornis and tauburn
Soundit hie with mare ydurn,
10,045 And mare horribill out alway,
Than thay did ony tyme all day.
The gentill-hertit gude fechtis,
To quhom that nakin radnes deres,
Haistaly hidderwart thay socht
10,050 (For na radour sparit thay nocht)
Quhare thay haue sene the horribell stour
Of Alexander the empriour,
Sum to help and sum to sla.
Was na battale, I vnder-ta,
10,055 In all the feild nouthir heir nor thare
Na thai sone assemblit wair.
It was neir-hand none of the day ;
For Alexander pressit thay,
That with leill hart lufit, and trew,
10,060 Hidderwart to his banare drew,
Quhare he on fute was in the thrang
And routis royd about him dang.
To him thare come Antigorus,
Tholomere, Daucene and Caulus,
10,065 Betys alsua and Perdicas ;
And Marcian, that worthy was,
Dd.iiiij. [For

10,044. *Soundit*] Woundit ; *hie*] his.

10,050. *he*] thay.

10,063. *antigorus*. *The catch-word is all but illegible.*

10,065. *perdicas*.

Minuscules at ll. 10,040, 10,042, 10,043, 10,046, 10,047, 10,048, 10,059, 10,060, 10,063, 10,064.

a point de mort. P¹ Que ni s. venus por aidier lor signor ; S¹ Qil. n. soit venue a petit d. d. 7609. P Au. N¹S¹ tel b. ; P hustin. [N¹PP⁴S¹ Con (P Que) iai ici (P ichi) trouue escrit en parchemin ; P¹ I ot mainz cos donez de bon blanc aserin] 7610. P¹A. N¹PS¹ deure. non] PP¹P⁴ ne. 7611. *brochent*] P¹ poignent. N¹S¹ li home d. h. l. 7612. S¹ tient. 7613. *enmi*] N¹ ou vit. *lestour*] N¹S¹ la presse. 7614. a] S¹ o. N¹ Dalphin. 7617. N¹S¹ acourt ; P⁴ recourt. P M. a couru.

Et de la gent Clarvus maint fil de palasin.
 La ot tant confanon de peille alixandrin,
 7620 Tant fort escu luisant et tant elme a or fin,
 Tante noble personne morte et mise a declin,
 Que, puis le jour qu'Abel fu occis de Caïm,
 Ne vit tant homs morteux ne riche ne frarin.
 De sanc et de cerueles sont couvert li chemin ;
 7625 Des combatans r'est grant la noise et le hustin ;
 7625a Tabours et trompes sonnent et maint cor yvorin.
 Porrus ne pense a pere n'a frere n'a cousin,
 Ne ne li souvient lors d'ami ne de voisin,
 Ains met entente et force et pöoir et engin,
 Cuer et cors et penser, de son veu traire a fin.

Min.

Fo. 169.

Par le plus fort des rens de quoi je determine,
 7631 Esperonne Porrus, qui de ferir ne finne—
 Du poing atout le branç d'espaule ou de poitrine,
 De la gent Alixandre fait très grant descepline,
 Les uns mate et occist, les autres asouvine ;
 7635 Tant fait que puis le temps Helayne la roïne
 Ne vit on honme nul en si très grant couvine,
 Par le voloir fortune, qui cest bien li destinne—
 Très parmi les Greiois, jusqu'a une aube espine,

7634. a souvine.

7636. on] om.

7637. le.

7618. *Clarvus*] P porus. P¹ fis ; S¹ fiz. *de*] P⁴ a. 7619. N¹S¹ L. o.
 tante *baniere* ; P¹ L. o. mainz c. 7621. N¹S¹ morte par le chemin.
 P T. bele persoune mise m. a d. 7622. PP¹ Cayn. 7623. N¹S¹
 N. v. t. hōme nul ; PP¹ N. v. nus morteus hons. P si *trescrueus*
hustin ; P¹ demener a defin ; P⁴ qui r. qui f. 7624. PP¹S¹ ceruele.
 N¹ s. tuit taint l. c. 7625. *rest*] P¹ est ; S¹ rert. P De combatre
 sesmuet li n. & li tintin. 7625a. Mss. P Tambors ; P¹ Tabors.
 P¹ mainz cors. In P this line occurs after l. 7629 and is followed by
 another : [Chiphonies & harpes qui maintent grant tintin]. 7626.
pere] P¹ freire. na frere] N¹S¹ a parent ; P¹ n. peire. P P. ciex qui
 n. p. na p. n. c. 7627. P¹ om. line. S¹ mie. N¹S¹ de boire yaue ne
 vin. 7629. N¹S¹ & toute sa pensee ; PP¹ C. pensee (P¹ pancer) &
sauoir. de] N¹S¹ a. traire] PP¹P⁴ metre. 7630. *de quoi*] N¹PS¹
 des quels ; P¹ d. cui ; P⁴ du quel. *ie*] P vous. 7632. a] S¹ o. N¹S¹
 lespee. ou] N¹S¹ om. ; PP⁴ &. 7633. N¹S¹ f. (S¹ font) mout g. d. ;
 PP¹ f. trop g. (P¹ faixoit teil) d. (P discipline). 7634. *mate*]
 Mss. *navre*. N¹S¹ ius souvine ; P¹ anterine (*cp. l. 7641*). 7635.
 N¹ eleine ; P elaine ; P⁴ eline ; S¹ helainne. 7636. on] Mss. *except*
 N¹ en. *tres grant*] N¹ tres (*deleted*) boīe ; S¹ bon. 7637. PP¹ ces
 biens. *li*] Mss. 7638. P⁴ Droit. P indoīs. P¹ abe apine.

- For to help Porrus thidder ran,
 And with him mony a mychty man.
 Thare was sa mony a fare baneir,
 10,070 Sa mony schynand scheild and speir,
 And sa mony helmys on hede,
 And sa mony gude knychtis deid,
 That, sen that Cayan slew Abell,
 Was neuer battall sene sa fell.
- 10,075 The feild [was] couerit with blude and brane
 And [thay] that faucht with moid and mane,
 That woundit war, gaif cryis and granis,
 Trumpits and hornis blew at anis.
 Porrus had na mening than
- 10,080 Of freindis, na father, na vthir man,
 Bot set in intent baith strenth and mycht,
 With all his thocht and all his slicht,
 Body and hart, curage and will,
 His outraieous vow for to fulfill.
- 10,085 Throw the thikkest of rankis he raid
 Porrus, that sa great martirdome maid
 That mony great man to ground is gane,
 For of fechting he was neuer fane ;
 With suerd and . . . and arme all hale
- 10,090 Amang thame maid he sik a dale,
 Sum he woundit and sum he slew,
 And sum down to the erd he drew ;
 Sic ferlyis wrocht he him alane
 That, sen the tyme that Troy was tane,
- 10,095 Was neuer nane sene of sik couyne,
 Sa fare, sa worthy, na sa fyne,
 Out throw the Grecians, thocht thay had suorne,
 He raid richt to ane hathorne

[Neir

10,067. yidder.

10,086. matirdome.

10,097. grecians.

10,075. brane] brande.

10,089. and and.

Minuscules at ll. 10,069, 10,075, 10,077, 10,078, 10,085, 10,087, 10,094.

- Assés prés de Fezone, qui as creniaus s'acline,
 7640 Qui bien voit son effort et dist a sa cousine :
 " Dame, par cele loy que je tieng enterine,
 Et par le dieu qui fist la terre et la marine,
 Mieudres de celui-la ne fu ainc en saisine
 De tenir damoisele ne dame sous cortine !
 7645 On nel doit pas clamer chevalier de cuisine !
 Ne veëz-vous Ferrant a cele longue eschine,
 Qu'a Emenidon a tolu par aätinne,
 Et r'a mis Alixandre a terre sour s'eschine,
 Et occis des Greiois aval cele gaudine
 7650 Tant que mainte pucele en sera orfeline ?
 S'il fait longues ensi, mes cuers pense et devine
 Que li veux qu'il voä en no sale perrine,
 De vaintre la bataille, qui desja se decline,
 Sera menés a fin a petit de termine ! "
- 7655 Dementres que la bele du preu Porrus parla,
 Que selonc son cuidier la bataille vaintra,
 Se tresmut li vassaus, car autrepert pensa.
 Ferant des esperons, con foudre destela
 Et se refiert es rens, ou si grant dolour a
 Fo. 168v. C'onques nulz hons vivans si grande n'esgarda,
 7661 Car li navré a mort, qui braient ça et la,
 Entre piez des chevaux, ou on les defoula,
 Les trompes, li tabour, li cor que on sonna,
 7663a Et les vois des enseingnes que on i escriä,
 Jetent si grant escrois que l'air en resonna
 7665 De tel guise qu'il semble, qui bien les escouta,
 Que toute la contrée en abysme s'en va.
 Porrus fiert Lyncanor, que premiers encontra ;
 Parmi son elme amont si très bien l'assena
 Que le cercle rompi et la coife faussa.
 7670 Mort l'eüst a ce cop, mais l'espée tourna,
 Par quoi, se petit non, en char ne le navra ;
7648. ramis. 7653. des ia. 7654. determine.

7639. N¹PS¹ A. p. des c. ou F. s. P¹ Mlt p. d. fesonas q̄ a c. sācline.
 7640. P¹ Ait veut s. e. ; P⁴ Q. b. v. sa force. [P¹ Conpaignete Edea
 or gardez keil couine] 7641. N¹S¹ D. p. la creance ; P¹ P c. sainte l.
 P en tierine. 7642. N¹S¹ Ne. S¹ les dieus. N¹ garde ; S¹ gardent.
 P P. l. d. q. f. ciel & t. & m. 7643. N¹P⁴S¹ onc ; PP¹ ains. 7645.
 nel] N¹ ne. P⁴ cousine. 7646. eschine] N¹P⁴S¹ crine. P qui ses
 resnes traine ; P¹ kil ait an sa saisine. 7647. P Q. a E. a tolut p.
 atine. 7648. Mss. as W, except P¹ rait mis, and P⁴ ad mis. N¹S¹
 leschine ; P¹ la chine. 7649. P & tant G. ochis. 7650. sera]
 N¹ remaint ; S¹ remest. P orphenine ; P¹ orfeniñe ; P⁴ orphanine.
 7651. N¹ Ci. longues] N¹ gaires ; S¹ guieres. N¹S¹ mon cuer. 7652.
 quil] N¹S¹ qui. P¹ e. la chanbre p. 7653. P¹ & faire lai aatine

- Neir the kirnalis, quhare Fesonas
 10,100 Said to hir fallow Ideas,
 " Dam, be the treuth that I trow in,
 And be our Goddis mare and myn,
 Ane better than he that rydis thare
 Mycht neuer be, na sall neuer mair
 10,105 Play with lady vnder courtayne !
 Suld nane him call knyght of kytyhne !
 Seis thow nocht gude Ferand, the stede
 That he, throw doughtynes of deid,
 Hes reft tuys fra Emynedoun,
 10,110 And Alexander, for all his croun,
 Wnto the erd gart ly flat braid,
 And sic martyr on thame hes maid
 That mony ane madin but held salbe ? "
 " Fare he thus lang, my hart," sais she,
 10,115 " The outrageous hardement that he hecht,
 To discumfit throw force in fecht
 This mekill battell that we se,
 Sall in schort tyme escheuit be ! "
 10,120 **T**HE quhyle that Dam Fesonas
 Sic speke of douchty Porrus mais,
 He plungit in the thickest pres,
 Quhare sa vndemous sorrow wes.
 Porrus met first with Lycanore,
 And smait him, in the front before,
 10,125 Sa roud ane rout that helme of steill
 He gart to-frushe euer ilk deill.
 He had bene deid, na war the brand
 Turnit ane lytill in his hand,
 Quhilk sauit him that he was nocht slane,
 10,130 Bot nocht-for-thy with sik mane
 Dd.v. [He

10,107. ferand.

10,124. defore.

10,113. hel dsalbe.

10,126. L. euerilk.

10,122. L. forrow.

10,130. L. nocht forthy.

Minuscules at ll. 10,108, 10,113, 10,115, 10,116, 10,117, 10,128.

(cp. l. 7647). 7654. a] N¹P⁴S¹ en. [P Se cil sires nen pense qui le monde destine] 7657. N¹ remuet; P tresmuet; S¹ resmuet. P¹ Sauancel. vasal. N¹S¹ qui. P¹S¹ dautrepart [S¹ places here lines 7703-05] 7658. N¹PP¹S¹ F. qui. (P quil) esperonne. P¹ come foudres sanva. 7660. S¹ C. homme vivant. N¹S¹ autele n.; P s. fiere n. 7661. qui] P si. N¹ gisent; P¹ braie. 7662. des] PS¹ de. 7663. P¹ La tronpe. N¹S¹ les tabours. N¹S¹ & les cors con s. 7663a. N¹PP¹S¹ P enseignes; P¹ ansignes. N¹ q en. 7664. P¹ q. la terre ancrola. 7665. N¹S¹ a q. b. lescouta. 7666. P¹ labime. 7667. P¹S¹ premier. 7668. N¹S¹ Amont p. s. e. P¹ q t. b. assena. 7671. P om. ll. 7671-72. P¹ Porcant. P¹ onkes ne lantama; P⁴S¹ el c. ne lentama.

- Pourquant si bien l'enpaint et si bien le hurta
 Qu'il guerpi les estriers et la sele wida ;
 Si armés con il fu, a terre trebuscha.
 7675 Et Porrus a cheval par-desus lui passa,
 Et fiert, bras estendus, a la force qu'il a,
 Sus la gent Alixandre que nul n'en espargna.
 Si a pié con il fu, mout très bien s'i aida,
 Car Tholomers fist tant que on le remonta
 7680 Sour .j. destrier, qui tost et souëf le porta.
 Marciens li Perssans, qui de prés le hasta,
 Quant l'a vëu monté, vers Porrus trestorna,
 Qu'il vit loingnet de lui, et cil le raprocha.
 La gent qu'il gouvrenèrent entour aus s'aüna ;
 7685 Li renc des Griex fremissent, li roys esperonna
 Et toute sa bataille avoec lui descocha ;
 Porrus refait mouvoir tantost ceux que il a.
 La fu grant le meschief ou l'ost se rassembla ;
 Ne tien mie a couart qui s'i aventura !
 Fo. 169. Maint elme y ot froissié, mainte espée y brisa,
 7691 Mainte targe fendue par pieces y vola,
 Si y chei maint homme, qui puis n'en releva ;
 Le sanc, qui des cors ist, aval le champ coula
 De si très grant randon que, la ou s'assembla,
 7695 Aussi con .j. ruiissiaus d'yave courant, s'en va.
 Porrus, qui son damage en son cuer remembra
 Et qui pas n'entr'oublie le veu que il voä,
 R'escrïe haut s'ensaigne, et dist : " or y parra,
 Ci pora on vëoir, qui chevaliers sera !
 7700 Mout devra estre liés qui en eschaperä,
 S'on dist de lui : " vez ci celui qui s'i prouva
 Si viguerusement que le pris enporta ! "
 Mes peres est occis, Cassamus le tuä ;
 Bien sai de verité que jamais ne vivra.

7672. N¹ Ne p. il l. ; P¹ Mais s. b. lait enpaint ; P⁴ E ne p. l. ; S¹ Non p. s. lempaint. N¹P¹P⁴S¹ fort. S¹ bouta. 7673. PS¹ vuida ; P¹ veuda. 7674. fu] N¹S¹ iert ; P⁴ ert. 7675. par dessus] P deseure ; P¹ p. dezor ; S¹ a force. N¹S¹ trespessa ; P¹ l. Monta. 7676. a] S¹ de. 7677. N¹ nes .j. nespargna. 7678. P¹ om. ll. 7678-80. N¹PP⁴S¹ Li bons rois f. a p. N¹ & ci b. s. a. ; PP⁴ si t. b. li a. ; S¹ qui m. b. s. a. 7679. N¹PP⁴S¹ T. qui la uint. que] S¹ cui. 7680. S¹ Sus .j. d. isnel q. souët l. p. 7681. P¹ ke d. p. auisa. 7682. N¹P¹P⁴S¹ Q. le connut (P¹ couint) m. ; P Q. le uit remonte. Porrus] P¹ lui se. P retorna. 7683. PP⁴ Que i. v. loins d. l. ; P¹ Q. iert trop loig. cil] N¹P⁴ ci ; P¹ si. 7684. P gouvernoient ; P¹ gouvernoit. N¹ e. luy enuoya ; P¹ antre serauna. 7685. P¹ & l. r. remôta. 7686. P¹ om. line. sa] PP⁴S¹ la. avoec] N¹S¹ apres. [P¹ Sor .j. chial morel Caydô gaigna A .j. des yndien Can lestor ancontra Ke le jor grant damaige de lor gent fait lor a] 7687. mouvoir] P¹ monter. P P. fait remouvoir. tantost] P¹ tresto'. 7689. P tient. 7690. N¹S¹

- He raucht that vndemus dynt
 That baith his sterapis hes he tynt,
 And grufflingis to the eard he glaid.
 Porrus on hors attour him raid,
 10,135 And strakes of strenth vpon the laue ;
 That he ourtuke, all doun he draue.
 On fute jit was the nobill King,
 Bot Tholomeir can to him thring,
 With ane stede arrayit rychely ;
 10,140 And he lap on delyuerly,
 And towart Porrus can he ga.
 Quhen Marciane saw him horsit sa,
 To him leit he his men.
 Alexander and his battell then
 10,145 Sterit to thame richt eirnistly ;
 Porrus and his men hardely
 In middes the visage met thame thare,
 The mischeif vox ay mare and mare :
 Quha preis befoir thair fallowis wald,
 10,150 For cowartis sould na man thame hald ;
 Thay hewit on helmes with brandis bricht,
 And speirs throw staluart strakes tycht ;
 Thare fell full mony that rais nocht sin ;
 The feild that thay war fechtand in
 10,155 Of rede blude was bludy than,
 That heir and thare in stremis ran.
 Porrus, that menit on his skaith
 And on his avow bethocht him raith,
 Said to his men, " it salbe sene
 10,160 Quha knicht is, in this battell kene !
 Cassamus hes my father slane ;
 I wate he may nocht leif agane.

[God

10,157. *on*] nocht.10,160. *Quha*] Quhat.*Minuscules at ll.* 10,132, 10,136, 10,148, 10,151, 10,154, 10,156.

M. hyaume fu bricie (S¹ trenchie). N¹ & m. e. cassa. 7691. P¹ & p. piece y v. 7692. P q. ains p. n. leua. 7693. N¹ L. s. q. hors issi ; PP¹S¹ Li sans q. i (P¹ keist) d. c. (P testes). *aua*] P par mi. N¹ la char ; PP¹S¹ les camps. S¹ ala. 7694. P A. N¹ q. tout aual coula ; P si q. lerbe mola ; P¹ q. l. o. san ala ; S¹ q. l. o. assembla. 7695. N¹ dun. PP¹ sambla ; S¹ ala. N¹ liaue contreuual v. 7696. N¹S¹ sans cessier r. 7698. P Escrie ; P¹ Acrie. *sensaigne*] N¹S¹ sa gent. 7699. P Qui ; P¹S¹ Si. *on*] P or. 7701. *vez ci*] P¹ naqui. *si prouua*] N¹ le p. ; P sesprouua ; P¹S¹ se p. 7702. N¹ quil en p. raporta. 7703. N¹ *om. ll.* 7703-05 ; S¹ *places them after l.* 7657. 7704. PS¹ q. mais n. reuenra ; P¹ j. n. reuenra.

- 7705 Diex gart hui qui sa mort a vengier m'aidera ! ”
 Adont hauce a .ij. mains le branc que il porta,
 Un Greiois vait ferir, si grant cop li donna
 Sus la senestre espaule, que toute li copa ;
 Et cil chiet du cheval, qui très grant dolour a.
- 7710 Porrus ne tant ne quant regarder nel daigna,
 Ains point avant Ferrant, tel effroy demena
- 7711a Que ce semble tempeste que le ciel laissé a.
 Tout fait par terre aler quanque il assena,
 Car s'il fu bons au main, sa force li doubla
 Si merveilleusement, quant le vespre aprocha,
- 7715 Que de proësce adont tout le monde passa ;
 Nus ne demeure en sele puis ce que feru l'a.
 A la verité dire, tant en y trebuscha
 Que il n'est hons el monde qui voir en die ja.
 En desrompant les Griex, se lance ça et la,
- Fo. 169v. Vait querant Cassamus, tant que il l'avisa
- 7721 Au dehors de l'estour ou il se reposa ;
 A la grant besagüe que li viellars porta,
 Le connut maintenant, cele part s'aprocha.
 Or gart chascuns d'iaus .ij. con il se deffendra !
- 7725 Moult fu joians Porrus quant Cassamus avise,
 Ses cuers li fait entendre, par ce que il devise,
 Que de la mort son pere iert la venjance prise.
 En haut li escria : “ fel viellart, barbe grise,
 Par cui nostre gent est hui cest jour si aqoise
- 7730 Que l'une part s'en va fuiant, l'autre est occise,
 La tierche est en peril d'estre morte ou conquise,
 Plus avant ne vivrés ! vez ci vostre juyse !
 Ceste espée trenchant vous sera el cors mise ! ”
 Et Cassamus respont, “ n'i ait essoingne quise !
- 7735 Vassal, je ne dout toi vaillant une cerise !
 Fai le miex que tu pues, je resai tel maistrise
 Que j'ai dedens mon cuer très en m'enfance aprise
7713. mains. 7716. la] a. 7717. en y] y en. 7723. sa procha.
-
7705. hui] S¹ cil. 7706. N¹S¹ A. h. par ire lespee qui p. ; P¹P⁴ A. h. le b. as .ij. m. lantoiza (P⁴ q. p.) 7707. N¹S¹ Va f. .j. griiois. 7708. S¹ Desus l. destre e. 7709. P Ciex chai du c. q. dolors angoissa. 7710. N¹S¹ & P. t. n. q. esgarder n. daingna (N¹ ne doubta). 7711. P⁴ om. line. N¹S¹ A. passe outre f. P a t. pooir quil a. 7711a. Mss. N¹ samble. N¹ tempete. PP⁴ Que tempeste resamble. P chiel. N¹ lessie ; P⁴ lesse. P¹ Teil tenpeste & tel noise q̄ foudres resābla. 7712. N¹PS¹ T. f. a. (P cheir) p. t. P quanques i. ferut a ; P¹ cant q̄ il encontra. 7713. au main] PP¹ ; N¹S¹ orains. P⁴ C. s. f. a matyn fort s. fours celuy d. 7714. le] P¹ li. 7716. en sele] N¹S¹ ou siecle. N¹P⁴S¹ p. q. il f. la ; P p. q. il le bouta ; P¹ cui il bñ asena. 7717. en y] Mss. 7718. Mss. Quil n. homme uiuant (PP¹P⁴ nus hons uiuans). P¹ deist. P la. 7719. In N¹S¹ this line is placed after l. 7515. Mss.

- God gif all that helpis me
To his slauchter, vengit be ! ”
- 10,165 With that, he bradit out his brand
And smait ane Grecian, I tak on hand,
Quhill shulder and arme flew him fra,
And he down to the erd can ga.
Porrus dushit, with that, fer by
- 10,170 Amang the laif richt sturdely
That it semit tempest fers and fell.
Lordingis, quhat sall I to 3ow tell ?
All dang he down that he ourtuke ;
Quhare he past, the renkis shuke,
- 10,175 To say the suith, sa mony he fellit
That nane is leuand that may tell it.
He socht Cassamus quhill he him fand,
Outwith the battell him restand.
- 10,180 **P**ORRVS was glaid quhen he had sene
Auld Cassamus, for in that tene
He thoct to tak in that steid
Ane reunge of his fatheris deid.
He said, “ cairll with thy syde beird,
Throw quhom our folke ar all affeird,
- 10,185 That ane part fleis, ane vther part slane,
The thrid in perrell or in pane,
Thow leuis nocht lang, wit thow weill !
This sword, that sherand is of steill,
Sall in thy body bathit be ! ”
- 10,190 Said Cassamus, “ (sa mot I the !)
Thy mannce dreid I nocht ane dait.
Do furth thy best, for weill I wait
That of that craft sum deill I can !
For I it leirit sen I was man,

[Quhair

10,188. *L. shorand.*10,191. *Thy*] hy.

Minuscules at ll. 10,171, 10,176, 10,184, 10,185, 10,186, 10,187, 10,188,
10,191, 10,193.

selon ce quil ala. 7720. N¹P¹S¹ t. q. i. le trouua. 7721. *lestour*
P¹ feson. 7722. P¹ Sor. P sor quoi il sapoia. 7723. N¹S¹ L. c.
ens en leure ; P¹ Maintenant l. cognut ; P⁴ Reconnut m. N¹ sadreca ;
P sadrecha ; S¹ sen ala. 7724. PP⁴ O. se (P⁴ Ore) g. c. deaus. P¹
conmant ce d. 7726. *il*] N¹ li. P por c. quil le d. ; P¹ & ces cors
li d. 7727. N¹ i. l. desconfise. 7728. N¹S¹ Par quoy il l. escrie ;
P¹ Tantost l. crie e. hat. N¹ v. b. e louris ; P v. a. b. g. 7729. P¹ P.
coi la n. g. N¹ h. ce j. descouise (*cp. l. 7727*) ; P au j. dui s. a. ; P¹ a
jor deu Mamize. 7730. P¹ L. partie en v. S¹ l. si e. occise. 7731.
N¹ de m. qi quen die. 7732. P¹ P. a. nan ireiz. 7733. N¹S¹ qui
v. iert ou c. m. 7734. *ait*] N¹P⁴S¹ a. N¹ prinse. 7735. *Mss.*
V. j. n. te (P¹S¹ vous) d. (N¹PS¹ doute, P⁴ pris). 7736. P j. sai tele m.
7737. P aqise. P¹P⁴ de mon e. a. N¹S¹ Q. j. des que (N¹ iadis que)
fu (S¹ fui) petit enfant a.

- Par lequel li tiens iert le pis de ceste emprise ! ”
 Après cele raison, que chascuns d’iaus desprise,
 7740 S’entrevont courre sus, de si estrangne guise
 Qu’assez tost n’ont escu qui a terre ne gise ;
 Embarré sont lor elme, qui sont fort a devise ;
 Des mailles, des haubers y ot mainte malmise.
 7743^a Li tranchant des espées d’acier leur char encise.
 7743^b La chaleur d’autre part si forment les iustise
 Ains c’un tout seul d’iaus deus ait s’alainne reprise,
 7745 N’orent cote a armer ne braie ne chemise
 Qui ne soit de süour et de sanc si esprise
 Con qui l’eüst lanchié en Saine ou en Tamise.
- Des .ij. vassaus qui sont ensamble per a per
 Fu crüeus li estours dont vous m’oés parler.
 Fo. 170. Loing d’iaus, tant con l’en puet une pierre gieter,
 7751 Ert li preus Marcïens, o ceulz qu’il doit guier,
 Et li fors roys des Griex et tuit li .xij. per
 D’autrepart, front a front, n’ont soing d’iaus desserrer
 Tant que li quiex que soit soit au desbarreter.
 7755 La reveïssiés vous aval les champz chapler
 Espées et coutiaus es chars nues planter,
 Sanc vermel hors des plaies jusqu’a terre couler,
 7757^a Hommes très bien armés et cheuaus atterrer,
 Ensengnes et peignons hautement escrier,
 Les navrés abatus lor dolours regreter.
 7760 Cors et tabours et trompes de tel aÿr sonner
 Qu’il font, s’il con semble, tout le paÿs trambler.

7747. sonme.

7738. N¹PS¹ P. la quele t. (P. ciex) i. P si ioins d. c. e. P¹ Ia p toi ne serait la moi chair mal mize. 7739. N¹PP¹S¹ ceste. N¹S¹ parole. N¹P¹S¹ deuise. 7740. P¹ estraïge ; S¹ estrange. P Sen vont il c. s. par s. tres grant malise. 7741. a] N¹P¹P¹S¹ par. 7742. N¹P¹S¹ li hyaume. fort] N¹S¹ bon. P⁴ qe f. s. a d. 7743. N¹ du haubart. ot] P¹ rot. 7743^a. Mss. S¹ trenchant. P¹ de lor brans ; P⁴ de lour brant. P⁴ tost lour. N¹ encize. P Les pieches de lor car font as brans amendise. 7743^b. Mss. P¹ Li cholor datrepart. P¹ mallemant ; P⁴ malement. N¹P¹S¹ iustice. P La calors dautrepart durement les atise. 7744. N¹S¹ A. que .j. t. s. deus ; P A. que luns daus .ij. PP¹P⁴ a. sa lanche (P¹ lalene) r. 7745. N¹S¹ Quil nont c. a. a. P¹ hïame ne coife mize. 7746. si esprise] P ensi mise ; P¹ s. aprize. 7747. P Quon les eüst l. ; P¹ Que son l. lanciet. saine] N¹P ; P¹ saïne, P⁴ seine, S¹ saine. 7748. P¹ Les. 7749. N¹S¹ F. cruel la bataille. 7750. tant] P¹ si ; P⁴ vait. P que. P dune. PS¹ ruer. 7751. N¹S¹ Est ; P⁴ Ore. P cassamus. quil] S¹ qui. P¹ dut ; P⁴ dust. N¹P¹P⁴S¹ mener. 7752. des griex] N¹S¹ alixandre. li] N¹ cil ; S¹ si. 7753. N¹S¹ F. a f. vis a vis. P desreer ; P¹ daferher ; S¹ desseurer. 7754. N¹S¹ T. q. lune bataille (S¹ partie). P¹ voient d. 7755. PP¹S¹ le

- 10,195 Quhairthrow the war end salbe thyne ! ”
 Efter this speich, but mair carpyne,
 Togidder thay rushit sa velanusly,
 And dang on vther sa egerly,
 That with-in ane lytill space
 10,200 The feild with mailzeis strowit was.
 Scheildis war hewin and helmes bare,
 And, with thair swordis that sharply share,
 Thay shure the fleshe out quhill it bled.
 The heit withall sa hard thame led
 10,205 That, or ony of tha tua
 Had anes time thair end to ta,
 Thair lynning claithis with blude and sueit,
 Wit 3e weill, war all maid weit,
 That quha sa had flungin thame in to Sane ;
 10,210 Thus war thay baith in mekill pane.
 EFTER thir tua I tell of heir,
 That war togidder peir and peir,
 The battell was full cruell,
 Hard, hiddeous, forsy and fell.
 10,215 Weill far fra thame ane stane-cast neir,
 Was Marciane and his baneir,
 Alexander and his xii douzepeirs,
 That in the stour thame stythlie steirs.
 Thare men nicht felloun fechtung se
 10,220 And knichtis bla of blude and ble,
 And blude brist out of woundis wyde ;
 Thay cryit thair ensen3eis on ilk syde,
 The woundit gaue cryis and granes,
 Trumpettis and hornis blew atanes,
 10,225 It semit all the countre quoke.
 Bot, quha-sa heir thairto wald luke,

[It

10,206. *time*] tume.

10,209. sane.

10,221. *woundis*] winds.*Catch-word*] L. I.

Minuscules at ll. 10,197, 10,199, 10,212, 10,213, 10,218, 10,219, 10,221,
 10,222, 10,223, 10,224.

champ. 7756. P E. & trenchans. *Mss.* en char nue p. 7757.
des] N¹P¹S¹ de. PP⁴ iusquen. N¹S¹ voler. 7757a. N¹PP¹S¹. *et*]
 P de. N¹ cheuaux. P aterer. P¹ Et homes de chiuas jus a terre varseir.
 7758. N¹S¹ Si roissiez e. si h. crier ; P Enseignes & pignons a la terre
 uerser ; (*cp. reading of P¹ in l. 7757a*) ; P¹ Ansignes & pānons h. rec-
 lameir. 7759. P¹ duremant acrieir. 7760. N¹P¹P⁴S¹ C. trompes
 & t. ; P Ces trompes ces t. 7761. *il*] PP¹ moi.

- 7761a Mais qui qui vueille entendre a la noise escouter,
 7761b Cassamus ne Porrus n'ont talent d'i penser ;
 7761c Asprement s'entre-servent a grans cops devaler.
 Porrus hauce le branc, le bras lait devaler,
 Et refiert Cassamus, tele li va donner
 Et de si grant vertu lait son cop avaler,
 7765 A ce que il y met cuer et cors et penser,
 Qu'elmes ne bacinés ne li puet contr'ester
 Que l'acier ne li face jusques es dens couler ;
 Il a estors son cop, si le fait jus versser.
 Quant a terre le vit, sel prist a ramprosner :
 7770 "Cuviers viellart," dist il, or poés ci muser
 Jusqu'au jour dou juÿse, et cest paÿs garder !
 7771a Se mon pere avés mort, jel vous vueil pardonner,
 Car mais ne destourrés pucele a marier !"
 Après ce mot s'en va, n'i volt plus demourer,
 Et se refiert es rens, iriés comme sengler,
 7775 El lieu ou il les puet les plus espés trouver ;
 Qui lors li reveïst les bras haut enteser,
 De l'espée trenchant menuëment jeter,
 Membres sevrer de cors, vïaires entamer,
 D'une partie et d'autre chevaliers jus tirer.
 Fo. 170v. A ycele envaÿe lor abat Tholomer
 7781 Si estourdi qu'a poi ne se pot relever ;
 Puis vait l'enfant Betis de tel air fraper
 Que, comment qu'il ne puist le bon elme entamer,

7762. hauce] lance.

7766. contrestre.

7761a-b. Mss. The reading adopted is that of S¹, save that for Mes is substituted Mais. 7761a. N¹ veulle; P voelle; P¹ voile. P¹ antandre. noise] N¹ terre. P¹ mener. 7761b. P¹ tallant. P du p.; P¹ daconteir; P⁴ de p. 7761c. N¹PP⁴S¹. The reading is as S¹, but for cox is substituted cops. PP⁴ sentrefierent. 7762. hauce] Mss., except P hauche. le branc] N¹S¹ lespee; P¹ l. bras. N¹S¹ puis let (S¹ lest) l. b. aler; P les b. vait haut leuer; P¹ l. bran vait d.; P⁴ l. b. fait aualer. 7763. P⁴ om. lines 7763-64. refiert] P¹ ferit. 7764. N¹PS¹ D. (P Que) s. tres g. v. lait] N¹PS¹ va (P vait); P¹ fait. P amener; P¹ rãdoneir; S¹ deualer. 7765. N¹S¹ Ou i. (S¹ Qil y) m. tout ansemble le cuer & le p.; PP¹P⁴ A c. (P¹ ceu, P⁴ ces) quil y m. tout c. & c. & p. 7766. N¹S¹ Que bacinet n. hyaume; PP¹ Elme (P¹ Hiame) n. b. (P¹ baisinas); P⁴ Que heaume n. basin. Mss. le. puet] PP¹P⁴S¹ pot. N¹ contrecter; PP¹S¹ as W; P⁴ contre estre. 7767. iusques] N¹S¹ de ci (S¹ si). es dens] P el dos; P¹ adans; P⁴ as d. N¹S¹ voler. 7768. PP⁴S¹ estort; P¹ estor. si] P¹ cil. le] PP⁴S¹ la; P¹ lait. versser] N¹ voler (cp. prec. line). 7769. N¹S¹ Q. il l. voit a t. N¹S¹ le prant (S¹ prent le) a ramponer. 7770. N¹ Cuvers; P Cuivers; P¹ Cuuer; P⁴ Culuert; S¹ Cuiert. dist] N¹S¹ fait. 7771. P¹ Tras qua. dou] N¹PP⁴ de. cest] P⁴ le; S¹ se. 7771a. Mss. P¹ peire. S¹ auez. N¹ el. N¹ veul; P voel; P¹ uoil. P pdouner; P¹ pdoneir. 7772. In place of this line Mss. have two: C. m. n. vous tandra (P caurra, P¹ charait, P⁴ chaudra, S¹ tendra) de damoi-

- It lykit nathing to Porrus
 Na to his fallow Cassamus,
 For smertly ilkane vther seruit
 10,230 With strakes that thare armour keruit.
 Porrus heued his brand on he,
 And smait Cassamus quhill he micht dre ;
 With sic vertew that straik he gaue
 That hart and body and all the laue
 10,235 He put togidder, that helme of steill
 Na basnet helpit neuer a deill,
 And with the suord, richt to the chin
 Baith helme and hede he claue in tuin ;
 He rushit doun of blude all rede.
 10,240 Quhen Porrus sawe that he was dede,
 Forouttin dout he was full blyth,
 And ane thing he said him suyth :
 " Here mon thow duell, thow hare auld gray,
 And keip this land quhill domisday !
 10,245 Althocht thow hes my father slane,
 And thow thairfore hes tholed sic pane,
 I the forgeue for euermare,
 Thow sall be blamed neuer are
 To ioys lufe of lady fre,
 10,250 Na lede maydin maryit to be ! "
- E**FTER this speich, but langer baid
 In the thikkeest renk he raid ;
 Thare micht men se him suap on hicht
 His byrnist brand, that was sa bricht.
 10,255 Thare dang he doun schir Tholomere
 Sa dyffie that he deit nere ;
 Syne gaif he Bety's sic ane dynt ;
 Bot the helme the straik can stynt,

[3it

10,236. *a deill*] adeill.*Minuscules at ll.* 10,234, 10,235, 10,245, 10,248, 10,249, 10,253, 10,255.

sele amer Ne ne destourneres (P¹ destorberez) p. a. m. (P pucheles a iuer). 7773. *ce mot*] N¹PP¹S¹ ces mos. *ua*] N²S¹ tourne; PP¹P⁴ part. *volt*] N¹S¹ veut; P vaut; P⁴ vout. 7774. *es rens*] P¹ antre iax. *iries*] N¹ arier. 7775. *les*] N¹P⁴ le. *pouet*] P pot; P⁴ pout. P¹ Ains an leus o. i p. *les*] N¹PP¹ le. P¹ apes. [S¹ Se boute parmi eulz ml't fet a redouter] 7776. *li*] N¹P le. P⁴ Si ore le r. N²P¹S¹ l. b. en h. leuer. 7777. *ieter*] P branler; P¹ frapeir; S¹ giter. 7778. *de*] N¹ du. N¹S¹ visages. 7779. *partie*] PP⁴ part. *tirer*] P ieter; P¹ verseir. [N¹P¹P⁴S¹ Du sanc des quelz il fet (P¹ Del sanc ki ist des cors) les chans ansangler] 7780. *lor abat*] N¹S¹ abati. 7781. *poi*] N²S¹ paines. N¹ ce pouet r.; P⁴ pouet plus r.; S¹ s. pooit r. P¹ S. estandus capoc ce p. pues r. 7782. N¹S¹ P. va le franc B. *air*] N¹ guise; S¹ ire. P P. v. d. t. a. l. B. f. 7783. N²S¹ puisse. P¹ Car comant q. n. pust.

- Fist le cheval et lui par terre craventer.
 7785 Adont prisent Greiois ensamble a reculer
 Vers les murs d'Ephezon, ou l'en puet regarder
 La bele Fezonas, cui ne doit pas peser
 S'ele voit son ami tant gentement meller !
 Et li cris reconmence entre Yndoïs a lever,
 7789a C'on puet ore si fiers et si hardis trouver
 7789b Que nus d'eulz ne se daingne de riens espoënter.
 7790 La grant vertu Porrus les fait resvigourer,
 Et les Greiois a fait de l'estour reculer.

- La fu la noise grans ou Greiois wident place,
 Lors peüssiés vëoir maint cri, mainte menace,
 Et Porrus les poursuit, estendue la brace ;
 7795 Marciens li Perssans avoecques iaulz se lace,
 La flote des Yndoïs si grant fais y embrace
 Que petit et petit vers Ephezon les chace.
 Si veïst on navrer, a cui qu'il en desplace,
 Maint hardi chevalier, l'un en cors, l'autre en face,
 7799a Armeüres rougir du sanc qui les enlace,
 7800 Et d'onmes abatus trës merveilleuse trace,
 Desquieux le plus seür set or petit qu'il face.

Crüeus fu li estours contrevail le sablon
 Quant Greiois reculerent vers les murs d'Ephezon.
 Pour Tholomer secourre vint a poignant Cliton,

7786. regarder.

7798. naures.

7804. apoignant clicon.

7784. N¹S¹ Il fait c. & l. ; PP¹P⁴ F. il c. & l. *par*] PP⁴a ; P¹ ver.
 7785. P Apres. *prisent*] N¹P¹S¹ prennent. *ensamble*] P arriere ; P¹
 entre ealz. 7786. P¹ pot. *regarder*] N¹ egaitier ; PP⁴S¹ esgarder ;
 P¹ agarder. 7788. N¹S¹ si g. *puer* (S¹ puer). 7789. *cris*] Mss.
 hus. 7789a-b. N¹P¹P⁴S¹. *The reading adopted is that of S¹, but for*
com, preuuer and nul are substituted Con, trouuer and nus. 7789a.
 P¹ Or les puet on si fier. *hardis*] N¹ hardi. P¹ troueir. 7789b.
 N¹ deuz ; P¹ dias. *daingne*] N¹ daigne ; P¹ digne. P¹ anpoanter.
 7790. N¹ refrigerer ; P¹ reaseureir. In place of line 7791 Mss. have
 three: Si merueilleusement qui quen doie peser (P¹ doivent
 pezeir) Que neïs (P Meisme, P¹ Nes mesmes) li couart se veulent
 presenter Par semblant de parolles (PP¹P⁴ a lor dis) les premiers
 frons (P dis premiers cos, P¹ des plusor frox, S¹ du premier front)
 garder (P donner). 7792. N¹S¹ L. f. fiere (S¹ grande) l. n. PS¹
 vuident ; P¹ liurent. 7793. In N¹PP¹S¹ this line follows l. 7797.
 N¹P⁴S¹ L. p. oir ; P¹ Veoir i poixies. P manache. 7794. N¹S¹
 Car. S¹ consuit. P¹P⁴ e. les brasse. 7795. P¹ auecke lui sadresse.
 7796. *flote*] P¹ froxe. *yndoïs*] P⁴ gregeis. N¹ s. g. fu & rebrace ; P¹
 s. g. flote y e. 7798. P La. *veïst on*] N¹S¹ veïssies. *naurer*] Mss.
 a cui que il d. (P¹ deplaise). [N¹PP⁴S¹ have an additional line
 after 7798: De hachete (S¹ hachette) ou despee de coutel ou de

- 3it hors and he 3eid doun bedene.
 10,260 The folk of Grece men nicht haue sene
 Gangand bak toward the toun,
 Quhare Fesonas with the fare fassoun
 Nicht se thare dedes ilka deill ;
 It bird lyke hir ane party weill
 10,265 To se hir lemmen that sho lufit,
 In sic ane stour sa weill be profit.
 Than thay of Inde hes rasis the scry,
 That thay war woxin sa hardy
 That nane dedenzeit to be rad.
 10,270 The great vertew that Porrus had
 Confortit thame sa fellonly
 That all the cowartis commonly
 Wald throw sembland formest be ;
 Sa hapned thay in his pouste.
 10,275 Thay of Grece hes left the feild,
 And ill affrayit, quha weill beheld ;
 And Porrus followit with arme straucht,
 And Marciane, that was mekill of maucht.
 The folk of Inde sa weill thame bare,
 10,280 And sa worthy in were thay ware,
 That, mekill and lyttill, to the citte
 Thay rushit the King and his menze.
 Thare men nicht here sum cry, sum rare,
 And sum mannance and sum mare,
 10,285 And men woundit with wapones sere,
 Quhare mony ane knycht was brocht on bere.
 THE battell hard and hiddeous was,
 Quhare thay of Grece deuoyded the plas.
 For to restore schir Tholomere
 10,290 Come Cliton, for thay fallowes were,

[And

10,266. *be*] *he*.10,283. *Thare*] *that*.

Minuscules at ll. 10,268, 10,269, 10,270, 10,272, 10,275, 10,279, 10,281, 10,282, 10,283.

masse (S¹ mace) (P De lances & de brans de coutiel & de hache, P⁴ Des hachez e des brauntz des coteaux & mace)] 7799. *hardi*] P¹ vaillans. 7799a. *Mss.* The reading adopted is that of S¹. N¹ Les armures ; P¹ Armeure. P¹ rogir. P¹P⁴ de. N¹ delace ; P¹ anlaisse. P A. r. que ius de lor cors glache. 7800. *trac*] P¹ tresse. 7801. *le*] N¹ les ; PP¹P⁴S¹ li. N¹PS¹ seurs ; P¹ hardis. P s. ore poi q. f. ; P¹ s. o. que p. f. 7802. N¹S¹ **Dure** f. la mellee. 7804. *secourre*] N¹PS¹ **rescourre**. N¹ vont ci compaignion Cliton ; PP¹ es uos poignant. Cliton ; S¹ v. ses **conpains** Cliton ; P⁴ v. poignant **esinchoun**.

- 7805 Perdicas redeffent Betis son compaignon ;
 7805a Par ceus ou par les Griex, vueillent Yndoïs ou non,
 7805b Sont remonté li dus dont ainçois parlïon ;
 7805c Pour ce ne lesse on mie le hu ne la tençon.
 D'ambe .ij. pars y fierent, irié comme l'yon ;
 7806a Sonnent tabours et trompes d'argent et de laton.
 Par devers Alixandre ot si grant huïson,
 Si très cruël estour, si grant occisiön,
 Que toute la contrée en tentist environ.
 Fo. 171. Ça et la suit Porrus ceulz de sa natiön,
 7811 Qui a trestoutes heures li sont a l'esperon,
 Apparellié des Griex metre a destruction ;
 Et il y font tant d'armes c'onques encor nus hon
 N'en fist la quarte part, ainsi con nous quidon.
 7815 Environ le roy sont si prince et si baron
 Qui pour lui vont metant lor cors a abandon
 Min. De morir la endroit, ou de tenir prison
 7817a Ainz qu'il ait la victoire du champ dont nous parlon.

- Es preis sous Ephezön, ou ot mainte personne,
 Divers bastons es poins, dont li .j. l'autre estonne,
 7820 Fu tiex li huëis après heure de nonne
 Que .ij. lieues et plus le païs en resonance.
 Vrais Diex ! comme Porrus li preus s'i abandonne !
 7822a Ne convient pas qu'aucuns de ferir le semonne !
 Tant y reçoit de copz et tant y en redonne,
 Si con parmi les rens ça et la esperonne,
 7825 Qu'il n'est nus, s'il veïst sa maniere felonnie
 Fo. 171v. Vers ciaux par cui ses peres est venus a la bonne
 De la mort qui tout prent et nului ne pardonne,
 Qui ne deïst, "cestui deïst porter couronne !"

7805. P¹ om. line. P⁴ Et P. deffent. 7805a-c. N¹PP⁴S¹. The reading of S¹ is adopted. 7805a. P ceaus. PP⁴ &. N¹ grieu ; P grius. N¹ veillent. N¹P indois. 7805b. dus] N¹ om ; PP⁴ doi (P⁴ duy). N¹ ançois ; P anchois. 7805c. on] N¹ onques. P laist ; P⁴ lest. mie] N¹ pas. le hu] N¹ l. huy ; P la noise. N¹ râcon ; P tenchon. 7806. y] P se ; fierent] P¹ viennent. N¹S¹ Luns & li austres (S¹ Vns & autres) le f. 7806a. Mss. The reading of S¹ is adopted. P tabours ; P¹ tabor. trompes] P timbres. PP¹ laitön. 7807. devers] P¹ deuant. of] N¹S¹ a. S¹ huïson. 7808. tres cruel] N¹S¹ merueilleus (S¹ merueilleux). si grant] N¹PS¹ & tele. 7809. en tentist] P⁴ retentist. 7810. N¹S¹ Car l. siuent (S¹ suiuent) P. P¹ Sa & l. sont

- And to Betys come Predicas ;
 Throw thame and tharis sik bargane was
 That horsit war thay knychtis baith,
 Albeit thay of Ynd war wraith.
 10,295 Bot tharefore ceisit nocht the dyn ;
 Ilkane dang vthir that to mycht wyn.
 In the planis vnder Effezoun,
 Quhare mony ane wicht and hardy barroun
 Dang on vthir with wapnis seir,
 10,300 Eftir none rais sic dyn and beir
 That tua myle than it mycht be hard.
 Quha had sene how Porrus ferd,
 Deir God ! how he abandonit ware,
 His bodye, his armis, with brand all bare !
 10,305 It was na neid to bid him strike ;
 He sparit nothir pouer nor rike,
 That thare is nane that thare had bene
 And had his mekill worship sene,
 Na thay wald say that he suld be
 10,310 Ane King of mekill ryalte.

10,294. ynd.

Lines 7810-17 and 7823-24 of the French do not appear in the Scots.

N.B.—There is no omission in Arbuthnet's text. Page 415 is divided here merely to allow for the admission of the corresponding French text.

corrus. N¹S¹ cil. 7811. N¹S¹ Q. con a t. h. ; PP¹P⁴ Si com a t. h.
 7812. P¹ Apretez d. yndoïs. 7813. *il*] N¹ si. y *font*] N¹P¹P⁴S¹ / fait ;
 P a fait. 7814. P¹ N. f. tant an sa vie. N¹S¹ si comme n. cuidon.
 7815. *le roy sont*] S¹ s. l. r. *si*] N¹P li ; P¹ sui ; S¹ ci. *prince*] P⁴ homme.
si] P li ; P¹ sui. 7816. N¹S¹ Q. p. l. ont l. c liure a (S¹ iluec en) a. ;
 P Q. p. l. v. le c. m. en a. 7817. *la endroit*] N¹S¹ ou de uiure.
 7817a. *Mss. The reading is that of* N¹. PP¹P⁴ Ainz que uictoire naient
 (P¹ nait, P⁴ neit) ; S¹ Ainz quil nait le meilleur. P li griu de grant renon ;
 P¹ del châp don n' parlon. 7818. N¹S¹ El plain. *sous*] P sor.
 7819. *es poins*] PS¹ ont pris. P¹ Fierent des brans molus. S¹ d. lun
 li autre e. N¹ Dont lun l. nest mie diuers batons tient home. 7820.
tiex] N¹ tel. *li hueis*] N¹ la huee ; P¹ l. fereiz. 7821. N¹S¹ Q. ij.
 grans l. loins (S¹ loing) ; P ij. grans l. ou p. ; P¹ Q. ij. l. apres. 7822.
 P¹ E deu. 7822a. N¹PP¹S¹. *The reading is that of* S¹. PP¹ Ne
 couient que nus hom (P¹ nelui). P¹ semoigne. N¹ Ne couient pas
 que nus ij. fois le semongne. 7823. *y en*] N¹ il e. ; P S¹ e. i. ; P¹ e.
 7824. P¹ Son chival par l. r. 7825. N¹PS¹ Il. *nus*] P¹ hons. *si*] P¹
 qui. *sa*] N¹S¹ la. 7826. P e. v. a l. somme ; P¹ ne vaira jamais
 home. 7827. *pren*] P tolt. *el*] N¹S¹ a ; P ne. 7828. *cestui*]
 P ciex chi ; P¹ icil. *deust*] P¹ doit bien.

- Si com Porrus aloit parmi l'estour poignant,
 7830 Les uns navrant a mort, les autres occiant,
 7830a Escus ostant de cols et hyaumes esrachant,
 Chevalier et serjans par terre trebuschant,
 7831a L'erbe verde du sanc des mors ensanglantant,
 Et faisant tiex mervelles qu'il n'est nus hons vivant,
 S'il veïst sa proësce et son contenement,
 En quel point il assaut et comment se deffent
 7835 Pour qu'il eüst en soi sens et entendement,
 Qui bien ne peüst dire et faire sairement
 C'onques mieudres de lui ne porta garnement !
 Et ainsi con Porrus ert en tel couvenent

7832. hñ.

7830. *Les*] *Mss.* N¹S¹ navroit ; P¹ naureis. N¹S¹ abatant. 7830a. *Mss.* *The reading adopted is that of S¹, but for cox is substituted cols, and for errachant esrachant (P).* P¹ osteir. *de cols*] N¹ du col ; P des cols ; P¹ d. cos ; P⁴ d. cels. P¹ hames. P¹ araigent ; P⁴ as rauchaunt. 7831. N¹PP⁴ Cheualiers. *et*] P¹ a. *serjans*] N¹S¹ cheuaux (S¹ cheuaus) ; P¹ chiual. P¹ a. P trainant ; P¹ crauantant ; S¹ trebuchant. 7831a. *Mss.* *The reading of P is adopted.* *du*] P¹ del ; S¹ de. P¹ ansanglantant ; S¹ ensenglantant. N¹ L. verte de hors de s. ansanglantant ; P⁴ L. v. des mortz du s. e. 7832. N¹ q. not homme v. 7833. P Se il vist s. p. N¹P¹ & s. grant hardemant. 7834. *point*] *Mss.* guise. *comment*] P¹ com il. N¹S¹ & c. il *atent* ; P c. il va *soffrant*. 7835. *soz*] P lui. N¹P⁴ P. quoy (P⁴ quei) il e. e. s. ; P¹ P coi keust e. s. 7836. N¹S¹ Q. (S¹ Quil) nosat (S¹ nosast) bien ouurer (S¹ iurer). N¹ seurement. 7838. N¹PS¹ *om. line*] *en*] P¹ de.

As Porrus prikked throw the stour,
Fechtand as man of great valour,
Sum dingand and sum woundand,
And helmes of hedes arrysand,
10,315 Scheildis rugand fra shulders raith,
Dingand doun knychtis and steids baith,
Thare is na leuand man on leid
That in the stour had sene his deid,
His countenance and his worsheip,
10,320 How he couth baith assail and keip,
Bot he wald baith say and suere
That ane better nor he bare neuer spere !

[And

- Encontre tous les Griex et les autres del champ,
 7840 Sans oster ent nul hors, ert il le miex faisant.
 Li vint Emenidus sus .j. destrier courant,
 Enselé de nouvel, isnel et remuënt,
 7842a Que pris ot ens en l'eure en la main d'un serjant ;
 7842b .J. espié court et gros, acéré et trenchant.
 7842c Dolent au cuer de ce qu'il ot perdu Ferrant,
 Lait courre vers Porrus si trës iréement
 Qu'a ce que de travers a l'assener le prent
 7845 Ét que Ferrans estoit lassés moult durement,
 Conment qu'en la char nue ne l'aille point touchant,
 Le va par devant lui par terre craventant
 En tel point que Porrus, le hardi combatant,
 Est si mal atornés de cel trebuschement
 7850 Que desous le genoul, entour .iiij. doie ou tant,
 L'os de la jambe destre brisa outréement.
 Pour ce cop n'ot ses veus plus d'acomplissement ;
 Ne pourquant il fist ce qu'il avoit en couvent,
 Car il dist au voër trës ententivement
 7855 Que, se Diex le voloit garder d'encombement,
 Fo. 172. De mort ou de meschief et de perillement,
 Qu'il vaintroit la bataille par son cors seulement.
 Or est si atornés qu'il ne puet en avant ;
 De ce fait sont tout lié et baut li malvoellant,
 7860 Et cil d'Ynde majour si durement dolant,
 Mat et desconforté, qu'il s'en tornent fuiant ;

7842. *isnel*] vistes.

7859. mal voellant.

7839. N¹ & contre les grigois qui la furent present ; P **En toutes** les .ij. os de certain le commant ; S¹ & quentre les communes qui la furent ou c. 7840. N¹S¹ Qu'il ne fust toz li maudres (S¹ mieudres) ; P¹ leire il li plus hardis. N¹ de ceux qui ierent ou champ ; P estoit li m. f. ; P¹ e. i. l. mues faixans ; S¹ & touz l. m. f. 7841. PP¹ Lors. P¹S¹ vient. PP¹ sor. P cheual. 7842. *isnel*] Mss. 7842a-c. Mss. *The reading is that of S¹.* 7842a. *en*] N¹ de ; P a. N¹ sargent ; P enfant ; P⁴ enfaunt. P¹ Dont abatu avoit celuj jour .j. persant. 7842b. P espiel. N¹ cort. P¹ Dun espiet cort & g. N¹ a tort & a tranchant ; PP⁴ achere (P⁴ a cerce) ; P¹ & sarreiz & tranchant. 7842c. N¹P¹ Dolant ; P Dolans. *au*] N¹ du ; P¹ a. P¹ ceu. P¹ kil. 7843. P Laist ; S¹ Lest. PS¹ s. aireement (S¹ airieement). 7844. PP¹ A. *lassener*] P¹P⁴ assener. P l. va pres assenant. 7845. *moult*] P trop. 7846. *quen*] N¹P qua. *laille*] P lalast ; P¹ lalait ; P⁴ lesse. N¹S¹ tranchant. 7847. P⁴S¹ Il. *par*] N¹ tant ; S¹ tout. *par*] P¹ a. P¹ trabuchant. 7848. *point*] N¹S¹ senz (S¹ sens). *que*] P fu. P au h. conuenant. 7849. P S. tres m. a. d. celle iouste grant. 7850. N¹S¹ ienoil ; PP¹P⁴ genoil. *doie ou tant*] N¹S¹ dois tenant (N¹ tenant). P¹ est blecies durement. 7851. *brisa*] N¹S¹ rompu ; P rompi ; P⁴ rumpi. N¹S¹ entierement ; P outre tenant. P¹ L. d. l. coixe ront

- And of all thame that faucht that day
 On baith the halfis, I dar wele say,
 10,325 But outtaking of ony man,
 He was the best that thare was than.
 Sa come the duke Emynedoun,
 Prekand ane steid in ane randoun,
 Sadillit new and gayly dicht ;
 10,330 Ane speir in hand he had, I hecht,
 Short, sharpe and wele sherand.
 Sory for he had tynt Ferrand,
 He preked to Porrus, all wraith in hart,
 And he him tuke at the outwart,
 10,335 And Ferrand wery was and lamit,
 Thocht that he not his hede had tamit ;
 He bare all doun, baith hors and man,
 On sic maner that Porrus than
 Was all to-frushit of that fall,
 10,340 And beneth the kne, alsua with all
 About thre finger braid or sua,
 His shanke-bane brak euin in tua.
 Throw this straik was his avowing
 Brocht to nane vther encheuing,
 10,345 And nocht-for-thy he held his hecht,
 For he avowit, gif God of micht
 Him saued that day fra encumring,
 Fra mischeif and fra lymmes breking,
 For to vincus the great battale.
 10,350 Now may he nouthur fend nor fale ;
 Thairof his euill-willeris war full glad,
 And thay of Inde war full mad,
 And sa discumfist that they fled,
 Gaue hale thare bakis and left the sted ;

[The

10,345. nocht forthy.

Minuscules at ll. 10,330, 10,331, 10,335, 10,336, 10,340, 10,341, 10,343,
 10,345, 10,349, 10,351, 10,352, 10,353.

a cel asamblemant. 7852. P¹ *om. line. ses*] N¹S¹ li. N¹S¹ autre
 a. 7853. P N. p. f. i. c. q. eut e. conuenant. 7854. *tres ententive-*
ment] P¹ devanterienemant. 7856. *ou*] P¹P¹S¹ &. *meschief*] N¹S¹
 mehaing. P ou d. **membres perdant.** 7857. N¹S¹ II. P¹ vancra.
 P r. s. esforcemant. 7858. N¹S¹ II. *si*] N¹ tel ; P teus ; P⁴ tieux ;
 S¹ tez. 7859. *li*] N¹P¹S¹ si. 7860. *durement*] P en furent. 7861.
 N¹ q. s. querent f. ; P s. tornerent f.

- Et Greiois après iaus, baut et lié et joiant,
 Se flatissent en iaus, tant en vont occiant
 Que tuit en sont couvert li larri et li champ.
 7865 Que vous iroie je toute jour acontant ?
 Yndois sont au desous si très parfaitement
 Que nulz d'iaus n'i trestourne, ne nus ne s'i deffent.
 En chaçant de tel guise ça et la durement,
 Y a pris Floridas Marcien le Perssant,
 7870 Emenidus Porron, qu'a Alixandre rent
 Si très mal atorné, si mat et si sanglant,
 Qu'il n'a pœoir de lui soustenir en estant.

Min.

Fo. 172v.

- La bataille est vaincue, li champ est affinés ;
 Au roy de Macedoine est Porrus presentés,
 7875 Si très mal atornés, si mat et si navrés,
 Que tuit si garnement en sont ensanglentés.
 Alixandres l'apele, quant il fu desarmés,
 7877a Et assis devant lui, pale et descoulourés :
 " Vassal," dist il, " forment nous avés hui grevés,
 Nostre gent reculée et mes hommes matés !
 7880 Par vostre vasselage et par vos grans fiertés
 Ai esté em peril d'estre deshonnérés.
 A poi que de male eure ne fu li veus voés
 Qu'en la chambre Venus, devant mes plus privés,
 Feïstes, quant vous fustes laiëns enprisonnés,
 7885 De vaintre la bataille, ou tant feru avés

7876. tui ; garniment ; son.

7881. *em peril*] et emperil.

7862. N¹S¹ Lors desrangent (S¹ desrengent) les griex ; P Et G. les encauchent. N¹S¹ desordeneement. 7863. N¹P¹P⁴S¹ **Et.** *en iaus*] P¹ antrialz. P & e. aus s. f. 7864. S¹ larris. P l. mont & l. pendant ; P¹ l. lailir v l. chant. 7865. *acountant*] N¹S¹ racontant. 7867. *ni*] PP¹P⁴ ne. *si*] P¹P⁴ se. N¹S¹ n. n. deus ni d. ; P ne ne va deffendant. 7868. P cauchant. *de*] P¹ en. S¹ druement. 7870. *Mss.* Porrus. 7871. *sanglant*] N¹ gesant ; P sullant. 7872. *lui*] S¹ soi. 7873. P¹ & l. cans (P¹ chās) e. fines. 7874. S¹ om. line. 7876. *tuit*] N¹P⁴S¹ ; P tous ; P¹ tu. *garnement*] *Mss.*, except P¹. P garnemens ; *garnemās. sont*] *Mss.*, except P a. P¹ s. tuit debaretez. 7877a. *Mss.* The reading is that of S¹, but for descoulourez is substituted descouloures. N¹ luy. N¹ pales & descolores. P A. la d. l. molt fu d. ; P¹ Et pues si lait essis Ioste l. leis & leiz. [P Piesmes & amatis cops ot rechus asses] 7878. *aves*] N¹ estes. 7879. *Mss.* & nos h. tues.

- 10,355 The folk of Grece amang thame raid,
And sic ane marterdome hes maid,
Quhair all the feild was couerit haill.
Quhairto sould I mak lang my taill ?
The folk of Inde war sa at vnder,
10,360 That nane abaid it was na wonder.
Sa chaissand thusgait to and fra,
Floridas can Marciane ta ;
And the gude Emynedus,
Richt quhare he lay, hes tane Porrus
10,365 And offred him to the King, I hecht,
Sa mate, sa mad and sa euill dicht,
That he of him-selfe na power had
To stand vp richt, sa was he stad.

- T**HE great battell hes tane ending ;
10,370 Porrus is presentit to the King,
Sa bludie, sa euill dicht and sa met,
That all his geir of blude was wet.
Alexander callit him quhen he was
Vnarmit and set in middes the place,
10,375 Veary, forbled, euill hewit and pail.
The King than to him said, " Vassaill,
Thow hes vs done to day great pane,
Defoulit our men, rushit and slane !
Throw thy worship and bountie,
10,380 I was in poynt for to die,
Defoulit and shamit for euer mare.
In euill tyme neir thy avowis ware
Maid, quhare thow this hynder day
Avowit, quhair thow in presoun lay,
10,385 To disconfit the great battale,
Quhair thow [sa] strykin hes, but fale,
Ee.i. [Quhare.

10,362. Marciam. ta] tane.

Minuscules at ll. 10,355, 10,360, 10,367, 10,372, 10,379, 10,385.

7880. N¹ om. line. P & p. uostres **bontes**. 7881. Mss. om. et.
em] Pou ; P¹ an. 7883. P¹ En. N¹P¹S¹ voiant. N¹PS¹ les. 7884.
vous fustes] S¹ v. feustes. N¹S¹ lautrier. 7885. N¹ om. lines
7885-90.

- Que d'une part et d'autre le pris enporterés !
 Or m'est si bien cheü—si con vous le savés,
 Tout aie je perdu de mes barons assés—
 Que je puis de vous faire toutes mes volentés,
 7890 De morir ou de vivre ou d'estre emprisonnés ;
 Mais par les diex que j'ai servis et honnorés,
 Ja ne serés par moy malmis ne adolés,
 Ains vous fais des yci tel grace et telz bontés,
 Par le grant hardement dont vous estes parés,
 7895 Que sans tenir prison quites vous en irés,
 7895a Et aurés tel conduit con vous deviserés.
 Quant serés en vos terres, si vous pourpenserés
 De guerroyer ou d'estre envers moy acordés ;
 Ou, s'il vous plaist, biau sire, autre chose ferés.
 Remanés avec moy ! tel pourfit y aurés
 7900 Que terre vous donrai et vous marierés
 Si hautement que liés et joians en serés,
 Car bien sai vostre cuer, et comment vous amés,
 Fo. 173. Et pour quoi vos veux fu ainsi desmesurés !
 Ma dame Fezonas, qu'a ces creniaus vées,
 7905 A esté achoison de nos maleürtés !
 Par li fu hui li cols de mon cheval copés
 Et je meïsmes mis a trebuschons es prés !

7906. *li*] lui. *cols*] copz.

7886. P¹S¹ Et. N¹PS¹ en enportes ; P¹ en aporteiz (P⁴ apportez).
 7887. S¹ Et. P s. que bien l. s. ; S¹ comme veu auez. 7888. S¹
om. line. aie] PP¹. 7889. P¹ Se pui i. d. v. f. 7890. S¹ *om. line.*
 7891. *honnores*] N¹S¹ aores. 7892. *ne*] Mss. ni. *malmis*] N¹S¹
 laidis. *adoles*] N¹S¹ malmenes ; P n. adeses ; P⁴ adolez. 7893.
grace] P⁴ ioie. P & g. & largetes. P¹ Mais desi en auant vos fais ie t. b.
 7894. P¹ Pour. 7895. *tenir prison*] P p. t. *ires*] P¹ alleiz. 7895a.
 Mss. *aues tel*] N¹S¹ autretel. P¹ devizereiz ; S¹ deuiserez. 7896.
 P vo terre. vous] P⁴ nous. 7897. N¹ Du. N¹ Racordes. 7898.
 N¹PS¹ Et. *si*] N¹ si. 7899. P porfit ; P¹ proufit ; S¹ pourfist.
 P⁴ t. p. en a. 7900. P & serés maries. 7903. *quoi*] S¹ cui.
 P veus. vos] N¹S¹ li. *ainsi*] N¹S¹ si tres. 7904. P La dame F. ;
 P¹ La belle F. *qua*] N¹ quant. N¹S¹ carniaus. 7905. *nos*] P vos.
 P¹ d. ufe astor morteiz. 7906. *li*] Mss. *li cols*] S¹ ; N¹ le col ; P¹
 l. cos. N¹ no c. ; S¹ nos cheaus. 7907. *meïsmes mis*] P meïsmement.
 a] P¹ en. *trebuschons*] N¹S¹ ienouillions ; PP¹P⁴ ventrillons (P¹
 vantrilon, P⁴ ventre long). P getes.

- That thow of baith halfis hes the pryse.
 Now is me hapned on sik wyse
 That God hes wrocht with the sa weill,
 10,390 All haue I tynt of men great deill
 That I may do of the my will,
 To leif or die, to spare or spill.
 Bot, be the Goddis that I honour,
 Thow sall haue na dishonour
 10,395 Na euill of na maner for me,
 Bot heir I do the sik bounte,
 For thy great hardiment and renoun,
 That thow sall quyte gang of presoun
 And haue conduct at thy deuyse.
 10,400 And quhen thow in thy countre is,
 Than sall thow vmbethink the
 Quhether thow my freind or fa wilbe.
 Or, gif it be thy will, beaushyre,
 To put it melancholy away and yre,
 10,405 Beleue with me ; I sall the geif
 Landis anew quhill thow may leif,
 And to thy airis efter the ;
 And thow also sall mareit be,
 Sa hely that thow salbe blyth,
 10,410 For I knaw weill, thocht thow na kyth,
 Thy hart, and quhair thow luifis perfay,
 And quhy thy avow this hynder day
 Ouer outrageous vnmesurit was !
 Dame Fesonas, the fair of face,
 10,415 Is enchesoun of our mis-fair !
 Throw hir my steidis hals lang are
 War strykin in tua quyte and clene,
 And I fell flatlingis on the grene !

[Now

10,391. *may*] na may.10,411. *Thy*] the.10,409. *hely*] haly.10,415. *mis-fair*] mis fair ; *L. misfair.*

Minuscules at ll. 10,387, 10,389, 10,390, 10,391, 10,392, 10,394, 10,398,
 10,401, 10,404, 10,408, 10,411, 10,412, 10,416, 10,418.

- Or sonmes nous a ce qu'il vous est pardonnés.
 Prenés la bele a fenme, si soions acordés !
 7910 Vostre pere et vos freres en entr'oubliérés ;
 Du viellart Cassamus r'iert li plais agrées.
 Vostres niés li Baudrains, par cui mes brans letrés
 Me fu hui, malgré mien, hors de mon poing ostés,
 R'ait la bele Edeas ! plus en aise en serés.
 7915 Ces choses ainsi faites ; en vostre aÿde arés
 Contre toutes personnes, tant comme vous virés,
 7917a Gadifer et Betis, a qui vous estrivés,
 Moi aussi et tous ceux que j'ai ci assemblés.
 Mais tant vous di je bien que mes hons devenrés.
 Mon voloir vous ai dit, et vous en respondés,
 7920 Du faire ou du laissier, ce que vous en volrés ! "

Quant Porrus entendi la grant humeliance
 Du roy de qui il est aussi con en balance,
 D'estre mis en prison, ou d'avoir delivrance,
 Par debonnaireté ou par autre fiance,
 7925 Esbanis en devint, car pensers de nuisance,
 Orguel et vilonnie, honte et desesperance
 Li vont amonestant que ce sera vieutance
 S'il met la mort son pere sitost en oubliance,
 Mais voist en son pays, quant en a l'otriance,

7910. entroublires.

7916. Contres ; *comme*] que ; *vivres*] vires.

7918. Moi et tous ceux aussi.

7919. volir.

7926. *et*] *om.*7928. *la mort*] *om.*

7908. *nous*] N¹ *venus* ; P mis. 7909. N¹ P. l. b. *phezonne* ; P¹
 Mais que prenez l. b. *soions*] N¹P⁴S¹ *soies* ; P¹ *serons*. 7910.
entroublires] S¹ ; PP¹P⁴ *as* W. N¹ *oublies*. 7911. P¹ *om. line.*
riert] N¹PP⁴S¹, *iert* (P *ert*). P *agreues*. 7912. *mes brans*] N¹S¹
 mon *branc*. 7913. *fu*] S¹ *sui. hui*] P pris. *mon poing*] PP¹P⁴ *mes*
poins. 7914. *en*] N¹ *om.* ; PP⁴S¹ *a* ; P¹ *ai*. [P & *marcijens rara*
elyot ou *biautés Bontes. proece. & sens est en li osteles*] 7915.
ares] P *aures* ; P¹ *avreiz* ; P⁴ *auerez*. 7916. P *Comme li tout uostre.*
comme] N¹P¹P⁴S¹. *vivres*] N¹P⁴S¹ ; P¹ *viurez*. P t. *com v. viveres.*
 7916a. N¹PP¹S¹. P¹ *a cui vos astriueiz* ; S¹ *a q. v. estriuez*. 7917.
Moi aussi et tous ceux] *Mss. assembles*] N¹S¹ *amenes*. P *les quels*
hais aues. 7919. *vouloir*] *Mss. except* P¹ *valoir*. N¹P⁴S¹ & *v. e.*
 (P⁴ *me*) *respondres* ; P & *v. responderes* ; P¹ *or v. e. auizeiz*. 7920.
 N¹S¹ *le quel. q. v. voudres* (S¹ *voulez*). 7921. N¹S¹ *Q. or entent*
porus. P *humiliance*. 7922. *de*] N¹S¹ *par. aussi*] P¹ *ensi*. S¹
embalance. 7923. *en*] S¹ *em*. 7924. N¹S¹ *om. line.* 7925.
deuint] N¹P⁴ *devient. car*] P *par*. PS¹ *penser* ; P¹ *panceir*. 7926.

Now ar we cummin to that, I wis,
 10,420 That all that now forgeuin is.
 Tak that fare vnto thy wyfe,
 And put away all weir and stryfe.
 Forzet thy Father and thy brether baith.
 Of Cassamus thocht it be skaith,
 10,425 The fede salbe stanchit syne.
 And the Bauderane, thy cousine,
 Throw quhome this day my burnist brand
 Was, maugre myne, tane of my hand,
 Sall haue dame Ideas the fre ;
 10,430 Sa sall ze mare at lyking be.
 Do this and myne helping haif,
 Gaudefeir, Betys and all the laif
 And me, gif ze stryfe ha,
 Aganes all that on erd may ga.
 10,435 Bot I will that thow be my man.
 Now haue I said the that I can,
 And thow may ansuer sone thairtill,
 To do or leaue vndone, quhether thow will."

10,440 **Q**VHEN Porrus, that was sa gude,
 The mekill meiknes vnderstude
 Of the nobill renouned King
 That had him at his lyking,
 He was abasit full fellonly.
 Pryde, Dispyte, Schame and Inuy,
 10,445 Said in his eir that shame was great
 That he sould, outhir for lufe or threat,
 Forzet his fatheris deid sa sone,
 Bot gang hame suyth forouttin hone
 Sen he is lousit of the King.

Ee. ij.

[And

Minuscules at ll. 10,420, 10,421, 10,425, 10,427, 10,434, 10,438, 10,440, 10,446.

et] Mss. PP⁴ hontes & desperance. 7927. N¹S¹ L. dient en recoi ; P L. dient en loreille. *vieutance*] N¹P¹ vitance ; P⁴ meschaunce ; S¹ uuitance. 7928. P¹ places lines 7928-29 after l. 7936. Si] N¹P¹ Si. N¹ writes the line twice, the first time with Si, the second time with Cil, for Si]. la mort] Mss. P si tost. 7929. voist] N¹S¹ aille. en a] N¹ on ha. S¹ lacordance. P¹ pues q̄ nait lotriense.

- 7930 Et reface ses os venir sans delaïance
Et maintiengne la guerre, qui qu'en ait esmaïance,
Tant que de ses amis ait prise la venjançe.
- Fo. 173v. Amours d'autre partie .v. sajetes li lance,
C'est assavoir : biauté, biau semblant, contenance,
- 7935 Francise, courtoisie, par cui l'amans commence
A amer en .j. lieu sans faire autre alïance,
A estre neis et cointes, a petit de beubance,
- 7937a Hardis, larges, cortois, de joïouse aparance,
Envoisiés et jolis, et de tel astinence
Que toute vilonnie devroit metre en souffrance.
- 7940 Ces v. vertus li dient qu'il laist outrequidance
Et face tant qu'il ait du roy la bien voellance,
Fezonas entre bras après cele acordance,
Puis prenge avoecques lui Venus, par cui poissance
Dangier, pāour et honte seront mis a outrance,
- 7945 Et joÿsse d'amours, qui toute fois avance
Ciaus qui de loyal cuer li font obeïssance.
Cilz amonestemens li tolent ramembrance
De son tres grant courous, et de sa mescheānce,
- Quant Porrus, que on ot devant le roy assis,
7950 Ot penssé en son cuer son bon et son avis,
Un souspir a jeté, puis a drecié le vis,
Et dist a Alixandre : " empereres gentis,
C'est bien la veritez que vous me tenés pris

7933. dautre partie.

7943. avoec.

7941. bien voellance.

7948. *grant*] grans.

7930. *Et*] P¹ Kil. 7931. *Et*] Mss. Puis. N¹ q. que lait en nuisance.
7932. *amis*] N¹S¹ anemis. N¹PS¹ aura p. v. 7933. P¹P⁴ A. de lautre
part. v] P .vj.; P¹ .j. *sajetes*] P¹ souenir; P⁴ peeces. 7934. P
C. savoirs & biautes biaux semblans c. 7935. P F. & cortoisie.
cui] P¹ coi. P sauanche. 7936. A] P¹ Si. N¹ s. auoir a.; S¹ s. a. a.
[P¹ places here lines 7928-29] 7937. P¹ nes. *cointes*] P cortois.
P¹ Et soit nes & cortois & moigne grant b. 7937a. N¹PS¹. *The*
reading is that of P. N¹ Hardi. N¹ large. N¹ courtoys; S¹ courtois.
de] S¹ en. N¹ ioieuze; S¹ ioieuse. S¹ aparence. 7938. P acointanche;
P¹ acointance; P⁴S¹ abstinence. 7939. *devroit*] P en doit. 7940.
v] P .vj. *laist*] P¹ ost. PP¹ soutrecuidance. N¹ C. V. v. faut q. aist
sans o.; S¹ C. V. v. aillent q. aist o. 7941. P d. boin r. l. vuellance;
S¹ damours l. bienuueillance. N¹ & f. son devoir q. a. l. mieux valiance.
7942. *entre bras*] N¹ autremant; P¹S¹ e. main (S¹ mains); P⁴ entur
mains. N¹ ordenance. 7943. *lui*] P¹ li. 7944. a] P¹P⁴ en.
P¹ sofrance. *For lines 7942-44 P has two:* Puis prenge Fesonas par
qui ceste a. Se peut faire en certain sans nulle demorance. 7945.

- 10,450 And gadder his hoste but mare duelling,
 And menteme weir, quha euer be wraith,
 Quhill he be vengit of his skaith.
 Amour vpon the tother party,
 Schot speiris at him hastelly :
- 10,455 Sueit sembland and courtas talking,
 With mony ane maner of vther thing,
 And franchis is the first speir,
 Quhairthrow luffaris beginnis to leir
 To lufe weill and perfytely
- 10,460 But only thinking of velany,
 And to the quent, clene and ioly,
 Of lytill ruse, wicht and hardy,
 Large, courtas and ioyous,
 Mery, glaid and vertuous,
- 10,465 And of sik abstinence alsua,
 That all velany sould be put him fra.
 Thir fyue vertewis him counsallis ay
 To put all sucquedry away,
 And do sa that [he of] the King
- 10,470 May haue franship and weill willing,
 Tak Fesonas, the fair and bricht,
 With hir Venus, throw quhais nicht
 Danger, radnes, shame alsua,
 Ar put on bak, thocht thay war ma,
- 10,475 And ioyis amouris, that succouris ay
 All thame that leuis in his lay.
 Quhen that Porrus had thocht ane thraw
 Of thir thochtis that I 3ow shaw,
 Sichand, he dressit vp his wais,
- 10,480 And to the King of great prais
 He said, " it is suith, gentill King,
- [That

10,457. *franchis*] *tranchis*; *is*] in.

10,467. *vertewis*] *vetewis*.

Minuscules at ll. 10,459, 10,466, 10,467, 10,468, 10,471.

P Si ioieuse damors; P¹ & la joie d. P que t. riens a. 7946. *loyal*
cuer] N¹S¹ c. l. N¹ obedience. 7948. *son*] P ses. *grant*] N¹P¹S¹;
 P as W. P¹ & d. sai mesaistance. [Mss. Qui (PP¹ Au) dehors de phezon
 (S¹ ephezon) ot une piece (P pieche) mis.] 7950. Mss. **Es** *pensers*
desus dis (P¹ An panseir longuemant) son cuer & s. a. 7951. *le*]
 PP¹P⁴ son. 7953. P q. v. metes les p.

- Et poés de moi faire ou du miex ou du pis,
 7955 Tout ce qu'il vous plaira, selonc vostre devis,
 Mais pitié vous a si du tout en tout surpris,
 Que vous m'avés a choïs par vostre franc cuer mis
 D'estre vo bien-voïellans ou mortex anemis ;
 Et je serai moult fol, se le pïour choisis ;
 7960 Par quoi je vous respons, selonc que j'ai apris
 En mon cuer, car aillours n'en ai je conseil quis,
 Que, conment que mes peres ait hui esté occis
 Fo. 174. Et mes autres parens retenus ou fuitis,
 Je meïsme par force en bataille conquis,
 7965 Aillent li mort aus mors, li vif avoec les vis !
 Que des ore en avant serai vos hons aquis
 Et si tenrai de vous ma terre et mon païs,
 Par si que Marciens soit hors de prison mis
 Et le Baudrain aussi et mes autres aidis."
 7970 Et li rois, qui tous jourz fu liez, gais et jolis,
 Debonnaires et frans, sages et bien apris,
 Respont en sourriant : " biaux sires, grans mercis !
 Et je voeil qu'il soit fait tout a vostre devis."
 A ces paroles, vindrent Gadifers et Betis
 7975 Et plus de .v. cens hommes armés et ferveſtis ;
 Bien ressemblent vassal de bataille partis
 Et qui aient esté au fier töouilleïs,
 A ce qu'il n'ont escus ne soit frains et malmis ;
 Les mailles des haubers gisent par le larris,
 7979a Rons sont et descercclés les bons hiaumes brunis,

7957. achois.

7969. *aidis*] aidi.

7974. gadifer.

7954. P¹ uos boin & vos plaisir. 7955. N¹PS¹ Quanque (P Tant que) i. v. p. 7957. N¹PS¹ debonnerement m. 7958. N¹PS¹ Que b. v. vous soie. 7959. *fol*] P fous. N¹ de l. pire c. ; S¹ s. l. pire en c. 7960. N¹S¹ le plus haut q. ie puis. 7961. N¹PS¹ om. line. *quis*] P⁴ pris. 7962. P Et ; P¹ Car. N¹S¹ mon pere. *ait*] N¹ est ; P⁴ ert. *este*] P estet ; P¹ esteit. 7963. N¹S¹ & .j. autre parent ; P¹ & m. a. paraiges. N¹ ou vaincu o. f. ; P & r. & pris ; P¹ r. & fenis. 7964. PS¹ meismes ; P¹ meymes. 7965. P Voisent. 7966. N¹ Or ; P Et ; P¹S¹ Car. *aquis*] N¹ conquis ; P nais. 7968. *si*] N¹ ce ; P¹ ceu ; S¹ ci. 7969. *aidis*] N¹P¹P⁴S¹. P qui molt est mes amis. 7970. N¹PS¹ & l. tres nobles r. qui f. l. & j. (N¹S¹ preus & gentis). 7971. *et frans*] N¹PS¹ courtoys. 7972. PP¹ & j. vuel que il s. t. a v. d. 7975. *v*] Mss. vij. P bien uestis. 7976. P¹ B. samble chacun dias. 7977. P Ou. PP¹P⁴ quil. *au*] N¹ ou ; PP⁴ en ; S¹ el. P fer. N¹ reueleis ; P toueilleis ; S¹ rooillieis. P¹ en

- That thow me hes at thy lyking
 And may do all thy will with me ;
 Bot pitie sa supprysit the
 10,485 That thow hes richt debonarly
 Put to my chois all halely
 Qubidder I will be freind or fa ;
 And foly war the warst to ta ;
 Thairfoir I say but langer rede,
 10,490 How euer my father hes bene dede
 And my freinds chaist and slane,
 My-selfe throw force in battale tane,
 Lat quick to quick and deid to deid !
 Fra this day furth (sa God me reid !)
 10,495 3our liege man becum I sall
 And hald of 3ow my landis all,
 With-thy Marciane and the Bauderane
 Be quyte of presoun and of pane,
 And my vther freindis alsua
 10,500 May quyte hame but ransoun ga."
 Than the gentill renouned King,
 That courtes was attour all thing,
 Ansuered, lauchand, " shir, grant mercyis !
 All salbe done at 3our deuys."
 10,505 With thir wordis, come Gaudefeir,
 Betys and vii. C. weill neir,
 That weill assembled to battell bricht
 And men that had assailzeit thair micht,
 For thay na sheildis had, na thay war
 10,510 In sheuers hurlit heir and thair ;
 With great sloppis and dyntis of speiris,
 Thair helmes war hewin about thair earis.
 Thair haubrekis into sindrie place
 Ee.iii. [War

10,484. *supprysit*] suppryse.10,490. *euver*] fair.*Minuscules at ll.* 10,481, 10,485, 10,489, 10,501, 10,502, 10,507.

mlt' f. chepleis. 7978. A] N¹S¹ Pour ; P Par. ce] P tant. PP¹
 escu. *et malmis*] P ou croissis. 7979. P¹ om. *lines* 7979-80. le]
 N¹PS¹ les. 7979a. N¹PP⁴S¹. N¹ Ronz ; P Ront. N¹ sunt. P
 descercle ; S¹ descerclez. P lor boin. P elme ; S¹ elmes. P⁴ burniz ;
 S⁴ burnis.

7980 Leur chevaus moult navrés, en v. lieux ou en vj.
 Il r'orent de süour les vis tains et noircis ;
 En tel point descendirent devant le roy des Gris,
 Il l'ont haut salué, et il lor jete .j. ris.

Min.

Fo. 174v.

Si tost conme Betis et Gadifers li ber
 7985 Furent venu au lieu dont vous m'oés parler
 Et il orent entr'iaus lessié le saluër,
 Leur prist li nobles roys entr'iaus a demander :
 "Seigneur enfans," dist il, "weilliez moy escouter !
 Il a passé grant tempz que j'envoiai fourrer
 7990 El val de Josaphas pour la proie amener
 Emenidus d'Arcade, o lui maint baceler,
 Vij. C. en y ot bien, a tant les puis esmer ;
 Le bestail aquellirent, cui qu'en deüst peser.
 Bien l'eüssions a l'ost eü ains le sousper,
 7995 Ne fust li dus Betis, qui, pour aus decoper,
 A bien .xxx. M. hommes, les ala rencontrer.
 Grans y fu li meschiés, quant vint a l'assembler ;
 Sansses y fu occis aus premiers copz donner ;
 Du conte Sabilor me redut moult peser,
 8000 Et de Pirron aussi, que tant povoie amer.
 Je sêoie en mon tref, conme pour reposer,

7984. Gadifer.

8000. pirr'.

7980. N¹PP⁴S¹ & li (P⁴ lur) cheual n. 7981. *rorent*] P¹ orent.
 P⁴ & si eurent d. s. P¹ narcis ; P⁴ nerciz. N¹S¹ Eus mesmes (S¹ Eulz
 meismes) de froit et de suor (S¹ sueur) espris ; P En meismes lor cors
 naures & mal baillis. [P⁴ Pales e descolurez sanglent & a mortiz]
 7982. *Mss.* E. t. p. con (P que) ie di (P vi) descendent des (PP¹P⁴ el,
 S¹ du) pastis (P palis, P¹ postis, P⁴ pastiz). [*Mss.* Deuant le roy de
 grece (P¹ des greus, P⁴ Alix') que grant piece orent quis (P¹ kis)
 (P qui ert deuant poris) Auec eux (P lui) de leur (P ses) hommes
 (P homes, P⁴ gent) enuiron .ix. ou .x. (P¹ Et a uos aus auoient de lor
 millor amis)] 7983. N¹S¹ Alixandre saluent ; P¹P⁴ Le roi o. s.
 [*Mss.* En criant bien viengnant mi tres loial amis ; (P & lor cria
 en haut bien vieignent li marchis, P¹ En riant lour ait dit bñ vignies
 mi amis, P⁴ En criant haut bien venez mes tres doux amis)] [P Ce
 sont li noble gent de trestout le paijs]. 7984. N¹S¹ & l. preus Gaudiffer
 (S¹ Gadifer). 7985. *au*] PP¹ a. P lui. *parler*] N¹S¹ rimer ; P
 conter. 7986. *entriiaus lessie*] P entreulz laissiet ; P¹ laixiet antre
 oulz. *le*] P lor. 7987. PP¹P⁴ Les. *nobles roys*] N¹PS¹ r. de grece
 (P greiois). N¹S¹ hautement a apeler ; P forment a honnorer ; P¹
 antre iax a salueur ; P⁴ e. a conseiller. 7988. *dist*] N¹PS¹ fet (P fait).
 7989. N¹PS¹ l. a (N¹ ha) ia longuement. 7991. N¹PS¹ o (N¹ ou, P .j.)
 tant bon (P bel) b. 7992. N¹PS¹ Qui furent b. vij. C. armeures de
 fer (P qui l. vausist conter). 7993. P L. bissail ; P¹ Les bestes.
 S¹ que qui d. p. 7994. N¹ *om. line.* P eussent. a] P¹ an ; S¹ en.
 eu] P eut. 7995. N¹ La. *aus*] N¹S¹ le. *Mss.* destourbier (PP¹

- War hewin, and to-brokin was ;
 10,515 Thair hors into four places or fyue
 War woundit neirhand out of lyue,
 Thame-selfe halit in blude and sueit,
 Euill hewit, pale, werie and weit ;
 Thay lychted befor the empriour,
 10,520 That thay had socht throw all the stour,
 And, with thame, als nyne or ten
 Of thair nerrest preuie men.
 Thay halsit the King, and he can cry,
 Lauchand on thame full lufsumly,
 10,525 " Welcum mote my freindis be,
 That with great pane hes helpit me ! "
ALSSONE as Gaudefeir and Betys
 A War cummin befor the King of prys
 And thay had left thair halsing,
 10,530 To thame carpit the nobill King ;
 He said, " chylde, lang is syne
 Sen I send furriouris of myne
 And Emynedus with seuin hunder neir,
 Armit on thair best maneir,
 10,535 Vnto Gaderis to the Forray,
 Quhair thay sesit sone the pray.
 Thay had brocht it to the hoste but let,
 Na war duke Betys, that thame met
 With threttie thousand men and mare.
 10,540 The myscheif was full mekill thare,
 For Sampson and Sabalore
 War slane richt in the feild before,
 And Pyrrus alsua thair was slane,
 The laif in perrell and in pane.
 10,545 I was at hame, makand gude cheir,

[With

10,520. *stour*] tour.

Minuscules at ll. 10,515, 10,517, 10,519, 10,520, 10,523, 10,526, 10,530,
 10,537, 10,540, 10,544.

destorber, P⁴ desturber, S¹ destourber). 7996. P¹ l. a. Raûideir.
 7998. *donner*] P iouster. P⁴ al premier coup d. 7999. N¹ Salbinor.
 PP¹P⁴ redoit. P greuer. 8000. P pierrom ; P¹ pirō ; P⁴ Pirus ;
 S¹ pierrō. *tant*] N¹S¹ mout. P⁴ poeis. 8001. *mon tref*] *Mss.* mes
 tentes. P por mon cors r.

- O moy par compaignie, Danclin et Tholomer,
 Quant Aristez me vint la nouvele conter,
 Si laz et si navrés, ce puet chascuns jurer,
 8005 Que quant jel commençai de prés a regarder,
 Je vi sor son arçon sa bouële floter.
 Ains que de son estrier vausist son pié oster,
 Me conta il le fait, si conme il pot aler,
 Et je fis erranment toute ma gent armer
 8010 Et trés hastivement cele part arouter
 Ou je quidai plus tost mes anemis grever.
 Tant alasmes ensemble, sans bataille ordener,
 Que je les aperçui a .j. tertre avaler.
 8013a Pour secourre les miens, c'on ot fait si lasser
 8013b Qu'en avant ne pöoient souffrir ne endurer,
 Fo. 175. Laissames les chevaux de tel randon aler
 8015 Que les meillours des leur feïsmes reculer,
 Bon gré iaus ou maugré, quant vint a l'ajouster,
 La proie nous laisserent, sans plus asermonner,
 Des leurs fuïrent cil qui porent eschaper.

8003. *me*] N¹S¹ men. N¹S¹ les nouuelles. 8004. *ce*] N¹P¹ si ; S¹ se. P pot. P mirer. 8005. P⁴ Se ; S¹ &. *jel*] N¹P¹S¹ ie. P¹ lapersuj. 8006. S¹ flater. 8007. *son*] N¹S¹ le. P¹ voxist p. remueir. 8008. *le fait*] N¹PS¹ la faire. *aler*] *Mss.* parler. 8009. *erranment*] N¹PS¹ tout (P ens) en leure. 8011. *mes*] P¹ nos. *Mss.* trouuer. 8012. *ordener*] S¹ trouuer (*see prec. line*). 8013. P aperchuc ; P¹ apersu. *avaler*] P monter. 8013a. N¹P⁴S¹ *The reading of S¹ is adopted, but for com and fet are substituted the spellings usual in W.* N¹ que en. (P Puis se tornai les miens quant on ot fait lasser ; P¹ Pour cecoure le miës con ot fait tant pener). 8013b. *Mss.* N¹ Quant a. n. pouaient ; P Si quen a. n. porent ; P¹ Car auant n. poiems. P soffrir ; P¹ souffrir. P¹ andurer. 8014. P¹S¹ Dont (S¹ Lors) laissames c. (P¹ chial). 8015. *des leur*] N¹S¹ de lost ; P de lor. *Mss.* quant uint a laiouster (P¹ lasambleir). 8016. N¹ B. g. o. m. euz ; P¹ Que boin greit ou malgreit. N¹P les fimes reculer ; P¹P⁴S¹ faiximes (P⁴ fesimes, S¹ feismes) reculer. 8017. N¹P¹P⁴S¹ que vaut le sermonner ; P quant vint au desseur. 8018. P Il en furent tout lie quant p. e. ; P¹ Eurous furent c. q. p. achapeir. [P A la fuite se misent sans point de

- With me Daucene and Tholomere,
 Quhen Arreste me tald this taill,
 Sa wery, woundit and sa paill
 That his bowellis on his arsoun
 10,550 Lay, in the skirt of his habersoun.
 On hors he tald me all his fare,
 And I richt than withouttin mare
 Gart arme my men delyuerly,
 And prikked to battale haistelly.
 10,555 Toward thame we raid sa fast
 That we ouertuke thame at the last,
 And reskewit thame [that] had mister ;
 In short tyme thay sa coniured wer
 That maugre thairis thay left the pray,
 10,560 And thay that nicht fle, fled away.

10,546. *Tholomere*] tholomere.

10,559. *maugre*] maugrr.

10,549. *on*] and.

Minuscules at ll. 10,549, 10,555, 10,556, 10,557, 10,559, 10,563, 10,565, 10,566, 10,568, 10,569, 10,570, 10,571, 10,573, 10,575, 10,577.

- Vo peres Gadifers fu mors au dessevrer,
 8020 Emenidus l'ocist a .j. ruissel passer.
 Ce fu duel et pitiez, ja ne le quier celer,
 Car ainc mieudres de lui ne pot armes porter ;
 Cest damage, seignors, vous ai fait amender
 Si hautement con vous peüstes esgarder.
 8025 Or vous repri que tant me vueilliez honorer
 Que souffrés que Porrus puisse a vous acorder
 Et tous vos mautalens li vuelliez pardonner,
 Puis prenge Fezonas, que je li quit donner,
 Et lessiez Edea au Baudrain marier,
 8030 Betis r'ait Ydorus, s'il la veut espouser ;
 Autrement ne sai miex ceste pais confremer.
 Puis irons Babyloine par force conquerer,
 La terre et le païs tout environ gaster,
 Tant que par vive force m'i ferai couronner."

8022. Mieudres.

demorer] 8019. N¹PS¹ G. vostre pere. P¹ Vos peire Gaud' ne pot illuec dureir. 8020. *ruissel*] N¹S¹ gacel (S¹ gazel). 8021. *pitiez*] N¹PS¹ **damage**. *ja*] N¹S¹ ie. P¹ ji nel vos q. c. 8022. *pot*] N¹PS¹ vi. 8024. *con*] N¹ que. *peustes*] N¹P¹S¹ osastes (P¹ ozaistes). P¹ angairdeir. 8025. *repri*] P pri ie. *que*] P¹ de. *tant*] N¹ vous. S¹ Si pri q. m. v. j. petit h. 8026. *Que*] S¹ &. P¹ soit a moi a. 8028. *Puis*] P¹ &. *quit*] P quier ; P¹ voil. 8029. P¹ & laixet E. 8030. N¹S¹ & B. Y. *sil*] N¹S¹ si. [P Vous gadifer li donne qui loi presenter Emenidon a vous a sa pais affrumer & li preus marcijens qui ne vuel oublier Rait aussi eliot bien se porra fier] 8031. *miex*] P¹ mie. *confremer*] N¹P⁴ confermer ; PP¹ affermer ; S¹ acorder. 8033. P om. ll. 8033-34. 8034. N¹S¹ Si forment q. leens me f. c. ; P¹ T. q. . fine f.

Emynedus slew, at thair parting,
 3our father at ane burne passing.
 That was great skaith, for better than he
 Micht neuer of woman borne be ;
 10,565 That skaith, lordingis, amendit is,
 As I trow, at 3our awin deuyce.
 Now pray I 3ow, gif 3our willis be,
 That in samekill 3e honour me
 That 3e and Porrus freindship mak,
 10,570 And syne Fezonas he sall tak,
 And the Bauderane sall maryet be
 With Ydeas that is sa fre,
 And Betys Ydorus sall haue,
 For vther wayis (sa God me saue !)
 10,575 This peace can I nocht better ma.
 Syne efter that sone will I ga
 To Babilone my croune to beir."

Ee.iiij.

[The

10,570. *Fezonas he*] fezonas 3e.10,572. *Ydeas*] ydeas.10,573. *Ydorus*] ydorus.10,577. *Babilone*] babilone.

- 8035 Et li enfant respondent a poi de demorer :
 “ Frans roys appertement nous poés commander
 Ce que miex vous plaira, selonc vostre penser !
 Ja ne le nous orés, se Dieu plaist, refuser ! ”
 “ Grans mercis ! ” fait li roys, “ or faites dont lever
- 8040 Porrus, que je voi ci, et la dedens porter !
 Tant que il iert garis m’i vaurai sejourner ! ”
 Et cil li font .j. char vistement amener,
 La l’ont mis doucement pour pāour de grever.
- Fo. 176v. Lors se part l’ost des champz, si prent a cheminer
- 8045 Vers la cité ou font leur banieres tourner.
 Pour la bele victoire, dont se pueent vanter,
 Oïssiés lors barons et chevaliers chanter ;
 Les dames qui les voient a joie retorner
 Reveïssiez aussi des creniaus avaler ;
- 8050 Tant entendent li prince a leur joie mener
 Qu’en Ephezou commencent par la porte a entrer.
 Au palais vint li roys, qui le dut gouvrenier,
 La descent, et sa gent le keurent desarmer.
- Min. Si tost com desarmés fu li roys dont je di
- 8055 Et il ot prise robe que sa gent li vesti,
 Vers la chambre Venus son chemin acueli.
 Hé ! Diex ! tant riches hons adonques le sieui !
 Les puceles tantost vindrent encontre li ;
 Chascune, le plus bel que pot, le requielli.
- Fo. 176. Li roys dist a Fezone, que par le main saisi :

8040. voici.

8053. *desarmer*] a coler.

8058. lui.

8059. *que*] quel. *le*] om.

8035. N¹S¹ sanz point d. d. ; P¹ maintenant sans faser. 8036. nous] N¹S¹ vous. 8037. N¹ Se qui. *miex*] P il. *penser*] N¹ pouer. 8039. *fait*] N¹P¹S¹ dist. 8041. N¹S¹ T. qui sera g. (S¹ gueris) ; P T. quil sera g. ; P¹ T. q. i. soit g. *mi*] P¹P⁴S¹ me. PP⁴ reposer. 8042. P¹ & se l. fait .j. c. P¹P⁴ maintenant. 8043. P por plus soef aler ; P¹ p. dote do g. 8044. P¹ Pues. P⁴ sen. P¹P⁴ del chanp. N¹S¹ qui p. a destrauer (S¹ desseurer). 8045. *ou*] P¹ an. N¹PS¹ & f. v. l. c. *leur*] N¹PP¹S¹ les. P¹ portier. [P Que il ni vorrent plus targier ne demorer] 8046. N¹ repeats this line at end of Fo. 137v. and beginning of Fo. 138. P¹ P. l. vitore grant. P porent. P¹ pareir. 8047. *lors*] P les ; P¹ ces. S¹ Lors o. b. [N¹S¹ Melodieusement haut et seri et cler Instrumans sa & la doucement resoner ; P Escuiers & sergans grant ioie demener] 8048. *a joie*] P arriere ; P¹ en j. 8049. *aussi*] N¹P adonques ; S¹ adonc. P⁴S¹ deualer. P¹ R. d. murs contreal a. [N¹S¹ & en alant contre eus dancier & caroler (S¹ qroler)] 8050. *leur*] S¹ tel. 8051. P¹ comance. 8052. N¹P¹ Ou ; P⁴ En ; S¹ El. *le*] Mss. les. *duit*] N¹PS¹ doit ; P¹ duit ; P⁴ dust. 8053. *sa gent*] N¹PS¹ si homme ; P¹ ces gens. *desarmer*]

- The childer ansuerit with fere affere,
 " Gude King, cumand vs 3our will,
 10,580 And forsuith we sall it fulfill
 At all our micht." Than said the King,
 " I thank 3ow, lordingis, in mekill thing.
 Now haiffis Porrus to the paleis !
 Quhill he be helit, weill I wis,
 10,585 And I will soiurne amang 3ow heir."
 And with that word, Gaudefeir
 Gart bring ane schyar and him lede.
 The King departit from that stede,
 And turnit the banare to that toun.
 10,590 For thare victorie mony barone
 Mycht 3e heir sing richt Ioifully,
 And myrth of sikkin menstraly.
 The maidnes, that saw thame fro the wall
 Come doune fra the kirkalis all,
 10,595 Dansand, and caraland alsua,
 Agane thame glaidship for to ma ;
 Thare myrth sa lang thay makit thare
 Quhill in the toun thay enterit war.
 The King went in the paleis then,
 10,600 And to vnarme him ran his men.
 Quhen vnarmyt was the King
 And he was cled in rich clething,
 To Venus Chalmer the way he tuke.
 A God ! how mony ane riche duke
 10,605 Him fallowit and mony ane prince in pane.
 The maidinnis ar agane him gane,
 And ressaut with ferly fare.
 And the King baith heir and thare
 Profferit richt of his seruice.

[To

10,596. glaid ship.

10,603. *Venus Chalmer*] venus chalmer.10,601. *L. vnarmit.*

Minuscules at ll. 10,588, 10,592, 10,593, 10,596, 10,597, 10,599, 10,600, 10,602, 10,603, 10,604, 10,606, 10,607, 10,608.

Mss. 8054. *donf*] P⁴ *que. ie*] P¹ *vos.* 8055. *il*] P *om.* P q.
 on lues l. v. 8057. P¹ *om. line. tant*] N¹ *mout. hons*] N¹PS¹
 prince. N¹ *sui*; P *siui*; P⁴ *suy*; S¹ *suiui.* 8058. N¹PS¹ *Atant*
 (P *Antant*) es l. p.; P¹ L. p. *aitant. li*] P¹S¹; N¹PP⁴ *as W.* S¹ *li,*
 N¹PP¹S¹ *qui (P¹ an) vientent contre li.* 8059. *que*] N¹PP¹P⁴; S¹ *as W.*
pos] P¹ *puet. le*] *Mss.* 8060. *For l.* 8060 *Mss. have two lines, viz.:*
 N¹PP⁴S¹ & l. r. *son seruise sa & la lor (N¹ li) offri (P¹ & l. r. an*
riant son salut lor Randi). Puis d. a *phezonas (S¹ a dit a phezonne)*
 q. p. l. m. s.

- 8061 "Pucele," dist li rois, "je vous ai quis mari
Si fier, si corageus, si fort et si hardi
Que tesmoingnier vos os que mieudres ne nasqui ;
C'est li preus Porrus d'Ynde, qui devant hier fu ci,
- 8065 Qui fist l'outrageus veu qu'il a si poursivi
Que a poi que n'en sonmes du tout en tout honni,
Car, puis qu'assemblé fumes, se prouva il hui si
Qu'Emenidus .ij. fois son cheval en perdi ;
Je meïsmes a pié en tel peril me vi
- 8070 Qu'a poi que mort n'i fui, moult petit en failli.
Or est Porrus bleciés ; moult tost l'aura gari
Un mires que je doi avoir avoecques mi ;
Clarvus ses peres mors, et Cassamus aussi !
Et l'une mort et l'autre couvient metre en oubli ! "
- 8075 Quant Fezone l'entent, a poi du sens n'issi,
La joie qu'ot menée en duel li reverti,
Ele detort ses poins, ses cheveus desrompi,
Et demainne tel duel, onques si grant ne vi.

8061. N¹PP⁴S¹ Damoisele d. (P fait) il ; P¹ P. fait l. r. 8062. fier . . . fort] N¹PS¹ fort . . . fier. 8063. N¹PS¹ Q. vraiment puis dire conques tel n. n. ; P¹ Bien t. v. puis q. m. n. naki. [P Que ciex vraiment est dont mention fai ci] 8064. N¹S¹ q. lautre ior f. c. (N¹ pris) ; P li preus lamaneui ; P¹ q. avantier f. si. 8065. N¹S¹ que ainsi p. (N¹ porsui). 8066. N¹PS¹ Qua p. q. nous n. s. ; P¹P⁴ Q. nan fumes a pou. du tout] N¹ de li ; PP⁴ del t. [P Car de si fait vassal nus hom parler noi Je croi quausi ne fist nus ceualiers denki] 8067. N¹S¹ om. line. P¹ C. p. lasamblemant. 8068. en] N¹PS¹ i. P⁴ s. ferraunt tolli. 8070. P¹ A pou ; S¹ Que pres. mort ni fut] N¹PS¹ ne f. (N¹ fu) mors ; P¹ mors ne fu. en] N¹ san ; S¹ sen. N¹P fali. P¹ mon chiual i perdi. 8071. moult] N¹PS¹ mes. laura] N¹S¹ sera ; P laurons ; P¹ laurait. 8072. N¹PS¹ om. line. 8073. P¹ om. line. N¹PP⁴S¹ S. p. est ocis. 8074. P¹ & lun & l. m. 8075. For lines 8075-77 N¹S¹ have a single line : Helas ce dit phezone est dont mon oncle (N¹ mes oncles) ocis. sens] P¹ sant. 8076. en] P a. P¹ a dolour l. verti. 8078. N¹S¹ Lors. N¹S¹ o. mes tel n. v. ;

- 10,610 To Fesonas, the fair of face,
He 3eid, and said, " fair maydin fre,
Ane husband haue I gottin the,
Sa hardy and sa curageous,
Sa worthy and sa vertuous,
10,615 That men ma say, and forsuith sueir,
Ane better nicht neuer armes beir ;
That is gude Porrus, the worthy,
That avowit sa haltandly,
And followit it till neir we ware
10,620 Defoulit and shamit for euer mare !
For, fra we met, he preuit sua
That, quhidder we war weill or wa,
He reft Emynedus his steid,
And me throw douchtynes of deid
10,625 He laid at eard in sik ane thrang
That nane nicht endure it lang !
Ane lytill thing hes hurt Porrus !

10,611. *zeid*] *zeild*.

N.B.—*Lines 8075-86 of the French are not in the Scots.*

Minuscules at ll. 10,610, 10,612, 10,615, 10,616, 10,617, 10,618, 10,619,
10,622, 10,623, 10,624, 10,626, 10,627, 10,632, 10,637, 10,641.

- " Aÿ ! Cassamus, oncles ! cil qui vous a occi
 8080 M'a fait dolour au cuer, ainc tele ne senti ! "
 Toutes les autres dames menerent duel aussi,
 Mais li frans roys gentis forment les resjoï,
 Et leur dist doucement : " or ne faites tel cri,
 Mais mercïons no Dieus, Nepton et Mercuri,
 8085 Et faisons sacrefice ainz que passe tierc di !
 Après ferai chascune espouser son ami.
 Et vous, dame Edea, volrai donner celi
 Qui m'espée du poing hui matin me toli ;
 C'est li Baudrains de Baudres ; dire puet on de li
 Fo. 178v. Qu'entre Mil chevalier n'a nul plus seignori.
 8091 Et vous, dame Ydorus, Betis vous a servi
 El grant estour mortel, au branc d'acier fourbi.

P tel plor & s. g. cri ; P¹ cōke s. g. n. v. 8079. *For lines 8079-81*
 N¹S¹ *have a single line* : Oncles (N¹ Oncle) qui vous a mort mis ma
 en grant oubli (S¹ soussi). *oncles*] P sire. P¹ com male mort ait si.
 8080. P¹ Si grant d. en ai. *ainc*] PP¹ ains ; P⁴ onk. 8081. *dames*] P¹
 doulz. P¹ le gaimantent a. 8082. P¹ Et. N¹ & Alix' la ; PS¹
 & l. r. alixandre. N¹ f. reconuy ; P¹ f. l. rājoï ; S¹ la f. conioi. 8083.
 N¹S¹ Pucelete fet il ; P & lor d. douces dames. N¹S¹ n. demenes
 t. c. 8084. *Mss.* M. faites bele chere (PP⁴ bel samblant, P¹ lie
 samblant) car de quer vous en pri (N¹ & en Jeu & en ris). 8084.
 N¹S¹ om. line. PP¹P⁴ Et m. nos diex. *For lines 8085-86* N¹S¹ *have a*
single line : Volantiers dit la dame puis quil vous plait ainsi. *tierc di*] P
 mardi ; P¹ tiers d. [P¹ Por la grande victore kil vos ont consanti]
 8086. P Et puis f. c. 8087. P¹ A la belle E. *volrai*] N¹S¹ veul
 (S¹ vueil) ie. *celi*] N¹S¹ mari ; P celui. 8088. P¹ Ke lapee del p.
 malgrei moi m. t. 8089. *de li*] P ensi. 8090. N¹S¹ nul miedres
 ne (S¹ nen) naqui. P Quil est poissans & fors & sa cuer trop norri.
 8091. N¹PS¹ Y. venes sa (P cha, S¹ ca). N¹S¹ B. est vostre ami.
 [N¹S¹ & vous a loyalmant mout longuemēt serui] 8092. PP¹ Au.
 N¹S¹ An (S¹ Em) batailles mortes.

- His fatheris deid, and Cassamus,
 Baith thair deidis (sa mot I the !)
 10,630 Behuifis for3ettin for to be !
 I sall gif dame Ideas
 To him that can my suord arrais
 Out of my hand to-day airly ;
 He is the Bauderane, lord of Medy.
 10,635 Of him dar I hardely say,
 Ane better saw I nocht this mony day !
 Idorus, Betys is thy leif,
 That into mony great mischeif
 Hes seruit the into battale !
 10,640 Now mon thow quyte him his trauale ;
 To weddit wyfe he sall haue the !
 Ee.v. [I will

10,634. *Medy*] *medy*.

10,635-36. *The order of these lines is inverted in Arbuthnet's print.*

- Par mon los l'en seront li service meri.
 A fame vous aura ; toutes trois vous en pri ! ”
 8095 Celes ont respondu : “ sire, vostre merci !
 Onques puis celi jour que vous venistes ci,
 Riens que vous vausissiez ne nous desabeli ! ”
 Lors arriva Porrus, qui grant painne souffri ;
 Encontre ala li roys, quant on le descendi
 8100 Chascune des puceles forment le conjoï
 En saluänt, et cil, qui bien les entendï,
 Bel et courtoisement ça et la leur rendi.
- Porrus ont descendu en l'ombre d'un aubour ;
 En la chambre Venus, couvert d'un couvertour,
 8105 L'ont les dames porté, qui moult li font honnour ;
 Tele y ot qui pour lui muä souvent coulour ;
 Puis ont mandé le mirre, c'on tenoit a meillour
 Fo. 177. De tous ciaus c'on savoit en la loy paienour ;
 Cil ert au roy des Griex, nez fu d'Ynde majour ;
 8110 Ses plaies regarda environ et entour,
 Lors dist que sains seroit ançois l'uitisme jour.
 Li rois ist de la chambre, vint el palais autour,
 Ou il trouva maint duc et maint riche contour
 Qui sont de son ostel et si conseillëour ;
 8115 Moult li font grant honour auquant et li plusour.
 Les dames o Porron remestrent par amour,
 Compaignie li font en joie et en baudour.
 Mais atant en lairons, bien y ferons retour,
 De Gadifer dirons et Betis li menour,
 8120 Qui encor sont remez arrier ens en l'estour,
 Avec les vallés et maint gentil poignëour.
 Cassamus vont querant, dont erent en erreur ;
 Bien sevent qu'il est mors, s'en ont au cuer irrou.

8119. Menour.

8121. poigneor.

8093. *los*] P¹ grei. N¹PS¹ Or est tans que li soit (P on ait) son s. m.
 8094. N¹PS¹ Il v. a. a f. N¹S¹ car ie (N¹ encore) le veul ainssi ; P¹
 Femme v. auront cil t. t je v. ampri. 8095. N¹PS¹ Les puceles
 respondent (S¹ respoient) ; P¹ Elles o. r. 8096. N¹S¹ O. en uostre
 uie p. q. venismes c. ; P O. en icelle eure q. v. eumes coisi. 8097.
 N¹PS¹ Chose q. v. 8098. *arriva*] P⁴ i vint. *painne*] N¹S¹ doulor.
 P a soffri. 8099. N¹S¹ om. line. P L. r. va a lencontre ensi quil d.
 8100. *puceles*] N¹S¹ .iij. dames. P lont cascun c. 8101. P Elles
 lont salue. 8102. *Mss.* lor (P son, S¹ le) salut (PS¹ salu) l. (P li) r.
 8103. N¹S¹ om. *lines* 8103-44. *en*] P sous. 8105. P L'emporterent
 l. d. P¹ m. l. f. grant h. 8106. *pour lui*] P⁴ souvent. P¹ mue. *souvent*]
 P mol sa ; P¹ forment ; P⁴ pur lui. 8107. P¹ Pues o. mandeis les
 mires. 8108. P D. t. ceus qui ains fussent. P⁴ e. l. coütre entour.
 8109. *ert*] P¹ vint. P C. e. o alixandre & ert d. maior. 8110. P

I will neidlingis that it sa be."
 The maydinnes kneled and thankit him sone,
 And said, "3our will, lord, salbe done!"
 10,645 With that, the men hes brocht hame Porrus;
 The maydinnes of the chalmer Venus
 Halsit him; and he [that] hard thame weill,
 3eild thame thair halsing ilka deill.

10,650 **T**HE maydinnis hes done Porrus
 Be brocht into chalmer Venus,
 Couerit in ane coueratour;
 Fesonas changit of colour.
 Quhen that thay saw him sa bludy,
 Ane leich thay brocht him haistely,
 10,655 That was borne into mekill Ind;
 He was the best that men nicht find;
 He saw his woundis and tentit all,
 And said, "gif God will, he sall
 Into seuin dayes be haill and feir."
 10,660 The King to paleis Iupiteir,
 With that, is went, quhair mony ane man
 Weill arrayit him kepit than.
 The madinnis with Porrus left allane
 To short him fra the King is gane,
 10,665 And to him maid sik cumpany
 As behuifis to sa worthy.
 Gaudefeir and Betys his brother,
 And thair men, baith ane and vther,
 Cummin 3it fra the feild war nocht.
 10,670 Cassamus thairin thay socht
 With sorroufull hart; full weill thay wist
 That he of deid had tholit the thrist.

[Thay

Minuscules at ll. 10,646, 10,660, 10,664.

Lors resgarda s. p. 8111. P Puis. P ains le witisme jor; P⁴ auant
 l. j. 8112. *ist de]* P vint en. *vint]* P puis. 8113. *duc]* PP¹
 prince. P m. d. & m. c. 8114. P Q. d. s. costet erent. 8115.
 P M. g. feste l. fisent. 8116. *par amour]* P¹ tot antour. P & l. d.
 remesent les porus p. a. 8117. P Por porter c. solas j. & baudor.
 [PP¹P⁴ Si com afiert a home (P¹P⁴ Com a teil home afiert) qui ert
 de tel ualor] 8118. P¹ Or. *en]* P le. *bien y]* P aillors; P¹ si .j.
 poc. 8119. *et]* PP¹P⁴ de. *li]* PP¹P⁴ le. 8120. P¹ Cancores s. r.
 PP¹ arriere mi (P¹ ver) l. P⁴ Q. derere s. r. oncore e. l. 8121. *et]*
 P¹ ot; P⁴ out. *poigneour]* Mss. (*except P, which has -eor throughout the*
'laisse'). P Sont en lor compaigne m. noble poigneor. 8122. PP⁴ d.
 furent c. e. 8123. P om. line. P¹ B. s. ke m. e.

- Tant l'ont quis ça et la con il virent du jour ;
 8125 Droit a l'asseri l'ont trouvé, a la froidour.
 Adont n'i ot celui qui pour li ne get plour ;
 Tuit demainnent tel duel c'onques ne vi grignour.
 Gadifer le regrete com "ami" et "seignour" :
 "Oncles, qui vous a mort mis m'a a grant dolour,
 8130 Mais se ne fust la pais, par les Diex que j'äour,
 Encor fuissiés vengiez, s'en eüsse lassour !"
 A .j. temple Dÿane, bien prés en .j. destour,
 Font porter Cassamus et Clarvus l'aumaçour,
 Le roy de Pincernie, Canaän, Salphadour
 8135 Et Calëo le preu, ou mot ot de valour,
 Et maint preu qui le jour furent mis a dolour ;
 Le soir les ont gaitiés, si y ot fait maint plour,
 Fo. 177v. Et ceux qui remés sont el champ a la vredour
 Font en terre enfouir, pour oster la püour.
 8140 Puis ont leur chemin pris, sans faire lonc sejour,
 Vindrent en Ephezou devant la maistre tour ;
 La descendent a pié desous .j. siquamour.

Au pérron descendirent sans demener lonc plait
 Gadifers et Betis et ceulz de leur agait ;

8127. grignor.

8143. Du. *lonc*] lon.

8144. Gadifer.

8124. *du*] P⁴ de. P T. l. q. quil le trueuent tout mort a la uerdor.
 8125. P *om. line.* 8126. *get*] P¹ faice. 8127. P¹ Si grant d.
 demenerent. *conques*] PP¹P⁴ nus hom. *grignour*] Mss. (*except* P).
 8128. *et*] PP¹ son. 8129. *a*] PP¹P⁴ en. 8130. P tout li dieu q.
 jaor. 8131. P⁴ fusse. P¹ loisor. 8134. P⁴ pincernas. 8136.
mis] P¹ mors. P & m. autre q. ert l. ior mort a dolor. 8137.
ont gaities] PP¹ font gaitier (P¹ gardeir). P ains ni quisent seior.
 8138. P & ceuls q. sont r. P ou camp a l. froidor ; P¹ en preiz an l.
 verdor. 8139. P F. enfouir e. t. 8140. *seior*] P¹ demor. P
has : Apres prinrent lor voie au chastel dephor. 8141. P *has* :
 Onques ne sarresterent si ont veu la tor. *In place of lines* 8143-44
 PP¹P⁴ *have the following* 'laisse' : Droit deuant le palais descend-
 ent en la plaine Garchon prendent ceaus au riu dune fontaine
 Les maintent a buurer (P¹ beureir, P⁴ beu'er) puis lor (P⁴ & pus) don-
 nent auaine Gadifers & betis maint fil de chastellaine Mon-
 terent les degres de la sale hautaine A lor cors desarmer
 soffrurent grant (P¹ veixies maintes, P⁴ veissez mettre) paine Apres
 lor baillon reube (P¹ Adon lor baillent robe, P⁴ Adonc lour baille
 hom dras) descarlote ou de graine (P¹ decarlete tinte en graine) Alix-
 andres le sot molt grant ioie en demaine De la cambre est issus
 les puceles en maine (P⁴ *om. line*) En la cambre sen uint (P¹ En
 la saule san vient) qui de mente (P¹ gens) estoit plaine (P⁴ *om. line*)
 O lui furent si conte si prince & si demaine (P¹P⁴ *om. line*) P qui

- They socht him all day to the nicht,
 And fand him with the euin licht.
 10,675 Than was thair nane but thay tua ;
 With greting to him can thay ga.
 Gaudefeir him regratit raith,
 Calland him " lord " and " eme " baith ;
 10,680 Syne said the chylde, " he that the slew
 Set angeris at my hart anew,
 Bot (sa God my sytis ceis !)
 Thow suld be vengit, na war the peis ! "
 Than to the tempill gart thay bring
 His corpis, and auld Clarus the King,
 10,685 Caleos and Salphadyne,
 Caneus, and vther syne
 That slane into the battell ware.
 That nicht thay gart walk thame thare ;
 The laif in pittis eardit thay,
 10,690 For to haue the stink away.
 They tuke thair way syne to the toun.
 Quhen thay war cummin to Effesoun,
 At the fute of the mekill tour
 They lichted, vnder ane siccamour.
 10,695 Besyde the palace in the plane,
 Lichted baith lord and chalmerlane,
 And to ane chalmer by the hall
 Thay 3eid, and thame vnarmit all
 And in feir cleithing cled thame syne.
 10,700 Quhen Alexander wist of thair cummyn,
 Into the palace is he gane,
 Quhair of gude men thair was gude wane,
 Throw quhome mony countre he wan.
 The King sa thame comfortit than,

[And

N.B.—*Lines 10,695-706 correspond to the extra "laisse" in Mss. PP¹P⁴.*

Minuscules at ll. 10,673, 10,675, 10,682, 10,683, 10,687, 10,688, 10,689, 10,691, 10,693, 10,694, 10,698, 10,703, 10,704.

(P¹ Des queilz) il ot conquis mainte terre souveraine (P¹ lointaine)
 La ou il sentrecontrent cascuns ioie demaine Les bras en haut leues
 ont ioie souveraine For the last two lines P¹P⁴ have: De faire bel
 (P⁴ bon) sanblant li rois formant se poine Lor veissies par tout
 meneir joie souveraine.

- 8144a Moult sont de joie faire volentier et entait.
 8145 Li bons roys Alixandres vers les freres se trait,
 Puis leur demande : " enfans, qu'avés la hors tant
 fait ? "
 " Sire," dist Gadifers, " contre-val cest garait
 Avons fait enterrer ces mors bien et a trait,
 Fors aucuns grans seignours que porter avons fait,
 8150 Clarvus et ses .iij. fiex, qui maint agait ont fait,
 Et Cassamus mon oncle, dont j'ai au cuer dehait,
 Et s'en y a maint autre de quoi je ne tieng plait,
 Au temple en sont porté, service en seront fait
 Et prières a Dieu, que il lor ames ait."
 8155 " Par mon cief," dist li roys, " la chose miex en vait,
 8155a Car qui honneure touz, mie ne se deffait ! "
 Et li mengiers fu prest, lavé ont tout a trait.

Min.

Fo. 178.

- Au laver des barons en la sale vautie
 Parla li roys des Griex, bien fu sa vois oïe,
 Et dist a Gadifer : " par amours je vous prie
 8160 Que les ij. prisonniers qu'avés en vo baillie,
 Cassiel le Baudrain, Marcien de Perssie,
 Faites tost delivrer, puis que guerre est fenie,
 Et oster de prison ; si ferés courtoisie ! "
 " Sire," dist Gadifers, " ainsi le vous ottrie ! "
 8165 Lors les fait amener en la sale voltie ;

8148. atrait.

8157. Du.

8144a. *Mss.* N¹ volantiu ; P¹ vollantis ; P⁴ volunters ; S¹ volentif.
 N¹P¹ antait. 8145. *se trait*] P senuait. 8146. *hors tant*] P¹ dehors.
 8147. N¹ *repeats lines 8147-48 at the top of* F^o. 139. 8148. *enterrer*]
 P¹ enfor. *ces*] P les ; S¹ des. *a trait*] *Mss., except S¹, as W.* 8149.
 N¹S¹ F. que aucune gens q. nous a. fors t. ; P F. aucun grant seignor
 q. noumer vuel a f. 8150. *P om. line.* N¹S¹ q. o. f. m. a. P¹ content
 maiz mal plait. 8151. *dehait*] P grant lait. 8152. *sen y a*] N¹S¹
 si i ra ; P¹ si iait. *de quoi*] PP¹ des quels. 8153. *seront*] N¹S¹ sera.
 P sire tout entresait. 8154. S¹ priérons. P La feront lor service q.
 diex l. a. a. P¹ & proierons as deus q. i. l. airmes a. 8155. *chief*]
 N¹S¹ dieu. P¹ l. c. bñ estait. 8155a. *Mss.* N¹P¹ honore. P¹ a toz.
 N¹ ce deffet ; P¹P⁴ s. meffait. P C. q. les boins houneure m. n. sen
 meffait. [*Mss.* Lors font metre la table si font lauer a trait (P Lors
 font metre les tables lauet ont sans delait, P¹P⁴ Les tables sont couertes
 (P⁴ Li dois furent couert) si vont lauer a trait (*cp. next line*)] 8156.
Mss. aussi (P¹ ansi) con par (P conne a) souhait. 8157. *Au*] *Mss.*
 P¹ uotie. 8158. P P. r. alixandres. 8159. P a foi mes cuers
 v p. 8161. P L. B. C. PP⁴ & M. *Perssie*] P surie. 8162. *tost*]

- 10,705 And sa great glaidship to thame gaif,
 All war thay mirrie, knicht and knaif.
 All war thay wilfull to mak gude cheir,
 And gude King Alexander de Leir
 Come to the brether and askit sone
 10,710 Quhat thay thair but sa lang had done.
 Said Gaudefeir, " for to enter
 Thame that slane in the battell wer.
 Forout great lordis that we fand deid,
 We gart thame bring to ane steid,
 10,715 Tempill Diane for to wake,
 Quhill men to-morne seruice make.
 Thair is of Inde auld Clarus,
 And my eme alsua, Cassamus,
 And of Clarus sonnes thre,
 10,720 And of vther ane great menȝe."
 " That was weill done," said the King,
 " For quha menskis vther in ony thing,
 Himselfe na misdois he nocht ! "
 With that, the water furth thay brocht,
 10,725 The lordis was set, the meit was ȝare,
 And all thingis at thair lyking ware.

- At thair weshing spak the King,
 And said to Gaudefeir the ȝing,
 " I pray the for the lufe of me
 10,730 That the Bauderane delyuerit be,
 And Marciane, out of presoun,
 As lautie will and gude ressoun,
 Sen endit is the mekill weir."
 " It salbe done ! " said Gaudefeir.
 10,735 Than he gart fetche thame in the hall,

[Than

10,708. *de Leir*] leir.10,713. *Forout*] Forsuith.*Minuscules at ll.* 10,712, 10,720, 10,721, 10,730, 10,731, 10,732.10,716. *to-morne*] tomorne.10,725. *ȝare*] thare.

N¹S¹ les. N¹PS¹. si feres courtoysie (cp. next line) 8163. N¹PS¹
 puis que guerre est faillie (P finie) (cp. prec. line) 8164. N¹S¹ de
 bon cuer ie lotrie; PP⁴ mes cuers (P⁴ volunters) l. v. o. 8165.
voltie] N¹PP⁴S¹ ionchie; P¹ voutie.

- Bien fu apparelliés qui les conduit et guie.
 Quant il voient le roy, chascuns d'iaus s'umelie ;
 A l'encliner vers lui, ont la coulour changie,
 Car selonc le descort et la fole aatie
 8170 Me semble si grant guerre a grant bien departie !
 Lors lor conte comment la pais est estableie,
 Et lor dist de Porrus qui la jambe a brisie :
 8172a " Mais il garira bien, car li mires l'afie."—
 " Mi honme devenés par la foy fiancie !
 Si tenrés de moy terre, chastiaus et manandie,
 8175 Et encor vous donrai de la moie partie ! "
 " Sire," dist Marcïens, " de cuer vous en mercie !
 La bonté que vous faites n'iert jamais desservie."
 Lors devinrent si honme, chascuns par foi plevie.
 Ainssi fu l'acordance et la guerre apaisie,
 8180 Puis alerent mengier et faire departie
 Yndïen et Greiois, conme amis et amie.
 Premierains est assis li roys de Mazonie
 Et li Baudrains après et Edeë sa mie ;
 Emprés sist Marcïens d'en coste Fezonie ;
 8185 Gadifers et Betis et la bele Ydorie
 S'assistent d'autrepart, et puis l'autre maisnie.
 Fo. 178v. Moult furent bien servi, de ce ne dout je mie :
 Quant il orent mengié, prés fu de nuit serie.

8169. a atie. 8178. Les bontes. 8179. la cordance. 8182. assi.

8166. P conduist. 8168. N¹PS¹. & anclinent (P senclinent, S¹ enclinent) v. l. & (P quant) o. c. c. [N¹PS¹ Seignor (N¹ Segnie', S¹ Seingn's) dist alixandres or faites chiere lie] 8169. *le descort*] N¹S¹ la folie ; P lauenture. N¹S¹ & l. grant a. 8170. N¹PS¹ M. s. que la chose soit (P est) a b. d. [P Le uoir vous en dirai ne vous mentirai mie] 8171. *pais*] P⁴ guerre. *est*] P¹ ert. 8172. *de*] N¹PP⁴S¹ que. N¹PP⁴S¹ a l. j. b. 8172a. *Mss.* N¹S¹ Mes. S¹ que. N¹S¹ le mire. P laffie. (P¹ M. i. garra tres b. l. mire li affie ; P⁴ Mes g. trop b. car l. m. l.). 8173. *Mss.* Or d. m. h. *la*] N¹S¹ vo. P¹ p. amor vos an prie. 8174. *terre*] P¹ fies. N¹S¹ & tenes d. m. P S. retènes d. m. cites & m. 8176. *de cuer*] N¹S¹ mil fois ; P mes cuers. 8177. *Mss.* La bonte. vous] N¹PS¹ nous. 8178. N¹ L. demeure ci h. P sans faire departie (*cp. line* 8180). 8179. *la cordance*] *Mss.* la descorde (P discorde). N¹PP¹ apaie. 8180. P & natargierent mie ; P¹ a belle compaignie. 8181. N¹PS¹ Li vns barons a (S¹ o) lautre. P com amis ot samie. 8182. *assis*] *Mss.* N¹ Mahönie. 8183. N¹S¹ *om. line.* P Edea lenuoisie. 8184. N¹PS¹ & M. de perse ; P¹P⁴ *Après* s. (P¹ cist) M. N¹PP¹S¹ &

- 10,735^a (Than he gart fetch thame in the hall)
 Weill cled in pillour and in pall.
 Allsone as thay the King haue sene,
 Thay halsit him forouttin wene,
 And changit hewis at thair halsing,
 10,740 Me think sa great barganing,
 Efter the weir, is endit weill !
 The King then tald thame ilka deill
 How he and Porrus peax can ma,
 And how his leg was broking in tua,
 10,745 " Bot he sall varist be sone in hy.
 Becummis my men now specially !
 Of me now sall 3e hald 3our feis,
 Castellis, tounis and great citteis,
 And of myne I sall 3ow geif ! "
 10,750 Said Marciane, " quhill that we leif,
 This great bountie may nocht be quyt,
 God grant that we may deserue it ! "
 And thay become his men richt thare ;
 Thus mak thay peax quhair weir was air,
 10,755 Syne 3eid thay halely to meit ;
 The King of Grece was vmest set,
 The Bauderane syne and Ideas,
 Syne Marciane and Fesonas,
 Gaudefeir and his brother Betys,
 10,760 And Idorus the fare of face.
 On ather halfe thair men nicht find
 Thame intermelleit of Grece and Inde,
 As brether richt gude cheir makand,
 All war thay seruit, I tak on hand,
 10,765 Sa weill that thay wantit nocht,
 Thay sat and eit quhill thay gude thocht,
 [Thay

10,735^a. The line is repeated thus by *Arbuthnet*.

Minuscules at ll. 10,735^a, 10,737, 10,738, 10,739, 10,744, 10,749, 10,751, 10,753, 10,754, 10,756, 10,757, 10,760, 10,762, 10,763, 10,764, 10,766.

dame F. 8186. N¹S¹ avec la baronnie ; PP¹ apres (P¹ a pues) l. m.
 8187. *dout ie*] N¹P¹P⁴S¹ doubtés (P¹S¹ doutez, P⁴ doutez). P a ioie &
 sans enuie. 8188. [P & solaus couchies & li nuis est uertie (P¹P⁴
 Li solail (P⁴ soloil) est (P⁴ fu) couchies & la nuit aprochie (P⁴ asserie)].

- Tant ont sis au mengier qu'il fu prés d'anuitier
 8190 Serjant alument torses pour la sale esclairier.
 Au laver des barons font trompes retentir,
 Dames et damoiseles veïssiez esjoïr ;
 Lors se dresce en estant li bons roys qui prist Tyr,
 La belle Fezonas vait par la main saisir,
 8195 Et li a dit basset, pas ne se fist oïr,
 " Dame, par tous les diex a cui doi obeïr,
 Tant sejournerai ci que verrai revenir
 Porrus en sa santé, et de son mal garir,
 Et lors porra on faire les nocés a loisir ;
 8200 Et par la grant honour que je ai a baillir,
 Tant vous donrai du mien, qu'il vous devra souffrir."
 " Sire," dist Fezonas, " Diex le vous puist merir,
 8202a Car n'avons le pōoir quel puissions deservir ! "
 Atant sont departi, si alerent dormir,
 8203a Et reposer la nuit jusques a l'esclerir.

- L'endemain au matin, a l'aube apparissant,
 8205 Se leva Alixandres, chevalier et serjant,
 Gadifers et Betis, et leur appartenant ;
 Et les .iiij. damoiseles, qui ont cors avenant,
 Vers le roy sont venues, si le vont saluānt,
 Main a main, doi et doi vont du palais issant
 8210 Et montent es chevaux, n'i vont plus atendant.
 8210a Chascune des puceles ot palefroy amblant ;
 Au temple Dÿana, s'en vinrent chevauchant.
 La descendent a pié, et puis vont regardant
 Les mors qui mis y furent le soir a l'avesprant.

8189. Qant.

8212. regardant.

8213. Mors. la vesprant.

8189. *Tant*] *Mss.* N¹P¹S¹ p. f. de la nuitier ; P q. prist al anuitier.
 8190. *torses*] N¹P⁴S¹ torches ; P¹ torche. P ce fu por e. 8191.
 N¹PP⁴S¹ f. les nappes cuillir ; P¹ A lauoir d. b. f. les tables hacier.
 [*Mss.* & cil jougleor font (N¹ Ses vielles f. ; S¹ C. iouglierres si f.)
 lor notes retentir (P¹ illueques lor mestier). 8192. *esioir*] N¹
 ebaudir ; P retreskier ; P¹ anvoisier ; S¹ resbaudir. 8193. N¹S¹
 E. e. se leua. P¹ l. boins r. a vis fier. 8194. N¹PS¹ Phezonnas
 (P Phesonain, S¹ Phezonne) l. courtoise. *vait*] N¹ fait. P¹ saichier.
 8195. N¹PS¹ & l. d. en b. P¹ & l. ait d. baicet que p. n. vot nosier.
 8196. N¹S¹ que on d. (S¹ doit) o. ; P¹ a c. ie d. proieir. 8197. N¹S¹
 q. ie v. venir ; P¹ q. v. repairier. 8198. P¹ qui qui doie anoieir.
 8199. *a loisir*] PP⁴ par l. ; P¹ & dancier. 8200. *grant honour*]
 N¹PS¹ seignorie. N¹S¹ q. iay a maintenir. 8201. *quil*] N¹S¹ que.
 P¹ antre argent & or mier. [P¹ Que toz jors serez riches sans nūs vilain
 dōgier] 8202. *Fezonas*] N¹PS¹ la pucele. P¹ deu vos gairt dan-
 conbrier. 8202a. *Mss.* The reading adopted is that of S¹, but for
 puissions is substituted puissions (as in N¹, P⁴). N¹ Quar n. l. pouoir
 que p. d. ; P C. nul p. n. certes du d. ; P¹ C. vos auons serui & a nos

- Thay sat sa lang quhill it was nicht,
 Than seruantis can grit torchis licht ;
 All at thair weshing claithis drew,
 10,770 Than menstrallis changit thame notes new ;
 All maid gude cheir that thair was.
 The gude King rais, that van Damas,
 To Fesonas said he priualy,
 " Dame, be 3our Goddis halely,
 10,775 I sall soiurne heir sa lang
 Quhill that Porrus may ryde and gang
 Than may we all at laser ma
 The mariage, and the feist alsua ;
 And, be the honour that I leif in,
 10,780 I sall 3ow gif samekill of mine
 That baith 3our hartes reioysit salbe ! "
 " Lord, God for3eild 3ow ! " said the fre,
 " And quyte 3ow, for I na may."
 And with that word, departit thay
 10,785 And 3eid to bed to sleip that nicht,
 And rest quhill morne that day was licht.

- V PON the morne quhen it was day,
 All rais thay that in the palace lay,
 Gaudefeir and Betys alsua,
 10,790 And the maydinnis with vther ma ;
 Thay halsit the King with full gude speid,
 Out of the palace syne thay 3eid.
 On hors thay went euer ilkane,
 And past than to tempill Diane,
 10,795 Lichtit and beheld thame that war deid,
 That folk had walkit it in that steid.
 Bot thay knew nocht the King Clarus,

[Na

10,796. *walkit*] wantit.*Minuscule at l. 10,794.*

apaier ; P⁴ C. n. l. p. qe ceo p. d. 8203. *si*] P⁴ puis. *dormir*] P¹ couchier. 8203a. *Mss.* The reading is that of S¹. P Or aproisne l. nuis ; P¹ & repozeir cel soir. N¹ iuques alesclarsir ; P i. a lesclairier ; P¹ juskes a la claircier ; P⁴ iesques al esclarer. 8204. *au*] PP¹ par ; P⁴ a. 8205. P¹ Con demain. P¹ & sui apertenant ; (*cp. next line*) ; S¹ entre lui & sa gent. 8206. P¹ & tuit li autres gent. 8207. N¹P¹P⁴S¹ au (P⁴ a) gent c. a. ; P q. cuer o. a. 8208. N¹PS¹ En vindrent v. l. r. 8209. *et*] PS¹ a. *vont*] N¹PP¹ sont. S¹ v. le roy si i. 8210. S¹ E. c. sont montez. N¹PS¹ p. n. v. arestant (P a.) 8210a. *Mss.* N¹ Chacūne ; P Cascune ; P¹ Chaicune. P¹S¹ pucelcs. P palefroi ; P¹ palefroit. 8211. P A. t. de Dyane. P¹S¹ viennent. 8212. N¹PS¹ & metent p. a terre. *regardant*] *Mss., except* P esgardant. 8213. *lauesprant*] *Mss., except* N¹S¹ la nuitant. P¹ dont il orent duel grant.

- Clarvus ne ses .iij. fiex n'i vont point conissant,
 8215 Mais le viel Cassamus y vont bien avisant.
 Se lors y ot fait duel, ne m'en vois mervellant !
 Fo. 179. Et quant Emenidus vit ce fait apparant
 Du viellart Cassamus, que il par amoit tant,
 Grant duel en ot au cuer, si qu'il l'ala moustrant ;
 8220 Puis dist devant iaus tous, mate chiere faisant :
 " Seigneurs, que devenrons ? ci a damage grant.
 Qui nous consellera de ce jour en avant ?
 Or est morte valours et proësce ensement ! "
 Et quant li .xij. per au fort roy conquerant,
 8225 Alixandre d'Alie, sour tous le plus vaillant,
 Aperçurent le duel que aloit demenant
 Li frans Emenidus pour le viel Cassamant,
 Il l'alerent aussi tendrement complaignant
 Et dirent que jamais en ce siecle vivant
 8230 N'iert hons de tel valour, ne de vigour si grant.
 Sour toutes les puceles, Fezone au cors vaillant
 En ot au cuer dolour, puis dist en souspirant :
 " Oncles, que devenirai de ce jour en avant ?
 Morte sui sans retour, puis que m'iestes faillant ! "
 8235 Mais li roys Alixandres les vait reconfortant,
 Puis dist a ses barons sans nul delaïement,
 Et aus .iij. damoiseles : " or faites por moy tant
 Que faciés bele chiere et moustrés bel semblant,
 Car en duel demener ne gäaigne on noiant !
 8240 Qui veut ire et courous metre a son cuer tenant,
 Il s'essille et destruit et se vait occiant ! "
 En tant con li frans roys aloit ainssi parlant,
 Sont descendu li mestre et li clerc plus sachant,

8219. Moustrant.

8224. roy] *supplied*.

8214. *nē*] PP¹P⁴ ne. *point conissant*] N¹P¹P⁴S¹ pa sc. ; P recognis-
 sant. 8215. N¹S¹ v. assez ruisant ; P y v. b. ruisant ; P¹ v. il
 b. ruisant. 8216. *mervellant*] P esmaiant. P¹ Cil font d. de lour
 oncle nus nan soit m. 8217. *Lines 8217-34 are found only in W.*
 8235. *vail*] N¹PS¹ va ; P¹ vat ; P⁴ voit. 8236. *Mss. om. line.*
 8237. *aus .iij.] Mss. lor dist.* 8238. N¹S¹ & faites b. (N¹ bonne) c.
bel] N¹ bon ; S¹ biau. 8239. *demener*] P¹ amoneir. *gaaigne on*]
 P gaaignon ; P¹ gaignet o. ; P⁴ gagnom tant ; S¹ gaigniez vous. N¹

- Na his thre sonnes, bot Cassamus
 Thay knew richt weill ; than war thay wa.
 10,800 It was na ferly thocht thay war sa !
 And quhen the duke Emynedus,
 Saw forrow him ly slane Cassamus,
 He said, makand euill cheir,
 " Quhat sall word of vs, Drychtin deir ?
 10,805 Quha sall vs now gif counsall,
 Or quha sall help vs in battall !
 Now is heir, with worship, deid
 Bounte, largenes and manhede,
 And all gude sikkerly alsua ! "
 10,810 Quhen his fallowis hard him sic dule ma,
 Thay menit him full tenderly,
 And said amang thame communly
 That neuer mare salbe
 Ane man fulfilled of sik bounte.
 10,815 Of all the maidinnis, Fesonas
 Into hir hart great anger has,
 That said, sichand, " I can na rede
 Bot die, fare eme, sen 3e ar dede ! "
 Bot the King hir confortis fast,
 10,820 And to his barrounis at the last
 He said, and to the maydinnis fre,
 " I pray 3ow do samekill for me
 That 3e mak gude cheir, euerilkane
 For to mak dule thair winnis nane,
 10,825 And quha haldis in him wraith or yre,
 It birnis himself lyke ony fyre,
 And destroyis himself and slais."
 Richt as the King his sermone mais,
 Syne come the Clarkis of thair lay,

[For

10,804. drychtin.

Minuscules at ll. 10,799, 10,809, 10,812, 10,814, 10,820, 10,823, 10,825,
 10,827.

nient ; PP¹ niant ; P⁴ ne quant ; S¹ noient. 8240. P auoir en c. t. ;
 P¹ garder trop longuemant. 8241. N¹ om. line. P¹ I. auxille son
 cors. 8242. N¹S¹ E. t. c. Alix' ; P Ensi qualixandres ; P¹ Antrant
 ke l. boins r. 8243. *clerc*] N¹ ch'r ; P¹ clers.

- As cors ensevelir furent moult entendant.
 8245 Chascuns ot riche biere selonc son avenant ;
 8245a Puis couvri on chascun d'un drap d'or reluisant.
 Après le sacrefisce vont les cors enterrant,
 Fo. 179v. Sour la tumbre Clarvus ot escrip apparant,
 8247a De letres d'or bien faites, qui bien vont devisant
 La vie qu'il mena en son pöoir plus grant,
 Et comment il ama Fezone la vaillant,
 8249a La pucele au cors gent qui de lui n'ot talant.
 8250 D'autrepart assés près jurent si .iij. enfant
 Et Cassamus li vieix, qui maint cuer fist dolant.
 Quant ouré ont as Diex, d'iluecques sont partant ;
 Li roys monte el destrier c'on li va aprestant,
 Si per montent après, qui le vont poursuiant ;
 8254a Chascuns ot bon cheval vistes et remuänt ;
 8255 El palais d'Ephezon s'en repairent atant.

8250. vinrent.

8255. de phezon.

8244. N¹S¹ Au ; P¹ A. N¹ sont. 8245. *biere*] N¹PS¹ tûbe (P¹ tonbe, S¹ tombe) ; P⁴ bere. 8245a. *Mss.* P¹ Puis. P courit ; P⁴ coueri. N¹ .j. ; P⁴ hom. N¹ chacun ; P cascun. P¹ chaicun. P⁴ chescun. P¹ draip. P¹P⁴ relusant. P d. paille d. luisant. [P Poethe & philosophe se vont appareillant & li autre preudome a tel chose afferant & puis font le service qui est apptenant] 8246. S¹ & a. l. seruisse en est chascun partant. 8247. S¹ Sus. *ot escrip*] N¹P¹S¹ o. escriis (P¹S¹ escript) ; P font lettres. *apparant*] P¹ mout gent. 8247a. *Mss.* *The reading is that of N¹S¹, but S¹ has lettres.* PP¹P⁴ *have* : Qui dient en ebrieu & vont b. d. (P¹P⁴ Ke disoit (P⁴ & en dist) en ebreu & b. vait d.) 8249a. *Mss.* P iolie ; P¹P⁴ a cleir (P⁴ au cler) vis. N¹ li. N¹P⁴S¹ talent ; P¹ tallant. [P¹ Pour ceu ke a ces homes se faisoit hair tant] 8250. *asses pres*] P¹ a ces pies. *iurent*] PP¹ ; N¹S¹ furent ; P⁴ geurent. *si*] N¹ ci ; S¹ li. 8251. P¹ que mainz c. f. joant ; S¹ q. de li not talent (*cp. line 8247a*). 8252. N¹S¹ Dont ce (S¹ se) partent de la plus ni vont atendant (S¹ ni uont plus atendant ; P Q. aoret o. a. D. dilleoc sen uont p. 8253. N¹S¹ Alix' monta ou d. auferrant. *For line 8253 PP¹P⁴ have two* : L. r. issi du temple plus ni ua arrestant & monta &c. 8254. N¹S¹ O lui si .xij. per. P. & li .xij. per montent puis l. v. porsuiant. 8254a. *Mss.* N¹ Chacuns ; P cascuns. P¹ sor ; P⁴ sur. P¹ .j. destr'. N¹ vites ; P isniel. P¹ abriueit & courant ; P⁴ fort & bien curraunt. 8255. P Au ; P¹ Ou. *palais*] N¹S¹ la cit (N¹ cite). *dephezon*] *Mss., except P¹, as W.* N¹S¹ furent tuit reperant (Si repairant). N¹S¹ *insert ten lines here* :—

[Quant on ot le vassal a la terre mis ius
 Les dames lanportèrent (S¹ len porterent) en la chambre Lassus (S¹ venus)
 La lont souef couchie en .i. lit de Venus (S¹ dybenus)
 Fors le roy & les (S¹ ses) mires et elles & non (S¹ des dames ni ot) plus
 Ses plaies li regardent dont il sent (S¹ est) mout dolus (S¹ confus)]

- 10,830 For to eird thame that thair deid lay,
Ilkane of thame had ane riche beir,
Ordaned weill with claspis seir.
Sone as the Sacrifice was done,
Thay deid corps war erdit sone.
- 10,835 Vpon Clarus toumbe thay wrait
His lyfe, his power and his stait,
And how he lufit dame Fesonas,
That was sa fare of fax and face ;
On vther halfe his sonnes lay,
- 10,840 And Cassamus als eardit thay.
Quhen this was done, thay 3eid thair gait,
And to thair hors thay come full hait,
And lap on and to the palace raid,
And lichted thair but langar baid.

- En Ephezon entra li rois macedonus,
 Droit devant le palais est a pié descendus,
 Et ot en sa compaignie assés princes et dus.
 Garçon saillent avant, les destriers ont tenus ;
 8260 Li roys entre el palais, et dans Emenidus,
 Gadifers et Betis, Aristez et Caulus ;
 Et les dames s'en vont en la chambre Venus.
 La ot faite grant joie pour soulacier Porrus :
 " Comment vous est, amis ? " ce li dist Edeüs.
 8265 Et li vassaus respont, qui ne fu mïe mus :
 " Madame, il m'est molt bien, loés en soit Marcus !
 Mais, selonc les anuis et les maus qu'ai eüs,
 M'ont li Dieu tant aidié que ja sui esleüs
 Avoec la compaignie del mont que j'ayme plus."
 8270 " Sire," dist Edeas, " n'estes pas deceüs ! "

8261. Gadifer.

8266. *molt*] *om.*

Se quil cuident quil vaille li metent y (S¹ de) desus
 Selonc ce que il ont pour tel choze connus (S¹ enus)
 Puis ce (S¹ se) trait alixandre belemant deuz en sus
 & Reua ou palais veoir contes et dus
 Mais les dames demeurent pour conforter porus]

P inserts here 68 lines (see Introd. to vol. iii. p. lvii). After the above ten lines N¹S¹ have the 'laisse' in a quoted, *ibid.*, p. xcvi. At that point N¹ stops. [PS¹ En apres tous ces fais chi (S¹ ci) deuant contenus] 8256. S¹ le roi m. [PS¹ Lies estoit & ioians de ce questoit vencus (S¹ vaincu) Ses tres grans anemis qui ot a non clarus (S¹ claruus)] 8257. PS¹ Par d. la grant sale; P¹ D. en mi l. p. *est a pie*] P⁴ a pee e. 8258. P¹ ces p. & ces d. PS¹ place this line after 8259, in a different form: Asses ot auoec lui rois & p. & d. 8260. PS¹ En la sale monta. 8261. PS¹ *om. line.* P¹P⁴ & aikes (P⁴ auques) de lour druz. 8262. S¹ O. PS¹ G. i. demenerent p. deduire P. 8264. *amis*] PS¹ biau sire. P¹ si ait dit E. 8265. PS¹ *om. line.* 8266. *molt*] P¹P⁴. PS¹ Par ma foi dist la (S¹ il) dame grans biens mest auenus. 8267. P Voire lonc laurenture; S¹ & s. laurenture. 8268. P¹ q. j. suis enbatuz; P⁴ q. la fuy e. PS¹ Car l. D. m. a. tant q. s. e. 8269. *del*] PP¹P⁴ el. S¹ q. i. ou monde p. 8270. P *om. line.* P⁴ vous n. p. d.

- 10,845 The King is entred in Effesoun,
 And at the palace lichted down,
 With princes and dukes mony ane ;
 Thair hors than hes thair knaiffis tane.
 Thair followit the King Emynedus,
10,850 Gaudefeir, Arreste and Caulus.
 The maydinnis ar agane him went,
 For thay set haly thair entent
 To gar Porrus mak gude cheir.
 Said Ideas with colour cleir,
10,855 “ How fair 3e, shir ? ” — “ richt wounder weil !
 Weill neir I may na sairnes feill,
 For, with the harm that I haue had,
 (Louit be Marcus !) I am stad
 Heir into this cumpany
10,860 That I lufe ouer all thing soueranly.”
 “ 3e haue na wrang,” said Ideas.

[As

- En tant con il parolent, s'est leëns embatus
 Cassiel le Baudrain et Marciens, ses drus.
 Et quant Porrus les voit, bien les a conneüs ;
 S'il eüst le pöoir, contre iaus se levast sus.
 8275 Et cil l'ont salüé ; après vont sëoir jus
 En coste les puceles Ydoire et Fezonus ;
 Fo. 180. Longuement fu entr'iaus le parlement tenus.
 Alixandres le roy, qui ne fu mïe mus,
 Emenidus appele, et il se lieve sus,
 8280 Au plus tost que il pot est devant lui venus ;
 Et li roys en rïant li a dit : " sire dus,
 Je veul qu'a Gadifer soit li couvens tenus
 Que vous li promesistes de la sereur Pyrrus,
 La outre le Faron, quant li viex Cassamus
 8285 Fu la seconde fois a moy parler venus,
 Et Gadifers aussi, qui n'iert mïe vos drus
 Pour l'amour de son pere, dont moult fu irascus.
 Or en est la pais faite, si en merci Marcus,
 Si vous pri qu'erranment, sans metre nul refus :
 8290 Envoïés pour Lydoine ! que tost soient meüs
 Cil qui querre l'iront, que n'i atarge plus !
 S'en ferons mariage avoecques le Porrus ! "
 " Volentiers, biaux dous sire ! " ce dist Emenidus.

8271. Entant.

8271. *En tant*] *Mss. (except P¹ Entrant). parolent*] PP¹S¹ parloient.
sest] P¹ est. 8273. *voit*] P⁴S¹ vit. 8274. P rencontre aus fust
 venus. 8275. PS¹ & c. le saluerent ; P¹ Quant il l. salueit. PS¹
 & puis sassisent (S¹ sasistrent) j. 8276. PS¹ *om. line.* 8277.
 PP¹S¹ li parlemens (P¹ parlemans) t.

[PS¹ Damors & de ses fais darmes & de ses ius
 Puis disent a poron loons no dieu marcus
 Car cascuns de nous est liges hom deuenus
 Au fort roi alixand' qui nous a retenus
 & nous a de prison quites & absolutus
 & nos amis quil a & mors & confondus
 Auons enseuelis en tresnobles sarcus
 Or prions por les ames si nen dolourons plus
 Saquerrons ioie & pais il nest si boins escus]

*Lines 8278-360 are found only in W and in P² ; see Introd. to
 vol. iii., p. lix.*

As he and sho this carpand was,
Come Marciane and the Bauderane.
Quhen Porrus saw thame cumming in plane,
10,865 He weilcumit thame richt glaidfully.
Thay helsit him and sat him by,
And besyde thame dam Ydorus ;
Lang quhyle amang thame spak thay thus.

10,867. *Ydorus*] ydorus.

- Alixandres li rois, qui moult fu larges hon,
 8295 Appella Gadifer et dant Emenidon :
 " Seignor," ce dist li roys, " oés que nous dirons !
 La bataille est vaincue et l'onneur en avon,
 Et Porrus est bleciés, qui a cuer de l'yon ;
 Tant qu'il sera garis yci sejourneron ;
 8300 Et quant il ert sanés, mariage en feron
 De lui et de la bele qu'en claime Fezonon ;
 Du Soudan autressi, Edeë li donron,
 A Betis Ydorus a la clere façon ;
 Après ces mariages, vers Babyloine iron.
 8305 Biau sire, Emenidus, pour ce le vous dison,
 Lyndoine vostre niece lo je que nous mandon
 Fo. 180v. Entretant comme nous yci sejourneron ;
 Et quant ele iert venue, mariage en feron :
 Gadifer et la bele ensemble ajousteron.
 8310 Or en dites vous doi vo talent et vo bon,
 Car a ce que dirés, bien nous acorderon ! "
 Et li vassaus respont, c'on clainme Emenidon :
 " Sire, s'au varlet plect, de bon cuer l'otroion ! "
 Et Gadifers a dit que ce li semble bon.

 8315 Quant li acors fu pris de mander la danzele
 Lydoine de Montflour, qui tant est gente et bele,
 Emenidus d'Arcade, .ij. chevaliers apele :
 " Seigneur," ce dist li dus, " une riens vous revele :
 Faites apparellier les destriers de Castele !
 8320 A ma niece en irés, qui est jone pucele,
 Trestout droit a Montflour, ou a mainte tornele ;
 Dites li que li mans, sans plus faire favele,
 Qu'el viengne errant a moy et au roy qui cadele
 Griex et Macedonois, une gent moult isnele,
 8325 Et viengne noblement arrée, comme cele
 Qui ara .j. des preux, qui soit jusqu'a Marzele ! "

8300. Mariage.

8306. Mandon.

8314. Gadifer.

8316, 8321 and 8334. Mont flour.

8319. destrier.

- “ Seigneur,” ce dist li dus, “ entendés envers moy !
 A Lydoine dirés qu’a moi viengne a esploi
 Et ait très biau hernois et très noble conroi.
 8330 Mariée sera, par le voloir le roy,
 Au seigneur d’Ephezon, dont nous avons otroi ! ”
 Li chevalier s’en tornent, n’i ont fait lonc detroi,
 Lors ont tant chevauchié et par chaut et par froi
 Que de Montflour choisirent le tour et le belfroi,
 8335 En la cité s’en entrent, n’i vont pas en requoi,
 Sous le palais descendent, ou erent plus de troi
 Fo. 181. Qui danssent et karolent, et mainent grant desroi.
 Amont en la sale entrent li chevalier tout·doi,
 La pucele saluent et li dient pour quoi
 8340 Il sont illuec venus a si peu de hernois.

- “ Seigneur,” ce dist Lydoine, “ ne me devés celer
 Que fait ore mes oncles, que je doi tant amer !
 Est il sains et haitiés pour ses armes porter ? ”
 “ Oïl, ma damoisele ! par nous vous fait mander
 8345 Que tost venés a lui, sans point de l’arrester,
 Et au roy Alixandre, qui veut a vous parler.
 Hastés vous de venir, penssés du cheminer
 Et au miex que poés, vous faites acesmer
 Comme cele qu’il veut noblement marier
 8350 A j. des bons qui soit de ça ne dela mer !
 Si est jones et biaux, forment fait a loër ;
 Gadifer a a non, de Phezou sour la mer.”
 “ Seigneur,” dist la pucele, “ je voel bien creänter
 La volenté mon oncle, ne quier ja refuser ! ”
 8355 La damoisele ont fait richement atorner,
 Palefroi bien amblant li ont fait amener ;
 Quant ele fu montée, prennent a cheminer.
 Mais de li vous lairons un poi yci ester,
 Et de ceus de la chambre voudrons un poi parler
 8360 Qui Porron sont venu vëoir et viseter.

8329. h’nois.

8340. h’noi.

8344. Mander.

8349. Coñe; *quil*] qui. Marier.

- En la chambre Venus, desus .j. drap ouvré,
 Sont li vassal assis ; s'ont a Porrus conté
 La franchise et l'onnour qu'il ont el roy trouvé,
 Et comment sont par lui hors de prison jeté :
 8365 " Or sonmes nous si honme par sairement juré ! "
 Après content des mors con il sont enterré.
 Fo. 181v. Atant es j. varlet qui lor a haut crié :
 " Seigneur, venés mengier ! li rois vous a mandé ! "
 Lors issent de la chambre, el palais sont entré,
 8370 Les puceles avoec, ou moult par ot biauté.

8361. PS¹ Ens en lor fauerie desous (S¹ desor) vn d. o. 8362. PS¹ Sassissent (S¹ Sasirent) doi & doi louurage ont (P on) regarde. P¹ & ont P. c. PS¹ *om. lines 8363-66, but intercalate the following :—*

[PS¹ Et la bele elyos (S¹ elyas) a martijen (S¹ a a marc') parle
 & elle le resgarde si a vn ris iete (S¹ *om. line*)
 Bele dist marcijens (S¹ ce dist marc') nous somes descaule (S¹ assale)
 & tout li autre sont ce mest uis asorte
 Se mamors vous plaisoit sachiez en uerite
 Que donnee vous ert (S¹ est) sans nulle iniquite
 Sire dist elyos (S¹ helyas) qui ot le cuer sene (S¹ qui le cuer ot leue)
 Vous dites cortoisie & grant humilite
 & uns sages desclaire ou maint bien sont fonde
 Quon (S¹ On) doit amer tout ce (S¹ tous ceus) en quoi a bonte
 (S¹ en qui il a bonte)
 & il apert en vous si grande loyaute
 Quon tenroit (S¹ tendroit) le refus a grande folete
 & pourtant preng le don & retieng (S¹ retient) en bonte (S¹ bon gre)
 & autretel (S¹ autretant) vous doinst (S¹ doing) car maint ont
 raconte (S¹ quen sais ont recorde)
 Que li amoraus tout (S¹ tous li amoraus) aiment por estre ame
 Entrues que il parloient damors & damiste]
 [P & de sa seignourie & de lor grant bonte]

8364. *hors*] P¹ fors. 8365. P¹ *om. line*. 8366. [P¹P⁴ Asimant ont antrias molt' longuemēt parlei (P⁴ Ensement vnt entre eux mout lōgemēt parlee)] 8367. *haut crie*] PS¹ escrie ; P¹ acriei. 8368. PS¹ l. r. la conmande. 8370. PS¹ & mainent l. p. *par ot*] PP¹P⁴ o de.

[P .ij. et .ij. par la voie si sont bien assortie
 Cascuns a sa cascade molt estroit acole
 & tout parlant damors en sont ensi ale
 Tant quil vinrent au liu dont ie vous ai conte]

10,870 In Venus Chalmer ar thay set,
And tald Porrus foroutin let
The franshis and the honoring
That thay fand with the nobill king,
And how that thay delyuerit ar :
“ The Kingis men becumming we ar ! ”
10,875 Thus held thay lang quhyle carping,
Quhill men callit thame to the King
To ete, and to the hall thay went,
With thame the madinnis that war gent.

- Alixandres les voit, grant joie en a mené,
 Par les mains les saisi ; sont ensamble lavé ;
 A l'assëoir au dois se sont entremellé.
 Moult y ot grant honour l'un a l'autre porté ;
 8375 De courtois dis, d'esgars sans nul vilain pensé
 Furent si bien servis comme a leur volenté.
 Au dois devant le roi ot par nobilité
 Maint jovenciel servant, très richement parré,
 Qui le servent des mes c'on leur a apresté
 8380 Et de bons vins et fors, de pyment, de claré.
 Quant il orent mengié, s'ont l'iave demandé ;
 Cil menestrel leur ont harpé et vielé.
 Assés ont par laiëns joué, ris et gabé,
 Et quant ce vint au soir, que tuit orent soupé,
 8385 Si va chascuns couchier, tant qu'il fu ajorné,
 Que li roys se leva et son riche barné.
 Que vous diroie je ? tant y ont sejoiné
 Que Porrus fu garis et venus en santé.

8371. *en*] P⁴ ad. [P En sorriant a dit vous soijes bien trouue. Tout ensi com vous estes & duit & a vne] 8372. *saisi*] PS¹ a pris. 8373. *au dois*] PS¹ as tables ; P¹ as d. [PP¹P⁴S¹ Grant ioie & grant deduit (P duit) ont ensamble mene] 8374. PP¹P⁴S¹ & m. ont g. h. a] S¹ uers. 8375. *dis*] S¹ ris. *desgars*] PP¹S¹ de gais (S¹ gas) ; P⁴ degardez. PS¹ & de ioli (S¹ iolis) p. 8376. P¹ A f. b. s. 8377. S¹ *om. line. nobilite*] P¹ humilitei. P Onques gens miex ne furent a trestout lor ae. 8378. *tres*] P¹ mlt'. PS¹ & par deuant le roi sont si sergant (S¹ li sergans) ale. 8379. PS¹ Q. portèrent les m. (S¹ mais) quon li ot presente ; P¹ Que dauant le roi seruent tout a sa uolantei. P⁴ Q. les s. d. m. q̄ hom ad aportee. [PP¹P⁴S¹ Grues cignes (P¹ gentes, P⁴ gantes, S¹ signes) marlars (P¹ mailairs, P⁴ maulars) orent (P i ot ; P⁴ eurent) a grant plente (P¹ plantei)] [P¹P⁴ Diawe (P⁴ De ewe) douce et de meir (P⁴ mer) pouxons fres & celles (P⁴ pessoñ freis & salee)] [P & tant des autres mes que ia nert raconte ; P¹P⁴ **Sorent mains atres mes** (P⁴ Si eurent meint autre mes) **que nai pas deuizei** (P⁴ deuisee)] 8380. PS¹ *om. line.* P¹ & boins v. a foixons & pimans & c. ; P⁴ & bon vin a fuysoñ bon gerast'e claree [P⁴ Vin de cypre vin grek ganache & ysopée] 8381. PS¹ Apres mangier lauerent & puis se (S¹ quant il) sont leue. 8382. PS¹ *om. line.* P¹ & menestreiz l. o. herpeit & vielleit [P¹ Chualz & robes orent cel jor a grant plantei Por amor de porr' & de son grant bairnei] 8383. PP¹S¹ Molt i ot en la sale (P¹ A. i ot leanz) **cel ior r. & g.** ; P⁴ A. o. p. l. **cel iour r. & g.** [P Dunes choses & dautres a molt grande plente Ne vous sauroie a dire de ce quil ont parle] 8384. *que tuit*] P q. il ; S¹ & il. 8385. PP⁴S¹ Lors. P¹ C. alait couchier. *fu*] S¹ soit. 8386. *et*] PS¹ o. *son*] P⁴ si. P¹ pues mandai s. b. 8387. *y ont*] P¹ o. la.

- 10,880 The King than wosch and 3eid to meit,
 The madinnis amang the laif war set ;
 Thay maid thame mekill feste and fare,
 Great honour ilkane vthir bare,
 Of courtas speke bot velany,
 Ilkane seruit vthir commounly.
- 10,885 Thare meissis to tell war our lang baid ;
 3e may weill wit yneuch [thay haid]
 Wyne and pymente but sparing,
 Menstraly, myrth and singing.
 That day thay vsit in gaming and play ;
- 10,890 At euin to thare bed 3eid thay.
 Wpon the morne the King vp rais,
 And soiornt thare quhil Porrus was
 Of his woundis helit weill,

Ff.i.

[And

10,887. *pymente*] *pymete*.

Minuscules at ll. 10,880, 10,881, 10,885, 10,889, 10,890, 10,892.

- Ce fu par .j. matin, que li roys main leva,
 8390 O lui ses .xij. pers, ens el palais entra ;
 Moult orent sejourné, mais ne lor anoia.
 Lors vint Porrus avant, qui o soi amena
 Marcien son cousin, que il forment ama ;
 Cassiel le Baudrain les puceles guida
 8395 Par devant Alixandre, qui grant joie en mena.
 Quant il voient le roy, chascuns le saluā,
 Min. Et li roys vint vers iaus, qui moult les honora,
 Fo. 182. Sus .j. drap d'or ouvré c'on leur apparella
 Se sont ensamble assis ; mais petit demora
 8400 Quant l'enfés Gadifers o iaus s'accompaigna
 Et ses freres Betis, qui fu fiex Elida.
 Alixandres li rois tantost leur devisa
 Conme chascuns d'eus .iij. sa fenme espousera,
 Lors sera bone pais, li uns l'autre amera :
 8405 " Moult sera cilz poissans qui riens vous fourferra ! "
 Quant cil oient le roy, chascuns l'en mercia,
 Tantost par le païs la nouvele s'en va,
 Dames et chevaliers assés y assembla,
 Moult y ot de haus princes et deça et dela.
 8410 Gadifers .j. serjant maintenant commanda
 C'on tende pavillons, ou la feste sera.

8389. *le*] SE ; Matin.

8400, 8410. Gadifer.

N.B.—Lines 8408 and 8410-11 are repeated, as 8427-30.

8389. *Ce*] S¹ ; P Che ; P⁴ Ceo. P¹ q. l. r. ce leuait. 8390. P¹
 Auec les .xij. p. P que auec lui mena. 8391. *orent*] P i ot ; S¹ y
 ont. *mais*] PS¹ quil. P⁴ ennuia ; S¹ anuia. 8392. PS¹ Dont. o]
 S¹ a. *soi*] PS¹ lui. 8393. *il*] P molt. 8394. PS¹ & C. (P Cassijus)
 de Baudres ; P⁴ C. li baudrains. 8395. PP¹ que g. j. m. 8396.
le] P les. [PS¹ & enclinent uers terre des iex (S¹ & ml't) le sousploia
 (S¹ souplia) ; P⁴ & lenclina p fount & mount se supplia] 8397.
qui] PS¹ & ; P¹ ke. 8398. PS¹ Dessus .j. d. de soie. 8399.
Se sont] S¹ Sest. *ensamble*] P¹ antreiax. 8400. PS¹ G. & betis ;
 P¹ Q'Gaudif' li anfes. o iaus] S¹ auec. 8401. PS¹ om. line. P⁴
 E li f. auxi. 8402. PS¹ & l. r. A. 8403. PP¹P⁴S¹ Comment.
ii] PS¹ .v. sa fenme] PP¹P⁴S¹ samie. 8404. P⁴ fera. 8405.
cilz poissans] PS¹ grans li sires. *riens vous*] P¹ r. lor ; S¹ ia nos. PS¹
 mesfera ; P¹ forferait ; P⁴ fornerra. [P Se on le puet ataindre grande-
 ment lamendra] [PP⁴S¹ & se nus vous (S¹ nous) meffait ce que ia
 nauenra (P⁴ Et si ensi auenoit ceo q̄ ia ne auendra)] [P¹P⁴ Que nulz
 lor faist (P⁴ vous feisist) tort de lor voisin de lai (P⁴ de vos voisins

- And recouerit his mychtis Ilka deill,
 10,895 This was ane day in the morning,
 That rissin was the nobill King ;
 His duzeperis with him war,
 That ane gude quhyle had soiornt thare.
 Porrus come furth, that lang had lyne,
 10,900 With him Marciane his cousine ;
 The Bauderane can the madynis lede,
 And sa before the King thay 3eid,
 And helsit him with courtasy ;
 The King thame honorit gretumly.
 10,905 Wpone ane carpet, thare was spred,
 Thay sat down by the Kingis bed,
 Gaudefeir was thare and Betys ;
 And Alexander the King of prys,
 Than devysed the Mariage ;
 10,910 To stanshe thare weir, thare ire to suage,
 Sa sall he lufe in thocht and deid :
 “ And gif it fail3eis (as God forbeid !)
 Gif ony wrangis 3ow, lat me wit
 And, gif God will, I sall mend it.”
 10,915 Than thay thankit the King haly.
 Our all the land thay gart cry
 That all suld cum foroutin thra ;
 Knichtis and ladeis come alsa,
 Gaudefeir gart sone stentit be
 10,920 Pauillonis quhare thay mire men3e
 May all assembl in the planis,
 For thay may nocht ete all atanis,

10,909. *devysed*] he desyred.

10,921. *May*] *Nay*.

Minuscules at ll. 10,897, 10,914.

de cza)] [PP¹P⁴S¹ *Faites le moi sauoir* (P¹ mandeir) *mes secours* (S¹ & mon corps) i *venra* (P¹ vos vanrait)] 8406. PS¹ Q. li baron lentendent. *len*] P¹ le. 8407. *sen ua*] PS¹ en ala. [P¹P⁴ *intercalate here a line corresponding to l. 8426 of W*: P¹ Tuit cilz i sont venus a cui on le mandait ; P⁴ Tut il i sont a qi hō li maunda] 8408. y] P la. 8409. PS¹ *om. line. haus princes*] P¹ baron. 8410. PS¹ Erranment a sa gent Gadifers c. 8411. *pavillons*] PS¹ tres & tentes.

- Mais d'iaus atant li contes a parler laissera.
 Quant temps et lieus en iert, bien y retornera.
 Fo. 182v. De Lydoine
 8415 Tant que a Ephezou la bele s'en entra
 Un vallés erranment au roy conter l'ala
 Et
 Et quant li roys la vit, Gadifer regarda,
 En riant li a dit : " amis, pas ne faurra
 8420 Emenidon d'Arcade de ce que pramis a,
 Car Lydoine sa niece est venuë pieça
 Et demain, se Dieu plest, plest, espousé vous aura ;
 Si le faites savoir par tout ou vous plaira ! "
 " Sire," dist li vassaus qui moult s'umeliä,
 8425 " Tous sont en vo conmant ; chascuns vo gré fera ! "
 Tuit cil i sont venu a cui on le manda,
 Dames et chevaliers assés y assembla ;
 Gadifers .j. serjant maintenant apela,
 Et debonnairement li dist et conmanda
 8430 Pavillons face tendre ou la feste sera.
- Fo. 183. Moult fu liés Alixandres, quant il ot et entent
 Que Lydoine est venue ainssi hastivement ;
 Gadifer appela, se li dist bonnement
 Que Lydoine est venue, qui moult a le cors gent !
 8435 " Bien en devroie avoir jouël ou louement
 Qui vous en di nouveles tout premerainement ! "
 Adont rient trestuit, de bon cuer liement :
 Et Gadifers respont, qui moult ot escient :

8412. Lines 8412-69 are found only in W, but four of these lines 8427-30 repeat lines 8408 and 8410-11.

Lines 8414 and 8417 are partly blank, as above.

8415. *que a*] *qua*.

N.B.—Line 8426 occurs also in P¹P⁴, after l. 8407 ; lines 8427-30 repeat 8408 and 8410-11.

8428. Gad'.

- “ Sire,” dist li vassaus, “ moult me vient a talent,
 8440 Et pour vostres nouveles et vostre aïdement
 Cuer, cors, amis, avoir, vous met tout en present
 Pour faire vo plaisir, sans vilain pensement ! ”
 “ Amis,” ce dit li roys, “ vous parlés gentement ! ”
 Et Lydoine au perron de la sale descent.
 8445 Un vallés s’en ala es chambres droitement,
 A Fezonas a dit assés joieusement
 Que la suer a Pyrron est en lor chasement,
 Et la jus au perron de la sale descent.
 Quant Betis l’entendi, si courut erranment,
 8450 En ses bras la reçut bel et courtoisement,
 Si la mainne el palais, par mi le pavement ;
 Et les .iiij. damoiseles y vindrent vistement,
 Qui grant joie li font et conjoient forment,
 En la chambre Venus, painte moult richement,
 8455 S’en entrent toutes .iiij. et Betis ensement.
 Emenidus y vint, qui li a dit briément :
 “ Bien veigniés, bele niece ! ” et en ses bras la prent ;
 Et cele s’umelie envers lui bonnement.
 Et après ce .j. pou, ne targa plus granment,
 8460 Alerent ou palais, ou li roys les atent,
 F^o. 183^v. Et quant il les perçut, s’est levés en estant
 Et lor a dit : “ puceles, par vos Diex, bien veignant ! ”
 Lyndoine fist grant joie et conjoie formant,
 Et un poi après, ce ne targa pas granment,
 8465 Furent les tables mises, mengier vont liement,
 Après soupper ala dormir qui ot talent.
 L’endemain se leva a bon destinement
 Li bons roys Alixandres, et li autre ensement ;
 El palais sont venu, la ot il moult de gent.
 8470 Moult fu grant l’assemblée ou palais d’Ephezon,
 Car de tout le pays entour et environ

8470. dephezon.

10,925 **A**T the cite of Efezoun,
 Quhat out-with and within the toun,
 Thare was ane full great assemble

[Of

- Furent la assemblé li prince et li baron ;
 Dames et damoiseles y ot a grant fuison,
 Noblement acesmées, du pié jusques en son,
 8475 De riches dras a or, de vermeil siglaton ;
 Si y ot maint mantel gris, maint hermin peliçon.
 Devant la sale ou ot tendu maint pavillon
 Fu la tente le roy, mais je croi que nulz hon
 Ne vit si bien ouvree, ne de tele façon ;
 8480 Les cordes sont d'ivoire et d'or fin li païsson ;
 Moult fu grant la richece, qu'ileucques veïst on.
 Alixandres descent jus du maistre dongnon,
 Les .iiij. dames le vont tenant par le giron ;
 Si fu Porrus l'Yndois, qui cuer ot de lion,
 8485 Et li Soudans ses niés, qui fu de grant renon,
 Marciens li Perssans, qui bien entent raison,
 Gadifers et Betis, Perdicas et Lyon
 Et Aristés li preus, o lui Emenidon,
 Caulus et Floridas, Lycanor, Festion,
 8490 Et Graciens de Tyr, qui fu cousin Sanson.
 Lors parla li frans roys n'i fist demoroison,
 Et appela Porrus hautement par son non,
 En riant li a dit : " or recevés le don
 De Fezone la bele a la gente façon !
 8495 Vous amés li uns l'autre, pieça dit le m'a on,
 Et pour li fu emprise la fole aätison
 Aus veus qui furent fait a mengier le paön."
 Lors fu Porrus honteus, si baissa le menton,
 D'une grant piece après ne dist ne o ne non ;
 8500 Et quant il ot penssé, si dist s'entention :

8487. lyons.

8496. a atison.

8472. PP¹P⁴S¹ I f. a. P¹ de gent j ot foison. 8473. PS¹ & dames
 & puceles. PS¹ dont il y o. f. ; P⁴ y o. de g. renon. 8474. P¹ om. line.
 PS¹ om. lines 8474-76. 8475. P⁴ dun v. Ciclaton. P¹ Chaicune ot
 a sa guixe Mantel & s. 8476. P¹ om line. 8477. ou ot] PS¹ furent ;
 P¹ ot on. main] PS¹ li. 8478. PS¹ Et ; P¹ Cist. 8479. si bien
 ouvree] PS¹ onques si bele ; P¹ tante ne trei ; P¹ d. si riche fason.
 8480. divoire] PP¹S¹ de soie. P¹ diuoir l. pason. 8481. PS¹ om.
 line. P¹ Molt est g. l. noblece ke iluecque voit o. 8482. PS¹ Lors
 d. A. jus] S¹ hors. 8483. PS¹ O lui l. .v. puceles qui li sont au
 gieron (S¹ giron). 8484. P¹ La. cuer ot] PP¹P⁴S¹ o. c. 8485.
 ses nies] PS¹ de baudres. fu] S¹ ert. 8486. PS¹ & M. de persse.
 8488. S¹ om. line. P Caulus & A. & dans E. [P¹ Tholomer & danclin
 oi aix antigonon] 8489. PP¹P⁴S¹ Dauri (P¹ Darys, P⁴S¹ Dauris)
 & F. Lycanor] PS¹ & le preu. 8490. P¹ Gracijens ; P¹ gracyens.
 P cousins. 8491. li frans roys] PS¹ alixand's. demoroison] PP⁴
 demorison ; P¹ aretison ; S¹ arestoison. 8493. le] P¹ son. 8494.

- Of knichtis about all the cuntre ;
 Of maydinnis and of ladyes great deill
 Assembled war, riche and weill.
 Thair was mony pauillioun
 10,930 Stentit thair without the toun,
 Thair was the Kingis awin tent,
 Sa fair, I trow, na 3it sa gent
 Saw neuer 3it na wyfis sone ;
 The postis war of Euory fyne,
 10,935 The rapes of silk euery deill ;
 Thair was ryches and mony ioweill.
 The King of the palyce 3eid,
 The ladyes with him gart he leid ;
 The gude Porrus of Inde thair was,
 10,940 And the Bauderane with him gais,
 With thame Marciane thair cousine ;
 Gaudefeir and Betys was thair syne,
 Arreste and Emynedus,
 Perdicas, Lyoun and Caulus,
 10,945 Lycanor, Festioun and Floridas,
 And mony vther of Tyre thair was.
 Than callit the gude King on Porrus
 Be name, and to him said he thus :
 " This gift, beaushire, ressaue heir,
 10,950 Of Fesonas, the fare and cleir !
 3e lufe baith vther, as I heir say.
 For hir the avowis this hinder day
 Was maid with sa great hardement
 Quhairthrow we almaist had bene shent ! "
 10,955 Than Porrus all ashamed was,
 And spak na word ane full great space,
 Quhen he had thocht, he said, " shir King,
 Ff.ii. [I thank

10,946. Tyre] tyre.

Minuscules at ll. 10,929, 10,931, 10,934, 10,935, 10,936, 10,937, 10,938,
 10,939, 10,947, 10,949, 10,953, 10,955.

gente] P¹S¹ cleire (S¹ clere). [S¹ Qui tant a de biaute ques p'serait uns hon]
 8495. P¹ V. lameiz loialmant p. l. me d. o. [P¹ Elle nait pais ver v'sachiez
 le cuer felon] 8496. P¹ Enprize f. por li; S¹ & p. l. empristes.
fole] S¹ male. 8497. S¹ Es. a] PS¹ au. [PP⁴S¹ Dont (P Puis)
fumes (S¹ ie fui) **mis a poi a grant destruction.**] 8498. P *Dont* ;
 S¹ Moulte. S¹ baisa. 8499. P¹ *om. line, but cp. its extra line after*
 l. 8509. PS¹ En molt grant tans. *ne o*] P⁴ oil. 8500. PS¹ & q.
 vint au parler.

- “ Grans mercis ! ” dist il, “ roys, ci a gent guerredon !
 Mais du fait avenu dont faites mencion,
 N’i oi honte ne blasme, ne tuit mi compaignon ! ”
 “ Par ma foi, ” dist li roys, “ or n’aiés quisençon,
 8505 Car je dis ainc riens nule qui soit, se pour bien non !
 Ne par la foi que doi a nostre Dieu Marcon,
 Se je estoie a chois de tous les preus du mont
 Pour mon cors a garder, porter mon confanon,
 Ni esliroie je personne, se vous non ! ”
- 8510 Or entent bien Porrus et est apercevans
 Qu’Alixandres li roys est auques convoitans
 De lui porter honnour, d’estre ses bien-voellans ;
 Doucement li a dit : “ je sui obeïssans
 De faire vo plaisir tant con serai vivans,
 8515 Mais, par trestous les Diex en cui je sui creäns,
 Si j’estoie aussi preus con vous estes disans,
 Je conquerroie terre ains le jour de .vij. ans
 Plus que n’en tint de Troies li riches rois Priäns,
 Si que miex en seroit tous mes appertenans ! ”
- 8520 “ Par mon chief, ” dit li rois, “ je n’en sui pas gabans, ”
 Fo. 184v. Puis dit a Fezonie, qu’il saisi par les flans :
 “ Pucele debonnaire, or soyés rechevans
 Le cors du plus trës preu qui onc fust en nul tans !
 Il est fiers et hardis, seürs, entreprendans,

8505. *qui soit*] om.8507. *achois* ; Mont.8509. *eslieroie*.8510. *convoitans*] connoissans.

8501. *dist il*] P d. li ; P¹ sires. *gent*] P¹S¹ grant. 8503. P¹S¹ Dont aie (S¹ iaye) h. & b. ; P¹ A je le h. a tort ; P⁴ Ai eu blame a tort. ne] PP¹P⁴ S¹ &. 8504. P souspechon (S¹ soupeon) ; P¹ cuzanson. 8505. P¹ Que j. nai chose dite qui soit s. p. b. n. ; P¹ C. onkes nan parla p malle entacion. 8506. P¹ Car sau besoig (S¹ saubesoing) uoloie p. n. (S¹ vostre) D. M. 8507. P om. *line*. 8509. PP¹S¹ N. esliroie (P¹ aliroie) j. p. [P & tout aussi le dient cil de ma region] [P¹ Dont fut por’ hontouz ne dit ne o ne nō (*cp. l. 8499*)] 8511. PP¹ desirans ; P⁴ conuertanz ; S¹ conuoitans. 8514. *con*] S¹ que. 8516. P¹ con dient maintes gens. 8517. P¹ Plus. S¹ les iours. 8518. P¹ Quonques encor n. t. (S¹ Quonques en euust) ; P⁴ Q. d. T. ne tient. 8519. P¹ om. *line*. P¹ Tant. 8520. *mon chief*] P¹ ma foi. 8521. *quil*] S¹ que. 8522. *debonnaire*] P¹ de haut pris ; S¹ dist li rois. 8523. *tres preu*] P¹ pseudomme. P q. ains f. a n. t. ; S¹ conques f. a n. t. P¹ L. millour ch’r ke f. e. nostre t. *en*] P⁴ a.

- I thank 3ow of it in mekill thing,
 Bot of the dedis that passit ere,
 10,960 That 3e maid mening of lang ere,
 Is me falling nathing bot dishonour."
 "3it, perfay," said the Empriour,
 "I warne 3ow weill I say nathing
 Bot of 3our gude deid, be heuinis King !
 10,965 And, be the faith I aw to beir
 To Neptune, Mars, and Iupiteir,
 Thocht I my chois had of thame all
 That euer had lyfe, or euer leif sall,
 For to beir my gumfyoun,
 10,970 To keip my mensk and my renoun
 In hard battell and great melle,
 I wald na persoun cheis but the ! "
 Now vnderstude and persauit Porrus
 That the King was couatous
 10,975 To haue honour with laute.
 Than sueitly to him said he,
 " Quhill I leif, I salbe fane
 To win 3our lufe with all my mane,
 And, be the Goddis that I in trow,
 10,980 War I sik as 3e say now,
 I suld win mare in seuin 3eir
 Than Pryam tynt in all maneir,
 Sa that my freindis suld better be."
 " I gif the now," said the King, " parde."
 10,985 To Fesonas with colour cleir
 He said, " my sueit, ressauis heir
 The body of the nobillest knicht
 That euer bare brand or byrnie bricht,
 For he is sikker, wyse and hardy,

[And

10,960. lan gere.

10,977. fane] bane.

Minuscules at ll. 10,960, 10,966, 10,967, 10,968, 10,970, 10,974, 10,975,
 10,976, 10,978, 10,982, 10,985, 10,987, 10,988.

PS¹ L. c. d. (S¹ dum) p. pseudomme qui ains (S¹ conques) f. a n. t.;
 P¹ L. millour ch'r ke f. e. nostre t. 8524. fiers] PP¹S¹ preus.
et hardis] S¹ combatans. P & bien entremetans; P⁴ s. & enprenauntz;
 S¹ & auec ē prendans.

- 8525 Avisés en ses fais, n'est pas outreqidans.
Moult a pour vous pené ; soyez l'ent merçians ! ”
La pucele fu moult courtoise et entendans,
Au roy a dit : “ biau sire, toute sui desirrans
De faire vo plaisir, biaux sire, et vos conmans.
- 8530 Je vöai au paon, n'a pas passé .ij. ans,
Que ja n'aurai mari, se ne l'estes querans ! ”
“ Par mes Diex,” dist li roys, “ j'aim bien les con-
venans,
Si vous jur et pramec, ja n'i serés perdans,
Ains en serés ancui couronne d'or portans ! ”
- 8535 Lors l'espousa Porrus qui moult en fu joians ;
Tantost le couronna Alixandres li frans,
Ynde menour leur donne, ou la richoise est grans,

8526. *pene*] PS¹ fait darmes. P¹ Mout ait souffert por v. *lent*] PS¹ li (S¹ lui) ; P¹ lan. PS¹ cognissans (S¹ connoissans). 8527. *moult*] PS¹ sage. *entendans*] PS¹ auenans. [PP¹P⁴S¹ **Blons** (P¹ Lons) **ceueus ot & sors plus quors fins reluisans** (P¹ Reluxans, P⁴ recusaunz) **Simple regardeure & les iex sourriens** (P¹ les eulz vairs & rians, P⁴ & les oils surriaunz). **La bouche** (P bouce) **uermeillete les dens menus & blans**] 8528. *biau sire*] P¹ baicet ; P⁴ basset. 8529. PS¹ D. uostre uoloir f. ie sui en v. c. 8530. PP¹P⁴S¹ nest p. passes li a. 8531. PP¹P⁴S¹ Q. nauroie m. (P¹ mairit) s. n. (P¹ nan) esties (S¹ lesties) **greans** ; (P⁴ Q. ieo nauroy m. si n. lui e. greaunz). 8532. *mes Diex*] P mon chief ; S¹ mon dieu. PS¹ i. molt tes (S¹ ces) c. ; P¹ jai b. mes c. 8533. PS¹ & de ce quaues dit 8535. *ancui*] oncore hui. 8536. *le*] PS¹ les. [P De coroune doree dor fin arrabians] 8537. *menour*] PP¹S¹ maior. [PS¹ & la terre dyrlande (S¹ dillande) qui tant est (est ml't) bien seans]

[P¹P⁴ De riuiere de boix de chastias bñ seans
Aseis pres des desers a fors des derubans
Il nait home ne fême ke i soit abitans
Fors lions & leupars tigres & ollifans
Vnicorne & ours grifons serpanz volans
& de cel destroit est liawe dexandans
Ke par le pais est en plusor leus corrans
Illuec trueue on rubis saiphyrs & diamâs
A charboucles ki sont deires & flanboians
De tout celui pais fut sires & tenans
Porr' li nouias rois que tant est qkerâs

(P⁴ Des riuers des bois des chesteaux bien seaunz
Assez pres ad desertex & si fortz destulaunz
Qil nest hom ne femme qe isoit h'abitaunz
Fors leonus & leopardus tigres & olifaunz
Vnicorns & vrs griffouns serpens volaunz
Et decele desert est leawe descendauntz
Qe p le pais est en plusours leus currantz

- 10,990 And dois his deid auysitly.
 He hes great vndertane for 3ow ;
 It is tyme that 3e quyte him now ! ”
- THE venche was baith courtas and wyse,
 And richt weill spokin at all deuyce,
- 10,995 With hair as gold and cullour cleir,
 With lauchand ene on gude maneir,
 With rede lippis and teith quhyt.
 To the King sho said als tyte :
 “ I am wilfull to do 3our will
- 11,000 Euer mair baith loud and still,
 And I auouit this hinder day
 That, for nocht that men mycht say,
 But 3our assent I sould neuer maryet be ! ”
 “ Faith,” said the King, “ that lykis me,
- 11,005 And thairfore sall 3ow nathing tyne,
 Bot beir ane croun of gold full fyne ! ”
 Porrus was weddit but mare letting
 And him thay crounit as nobill King.
 He gaif him haly the les Ynde
- 11,010 In heritage ; thare men mycht find
 Woddis, feildis and plenteous land,
 Castelis and touns weill standand,
 Weill neir the west thare nane may wyn
 For serpentis and heit of the son,
- 11,015 Leopardis, tygris and lyonis,
 Beris, vnicornis and griffonis ;
 Thare cummis the watter fra parradyce ;
 Thare men findis Sapheris and rubys,
 Carbuklis and dyamontis alsua.
- 11,020 Our all that land King can he ma
 Gude Porrus, the new maid King,
- Ff,iii. [That

11,009. *Ynde*] ynde. 11,019. *dyamontis*] dyam ntis; *L. dyamentis*.
 11,011. *feildis*] feilddis. *plenteous*] plenteour.
Minuscules at ll. 10,994, 11,002, 11,017, 11,018.

E la troue hom rubiz saphirus & dyamanz
 Escharbocle qi est clers & resplendisaunz
 De tut celui pais fu sirs & tenaunz
 Porrus le iouene rois qe mout fu 9queraunz)]

- Or a li jones roys Fezonas a moullier,
 Moult grant joie en menerent Betis et Gadifier.
 8540 Devant lui a veü Alixandres d'Alier
 Edeä la courtoise, sel prist a araisnier,
 Et li dist : " damoisele, je vous vueil emploier
 A tel c'on ne doit pas refuser ne changier.
 Il est preus et hardis, bien m'en perçu l'autrier ;
 8545 M'espée me toli, voiant maint chevalier.
 Mais il l'avoit vöe a .j. paön trenchier ;
 Bien acheva son veu, encor l'en ai plus chier.
 Or l'aiés a seignor, car ne vous sai baillier
 A plus vaillant de lui, n'a plus noble princier ! "
 8550 " Sire," dit Edeä, " bien m'i voeil otroier,
 Et de ce qu'avés dit, vous aim de cuer entier ! "
 Li roys dist au Baudrain : " or tost sans delayer
 Acomplisiés partie de vostre desirrier ! "
 Par la main le saisi, la li fait fiancier
 8555 Et espouser la dame, ou il n'ot qu'ensengnier.
 Li rois qui de donner n'ot onques cuer lanier,
 Lor donna tel paÿs, qui moult fait a proisier,
 Toute Gadres la grant ou croissent li palmier ;
 Li Baudrains s'agenouille, si l'en vait mercier.
 8560 Or est du tout venus li Baudrains a s'entente,
 Pucele a a moullier, bele con flours en lente.
 Alixandres li roys, qui nulz fais n'espoënte,
 Fu a pié ou vregier, devant l'uis de sa tente,
 Ydorus appela, qui moult noble est et gente,
 8565 Et li dist : " damoisele, se il vous atalente,
 8558. lagre. 8564. est] om.

8538. P¹ O. ait porr' li r. ; P⁴ O. ad l. r. Porrus. 8539. P¹ G. j. ont meneit. 8540. P¹P⁴ D. la tante a roi (P⁴ tente fu). 8541. P¹ E. en ait pris li rois a a. ; P⁴ E. l. c. em prist a resoner. 8542. P¹ & l. ait d. an haut ; P¹P⁴ or v. v. anploier. 8544. *men parcu*] P¹ i parut. 8546. *trenchier*] P¹ taillier. 8549. P¹ ne a millour gairier. 8550. *mī*] P⁴ me. 8552. *au*] P¹P⁴ a. 8553. *partie*] P¹ le plus. 8554. P¹ f. li ait f. ; P⁴ f. li affiauncer. 8555. P¹P⁴ & l. d. e. (P¹ apouzer). 8558. *Gadres*] P¹P⁴. P¹P⁴ grande. 8559. *sī*] P¹ &. [P¹P⁴ Li rois lan redraisait cel prist a anbrasier (P⁴ & li roi le redresse & le cort embracer)] 8561. P¹ b. plaisans & jante ; P⁴ b. iouene & gent. 8563. P¹ F. en mi le praiel. 8564. *noble est*] P¹P⁴ fut belle. 8565. P¹ Pucelle d. li rois.

- That wourthy was in to all thing.
 NOW hes he weddit Fezonas
 To wyfe, that was sa fare of face ;
 11,025 Betys was blyth and Gaudefeir.
 And the gude King Alexander de Lere,
 Than said he to Ydeas the fre,
 " Damysell, I will gif the
 To sik that the bird nocht forsaik,
 11,030 For he is douchty, I vnder-taik,
 And of stedfast hart and fyne ;
 My suord he reft me maugre myne ;
 Bot he it vowit this hinder day
 And weill fulfillit it perfay.
 11,035 To husband now thow sall him haue,
 I can nocht gif (sa God me saue !)
 The to ane better nowthir-quhare ! "
 The madin greatly him thankit thare.
 The King said to the Bauderane,
 11,040 " Cum furth, schir ! for Goddis pane,
 Fulfill sum thing of 3our 3arning."
 Than weddit he that sueit thing
 With the best and of maist bounte,
 And said, " gif it thy villis be ! "
 11,045 The King gaif thame Gaderis all ;
 The Bauderane at his feit can fall,
 And thankit him full courtasly.
 The King him rasit haistaly.
 11,050 NOW is the Bauderane all at eis,
 Ane wyfe he hes that may him pleis.
 Than Alexander the nobill King.
 Callit Ydorus that sueit thing,
 And said, " gif it thy willis be,

[Ta

11,023. *Fezonas*] fezonas. 11,027. *Ydeas*] ydeas.
 11,026. *de Lere*] delere ; L. de lere. 11,052. *Ydorus*] ydorus.
 N.B.—Lines 11,043-44 and 11,053-54 are practically identical, and
 the text may be corrupt.
 Minuscules at ll. 11,022, 11,024, 11,035, 11,037, 11,038, 11,039, 11,042,
 11,045, 11,046, 11,048, 11,050, 11,051.

- Or prendrés le plus preu, qui soit de sa jouvente
 De ci endroit manant jusques en oriēte !
 Mainte fois a pour vous fait l'espée sanglente ! ”
 “ Sire,” dit Ydorus, “ je sui toute presente
 8570 De faire vo voloir, je n'en doi estre lente.
 Volentiers le ferai, je ne sai que j'en mente,
 Car d'avoir tel seigneur ne doi estre dolente ! ”
 Lors l'espousa Betis ; li rois leur donna rente,
 Trois cités bien seāns, sour l'iave de Tarente ;
 8575 Es appendances a de chastiaus plus de .xxx.
 Betis l'en va aus piés, qui n'i a fait atente ;
 Li rois l'en leva sus, qui fu de grant siēce,

8577. siante.

8566. P¹ prenez ; P⁴ pernez. 8568. P¹ sapee ; P⁴ espee. [P¹P⁴ An bataille mortel ou li proz ont lor vante (P⁴ oue li preu ont lour vent)]
 8570. *vo voloir*] P¹P⁴ vos plaisir (P⁴ vostre pleisir). P¹ ne man doit e. a ante. 8571. P¹ nen su mie dolante ; P⁴ n. sa q. vous e. ment. 8572. *ne*] P⁴ nen. P¹ est mlt' plaixans lantante. 8574. *Tarente*] P¹ clarante. 8575. P¹ Ainz apandizes ait ; P⁴ Od les appurtenantz. 8576. P¹ & a lui ce prezente. 8577. *len*] P⁴ le. P¹ Et l. r. l. levait q. ot la chiere gente.

- Ta the best and of maist bounte
 11,055 That may be leuand of his eild,
 For he is bot ane 3ong child."
 "Schir," said Ydorus, "at 3our lyking
 I will be euer attour all thing,
 And for to haue sik ane as he
 11,060 Me bourd baith glaid and Ioyfull be !"
 Betys is weddit than wilfully ;
 The King than gaif thame haistely
 Threttie Castellis and citeis thre,
 And vther landis of great plente.
 11,065 To erd thay fell and thankit thame baith ;
 And [he] fra erd thame rasit raith.

 11,054. *Ta*] to.
11,057. *Ydorus*] ydorus.
Minuscules at ll. 11,054, 11,055, 11,059, 11,062, 11,063, 11,064, 11,065,
 11,066.

- Gadifer appela, n'i a fait longue atente :
 " Venés avant," dist il, " si la vous donrai gente
 8580 Lydoine la pucele et la terre d'Otrente !
 Fo. 185v. Emenidus aussi de bon cuer vous presente
 Thebanie la grant, qu'il conquist moult a ente."
 Et li vallés respont, qui n'i fist longue atente :
 " Bien me plaist, biaux dous sire ! " Li roys desous
 une ente
 8585 Li a fait espouser Lydoine, qui rouvente
 Ot la chiere, et le cors, et fu de sa jouvente
 La plus bele qui fust descî en occidente.
 Ainssi orent cil .iij. chascuns pucele gente.
- Alixandres li rois fu moult de joie espris,
 8590 Le jone roy Porrus a par le mantel pris,
 Et Cassiel de Baudres, qui estoit de haut pris :
 " Seignour," ce dist li rois, " ne vueil estre repris
 De ce que je dirai, ains vous requier et pris
 Que vous m'otroies, ce que a faire ai empris."
 8595 Et chascuns li respont que il sont tout espris
 De faire son voloir, sans faire nul mespris.
 " Seignour," dit Alixandres, " de Dieu .v. cens
 mercis !
 Vous estes marié tuit .iiij. a vo devis,
 Et Marciën de Persse, qui est vassaus eslis,
 8600 Si est a marier, n'encor n'a fenme pris !
 Elÿot li donnons, qui est noble et gentis,
 Et de haute lignie, et très bele a devis,
 Et je leur donrai terre et plentureus pay's,
 Surïe, la contrée que a force ai conquis."
 8605 " Sire," ce dit Porrus, " moult par est bons vos dis.
 Nous prïons que fait soit, que n'i soit quis respis ! "
 Et Marciëns l'otroie volentiers, non enuis
 " Marciëns," dit Porrus, " vous estes mes amis ;
 Pyncernïe vous doins et si vous en saisis."
 8610 " Biaux sire, grans mercis ! " ce respont li Perssis.
 Fo. 186. Ainssi fu d'Alixandre acordé li avis,
 Puis furent espousé, que n'i ot terme mis.

8584. *sire*] *supplied*.

8578. *Lines 8578-612 are found only in W.*



- Or ont a leur voloir cil .v. assenement,
 Moult sont riche de terre et d'or fin et d'argent.
 8615 Li jones roys Porrus cel jour moult liement
 Porta couronne d'or, la roÿnne ensement.
 Moult fu la feste grant, plenté y ot de gent,
 Ce jour y ot il fait chevaliers plus de cent,
 Par laiëns oÿssiez sonner maint instrument.
 8620 Moult furent celui jour en grant esbatement.
 Les tables furent mises, li mengiers en present,
 Li doi roy ont lavé trestout premierement,
 Li baron et les dames après, comunément.
 Li roy se sont assis au mengier liement,
 8625 Les .iiij. dames aussi, qui aiment loyaument,
 Et le Baudrain après, qui ot grant tenement.
 Pardevant les .ij. rois servirent gentement
 Gadifers et Betis, pour leur avancement,
 Après, li. xij per moult honnerablement,
 8630 Li servant au servir ; li uns l'autre n'atent.
 Des mes qu'il ont eüs ne sai devisement.

8621. meng'.

8625. ainment.

8613. .v.] P¹P⁴. iiij. 8614. *de terre*] P¹ donor. [P¹P⁴ Sait chaicüs teil moillier con li vient atalant (P⁴ Et chescun ad tiel dame come luy veut a talent)]. 8615. *liement*] P¹P⁴ noblement (P⁴ noblement). 8616. P¹ asimant. 8617. *feste*] P¹ joie. [P⁴ En la tente le roi deuant le pavement] 8618. P¹ Ont f. j celui jor ; P⁴ Ont f. cel iorne. 8619. [P¹P⁴ Hairpes tinbre *tabor* & chanter hateñt (P⁴ Harpes & simphonies & chaunter hautement)] 8620. P¹ M. firent c. j. g. ābadisemant. 8621. P¹ Li doz f. draiciez. P⁴ l. mangers ensement. 8623. P¹ D. & ch'r. 8625. P⁴ *invertis lines* 8625-26. 8628. [P¹P⁴ Apres se sont assis ansamble soulemant (P⁴ & assez pres seioient ensemble soulement)]. 8629. P¹ L. .xij. compaignons ; P⁴ L. .xij. piers de grece. 8631. P¹ ni fais deuizemant. [P¹P⁴ Si orent de boins vins aseis & largemant (P⁴ E si eurent des bon vins assez & lagent)] [P¹ **Grant joie ont demeneiz antre iax comunam̄t**] [P⁴ Si vnt sis a manger ensemble longement].

- Thir seuin ar at thair lyking stad,
 Riches and land yneuch thay had.
 King Porrus bare that day the croun,
 11,070 Sa did the quene, as was resoun.
 I warne 3ow weill the feist was great ;
 Men mycht heir trumpetis and taburnis baith.
 That day men maid thame all myrrie,
 And buirdis thay set all delyuerly.
 11,075 The King woshe first, the ladeis syne,
 In basingis maid of siluer fyne.
 The Kingis war set to the meit,
 And the ladeis thare war fete,
 The Bauderane als with ferly fare.
 11,080 Before the King war seruandis thare
 Gaudefeir and his brothir Betys.
 The douzeperis that war to prys,
 War set richt weill and honorabilly,
 And seruit richt weill and richely.
 11,085 I can nocht tell quhat meit thay had.
- Ff,iiij. [All

- Tant ont sis au mengier prés fu de la vesprée,
 Pardevant les .ij. rois fu grande l'assemblée
 Des barons du païs, et de ceulz de Caldée.
 8635 Quant il orent mengié, la table fu ostée ;
 Après si lor a on errant l'iave donnée.
 Adont y oïssiés mainte harpe atemprée,
 Et mainte cyphonie mout hautement sonnée.
 Ensi ont celui jour grant feste demenée,
 8640 Et quant ce vint au soir, la feste fu doublée
 Aus novviaux espousés, qui ont leur desirrée.
 Si va chascuns couchier jusqu'a la matinée,
 Que levé sont li roy a bonne destinée.
 Que vous diroie je ? ne feroie acontée !
 8645 .XV. jours tous entiers ot la feste durée.
 Cil mestre menestrel qui sont de renommée
 Orent assez de ce a quoi leur cuer ont bée,
 Car bien furent payé, tant qu'a chascun agréée.
 Cil qui out gentil cuer sa robe a desnüée,
 8650 Et pour faire s'onnour, a aucun l'a donnée,
 Mais li chaitis avers couvoitex l'a gardée.
 Lors parla Alixandres et a dit sa pensée :
 " Gadifers," dit li rois, " or vous soit pardonnée
 La voie que aviés l'autre jour affiée,
 8655 De venir avoec moy, tant que fust conquestée
 Babyloine la grant, que tant ai desirrée.
 C'est la cité du monde que plus ai goulousée ;
 Mais par celi seignor qui fist ciel et rousée,
 Mon voloir en arai, ou chier iert comparée !
 8660 Mais pour ce que je vuel qu'il ne vous desagrée,
 Vous ai je ci endroit tel parole moustrée.
 Si pri Porrus qu'il voist en Ynde sa contrée,
 Et li Baudrains en Baudres et en Gadres la lée,
 Et maint chascuns o soi sa moulier espousée ;
 8665 Et si vous pri a tous, bonne gent hounorée,

All war thay myrrie, blyth and glaid.

AT meit thay sat, all that was thair,
Baith ane and vther maid gude scheir.

Quhen thay had etin and wyschin baith

11,090 Pypis, fistulis soundit raith,

That all was baith myrrie and moy.

Quhen nicht was cuming, than doubillit the Ioy

Of thame that newlingis mareit war,

For thay had all thare lyking thare.

11,095 Quhill on the morne thay restit all,
That all was rissin, great and small.

Quhy suld I tell to lang my taill ?

Thay soiornt fyfteine dayes haill,

Menstralis had all at thare lyking

11,100 Baith gold, siluer and clething.

Than said the King to Gaudefeir,

“ Beaushir, I forgif the heir

That thow hecht to gang with me

Quhill Babylone conquerit be.

11,105 That is the toun I couet maist,

Bot I sall haue my will in haist,

Or ellis full deir it bocht sall be.

For-thy, this word I schew to the,

Of before in priuate,

11,110 For I will that thow wit, parde,

That it mislyke the in na thing ;

And als I pray Porrus the King

That he gang in his awin countrie,

Tak with him Fezonas the fre,

11,115 And the Bauderane to Gaderis ga,

Tak with him Ydeas alsa.

I pray 3ow all for cherite,

Gif that me fallis ocht suddanlye,

[Quhair

11,092. *the*] ye.

11,104. *Babylone*] babylone.

11,108. *For-thy*] Forthy.

Minuscules at ll. 11,091, 11,096, 11,098, 11,101, 11,103, 11,105, 11,111,
11,112, 11,113, 11,114, 11,115, 11,116.

11,114. *Fezonas*] fezonas.

11,115. *Bauderane*] bauderane.

11,116. *Ydeas*] ydeas.

- Que, se chose m'avient dont ma gent soit grevée,
Que vous me secourés, chascuns, la teste armée,
Car autel vous feroie, par la vertu nonmée ! ”
Quant li baron l'entendent, si li font enclinée,
8670 Et li respondent tuit, tant con aient durée,
Fo. 187. Chose qui plaise a lui n'iert par eulz refusée.
Li roys la compaingnie a a Dieu commandée,
Et chascune dame a par son non salüée,
Atant s'en est partis, sa raison a finée.
8675 Tout droit vers Babyloine s'est l'ost acheminée.
Li baron et les dames plus d'une grant lieuée
Les convoient ce jour, puis ont fait retournée ;
Et li roys se depart, qui sa voie a hastée ;
Vers Babyloine va, mainte terre a gastée.
8680 Hé ! las ! pour quoi le fist ? veritez fu prouvée.
Empuisonnés y fu, ains que passast l'anée.
Jamais de tel signour n'iert faite dessevrée.

- 11,120 Quhairthrow my men aggrouit be,
 That 3e cum sone and succour me.
 I sall do 3ow that ilk, perfay ! ”
 Quhen the barrounis hard him sa say,
 Thay ansuered all : “ quhill deid thame take,
 His bidding sall thay neuer forsake ! ”
 11,125 The King to God betaucht thame than,
 And thay loutit euer ilk man.
 He kyssed the ladeis ilkane seir,
 And tuke his leif on gude maneir.
 To Babylon the hoste can ryde,
 11,130 That conuoyit him on ilka syde,
 And all with him furth thay fare ;
 The King thame leuit, baith les and mare.
 To Babylon syne can he ga.
 Allace ! allace ! quhy did he sa ?
 11,135 He deit thare throw poysoning ;
 It was great harme of sik ane thing,
 For neuer mare sik ane lord as he
 Sall in this warld recouerit be.

- TO short thame that na Romanes can,
 This buke to translait I began,
 And as I can, I maid ending,
 Bot thocht I failzeit of ryming
 5 Or meter or sentence, for the rude,
 Forgif me, for my will was gude
 To follow that in franche I fand writtin !
 Bot thocht that I seuin 3eir had sittin,
 To mak it on sa gude manere,
 10 Sa oppin sentence and sa clere,
 As is the frenche, I nicht haue failzeit.
 For-thy my wit was nocht trauallit*

Ff.v.

[To

11,125. thame] him.

*Minuscules at ll. 11,121, 11,123, 11,125, 11,129, 11,130, 11,132 ; and
 2, 7, 9.*

Moult par devroit largece estre fort esplourée,
Car quant li roys morut, ele fu declinée.

Min.

8685

Alixandres chevauche a joie et a baudour,
Avoec lui en mena de tout le mont la flour.
Moult sont lié durement, et moult se font seignour
De ce que lor ont fait li dieu si grant honour

Fo. 187v.

8690

Qu'Yndois ont desconfis et occis le seignour,

Et fais les mariages des amans par amour,
Et yaus tous acordés a joie et sans irour.

Vers Babyloine en vont, ou aront grant dolour
Porrus et Gadifers, Betis et Fezonour,
Cassiel, Marcien, Ydoire et Edëour,

8695

Et Eljos aussi, qui ot rouge coulour.

Et trestoute la route se sont mis au retour,
En Ephezon s'en entrent, espris de grant baudour,
Chantant moult liement chançons qui sont d'amour
Ens ou chastel descendent, desous .i. siquamour,

8700

Les tables furent mises, lavé ont tout entour,
Puis se vont assëoir roy et prince et contour.
En leur mes raconter ne vuel metre labour.

Quant il orent mengié, si vont a la vredour,
XV. jourz sont ensamble, tant y ont fait sejour.

8705

Quant ce vint au XV^{je}, que il fist moult biau jour,

Porrus et le Baudrain, Marcien l'aumaçour,
Pristrent congié chascuns d'aler en son contour,
Et Gadifers demoure o celi de Monflour,
En la cit de Fezon, ou il ot mainte tour :

8710

Ainssi sont departi li grant et li menour.

Ainssi est departie la douce compaignie :
Chascuns o sa chascune a sa voie acueillie.
Porrus en va en Ynde, cui est la seignorie,

To mak it sa, for I na couth,
 Bot said furth as me come to mouth.
 15 And as I said, richt sa I wrait.
 Thairfoir richt wonder weill I wait
 At it hes faltis mony-fald,
 Quhairfoir I pray baith 3oung and ald
 That 3arnis this romanis for to reid,
 20 For to amend quhair I mys3eid !
ZE that haue hard this romanis heir
 May sumdeill by exampill leir
 To lufe vertew attour all thing,
 And preis 3ow ay for to win louing,
 25 That 3our name may for 3our bounte
 Amang men of gude menit be.
 For quhen 3e lawe ar laid in lame,
 Than leuis thair nathing bot ane name,
 As 3e deserued, gud or ill ;
 30 And 3e may alsweill, gif 3e will,
 Do the gude and haue louing
 As quhylum did this nobill King,
 That 3it is prysed for his bounte,
 The quhether thre hundreth 3eir was he
 35 Before the tyme that God was borne
 To saue our saullis, that was forlorne.
 Sensyne is past ane thousand 3eir,
 Four hundreth and threttie thair-to neir,
 And aucht and sumdele mare, I wis.
 40 God bring vs to his mekill blis,
 That ringis ane in trinitie.
 Amen, amen for cheritie !

FINIS.

17. At] And.

Minuscules at ll. 13, 16, 19, 23, 25, 28, 33, 34, 36, 41.

- Avoec lui Fezonas, cui il tient a amie.
 8715 Quant il furent en Ynde, joie y fu esbaudie,
 Car la gent du paÿs fu si fort esjoïe
 Que la mort de Clarvus en fu toute oublïe ;
 Et li roys Porrus a mandé sa baronnie,
 Fo. 188. Si a faite grant feste et tint court efforcie ;
 8720 Xv. jours a duré et puis est departie.
 Porrus ala partout et dame Fezonie
 Vëoir conment leur terre est menée et baillie.
 Moult conquist puis cil roys par sa chevalerie
 Car, hors mis Alixandres, ne fu onques en vie
 8725 Si larges, si courtois, si dous a sa maisnie ;
 Les bontés Alixandre retint en sa baillie,
 Et ma dame Fezone, ou tous biens monteplie,
 Trestout le premier an qu'ele fu nocoÿe,
 Acoucha d'un hoir male, dont ne fu pas irie.
 8730 Moult fu Porrus vaillans et moult fist a loër,
 Et Fezone sa fenme ne fist mie a blasmer.
 Par trestoute lor terre alerent regarder
 Et les tors abaissier et les drois relever.
 Ains que passast li ans, je vous di sans fausser,
 8735 Ot la roÿne .i. hoir, Porrus le fist nonmer ;
 Mais en trestout le monde, ne trovast on son per,
 En lui furent tout bien, a bries mos recorder.
 Puis en r'ot li roys .iiij. de Fezone au vis cler,
 Qui furent bel et gent, n'ot en iaus qu' amender,
 8740 Et orent une fille, ains nuls ne vit son per.
 Moult amerent l'un l'autre et vorent honorer,
 Mais d'iaus .ij. vous lairai yci endroit ester.
 Du Baudrain vous dirai, qui se prist a haster
 Tant qu'en Baudres s'en vint, qu'il ot a gouverner :
 8745 La fist il ses grans nocés et sa feste crier,
 Qui dura plus d'un moys, ce oÿ recorder.
 Enfans ot de la bele qui ot non Edeër,
 Mais ne sai quex, ne quans, si m'en vueil deporter !

Fo. 188v.

Moult mena bonne vie Edee et li Baudrois
 8750 Et amerent l'un l'autre, ce fu raisons et drois.
 Et Marciens chevauche et o lui Eljöis,
 Sa fenme que il aynme, qui avoit les crins blois ;
 Plus bele ne miex faite ne verrez vous des mois.
 Tant coitent les chevaux et muls et palefrois
 8755 Qu'il sont venu en Persse, dont il ert sire drois,
 Encontre sont venu noblement li Perssois,
 Les reçurent a joie et a moult grant noblois,
 Et il tint court pleniére, mains tele ne verrois ;
 Assés y ot donné mantiax et blans et noirs,
 8760 Qui estoient fourré de pennes a orfrois.
 La court est departie, Marciens li Perssois
 Et sa femme Eljöis vont voir les Pyncernois,
 Mais d'eus tant con a ore plus dire ne m'orrois.

Porrus et li Baudrains, Marciens li Perssis,
 8765 Betis et Gadifers, cil v. que je devis,
 Orent chascun moulliers, toutes a lor avis
 Et amerent l'un l'autre, conme gent bien apsis ;
 Chascuns tint bien sa terre contre ses anemis.

Jaques de Langhion define ci ses dis
 8770 *Qui fu de Loherainne, .i. moult joieus païs,*
Qui au conmant Tybaut, qui de Bar fu naïs,
Rimoia ceste ystoire, qui bele est a devis ;
Tybaus fu mors a Ronme avoec .i. Lembourgis
Qui empereres ert, si ot a nom Henris,
 8775 *De Luxembourc fu quens et chevaliers eslis.*
Jacobin preëcheur, (qui soient tous honnis !),
Le firent par poison morir, dont il est pis
A tous bons crestiens, et a tout par païs.

Fo. 189.

Diex en puisse avoir l'ame, par les soies mercis,
 8780 Et de Tybaut aussi, qui gais ert et jolis,
 Et gentis de lignage, corageus et hardis,
 Et tint moult bien son droit, contre tout ses marcis,
 Tant qu'il fu audessus de tous ses
 Cil me nomma l'ystoire, qui bele est a devis.

Min.

NOTES.

N.B.—Whenever possible, material which might have been treated as Notes has been transferred, for greater convenience, to the Glossary.

[C] indicates suggestions made by Professor Sir William Craigie on the text of Book I.

BOOK I.

THE FORRAY OF GADDERIS.

2.* *lay to assege* : cp. *Br.* iii. 440 :

“ And how the duk-peris wer
Assegyt in-till Egrymor,
Quhar King Lawyne lay thaim befor.”

5. *Ane stalwart Castel* : *stalwart*, which is one of the many words which Sir Walter Scott brought into English use, is one of Barbour's favourites ; cp. *Br.* iii. 340 :

“ For swa stalwart wes the castell
That it with strenth war hard to get,”

and iii. 732 :

“ Thai fled in hy, with thar catell,
Toward a rycht stalwart castell.”

10. *Gallay* : cp. *Br.* iii. 592 and iv. 372, and, for a very similar passage, *Wynt.* (W) vi. 1479 :

“ Be schip na bait, na ȝit galay
Mycht thai nocht sauf him be na way,
Nouthir be se, na ȝit be land,
Mycht nocht this lord him self warand.”

22. Cp. *Br.* iii. 17 :

“ The kingis folk full weill thaim bar
And slew, and fellyt, and woundyt sar.”

and iv. 93 :

“ And ruschit thair fais oft agane,
Sum best voundit and sum ves slane.”

* The extracts from Sir Gilbert Haye's version which we proposed (vol. I., p. lxiii.) to print here are withdrawn. One of the *two* MSS. at Taymouth Castle—the discovery of the second is signalised by Laing in his edition of *Dunbar* (1834, vol. I., p. 317)—was acquired in 1923 by the British Museum: Add. MS. 40732. It is that used by Laing for his privately printed, and very rare, *Extracts from the Buik of King Alexander the Conqueroure* (? 1834). Both MSS. were seen at Taymouth by Cosmo Innes (see his *Black Book of Taymouth*, 1855), but the second had disappeared before 1896, when Herrmann began his work on the other MS., which presumably is still at Taymouth. For this information we are indebted to Mr Herbert J. M. Milne of the British Museum, who has made a full description of the MS.

24. *in propir tene*: cp. i. 258 below, and *Br.* ii. 377:

"And quhen the king his folk has sene
Begyn to faile, for propyr tene
Hys assen³he gan he cry."

27. *And to Emynedus*: *Emynedus* is nearly always trisyllabic in the 'Buik,' and the line is no doubt correct. There is in lines 27 and 31 an anacoluthon (not at all unusual in the 'Buik' or the 'Bruce') 'to Emynedus . . . He bad *him* . . . ta.'

29. *Constabill and ledere*: *connestable* appears in the French text, though not at this point, in Michelant ed., p. 116, 7, and p. 124, 16; cp. also line 2303 below:

"Arundale
That of the dukis hoist all hale
Was constabill and cheif ledere."

31. *He bad him*: ? omit *him* [C].

46. *halely*: trisyll.; cp. lines 1207 and 1216.

46. *strate*: cp. *Br.* iv. 458:

"Syne till a strate thai held thair way."

51. *the Douze peiris*: there is no allusion to the Twelve in the French text, but cp. *Br.* iii. 440:

"The duk-peris [*v.r.* Dutch peeres: Wynt. 4350, dowchsperys] wer
Assegyt in-till egymor."

70. *as furreouris*: *i.e.*, equipped as forrayers.

89. Cp. *Br.* iii. 8:

"And had in-till his company
The barownys off Argyle."

93. The omission of *have* is typical of Barbour, *e.g.*, *Br.* iii. 73:

"The quethir he mycht, mar manerlik,
Lyknyt him to Gaudifer de Larys."

99. The line recurs i. 112, &c.

110. There is nothing in the French text about *ane sop*; cp. *Br.* vii. 567:

"Sa did thai all,
Syne in a sop assemblit ar."

125-126. ? transpose these lines [C].

127. *as I hard say*: a favourite phrase in M.E., frequent in Barbour; cp. *Br.* i. 230:

"Bot thar fayis war may then thai
Be fiften hunder, as ik herd say."

135. [*stanc-*] *deid*: the emendation is suggested by line 1462 below.

137. Cp. *Br.* iv. 35 :

"Thusgate endyt his worthynes."

151. *That* : ? read *And* [C].

159. *Bot hat* : cp. *Br.* xii. 21 :

"And on his basnet hye he bar
Ane hat off qwyrbolle ay-quhar,"

xvi. 419 :

"Ane hat apon his helme he bare,"

and 485 :

"The furrit hat."

165. *all tye* : ? *als tye* [C].

168. *sesit* : cp. *Taymouth MS.* (Herrmann, p. 10) :

"Of fat cattell thay saesit ane michtie pray . . .
The pray vas saesit."

171. *easit* : cp. *Br.* iii. 555 :

"A gud quhile thar he soiournyt then,
And esyt wondir weill his men,"

and iii. 360 :

"Quhar hyr folk war ressawyt weill ;
And esyt weill with meyt and drink."

192. *thay* : *i.e.*, the forrayers.

199. *quhat-kin* : the emendation is suggested by the frequent use of *quhat-kin* in *Br.*, *e.g.*, iv. 649 :

"Bot 3e wat nocht quhat-kyn forton
3he mon dre . . ."

204. *in* : perhaps *on*.

205. *of land ane akirbreid* : cp. Wynt. (W) vii. 559 :

"A space is drawin
Large thre akir breid of land."

218. *Gif* : though the line scans, *Bot gif* would have been a more normal phrase—as in lines 248 and 255.

234. *waw* : Herrmann altered to *blaw*, but *onde* in the French leaves no doubt as to *waw* (= wave) ; cp. *wawys*, *Br.* iii. 699, 701, 706, &c.

237. *fecht* : ? read *ficht* [C]. Cp. *Br.* iii. 13 :

"Bot all to few with him he had."

251. *And 3e haue hors richt weill at hand* : cp. *Br.* ii. 118 :

"Thow sall tak Ferrand my palfray
For thar na horß is in this land
Sa [wycht] na 3eit sa weill at hand."

295. *than* : emphatic here = 'in those circumstances.'

304. Cp. *Br.* x. 490 :

"Douglaf the castell sesit all
At than wes closit vith stalward vall."

350. *Than* : like the *que* of the French, *than* has to serve a double purpose = 'than that'.

362. *fall* : misprint for *sall* [C].

367-368. *sparhalkis* . . . *lawrokis* : the usual apposition is to quails ; cp. Sir G. Haye, *Law Armis* [1456] (S.T.S.), 299 :

"That he be lord of his subjectis, as to the quaille the sper-hawk,"

and l. 443 below.

370. *is to* : ? read *I*.

374. *Behind* [*me*], &c. : C emends : Behind [*me*] thair sall nocht leif (= remain) ane.

376. *ye* : read *the* [C].

394. [*to*] : the addition of *to* is suggested by Herrmann.

405. *also hewin* : ? read *als to-hewin* or *al to-hewin* ; cp. l. 288.

413. *hin* : Herrmann proposed a different emendation, *hame* ; cp. l. 298.

418. *oft* : ? read *of* [C].

499. *but ransoun* : perhaps suggested by the French text, p. 17, l. 22 ; cp. p. 20, l. 16, Les vies et les cies, sens raençon, perdrón ; cp. *Br.* xiii. 72 : Slayand thame without ransoune.

501. Cp. *Taymouth MS.*, Herrmann, p. 13 :

"And on his bak the sadill scho sould sett,
And als the brydill buklit on his *heid*,
Sa vas his vit vithe beawtie fra him *reved*."

507. Cp. *Br.* iii. 19 :

"Bot the folk off the tothir party
Fawcht."

And iii. 475 :

"And schir Iames off Dowglas
In-to the tothir party was."

533. Cp. *Br.* iii. 147 :

"Quhen thai of Lorne has sene the king
Set in hym-self sa gret helping."

539. *was* : *wes* [riches] [C].

547. Cp. *Br.* xvi. 621 :

"Quha lufis the kyngis mensk to-day !"

550-551. *your* . . . *thow* : as in the French, the second person singular is used of the Poor Knight, while the plural form is used in referring to each of the other knights.

573. *pres*[t]: ? *dres* [C]. For the use of *prest*, a rare verb, cp. 14 . . . *Lybeaus Disc.* (Ritson) 1738 (O.E.D.):

"A morow Lybeaus hym prest [*v.r.* was prest]
In armes that wer best,
And fressch he was to fyght."

577. *And be the faith that I aw to the king*: It would be very easy, by omitting *that* and *to*, to make the line suit the modern ear. But it is not so certain that this would reflect the author's intention: cp. ll. 371, 840, 845, &c.

611. *hie emprise*: cp. Scott, *Lay of the Last Minstrel*:

"Say to your lords of high emprise."

638. [*Sa*] *wend*: or [*vs*] *wend*, quit ourselves, demean ourselves.

661. *had . . . ane suord but mair*: cp. *Br.* v. 605:

"The fader had a suerd but mair."

669. *Sumdele broun*: cp. 1005:

"Licanor was ane partie broun."

689. *xiiij. zere before*: the reading of the Scots text (xv.) must be wrong: see l. 1252, which, moreover, is corroborated by the French text.

708. *to be*: ? omit *to*; *fais* is usually disyllabic.

761. Cp. *Br.* i. 503:

"The lord the Brwiß hard his carping."

811. *Woundis*: the text may stand, but no one can have much doubt that the author meant 'windows'; since 'worship' appears as *wirschop*, l. 1444, and since the French has *fenestre*.

822. *pennomis*: read *pennouns* [C].

823-824. C thinks the text probably corrupt, and points out that ll. 1475-6 suggest

"arming
Cleirly agane the sone schyning."

879. Cp. *Br.* ii. 346:

"On athir syd thus war thai yhar,
And till assemble all redy war."

883. *quhone*: cp. *Br.* i. 244:

"Thocht thai war qweyn, thair war worthy."

887. *Gaderit thare hors*: *Graithit* is tempting, but while GRAITH *s.b.* means 'harness,' the verb appears, in the early examples, to mean only 'to prepare.' *Gaderit* is quite possible; cp. *Br.* iv. 187.

905-906. Cp. *Br.* iii. 15:

"And weill ost at thar fyrst metyng
War layd at erd, but recoveryng."

920. The text seems corrupt.

936. *Castell, cittie, toun na tour*: cp. *Taymouth MS.*, Herrmann, p. 21: I, Alexander, monarche and empreoure Of all this varld vithe castell, toune and toure.

950. *Hes*: ? read *Is*.

953. *plungit*: cp. *Br.* ii. 354, *Plungit in the stalwart stour*.

954. *was*: read *wes* (riming correctly with *pris*, *preis*. Cp. 1143, 1203, 1435, &c., and Barbour) [C].

956. *butlingis*: (also 1584, 1984) ? read *baclingis*: cp. 924, 1105 [C].

972-973. The text seems corrupt, but line 973 is probably sound.

1021. *Waffyne*: read *wapyne* [C].

1031. *brother*: ? *brether* [C].

1051. The text seems corrupt [C].

1052. *He feld full fair in sadill sat*: ? read *He fell* or *Him fell* (see Glossary, s.v. FALL, and ii. 4306), i.e. 'He was very fortunate who kept his seat in the saddle.'

1054-1057. the nouns and the infinitives are both governed by *sie*: a similar sentence is *Br.* xii. 555:

"Ther men mycht se ane hard battale,
And sum defend and sum assale,
And mony a riall rymmyll ryde
Be roucht thair [apon] athir syde."

1142. *teching*: the context, and the presence of *teces* in the French, suggest that the true reading may be *techis*, plural of TACHE, sb.¹ O.E.D., sense 3, "a distinctive mark, quality or habit," attested 1400-1450 *Alexander*.

1145. *Schelde*: see l. 1174, below.

1158. *hewit strang*: read *hewit-strang* = head-strong [C].

1184. *pane*: ? read *plane*, or *pagane* (ii. 3332).

1212. *fallow*: read *fellow* [C].

1277. *perrillous*: ? supply *maist*.

1313. *menzeing*: the reading *menyng* (opinion) might just stand; but cp. lines 2950 and iii. 6002.

1312-14. Cp. *Br.* xii. 44:

"For quhair thai fell, I wndirta,
Thai left eftir thame taknyng
That sall neid, as I trow, leching."

1322. *pensoun*: apparently suggested by *li boiel* (=les boyaux), ? = 'paunch.'

1343. *He gyrd throw renk*, &c.: cp. *Br.* ii. 417:

"With that come gyrdand in a lyng."

1357. The sense of *gais* is not clear.

1516. *was*: *wes* [: gudnes] [C].

1519. *felly*: ? read *folely*, or *fellely*, both used in MSS. of *Br.* v. 350.

1544. *bleid*: read *bloid* (=blood sb.) [C].

1546. *crone* : We are unable to identify this word. It translates *houler* (to boil) and presumably means to 'gush forth.' The context and similar passages elsewhere suggest CROWN *sb.*, e.g. iv. 9488 :

"And craked war mony Crounis."

1558. *nocht* : i.e. nothing ; F. *nule arme*.

1571. *wyte* : read *wete* [= WET] [C].

1635. *The sone-syne* : read *The sone shane* (*pa. t.*) [C].

1653. *zeid* : read *zude* [C].

1719. *deid* . . . *dissaly* ; cp. ii. 4220.

1733. *heuit* : *reuit* : these forms occur l. 1158 above, and iv. 8899.

1794. *Baith helme and heid* : the emendation is justified by the reading of line 1733.

1870. *was* : read *is* [C].

1873. *last* : read *lest* (=least) [C].

2043. *cruell* : read *cruaill* [: *stail*] (correctly *cruale* : *stale*) [C].

2092. *thay* : i.e. horse and rider.

2124. *for the point of perishing* : *for* no doubt means 'because' ; *the* may be an error for *in* ; cp. l. 1746 :

"He was in point to perished be."

2189. *Ay whan* = 'whenever.'

2201. *Ay quhill* = until at last.

2212. *War* : read *wer(e)* [C].

2215. *reill* : ? rely [C].

2221. *sarely* : read *sarrelly* [C].

2226. *serryand* : the emendation is not very satisfactory since SERRY *v.* is not recorded before 1581.

2314. *sa* : read *ta* [C].

2354. *the* : ? read *thy*.

2370. *baith tint* : ? read *tint baith*.

2453. *As* = 'As if.'

2456. *The King* : nominative absolute.

2481. *manly* : ? read *manfully*, as in *Br.* xii. 277 : "Conteyn you manfully."

2537. *be dosin* : read *bedofin* (=bedovin) [C].

2577. read : *that* [*thow*] *maid melling* [C].

2710. *ay* [*quhan*] : cp. l. 2189.

2784. *war* : read *wer(e)*.

2796. *Corneus* ? read *Corineus*.

2830. *pryse* : ? read *pryde*.

2913. *faill* : read *fall* [C].

2958-9. The text is corrupt, but the sense is clear : Alexander decided that never would he conquer anything of any value without giving both Gadifer and Emenidus a share in it.

2992. *zeid* : read *zude* [C].

3036. *als* = 'also' here, not 'as.'

3043. *brand*: suggested by Herrmann, who quoted in support iv. 10304.

3065-6. *slane*: *drawin* read *slain*: *drain* (a rare Northern form, probably ad. ON *dreginn*) [C].

3097. *sexty*; the French MSS. have *xiiiij.* or *xl.*

3102. *war*: read *were* [C].

3137-38. *na: fla*: ? read *ne* (nigh): *fle.*

3153. *negaitis*: read *na gaitis* [C].

3192. *plunging*: ? read *pleging* (=pledging).

BOOKS II., III., AND IV.

THE AVOWIS OF ALEXANDER.

Prol. 13. *the lustyest*: cp. Lydg. *Chron. Troy*, I., vi. (O.E.D.):

"The medowes . . . Tapited been with diuers floures newe, of sundry motlees
lusty for to sene."

Prol. 23. *Of amourus, armis and of droury*: cp. iii. 7673:

"There was na speke of velany
Bot of armes and droury."

It is doubtful whether *amourus* can be considered a misprint; the spelling occurs in *Br.* viii. 498. See also Glossary, *s.v.* *amour*.

Prol. 28. *murning*: 'mourning' would not make sense.

200. *ouer ryde*: cp. *Br.* v. 471, and Wynt. (W) iv. 327:

"landis . . . That I sall with my oste owre ryde."

205. *pantenar*: 'In numerous cases modern editors have misread and misprinted as *pantener*,' O.E.D. The *n* is, however, in Arbuthnet's print.

228. *of*: ? read *or*.

258-9. *Him* . . . *He*: ? transpose.

356. *mening*: ? read *wening*.

372. *In gammimg play* supply comma after *gammimg*.

373. *auante*: the reading *auance* may stand: see Glossary, *s.v.*

AUANCE.

412. Cp. Wynt. (W) i. 1284: *Men* . . . in custom had.

421. *him*: read *thame*.

574. *of armes* : the text seems unsatisfactory ; ? *enarmit*, but *armes* may be a misprint of the name of some mount corresponding to *rouchin* or *palefroï*.

616. *he dois bot playes* : cp. Wyntoun (W) v. 4105 :

" Na the bapteme he said, in deid
Did nocht bot *ekit* thair to meid."

1228. *splenderis* . . . *feild* : ? = 'splinters,' or *flenderis*, 'finders.'
Cp. i. 152 :

" To flenderis flew out of the field."

The 'field' is the surface of a shield on which the 'charge' is displayed.

1250. *of rial fame* : cp. Wynt. (W) ii. 280 :

" Pallas, That madyne of sa Ryall fame."

1259. *Ane rich euill fare men suld fle* : for *fare*, the French, *Riche home mal parlier*, suggests 'sayer.'

1292. *thame followit fast* : *fast* = 'near' ; cp. ii. 1681 : " Him followit *neir*."

1301. *3e blamed ar for that* : *i.e.* 'You blamed me once because.'

1361. *Effezone* : read *Effezone*.

1367-8. The meaning is obscure ; for *failze* read *fall me* (happen to me) ?

1385. *seildin cair* : ? 'uncommon care' (*seildin*, 14-15th c. form of seldom, *adj.*) ; the sense of *seildin quare* (ii. 3702) is equally obscure.

1400. *oylit without affrays* : the text, evidently corrupt, no doubt translated to *orfrois* in the French.

1427. *seis* : ? read *beis*.

1439. *Made* : ? read *mute* (French *mu*).

1580. *maa* : ? read *ma*, or *mare*.

1650. *embrased* : ? read *embrochit* (see Glossary). The French is *enbronchiez*.

1743. *moue* : ? read *mene*.

1770. *Asaltoun* : The allusion is obscure.

1778. *hors* ? *cors* (body).

1779. *lykken* : = 'liken,' but perhaps *lippen* (to entrust), which would give the sense of the French better.

1791. *He* : ? read *I*.

1788. *thow lufis specially* : Wyntoun has the same curious use of *specially*, *e.g.* (W.) iv. 1291 :

" At Traiane ay he had invy
That he wes luffit sa specially."

and (C) v. 2365 :

" Thir twa luffit Sixt specialy
And with him wes contynewaly."

cp. also (W) v. 1096 :

" Sa luffand and sa speciall."

1862. *Now furth fare, beirnes !* or (in view of the French, *Or outre, bel enfant !*), *Now furth, fare beirnis !*

1872. *bysse* : ? read *avyse*.

1879. *saued* : the long *s* of Arbuthnet's print has been inadvertently retained here.

1881. *rigour* : ? read *vigour* (French, *vigourx*). It is difficult to distinguish *r* and *v* in Arbuthnet's type : cp. i. 817, ii. 2000, iii. 5161, 5701, 6477, 6726, &c., where *rigour* and *vigour* are equally possible.

1931-32. *Salamandar : Alexander*. The alleged habitat of the 'foull' (Alexandria) is no doubt merely *metri causa*.

2015. *herefurth* : ? read *here*.

2061. *ginnes* : the reading of the French MSS. P and P¹ (*deduis*) suggests *gamis*, which, in iii. 7610, translates *deduis*.

2071. The text seems corrupt ; perhaps *Here may* has been repeated from the preceding line.

2080. *ryatus* : the sense is probably 'boastful,' but the word is obscure.

2181. '*the King that suld nocht le*' : M. Antoine Thomas, in *Hist. litt. de la France*, tome xxxvi, fascicule 1 (1924), p. 8, gives the bibliography of this curious mediæval *Jeû du Roy qui ne ment*.

2263-64. *manfully* . . . *knychtfully* : the word (*knychtfully*) is not recorded in O.E.D. till 1845. The true reading is perhaps *knychtly* (cp. *Br.* xv. 53). In 'B. A.' there appears to be frequent confusion between *hartfully* and *hartyly*, *manfully* and *manly*, &c.

2265. *ane mandment* : ? read *amendment*.

2272. *sare* : ? read *fare*.

2340. *communit* : probably erron. for *commencit*.

2344. *AÛailzeit* : Arbuthnet's long *s* has been retained inadvertently.

2353. *le may* : ? = 'make lie,' 'cause to lie.'

2370. *restrenzeis* : read *restrenzeis*.

2389. *apartyly* : ? read *a party* ; cp. ii. 4825.

2437-38. *face* . . . *denyce* : ? read *vyce* [= *vis*] ; cp. iv. 10,479.

2529. *in to* : ? read *in* ; for *mister of luffing*, see ii. 2481.

2544-45. The sense is not clear.

2551. *left* : ? read *lest* (*last*).

2579. *lely lire* : cp. *Aunturs of Arth.* (O.E.D., *s.v.* LOVELY) :

"My lyre as the lely lufely to syghte."

2634. *lattis* : ? read *lakkis*.

2710. *set* : cp. Wynt. vi. 1609 (W) :

"As he past apon a day
In till his hunting him to play
The staill and þe settyes set."

And *Ibid.*, vii. 45.

2792. *durst* : ? read *burd*.

2917. *this* : ? read *thir*.

3027. *his couisingis neir* : cp. Malory, *Arthur* [O.E.D.] :

“He sayd she was his cosyn nere.”

3282. *ʒarnessing* : erron. for *warnessing*.

3305. *quit* : ? read *conjurit*.

3310. *to* : ? read *be* ; cp. i. 1299.

3332. *pagane* : apparently = ‘stretch of country’ ; ‘pagan’ would be unconvincing.

3550. *amoured* : ? read *inamoured* ; cp. ii. 2306 and 2440.

3584. *fare* : read *sare*.

3643-44. *tillis . . . willis* : ? read *till . . . will*.

3693. *preis* : ? read *of perse*.

3699. *The ches was asked sone*, &c. : The Chess scene, although it does not shew that Jacques de Longuyon knew much of the game, is one of the fullest descriptions in early French. Another occurs in *Ogier le Danois*, in Francisque-Michel’s *Chronique des Ducs de Normandie*, ii. p. 517.

3718. *cary* : ? read *tary* ; cp. ii. *tary*, and ii. 3847.

3940. *mais of steill* : the phrase is peculiar here, though not in ii. 1244.

3946. *seir* : ? read *feir* (*fere*), or *schir*.

3948. *hethin* : ? read *helping*.

4119. *madeis* : there must be some error here.

4142. *quhat be than* ? cp. ii. 1753, *Quhat be he* ?

4263. *ameuserit* : read *amesurit*.

4272. *the straik* : read *he straik*.

4279. *be vengit* : ? omit *be*.

4321. *leit* : read *leip* (leap) or *lap*.

4414. *thay tua of pall* : the text must be corrupt as only *Betis* has yet been mentioned.

4487. ? ‘He seemed in no wise surprized by giving his prodigious blows’ ; cp. ii. 2608, 4236.

4577. ? supply *with* : *and with the Bauderane be*.

4586. *deuysed*. Apparently erron. for *auysed* (because of *deuys* in the same line). For a similar interchange of prefix cp. *deray*, for *ARRAY*, ii. 2792 ; also 1538, *Aberd. Reg.* v. 16 (Jam. O.E.D.), ‘To be in their best *deray* ilk persone.’

4806. *samyng* : ? read *samyt*.

4812. *towris* : ? read *stouris*.

4821. *midew* : ? read *misdeem* or *misdo* (iv. 10,722).

4872. *muacoun* : possibly some corruption of the French *aumaçour* ; cp. ii. 3610 and the relative French text.

4875. ? supply *or* and transpose to :

“Athir for vthir or than throw this.”

4884. *he turnit*: the reading is clearly erroneous: ? *ressavit him*.
 4900. *meruele*: ? read *martir*; cp. ii. 1683.
 5077. *the washis blew*: ? read *the washing blew*, or *the wash is blew*, or *the wachis* (guards) *blew*, but cp. *vont l'yaue demandant* and *Au laver* 'At thair washing, weshing,' iv. 10,769, &c.
 5441. *with ferly fere*: cp. iv. 9372 and 11,079.
 5709-10. The text is corrupt; *men* possibly stands for *mendit*: e.g.:

"Sa may mendit be euill deid."

- Be quyte* may represent *Requyte*.
 5762. *ordourit*: ? read *ordanit*.
 5849. *under that lyne*: the allusion is obscure.
 6151. *ane pryse*: ? read *emprise*.
 6297. A word appears to be missing in the line, e.g., *bring*.
 6369. *cuming*: ? read *weilcuming*.
 6423. *monay*: the sense must be 'dwelling'; cp. *manauncie* in one MS. of the French and *manantie*, 'dwelling,' in R. Brunne.
 6471. *the flicht*: ? read *tais flicht*.
 6487. *fale*: ? read *sale*.
 6705. ? Read *Of his awin or other party*.
 6758. *Greions*: cp. iii. 6758 and iv. 8593.
 6780. *In ane randoun thay sat*: for *randoun* read *renk* (ring) *doun* or *roundall* (Wyntoun, &c.).
 7233. The last half of the line appears to be due to an error of a scribe or compositor who has copied the previous line.
 7282. *lare*: read *fare*.
 7290. *reuisand*: ? read *trauissand* (i. 2700) or *rushand* or *remouand*.
 7325. *fallowit*: so spelled; cp. iii. 7336 and *Br*.
 7396. It seems necessary to supply *do*: 'Then must you do well who are,' &c.
 7658. *seuyn*: so spelled, i. 1234.
 7712. *weill away*: i.e., 'much more,' as frequently in Barbour and Wyntoun.
 7718. *lennys*: i.e., lends, 'gives,' 'imparts,' but, if so, the sense of *lend* is strained to suit the rime.
 7828. *Amang thame*: perhaps *Agane thame*, but *amang* occurs in l. 7874.
 7951. *fortherwart*: probably erron. for *forewarned*.
 7965. *is laucht*: so ii. 3937.
 8066. *and God before*: ? read *an God be for*.
 8248. *leif*: probably erron. for *loif*.
 8279. *lukit*: probably erron.
 8543. *greuand*: ? read *greuous*; see also ii. 4674.
 8698. Cp. *Br*. viii. 303:

"Speris that to-fruschyt war."

8756. *brether*: read *bundin*; see the French text.

8953. *Greions*: cp. iii. 5595 and 6758.

9252. *Mony a persone*, &c.: cp. Wynt. (C) viii. 2531:

"And mony a seymly fayr persone
Off Inglis men þar slayne war done."

9389. *on*: cp. iii. 5541.

9422. *trowit*: ? read *trauissit* (see note to line 7290).

9426. *ribell*: ?

9465. *Sorall*: the name of the horse; a horse of chestnut or reddish colour.

9586. *maieste*: ? read *maistre* or *mauite*.

9633. *his*: ? read *thame*; *I* ? read *It*.

9634. *For thare defence approachis fast*: *approchis* appears to be used somewhat as 'is coming to an end'; cp. ii. 1952:

"The fynessing approachis fast,"

and 4988:

"His end he seis approachand fast."

9685. *stale*: ? read *fale*.

9911. *fell*: perhaps for *fele*.

9966. *tauntingly*: the earliest record of TAUNTINGLY in O.E.D. is 1549, Coverdale, and the word cannot be said to translate *certainement*. On the other hand, the omission of the lines which presumably translated the ironical *.i. sains pechieres* suggests that a 'taunt' addressed to a Biblical personage was intended, and was withdrawn as irreverent, whether by the translator or by Arbuthnot.

9975. *heir of tell*: cp. iv. 9937.

10,025. *dichtand*: the ordinary senses of DIGHT, to prepare, &c., seem inappropriate.

10,033. *neich*: very commonly used with NEAR; see O.E.D. *s.v.* NIGH, *v.*, and cp. Wynt. (W) 1148:

"Bot thare is nane dare neigh it nere."

10,088. *fane*: ?

10,143. *leit*: the text is corrupt and the metre suffers; ? read *releit* (rallied) or *led*.

10,157. *menit*: perhaps *wenit* or, omitting *on*, *meynit*; see Glossary, and cp. Wynt. (W) ii. 1436:

"Menand the scaith that thai tane had."

10,248. *Thow sall be blamed neuer are*: the text seems corrupt; *blamed* is probably erroneous.

10,274. *hapned*: ? read *lipned*, *lippeden* (trusted).

10,294. *Albeit*: the earliest reference in O.E.D. is 1385, Chaucer.

10,317. *on leid*: cp. *on lyfe* (i. 466).

10,479-80. *wais* . . . *prais*: ? read *wyce* [=VIS] . . . *pryce* or *wys* . . . *prys*; cp. ii. 2437.

10,842. *full hait*: cp. *foot-het*, ii. 1862.

11,085. *meit*: ? read *meis*; but cp. iv. 11,087:

“ At *meit* thay sat.”

Colophon 5. *Bot thocht I failzeit of ryming*: cp. i. 1114:

“ His hors him failzeit of leping,”

Colophon 10. *Sa oppin sentence and sa clere*: cp. Wynt. (C) i. Prol. 23:

“ In to plane and *oppin* style,
But curiouse wordis or subtile,”

(W) v. 4253:

“ The Brute tellis it sa *opinly*
That I will lat it heire ga by,”

and (C) v. 4321:

“ Had he callit Lucyus procuratoure . . .
He had ma grewit the cadence
Than had relewit the *sentence*.”

Colophon 36. Cp. Wynt. v. 3713:

“ The tyme that Ihesu Crist was born
To sauff our saulis that was forlorn.”

GLOSSARY.

NOTE.—This Glossary is intended to be a complete Concordance. But very frequently recurring instances of common words are, except when of special interest, dropped after a few quotations (chiefly from Book II., which was published first).

The whole material is presented in relation to the 'Oxford English Dictionary.' Words are entered in the form in which they most commonly appear in the 'Buik,' and are followed immediately by the form (printed with a capital) in which they appear in the O.E.D., to which reference is made for discussion of derivation and differentiation of senses.

Variant spellings in the 'Buik' follow, in italic and enclosed in round brackets. The French original, when of interest, is added in italic.

To facilitate identification of words, particularly of those which coincide in some of their forms and spellings, the etymology is indicated in square brackets at the end of each entry.

The abbreviations are those used in the O.E.D., with the addition of -F [= 'not in the French text'] and -O.E.D. [= 'not recorded in the 'Oxford English Dictionary'].

A

A, *inter.* = O! Ah! I. 520, 1069.

Abade, *sb.* = Abode (*abaid*); in *phr.* But (mair) a., without (more) delay, I. 87, 2390, 2714; II. 458. [From Abide.]

Abade, *pa. t.* of Abyde.

Abaid, *sb.* See Abade, *sb.*

Abaid, *pa. t.* of Abyde.

Abais, *v.* = Abash (*abase*, I. 741), to discomfit, I. 741; II. 568 (mony of thame we sall a., *Tous les desconfirons*). [Anglo-F.

Abaiss = O.F. Esbaiss-, lengthened stem of Ebaïr (*ébahir*).]

Abaisit. See next.

Abaissit, *pa. pple.* of Abais, = Abash (*abaisit*, *abasit*, *abay-sit*), discomfited, dismayed—*e.g.*, I. 1074, 2774, 3072, III. 5758 (*esmaïé*); I. 831, 1811 (*esfraé*); II. 2533 (*honteus*), 2535 (*abaubis*); III. 6365; IV. 7925 (*esbahi*); III. 7253; IV. 9841 (*esperdu*).

Abak, on Back, *adv.* = Aback. [The prep. and *sb.*, long written

separate, were at length treated as one word], backwards. 1. *Abak*: with rusche, I. 1663, 1964 (and printed *Ane bak*, 2409) [cp. *Br.* XVI. 197, And rudely rushed thame a.]; put a., repulsed, II. 1348. 2. *on bak*: I. 1567 (Thai war ruschit o.b.; IV. 10745 (Danger, radnes, shame . . . Ar put o.b., *mis a outrance*), with ga, gang, to retreat, withdraw, I. 2052, 2525; II. 3799, 4460; IV. 8561. [On + bæc.]

Abandon, *v.* (*habandon*, I. 1596), to subject, conquer, II. 212; to leave, II. 1309, 3138; *refl.* to risk one's life, to be reckless of one's safety—*e.g.*, I. 1596, 1992, 2602; III. 8085; *pa. pple.*, given up wholly, devoted, constr. to + person, III. 6562; and *infin.* II. 3509, 3655. [O.F. Abandoner.]

Abandonly, *adv.* = Abandonly, impetuously, II. 4413. [O.E.D. quotes only *Br.* VIII. 461;

XI. 629.] *Wall.* IV. 670.
[Abandon *sb.* + *ly.*]

Abase, *v.* See Abais.

Abased, *pa. pple.* See Abaisit.

Abasing, *vbl. sb. f.* Abais = Abash.
abashment, II. 2408 (beholding
Reus luffaris ioy throw a.,
regars esbakist amant); but a.,
without dismay, II. 1707.

Abasit. See Abaisit.

Abasitly = Abasedly (c. 1470
Henryson) or ? Abashedly (c.
1817 Hogg), He turnit nocht
abasitly, I. 3183; *ne guencist
mie a loi de fol vilain ombrage*,
M. 183, 2. Earliest in O.E.D.,
Henryson. [Abased + *ly.*]

Abaysit. See Abaisit.

Abone, *prep.*, North. form of
Above, I. 1070. [*On-bufan.]

Aboundand, *pres. pple.* of Abound,
I. 34 (of mair stoir a. was).
[O.F. *abonder.*]

About, *prep. and adv.*; *freq.*, e.g.,
II. 1709, 3413; IV. 9081.
[On-butan.]

Aby, *v.*, to atone for, II. 1240; to
suffer for, II. 1955. [Abycgan.]

Abydand. See Abyde.

Abyde, *v.* = Abide (*pres. pple.*
abydand; *1st sing. pres. t.*
abydis; *pa. t.* abade, abaid).
intr. to remain, wait, I. 2293,
2775; II. 471; III. 6875;
IV. 9682. *trans.* to wait for,
I. 1831; II. 1491, 1850, 4603;
to expect, look forward to,
II. 3913 (*s'un tel mat n'atendoie*);
to await defiantly, I. 491, 3088;
II. 1632, 1710, 4472. to stand
against, withstand, II. 277
(will God geue vs that grace
That thay a. vs, we sall fecht:
Et si il nous atendent); II.
2491 (*Defendand me radnes to
a., me deffendre vers pauours*).
[A-bidan.]

Abydis, *1st sing. pa. t.* of Abyde.

Accord, *v. intr.* to come to an
agreement, *with*, II. 3270 (*se
apaisier à*), *esp.*, *pa. pple.*,
accordit, *q.v.* [F.]

According, *vbl. sb. f.* Accord,
reconciliation, II. 3192 (And
of 3ow tua makes a.)

Accordit, *pa. pple.* of Accord,
reconciled, II. 3530, 4032
(*acordé*); 3202 (*nous accorderon*);

4676 (*venrons a pais*); II. 237
(We ar a. of Gaudifere, *acordé
vous avon De la mort G.*) [O.F.
Acorder.]

Acquatyse, *sb.* See Quayntis.

Acquentance, *sb.* = Acquaintance
(*aquentance*, II. 2248, 2249),
friendship, II. 2249 (*sueit a.:
dous acordement*), made a., II.
2565 (*se sont entr'acointié*);
acquaintanceship, I. 204, 2248;
Acquentances, *pl.* See Quayntis.
[O.F. *Acointance.*]

Acquentit, *pa. t.* = Acquainted,
I. 2841 (a. him with, intro-
duced him to).

Actoun, *sb.* = Acton, a stuffed
jerkin worn under the mail, I.
2562, 3286, etc. [O.F. *Auque-
ton.*]

Addressit, *pa. t.* of Address, *v. refl.*,
to stand up, II. 4503 (He A.
him agane thame all). [Earliest
ex. in O.E.D.: *Br.* VI. 173,
How he sa hardly Addressyt
hym agane thaim all]. [F.
Adresser.]

Admarall. See next.

Admerall, *sb.* = Admiral, an emir
(*admarall*, I. 1793), I. 1793;
II. 1466; IV. 8595 (*amiral*).
[O.F. *Amiral.*]

Admoneist, *pa. t.* of Admonis;
exhorted, I. 2546.

Admonising, *vbl. sb.* = Admon-
ishing; to make a., to give
exhortation, I. 3084; II. 292.
[So Chaucer, and *Br.* IV. 533,
We haf thre thingis That makis
vs amonestyngis For to be
worthy.]

Ado, *adv.* [A northern dial. form
= *to do*], with *have*, III. 7694,
7942; IV. 8986, 9026. [O.N.
At + *Dón.*]

Adornand, *pres. pple.* of Adorne.

Adorne, = Adore, *v.*, II. 1780
(*douuer*), *pres. pple.* adornand,
II. 426. [The senses of Adorn
and Adore are confounded in
Enorn—e.g., *Sc. Leg. Saints*
(*Theodora*), 666, Al thai knyghtis
a-pone kne Enornyt hym.]
[O.F. *Aörer.*]

Adornit, *pa. t.* of Adorn, I. 1418.

Aduyse. See Auyce, *sb.*

Aduysedly, Adwysedly. See
Auystly.

Affeid, *pa. pple. a.* = Afeard, frightened, IV. 10184. [A-fêred.]

Affere, *sb.* = Affair. 1. bearing, appearance, II. 1548 (Richt stout and hardy of a.); array, III. 7424 (The barronis ischit in fare a.); 2. doings, III. 5435. [O.F. Afaire.]

Affray, *sb.* alarm, I. 1407; II. 1829 (but a.); II. 2934, 4202 (forout a.); II. 584 (for-outtin a.), 2054; II. 2413 (without a.); I. 2289, III. 6184 (with lytle a., *qui assés poi s'effrée*); difficulties, predicament (IV. 10,014, *phr. set in a.*, I. 246, 1291, 2158, 2493); a noisy outburst, II. 1325 (Of hors and men full great a., *li chapleïs*); IV. 9338 (sic noyes and a.) ? noise, II. 1400, *see note ad loc.* [O.F. Effrei.]

Affraying, *vbl. sb. f.* Affray, dismay, II. 2000 (hardy but a.); III. 7601 (*sempilly but a., simplement . . . sans lui point effraër*).

Affrayit, *pa. pple. a.* = Affrayed, Afraid, I. 318, 1024; II. 3360, 3674, 3868, 4337. [Anglo-F. Afrayer.]

Affrayitly, *adv.*, affrightedly, I. 2378.

Affy, *v. intrans.*, to trust (*effy*, II. 381) with *in*, I. 1127; II. 381, 3826; III. 7104; *refl.* III. 8010 (in *zour bounte . . . a. I me, me sui moult affiés*). [O.F. Afier.]

Agane, *adv. & prep.* = Again. [The form *against*, due to the corruption, before 1400, of a Southern variant with *advb. genitive azenes, againes*, to *azenst, against*, was not adopted in Sc. and North. Eng.] A. *adv.* 1. back, II. 1287 (is turned a., *sont retourné arriere*), 1676 (or he come a., *est repairiez*), 2144 (*jusqu'à ma repairie*), 1825, 1908 (Thay turned all a., *s'est arrier retorneé*), 3011 (That he a. in Inde wald be, *Qu'ariere vodroit estre*); III. 6729 (forout a. geuing, *sans rendage*); *put a.* = drive back. *See Put.* 2. a second time—*e.g.*, I. 60, 1753, 1886, 1904, etc.; II. 4671 (I

saw him nocht sensyne a.); 3. henceforth IV. 10162 (I wate he may nocht leif a., *Bien sai de verité que jamais ne vivra*). B. *prep.*, against, II. 195, 1373, 2811, 3085 (a. hir will, *oultre son gré*), 3180; II. 1607 (A. thame come with all thare nicht, *Reviennent après euls*), 2457 (*Vmbethink helpis a. dispare, Souvenirs me seceurt encontre desperer*); IV. 8559. in reception (welcome) of, II. 4734, 4799 (The knychtis . . . a. him zeid, *Encontre vont . . . et chascuns le festoie*); III. 7422 (*contre lui*), 7731. [Ongægn.]

Aganes, *prep.* = Against [which is formed on *agen, ayen*, Again, by genitive ending *-es* and a parasitic *-t* as in *amongst*, and became *c.* 1525 universal in literary Eng.] (*agains*, II. 4529; *aganis*, freq.); I. 238, 1681, 2745, 2772, 3230; II. 432, 1546, 2164 (*Geuis vs to speid a. Clarus!*), etc. [Agane+es.]

Aggreuit, *pa. pple.* = Aggrieved, afflicted, oppressed, IV. 11,119 (Gif that me fallis ocht Quhairthrow my men a. be, *Que se chose m'avient dont ma gent soit grevée*). [O.F. Agrever.]

Air, *sb.* North. and Sc. form of Heir, II. 2977 (His nece a., *Filz ert de sa sereur*); III. 7369 (that God maid a. Of Greece, *que li Dieu ont fait hoir*). *pl.* airis, I. 639; II. 4354 (Bot reprufe to our a. mak, *Qui sera a nos hoirs . . . reprochie*); IV. 10,407. [O.F. Eir, Heir.]

Air, *v. pres. t.* = Are. *See Be.*

Air, *adv.* [The later Sc. form of M.E. Northern *ar(e)*, O.E. *ær*; = mod. Eng. *Ere*, which is a *prep.* (and *conj.*), while Sc. *air* is only an *adv.*—O.E.D.] (*ar*, II. 3701; III. 5336; *are* freq.); before, I. 790, 1576 (*ane lytill a.*); II. 3701; III. 5336; IV. 10,754 (Thus mak thay peax quhair weir was a.); previously, I. 1643 (as I said a.); IV. 8957 (thir thre madinnis . . . That we haue oft-syes spokin a., *les .iij. puceles dont nous avons parlé*) [cp. *Br.* XVIII.

211, Eduard the bruce, as I said air Wes descumfit.] [Ær.]
 Airly, *adv.* = Early (*arly*, II. 3962; III. 6606), II. 434 (And a. on the morne he rais, *car matin se leva*), 1311, 2827, 2889, 3031, 3965, 4347; III. 7891; IV. 8820. [Ærlice.]

Aith, *sb.* = Oath, I. 24; II. 4645; *pl.* aithis, II. 2852. [Aþ.]

Aker-breid. *See next.*

Akirbreid, *sb.* = Acre breadth, *Obs.* or *dial.*, 4 poles, or 22 yards (*aker-breid*, III. 5662); I. 206 (I hope neuer to hald of land Ane a. in-to my hand, *de terre .i. seul arpent*); III. 5662 halfe ane a.-b. of land, *demi arpent*). [Æcer-brædu.]

Al. *See All.*

Alane. *See Allane.*

Ald, *adj.* = Old (*auld* freq.). Very freq. as being the constant epithet applied to Cassamus and Clarus. *sb.* (elliptical use of the *adj.*) that a., II. 54, 67, 87, 202, 293, 1935, 2129, 3003; the a., II. 134, 3171; ane a., II. 4820 (*viel homme*). *adv.* II. 3219 (In amendis of a. done dede). [Ald.]

Alkin, *obs.* Eng. = all kinds of (*all kin*, II. 1737, 1746; III. 7843); III. 8233, 7843 (Thretty thousand of all kin men, *gent de toute monnoie*); with *thing*, II. 1737, 1746, 2328, 2937; with *wyse*, II. 394; IV. 9594. [All + Cynn.]

All, *adj.*, *sb.* and *adv.* Very freq., and used freely as in early English. The position of the word in the sentence is not constant. A. *adj.*, esp. with *thing*, II. 2696, 3090 (To pleis hir in a. thing at deus), 3655; attour all thing, *see* Attour; for all, *see* For. with *pers. pron.*, II. 24 (And a. thay ludgit, King and knicht); with *that* and *pers. pron.*, III. 6643 (And a. that thay assemblit are); 7283. ? both (*cp.* O.E.D. *s.v.* All, A ll. *both*, *all two*), ? or quite, I. 1004 (Licanor and Philot . . . War . . . nocht a. of ane mekilnes, *ne sont pas d'un grant*), 1013

(A. armyt in to ane colour, *Armés d'une color*). with *that*, as far (much) as, II. 2954 (For to obey a. that thow may); *phr.*, to set all to all, to do one's best, apply oneself wholly; II. 2751 (Set all to all, I pray it the, Or thow now disprysit be; *Metés tout contre tout, ains que soions souspris*!); II. 4933 (Quhen gude men settis all to all To win honour, *Et quant uns vaillans hons le voit aventurer, Et pour honneur conquerre le cors abandonner*); IV. 9801 (*Je metrai tout pour tout*); B. *adv.*, wholly, I. 1439 (he a. peirssit his blassoun); II. Prol. 18 (my trauell and my pane . . . a. is set in vane), 3576 (A. was his hart in vther sted), 3741 (or the play a. endit be), 3768 (a. maugre his), 3816; quite, II. 1601 (I am a. boune), 2051, 2539, 2771 (I am nocht a. certane of this), 4122 (he mycht nocht a. heir him weill); IV. 9208 (That . . . left all voyd the plas) [*cp.* Br. I. 392, All othir contenance had he]. with *adv. phr.*, in baill, II. Prol. 12; agane hir will, II. 195, at bandoun, 2574, at eis, 2635, at richt, 4931, him allane, 4918, maugre myne, 4669; with *to* = too, I. 842 (a. to lait), 1672, 1702 (a. to few to ficht). with *the*, the very, II. 2051 (Cassamus sat a. the last); *pleonastically* with *haill* = All-whole (O.E.D. C. 6), II. 1520 (His oist a. h. thare gart he byde), 2054 (My hart I gif to the a. h.), 2416 (A. h. my stait, baith gud and ill), 2782, 3479; III. 5067 (Great honour a. h. him bare, *Grant honnor li porterent li petit et li grant*). So with *halely*; II. 5010; IV. 9986. With inversion of verb and subject. (O.E.D. C. 10. c. Obs.), although, I. 2909 (A. be he neuer of sic renoun); II. 2738 (A. may I nocht be his warrand), 2811 (A. be it agane Clarus will), 3573 (A. war him leuer haue had the last), 4168; IV. 9757 (A. wate I nocht

- quhat ilkane was, *Tout ne sai ce dire que cascune est*; IV. 10,390; II. Prol. 14 (*That I haue luffit, a. lyke hir nocht*); IV. 9570 (Now mon thow thole, a. lyke the ill, That another by hir ly, *Or couvient que tu laisses .j. autre o li gesir*); IV. 10390 (A. haue I tynt of men great deill, *Tout aie je perdu de mes barons assés*); emphasising the particle combined with a vb. (O.E.D. C. 14), esp. the prefix *to-*, II. 1698 (Defoulit with feit and a. to-frushit), 4318 (War a. to-hewin); IV. 9716, So with *pa. t.* II. 4517 (He a. to-hewit). [Al(l).]
- Allace = Alas, *interj.*, I. 528, 1324, 1767, 3262; II. 40 (A. that was baith syte and sin, *Helas! pour quoi le fait?*), 1655, 4420 (A. that euer I saw this day! *Hé! las! . . . con mar fui onques nés!*), IV. 11,134. [O.F. Ha las (*hélas*).]
- Allane = Alone (*alane*, II. 3221), I. 2569, 3053, 3155; II. 4464 (Supprysit a., withowtin ma), 4502, 4795; with *let*, II. 1267 (Had thay lattin thame a. samyn), 4640; with *leave*, II. 3604 (Idorus hes left a. Hir lemman); Often strengthened by a pronoun prefixed, *him a.*—e.g., I. 537, 659; II. 2882, 2971, 4858, esp. *All him a.* II. 30, 516, 4529, 4918; hir a., II. 4716; also by *my*, *myne*, II. 2100 (That I nocht lufe now my a.); III. 7697 (I am myne a., *je resui par moy*); II. 3221 (Bareshank but belt, in kirtill a.), 3260, 4770 (all armyt of helm a.) [13th c.; All + Ane ∠ án.]
- Allanerly, *adv.* = Allenarly, *North. dial.* and *Sc.*, solitarily, II. 2971 (He wend a. him allane, *il tous seulz*), 4924; only, merely, I. 1525, II. 2256 (*seulement*), 3722. [All + ánerlice ∠ án + lice, er not accounted for.]
- Allege, *v.* (*v.*¹ O.E.D., Sense 2), to lighten, alleviate, II. 3747, to a. 3our mekill ill, *pour vos maus alegier*). [O.F. Alegier.]
- All kin. See Alkin.
- All out, *adv. phr.* Obs., entirely, I. 1111 (Ane archear-schot a. o. and mare), 2850 (The deid a. o. to villanes is), esp. with comparative, I. 2846 (*vnhorsit* With ane better a. o. na the); II. 599 (That elder is a. o. than I), 1217; III. 7129 (The mair a. o. him honored he), 8235 (The mare a. o. men sould the lufe). [All + out ∠ út.]
- Allow, *v.*, to praise, II. 4020 (Quhare gude hart sall allowit be, *La ou li preu seront a tous jourz honouré*); to approve of, III. 5894 (and I may be trowit, And my ressoun weill allowit, *et voel que on m'en croie*); to be approved of, II. 2428 (And als 3our skill is to allow). [O.F. Alouer.]
- All-thir = *althir*, an early inflected form of All (O.E.D. D¹), II. 2270 (I sall lufe the a. first, *je vous amerai trestout premerelement*).
- All-thocht = Although [Orig. two words. See O.E.D., All, C. 10. *All though* was orig. more emphatic than *though*, but by 1400 *all* lost its independent force, and the phrase was written as one word]. I. 2728, 2764; II. 2344, 3648 (A. I bourd, *Se je . . . ris et gabe*). [Al + *O.N. póh; + t.]
- Allutarly. See Alluterly.
- Alluterlie. See next.
- Alluterly, *adv.* = All-utterly. [After Wyclif and Chaucer, apparently retained only by Scottish writers.] (*aluterly*, I. 1378; III. 6715, 6730; *allutarily*, II. 4352; *alluterlie*, II. 2464), completely, wholly, I. 473; II. 3003, 3570; III. 6745; IV. 9985. [Al + útera + lice.]
- Almous, *sb.*, Obs. or *dial.* form of Alms. An act of charity, a good work, II. 2023 (Great a. it war that sic menze Nicht at thare will assemblit be, *Grant aumosne seroit de tex gens assembler*). [Ælmysse.]
- Alphine, Alphing, Alphis, Alphyis. See Alphyne.

- Alphyne, *sb.* = Alfin, Alphin, *Obs.* [a. O.F. *alfin*, *aufin*, f. Sp. *alfil*, a. Arab. *al-fil* the elephant, the piece in chess called the *alphin*, and now the *bishop*, having had originally with the Indians, Chinese, and Persians the figure and name of an *elephant*]. (*alphine*, II. 3769; *alphing*, II. 3737; and apparently *pl. alphis* II. 3719; *alphyis* [*rime*: *wys*], II. 3713.) Former name of the *bishop* in chess. II. 3713 (Him-self hes set the *alphyis*, *Il meismes a pris les eschiés a drecier*), 3719 (Betuix me and my *alphis* (MSS. *asne*), 3737 (In *ane nuke* with *ane a.*), 3769 (And mete him . . . with *ane a.*), 3797 (*sho* [drew] *hir a.*, *Et celle son auffin*), 3824 (with *hir A. Tuke his feirs*, *de l'auffin va sa fierge happen*). [F.]
- Alreddy, *adj.* = Already, all ready, III. 5780 (for to avow I am a. *purueyed* now, *tous apparelliés*). [Al + M.E. *rædi* (∠ *ræde* (?) + (z).]
- Als, *adv.* and *conj.* *Obs.* [An intermed. form between the fuller *al-swa*, Also, and the modern As. Chiefly northern, though also in Wyclif, etc.] Very freq. 1. = Also—e.g., I. 865 (My *helme* and *als* my *habersoun*); 2. = As, antecedent, with following *as*—e.g., II. 351 (Als *lang* as *man* is in his *zouthheid*), 4810 (als *worthy* as *ze ar*).
 Also, *adv.* = Also [which occurs rarely (II. 3284)], v. freq.—e.g., I. 288, 405, 556 (attested by *rime*). [Al + *swá*.]
- Alsmekill. See Mekill.
- Alssone, *adv.* = Alsoon, *Obs.* = *als soon*—i.e., as soon (*als sone*, II. 3485; *alsone*, II. 3029; *assone*, II. 422; III. 8170). 1. Followed by *as*, II. 1623 (A. as he saw *Gadifer*), 2355, 3107, 4244; 2. *absol.* As soon as possible, at once, immediately, II. 422, 3029 (a. *ze sall wit* all that we haue done, *maintenant le sauras*); II. 3485 (*par tans*); III. 5558, 8170 (*lost*). [Als + *sone* ∠ *sóna*.]
- Alsua, *adv.* = Also. The usual form—e.g., I. 820, 1001, 2145; II. (Prol.) 6, 446, etc.
- Alsuyth, *adv.* = Alswith(e, Als-*wyth*(e [*Obs.* *als swith*(e, as quickly]). As fast as possible, immediately, I. 3076; II. 230, 1625; III. 5582 (a. He *thocht* it *suld* *escheuit* be, *tost sera achevé*); IV. 8516. [Swide.]
- Alswa = Also [Rare form of the usual *Alsua*, *q.v.*], II. 1530.
- Alsweill = As well, II. 1254 (Ane *man* with *word* may *mak* him *fa A.* as with *deid*, *On se peut par parler autant faire hair D'on l'en peut par son fait*). [Als + *wel*, with early vowel lengthening.]
- Alter, *sb.* = Altar, II. 421.
- Altogidder, *adv.* = Altogether, all together, close together, IV. 9126 (War a. in *lytill space*, *Estoient prés a prés a molt petit d'espas*). [Togædere.]
- Aluais = Always, III. 6661.
- Aluterly. See Alluterly.
- Alway, *adv.* (*all way*, I. 1421). 1. *always*, I. 1421, 2191; II. 2385, 2414 (*tous jours*); 2. with *compar.* = by much, III. 8203, esp. *be alway*; II. 1736 (Na *ze ar* *worthyer b. a.* And *hardyer*, *Que plus ne soyés preus et plus hardis assés*). [Al + *weg*.]
- Alwayes, *adv.* = Always, II. 356.
- Alwayis, *adv.* = Always, I. 1420, 2191, etc.
- Amang, *prep.* = Among (*amung*, II. 1275), I. 679, 905, 2708, 3271; II. 427, 1192, 1193, 2173, 2851, 3035, 3672, 3886, 4578, 4959. [On + (ze) *mang*.]
- Amangis, *prep.* = Amongst [f. Among (*amang*) with adverbial genitive -es, as in *besides*, *betimes*, in 16th c. corrupted to -st, by form-*assoc.* with superlatives; cp. *against*], I. 400. [cp. *prec.*]
- Ambland = Ambling (*ambuland*, III. 6319), III. 6319 (Ane *palfray a.* in *assay*, *Palefroy bon et fort et seür pour ambler*), 6400, Ane *palfray wele a.* (*amblant*) [cp. Chaucer, *Clerkes T.* 332, An *hors* *snow-whit* and *wel amblyng*]. [O.F. *Ambler*.]

Ambuland. *See* Ambland.

Amen, IV. (Colophon) 42. [Lat. ; or F.]

Amend, *v.*, to correct, rectify (an error), II. 3846, 3869 (Amends (3869) Amendis, *zour chek, shir!* *Amendés vostre eschec!*); IV. (Colophon 20) For to a. quhair I myszeid: to improve anything implicitly imperfect), II. 1738 (Bot I say it for amending, *Et pour ce l'ai je dit qu'encor vous amendés*), 1978 (Quhair nathing may be to a.); III. 5349 (In *zow* is na thing to a., *en vous n'a qu'amender*) [cp. Chaucer, *Ann. and Arc.* 84, In her ne myght no thing be amendid]; II. 2646 (Thare worshep and manhed to a.), III. 6985 (To put the body to amending), III. 7093 (for ane sicht of that shene Hes mony men amendit bene) [cp. Gower, *Conf.* III. 363, Of women . . . By hem ne myght the court stode all amended]; to make amends or give satisfaction for an offence, to set right. A. *trans.*, II. 3119 (For the it sall amendit be, *vous sera amendé*), 3239 ([He] amendit sic ane thing, *tel chose amendoit*), III. 7878; To compensate, II. 4012 (The great battell sall a. vs all, *A la grosse bataille sera tout amendé*); B. *absol.*, To make amends, to bury the past; II. 2981 (The King said syne, in amending, That dede for dede suld by passing, *Si nous en fist li roys en tel point apaier, L'une mort contre l'autre*). [F.]

Amendis, *sb.* = Amends [The sing., common in Fr., is very rare in Eng., in which *amends* has been used as a collective sing. from the first], II. 3219 (In a. of ald done dede), 3224 (Schir, tak a. at *zour* lyking! *prenés l'amende*) [cp. *Guy Warw.* 156, Take the amendes after the gilt]. [F.]

Amendis, Amends, *imperat.* of Amend.

Ameuserit ? = Amesurit, ? = Admeasured, *ppl. a.*, ? reasonable, II. 4263 (he na fand neuer

sic ane man . . . Sa stark, sa hardy, na *zit* sa smart, Na sa a. of great hart, *n'avoit homme trouvé Si fort, si dur, si aspre, ne si desmesuré*) [cp. *Ayenb.* 258, *zuo* ssolde he by wel ytempred and amesured]. [O.F. Amesurer.]

Amorous, *adj.* (? *erron. amouris*, II. 2090, *amours*, II. 2567), I. 1011 (*amorous*); II. 2090 (Of *amouris* thochtis, *du penser amoureux*), 2376, 3728, The a. thochtis (3728 thocht), 2567 (Of *amours* lukes, *De regars amoureux*), 3598 (The a. menze, *la gent d'amour*). [O.F. *Amorous*.]

Amouis, *pres. t.* of Amove, to move, stir up. (*Imperat.* *Amuffis*); *refl.*, II. 3919 (*Amuffis* thou nocht and be nocht hait! *dist . . . que il ne leur anoie*). *trans.*, III. 5325 (leif the thocht that *zow* *amouis!* [*pr. anoyis; rime behouis*], *laissez vostre muser*). [O.F. *Amov-er*, accented stem *Amouv-*.]

Amouit, *ppl. a.* = Amoved, stirred, aroused, II. 2642 (*esmeü*); III. 5603 (*trés mué*). [*See prec.*]

Amour, *sb.* love. *sing.*, II. 2008 (And grant thame solace and a.); III. 5897 (byrnannd *zarning* of a., *desirriers d'amours*), 6192. *pl. amours* (*amours*, II. 2235, ? *erron. amoureux*, II. 2092, *amourus*, II. Prol. 23), II. Prol. 23 (Of *amourus*, *armis* and of *droury*), 507 (That of a. and of *droury* Can speke and spere richt merely, *Qui d'armes et d'amourz sevent bien plaidoier*), 617 (A. that ar *ioly* ay). [Cp. *Br.* VIII. 498, Than mycht he weill ask ane lady Hir *amouris* and hir *drowry*]; II. 2092, 2211, 2235, 3577, 3621, 3695, 3787; III. 7063; IV. 10,475 (*iolyis a., joyssse d'amours*); *phr.* in *amouris*, II. 2456 (all that i. a. are), 3937 (i a. laucht), *sing.* 2177 (of a. and his worshop all, *D'amours et de ses biens*). [F.]

Amoured, ? *erron.* for Inamoured. *See* Enamurit.

Amouris, *sb.* *See* *Amour*.

Amouris, *adj.* *See* *Amorous*.

Amourous, *sb.*, erron. See Amour.
Amours, *adj.* = Amorous, *q.v.*,
II. 2567.

Amourus, *sb.*, erron. See Amour.

Ampill, ? erron. for *sempill*, II.
2567 (Of amours lukes, richt
ampill sent, *De regart* (MSS.
regars) *amoureux simplement*
envoïé).

Amuffis. See Amouis.

Amung. See Amang.

Analyt, ? erron. for Aualyt. See
Auale, *v.*

Anamalit, = *pa. pple.* of Enamel,
III. 7462.

And, *conj.*, Often = *if*, modern
An, *e.g.*, I. 423, 571, 1279, 1832,
2020, 2953, 3014; II. 109, 135,
1200, 1370; III. 5893; IV.
9151. [And.]

And that. See That.

Ane = A, *indef. art.* [See O.E.D.,
A, *adj.*².] Used with: churle
3718, dauchter 189, 267, farar
figure 192, hoste 200, King 2801,
littel space 2774, man 2801;
pure man I. 658, mendis 738;
Riuer, II. 25, 329, romains,
Prol. 22, seage 275, sleip 433,
studying 68, tempill 56, thou-
sand 475, tre I. 659, word, II.
1253.

Ane = An, *indef. art.* with:
assege, II. 201; auld man 44,
etc.

Ane, *adj.* = One, I. 928 (I am
weill certane of ane thing),
1003 (of ane will and ane
stoutnes), 1725 (Thay brether
tua, . . . armit in ane cullour);
II. 479 (Bot ane bait and ane
schip-grome, *Fors une seule nef*
et .j. seul notonnier), 3292, 3348
(with ane assent), II. 305 (To
ane syde of ane tent he zeid),
329 (On thair ane hand was
ane ryuer), 3455 (I am nocht
bot ane persoun heir, *Je ne sui*
c'uns seus homs); *sb.*, a single
one, I. 437 (nocht ane wald . . .
ga), II. 340 (nocht ane leif, les
nor mare), 1546 (That ay
aganes ane war ten), 2018,
2789 (Than is ane worth vther
tua, *Si en vaut li .j. deus*);
one of several, I. 48 (For of
Douze pers ane was he); a
certain one, II. Prol. 13 (For

ane, the lustyest that is wrocht)
4969; *phr.*, baith ane and
vther, *i.e.*, all, IV. 10,658.
[An.]

Anerly, *adv.* North. Obs. 1. alone,
I. 658 (Beheld ane pure man a.
Licht, him allane, vnder ane
tre); II. 2372 (Quhen ze think
on hir a., *tous seuls, sans con-*
pengnie), 2409 (quhen that I
am a. Into my chalmer all
preualy, *tous seulz*); III. 5944,
6143; 2. only, merely, II.
2384 (throw sweit blenking a.,
en .j. tout suel regart), 4194
(throw his mycht a., MSS. *par*
son effort); IV. 9895 (a. at
ane Iourne) [cp. Allanerly].

Anes, *adv.* = Once (*anis*, I. 1969;
anys, III. 8048), II. 146 (That
I nicht a. vpon him se), 288;
IV. 9565 (Sa sone he deit, he
sichit not a., *qu'il ne gieta*
souspirs), 10,206. [M.E. *anes*.]

Aneuch, Sc. form of Enough
(*yneuch*, II. 3632; III. 5270),
I. 738; II. 2564 (With gammin
and delyte a., *assés*); with
plentie, I. 1258 (For now I
haue a. p., *or en ai a plentés*);
II. 1750 (I suld conquer a. p.,
j'en conquerroie assés). [Genóh.]
Anew, Sc. form of Enow, II. 3340
(Thare dyit ma men na anew!),
3499; III. 5099, 8095; IV.
8516, 10,680; with *plente*, II.
3076 [cp. *prec.*]

Angellis, = Angels', I. 652 (Har-
breid with a. gle).

Anger, *sb.* 1. sorrow [*i.e.*, the
original Norse meaning], I. 746
(in his hart great a. hes,
enbrons et pensis); angeris,
angerris, *pl.*, IV. 9017 (Angerris
and pane, *angoisses*), 10,680
(Set angeris at my hart anew,
mis m'a a grant dolour) [The
only ex. in O.E.D. of *pl.* is
Br. III. 321, Thir angrys may
I na mar drey]. 2. wrath, II.
107; IV. 9367 (angre). [O.N.
Angr.]

Angeris. See *prec.*

Angerly, *adv.* = Angrily, I. 763.

Angerris. See Anger.

Angill, ? erron. See Auale.

Angre. See Anger.

Angry, *adj.*, troublesome, diffi-

cult, I. 2738 (The King is a. with to deill) [cp. *Br.* V. 70: Myne auenture heir tak will I, Quhethir it be eisfull or a.] [cp. Anger.]

Anis. *See* Anes.

Annoyit, *pa. pple.* *See* Anoyit.

Anone, *adv.* = Anon, quickly, III. 6633.

Anour, *v.* = Anoure, *Obs.* [repr. two O.F. vbs. 1. *anorer*:—L. *honōrare* to honour. 2. *āouurer*:—L. *adōrāre*, later F. *adorer*, Eng. Adore, of which the orig. adopted form *a-oure* was, by confusion with A-(An-), expanded into *an-oure*]; to adore, IV. 8944 (deir God that I a.)

Anoy, *sb.* = Annoy; trouble, IV. 9558 (Cassamus . . . had in mening. The anoy [*pr. avow*], the greif, the barganing, *recorde et met en souvenir Les anuis*) [cp. *Br.* III. 16, Auenturis and gret *anoyis*, and III. 376, Sa hard anoy thaim then assayit Off hungir, cauld, with schouris snell]. [O.F. Anoi.]

Anoyit, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Anoy = Annoy, *trans.* to grieve, II. 70 (the dede [= death] of Gaudifeir a. him on great maner); *pa. pple.*, grieved (*annoyit*, I. 2385; II. 2746, 3104), I. 626, 743, 941, 1081; II. 2787. [O.F. Anuiet.]

Ansuer. *See* Answer, *sb.* and *v.*

Ansuered, Ansuerit. *See* Answer, *v.*

Answer, *sb.*, *pl.* answeris, II. 2175; *phr.* II. 429, to zeild a., 2534, to mak a. [Earliest ex. of *phr.* in O.E.D.: *Br.* II. 60, Quhen thai hard nane mak a.] [Andswaru.]

Answer, *v.*, II. 2115; *pres. t.* answres (II. 3583); *pa. t.* ansuered (II. 87 *v. passim*), answered (II. 239, etc.), ansuerit (4121, III. 6009); *pa. pple.* ansuered (I. 840); answered (II. 2638). [Andswarian.]

Answering, *vbl. sb.*, answer, reply, II. 2768 (Lo thare thy a.) [Earliest ex. in O.E.D.: *Br.* IV. 253, Thai mak ay thair a. In-till dowbill vnderstanding]. [cp. *prec.*]

Answres. *See* Answer, *v.*

Antecessory, *sb.* (-O.E.D.), ancestry. *phr.* of a., by right of ancestry, by inheritance, II. 2888 (Massony, That zouris suld be o. a.); III. 8269 (Thay war na wyning [= won] with na mycht, Bot o. a. was his, *Et si n'est pas a force ne a tort conquestée*) [from *next*].

Antecessour, *sb.* = Antecessor, ancestor, II. 627 (King Pryam was our antesessour, *Du riche roy Priant vient nostre ancisserie*); *pl.* Antecessouris, II. 2561, 3334 (Bot thusgate sayis our a. [3334, antecessoures], *nostre bon ancissour*), 3612. [O.F. Antecesseur.]

Antesessour. *See* Antecessour.

Antife, *adj.* (-O.E.D.), ancient, II. 638 (this citie a., *ceste cité antie*). [O.F. Antif.]

Antiquiteis, *pl.* [*metri causa*, rime *valleis* = valleys] of Antiquity, olden time, II. 56 (To ane tempill of a., *A .j. temple Marcus*) [cp. *c.* 1380, *Sir Ferumb.* 1316, An old for-sake zeate of þe olde antiquyte]. [F.]

Anys. *See* Anes.

Apart, *adj.* = Apert, *In apert*: openly, in public, IV. 9241 (Baith in apart and preuelly, *en apert . . . en emblée*). [O.F. Apert.]

Apertly, *adv.* *See* Apertly.

Apertly, ? error. for a *party*, *ane party*. *See also* Apertly, partly, II. 2389 (Of zour will I grant a.; All grant I nocht vtterly); somewhat, II. 3904 (And sho a. aschamyt is).

Apertly, *adv.* (*apartly*, II. 2841, 3579; III. 6356). 1. clearly, plainly, II. 3579 (knew a., *se*); III. 6356 (I know a., *auques bien le connois*), 6714 (Before zow may ze se a., Se it as the E aluterly); 2. boldly, I. 1112 (A poynt a. maid he thair; so also I. 3087); 2852, II. 2841 (ische to thame a., In middes the visage hardely); IV. 8393 (Ferrand is win richt a.) [This sense (3 in O.E.D.) is peculiar to *Br.*—*e.g.*,

- X. 315, This gud Erll nocht-for-Thi The Sege tuk full a.; XIV. 77, The Scottis men in that fechtung Swa a. and weille thame bar.] [Apert + ly.]
- Aperty, *adv.*, ? *erron.* for a *party*, *ane party* (See also Apartly), somewhat, II. 4825 (Quhen Fezonas hard him, a. Sho was aschamit, .j. *petit se hontoie*).
- Apnit, *pa. pple.* = Opened, II. 4073 (The zet was a.; the pray out past). [Openian.]
- Apon, Apone, *prep.* = Upon, III. 7232; IV. 8890. [Up(p)-on.]
- Apparale, *sb.* = Apparel (Sense 5 O.E.D.), military attire, armour (*apparell*, I. 1381, 2280), IV. 8497 (Armit in fetas a., *armés de très riche harnas*). [O.F. Aparail.]
- Apparald, *pa. pple.* = Appareled, armed, II. 1699 (A. to do hardement). [O.F. Aparailier.]
- Apparell. See Apparale.
- Appeir, *3rd sing. pres. subjunct.* = Appear, I. 782, 893.
- Apperand, *pres. pple.* = Appearing, II. 1559.
- Apperis, *pres. t.* = Appears, II. 4951.
- Appesit, *pa. pple.* = Appeased, III. 5259 (*apaisié*).
- Approche, *v.* = Approach (II. 1413), *pres. pple.* *approchand* (I. 235, 815, 2780; II. 4988); *pres. t.* *approchis* (II. 1952; IV. 9634); *pa. t.* *approched* (I. 2228; II. 4966), *approchit* (I. 2238). [O.F. Aprochier.]
- Aquentance. See Acquittance.
- Ar, *v.*, *pres. t.*, *2nd pers. sing.* art, I. 1247, II. 2121, *pl. ar*, I. 110, 201, 216; II. 237, 3027, 4810; are, I. 2655; II. 2456; air, I. 2146 (Than all the laif that leuand air). [Aron.]
- Araby, *sb.* (Also *Arraby*, I. 1151, 1815), An Arab, *Obs.*, I. 1151 (*i. Arrabi*), 1815 (*i. Arrabis*); *pl. Arabys* (I. 272). [O.F.]
- Arace, *v. Obs.*, to tear away, IV. 8978 (his helm a. [*mis-printed arce, rime face*], *li osta son helme*); *pa. t.* *arraissit* (I. 1819); *pres. pple.* *arrysand*, IV. 10,314 (helmes of [= off] hedes a., *hyaumes esrachant*). [Anglo-F. Aracer, O.F. Aracier.]
- Archear, *sb.* = Archer, I. 1111 (Ane archear-schot all out and mare, *plus d'une arbalestée*); II. 473 (Craggis . . . that had ane archearis schot on hicht); *pl. archearis* (II. 1523); *archeris* (4309). [F.]
- Are, *sb.* = Air, II. 1930 (Thay brocht him, for the heit of are, Ane hat, *Pour le chaut li a on aporé .j. chapel*). [F. Air.]
- Arest, *v.* = Arrest, to stop (*arrest*, I. 1202, 2878), I. 1202 (Or euer his renze a. wald he [*i.e.*, draw rein]), 2610 (Thay . . . for na thing micht A. duke Betys into ficht), 2877 (He gart a. thair hors agane); *refl.*, I. 2379 (thay . . . arestit thame, *s'arrestèrent*); *pa. pple.*, I. 2655 (The folk of Grece arested are). [O.F. Arestier.]
- Arest, *sb.* = Arrest, stop (*arrest*, II. 4412; III. 5900), I. 1110 (or he a. wald ma [cp. *Br. XVII.* 844, For southren men vald that he maid Arest thar]); II. 4412 (*prekand*, but a. [Cp. *Br. VIII.* 356, The folk fled Foroutin a.]); III. 5900 ([*thay*] mon Tak thare a.) [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. are the above.] [O.F. Arest.]
- Arly, *adv.* = Early. See Airly.
- Arme, *sb.*¹ = Arm (*bras*), I. 1239, 2375, 2680; *pl. armys* (I. 672); *armes* (II. 1452, 1584, 2579); *armis* (II. 4868; III. 5462). [Arm.]
- Arme, *v.* = Arm, II. 3985; *pa. t.* *armit* (I. 230 and *passim*); *pa. pple.* *armit*, freq. — *e.g.*, *armyt*, I. 63; I. 767, 1213; also armed, II. 605. [F. Armer.]
- Armes, *pl.* of Arm, *sb.*¹, *bras* and *sb.*², *armes*.
- Armine, *vbl. sb.* = Arming.
- Armine, *sb.* = Ermine, II. 303. [F.]
- Arming, *vbl. sb.* (*armyng*, I. 678, 1317; *armine*, II. 4618; *armyne*, 3668), II. 1311 (To-day airly at myne a.) *concr.* armour, I. 678 (*dicht in gude a.*), 711, 717, 735, 1317, 1475, 2521, 2926, 3056, 3668. [Earliest ex.

- in O.E.D.: *Br.* VII. 218, Na war the armyng that he had, He had bene ded.]
- Armīs, *pl.* of Arm, *sb.*² (*armes*, I. 1175; II. 557, 576; III. 7674). 1. armour, I. 1175 (His a. he bare iolely), 1214 (His a. quhitar war than flour), 3078; II. 557 (3oung men that to a. tais, *Jouenes homs qui fait d'armes*), 576, 3968; *phr.* a. and droury, II. (Prol.) 23; III. 7674; in *armes*, II. 4158, 4199 (*en armes*), 4859. [F. *Arme*.]
- Armit, *pa. pple.* of Arme.
- Armour, *sb.*, I. 132, 1673, 1706, 2547; II. 4870; IV. 10,230. *pl.* armouris, I. 1456, 1635. [O.F. *Armēure*.]
- Armyne, Armyng, *vbl. sb.* = Arming.
- Armys, *pl.* of Arm, *sb.*¹ = bras.
- Armyt, *pa. pple.* of Arme, to arm.
- Arraissit, *pa. t.* of Arace.
- Array, *sb.* 1. Order, I. 56, 891 (in gude a.), 1810 (on thair best a., *u mius sont entassé*); II. 3056 (gar vs ishe out of a.); 2. dress, I. 561 (in euill a.) [Anglo-F. *Arai* = O.F. *Arei*.]
- Array, *v.*, to dress, I. 795; *pa. pple.* arrayit, clad, *esp.* in armour, I. 132, 965, 1229; II. 2914, 3036; III. 6950; IV. 8556. [Anglo-F. *Arayer* = O.F. *Areier*.]
- Arrest, *v.* and *sb.* See Arest.
- Arrowis, *pl.* of Arrow, I. 1623, 1648, 1660. (Arh.)
- Arrysand, *pres. pple.* See Arace.
- Arryue, *v.* = Arrive, to come to shore, II. 519, 3539 (Ane mariner had thame ouer Pharon, And arryued vnder the toun); also *gen.*, II. 3994 (And efter sone arryued ware). [O.F. *Ariver*.]
- Arson, *sb.* = Arson, saddlebow, *arçon*, I. 292, 1954, 2088, 2643, 2703, 2868, 3212; II. 1892, 2602, 2609, 4441, 4538; III. 5541; IV. 9389. [v. freq. in *Br.*] [F. *Arçon*.]
- Art, *sb.*, in *phr.* craft and art. Used, with *sell*, as a strong affirmation: II. 4552 (Gif he be tane . . . I sall haue him to my part, Or I sall sell baith c. and a. ! *S'il auient qu'il soit pris, il ert en ma prison*!). [F.]
- As, *conj.* 1. ? such as, I. 35 (That of mair stoir aboundand was As of sheip, oxin and of ky . . .); 2. like, II. 1318 (And thar as gude men baid thay all, *con bonne gent entiere*), 3636 (And sueitly said, as wyse and trew, *con sage aperceüe*); 3. As surely as, II. 2404 (As man suld de, this wait I wele); 4. as if, II. 5 (Beleuit with him as of house), 1226 (And he to him come, as of were), 4433 (as out of wyt, *aussi comme dervés*); 5. as if (O.E.D. Sense B 1), II. 1679 (Indeans him fled, as thay wer wod); so also II. 1772, 4268; 6. as though (O.E.D. Sense B 9), I. 2453 (As he stude of thame lytill aw); with *now* (O.E.D. 34), I. 709 (Thay think as now to skaith vs sa); II. 236 (as now it standis thus). [All + *swá*.]
- Aschamit = Ashamed, *pple. a.* (*aschamyt*, II. 3904; *ashamed*, III. 7599; *eshamed*, II. 3821, III. 5547); was a. (II. 1944, 4765, 4826; III. 7599); is a. (II. 3904).
- Ashamed, *pa. t.* of Ashame, to be ashamed, II. 3312 (The chylde a. quhare he stude, *Li varlés fu honteux*).
- Ask, *v.*, 3rd *sing. pres. t.* askis (II. 3240); *pa. t.* askit (II. 526, 3001); also, asked, II. 453, 3209, etc.); *Imper.* askis, 2362; *pa. pple.* askit (2356). [Ascian.]
- Asking, *vbl. sb.* 1. a question, II. 2356 (Alssone as thare souerane King Hes askit ilkane ane a.), 2358 (Ilk man askis him ane a. syne), 2519 (at this a., *a ce cop*); 2. a request, wish, III. 6943 (Now haue I myne hale a., or *ai mon desirrier*).
- Askis, *pres. t.* and *imper.* of Ask.
- Askit, *pa. t.* of Ask.
- Asour, *sb.* = Azure (*asure*, I. 1216), a bright blue pigment, I. 1216 (His scheild was bordouret richely With gold and

- a. halely); II. 2037 (the wall Of gold was pantit all With siluer als and with a., *d'azur fu li tains*). [Cp. Lydgate, *Chron. Troy*, I. ii, And gan forthwith with golde and asure paint.] [O.F. Azur, Asur.]
- Assaill. *See* Assailze, v.
- Assailze, v. = Assail, I. 1630; II. 4007, 4605, 4621 (*assaill*, I. 15; II. 3978, 4890; *assale*, II. 1563, 1877, 2843, 2869, 3043, 4926); *pres. pple.* assailzeand, II. 1332, 1832, 4200; *pres. t.* assailzeis, II. 2492; IV. 8980; assaillis (II. 1354); assale (I. 192); *pa. t.* assailzeit, I. 1025; II. 2344, 4494, 4507, 4901; III. 5037; assalzeit, II. 1722; *imperat.* assailze, II. 4253 (The wyffis cryit, "A. the thief!") *pa. pple.* assailzeit, I. 61, 2157; II. 1195, 4011; assailzet, I. 989; assayled, II. 3062. [O.F. Asaill-ir.]
- Assailzearis, *pl.* = Assailers, assailants, II. 1843 (Thay fand the a. at the wall, *A la porte . . . Trouverent assailleurz*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D.: *Br.* II. 541.] [From *prec.*]
- Assailzeing, *vbl. sb.* = Assailing, I. 3229 (Thay nicht not thole zour a.); II. 1527 (The a. saw he at the wall), 2847 (This sall we do . . . Be a. on tuin partis, *Si sera de ij. pars la cité assaillie*). [Cp. Wynt. *Chron.* VIII. xxvi. 333, Wyth stout and manlyk assaizlyng.]
- Assale, v. *See* Assailze.
- Assalt, *sb.* = Assault (II. 1338, *assault*), II. 1338, 1809, 1911; *pl.* assaltis, II. 2729. [O.F. As(s)aut.]
- Assalzeit. *See* Assailze, v.
- Assay, v. 1. *trans.* to put to the test, prove, I. 260 (Thair force first I will a.), 283 (thair hardyment . . . a.; so, 644), 562 (my vertew to a.; so, 732, 1332), 2549 (A. worship; so II. 2721); III. 5380 (Iust and a. his cheualry); *refl.*, II. 352, 2854; *pa. pple.* assayit, tested, I. 2501, III. 7823; 2. ? to try on, to 'air' (cp. Sense 7 O.E.D.), II. 1538 (Ilk man . . . assayis his weid); 3. to try the mettle of, to 'tackle', (Sense 14 O.E.D.), I. 3024, 3049 (Is nane that dar him neir a.), 3156 (*envair*); to try conclusions with, at chess, II. 3724 (And Fesonas sall him a.); to assail, I. 595, (assayis); 4. *trans.*, to attempt, I. 418; III. 6264 (ane cours a., *d'une lance acointier*), with *infin.*, I. 1384; III. 8171. *intr.*, II. 2514 (Dam, ze ar now to a., *venue estes au tour*), 3715 (Lordingis, lat se quha will a.) [O.F. As(s)sayer, Essayer.]
- Assay, *sb.* 1. trial, experiment, I. 2106 (And ze haue fundin be a.), 2494 (It sall be sone sene at a. Quhiddel [= Whether] etc.); *in a.* ? when tried, tested, III. 6319 (Ane palfray ambuland [= ambling] in a., *Palefroy bon et fort et seür pour ambler*); 2. 'Trial,' tribulation, with *hard* [Some of the examples properly belong to 3], I. 299 (We sall be first on hard assay), I. 506 (Thame prouit weill at h. a.; so, 1620); 654 (in this h. a.; so, 1890, 2061), 803 (sa h. a.), 2470 (set on h. a.; so, 2848, on h. a.), 3158 (hes put to our h. a.) [cp. *Br.* II. 371, His folk thaim put in hard assay; 3. An attack, assault (Sense 15 O.E.D.), I. 316 (That semit thay wald be at a.), 1502 (at his first a., *à cest premerain tor*), 3098 (sexty . . . At that a. thare left thay slane); II. 2943 (And quhan that he cumis to the a., *Et quant vient au besoiing*). [O.F. Assai.]
- Assayled. *See* Assailze, v.
- Assaying, *vbl. sb.*, trial, II. 3006 (At the a. of thare stede).
- Asseaged, *pa. t.* of Assege.
- Assege, *sb.* *Obs.* siege, II. 201 (Vnto thair cittie ane a. hes set). [cp. *Br.* XVII. 270, To the toune ane a. set.] [From *next*.]
- Assege, v. *Obs.*, to besiege, beset, I. 2, II. 492, III. 5028; *pres. t.* assegis (II. 486); *pa. t.* assegit (IV. 9901), asseaged (IV. 9492);

- pa. pple.* assegit (II. 3082, 4355), asseged (II. 598). [O.F. *Assegier*.]
- Assegis, *pres. t.* of Assege.
- Assegit, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Assege.
- Assemble, *sb.* = Assembly, trisyll. 1. (-O.E.D.), address, I. 1417 (Cumly of corps and a., *biaus . . . et avenans . . . bons a acointier*); 2. ? hostile meeting (Sense 3 O.E.D.), or concourse (Sense 4 O.E.D., ? as in *Br. XII. 491*), II. 3110 (Full yllare hail [we] saw the pryde And the a., *Mar veïsmes le jour et l'orguel assemblé*). [F.]
- Assemble, *v.* [The *infin.* is trisyllabic], to come together, collect (III. 5631, And this gude man . . . Hes maid vs here a. In ioy solace and in iolyte, *Et cilz preudons nous a ci endroit assamblé*) [cp. 1297 R. Glouc. 360, asemly]; *pres. t.* assemblis (I. 912, *rubrick*); *pa. t.* assemblit (I. 1633, 1892, 2255, etc.); *pa. pple.* assemblit, I. 110, 1761, 1787, etc., usually with *be*, for mod. Eng. *have*; assembled, II. 3671, 3698, etc.; matched, I. 2590 (For weill assemblit ar ze tua); ? found (? from sense of 'collect'), III. 5363 (In him was assembled na foly). [F.]
- Assembling, *vbl. sb.* 1. meeting, II. 4403 (thare sueit a.); 2. hostile meeting, onslaught, II. 2718 (That dar nocht luke on the battale . . . Na se a. of the groys, *qui n'ose regarder les gens assembler*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D.: *Br. XII. 515*.]
- Assent, *sb.*, consent, II. 196 (Bot hir a. is nocht thairtill, *Mais ele se lairoit miex les membres trenchier*); III. 6383 (zarning, a. and thocht); *phr.* with ane assent, by common consent, II. 3292, 3348. [F.]
- Assent, *v.*, to agree, *constr. thair-to*, I. 1900 (assentit sone t.), I. 3086 (Quhen he Had maid thame fair admonising And thay assentit weill t.); *refl.* II. 1565 (Now I a. me, *Et je m'i otroi bien*). [O.F. *As(s)enter*.]
- Assoilzeit, *pa. pple.* of Assoilze, = Assoil, to solve (Sense 6 O.E.D.), II. 2508 (Mony demand [=question] thay askit that day, The King hes thame a. ay). [O.F. *As(s)oilre*, *pres. subjunct.* of *as(s)oldre*.]
- Assone. See Alssone.
- Assounder = Asunder, IV. 9497 (brak a.). [On + sundran.]
- Assure. See Asour.
- At, *conj.* = On. *at* = That, introducing: 1. a noun-clause, after: anoyit (I. 1081), se [= see] (I. 2409), sueir (II. 2236), haue great radnes (II. 2651), wait (IV. Colophon 17); 2. a consecutive clause, after *sa* (I. 1201), *sic* (I. 1600); 3. a temporal clause, II. 3111. [? O.N. *at*? *North.* development of *That*.]
- At, *prep.* 1. of, I. 3176 (At Betys counsall tuik he nane, *N'en prist mie conseil à son droit signorage*); II. 2433 (Ask zour intent . . . At zour King, *or poés demander Au roy ce qu'il vous plaist*); II. 3926 (And thair leif at the ladeis tais); III. 6326 (And at Betys his leif hes tane, *Congie prent a B.*); 2. With, IV. 9189 (At thre straikis four hes he slane, *A .iij. copz*). [Æt.]
- At, *rel. pronoun*, = O.N. *at* = That, II. 1241.
- Atanis, *advb. phr.* = At once (*attanis*, I. 2084; II. 4712; *atanes*, IV. 10,224; *attanes*, IV. 9566); 1. at one stroke, II. 4712 (*A. may all myscheif fall, Tout adies ne dort mie li meschiez a .j. hus*); 2. simultaneously, I. 2084 (three earlis . . . *A. shot on Arreste*); IV. 9566 (*Baith lyfe and land he lost a.*), 10,078 and 10,224 (*Trumpits and hornis blew a., de tel aïr sonner*); 10,922 (For thay may nocht ete all a.). [M.E. *At* + *anes*.]
- Ather. See next.
- Athir, *adj., conj., and pron.*, = Either (also freq. *ather*). 1. *adj.*, on a. syde (I. 879, 1085, 2528; II. 1722, 3428, 4461); on a. half (II. 2844, 3814, 4295, R

- 4356); to a. party (I. 1610); 2. *conj.*, II. 2741 (3it sall I a. wyn or tyne, *perdre ou . . . conquerer*). 3. *pron.*, I. 1850 (Thair haif thai maid sic ane meting That a. may prys small his wyning); II. 4194 (*Cascuns*), 4226, 4617. *esp.* with vthir [=Other], I. 2006 (Gret hatrent a. at v. had), 2463 (Sa fast a. on v. dang), 3199 (A. agane v. raid), 4213, 4868, 4875; III. 5121. [*Ægþer*; ? A(w)þer.]
- Atour. See Attour, *prep.*
- Attendit, ? attained, I. 3256 (That nane attendit to his bounete).
- Attour, *prep.* = Atour, *Sc.* (*atour*, I. 520). 1. over, a. the hillis, I. 309; A. thay passit war, III. 7904; 2. beyond, a. nicht, I. 2199; 3. more than, a. the laif, II. 3650 and III. 5656 [so, *Br.* III. 368], a. all, I. 3255, *esp.* a. all thing, I. 520, II. 1999, III. 5272, 7314, IV. (Colophon) 23, III. 5683 (my avowing I sall fulfill a. a. t., *le fait maintendrait jusqu'a pooir outré*). [*æt* + ofer.]
- Attour, *sb.*, I. 1806 (ane Falcoun of hie attour, *l'espriviens qui vole a recelé*), ? *erron.* for Austour = Ostour, *Obs.*
- Attire, *sb.* = Attire, raiment, IV. 9554 (sa mony ane fair a. Wox red, *Tant diuers garnemens de sanc vermeil rougir*). [From Attire, *v.* ∠ O.F. Atirer.]
- Auailit. See Auailze.
- Auailze, *v.* = Avail, I. 1103 (*avale*, I. 734, 1198), *pres. t.* availzeis, II. 4880; *pa. t.* auailit, I. 1046; *pa. pple.* availzeit, II. 1196, 4758; to avail, in modern senses, I. 734 (To 3ow and 3ouris I may a., *vus u autrui i puis avoir mestier*). [From Vail, *v.* ∠ F. vaille, *pres. subconj.* of valoir.]
- Auale, *v.* = Avale, *Obs.*, to let down, lower (Sense 5 O.E.D.), II. 3495 (I haue ingynges and rapes . . . To a. hors, *J'ai cordes et engins . . . Pour avaler chevaux*). [This word is no doubt concealed in the misprints *Angill* and *Analyt*, which we have emended in both cases to *Analyt*: III. 7302 (Our horses with rapes and ginnis be *Angill* with battis doun to the se, *Et couvient nos chevaux a cordes encorder En nez et en galies outre le Far passer*); IV. 9005 (His suerd he *analyt* haistaly Fra him, *S'espée jete el pré*; cp. Sense 6 O.E.D., to take off (hat, cap, etc., c. 1386 Chaucer).] [F. Avaler.]
- Auance, *v.* = Advance, I. 785 (*advance*, I. 1506), *pa. t.* auansit, I. 1420; III. 5589, auancit, III. 6019, IV. 9429; *pa. pple.*, auansit, II. 155; III. 6069, 7879; IV. 9029, 9896. 1. *refl.*, IV. 9429 ([He] auancit him thare, *s'avance*); 2. to make amends for (Sense 9 O.E.D.), III. 7878 (The richt auansit, wrang away, *li tort abatu et li droit relevé*); 3. improve in reputation for chivalry (cp. Sense 10 O.E.D.), I. 785, 1420, 1506, etc.; 4. to praise, IV. 9895 (That anerly at ane Iourne Aucht sa auansit for to be), IV. 9021 (Thus war thay lang that nane nicht se Quha maist that nicht auansit be, *Ne nus ne puet dire qui en est au piour*); ? perhaps Sense 3, II. 155, How he may best auansit be; 5. *refl.*, to boast, III. 5589 (he auansit him to reif The suerd of Alexanderis neif; so III. 6019, 6069); II. 373 (He may auance [altered in our text, perhaps unnecessarily, to *auante*] him of ane thing, *de ce se puet vanter*). [F.]
- Auancement, *sb.* = Advancement, in reputation as a knight, I. 1507; II. 2302 (To win pryce or a., *entendre . . . a avancement*), 2669; III. 6710 (All will thay his a., *Trestout voelent son bien et son avancement*).
- Auant, *sb.* = Avaunt, *sb.*¹ O.E.D., boasting, II. 2282 (a. or rusing) [cp. c. 1380, *Sir Ferumbr.* 355, Yf pou þyn auaunt perfony myzt.] [From Avaunt, *v.*]
- Auantage, *sb.* = Advantage, II.

- 3734 (I sall haue outhur rouk or knicht To a., *Vous aurés d'avantage et roc et chevalier*). [F.]
 Auantallis. See Auentale.
 Auante, *v.* = Avaunt, *refl.*, IV. 8838 (Thay may a. [thame] gif thay will, That . . .); also perhaps: II. 873 (He may a. [*pr.* auance] him of ane thing, *de ce se puet vanter*). [O.F. Avanter.]
 Aucht = Eight, I. 2393; IV. (Col.) 39. [Ahta.]
 Aucht, *v., pa. t.* = Ought. 1. possessed, I. 183 (duke Betys that Gaderis a.); II. 14 (Famiask a. all that honour, *en ert sire*); II. 188, 628, 1500; 2. as auxiliary + infin.; with *to*, I. 2353, 2587 (He a. in hart loyfull to be), 2928; II. 393, 548, 1371, 1583, 2885, 3289, 3406, 3739, 3867; III. 5968 (That a. I for to lufe richt weill, *que je doi tant amer*), 6984; without *to*, II. 2780 (We a. hait [= hate] him), 3454 (I a. thareof nocht loued be, *n'en doi estre prisiés*), 4266; III. 5370, 5828. [Agan, *pa. t.* Ähte.]
 Auenand, *adj.* = Avenant. 1. suitable, II. 1560 (And the tyme is richt a., *Car j'en voi apparant le loi et l'occoison* [cp. *Br.* III. 41, Tharfor me thynk maist awenand To withdraw ws]); 2. handsome, comely, II. 672, 1919 (*avenans*); 1211, 1937, 2110, 2510, 2582; III. 7038. [F.]
 Auent, *v.* = Auent, *Obs.*, To air, to refresh with cool air, *esp.* by opening the front of the helmet, III. 6298 (And a. him and wesch his wyce, *Et son vis esventer et d'yave refroidier*). [Cp. *Br.* VI. 305, That of his basnet than had tane To awent hym (*v.r.*, tak the air) for he wes hate. Earliest ex. in O.E.D.] [O.F. Esventer, *eventer*.]
 Auentale, *sb.* = Aventail, the movable front or mouthpiece of a helmet, which may be raised to admit fresh air, II. 4217 (Arreste Hint Caleos Be the a. and to him tit, *saisi C. par le hauberc* [cp. Chaucer, *Troilus* V. 1558, As he drough a kynge by th' *avantaille*]); *pl.*, auantallis, I. 1472 (*les ventalles*). [Anglo-F. *Aventail = O.F. Esventail.]
 Auerilk. See Euerilk.
 Auin. See Awin.
 Auld. See Ald.
 Aune. See Awin.
 Auowery. See Avowery.
 Austryne [?] With banare displayit and spere in hand, That was rede and austryne, IV. 8832, *Baniere desploye d'un vermel osterin*.
 Autoures, *pl.* of Autour, *sb.* = Author, II. 2541. [F.]
 Auyce, *sb.* = Advice (*aduyse*, II. 163, 1763; *auys*, III. 6825, 6832; *auyse* freq.), *refl.*, III. 7265; 1. opinion, II. 1763, III. 5156, 6825, 7265 (*avis*); to (at, with) myne a., in my opinion, II. 163, 3212, 4972, 4985; III. 6832; 2. prudence, wisdom, skill, II. 1729, 1731, 2496; III. 5842, war at a., ? were at their pleasure. [F. *Avis*.]
 Auys. See Auyce, *sb.*
 Auyse, *sb.* See Auyce.
 Auyse, *v.* = Advise (*aduyse*), *refl.* to bethink oneself, to reflect, II. 2114 (I sall aduyse me, *j'en serai consellie*), 3841; III. 5100, 6435 (I sall with our company Auyse me thar-of, *Je m'en consellerai a nostre compaignie*). [F. *Aviser*.]
 Auysedly. See Auyisitly.
 Auysement, *sb.* = Advisement, consideration, reflection, II. 2316 (Spekis with mare a., *parlés plus sagement*!), II. 4611 (Bot I of na a. Can tell, *je n'en sai conter nul autre avisement*); III. 5400, 5648 (forout a., *mal avisé*). [F.]
 Auyisit, *pa. pple.* = Advised. Having considered; with *be*, II. 3366 (And thay to-gidder a. be); III. 7043; III. 7784 (quhidder ar ze a.?, *que avez en pensé*?) [Earliest ex. in O.E.D.: *Br.* I. 620.]
 Auyisitly, *adv.* = Advisedly, circumspectly, warily (*aduysedly*, *adwysedly*, *auysedly*), II. 674;

- IV. 10,990 (And dois his deid a., *Avisés en ses fais*); II. 584, 1290, 2115. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D.: *Br.* II. 344.] [From *prec.* + *ly.*]
- Auysment, *sb.* = Advisement, refection, judgment, III. 5400. [O.F.]
- Auyssse, *adj.* = Advisy, *Obs.* (*avisé*), circumspect, wary, III. 7121. [F.]
- Avale. See Auailze.
- Avow, *v.*, to vow; *imper.* avowes, III. 5247; *pa. pple.* 5463. [O.F. Avouer.]
- Avow, *sb.* = Avow, a vow, III. 5296 (Na in the a. na in the knight Is nocht ane poynt of Cowardy, *N'el veu n'el chevalier n'a point de couardie*), and so *passim*; *pl.* avous (III. 5171, 5753, etc.); avowis (II. Prol. *rubrick*). [From Avow, *v.*]
- Avowery, *sb.* = Avowry. Sense 6 O.E.D. (Due to the confusion between the two verbs Avow.) A vowing. III. 5216 (*veu*), 5278, auowery (*vouerie*). [O.E.D. quotes only: 1587, Fleming, *Contn. Holinshed*; 1593, Bilson, *Govt. Christ's Ch.*] [O.F. Avouerie.]
- Avowie, *sb.* = Avowe. *Obs.*, patron, protector, I. 606 (the gude King . . . that we Hald for our lord and a.) [O.F. Avoué.]
- Avowing, *vbl. sb.*² O.E.D., vowing, III. 5327, 5683 (my a. I sall fulfill attour all thing! *Mais le fait maintendrai jusqu'a pvoir outré*); IV. 10,343. [O.E.D. quotes only: 1420 (*title*), The Avowyng of King Arther . . . lxvi. Of þi thryd a-vowing telle me quych is hit?]
- Avyse, *sb.* See Auyce.
- Aw, *sb.* = Awe, I. 312 (but dreid or aw), I. 2453 (As he stude of thame lytill aw); IV. 9196 (And of him stude sa mekill aw, *si espoentés*). [O.N. Agi.]
- Aw, *v.* = Owe, *pres. t.* 1st pers. *sing.*, I. 371; III. 7833 (be the faith I to zow aw, *par la foi que vous doie*); 2nd pers. *sing.*, II. 2215, thow aw; 2nd pers. *pl.*, II. 2443 (*ze aw*). [Agan.]
- Away, *adv.* 1. off, from there, II. 1351 (Maugre thairis, a. thay went); so, II. 3972, 4090, etc.; 2. gone, III. 6992 (Bot worship is a., I wis, In ryche men that sparand is, *Mais proësse est malade en cuer de prince aver*); III. 5016 (Quhen winter wedes ar a., *qu'yvers va a declin*); III. 7879 (all sall weill Amendit be . . . The richt auansit, wrang a., *Et li tort abatu et li droit relevé*). [On + *weg.*]
- Awin = Own (*auin*, I. 2737; *aune*, III. 6198); I. 1274, 1638; II. 2650 (*zour a. sone*), 2663 (*thare a. men*), 3337, 4126 (At hame into his a. countre); III. 7078; III. 6698 (And quhen his awin him hates as deid, *Et quant li sien le hēent*). [Agen.]
- Ax = Axe, *sb.* (*axe*, II. 1884), II. 4431, 4486; *pl.* axes, II. 1342. [Æx.]
- Ay, *adv.*, ever, always, I. 250, 1370; II. 98, 528, 617, 2508, 2522, 2669, 2733, 3026, 3290, 3649, 3805, 3886, 3948, 4727, etc.; *phr.*, ay tua and tua, II. 541 and 2047 (*doi et doi*); ay whan (*quhan*)—*i.e.*, whenever; I. 2189, [*quhan* supplied], 2710; III. 5614; ay quhill, I. 2201; III. 5187; ay sen, *i.e.*, ever since; II. (Prol.) 16, for euer and ay: see Euer. [O.N. Ei.]

B

- Bachlere, *sb.* = Bachelor, II. 1995, 2979, 3206; IV. 9393; (*bachleir*, I. 2282; III. 6967; *bachelere*, II. 2142, 3268; *bachillere*, I. 3082; *bachiller*, III. 6001); *pl.*, *bachleiris*, II. 349; III. 7584; *bachlers*, IV. 9612; *bacheloris*, II. 2681, 4159; a knight, III. 6967 (are thir the b.?, *sont ce li baceler?*); IV. 9612 (And hated all trew b.), 9383 (Sen first he was maid b., *Puis le premerain*

jour qu'il issi de jouvente). [O.F. Bachelor.]

Bad, *pa. t.* of Bid.

Baid, *pa. t.* of Bide; *intr.* remained, I. 1695; II. 418, 1318, 4394, 4445; *trans.* awaited (cp. *abaid*), II. 1262 (Clarus him b. and fled him nocht). [Bídan; *pa. t.* Bád.]

Baid, *sb.* = Bode, *sb.*³, O.E.D. (*bade*, II. 1672, 4051, 4603), delay, I. 2999 (maid thair na b.); 3192 (thair sall na peace be maid, Na zit plunging [? pleging] be, na b.); II. 4603 (Gif I mak mair b.); IV. 10,885 (Thare meissis to tell war our lang b.); *phr.*, but baid, without delay, II. 1672, 4051, 4129; III. 7208; but langer baid, IV. 9385, 10,844. [M.E. *sb.* from *prec.*]

Baill, *sb.* = Bale (*bale*, II. 130), woe, II. Prol. 12 (Than ga I boundin [= bound] all in b.); II. 130 (tell me hale thy name, thy stait, thy blis, thy b., *et tout ton errement*). [Cp. Wall. IV. 337, now blissful, now in baill.] [Balu.]

Bair, *sb.*¹ = Bear, I. 2350 (The duke, that was bauld as b., *qui ne fu mie mus*), 2853 (And oft he turned appartly Richt as it war ane baithit b., *assés miex se desfent . . . que ne fait brohons hours com bete en caine*). [Bera.]

Bair, *sb.*² = Boar, II. 4091 (Abyde, schir vassale of the bare l), 4098 (the scheid . . . Quhare ane blak b. in gold was set, *a .j. lyon* [v. r. *sanglier*]), 4532 (Be the blak b. I him ken, *C'est cil au noir sengler*); *pl.*, beris, IV. 11,016. [Bár.]

Bair, *adj.* = Bare, I. 159, 1623 (with arrowis barblit b.), 1762, 2049, 2437; II. 3259 (Barefut thay went, with hedes b.), 3633. [Bær.]

Bair, *v.* = Bear, carry. See Beir, *v.*

Bait, *sb.* = Boat (*bate*, II. 3536, 3541; *boit*, II. 2905), II. 479 (Bot ane b. and ane schipgrome, *Fors une seule nef et .j. seul notonnier*) [cp. Br. III.

408, Na b. fand thair], 3536, 3541 (The Barrounes ished out of the b.); *pl.*, battis, III. 7302, 7330; batis, II. 543; botes, III. 7532). [Bát.]

Baith = Both, *passim* (occasionally *boih*, e.g., II. 4143, and *boihe*, e.g., II. 1415). [O.N. Bápír.]

Baithit, *pa. pple.* = Bathed, I. 1863 (That all was b. into blude). [Bapian.]

Baittit, *pa. pple.* of Bait, to set on dogs to bite and worry (an animal), I. 2853 (ane b. bair [= bear]; see above, *s.v.* Bair, *sb.*¹). [Bætan.]

Bak, *sb.* = Back, II. 4467 (His scheld vpone his b., *L'escu jete a son col*); *phr.* on bak: see Abak, at the bak; III. 7138 (Followand the Bauderane a. t. b.; so IV. 9092); with *ga*, gave, IV. 9844 (sum . . . tuke the b. to ga), 10,354 (Gae hale thare bakis, *s'en torment fuiant*). [Bæc.]

Baklingis, *adv.* = Backlings, *North.*, I. 924 (Bot the duke . . . With his speir . . . Him b. throw the body bare), 1105 (He bair him b. with ane spere And dede doun to the erd him bare) [O.E.D. quotes only. c. 975 *Rushw. Gosp.*, John, vi. 66, and Burns' *Wks.* III. 254]. ? Misprinted, Butlingis, *q.v.* [Bæclinges.]

Bakuard. See next.

Bakuart, *adv.* = Backward (*bakward*, I. 3026), I. 2994, 2998.

Bakuartis, *adv.* = Backwards (*bakwartis*, II. 1638; IV. 8377), II. 1638 (He bare b. in the feild, *Que lui et le destrier porte ens ou prei herbu*), 4188 (To the erd baith b. bare, *A terre s'abatirent*); IV. 8377, 8699. [Bæcweardes.]

Bakwartis. See *prec.*

Bald, *adj.* = Bold. 1. a conventional epithet (*bauld*, I. 2350; IV. 8438), I. 593, 1168, 2229, 2350; II. 334, 2932 (hardy, stout, and b., *hardi et fier*), 3172, 3180, 3203, 4768; III. 7617; IV. 8334, 8438; 2. presumptuous (Sense 4 O.E.D.), II.

- 556 (Speke softer and be not sa b. ! [The French, however, is *or parlés sans effroi* !]; 3. certain, confident (Sense 6 O.E.D.), II. 133 (I sall gar mend it, be thow b., *Amendé te sera assés legierement*) [cp. *Ywayne and Gaw.* (O.E.D.), This ilk knight, that, be ye balde, Was lord and keeper of that halde]. [Bald.]
- Baldly, *adv.* = Boldly, II. 1632; III. 5333; ? assuredly, without doubt (Sense 3 O.E.D.), I. 1503 (Sall b. on thare bodeis feill That he luffit his neuoy weill). [Baldlice.]
- Banare, *sb.* See Baner.
- Band, *pa. t.* of Binde.
- Bandoun, *v.* = Bandon, aphetic f. Abandon, *v. refl.* I. 2192 (To all perrell can him b.)
- Bandoun, *sb.* = Bandon, aphetic f. Abandon, *phr.* to put oneself in bandon, in a state of subjection, I. 3179 (For he wald hald it great foly That ony ane manis body Sould put him-selfe in sik b. Agane the duke, *il le tenist a rage D'un seul home vers lui atornast a outrage*); in one's bandoun (*i.e.*, power); II. 194 (In his b. he walde hir binde, *prendre a per et a moulier*); all at bandoun, at one's disposal, conveniently, II. 2574 (That he may se a. a. b., Sik ane merour).
- Bane, *sb.* = Bone, I. 2926; III. 5396; IV. 9741; ivory (Sense 4 O.E.D.), IV. 9769. (Vpone ane stede als quhyte as b., *plus blanc que noif sur pal*); *pl.* baines (II. 287). [Bán.]
- Baner, *sb.* = Banner (*banere*, II. 238, 2840; *banare*, III. 7022), I. 1637; II. 238 (Gaudifere, that quhylum deit of zour b., *Ja fu mors Gadifers de vostre confanon*); II. 1501, 2840, and III. 6951 (b. displayit, *baniere desploye*); III. 7022 (The b. waiffand to the wynd, *Et la baniere au vent contremont desploye*); *pl.*, baneris, I. 210, 236, 309, 1373; II. 1502, 4390 (With b. waiffand, tua or thre). [O.F. Banere.]
- Banere. See *prec.*
- Barblit, *pa. pple.* = Barbeled, *Obs.*, barbed, I. 1623 (ane battell of Nuby . . . That shot with arrowis b. bare, *Une eschiele de Turs . . . n'i a celui ne traie*) [O.E.D. quotes only *Br.* VIII 57 (with arrowes barblyt braid) and Caxton, *Ovid's Met.* (with an arowe barbeled)]. [O.F. Barbelé.]
- Bare, *sb.* See Bair, a bear.
- Bare, *pa. t.* See Beir, *v.*
- Barefut, *adj.* = Barefoot, II. 3259. [Bær-fót.]
- Bareshank, *adj.* (-O.E.D.), with bare legs, without greaves, II. 3221 (B. butt belt, in kirtill alane, *Tous deschaus et en corsi*). [Bær + scanca.]
- Barganand, *pres. pple.* of Bargane = Bargain, to fight (Sense 5 (*Sc.*) O.E.D.), I. 338 (fled and left thame b.) [O.E.D. quotes ex. from *Br.*, *Wall.*, Douglas *Æn.*] [O.F. Bargaigner.]
- Bargane, *sb.* = Bargain (*bargan*, IV. 9301), fight, battle (Sense 5, O.E.D., *North. Obs.*), I. 157, 280, 576, 706, 976, 2053, 2174, 2260, 2839; II. 1888, 4674 (*l'œuvre*); III. 6633; IV. 8421 (*le tournoi*); IV. 8964, 9131, 9301 (*le fier tooilleys*), 9689. [O.E.D. quotes ex. from *Br.* onwards, to *Lauder, Tractates*]. [O.F. Bargaine.]
- Barganyng, *vbl. sb.* = Bargaining (*barganing*, IV. 9249), fighting (Sense 3 (*Sc.*) O.E.D.), II. 2287 (Clarus sall by his b.); 3040 (Sa fand we The toun in great b., *trouvastes la ville en am-besas*); IV. 9249 (Sic dyn, sic dintes, sic b., *noise*), 9558; [O.E.D. quotes under Sense 3; *Br.* I. 306 (Hard trawalys, and barganyngis) and Douglas, *Æn.*].
- Barnage, *sb.* = Baronage, the body of barons collectively, I. 2384, 2430; II. 334, 3444; III. 5618 (Seand it halely his b., *voiant tout son barné*). [M.E. Barnage.]
- Barne, *sb.* = Bairn, II. 3320 (ane b. new borne); *pl.* barnis, II. 1654 (Gaudefeiris b.); IV. 9616 (Wedowes and fatherles b.,

- petits orfelins*), barnis, II. 632; beirnes (beirneis, III. 6569), young men (-O.E.D. in this sense), II. 1862 (Now furth, fare b., *Or outre, bel enfant*!); III. 6569 (The changing [= exchange] of thay b. bald). [Bearn.]
- Barnie, *sb.* = Barné, *Sc. Obs.* (*barnye*, I. 277, 1895; *barny*, II. 3392, 5009), baronage, I. 483 (of Gaderis all the b.), 704, 1895, 2135 (The King and all his b.), 2225. [O.E.D. quotes only: *Br.* II. 50, The king with his barne, Sat in till his parleament, and *St Baptista* 499, Scho gert þe kinge Assemble hale his barne þat landis held of hyme.] [O.F. Barné.]
- Barny, Barnye. *See prec.*
- Barreris, *sb. pl.* = Barriers, A palisade erected to defend a gate. II. 2845 (At the ȝet quhare the b. hewin is, *Droit a ycele porte dont la barre est trenchie*); III. 5037 (*portes*). [Cp. c. 1380, *Sir Ferumbr.*, 4668, Enfachoun ys to the ȝeate y-come . . . And at þe barers he hym sette; Wynt. IX. vii. 70, At þe B. he faucht sa welle.] [M.E. & Anglo-F. Barrere.]
- Barroun, *sb.* = Baron (*baroun*, I. 593), I. 480; *pl.* barrounis, I. 2309; III. 7546; barounis, II. 233; barrounes, 1506; barrouns, 3355; barroun, II. 316 (all the douzepeirs and b. [*rime Emynedoun*]). [F.]
- Basand. *See* Bausand.
- Based = Bashed, *pa. pple.* of Bash [aphetic form of Abash], a-bashed, disconcerted, dismayed; IV. 9477 (Sa was sho b., dum and still, *tant par fu esperdue*).
- Basing, *vbl. sb.* (-O.E.D.) of ? Base = Bash, *v.*¹ O.E.D. [aphetic form of Abash]; I. 1474 (Sic b. in thare hartis thai tuik, *esmaiance*). [*See* Abais.]
- Basingis. *See* Basynes.
- Basnet, *sb.* = Basinet, Basnet, A small, light, steel headpiece . . . closed in front with a ventail or visor; when used in action without the ventail, the great 'helm,' resting on the shoulders, was worn over it. IV. 10,236 (*bacinés*); *pl.*, basnettis, IV. 9304 (baith helmes and b. brest, *les bacinés malmis*); IV. B. brokin (*Baisinsés*). [O.F. Bacinet.]
- Bastardy, *sb.*, II. 1430 (gottin into b., *Si l'appelle on bastart*). [The earliest English quot. in O.E.D. is 1486, *Bk. St Albans*.] [O.F. Bastardie.]
- Basynes, *sb. pl.* = Basins (*basingis*, IV. 11,076), III. 764 (b., *grans vaissiaus d'argent*). [M.E. and O.F. Bacin.]
- Bate, *sb.* = Boat. *See* Bait.
- Batellis, *sb., pl.* = Battles. *See* Battell.
- Bathit, *pa. pple.* = Bathed. I. 1654 (All b. into braine and blude), I. 2101, 2606; IV. 10,030 (Sa that thay that maist restit war Wer b. in sueit, *Que li plus reposé se baingnent en suour*). [Bapian.]
- Batis = Boats. *See* Bait.
- Battail, Batailze, Battale, Battall, Battalle, *sb.* *See next.*
- Battell, *sb.* = Battle. (Forms: *battell*, passim; *batell*, I. 736; *battail*, I. 964, 2238; II. 2622, 2690, 4015, 4856; III. 7058; *battale*, I. 192, 733, 1277; II. 442, 1564, 1875, 2716, 2844, 2870, 3126, 4209; *battall*, I. 424, IV. 10,074; *battalle*, I. 988, 2747; *battailze*, II. 1622, 4606; III. 6950; *pl.*, *battellis*, I. 210, 235, 1387, 1428, 1925; II. 1411, 1914, 4303, 4315, 4326; IV. 8346; *batellis*, II. 2261; *battalis*, II. 1353; *battallis*, III. 7049. 1. battle (freq.); 2. battle array, an army or battalion in array (freq.)—e.g., IV. 8346 (The *battellis* raid on ilka syde, *Les batailles chevauchent*). M.E. Batayle & O.F. Bataille.]
- Battis, *pl.* = Boats. *See* Bait, *sb.*
- Battreis, *sb. pl.* = Batteries, II. 487 (He set his b. to our wallis, *Et aussi a il fait ja ses engiens drechier*) [No exx. in O.E.D. earlier than 16th c.]. [F. Batterie.]

Bauld, *adj.* = Bold. See Bald.

Bausand, *sb.* (-O.E.D.), A horse having white spots on a black or bay ground. I. 462 (Into this message mon ze ga On b. that . . . Is suifter than is foull of flicht, *sus bauchant de Castele*); as proper name (of a steed), IV. 8418 (Basand, *Bauchant*). [Cp. Bausoun, *sb. arch.*, a badger: M.E. *bausen*, a. O.F. *bausen*, *bauzan*. But in F., *bausen*, etc., has never been applied to the badger, and its being so used in Eng. implies a much earlier use of the *adj.* than we have evidence of. O.E.D.]

Bausoun, *adj.* = Bausond, *Obs.* or *dial.* of animals: having white spots on a black or bay ground. II. 4174 (Arreste . . . Come prekand on ane b. steid, *vint poingnant .j. destrier bauchant arrabiois*); 3663 (hors . . . Brasin (*sic*) [*bauchans*] and broun, quhyte, and gray). [O.E.D. quotes: c. 1320, Durham Wills (1835), Quidam equus bausand; 1513, Douglas, *Æn.*, A hors of Trace dapill gray . . . With bausand face; and ex. from 1549 to 1837 (Scott).] [O.F. Bausant.]

Bay, *adj.*, as *sb.*, ellipt. for 'bay horse.' I. 1129 (Corneus set him vpone ane b. [F. has only *el cheval*]); I. 1999 (Gaudifere com . . . Vpon ane nobill b. prekand [F. has only *vint esperonant*]). [O.E.D. quotes *adj.* from c. 1374, Chaucer onwards, but *sb.* only from 1535, Stewart, *Cron. Scot.* —.] [O.F. Bai.]

Be, *v.*, I. 303, 622, 627; II. 1753 (Quhat be he? *Qui est-il?*), 3077 (Bot quhat chyld be that? *Mais qui est cilz varlés?*), 1770 (I trow that zon be Asaltoun, *je croi qu'il est faés*); II. 2393 (Now be it wele that ze lufe sua, All vther wayes my lufe man ga, *Or vous en est ainssi, a moy une autre voie*); IV. 9349 (Thare hapned oft, quhare he was raith, Scheildis be hewin (*La vit on . . . partir*

escus); A. be, II. 3553 (That all ane quhyte be sho not hale, *a piece n'aura le cuer . . . sain*); IV. 9229 (Releif it sone or all be quellit! *s'ele n'est relevée noient est de ma vie*). B. beis (see O.E.D. s.v. Be, A 1), a, as future, I. 504 (now beis departicion Of the Douze pers, *Hui partiront a duel li douze compaignon*), 944 (This day of vs beis departing), 2169 (Or ony harnes of me beis tane), 3165 (Bot that our departing beis wa); *beis*, III. 5407 (He salbe the worthiest . . . That beis in that assemble), 5721 (*sera*), 7037, 7197 (My sorrow ceisit beis ilk deill, *pais iert de ma dolour*), 7744 (this empyrse beis vnder-tane, *cils couenans ert tenus*); b. as *present*; II. 2069 (Quha beis heir, lufe him behouis, *Ceñs couvient amer*), IV. 8593 (In euill tyme was thow borne Quhen throw the sa fele liffis beis lorne, *mar fustes nés Qui tant preudonme as mort*); IV. 9339; *pa. pple.*, bene, I. 468, 1120, 1759, 2174; II. 1299, 1303, 1984, 2208, 3968, 4357. [Béon.]

Be, *prep.* See By.

Beat, *v.*, IV. 8867 (About thame buffettis can thay b.); *pa. t.* bet, I. 1441. [Béatan.]

Beauschir = Beausire, *Obs.*, II. 3637, 4846, III. 5095 (*beauschir*, III. 6745, 7626; *beaushire*, III. 6534; *beauschyre*, IV. 10,403; *beauscheir*, I. 718; *beuschir*, I. 420; *bew syre*, I. 269). Fair sir, a form of address. The word is generally suggested by the French, e.g., I. 718 (*biaus sire Emenidus*); III. 5095 (*sire*), 6534 (*biau sire*). [F.]

Becum, *v.*, II. 2256. *pa. pple.* becumming, IV. 10,874; *imper.* becummis, IV. 10,746 (B. my men, *Mi hommes devenés*!) [Becuman.]

Bedene, *adv.*, *Obs.* 1. together. All bedene, all together, I. 196 (he hes sene the forreouris all haill b.); II. 3356 (He gart thame halely sit b.), 5954 (The oistis . . . on him gouit

- baith b.), 7448 (the countre . . . He hes destroyit all b.), II. 1648 and IV. 10,259 (Baith hors and man ga doun b.); 2. ? one after another, all, IV. 9828 (Porrus . . . his men bedene Woundit, menzeit, beft and slew, *sa gent fiert et mehaingne et tue*). Some of the above might be classed under Sense 5 O.E.D. 'as an expletive, or without appreciable force.' [O.E.D. quotes *Br. XV. 108: Fra Develling came schippis xv Chargit with armyt men b.*] [M.E. See O.E.D.]
- Bedofin [*printed be dosin*] = Bedoven, *pa. pple.*, Obs., immersed, plunged, I. 2537.
- Befell, *pa. t.*, without *it*, II. 4666. [Be-fallan.]
- Befoir. See next.
- Before, *adv.*, *prep.*, and *conj.*, I. 973, 1437, and *passim* (*befoir*, I. 88, 134, 313, 1142, 1705, 2249, 2262, 2456, 3215; II. 3291, 3347, 3792; III. 6922, 7587; *beforne*, II. 74, 391, 3319, 3334; III. 7316; IV. 9940); *phr.*, to come before, to oppose, meet, I. 3128; to tak *beforne*, to make an exception in favour of; II. 74 (Bot Alexander I tak *beforne*, *Fors que seul A.*) [Be-foran.]
- Beforne. See *prec.*
- Beft, *v.*, Obs. *North. dial.*, found only in *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.*; to beat. *pa. t.*, II. 1677 (Thair dang he on, bare doun and b., *Tout decope et abat*); IV. 9829 (Porrus . . . his men . . . b. and slew, *sa gent fiert . . . et tue*). *pa. pple.*, I. 22 (Rebutit, b. and woundit sair); II. 3633 (Thair I haue b. the busk bare, *j'ai batu le buisson*). [O.E.D. quotes *a. 1300 Cursor M., c. 1375 Sc. Leg. Sts., St Johannes 421*, He rafe his clathis and befte his face; also Douglas and Dunbar.] [O. Northumbr., Beaftia = Be-haftian.]
- Begin, *v.*, II. 3723. *pres. t.*, beginnis, II. (Prol.) *rubrick*; begynniss, IV. p. 353, *title*; *pa. t.*, begouth, I. 78, 677, and *passim*; begoud, IV. 9224; begouith (? *erron.*, IV. 8490). *pa. pple.*, begunnin, IV. 8462; begunin, I. 2054; beginning, ? *erron.*, or *pres. pple.*, III. 5487, quhen ane deid wele . . . Beginning is, *Quant fais est commenciez bien . . .* [Beginnan.]
- Beginning, *vbl. sb.*, I. 736; II. 2546, etc.
- Beginning, as *pa. pple.* See Begin.
- Begoud, Begouith, Begouth, *pa. t.* of Begin.
- Begunnin. See Begin.
- Begylit, *pa. pple.* = Beguiled.
- Behald, *v.* = Behold, II. 2377, 2707, 4056, etc. *pres. t.* behaldis, II. 1851; *pa. t.* beheld, I. 657, 658, and *passim*; *pa. pple.* behaldin, II. 4703; III. 7806. [Be-haldan.]
- Behalding, *vbl. sb.* = Beholding, II. 2407, 3830.
- Behalfe, *sb.* (*behalf*, II. 3505); *phr.* on my b., II. 3505, 3532; Vpone his b., II. 2112. [Be halfe.]
- Beheuffis. See next.
- Behouis = *pres. t.* Behouit = *pa. t.* of Behove. (Forms: *behouis*, II. 2069; *beheuffis*, 2328, 4351; *behuifis*, IV. 10,630). *pa. t.* behouit, II. 477; *behuffit*, I. 1592, 2198; *behuiffit*, I. 2052. 1. quasi-*impers.* As in early M.E., without *it*. It is incumbent upon. II. 2069 (Quha beis heir, lufe him b., *Ceëns couvient amer*), 2328 (at hir lyking Me b. be, *a cele m'en atent*), 4351; I. 1592 (thame b. to leif the plais), 2052 (on bak b. thame ga); 2. Used as a personal verb = must. [Of northern origin, and since 1500 only *Sc.* (Sense 5 O.E.D.)] I. 2198 (thay b. thame withdraw); II. 477 (Quhare thay b. doune to pas, *La estuet aualer*); IV. 10,630 (Baith thair deidis [= the death of both] B. forzettin for to be). [Be-hófan.]
- Behuf, *sb.* = Behoof; *phr.* for zour b., II. 2104. [Bi-hóf.]
- Behuffit. See Behouis.
- Behuiffit, Behuifis. See Behouis.

Behynd, *adv.* and *prep.* = Behind (*behind*, I. 3054), I. 1598 (thame b., *derriere eus*); II. 1874, 4102. ? In reference to the fulfilment of an obligation (Sense 5b O.E.D.). III. 5259 (I sall nocht be olk na zeir Behynd, quhill ze appesit be, *Si ne m'en partirai ne des ans ne des mois, Si seront apaisié*). [Be-hindan.]
 Beir, *sb.* See Bere, clamour.
 Bear, *v.* = Bear, I. 1084, 1710 (= to 'run' through; so also IV. 8489), 2592, 2712, 3215; II. 4685; *bair*, II. 2098; *bere*, I. 1106; II. 371, 1740, 1964, 2141, 2364, 2443, 3122, 3406, 3739, 4204, 4940; III. 8287; IV. 8489; *pres. t.* beris (*beiris*, IV. 8884), II. 2545 (B. witnes; III. 6660 (auld hatrent . . . B. ane new deid aluais, *Adez a viés haynne nouvelle mort portée*); IV. 8884 (Quha b. him best, *li miex faisant*); *pa. t.* bair (*bare*, *v. freq.*; *bure*, II. 4516. 1. carried, I. 670 (His hede he b. as ane lyoun), 1672 (Dartis and staffis . . . Thay b.); II. 577 (b. haubrek), 1691 (His sword in hand all naked he b.), 2140 and IV. 11,069 (croun b.), 3183 (burden b.); of a horse, I. 2963 (And Burssiale richt fast him b.; so, II. 1207, 4443); *refl.* II. 4623-4 (Gif the tane b. him worthely, The tother b. him hardelly; so, II. 4859); with *down*, I. 1179 (That deid doune to the erd him b.); so, 2369, 2393, 2828, 3071; II. 1638, 1677, 1696, 4516 (Baith flesch and senonis he b. all doun); ? *intrans.*, II. 4188 (To the erd baith bakuartis b., *A terre s'abatirent*); 2. thrust, mod. 'ran' (a person) through the body (Sense 35 O.E.D.), I. 119 (That throw the bodie he him b.); so, 135, 924, 956, 977, 1044, 1461, 1949, 3215. 3. to bring forth, I. 3159 (the motheris that thame b.); IV. 8367 (ony mother bere, *nus hons*); *pa. pple.* borne, I. 1960, 2644 (was borne doun); II. 1486 (nane that is b. of

wyfe); 3320 (ane barne new b.). [Beran.]
 Beird, *sb.* = Beard (*berd*, I. 1305, II. 3181), I. 677; II. 45, etc. [Beard.]
 Beirnes, *pl.* = Bairns. See Barne.
 Beis. See Be, *v.*
 Beist, *sb.* = Beast, I. 2887; *pl.* beistis, wild beasts, I. 3238. [O.F. Beste.]
 Beit, *sb.* (= Boot, *sb.*¹ O.E.D.). See Bute.
 Beit, *v.* = Beet, *Obs. exc. dial.*, to make good, set right; *pa. pple.* bet, I. 3006 (And it that was to beit thai bet). [Bétan.]
 Beken, *v.*, to commend, III. 6513 (To all your goddis I zow b.). [Be-cennan.]
 Beleue, *v.* = Beleave, *Obs.* to dwell, to remain (Sense 6 O.E.D.), II. 5 (the fair citie, . . . quhair Floridas . . . Beleuit with him as of house); IV. 10,405 (B. with me! *Remanés avoec moy*!). [Be-læfan.]
 Bellamy, *sb.* = Belamy, Fair friend, III. 8190 (Caulus, cum furth here, b., *vous estes mes amis*). [F. Bel ami.]
 Beltit, *pa. pple.* of Belt, to gird, I. 856 (better than ze May neuer with sword b. be). [Belt.]
 Belyue, *adv.* = Belive, *Obs.* (*belyfe*, II. 1923), quickly (still *Sc.* in this sense), I. 751, 1244, 2276; II. 1923; IV. 8425. [Be life.]
 Bemis, *sb. pl.* = Beams, II. 28 (And Sone had spred his b. bricht). [Béam.]
 Bendit, ? *pa. pple.* of Bend, stretched, II. 3433 (My sheld is b. ilka dele, *Mes escus est bendés*) [cp. *Br.* XVII 682, The Engynour than deliuerly Gert bend the gyne in full gret hy]. [Bendan.]
 Bene, *pa. pple.* = Been. See Be, *v.*
 Bere, *pa. t.* of Beir, to bear.
 Bere, *sb.*, clamour, shouting (*beir*, IV. 10,300), III. 6237 (the noyes and b. [*rime* thare], *le son et la huée*); IV. 10,300 (sic dyn and b., *hueis*). [Ge-bære.]
 Berer, *sb.* = (Standard-) Bearer, III. 7171.
 Beriall, *sb.* See Beryall.
 Beris, *sb. pl.* = Bears. See Bair.

- Berit, *pa. t.* of Bere, *v. Obs.*, to roar, II. 4140 (For he b. as ane lyoun in rage, *iriés comme lions*). [cp. *Wall.* VII. 457, The peple beryt lyk wyld bestis.] [Ge-bæran.]
- Beryall, *sb.* = Beryl (*beriall*, III. 7638), III. 6767. [O.F. Beryl.]
- Besily, *adv.* = Busily (*bisselly*, I. 3294), I. 3294 (the leich trauelled b.); I. 2278 (smot on the helme full b.) [cp. Bysse. There is no ex. quite analogous to the latter of the above in O.E.D.]. [Bisig + ly.]
- Besocht, *pa. t.* = Besought, supplicated, III. 7063 (And thair proud amouris me b.). [Be-sécan; *pa. t.*, Sohte.]
- Best, *v. freq.*, *e.g.*, our b. men, I. 3047, *esp.* as II. 73 (The best on ground that euer was borne), 3122 (that euer armes may bere), 2691 (B. of his brether he couth him steir). [Betst.]
- Besyde, *adv.* and *prep.* = Beside, I. 832, 1370 (him b.); II. 4044, 4272, 4858. [Be-sidan.]
- Bet, *pa. pple.* of Beit (I. 3006).
- Bet, *pa. t.* of Beat, I. 1441.
- Bet, *pa. t.* of Bit, *intr.*, I. 2674 (in hede harnis oft it [= the brand] b.). [Bitan.]
- Betak, *v.* = Betake [In M.E. betake was identified in sense with Beteach], III. 8251 (My renze to zeme I the betak, *De mon frain a garder vous otroi la maistrise*). [Be + Late O.E. Tacan < O.N. Taka.]
- Betaucht, *pa. t.* of Beteach.
- Beteach, *v.* = Beteach, to commend, III. 6269 (I b. thame to Marcus, *Diex les en voelle aidier*); *pa. t.* betaucht, III. 5933 (To God b. his fallowis, *A Dieu a commandé trestous les compaignons*), 6887; IV. 11, 125. [Be-tæc(e)an.]
- Betuis. See next.
- BetuiX, *prep.* = Betwixt (*betuis*, III. 6466), I. 3193; II. 2339, 2490, 4210; III. 6466, 8157; IV. 9160. *esp.* for O.F. *entre*, as in *entre lui et moi*, 'he and I together'; II. 3719 (B. me and my alphis we sall . . ., *Entre moi et un buef ferons* . . .);
- III. 7221 [O.E.D. does not give this sense]. [Betwix.]
- Betyde, *v.* = Betide, *impersonal*, without *it*, II. 3431 (his cheualry may b. To faille ane party of thare pryde, *A ce cop y cherra auques de leur orgieus*!) [Betidan.]
- Beute, *sb.* = Beauty, III. 5415. [M.E. and O.F. Bealte.]
- Bezond, *prep.* = Beyond, II. 532, 2657, 2724. [Begeondan.]
- Bid, *v.* *byd*, II. 2814, etc.); *pa. t.* *bad*, ordered, I. 31 (He b. him . . . knychtis ta); II. 1922, 2190, 4793; exhorted, cheered on, I. 1898 (And fast inducit he thame, and b.); *pa. pple.* *biddin*, I. 427, 428; *bodin*, I. 2050; challenged, matched (Sense 2 c. O.E.D.), I. 2050 (Bot thay war nocht euin bodin thair. Thay of Gaderis war ten tymes ma). [O.E.D. quotes, with this sense, only *Br.* VII. 103: I trow he suld be hard to sla, And he war bodyn all evynly.] ? *erron.* for *pres. t.* ? challenge, III. 7581 (Of Clarus gude I b. na mare, *De tout l'avoir Clarus ne quier plus conquerer*). [Biddan; confusion with Béodan.]
- Biddin, *pa. pple.* of Bid.
- Bidding, *vbl. sb.*, I. 3281 (That at his b. boun was ay; So, IV. 9998 (*à son commandement*); I. 53 (Thay buskit as thay b. haid); III. 7262 (Quha haldis b., *Qui tient commandement*).
- Binde, *v.* = Bind (*bynd*, I. 3053; II. 3720), II. 194; *pres. t.* *byndis*, II. 3939; *pa. t.* *band*, I. 1824, 2033. [Bindan.]
- Bir, *sb.* = Birr, a rush, onset, I. 2628 (*sadill renze*, etc. . . . At that grit b. war brokin all). [O.N. Byr-r.]
- Bird, *pa. t.* of Bir, *Obs.* (*byrd*, II. 1567; III. 5401, 7396, 7572, 7621, 7850; *burde*, II. 259; *bourd*, IV. 11, 060); to behove, be proper. I. *impersonal*; A without *to* (with dative of pronoun and infin.), II. 1762 (His eldars war of sik bounte . . . Him bird richt wele great worship win, *Qu'il doit bien*

- estre preus, ses ancestres fu tes*), 4790; III. 7621 (Be ressoun b. him be hardy, *Moult devroit estre preux*), 7964, 8072; B with *to*, II. 1759 (That him worthy b. to be); III. 5401, 8083 (*doit*); IV. 9222; C. *absol.* without pron., IV. 10,264 (It b. lyke hir . . . To se . . ., *cui ne doit pas peser S'ele voit . . .*); 2. personal (-O.E.D.) [cp. the same (Sc.) use A with a pronoun as subject of Behove, s.v. Behouis], II. 259; II. 1249 (Thow art nocht sic that thow b. blame The King, *N'estes pas ancor tiex que deüssiés laidir Le bon roy*), 1567 (3e b. be douchty, *Tu dois bien estre preus*), 4912, 4954; III. 5509 (I b. nocht blomit for to be, *N'en doi estre reprise*); III. 7572 (*doivent*); III. 7850 (3on wrangous couating of gude It b. shent all that sa gais wod, *Couwoitise et orguex le honnist*); IV. 9281. B with a noun as subject, II. 509 (Sic company men b. hald deir, *Si faite compaignie deveroit on cherchier*), 1853, 2118, 2698, 3638. [Byrian.]
- Birand, *pres.* *pple* = Burning. See Byrne, v.
- Birnie, *sb.* = Byrnie, *Obs.* (birny, III. 5814; IV. 9472). [Sc. variant of M.E. *brynne*, Brinie. A cuirass, corslet, coat of mail. I. 3214 (Vpone the b., *desor la brogne*); III. 5814, and IV. 9472 (That euer b. bare); *pl.* birneis (III. 5714). [Byrne < M.E. *Brynne*, with metathesis of R in Sc.]
- Birth, *sb.*, the young of animals (Sense 3 O.E.D.), I. 2887 (As ane beist hir b. will drive Fra the wolf that wald them riue, *com fait beste sauvage por les leus ses jeons*). [Ex. from a. 1400 in O.E.D.] [M.E. *Birp(e)* < ? O.N. *Byrð(i)r.]
- Bisselly. See Besily = busily.
- Bissines, *sb.* = Business, diligence, 'busyness' (Sense 1 O.E.D.: *Obs.*), I. 16 (With b. and grit trauell). [Bisig + -nes.]
- Bit, *sb.*, biting, bit (Sense 1 O.E.D.), or the cutting action of an edged weapon (Sense 2 O.E.D.), I. 1951 (his brand that was bitter of b.). [O.N. Bit, a cutting edge.]
- Bitter, *adj.*, I. 1951 (see quot. s.v. Bit); II. 2472. [Bit(t)er.]
- Bla, *adj.* = Blae, *Obs. exc. Sc. and north. dial.* [M.E. *blo*, in north. dial. *bla*, a. O.N. *blá*. 1. Of a dark colour between black and blue, like the *blae-berry*, II. (Prol.) 5 (Blew and burnat, *blak* and b.); 2. livid, IV. 10,220 (knichtis b. of blude and ble). [O.N. *Blá-r*.]
- Blak, *adj.*¹ = Black, II. 47 (b. clething, *Noire robe*), 4098 (ane b. bare [= boar]); IV. 9331. [Blæc.]
- Blak, *adj.*² = Blake, pale (In M.E. Black [O.E. *blæc*] and Blake [O.E. *blác*, pale] are often distinguishable only by the context, and sometimes not by that), II. Prol. 5 (flouris . . . b. and bla); III. 5023 (floures . . . B., Blew, blude-rede, *flourin . . . Blanc*). [Blác.]
- Blaknit = *pa. t.* of Blacken, *intr.*, II. 108 (His vissage b. at the last).
- Blame, v., Blamed, *pa. pple.* freq., e.g., II. 1249, 1301, 1539, 1558, 4912.
- Blasoun, *sb.* = Blazon, a shield (*blason*, I. 1334 [*l'escu*]; *blasone*, I. 1045; *blassoun*, I. 1439), I. 2085; II. 1229, 2915, 4273, 4646, 4907; III. 5065 (*blason*); IV. 9442 (*targe*). A shield. *pl.* blasonis, I. 919; II. 4185, 4223; III. 5926; blasonis, I. 2007, 2621, 2821; blasouns, II. 4630. [O.F. *Blason*.]
- Blast, *sb.*, I. 827 (Trumpetis, Taburnes and hornes b. Soundit sa hideously, *ces moinniaus souner*) [cp. c. 1380 *Sir Ferumbr.*, Hure hornes þai gunne þo to blowe, ful many at one blaste]. [Blæst.]
- Blaw, v. = Blow, I. 1087, 1389; II. 2709. [Bláwan.]
- Ble, *sb.* = Blee, *arch.* [Not connected with Blae, Blue. A purely poetical word in M.E.]

- The colour of the face, complexion, visage, IV. 10,220 (Knichtis bla of blude and b.). [Bléo.]
- Bledand, *pres. pa.* of Bleid.
- Bleid, *sb.* See Blude.
- Bleid, *v.* = Bleed, I. 1867, 3010; *pres. pa.* bledand, I. 2082; *pa. pple.* bled, I. 3257 (the gret blude that he hes b.). [Blédan.]
- Blenk, *v.*, to glance; to look up, II. 2706 (He blenked on him), 2995 (Alexander blenkit vp, *Li roy haunce la chiere*), 4792; III. 5958. [cp. *Br.* VI. 633 (The King . . . blenkit hym by And saw the twa-some); VII. 203 (The kyng blenkit vp hastily, And saw his man slepand him by).] [*Blencan.]
- Blenking, *vbl. sb.*, glancing, sweet b., II. 2384; III. 6055; IV. 9695. [cp. Henryson, *Test. Creseide*, The swete visage and amorous b.] [cp. *prec.*]
- Blenkis, *pl.* of Blenk, *sb.*, glances, III. 5128 (*esgars*), 7692 (With sueit b. and siching seir), 7603 (stollin b. of fare ene clere, *li regart emblé Des iex vairs et rians*). [cp. *prec.*]
- Blew, *adj.* = Blue, II. (Prol.) 5.
- Blew, *pa. t.*, IV. 10,078, 10,224 (Trumpettis . . . b.). [Bláwan.]
- Bliss, *sb.* (*blis*, II. 1380; IV. 9572). 1. joy (freq.), II. 130, etc.; 2. The joy of heaven; II. 2271 and 3894 (sa haue I b. !); IV. (Col.) 40 (God bring vs to his mekill b. !). [Bliss.]
- Bliss, *v.* = Bless, II. 4814 and III. 7859 (sa God me blis !); IV. 9858 (*beneir*); *pa. pple.* blissit, I. 2574, III. 5264; (*benëois*), blissed, II. 3988. [Blétsian; influenced by Blissian, to gladden.]
- Blissing, *vbl. sb.* = Blessing, III. 8287 (b. mot thow bere !).
- Bloncat, *adj.* = Blunket, light blue. II. Prol. 7 (flouris . . . purpit, b., pale and pers). [? O.F. Blanquet; see O.E.D.]
- Blude, *sb.* = Blood (*bleid*, Sc. N.E. *dial.*, I. 1544, That he na the grittest bleid wald ma Full depe for to ishe, *Qu'il n'en faice le sanc de molt parfont issir*); I. 291, 775, 867, 1646, 1825, 1861, etc.; II. 1820, 4307, etc.; IV. 9352, etc., *esp.* in *phr.* b. and brane (braune); I. 1654; II. 4519; IV. 10,075; b. and harnes, I. 1717. [Blód.]
- Bludeit = *pa. pple.* of Bloody, *v.*, IV. 9874 (Rede blude . . . That b. erd and stanes baith, *faire l'erbe verde rougir*). [From *adj.*]
- Blude-rede, *adj.* = Blood-red, III. 5023. [Blód + réad.]
- Bludy, *adj.* = Bloody (*bludie*, I. 471; IV. 10,371), I. 407, 2826. [Blódig.]
- Blyth, *adj.* = Blithe, *v.* freq., e.g., I. 809, 1009, 1347, 1840, 3075; II. 229, 502, 525, 3915, 4808; *esp.* with *glaid*, II. 2593, 2761; III. 7656; and in opposition to *wraith*, III. 5073 (*joiant*), 5773 (*iré*). [Blípe.]
- Blythly, *adv.* = Blithely (*blythlie*, I. 474), I. 2465; II. 2936, 3207, 3361, 3415, 3566, 3838, 4547. [cp. *prec.*]
- Bocht, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* = Bought. See By, *v.*
- Bodin, *pa. pple.* of Bid.
- Body, *sb.*, often = person, self, as O.F. *cors*, I. 2734; II. 4265 (he fand neuer sic ane man . . . As Gaudefeirs b. de Larys, *con le cors G. de L.*); III. 5264 (3our b. ay mot blissit be! *vos corps soit benëois*!) 8084; *pl.* bodyis, I. 2011, 2637, 2986; bodeis, I. 1503; II. 4613; III. 6280; IV. 8375. [Bodig.]
- Boist, *sb.* = Boast, boasting (*bost*, I. 3034; *boste*, II. 1451), II. 486 (Clarus . . . Assegis vs, and makis great b.), 4038 (For all his b. I count him nocht); III. 7286. [Before 1300: origin unknown; see O.E.D.]
- Boit, *sb.* = Boat. See Bait.
- Boll, *sb.*, a measure of capacity for grain, still used in Scotland and the north of England, containing in Scotland generally 6 imperial bushels. III. 6510 (For ane b. of moltin gold, *pour .j. mui d'or bouli*). [The earliest reference in O.E.D. is

- Br.* III. 211, Off Ryngis . . . He send thre bollis to Cartage.] [*? O.N. Bolli.*]
- Bordourit = Bordered (*bordouret*, I. 1215; *bordorit*, III. 6207), edged, I. 1215 (His scheild was b. richely With gold and asure halely); III. 6207 (The coit-armour . . . with gold was b. weill, *broudeé*); III. 6438 (silkin carpettis . . . B. with ymage and coulour cleir, *a ymages pourtrais*). [*v.* from Border, *sb.* $\angle$ M.E. Bordure $\angle$ O.F. Bordure.]
- Bot, *prep., conj., adv.* See But.
- Botes, *sb., pl.* = Boats. See Bait, *sb.*
- Boun, *pa. pple.* = Bound [*a.* O.N. *búinn*, appearing first in the north as *bān*, afterwards in M.E. *boun*; the added *d* in the mod. form may be due in part to its being regarded as the *pa. pple.* of the derived verb Boun = to prepare, etc., and in part to confusion with Bound, *pa. pple.* of Bind = obliged] (*boune*, II. 1601); ready, I. 3281; II. 411, 1601. [*O.N. Búinn.*]
- Boundin, *pa. pple.* = Bounden [Bound], *bundin*, I. 1210, II. (Prol.) 12 (b. all in baill). [Bunden.]
- Bounit, *pa. t.* of Boun, *Obs.* [the word appears to have become obsolete in literary use *c.* 1600; revived by Sir W. Scott]; *refl.* to get ready, I. 1536 (he sawe that his menze was Scaillit, and b. to leif the place). [*Cp. Troy-bk.* II. 2852, Than thoct hime at þat ymage gay Bouned to pass from hime away.] [*v.* from Boun, *which see.*]
- Bounte, *sb.* = Bounty. 1. Of persons: goodness, worth, virtue; high estate, II. 77 (*des grans biens le roy*), 294, 1985, 2148, 2228, 2364 (*courtoisie*), 2396, 3227, 3321; IV. (Col.), 25 and 33; used conventionally in sense bordering on beauty; moral beauty, II. 1784 (We wald se gledly his b., *ses biautés*), 2460, 3868, 1364 (*Fezonas* . . . That is peirles of all bounte, . . . *qui porte les crins blois*); *ib.* Warlike prowess, valour, I. 140, 178, 378 (3e ar sa full of grete b. That 3e, I trow, will help at neid, *Ja a il tant en vous vaselage et bonté*), I. 2434, 2900; 904, 1307, 1550; II. 1760, 1798, 2014, 2822, 3134, 4246, 4376 (And enforst our b., *ert nostre bontez doublement enforcie*), 4741, 4755, 4759 (the auld mannis b., *li viex preudons ou tant a de bonté*); 2. Of things: good quality, I. 717 (Arming and hors of grit b.); 3. Kindness, an act of kindness, I. 1248 (quhat art thow, freind, that me Hes in this thrang done this b. *? ki tel mestier m'avés*); 4. Liberality, munificence, generosity, I. 592, 636; II. 177, 203, 3327; an act of generosity, II. 2152.
- Bourd, *pa. t.* = Bird.
- Bourd, *sb.*, a jest. App^r. = a saying, III. 7823 (That b. or it be assayit, The Indeans sall be full affrayit). [*O.F. Bourde.*]
- Bourd, *v., Obs.*, to jest, II. 618, 2179, 3648; III. 6375 (As in halfe hething bourdand, *.j. gabois en riant*), 7825 (*s'esbanoie*), *pa. pple.* bourdit (III. 8179). [*O.F. Bourder.*]
- Bow-draucht, *sb.* = Bow-draught (*-dracht*, I. 2962), a bowshot; the distance a bow will carry, I. 2962 (The King follouit ane b.-d. neir; so III. 7114 (*Le trait d'un arbalestre*); II. 4401 (Weill neir ane b.-d. and mare, *le trait d'un arc turquois*); so IV. 8351 (*plus qu'un arc n'est traïans*) and IV. 8363, Tua b.-d. and mare; II. 4414. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is: *Br.* VI. 58, A place . . . that weill twa b.-d. was Fra thai the vattir passit had.] [Boga + draht.]
- Bow-schot, *sb.* = Bow-draught, I. 1028 (Mare than a b.-s. on ane lyng . . . thai ruschit). [Boga + sc(e)ot.]
- Box, *sb.* (*sb.*³ O.E.D.), a blow, IV. 9746 (with his armyt neif In myddis the breist sik ane b.

- him gaif, *le refiert du poing*). [M.E.; origin unknown.]
- Bowit, *pa. pple* of Bow, to bend.
- Boy, *sb.*, a servant (Sense 3, O.E.D.), II. 4767 (*j. varlet*). [M.E.; of obscure origin; cp. E. Frisian Boi.]
- Bradit = *pa. t.* of Braid, *v.*¹ O.E.D. (*braded*, IV. 8865), to draw (with *brand*), IV. 8865 (thay B. out thair brand, *Metent mains as espées*), 9513, 10,165. [Brecdan.]
- Braid, *adj.* = Broad. *v.* freq., e.g., I. 672, 1302, 1637, 1648, 2005, 2011; II. 328, 535, 1522; IV. 10,111 (Alexander . . . Wnto the erd gart [he] ly flat b.) [Brád.]
- Brais, *sb.* = Brace, ? a clasp: of a shield, I. 3209 (Till of the sheild . . . The b. and bukliis brast in tua, *Desous la boucle à or li a fraite et quasie*); ? II. 2682 (All four lichtit, thir bacheleris, With bow and brais, as fallis huntaris, *qui viennent de berser*). [O.F. Brace $\angle$ Lat. Brachia, *pl.* of Brachium.]
- Brais, *v.* = Brace, *v.*¹, to put the arm in the 'brace' of a shield, I. 1976 (And suith his scheild than braissit he); II. 1596 (And syne the scheild he can on b., *Puis rembrache l'escu*); III. 5941 (With helme imbraissed, braissand his sheild). [O.E.D. *s.v.* has no quite analogous exx.] *pa. pple.* bras-sit, II. 4137 (In stirroppis straucht, b. his sheild, *Rembracier son escu*). [O.F. Bracier.]
- Braissand, *pres. pple.* of Brais.
- Braissit, *pa. t.* of Brais.
- Brak, *pa. t.* of Brek, to break.
- Branchis, *sb.*, *pl.* = Branches (*brancheis*, II. (Prol.) 9; *branches*, II. 2557), I. 3303. [F.]
- Brand, *sb.*, a sword, I. 1067, 1107 (*le branc nu*), 1165, 1714; II. 1463, 1641, 1859, 4328; III. 7513; IV. 8897 (*brant*), 10,231; *pl.* brandis, I. 281, 820, 1762, 1788, 2049, 2594, etc.; brands, I. 2437. [Brand.]
- Brandisand, = *pres. pple.* of Brandish (*brandissand*, II. 4184), II. 4184, b. his speir, *Et a brandi l'espie*; III. 6272 (*la lance paumoiant*). [O.F. Brandiss-, lengthened stem of Brandir.]
- Brandist, = *pa. t.* of Brandish, I. 2783.
- Brane, *sb.*¹ = Brain (*braine*, I. 1654; ? *erron. braune*, II. 4519), *phr.* b. and blude, I. 1654 (*cervel*); II. 4519 (Of handis and heidis, baith braune and blude, He maid ane lardnare. *De piez, de poings, de testes faisoit sa venoison*); IV. 9296, 10,075 (*cervele*). [Bræg(e)n.]
- Brane, *sb.*² = Brawn, muscle, I. 2926 (His straik thair may withstand nathing, B., nor bane, na zit arming, *os et ners et braons*). [O.F. Braon.]
- Brasin, II. 3663, *erron.* for ? Bausoun, *q.v.*
- Brasin, *adj.* = Brazen, II. 2829 (the b. zet, *la porte Eborie*). [Bræsen.]
- Brassit, *pa. pple.* of Brais, *v.*
- Brast, *pa. t.* of Brist.
- Braune, *sb.*, ? *erron.* for Braine. See Brane, *sb.*¹
- Bredis = *pres. t.* of Breed, II. 1932 (*Salamandar . . . ane foull that b. in Alexander [not in F.], II. (Prol.) 9 (And burgeons of thare brancheis b.) [Brédan.]*
- Breid, *sb.* = Brede, *sb.*² O.E.D., breadth, II. 476 (The steppis . . . Of fyve fute b., *les degrés . . . Qui avoient de lé .v. piez*). [Brædu.]
- Breik, *pa. t.* of Brek, to break.
- Breist, *sb.* = Breast, I. 2270; II. 1214; IV. 9746; *pl.* breistis, II. 4613; III. 6280; IV. 8375. [Bréost.]
- Brek, *v.* = Break, III. 5462, 6976; *pa. t.* brak (*breik*, II. 102), *trans.* and *intr.*, I. 921, 1223, 1565, 1568, 1882, 2304, 2560, 2692, 2866; II. 4499; III. 5908; *pa. pple.*, cp. broke, freq. in 14th c.; (? or *pa. t.*); I. 1055 (*sheildis . . . To-frushit and speiris brak in shunder*); *pa. pple.* brokin, I. 332, 2534, 2628, 2644; II. 4328; broking, IV. 10,744; broken, I., 1926. [Brecan.]

- Breking, *vbl. sb.* = Breaking, IV. 10,348 (Fra mischeif and fra lymmes b., *de membres perdant*); ? or *pres. pple.*, I. 2514 (The noyis was gret of speiris b., *Et la noise molt grans as lances abessier*).
 Brent, *adj., Sc.*, Of the forehead: unwrinkled, smooth, I. 666 (With browis b.) [O.E.D. c. 1400 onwards.] [*Sc.* variant of Brant.]
 Brest, *pa. t.* of Brist, to burst.
 Bretes, *sb.* = Brattice, a temporary breastwork of wood, IV. 9162, 9168 (*chastelet*). [O.F. Bretesce.]
 Brether, *pl.* = Brothers. See Brother.
 Brew, *v.*, I. 1365 (He sall zit B. zow silk drink . . .). [Bréowan.]
 Brichtin, *vbl. sb.* = Brighting, brightening, II. 27.
 Briding, *sb.* = Burden, by metathesis (-O.E.D.), II. 2096 (3e haue dischargit zow, and me with the b. chargit, *Et moy avés chergié d'un fais aventurous*). [Byrden, with metathesis of R.]
 Brig, *sb.* = Bridge, II. 536. [Brycg.]
 Bright, *adj.* = Bright, (*brycht*, I. 1978; II. 4514), I. 881, 966, 1475, 1635, 2532, 2672, 3208, 3214; II. 399, 2190, 3850, 4054, 4106, 4242, 4514, 4625; III. 5248. [Berht, with metathesis of R.]
 Bring, *v.*, I. 600; *pres. t.* bringis, II. 2462; *pa. t.* brocht, I. 2027; II. 62, 307, 415, 1510, 3700, 3924, 4739, 4946; III. 7643; *pa. pple.*, II. 4935; *phr.* chiefly with *pa. pple.*; brocht to dede, *i.e.*, slew, II. 4935 (he sall With mekill pane be b. t. d., *Envis le laisseroit jusqu'a la mort mener*); IV. 10,018 (Quhen the poun t. d. b. he); brocht to end, III. 5117 (Thus was the poun b. t. e., *Ainsi fu li paons a sa mort conjois*); IV. 9573 (Clarus); brocht to nocht, IV. 9961 (And mony ane fell pagan he b. . . . all t. n., *Et maint felon payen fist venir a noiant*); brocht vp, II. 96 (Sampsoun and Pyrrus . . . That war brocht vp of my nurtour, *que j'avoie norris*). [The earliest ex. of this sense (27b) in O.E.D. is 1483 Caxton, *G. de la Tour*.] [Bringan.]
 Brint, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* = Burnt. See Byrne.
 Brist, *sb.* = Burst, damage, breaking, III. 5378 (Fra menzeing and fra lymmes b., *et de meschief et de membre afoier*). [Cp. IV. 10,348 (Fra mischeif and fra lymmes breking).] [Byrst, Berst, with metathesis of R.]
 Brist, *v.*, IV. 10,221, *pres. t.* bristis, III. 5499 (It is ferly that na hart b., *quant cuer d'onme ne fent*); *pa. t., trans.*, and *intr.* brast, I. 153, 1016, 1162, 1861, 1948, 2081, 2326, 2625, 2966, 3209; IV. 8925, 9041; brest, III. 6233; IV. 8936, 9304; brist, I. 134, 2867; II. 4099, 4108, 4186; *pres. pple.* bristand, I. 956; *pa. pple.* (? or *pa. t.*) brist, IV. 9719. [Berstan, with metathesis of R.]
 Bristing, *vbl. sb.* = Bursting, I. 3029 (For thi nekbane was neir b.). [cp. *prec.*]
 Brochit. See Brocht, *pa. t.*
 Brocht = Brought. See Bring.
 Brocht = *pa. t.* of Broach. 1. To prick with spurs, I. 2505 (endlang his sydis tua With spurris he b. him [Ferrand]); *pa. pple.* brochit; 2. To transfix (meat) with a spit, III. 5150 (the poun . . . B. and fairssit, *brochiés*). [O.F. Brocher.]
 Brokin, Broking, *pa. pple.* = Broken. See Brek.
 Brother, *sb.* (*bruthir*, II. 4971, 4984), II. 58, 2849; *possess.* brotheris, II. 93; *pl.* brother, I. 1031; and brether (still in North Eng. and Sc.; *brethir*, I. 1002; II. 4283), I. 1002, 1724; II. 645, 2691, 2813, 3998, 4230, 4283; III. 6786; *possess.* bretheris, I. 1026. [Broðor.]
 Broudin = Browden, embroidered: of banners, I. 821; III. 8301. [Cp. *Br. XI.* 464.] [Brogden.]
 Brouk, *v.* = Brook (*bruke*, IV. 9572), to enjoy, II. 1380 (Gif ze wald of lufe b. the blis, *se joir en volois*); IV. 9572 (That

- another by hir ly And b. hir blis and hir drowry). [Brúcan.]
- Broun, *adj.* = Brown, I. 1005 (Licanor was ane partie b., *ot cler vis*); so I. 1190; II. 4701, 4720; II. 2699; III. 7616 (B. crisp hare on his heid he hade, *Le chief ot crespé et sor*), 6923 (gold sa b.); as *sb.*: a brown horse (cp. Bay), I. 2662 (ane b., *le brun*) (the broune that thow luffit sa). [Brún.]
- Brount, *sb.* = Brunt, a charge, an assault (Sense 2, O.E.D.), III. 5718 (Throw b. of hors and chad melle, *Et en bruit de chevaux et en chaude mellée*). [In this sense c. 1430 Lydgate, O.E.D.] [Origin obscure; see O.E.D.]
- Browis, *pl.* = Brows, IV. 8936 (That blude out of his b. brest, *les temples*). [Brú.]
- Bruke, *v.* = Brook. See Brouk.
- Brushand, *pres. pple.* of Brush, *v.*, *trans.* To drive with a rush, *Obs.* (Sense 2, O.E.D.), IV. 8604 (b. thame out of that stede, *qui les ont deseürés*); *intr.* To rush, *pa. t.* burshit, II. 4166 (thay of Inde and of Calde B. togidder thare Intermelle, *se vont entremeller*). [Ehoic; or F. Brosser; see O.E.D.]
- Bruther, *sb.* = Brother, *q.v.*
- Brydill, *sb.* = Bridle (*brydell*, II. 1279, 4081), *e.g.*, II. 1894, 4040, 4445; III. 7516, 8226; *phr.* on brydill, I. 1172 (Andreane . . . raid on b. wallapand, *galope sous frain*); II. 1290 (Thay withdrew thame nochit cowardly, But vpone b. auy-sitly, *Mais belement sour frain*); III. 6202 (*sour frain resne tirée*); *pl.* brydillis, I. 2753. [Bridel.]
- Brydillit, *pa. pple.* = Bridled, II. 4442 (The hors start fourth, was b. ill, *qui fu mal aresnés*). [cp. *prec.*]
- Buckillis = Buckles. See Buklis.
- Bufettis, = *pl.* of Buffet, a blow, IV. 8867 (About thame b. can thay beat, *li cop furent grant*). [? O.F. Buffet.]
- Buik, *sb.* = Book. See Buke.
- Buirdis, *pl.* See Burd.
- Buke, *sb.* = Book (*buik*, II. (Prol.) rubrick), I. p. 105; II. 128, 3382 (be (for) Goddis buke). [Bóc.]
- Buklis, *pl.* = Buckles: of a shield (*buckillis*, I. 2988), I. 3209 (Till of the sheild . . . The brais and b. brast in tua, *Desous la boucle a or li a fraite et quasie*). [O.F. Boucle.]
- Burd, *sb.* = Board, a table, II. 5005 (Gar set the b. that we may eit), 5008; III. 5832 (He lansit lichtly our the b., *la table tressaillir*), 5860; *pl.* burds, III. 7642; buirdis, IV. 11,074. [Bord.]
- Burdene, *sb.* See next.
- Burdone, *sb.* = Bourdon, a staff (*burdene*, II. 3183), II. 256 (3on ald man . . . That leanes him on 3on b., *ce pseudomme a ce ferré bourdon*), 3183 (the ald man . . . That . . . the mekill b. bare, *qui avoit . . . le erré bourdon*). [F.]
- Bure, *pa. t.* of Beir.
- Burgeons, *pl.* buds, II. (Prol.) 9 (And b. of thare brancheis bredis). [Cp. *Br.* V. 10, The treis begouth to ma Burgeonys.] [M.E. Borioun, O.F. Borjon, *bourgeon*.]
- Burgessis, *pl.* = Burgesses, citizens, II. 3996 (All the kirnallis of the walles The b. gais to, *li borgois*).
- Burnat, *adj.* = Burnet, Of a dark brown colour, II. (Prol.) 5 (And flouris spredis on seirkin hewes, Blew and b., blak and bla). [Cp. Douglas, *Æn.* XII. Prol. 106, Sa mony diuers hew, Sum pers, sum pail, sum burnet, and sum blew.] [O.F. Burnete.]
- Burne, *sb.* = Burn, I. 1113, and IV. 10,562 (at ane lytill b. passing, His hors him failzeit of leping, *rivot*). [Cp. *Br.* VII. 78, At that burn eschapit the king.] [Burn.]
- Burneist, *pa. pple.* = Burnished (*burnest*, II. 4242; *byrnist*, IV. 10,254), I. 1714, 2594; II. 1463, 4242. [O.F. Burniss-, lengthened stem of Burnir, *var.* of Brunir.]

Burshit, = *pa. t.* of Brush. See Brushand.

Bushment, *sb.* [an aphetic form of Ambushment] (*buschment*, II. 2891, II. 2832, 2864, 2883, 2891, 3054 (Thay will ane b. mak preue), 3069, 4041, 4060; *pl.* *buschmentis* (I. 1871). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* VIII. 442, A buschement slely maid he thair.]

Busk, *sb.*, early form of Bush [still found in northern dial., but in Sc. reduced to *buss*], II. 3633 (Thair I haue beft the b. bare, *j'ai batu le buisson*). [O.N. Buskr.]

Buskit, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Busk, to prepare oneself, get ready, I. 53 (Thay b. as thay bidding haid [not in F.]); III. 7992 (Sa that we be on our best wyse B. or that the sone begin to ryse, *Et demain soit garnis chascuns et conués*); III. 8326 (And b. thame all for the fecht, *garni et conués*). [Cp. *Br.* VIII. 409, The king b. and maid him zar.] [Búa-sk.]

But, *prep., conj., adv.*, written indifferently *but* and *bot*; the former is perhaps slightly the more frequent. A.—*prep.* 1. Without (A 2, O.E.D.) (Used in Sc. since 14th c., but now obsolescent), I. 312, 870, 1831; II. 66 (And lang stude still b. speking, *grant piece se tint quois*), 2997 (b. let), 3143 (3our lagnes Is b. mesure), 3170, 3245 (b. fenzeing), 3461, 4141, 4645; II. 4928 (And syne be tane b. harme or skaith [cp. 1810, Tannahill *Poems*, O.E.D., Safe b. skaith or scar]); IV. 10,003, B. 3our assent; 2. Except (A 3, O.E.D.), II. 3722 (This is it that euer can I, B. eit and drink allanerly, *après [v.r. outre, mès que] boire et mangier*); B.—*adv.*, outside, IV. 10,710 (and askit sone Quhat thay thair b. sa lang had done, *qu'avés la hors tant fait* ? C. *conj.* 1. After more, and other (C 5, O.E.D.), II. 4853 (I wat na mare of him . . . Bot that . . .), 3047 (vther presoun

hes he nane B. Venus chalmer); 2. Only (C 6, O.E.D.), II. 1461 (Gif he be pure and hes b. small, *et a petit vaillant*), 4504, 4730; 3. Neither more nor less than (C 6b, O.E.D.), I. 650 (May fall b. shame), 2108 (All is b. blude that I can se); II. 1283 (Mysfall vs ocht, we are b. tane), 4103, 4360 (For gif we hyde, we ar bot dede, *a la mort est jugée*). [Earliest ex. of this sense in O.E.D. c. 1430, *Syr Tryam.*, For welle y wot that y am but dede]; 4. If not, unless (C 10, O.E.D.), I. 13, 68, 105, 203, 241, 276, 358 (Bot I to-morne war brint or slane, *se demain n'estoie ars*), 363, 465, 744, 751, 951, 1749, 2481; I. 2762 (For neuer . . . Was he chaissit out of ane stour, Bot . . . the hie honour Be left with him, *n'il ne vint à l'estor . . . que siens ne fust li cans*); II. 1816, 2720, 2736, 2872, 4584, 4954; 5. Expanded into bot gif = but if (10b, O.E.D.), v. freq., e.g., I. 248, 255, 330, 375, etc.; II. 378, 551, etc.; 6. = *Mais* (C. 25, O.E.D.) *passim*, e.g., I. 59; II. 2081. (Bútan.)

Bute, *sb.* = Boot, *sb.*¹ O.E.D. 1. Good, advantage: spelled *beit*, II. 2471 (3e can richt wele Record of lufe euerilk dele, The stoundis, the shouris and the b., And baith the bitter and the sueit, *bien savés recorder D'amours et de ses biens et le dous et l'amer*); 2. Avail, use, in interrog. or negative phr., I. 2736 (Heir Is na b. langer to be, *trop i avés esté*); II. 4460 (To gang on bak him was na b., *Or ne puet reculer*); III. 6485; IV. 8561. [Bót.]

Butlingis, ? erron. for baklingis = Backlings, I. 956 (He bristand bair him b. in, To all through-out the spere went syne, *Par desous la mamele ront del hauberc .iii. plois*); I. 1584 (That fyue fute of the spere and mare He b. throw his body bare, v. *piés li mist el cors de la lance planée*); I. 1984 (That

all the pensale of his spere,
He b. in his body can bere
[not in F.].

Buttounne, *sb.* = Button, I. 1046.
[O.F. Boton = bouton.]

By, *v.* = Buy (I. 716; II. 114),
esp. to pay the penalty of,
suffer the consequences of,
'pay for' (Sense 3, *Obs.*, O.E.D.).
Often with *deir* [= dear]; and
in *phr.* to buy the bargain;
I. 173, 592, 976, 1573, 1802,
2260; II. 1209, 1888 (*chier sera
comparée*), 2287, 2290, 2982,
4059; III. 6055, 6633, 7285,
7609 (*comparer*); *pres. t.* byis
(II. 4147); *pa. t.* bocht, I. 174,
1140; II. 116; *pa. pple.* bocht,
III. 5593. [Bycgan.]

By, *prep., adv.*, unaccented form
Be; accented form By. [In
modern Sc., *be* is the ordinary
form of the prep. unaccented,
as in 'sit be the fire'; *by* is
the form of the adverb and
strong prep., as in 'stand by.'
Thus, 'to pass by a place *be*
the railway.' This use of *be*
as prep. has been uniform in
the northern dialect since the
earliest preserved M.E. speci-
mens, O.E.D.] In our text *be*
and *by* are thus distinguished,
except II. 103 (For him thoct
weill, *be* his carping And *by* his
speche, that he was King).
1. Near, beside, II. 4804 (For
that he suld be hir stand);
2. In asseverations, *be* all the
Goddis, etc., II. 88, 1970, 1981;
be God and all his micht, 312;
be Iubiter, Marcus, etc., II.
2217, 4855; *be* the faith (fay)
that, etc.; I. 371; II. 2235,
2521, 3404, 3406; III. 7833
(*par la foi que vous doie*); *be*
all that is, II. 3855, 4642;
3. Expressing the amount of
excess, I. 188 (For of gude men
with him had he Threttie
thousand and ma, perfay, *Be*
seuen hundreth as I hard say,
*li sires de Gadres ot mandée sa
gent Tant que il furent bien .xxx.
mil et .viij. cent*) [cp. Br. II.
230, Bot thar fayis war may
then thai, *Be* fitten hunder, as
ik hard say]; *be* far, I. 1511;

II. 1736 (Na ze ar worthyer be
alway, *Que plus ne soyés preus
et plus hardis assés*); 4. Of
time, *be* the thrid day, II. 281;
as quasi-*conj.*, *By* the time
that, when (Sense 21d, *Obs.*, exc.
Sc., O.E.D.); I. 2134 (*Be* he
haue shewit his ressoun, The
King . . . sall . . . sory be);
5. *By* means of, I. 2968 (*be* the
scheild . . . He knew thairby
it was the King); II. 103,
1478, 4588; III. 7618 (And
stout visage to se be licht);
be this that, because, I. 2880
(*a çou que*). II.—By. 1. Near,
I. 1759, 2711, 3100; II. 2250,
3241; *esp.* inverted, him by,
I. 535, 657, 793, 926, 1061,
1531, 1667, 3289; III. 7127;
IV. 9619; me by (II. 4230);
the by (II. 3077); zow by
(I. 848); 2. Past, I. 74 (And led
thair guid steidis thame by), so,
I. 154, 1791, 2986; II. 1883. [Bí.]

Byd, *v.* = Bid.

Bydand, *pres. pple.* of Byde.

Byde = Bide, *v., trans.* and *intr.*,
I. 191, 712, 845, 848; II. 608,
1520, 2891, 3411, 3987, 4360,
4436, 4482; *pres. t.* bydis
(I. 582, 3054; II. 1581; III.
6117); *pres. pple.* bydand (II.
517). [Bidan.]

By-passing, *vbl. sb.*, I. 927 (passit
him by And said him in his b.,
Par contraire li dit). [O.E.D.,
1526-1621.]

Byrne, *v.* = Burn; *pres. pple.*
birnand (*byrnand*, III. 5658,
5687, 5897; *byrning*, II. 2489);
II. 106, 3706; III. 5687, and
IV. 8352, 8365 (Into dispyte
and pryde b., *enflambés*); III.
5658 (*embrasé*); *pa. t.* brint, I.
1482; II. 1352, 4094, 4580;
IV. 8923; *pa. pple.* brint, I.
358 (*ars*); IV. 9850 (*escorchie*).
[Biornan, Birnan.]

Byrnist = Burnished. See Burneist.

Bysse, *adj.* = Busy, diligent,
active (Sense 4b O.E.D.), II.
1872 (Now haue thay mister
for to be Sturdy, stout and b.,
avisée). [Cp. Wall. III. 390,
He in wer was besy, wycht
and wyss.] [Bisig.]

Byte = Bite, *sb.*, I. 2854.

C

Caik, *sb.* = Cake, II. 4017 (Ane knaif that is nocht worth ane c., *J. garchons de noient, qui ne vaut pas .j. dé.*) [Cp. O.N. Kaka.]

Cair, *sb.* = Care.

Cais, *sb.* (*cace*, I. 348). 1. mishap, I. 2154 (ane felloun c. Is fallin thame, *mal nous est venu*); 2. state of matters, position, I. 348 (into this c., *ancui*). See also Per Cais. [O.F. Cas.]

Cald, *adj.* (*cauld*, III. 6795), *phr.* lene and c., II. 2094; III. 6795 (*de cors envielis*). [Cald.]

Call, *v.*, II. 2936; *pa. t.* callit, I. 1896, 2397; II. 230, 341, 480, 2156, 2226, 2744, 3208, 3229, 3608; *cald*, II. 1419; *pa. pple.* callit, I. 985, 1022; II. 3426; *title*, p. 1; *rubrick*, p. 107. [O.E. Ceallian; M.E. Callen, Kallen $\angle$ O.N. Kalla.]

Calling, *vbl. sb.*, greeting (Sense 2, *Obs.*, O.E.D.), II. 3191 (The King him makes richt fare c., *Li roys li fait grant joie*); III. 6690. [Cp. 1535, Stewart, *Cron. Scot.* II. 46 [He received] thame . . . With fair c. and hamelie cheresing.]

Camell, *sb.* = Camlet [app. immediately from F.: *chamelot*, *camelot*. The ultimate origin is obscure; at the earliest known date the word was associated (by Europeans) with *camel*, as if stuff made of camel's hair: 'A kind of stuff originally made by a mixture of silk and camel's hair' (Dr Johnson), *c.* 1400-]; III. 6097 (In tunicall, of ane camell rede, *D'un tunicle de soie*).

Campiouin, *sb.* = Champion [A doublet of Champion, in later times chiefly Sc.], II. 4515 (of his brand . . . he maid his C., *ot fait son champion*). [Cp. *Br. XV.* 60, As ilk man war a campiouin.] [North. F.]

Can, *v.*¹, to know (Sense 1, O.E.D.), II. 2559 (Quha better c., I pray him say! *Et qui miex set, si die!*), 3429, 3891, 4846 (of Porrus, gif ze c., *Se en savés nouveles*); III. 7984 (Thow . . . mekill can, *moult de bien savés*); IV. 10, 193; *pa. t.* could. 1. Knew, with direct object, I. 2894 (To help thame c. thay na remeid); II. 3618 (Quha c. gude tythandis, tald thame best); with *of*, II. 620 (And so wald all that c. of skill), 3887 (The Bauderane c. nocht of the play); *absol.*, IV. (Col.) 13 (for I na c. Bot said furth as me come to mouth); *pa. t.* Couth; 2. Knew how to do a thing + *infin.* (Senses 3 and 4, O.E.D.), I. 1410 (And quhan that he his point culd sie, Recouer c. he weill his bountie); II. 1664 (his sone, that wele c. steir), 2346 (And wittandly c. couer his will). This passes imperceptibly into the current sense of Could, I. 239, 1286, 1672, 1747, 1865, 2646; II. 1615, 1956, 2380, 2691, 4053; 3. = 'did' or simple *pa. t.*, I. 3215 (the targe that he c. beir), 1881; II. 1347 (Sa fare defence thare c. thay mak), 2412; IV. 8425. [Cunнан.]

Can, *v.*² (*pa. t.*) *Obs.* [In M.E. used for Gan, *pa. t.* of *ginnan*, to begin]. Followed by an infinitive without *to* = the modern *did*, c. cry, I. 108; II. 435, 1208, 1343, 1355, 1815, 4087, 4177, 4301, 4342, 4416, 4573, 4593; III. 6137 (*si commence a hucier*); c. bere, I. 1106, 1984; II. 371; c. se, II. 1645, 3314; c. say, I. 198, 892; II. 51, 3918, 4637. Also with hint, II. 125; lede 3928; ly 427; pray 2944; pris 5012; relie, I. 98; ryde, II. 1505; sing 3819. [Ginnan.]

Canous, *adj.* *Obs.*, rare, grey, hoary, I. 160 (Bot for grete eild was c. hare). [The only exx. in O.E.D. are: Douglas, *Æn.* V. vii. 97, Or that wnfriendlie eild had thus besprent

- My heid and halfettis baith with canus [ed. 1553 canous] hair. *Ibid.* V. xii. 144, the cannos (ed. 1553, canois) Viste]. [Lat. Cānus.]
- Cant, *adj.*, *Sc.* and *North dial.*, hearty, II. 3016 (And of his eld c. and ioly). [Cp. Du. and Fris. Kant.]
- Cantell, *sb.* = Cantle (*cantel*, I. 992), a corner-piece (of a shield), I. 992, 3027. [*pr.* castell, I. 2970.] [O.N.F. Cantel = *chan-teau*.]
- Capitane, *sb.* = Captain, I. 2024. [M.E. Captain; O.F. Capitaine.]
- Carbuklis = *pl.* of Carbuncle, IV. 11,019. [O.N.F. Carboucle.]
- Care (*cair*, I. 618), *phr.* Sa God me keip fra c., II. 4750; III. 7392; dule and c., I. 618; II. 1808; noy and c., III. 6363. [Caru.]
- Carle, *sb.* (*carll*, II. 3921; *cairll*, IV. 10,183). 1. As a term of disparagement, II. 1209 (Wickit c., *Viellart de male part*), 1233 (Hare c., *viellarz, teste chenue*), 3921; IV. 10,183 (*fel viellart*); *pl.* the common soldiery, translating *li vilain*, II. 4473 and 4480, *carllis*; 4593, *cairles*; 4628, *carlis*; 4752, *carles*; 4901, *cairlls*; 4866 (Withdraw zow, *carles, haistelly! Or arrier, male gent*). [O.N. Karl.]
- Carp, *v.*, to talk, converse (*carpe*, I. 458, 2120), I. 410, 458, 486, 2120; *pres. pple.* carpand, II. 1317; IV. 10,862; *pres. t.* carpis, I. 418; *pa. t.* carpit, II. 3617; IV. 10,530. [O.N. Karpa; see O.E.D.]
- Carpet, *sb.* ['A thick fabric, commonly of wool, used to cover tables,' etc.] 1. A saddle-cloth (Sense 1, O.E.D.), III. 6214 (I sall haue sone to my soldie zone carpet, *J'aurai cele crupiere*); 2. For sitting upon; *pl.* carpettis (*carpetis*, II. 3616 and 3711); *silkin c.*, II. 3616, 3619, 3688, 3711, 4964 (On c. made of weluet, *Sour .j. tapis de soie*); III. 6781 (thay sat . . . On c. carued with sheildis, *sour les dras de soie entaillies a escus*), 7666 (on c. clene). [M.E. & O.F. Carpete.]
- Carping, *vbl. sb.* (*carpyne*, IV. 10,196), talk, I. 761, 2944; II. 103, 2676; IV. 10,196.
- Carpyne. See *prec.*
- Carraland = *pres. pple.* of Carol, to dance and sing (*carralland*, III. 5839; *caraland*, IV. 10,595), III. 5839 (C. with semely sang, *chantant*), 5862, 7427 (Singand and c. iolely), 7432; IV. 10,595; *pa. t.* carralit (III. 5850). [O.F. Caroler.]
- Carrell, *sb.* = Carol, dancing, III. 5853 (Before thame syne in c. *zeid*). [O.F. Carole.]
- Carued, Caruin. See Kervit.
- Cary, *v.*, II. 3718; ? *erron.* for *tary*.
- Casare, *sb.* = Cæsar, Emperor, II. 162 (Baith King and C., knight and knaif). [Cp. 1382, Wyclif, *John*, xix. 15, We hau no kyng but Cesar (1388, the emperour).] [Cāsere.]
- Cast, *v.* (also *kest*, I. 501, 745, 2374; II. 1329, 1943, 3917, 4636, 4647). 1. To throw, I. 664, 1154; II. 1327, 1711, 4495, 4508; 2. To reflect, ponder, II. 3266. [O.N. Kasta.]
- Castell, *sb.* = Castle (*castel*, I. 5), I. 304, 789, 936, 1938, 3268; II. 1771, 1917, 1935, 4510; *pl.* castellis, II. 1390, 3546; *castelis*, IV. 11,012; *castels*, II. 186. [Lat. and F.; see O.E.D.]
- Cattell, *sb.* = Cattle, I. 64, 115. [M.E. and O.N.F. Catel.]
- Caucht, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* = Caught; *pa. t.* (= took, Sense 19b, O.E.D.) c. thair leif, I. 2752 [so c. 1340, *Gaw.* and *Gr. Knt.*]; *pa. pple.* the way hes c., I. 184 and [*pr.* raucht] IV. 8551.
- Cauld, *adj.* = Cold. See Cald.
- Ceis, *v.* = Cease (*seis*, I. 1600), *trans.* I. 1600 (*arester*); III. 6837 (to c. [this weir]); *intr.* II. 1913 (than ceissit the noyes); IV. 10,295, the dyn ceisit; *pa. pple.* ceisit, III. 7197 (My sorrow ceisit beis, *pais iert de ma dolour*). [M.E. Cesse-n, & O.F. Cesse-r.]
- Cenatour, 14-15th c. spelling of Senator, I. 1019.

Certane, *adj.* = Certain. 1. Definite, fixed, II. 4666 (I can tell C. tydingis, *c'est chose certaine*); III. 5283 (At . . . c. day); 2. True, I. 2749 (That is all c. that ȝe say; 3. Of persons: confident of a thing, I. 928; II. 2539; *phr.* in certane, definitely, III. 5770 (That vnderthane hes i. c. For to reif the nobill King . . .). [O.F. Certain.]

Certainly, *adv.* = Certainly, assuredly, II. 2668, 2810.

Certante, *sb.* = Certainty, *phr.* in c., without doubt, I. 1828. [Anglo-F. Certainté ∠ O.F. Certainté.]

Certis = Certes, *adv. arch.*, certainly. Used to confirm a statement. I. 534, 792, 838, 1307, 2344, 2908; II. 1745, 2079, 2361, 2383, 4530, 4581, 4637, 4711, 4981. [O.F. Certes.]

Chace, *sb.* = Chase. See Chais.

Chace, *sb.* = Chess. See Ches.

Chad-melle, *sb.* = Chaud-mellé [Sc. Law. A sudden broil or affray arising from the heat of passion; the heat of the fray], III. 5718 (Throw brout of hors and c. m., *Et en bruit de chevaux et en chaude mellée*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is c. 1425, Wynt., *Cron.* VI. xix. 23, Gyve ony be suddane chawdmellé Hapnyd swa slayne to be Be ony of the Thanys kyne.] [O.F. Chaude mellée.]

Chaiffit = *pa. pple.* of Chafe. Heated, excited, IV. 9187 (The blude . . . he feld it nocht Ischit, He was sa c. [*pr. chaissit*] in that fecht; MSS. *eschaufez*). [M.E. Chaufe-n ∠ O.F. Chaufe-r.]

Chap, *v.*² *Obs., north. dial.* [Aphetic f. A-chape, to Escape. Very common in early Sc.], to escape, *trans.* II. 2149; *intrans.* 1233 (thus thow chapis nocht); *pa. t.* chapit, I. 1109; *pa. pple.* chaipit, IV. 8938 (he was sa c. Caulus handis fra). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D.: *Br.* II. 24, How he chapyt wes throw cas.]

Chais, *sb.*¹ = Chess. See Ches.

Chais, *sb.*² = Chase (*chace*, I. 1406, 1600), pursuit, I. 1406, 1600

(*cace*), 3223, 3272; II. 4561; IV. 9413. [M.E. and O.F. Chace.]

Chais, *v.* = Chase (*chace*, II. 4568; *chas*, II. 4397; *chase* 3084), to pursue, *trans.* and *intr.* or *absol.*, I. 3008, 3074; II. 4568 (*chacier*, IV. 9519); *pres. t.* chaissis (II. 2754, 4325); *pa. t.* chaissit (I. 2728, 2876, 3137, 3240); II. 4399; *pres. pple.* chaissand, I. 2791, 2859, 2961; III. 5059 (*en chaçant*); *pa. pple.* chaissit, I. 2761, 3402. [The earliest ex. of the *intr.* or *absol.* use (1st, O.E.D.) is: *Br.* III. 53, He styntyt swagat the chassaris That nane durst owt off batall chass.] [M.E. ∠ O.F. Chacier.]

Chassaris = *pl.* of Chaser (*chaisseris*, I. 2856), one who pursues, *esp.* with hostile intent (Sense 2, O.E.D.), I. 2788, 2856, 2912, 3101, 3126; II. 1476, 2968, 2972; IV. 9677 (*li chaçant*). [Earliest ex. of Sense 2, *Br.* VI. 439, The chassaris . . . ourtuk sum at the last.] [O.F. Chaceur.]

Chaussing, *vbl. sb.* = Chasing, pursuing, I. 253, 3141. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D.: *Br.* VIII. 83, (With his men . . . That litill sped in thair chassing).] [Cp. Chais, *v.*]

Challenge, *sb.* = Challenge, I. 2699 (c. for to maik). [O.F. Chalenge.]

Challenge, *v.* = Challenge (also *challenge*, freq.) 1. To call in question (Sense 4, O.E.D.), I. 1075 (To c. weill thair lordis richt, *vivement calengier*); 2. To lay claim to, I. 509, 2979 (And I will c. it [= this land], *Çou est tiere le duc, si le voel calengier*); II. 215, 1213, 1594, 3533, 4348 (Thay c. it [= the pray (cattle)] weill hard, *la nous ont fierement calengie*). [M.E. Chalange-n, ∠ O.F. Chalanger.]

Chalmer, *sb.* = Chamber, II. 1990, 1991, 2035, 2066, 2167, 2410, 3561; cp. Venus chalmer, *la chambre Venus* (II. 2337, 2501, 3047, 3547, 3597, 3683, 3865,

- 3927, 3958, 4405, 4456, 4707, 4735, 4784, 4842); *phr.* into chalmer, at home, in private (-O.E.D.), III. 6647 (lord into melle . . . Fallow into c., *compains en cheminée*). [F. Chambre.]
- Chalmerlane, *sb.* = Chamberlain, I. 588; II. 307, 1922. [O.F.]
- Chance, *sb.*, mishap, I. 352 (For ony c. eschew the ficht). [F.]
- Change, *sb.*, exchange, I. 1495.
- Change, *v.* 1. He changit hew, II. 105, 3635, 3753; colouris, 3822; 2. To exchange, I. 415, 683; II. 4790; III. 7706 (*changier*), 8201. [F.]
- Changinge, *vbl. sb.* = Changing, exchanging, III. 6569.
- Chapin, *sb.* = Cheaping, a market, III. 5386 (And bring [that horse] to marcat or c., *jusqu'au marchié mener*). [Céap.]
- Chapis, Chapit. See Chaip.
- Chare, *sb.* = Char, cart, wagon, II. 2591 (*vennisoun . . . to charge ane c., plain .j. char tout chargié*); so III. 5738. [F. Char.]
- Charge, *sb.*, burden, I. 849 (The great c. of the stour to beir, *au besoig sostenir*). [F. Charge.]
- Charge, *v.*, to load, II. 2591 and III. 5738 (to c. ane chare [= wagon]), chiefly as *pa. pple.* *chargit*. 1. Laden, II. 2096 (*chergié*); 2. Hard pressed [Sense 10, O.E.D.], I. 2782 (His fellowis oft delyuerit he, Quhan that he saw thame c. be, *Ses compagnons delivre quant il les vit cargiés*); so, 3106; I. 975, 2089 (C. with strakis), 2809 (War I c. with nane bot the, *Se ne fusce d'autrui que de vus encaucié*). [Under this sense (10) O.E.D. quotes only: *Br. XIII.* 317, And thai with speris swa him met . . . That he and horss . . . war chargit swa That bath doune to the erd can ga; and 1568, Grafton, *Chron.*, his men were charged sore.]; 3. Entrusted, II. 2365 (the great bounte ze bere, That zow is c. of rialte, *la royauté qui vous est enchargie*); 4. To command, order, I. 116 (and *pa. t.*, II. 3673, Thay charged the commounite That they suld, etc. . . ., *Chastoier les serjans*). [O.F. *Chargier*.]
- Cheif, *adj.* = Chief, I. 2303, 3234.
- Cheif, *v.* = Cheve, to prosper, fare well, II. 3464 (To talk with zow me sall be leif, Quhiddel God sendis c. or myscheif, *Avoec vous volrai estre, aisiés ou mesaisiés*). [Cp. for infin. with *send*, III. 5291, Outher leif or dee quhether God will send.] [M.E. Cheve ∟ O.F. Cheve-r.]
- Cheif, *sb.* = Chief, II. 482 (our lord and c.), 3458 (I am zour c., *vos chiés*). [M.E. and O.F. Chef.]
- Cheikis = *pl.* of Cheek. See Cheke.
- Cheinze, *sb.* = Chain, IV. 9057. [M.E. Chayne, Chaigne, etc. ∟ O.F. Chaeine, etc. (cp. mod. Picard, *cagne*).]
- Cheir, *sb.* = Cheer, countenance, mien (*chere*, I. 1010; II. 495, 3297; *scheir*, IV. 11,088), *phr.* 1. With simpill c., II. 54, 3297; so, *hardy*, I. 2779; *heauy*, IV. 9601; *lauchand*, I. 1010; *lufsum*, II. 3817, III. 7591; *nobill*, III. 7829; *sturdy*, I. 2874; 2. With *mak (a)*, to be cheerful, II. 495 (Mak mery c. 1, *ne te chaut d'esmaier*), 2762 (making of gude c., *Bon semblant a monstrier*); (*b*) to make merry, II. 26 (The oist that nicht maid merie c.); IV. 11,088 (gude). [M.E. and O.F. Chere.]
- Cheis, *v.* = Choose, I. 680, 851; II. 2104; *pa. t.* cheisit, II. 2182; *pa. pple.* chosin, I. 632. [Céosan.]
- Chek, *sb.* = Check, a move at chess, II. 3846 and 3869 (Amen-dis zour chek, shir! *Amendés vostre eschec*!). [M.E. Chek ∟ O.F. Eschec.]
- Cheke, *sb.* = Cheek, II. 2399; *pl.* chekis, I. 244, 517; cheikis, I. 750, 1910. [Céce.]
- Chekker, *sb.* = Chequer, a chess-board, II. 3701 (*eschiquier*). [M.E. Cheker, ap^{het}. ∟ M.E. and Anglo-F. Escheker ∟ O.F. Eschekier.]

- Cherest, *pa. pple.* = Cherished.
See Cherys.
- Cherishing, *vbl. sb.* = Cherishing,
 I. 1082; II. 1793.
- Cheritie, *sb.* = Charity, *phr.* for c.,
 I. 457; II. 167; IV. (Col.) 42.
 [O.F.; *see* O.E.D.]
- Cherys, *v.* = Cherish, III. 8072;
pa. pple. cherest, III. 5551
 (*chieris*). [O.F. Cheriss-, length-
 ened stem of Cherir.]
- Ches, *sb.* = Chess (*chace*, II. 1589;
chais, 3917; *cheis*, 3957); II.
 1589 (*des eschas*), 2990, 3699,
 3707, 3712, 3789, 3917, 3957;
 III. 6362, 7537. [M.E. $\angle$ O.F.
 Esches.]
- Cheualry, *sb.* = Chivalry. 1. (a)
 Mounted and fully armed fight-
 ing men; knights, I. 20, 317, 482;
 II. 3431; III. 5048; (b) A body
 of troops, I. 180; 2. Knight-
 hood (a) generally, II. (Prol.)
 24 (knight-heid and c.); I. 137
 (Thair endit all his c. [*i.e.*, his
 career as a knight]); II. 660
 ([Alexander] That fader is of
 all c.); (b) *esp.* bravery, prow-
 ess, I. 107, 224, 1452, 3172;
 II. 296, 626, 2594, 2808, 3936,
 4336; III. 5380, 7428; *phr.*
to do chivalry, II. 1455. [Cp.
Br. II. 345.] [O.F. Chevalerie.]
- Chewis, *v.* = Chevis, *Obs., intr.,*
refl. to act for oneself, II. 4595
 (I sall wele better c. me, *je*
m'en chevirai ja trop plus
courtoisement). [O.F. Chevis-,
 lengthened stem of Chevir.]
- Chiftane, *sb.* = Chieftain, I. 97;
 II. 2784, 4063; III. 7960;
 IV. 9116 (All ar togidder, Lord
 and C., *Seigneur et chevetain*).
 [M.E. Chieftayne $\angle$ F; *see*
 O.E.D.]
- Child, *sb.* (*childe*, I. 1249, II. 590;
chyld, II. 2589, 3077, etc.;
chylde, II. 611, 4929), a young
 man, with various implications:
 (a) As tyro, I. 1170 (His fais
 sall nocht hald him . . . For
 child at striking, *por enfant*);
 (b) As bystander or messenger,
uns varlés (vallés), II. 1811,
 1991, 2589, 2853, 2885, 4898,
 4929; III. 5083, 6154; (c) Of
 gentle birth, I. 1224, 1236, 1249,
 2411 (*li vasaus*); II. 590
 (*li danziaus*), 3077 (Bot quhat c.
 be that, the by? *Mais qui est*
cilz varlés dejouste ton costé?),
 611, 3195, 3210, 3312, 3321;
pl. childer. 1. Children, II. 180,
 266, 283; 2. Young men, II.
 1845 ('C. cousingis!' *Enfant*);
 so III. 7367; IV. 10,578 (The
 c. ansuerit with fere affere, *Et*
li enfant respondent). [Cild.]
- Chin, *sb.* (*chyn*, IV. 9397), II.
 2399; IV. 9397, 9850 (hangit
 be the c., *pendue*), 10,237. [Cin.]
- Chirrie-stane, *sb.* = Cherry-stone,
 as the type of a thing of trifling
 value, I. 107 (He prysis him
 nocht worth a c.-s., *ne se prise*
.j. aillie). [The earliest ex. of
 this use in O.E.D. is 1590,
 Shaksp., *Com. Err.*]
- Christin, *adj.* = Christian, IV.
 9979.
- Christintie, *sb.* = Cristenté, freq.
 M.E. form = Christianity, the
 Christian religion, IV. 10,000.
- Churle, *sb.* = Churl, II. 3718.
 [Ceorl.]
- Chyn, *sb.*¹, IV. 9397 = Chin, *q.v.*
 Chyn, *sb.*² = Chine, I. 955 and
 1223 (*l'escine*), 1491 (*de si qu'el*
gros del pis). [O.F. Eschine.]
- Cietezenis, *sb.* = Citizens (*citizens*,
 II. 3543), II. 1827, 1833.
- Circuled, *pa. pple. a.* = Circled,
 IV. 9329 (Mony helme of steill
 That with gold was c. weill,
tant elme a or). [Cp. *next*.]
- Cirkill, *sb.* = Circle; of a shield,
 IV. 8887 (*cercle*); of a helmet,
 IV. 9835 (*cercle*). [M.E. and
 F. Cercle.]
- Citie, *sb.* = City (also *cittie*, I.
 24, 936, 1938; II. 4252;
cite, II. 183, 1912, 3195;
citte, II. 598, 3082, 4742), I. 3;
 II. 3 and *passim*; *pl.* citeis,
 II. 1390, 3492; cities, II. 3450;
 cieties, I. 778. [O.F. Cite.]
- Claid, *pa. pple.* = Clad. *See* Cled.
- Claiſ = Clave, *pa. t.* of Cleave
 (*clauē*, I. 163; IV. 9835), I.
 1822; IV. 9397 (*pourſent*),
 9443. [Cléofand.]
- Claithis, *pl.* = Clothes, II. 4888
 = (Table-)cloths, IV. 10,769
 (*les napes*). [Cláp.]
- Clam = *pa. t.* of Climb, II. 2908;
 IV. 9165. [Climban.]

- Clamis = *pres. t.* of Claim, II. 641.
 Clap, *v.* = Clip (Sense 16), to clasp, embrace, II. 1971 (I am our ald to c. or kis Maydin, *pour pucele acoler*). [O.E.D. quotes only *a.* 1400-50 *Alexander*.] [Clyppan.]
 Clariounis = *pl.* of Clarion, IV. 8331 (*cors*). [O.F. Claron, Cleron; *cp.* med. Lat. *clari-onem*.]
 Clarkis = *pl.* of Clerk, IV. 10,829. [Cleric, clerc.]
 Cled, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* = Clad; *pa. t.*, II. 1926, 4888 (*Claid*, III. 7921); *pa. pple.*, II., 47, 413, 1918, 1928, 1994, 4698, 4738; III. 6096, 7641. [Cladan.]
 Cleinly, *adv.* = Cleanly (*clenely*, II. 2036, 3034, 3586; *cleynly*, I. 3058), finely, dexterously; II. 4608 (And couered him with his sheild c., *se coeuvre gentement*); II. 4698 (In kirtell and mantill . . . cled c., *revestus*), 4888; II. 3034 (Weill armyt and c. dicht); IV. 8610 (Armit c.); wholly (? or finely), II. 2036 (The chalmer, of quhilk the wall Of gold c. was pantit all, With siluer, etc., *pains . . . d'argent*, etc.); III. 7636 (the palyce . . . c. caruin was, *entaillié a esmaus*). [Clénlic.]
 Cleir, *adj.* = Clear (*clere*, II. 2378 III. 7064), I. 1635, 2968; often of vague significance = 'fair,' *e.g.*, I. 2968, 3027 (helm sa c.); II. 2378, 4734 (the ladeis c.); III. 7064 (fare ene c., *iex vairs et rians*); *sb.* = a fair (lady); II. 2195. [M.E. Cler / O.F. Cler.]
 Cleirly, *adv.* = Clearly, I. 824; II. 3266. (*prec. + ly*.)
 Cleithing, *sb.* = Clothing. See Clething.
 Clene, *adj.* and *adv.* = Clean, *adj.*, fair, fine, II. 3375 (haubrek . . . sikker and c.); III. 7666 (set doun on carpettis c.); *adv.*, I. 1442 (smot him throw the body c.), *quyte and c.*; I. 1835; IV. 10,417. [Cléne.]
 Clenely, *adv.* See Cleinly.
 Clere, *adj.* = Clear. See Cleir.
 Clething, *sb.* = Clothing, raiment (*cleithing*, IV. 10,699), I. 1917; II. 47, 302, 1923; III. 7920.
 Clethit, *pa. t.* = Clothed, II. 308.
 Cleynly, *adv.* See Cleinly.
 Clois, Clos, *adv.* = Close (*clos*, I. 1107), *phr.* with *by*, I. 926, 1107, 1463. [F. Clos.]
 Closit, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* = Closed; *pa. t.*, II. 1910; *pa. pple.* enclosed, I. 304.
 Clouin, *pa. pple.* = Cloven, I. 2537.
 Clubis = *pl.* of Club. [O.N. Klubba.]
 Cluddis = *pl.* of Cloud, II. 4616.
 Cod, *sb.*² O.E.D., *Northern* [*a.* 1400-50, *Alexander*], a cushion, II. 3756, 3916 (*i. oreillier*), 3353 (*la coute dorée*); a quilt, I. 3286 (Vpon ane c. punzeid of cottoun . . . Thay laid Emynedus softly, *Sor une coute-pointe*). [O.N. Koddi.]
 Coft, *pa. t.* of Coff, *v.* *Sc. arch.* [orig. found only in *pa. pple* and *pa. t. coft*. Hence, later, a present *coff* was formed], to buy, II. 4366 (It cummis him of kynd; he c. it nocht, *il le doit de lignie*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D. *c.* 1425, Wynt. Cron. IX. x. 54, He þat all Man-kynd coft fra care.] [Du. Koft / Kopen.]
 Coist, *sb.*, III. 7617 (?) *misprint*.
 Coit, *sb.* = Coat, I. 1823; III. 6110. [M.E. and O.F. Cote.]
 Coit-armour, *sb.* = Coat-armour (*cote-armouris*, IV. 8499), a vest of rich material embroidered with heraldic devices, worn as a distinction by knights over their armour, also by heralds, etc., III. 6206 (*la cote a armer*); IV. 9494 (Ane sair marcat Of coit-armouris . . . Reuin). [F.]
 Colle, *sb.* = Colee. *Obs.* [M.E., *a.* O.F. *colee*], a blow, stroke, II. 4219 (And with the trun-scheoun syne him hyt With his neif sic ane c. That . . ., *Du trochon et dou poing li a tel cop donné*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D.: *Br.* VII. 623, Clyffurd and wauss [= Vaux] maid a melle Quhar cliffurd raucht him a cole.]

- Colored, *pa. pple.* = Coloured, II. 2438.
- Colour, *sb.*, I. 1054; II. 2038, 2397, 2512; *pl.* colouris, II. (Prol.) 8; 3822 ([he] changit c. in his face); coloures, II. 2172. [F.]
- Come, *sb.*¹ (O.E.D.), arrival, coming, II. 1190 (glaid of thy c., *liés de la revenue*). [Cyme.]
- Come, *pa. t.* = Came (*com*, I. 1997, 2431; came, III. 5044), I. 312, 1425, 1454, 1737, and *pass.*; II. 53, 221, 227, 397, and *pass.*; III. 5027, etc.
- Comforting, *vbl. sb.*, II. 2462 (Bringis me gude hope and c.)
- Commandis, *pres. t.* of Command, II. 2370.
- Commandment, *sb.*, I. 3280 (he [the maister leich] come sone at c.) [F.]
- Common, *adj.*, *phr.* into c., without exception, II. 3236 (And said all i. c. than, *Tuit dient en commun*). [So Br. XI. 484, which O.E.D., however, explains, *s.v.* Common, Sense 13, as 'in public, openly.'] [Early M.E. *Com(m)un*, < O.F. *Comun*.]
- Commonly, *adv.* (*comonly*, II. 3884; *communly*, IV. 10,812; *communly*, 10,884). 1. With common accord: (a) Strengthened by *all*, I. 886 [*pr. all cumly*]; II. 3990 (Than thay thame armed great and small C. throw the cittie a.); IV. 9943 (That c. A. men thame lufis generally, *c'on les loe partout communement*); so IV. 10,272; (b) Without *all*, II. 2284 (c. men suld it hald For great outrage, *tout communement*); IV. 9857, 10,001; 2. Mutually, IV. 10,884 (Ilkane seruit vthir c.); 3. On both sides, II. 3884 (Thay draw thare drauchtis sa, c.); IV. 8455 (battellis mellit c., *Les batailles s'assemblent*).
- Commons, *pl.* = Commons, the common people (*comonis*, II. 4462; *comouns*, 4489), II. 4489, 4506, and III. 8097 (the c. of Effezoun, *le commun (la gent) de Phezon*); II. 4462 (*gent de petit pris*).
- Commounite, *sb.* See Communité.
- Communit = ? *pa. t.* of Commune, but more prob. erron. for *commencit*, II. 2340 (Betuix thame fyue . . . The ioy c. iolely, *Fu la joie entr'eus V. . . . commencie*).
- Communité, *sb.* = Community [a. O.F. *com(m)uneté*, *com(m)unité*. M.E. had two forms, the trisyll. *comuneté*, *comounté* and the 4-syll. *co(m)munité*] (*commounite*, II. 3673; *communte*, IV. 9149), II. 3673 (*les sergans*), 4600; IV. 9149 (*celle communaille*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D.: Br. XX. 128, the Comminite, *as opposed to lordis*.]
- Communte, *s.b.* See Communité.
- Compair, *sb.* = Compeer [Bellenden, *Cron. Scot.*, has the spelling *compair*, an equal, rival, or possibly *v.* = Compare, II. 75 (To him I mak na man compair, King nor knicht na zit empeir, *A celui ne se prent roys ne dus ne marchis*). [M.E. and O.F. *Comper*.]
- Companie, Company, *sb.* See Cumpany.
- Compare, *v.*, I. 1527. [F.]
- Compt, *v.* See Count.
- Concord, *sb.*, agreement, II. 160 (Quha with the lord a c. mais, *Qui s'apaise au seigneur*). [F.]
- Conduct, *sb.* (*condit*, III. 6336), III. 6336 (Marciane, one [=on] his c. Raid, *qui del le conduist*); IV. 10,399 (thow sall . . . haue c. at thy deuyse, *aurés tel conduit com vous deuisérés*). [O.F. and Lat.; see O.E.D.]
- Cone, *v.* = Con, to know, II. 1427 (Quha seis gude, the gude suld c. [not in F.]). [Cunnan.]
- Confort, *sb.* = Comfort (*comfort*, I. 648, 1534, 1831; II. 2252, 2386). 1. Encouragement, succour, I. 1831; II. 2252, 2448, 4677 (Lo, gude c., *ci a moult boin confort*), 4682 (For in gud knichtis great c. lyis, *Car en bon chevalier a assez de confort*); II. 4781 (Thus war thay in way of c., *de confort a la voie*); 2. Solace, II. 2386 (ioy . . . and c.); *phr.* Be of gude c., I. 648; c. to ta [= take], I.

- 1534; c. to ma [= make), II. 2452. [F.]
- Confort, *v.* = Comfort (also *comfort*, freq.), *pres. t.* confortis, II. 2763, 4027; *pa. t.* comfort, I. 1556, 1640, 2196; II. 4776; IV. 9276; *comfortit*, IV. 10,271, 10,704; *pres. pple.* confortand, I. 1345; *pa. pple.* comfort, I. 2212; II. 4780. 1. To hearten, encourage, cheer, I. 1640; II. 460 and 4946 (*reconfortera*), 2026, 2254, 4027, 4776, 4780; IV. 9276; 2. To support, I. 43 (Pass to c. the furriours), 1345, 1556 (And stoutly he thame comfort ay Richt with the sharpest of the brand, *les reconforta au trancant de l'espée*); 3. *refl.* to console oneself, be of good cheer, II. 129, 652, 1960. [O.F. Conforter.]
- Confound, *v.*, I. 765; II. 2763. [F.]
- Confusit = *pa. pple.* of Confuse, put to confusion, I. 364.
- Coniure, *v.* = Conjure. 1. To entreat, II. 2446; 2. To press hard (-O.E.D.; ? extension of Sense 5 to constrain (a spirit), to do one's bidding, to lay a spell upon), IV. 9316 (The Bauderane's men he coniured sua That sum war fleand, *L'eschiele du Baudrain ot menée en tel guise Que la gent en ert toute . . . fuïe*); IV. 10,558 (In short tyme thay sa coniured war That maugre thairis thay left the pray, *feismes reculer*). [M.E. and O.F. Conjur-er.]
- Conqueir, *v.* = Conquer (*conquere*, I. 2958; II. 4920; *conquer*, II. 1750), I. 489, 525, 2591, 2958; *pres. pple.* conquerand, II. 4199; III. 7039; *pa. t.* conquerit, II. 4453, 4833; *pa. pple.* conquerit, II. 2322; conquered, 4322. Senses as in mod. Eng. N.B. — To gain honour (Sense 2d, O.E.D.). [M.E. Conquer-en ∠ O.F. Conquer-re.]
- Conqueis, *v.*, Sc. [possibly f. Conquese, *sb.*, or, like it, from the F. *pa. pple.* *conquis*, -ise (cp. *comprise*, *compromise*)], to win, conquer, II. 1862 (Now furth fare, beirnes, and c. the zet! *conquestions cest voiage*!) [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., c. 1450, Henryson.]
- Conquere, *v.* See Conqueir.
- Conquest, *sb.*, III. 8204.
- Consele, *v.* See Counsall, *v.*
- Consent, *v.*, *refl.*, II. 2849 (I me consent!); *pres. pple.* consentand, III. 7856. [O.F. Consentir.]
- Constabill, *sb.* = Constable, I. 29, 421, 2303, 2315. [So *Br.* VI., 201; VIII. 507.] [M.E. ∠ O.F. Conestable.]
- Contene, *v.* = Contain. 1. *refl.* to bear oneself (well), behave (Sense 15, *Obs.*, O.E.D.), I. 987, 2481; II. 2414, 3247; 2. = Continue [mostly Sc. or northern; app. confusion of *containe* and *continue*] (Sense 17, O.E.D.), I. 2200 (In this wise thai contenit the ficht Ay quhill, etc.), 2580 (Thow hes contenit this . . . fechting Quhill now that nicht is cumin, *dès hui matin avés soufert cest enconbrier*); *pa. pple.* contened, IV. p. 353 (title) (*Quhairin* is c. the names).
- Contrarious, *adj.*, self-willed, perverse, II. 2094. [O.F.]
- Contrary, *v.*, *Obs.*, to oppose, I. 2407 (Bot he stoutly contraryed be); II. 4983 (him that me contraries with all his mane). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* IX. 470, He the king contraryit ay.] [F. Contrarier.]
- Convoy, *v.*, to accompany, III. 6173 (*reconvoier*), 6300. [O.F. Convoyer.]
- Corage, *sb.* See Courage.
- Corpis, Sc. spelling of Corpse. See next.
- Corps, *sb.* = Corpse, a (living) body, person (*corpis*, II. 1942; IV. 10,684), I. 139 (Lytil he was of c.), 1037, 1104 (*pr. cours*), 1417; II. 1480 (*pr. cours*), 1785; III. 5543, 6641, 6903; *phr.* c. for c., in single combat, man for man, I. 1681 (*c'or ne prise cor d'omme vers le sien une aillie*). [O.F.; see O.E.D.]
- Cost, *v.*, II. 2019. [O.F. Coster, Couster.]
- Cottoun, *sb.* = Cotton, I. 3285.
- Couardry, *sb.* = Cowardry, *Obs.* =

- Cowardy, *q.v.*, = Cowardice, II. 4373. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., 1547, Surrey *Æn.*] [Coward + ry.]
- Couating, *vbl. sb.* = Coveting, III. 7849.
- Couatys, *sb.* = Covetise, *Obs.*, covetousness, III. 6654 (*couoitise*). [O.F. Coveitise.]
- Coud = Could. See Culd.
- Couen, *sb.* = Covin (*couin*, IV. 8872; *couine*, II. 2357; *couyne*, IV. 10,095), condition, manner of being, life (Sense 6, O.E.D.), II. 2357 (Than will thay wit of his c., *aucun point de sa vie*), 3002 (his c. and his weres [wars], *le fait et le couvinne*); *esp.* military, I. 2433 (In gude c. with his menze To do worship); IV. 8872 (In great c. of armes, *de hardi couvenant*), 10,095 (Was neuer nane sene of sik c., *en si tres grant couvine*). [O.F. Covin.]
- Couer, *v.*, to cover, II. 2198, 2346, 2693, 4468; III. 5820; *pa. t.* couered, III. 7642; IV. 9404; couerit, II. 4485, 4496, 4509; *pa. pple.* couerit, I. 969, 1191, 1707, 2150, 2320; II. 4175; III. 6200; IV. 10,651. [O.F. Covrir, later Couvrir.]
- Coueratour, *sb.* = Coverture. 1. A bed-cover, quilt, II. 1216 (*couvretoir*); IV. 10,651 (*couvre-tour*); 2. Trappings (of a horse); *pl.* couertouris, II. 3666. [O.F. Coverture.]
- Couering, *sb.*, ? cover, ? lid (Sense 2c, O.E.D.), I. 1918 (the King . . . geuis sa mony ryall thing To vs . . . His gilt coupes with the c. And other riches, *Ses biaux hanas d'argent et ces coupes dorées*).
- Couertouris. See Coueratour.
- Couetous, *adj.* = Covetous, II. 206; III. 7149, 7267. [O.F. Coveitos.]
- Couin, Couine, *sb.* See Couen.
- Counsail, *sb.* See Counsell.
- Counsale, Counsall, *sb.* See Counsell.
- Counsalers, *pl.* = Councillors, IV. 9584 (his preue c., *ses conseilliers*). [M.E. Counsellere, ∠ O.F.]
- Counsaling, *vbl. sb.* = Counselling, II. 3656.
- Counsall, *v.* = Counsel (*consele*, II. 2199), II. 4377. [M.E. Conseillen, ∠ F. Conseiller.]
- Counsell, *sb.* = Counsel, Council, II. 395 and *passim* (also *counsail*, II. 3983; *counsale*, II. 3929, 3959; III. 7048, 7988; *counsall*, I. 3176, 3181; II. 644, etc., *v. freq.*) [M.E. and F. Conseil.]
- Count, *v.* (*compt*, II. 2895), 1432, 2729, 4038; *pa. t.* countit = accounted, IV. 9289. [F.]
- Countenance, *sb.*, bearing, demeanour, I. 1413; II. 1682, 2422. [F.]
- Counter, *v.*, to oppose, meet, encounter, I. 1774, 2451; *pa. t.* counterit, 1778 (cp. Mich., p. 129, l. 31, *contré*, var. *encontre*); countred, II. 3890; *pa. pple.*, IV. 9032. [Aphetic from Encounter.]
- Counterfittit, *pa. pple. a.* = Counterfeited, pretended, II. 2189 (The c. King, *Le signieur contrefait*). [F.]
- Countre, *sb.* = Country (*cuntre*, I. 62, 797, 830, 1102, 3220; II. 2351; *countrey*, II. 326), I. 1039, 2331, 2346; II. 386, 629, 1906, 2288, 2766, 4126; III. 8255 (My countre men); *pl.* cuntreis, I. 777. [F. Contrée.]
- Coupes, *pl.* = Cups, goblets (*cupis*, II. 3924), I. 1918. [Cuppa.]
- Courage, *sb.*, bravery, I. 2383, 3173; heart, spirit, II. 2696; intention, thoughts, III. 8051 (said his corage, *dît le sien corage*). [F.]
- Cours, *erron.* for Corps, I. 1104; II. 1480 (*cors*).
- Course, *sb.*, charge, bout, encounter (Sense 5, O.E.D.), I. 1367, 2623, 2630; III. 6264 (ane c. assay, *d'une lance acointier*). [Cp. Br. XVII. 316.] [F. Cours and Course.]
- Coursouris, = *pl.* of Courser, a charger ridden in battle; II. 2940 [not in F.] [F. Coursier.]
- Court, *sb.*, I. 2353; II. 2505; III. 6429, 7405 (Thare sall worship hald c., *La tenra court pleniére*). [M.E. ∠ O.F. Cort.]

Courtais, *adj.* See Courtes.
 Courtasly, *adv.* See Courtesly.
 Courtassy, Courtasy, *sb.* See Courtesy.
 Courtes, *adj.* = Courteous (*courtis*, I. 1419; *courtis*, 2938), I. 1007, 1011; II. 84, 251, 363, 671, 1383, 1407, 1942, 2110, 2640, 2764, 2786, 3315, 3439. [F.]
 Courtesly, *adv.* = Courteously (*courtasly*, II. 1386, 2022, 2226, 2232, 2243, 2325, 2537, 4748, 4776, 4884; *curtasly*, I. 419), I. 2974; II. 50, 113, 2044, 2187, 2335, 2565, 2993, 3078, 3345, 3446, 3520. [*prec.* + *ly.*]
 Courtesy, *sb.* = Courtesy (*courtassy*, III. 5270, 6790; *courtasy*, I. 550; II. 1370, 2347, 3142, 3391, 3935; III. 6862), II. 295, 1786, 2074, 2704, 3088, 3214, 3472, 3586. [O.F. Cortesie.]
 Courtis, *adj.* See Courtes.
 Courtyne, *sb.* = (Bed-)curtain, IV. 10, 105 (vnder c., *sous cortine*). [M.E. and O.F. Cortine.]
 Cousine, *sb.* = Cousin (*cousing*, freq., e.g., II. 3738), I. 1263 and *passim*; *pl.* *cousines*, II. 1553, etc.; *cousinges*, II. 276, etc.; *cousingis*, 3027, etc. [F. Cousin.]
 Coustumit, *ppl. a.* = Customed, customary, III. 5154 (The vsage that c. is thair-to). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., 1382, Wyclif.]
 Couth, *pa. t.* See Can.
 Couyne, *sb.* See Couen.
 Cowardis, *sb.* = Cowardice (*cowardyce*, II. 1714; *cowardyse*, I. 2462), I. 301; II. 4422. [F. Couardise.]
 Cowardis, = *pl.* of Cowart.
 Cowardly, *adv.*, I. 298; II. 1289.
 Cowardy, *sb.*, *Obs.* = Cowardice, II. 596, 1956; III. 5297 (*cowardie*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., Br. IX. 92, He . . . fleis thus for hys c.] [O.F. Couardie.]
 Cowart, *sb.* = Coward, often transl. *cowart*, II. 1776; 2715; *pl.* *cowardis*, 2736; *cowartis*, 1426, 1481, 4325; III. 5230. [O.F. Couart.]
 Crab, *v.*¹, *refl.*, to be irritated,

II. 2083 (Schent worth he that crabis him ocht! *qui en sera iours*). [See following.]
 Crabbit, *adj.* = Crabbed, irritated (Sense 2, O.E.D.; in early use only *Sc.*, c. 1375, *Sc. Leg. Sts.*) (*crabed*, II. 2082), II. 2082 (Bot of eld it is the richt For to be c. day and nicht, *Mais c'est drois de viellart qu'il soit contraliours*), 4094 (He was sa c. that neir he brint, *de mautalent fremi*); III. 6160 (*sans lui acouroucier*). [*adj.*, from Crabba.]
 Crabed, *adj.* See *prec.*
 Crabitnes, *sb.* = Crabbedness, II. 614 (Luke 3e take nocht in c., *N'aiés courous de riens*). [Cp. *prec.*]
 Craft, *sb.* 1. Skill, II. 2338 (with c. and with engyne); *pl.*, III. 5020 (nature throw hir craftis kene, *par son sutil engin*); 2. Art, business, II. 2093 (to that c. [*i.e.*, love] I am our ald, *mestier*); III. 6489; IV. 10, 193; II. 4552, c. and art; see Art. [Cræft.]
 Craftely, *adv.* = Craftily, cunningly, III. 7644 (Basynes that war c. wrocht). [Cp. *prec.*]
 Crag, *sb.* (*craig*, I. 4, 13, 1377), II. 494; *pl.* *craggis*, 472. [Celtic; cp. Gael. Creag.]
 Craif, *v.* See Crave.
 Craig, *sb.* See Crag.
 Crave, *v.* (*craif*, II. 2704), to request, ask for, II. 1336, 2704 (Courtesy was nocht to c. [*i.e.*, not missing]); II. 3064, III. 7366, ill to c. [See note to *line.*] [Crafan.]
 Cressand = *pres. pple.* of Crease, *Obs.*, to increase, II. 2648 (Hyeand and c. 3our honour, *croissant*). c. 1380, Wyclif —. [Aphetic, f. Accrease.]
 Criaris = *pl.* of Crier, III. 7311 [*pr. cariaris*].
 Crisp, *adj.*, curly, II. 3190 (The hare lyke c. was on his hede, *Le chief a cresphe et sor*); III. 7616 (Broun c. hare on his heid he hade, *Le chief ot cresphe et sor*). [Cp. Chaucer, *Knt.'s T.*, 1307, His criske heer lyk rynges was yronne.] [Crisp.]

- Crispit, *ppl. a.* = Crisped, emend. for *cristall*, I. 669 (C. hair and sumdele broun); cp. quotes. under Crisp. [c. 1340, *Gaw. and Gr. Knt.* —.] [Cp. *prec.*]
- Cristall, emended to Crispit, I. 669.
- Crone, *v.*, ? I. 1546 (That he na the grittest bleid wald ma Full depe for to ishe full sone, Or ellis thair harnes for to c., *le sanc issir u le tieste voler*). [See note to line.]
- Croun, *sb.* = Crown, II. 1758, 2186, 2234, 2445, *esp.* with *bere*, to bear, 362, 1740, 2140; of the head, II. 4269; II. 4512 (And of the auld wall ane c. He maid, ane fortrais, *Et du mur forteresce et de la viés maison*). [F.]
- Crounit, *pa. t.* = Crowned, II. 2187.
- Crous, *adj.*, bold, IV. 9312. [Cp. L.G. Krús.]
- Cruell, *adj.* = Cruel, fierce, stubborn, of contests (Sense 2c O.E.D., c. 1400, *Morie Arthur* —), I. 937, 1610, 2452; II. 1338, 1809, 1876, 2059; IV. 10, 213. [F.]
- Cruelte, *sb.* = Cruelty, fierceness, IV. 9676 (battell of great c., *bataille fiere*). [This sense is not in O.E.D., but cp. Cruel.] [F.]
- Cry, *sb.*, shouting, I. 2648, 2659; II. 2599, 4075, 4501, 4705, 4775; III. 5277; the noise and c., II. 1337; IV. 9671 (*La noise*); *pl.* cryis, IV. 10, 077, 10, 223. [O.F.]
- Cry, *v.*, to call. 1. I. 1911; II. 1887, 3310, 3921, 4967, *esp. c. mercy*, I. 549; II. 428, 2314; 2. (a war-cry) I. 1631; II. 4229, 4479, 4865 [cp. *Br. XV.* 497]; 3. To announce, II. 321, 339; III. 7311; IV. 10, 916; *pa. t.* cryit, II. 428, etc. [F.]
- Crying, *vbl. sb.*, shouting, I. 76.
- Culd = Could (*coud*, II. 124), I. 1406, 1409; II. 1334; see Can.
- Culit, *pa. pple.* = Cooled, I. 2801 (*refroidiés*). [Cólían.]
- Cullour, *sb.* = Colour, I. 1725. [F.]
- Cum, *v.* = Come, I. 11, 215, 481; II. 383, 510, 2721, 2814, 2923, 3060, 4334; *pres. subjunct.*, I. 60, 182, 605, 2492; II. 463; *pres. pple.* cumand, I. 602, 816, 826; II. 1716, 2041 (cummand, I. 275, II. 2705, 2967, 3555; cumming, IV. 10, 864); *pres. t.* cumis (*cummis*, I. 215; II. 496, 2956, 3973, 4024, 4366), I. 1358; II. 153, 553, 661, 664, 1197, 1236, 2134, 2452, 2943, 3080, 3126; *pa. pple.* cumin, with *be* (*cuming*, II. 1838, 4717; III. 7329; IV. 11, 092; *cummin*, I. 177, 693, 2138, 2143, 2484, 2495; II. 469, 1686, 3205, 3596, 3662; III. 7487; *cumming*, II. 490, III. 7332, 7356; *cummyng*, III. 7922), II. 21, 405, 2588, 2592, 2616, 2644, 2816, 3997, 4735; with *have*, II. 2967. [Cuman.]
- Cumand. See Cum, *v.*
- Cuming, *vbl. sb.* (*cumming*, I. 1875, 2467), I. 1385, 2558; II. 585, 1850, 2288, 2421, 2883. [Cuman.]
- Cumly, *adj.* = Comely, I. 1417; II. 3620. [Cymlic, influenced in M.E. by *becumen*.]
- Cummine. See next.
- Cumming, *sb.*, erron. = Couen, which see (*cummine*, III. 7835; *cunning*, II. 465), III. 7830 (I wald heir zon Kingis c., *sarvie La couvinne a cest roy*), 7835 (Sik ane to my sicht thair is c. That I can nocht tell na deuine, *La couvine est ytiex que dire nel povoie*).
- Cummyng. See Cum, *v.*
- Cumpanie, *sb.* See next.
- Company, *sb.* = Company (*companie*, I. 1675; *company*, 1876, 2955, 3080; II. 509, 1198, 3165, 4079, 4730; III. 6434; *cumpanie*, I. 89, 396; II. 15), I. 1371, 1622, 1640, 1651, 3221; II. 408, 511, 659, 1785, 2058, 2142, 2188, 2339, 2348, 3439, 3563, 3576, 3684, 3739, 3880, 4133. Company, in the usual senses. N.B., however, *phr.* to mak c., in peculiar sense = to make companions of, I. 2955 (he sould weill m. c. Of gude Emynedus . . . And of him, *lui et E. ferai acompaignier*); so also 3221. [F.]

Cumring, *vbl. sb.* = Cumbering, *Obs.*, trouble, distress, I. 2409 (That he suld saif him fra c., *Que garisés son cors de mort et d'enconbrier*).

Cunnand, *adj.* = Cunning, clever in speech, II. 671 (*a point emparlés*).

Cunnand, *sb.* = Covenant, II. 174, 1513, 2272; III. 6511, 6818; *pl. cunnandis*, II. 3525; *phr.* on this c., *i.e.*, understanding, III. 6470 (*En point*). [O.F. Covenant.]

Cunning, *sb.*, II. 465. *See* Cumming.

Cuntre, *sb.* = Country. *See* Countre.

Cupis, *pl.* = Cups. *See* Coupes.

Curagius, *adj.* = Courageous, II. 3250, 4191. [F.]

Curtasly, *adv.* *See* Courtesly.

Custome, *sb.* (*custume*, II. 2351), II. 159, 412. [O.F.]

Cypres, *sb.* = Cypress.

D

Dail, *sb.* *See* Dale; *v.* *See* Deal.

Dainte, *sb.* = Dainty (*dante*, II. 2111). 1. Esteem, affection, I. 2928; II. 2111; 2. Delicacy, III. 5988. [O.F.]

Dait, *sb.* = Date, *sb.*¹ O.E.D., as something of little value, IV. 10,191 (Thy mannace dreid I nocht ane d., *vaillant une cerise*). [O.F. Date, now *datte*.]

Dale, *sb.* = Dale, *sb.*² O.E.D. (II. 4498, *daill*). 1. Dealing, IV. 9763 (Of dushes and dyntis, thare was sic d.). [Cp. *Br.* III. 32, He saw thame swa gret dyntis deill]; hence *absol.*, IV. 10,090 (Amang thame maid he sik a d. [= execution, slaughter]); 2. Business, II. 4498 (Thay had the war part of the d., *en va sour aus le pis*). [Cp. 1535, Stewart *Cron. Scot.*, That he wald get the best part of the daill.] [Dál.]

Dam, *sb.* *See* Dame.

Dame, *sb.* (*dam*, II. 2238, 2251, 2319, 2514, 3837, 3897, 3911, 4545, 4716, 4724, 4757; III. 5143, 6931), lady, *esp.* as a

form of address, II. 1796 (d. Fesonas), 1967, 1988 (the fare d. Ideus), 2013, 2040, 2067 (this is d. Venus house), 2431, (D., said the Bauderane), 2435, 2483, 2499, 2631, 2632, 3049, 3050, etc. [F.]

Dampned, *pa. pple.* (*damned*, III. 7822). 1. Condemned, I. 2772 (mair sory Than man that war . . . D. or disherist); 2. Deceit, destined (Sense -O.E.D.), III. 5654 (That God has d. in distane, *que Dieu l'ait destiné*); so 7821 (*destiné*). [O.F. Dampner, Damner.]

Damysell, *sb.* = Damsel, II. 642, 2053, 2166; *pl. damysellis*, 2141. [Early M.E. and F. Dameisele.]

Dang, *pa. t.* of Ding.

Dangeir, *sb.* = Danger (*danger*, I. 1403; II. 1282, 4031; *dangere*, 3160; III. 6860). 1. Power, I. 14 (That thay could be in his d.); II. 1282, 4031 (*en son dangier*); III. 6860 (3e are with-haldin in my d., *En mon dangier vous tieng*); 2. Subjection, respect, I. 1403 (haldis his fais in sik d.); 3. *phr.* but (foroutin d., without stint, I. 526 (Thow geuis frely but d.); II. 368 [= easily], 3160 (Sic service . . . that Is foroutin d. done, *hastéement* [*i.e.*, cheerfully])). [O.F. Dangier.]

Dante, *sb.* *See* Dainte.

Dantis, *pres. t.* = Daunts, overcomes, IV. 9314 (Alexander, that . . . dantis all that agane him rysis). [Cp. *Br.* IV. 602, The lord persy . . . Dantit suagat all the land.] [O.F. Danter.]

Dar, *v.*¹ = Dare, *pres. t. 1st pers. sing.*, I. 319, 1527, 2519, 2743, 3023; II. 85, 1981, 2305, 2309, 2468, 2928, 4605, 4815; *2nd pers. sing.*, II. 3417, 3421; *3rd pers. sing. and pl.*, I. 3049; II. 2716, 4155; III. 5495; *durst*, I. 368, 1074 (*devroient*), 3155 (*oseroit*); II. 1413, 2792, 3106, 3913, 4819, 4864. [Durran; *pres.* Dearr, Durrone; *pa. t.* Dorste.]

- Dar, *v.*² = Dare, *v.*² O.E.D., to lie hid, I. 368 (lawrokis, that durst bot d.) [Darian.]
- Darrer, *Sc.*, *compar.* = dearer. *See* Deir.
- Dart, *sb.*, I. 1815; IV. 9262; *pl.* dartis, I. 1671, 1687; II. 1711. [O.F. Dart, later *dard*.]
- Daw, *v.*, to dawn, II. 3676 (quhen day shall d.) [Dagian.]
- Day, *sb.*, II. 562 (to-morne quhan I se the d.), 582 (to-morne quhan d. can rys), 3676; I. 705 (That he wan neuer sa mekill a d.); after (to) this d., I. 642; III. 8204; *phr.* day and nicht, II. 2082, 3198; ? genitive 3962 at the d. rising; *pl.* dais, 2739; dayis, 4995; days, 3097. [Dæg.]
- De, *v.* = Die (*dee*, I. 219; II. 4575; III. 5291, 6591; *die*, I. 115, 433, 499, 508, 512, 1532, 1966), I. 1032, 1505, 1616; II. 214, 1818, 2404, 3309, 4092, 4180, 4378, 4379, 4419; III. 6484, 6798; IV. 9358; *pres. t. 2nd sing.* deis, I. 3263; *3rd sing.* deis, II. 1484; *dois*, I. 651; II. 3955, 3956; *pa. t.* deit, I. 979; II. 41, 142, 238; IV. 10,256; dyit, II. 3340. [O.N. Deyja.]
- Deale, *v.* *See* Deill.
- Debait, *sb.* = Debate (*debeat*, IV. 8503). 1. Strife, fighting (Sense 1b, 16th c., O.E.D.), II. 1324 (at the zet Was mekill noyes and great d., *Fu grans li chapleis*); *phr.* to mak d., to make opposition, I. 1879; II. 3907, 4008; IV. 8503; 2. Discussion (Sense 2, O.E.D., 393, Gower —), II. 4546. [O.F.]
- Debeat, *sb.* *See* Debait.
- Debonare, *adj.* = Debonair, courteous, affable, I. 2937; II. 83, 252, 1942, 2582. [F.; *see* O.E.D.]
- Debonarily, *adv.* = Debonairly, graciously, IV. 10,485. [*prec.* + *ly.*]
- Decay, *sb.*, death, II. 60 (Quhan thay of Grece . . . Sesit in Gaderis the nobill pray, That mony ane brocht to d. [-F.]); ? Sense 1b *poet.*, O.E.D., 1535, Coverdale —. [*sb.* from Decay, *v.* ∠ O.F. Decaïr, *var.* of Decheoir.]
- Ded, *pa. t.* = Did. *See* Do.
- Dede, *sb.* = Death, Deed. *See* Deid, *sb.*¹ and *sb.*².
- Dedely, *adj.* = Deadly. *See* Deidly.
- Dedenze, *sb.*, earlier (Sc.) form of Disdain, II. 2938.
- Dedenzeis, = *pres. t.* of Dedenze = Disdain, II. 2633; *pa. t.* dedenzeit, II. 2021, 2707; *dedenzt*, I. 2525; II. 2220. [M.E. ∠ O.F. Desdeignier.]
- Dee, *v.* = Die. *See* De.
- Defalt, *sb.* = Default, III. 5533 (for d. of messingere, *Par faute de message*); *phr.* in my d., by my fault, I. 434; II. 1566. [M.E. ∠ O.F. Defaute, superseded in F. by *défaut*.]
- Defence, *sb.*, I. 23; II. 1347, 4576, 4864. [F.]
- Defend, *v.*, I. 8, 2737; II. 1713, 3043, 4084, 4890, 4926, 4932; *pres. pple.* defendand, I. 1993; II. 1721, 1728, 2491, 4385, 4918; *pres. t.* defendis, III. 5727; *pa. t.* defendit, I. 19, 2094, 2338, 2851, 3132; II. 1341, 1712, 1800, 4470, 4528. [F.]
- Defendours, *pl.* = Defenders, IV. 10,037 (*deffendour*). [F.]
- Defouling, *vbl. sb.* (*defoulling*, I. 2830), II. 1805.
- Defoull, *sb.* = Defoul, *Obs.* [f. Defoul, *v.*], trampling, III. 5223; outrage, II. 2617. [From *next*.]
- Defoull, *v.* = Defoul, I. 2682 [*pr.* difoull]; II. 3169; *pres. t.* defoullis, III. 6658; defoullis, I. 2798; defoullis, 2405; *pa. t.* defoulet, I. 2942; *pa. pple.* defoullit (*defoullit*, I. 2709; III. 5717), I. 2832; II. 1698, 2619, 4014, 4599; IV. 8491, 8725, 9722. 1. To trample underfoot, I. 2709, 2832; II. 1698; III. 5717; IV. 8492, 8725; 2. To maltreat, *e.g.*, I. 2405, 2682, 2942; II. 2619, 3169 (*laidangier*), 4014, 4599; III. 6658 (*laidis*); IV. 9382; 3. To defile, I. 2798 (To greatly thow defoullis the, *vus avillies*); IV. 9722. [M.E. ∠ O.F. Defoule-r.]

- Degree, *sb.* = Degree, I. 497, 640, 1527; II. 2439. [F.]
- Deid, *sb.*¹ = Death (often with *the*, e.g., IV. 9617, *la mort*), (*dede*, I. 217, 601, 776, 782, 964, 1119, 1140, 1469; II. 69, 109, 1234, 1549, 2490, 2963, 2964, 2982, 3103, 3117, 3233, 4028, 4352; III. 6629; IV. 9617), I. 649, 1282, 1831, 2021, 2361, 2400, 2543, 2950, 3170; II. 93, 115, 1616, 4917; III. 6661, 6698, 7606; *pl.* *deidis*, I. 220. [Dead; unexplained d for þ? Norse influence.]
- Deid, *sb.*² = Deed, as opposed to *thocht*, *word*, etc. (*dede*, I. 2794, 2900; II. 1431, 2758, 2946, 3219, 4740), I. 1285, 1316, 1421; II. 352, 1240, 1254, 1307, 2768, 3640, 3910; *pl.* *dedes*, 674, 1751; *deidis*, II. 3135; *deidis*, I. 567, 1274; *phr.* in dead = indeed, I. 616. [Déd.]
- Deid, *adj.* = Dead, killed (*dede*, I. 144, 256, 978, 1068; II. 179, 264, 1484, 1657, 1860, 3037, 3107, 4013, 4163, 4248, 4679, 4990; III. 5049, 7743; IV. 9412), I. 124, 446, 619, 759, 938, 1068, 1528, 1961, 1970, 2068, 2074, 2893; II. 156, 158, 2783, 4068, 4104, 4220, 4227, 4492, 4539; III. 7280; IV. 9318. [Déad.]
- Deidly, *adj.* and *adv.* = Deadly (*dedely*, I. 2741, *deidlyke*, 1297), I. 1242, 3217; III. 7269; *adv.*, III. 8159. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Deidlyke, *adj.* = Deadly. See *prec.*
- Deill, *v.* = Deal (*daill*, I. 3058; *deale*, III. 5352). 1. To divide, III. 5351 (*quha-sa nicht in ten partis D., en X. par desmembrer*); 2. With *with*, to 'manage,' wield, I. 2738 (The King is angry with to d., *nos a quelli en hé*), 3058 (Sa cleynly d. with scheild and spere, *baillier*); *pres. t.* *delis*, 3055 (*manier*); *pa. pple.* *delt*, II. 1956 (Couth ze haue d. with cowardy); III. 7000 (my great tresour Sall d. be, *departie*). [Dælan.]
- Deill, *sb.* = Deal, *sb.*¹ O.E.D., a part. 1. With *euerilk*, I. 1490; VOL. IV.
- II. 112; *ilk*, *ilka*, which see; *neuer a*, I. 932, 1460; *nocht a*, II. 4930; 2. A quantity, IV. 10,927 (Of maydinnis . . . great d. Assembled war, *y ot a grant foison*). [Dæll.]
- Deim, *v.* See Deme.
- Deing, *vbl. sb.* = Dying, II. 2490. [Cp. De.]
- Deip, *adj.* = Deep, II. 2569; as *adv.* = Deep, II. 123 (The gudeman . . . sichit d.) [Déop.]
- Deir, *adj.* and *adv.* = Dear (*dere*, I. 220, 592, 685, 909, 1140, 1269; II. 1561, 1888, 3609, 3613, 4147, 4342, 4916; III. 8222; *compar.* *darrar*, I. 2298), I. 1263, 1264, 1342, etc.; II. 141, 3028, 3116, etc.; IV. 9418, etc.; as *sb.*, II. 3838; as *adv.* with *by* [= buy] *sell*, *win*, etc., I. 173, 220, 592, 976, 1140, 1617, 2260; II. 1116, 1888, 4059, 4146, 4147, 4349. [Déore.]
- Deiris, *pres. t.* of Dere.
- Deis, *pres. t.* of De.
- Deit, *pa. t.* of De.
- Delay, *sb.*; *phr.* without d., II. 540; withoutin mare d., I. 2980; at d., II. 1426 (Cowartis dois worship at d. [*i.e.*, reluctantly]). [F.]
- Delis, *pres. t.* of Deill.
- Delt, *pa. pple.* of Deill.
- Delytable, *adj.* = Delitable, delightful, III. 6829 (*plaine de delis*). [F.]
- Delyte, *sb.* = Delight, II. 2564, 3398. [F.]
- Delytious, *adj.* = Delicious, II. 2068. [F.]
- Delyuer, *v.* = Deliver, I. 3111; *imperat.* *delyuer*, II. 513, 2659; *delyueris*, 3838; *pres. t.* *deliueris*, I. 3044; *pa. t.* *delyuered*, II. 4756; *delyuerit*, I. 2195; *pa. pple.* *delyuerit*, I. 2729; II. 1768, 1950; *delyuered*, 216, 5001; *delyueret*, 4996. [F.]
- Delyuerance, *sb.* = Deliverance, II. 2626. [O.F. Deliverance.]
- Delyver, *adj.*, quick in action, II. 1777 (He is d., stalwart and smart, *isniaus*), 2933; IV. 8381 (Smert d. stout and hardy, *Vistes et remuans*). [O.F. Delivre.]



- Delyverand, *adj.* ? = *pres. pple.* of Delyver, II. 2509 (richt wyse and d., *Sage et amanevi et bon deliurëour*).
- Delyverly, *adv.* = Deliverly, *Obs.* (*deliuerly*, I. 1434, 1888, 2712), quickly, I. 1888 (And syne lap on d.; so II. 4686; IV. 9749, 10,140); I. 2660 (on fute he stert d., so II. 1706, 4189; IV. 8410); I. 1434 (And he lansit d., so I. 2506); II. 4596 (D. than lichtit he); I. 2712, 2268; II. 322, 3922, 4574, 4697, 4797; IV. 11,074.
- Demand, *sb.*, a question (Sense 6, O.E.D., c. 1386, Chaucer —), II. 2507 (Mony d. thay askit that day, *Mainte belle demande ot demandé le jour*); *pl.* demandis, 2175 (Thare was d. and fare answeris). [F.]
- Demandand = *pres. pple.* of Demand, asking (questions), II. 3622.
- Demane, *v.* = Demean. 1. To conduct, lead, I. 1406 (d. ane chace, *de si près encaucier*), 2497 (It sall be sone sene . . . Quhidder we or thay . . . Sall better d. the felloun ficht); 2. To maltreat (Sense 4: chiefly Sc., O.E.D.); *pa. pple.* demanit, I. 1731 (how thay were D. in that felloun fecht, *la dolor [qu'il] suefrent*), 2111. [So, *pa. t.*, Br. XI. 609.] [O.F. Demener.]
- Demane, *adv.* = Fr. *demain* (— O.E.D.), III. 6467 and 6594 (And d. the parliament of barrounis, *Et demain parlement*).
- Deme, *v.* = Deem (*deim*, II. 3144). 1. To think, II. 2928, 4145; IV. 9077; 2. To award, III. 7406 (Thare sall worship hald court . . . And d. honour euin to the richt, *La tenra court plenièrre pour departir honnour*); 3. To advise, II. 3144 (I sall do as ze d., *con l'avés devisé*); *pres. t.* demis [=decrees, orders], IV. 9479 (All thing gais As God d.) [Déman].
- Denner, *sb.* = Dinner (*dynare*, III. 6962; *dynere*, 5987), III. 7848. [F.]
- Departicion, *sb.*, *Obs.* = Departison, separation (c. 1440-, O.E.D.), I. 504. [O.F. *Departison*.]
- Departing, *vbl. sb.* 1. Division, III. 6864 (All that I haue vtarly For-outin ony d., *sans faire departie*); 2. Separation, I. 944, 3165; 3. Departure, I. 876.
- Departis = *pres. t.* of Depart, divides II. 4326 (Thirles the bactellis and d.); *pa. pple.* departit (+be), gone away, IV. 8435 (*departi*). [F.]
- Depe, *adj.* = Deep; See Deip.
- Deray, *sb.* 1. Violence, insolent ill-treatment, II. 2002 (Wele taucht and kynd but d., *courtois em parler*); *esp.* wrath or d., 2660 and III. 4108 (*mautalent*), 2560 (*irour*); III. 6665 (wrang, d. and velany, *De tort et desraison*), 5026, 6421 (*deroi*), 7285, 7832; 2. Revelry (Sense 3, O.E.D.); ironically, II. 2732 (We wist na thing of your d., *de vostre behourder*); 3. Erron. for Array, II. 2792. [Cp. *Aberd. Reg.* V. 16 (Jam.), O.E.D. in their best d.] *phr.* at d. (— O.E.D.). 1. Impetuously, II. 1326 and III. 7173 (thay come prekand a. d.); II. 3072 (prik at thame a. d.); 1830 (Clarus thame followit a. d.; 2. Noisily, III. 5046 (Bot Caldeans ished out a. d., *issivent au hustin*). [O.F. *Desrei*.]
- Derayit = *pa. pple.* of Deray, thrown into confusion, III. 7118 (*desraés*). [O.F. *Desreier*.]
- Dere, *adj.* = Dear. See Deir.
- Dere, *v.*, *Obs.*, to harm, injure, I. 1448 and III. 8020 (his fais d.); II. 2548; *pres. t.* deiris, II. 1652 (It semis it d. him nocht ane stra, *Il ne me semble mie qu'il li coust .j. festu*); deres, 3672; IV. 10,048 (To quhom that nakin radnes d., *ne puet faire paour*); *pa. t.* derit, IV. 8567. (Derian.)
- Derene, *v.* = Deraign, *v.*¹, *Obs.*, O.E.D., to challenge, III. 7230; to assert a claim to, II. 1837. [O.F. *Deraisnier*.]
- Derenze, *sb.*, nonce-word (— O.E.D.), disorder, disarray [cp. *Deraign*, *v.*², O.E.D. (a. O.F. *desregner*,

- var. of *desrengier*, mod. F. *déranger*, to put out of ranks, 1500-20, Dunbar —], IV. 9663 (Of the d. of thame, *Au des-rengier de ceus*).
- Derit, *pa. t.* of Dere.
- Des, *sb.* = Dais, the high table, III. 5240 (the first end of the d., *au chief du dois*). [O.F. Deis, later *dois*.]
- Despysing, Despysit = Despising, -ed, II. 1451, 4985, etc.
- Despysit, ? *erron.* for Disparit, IV. 9678.
- Destane, *sb.* (tris.) = Destiny (*destany*, III. 6622, 6670, *distane*, II. 3128; III. 5654); III. 5140, 6250, 7822 (it that God hes damned in d., *ce qui est destiné*). [O.F. *Destinée*.]
- Destanit = *pa. pple.* of Destine (*destaned*, II. 4028), II. 294; III. 8283 (d. is, *selon la destinée*).
- Destroyes, Destroyit = Destroys, -ed, II. 199, 3102; III. 7448, IV. 9955.
- Desy, *adj.* = Dizzy (*dissy*, I. 2645; II. 4220, *dyssie*, IV. 10,256), I. 1894, 2329, 2396. [Disig.]
- Desyred = *pa. t.* of Desire, II. 37.
- Desyring, *vbl. sb.* = Desiring, covetousness (1377, Langl. —, O.E.D.), or *erron.* for Disherising, disinheriting, III. 6694 (Reuing and wicked d., *Tolir et vilener et desheritement*).
- Desyrous, *adj.* = Desirous, II. 2075. [F.]
- Det, *sb.* = Debt, III. 5137. [F.]
- Deuils, *pl.* = Devils, II. 4629. [Déofol.]
- Deuine, *v.* = Divine, III. 7836 (Sik ane . . . That I can nocht tell na d., *ytieix que dire nel poroie*). [O.F. *Deviner*.]
- Deuore, *sb.* = Devoir (*deuory*, -O.E.D., IV. 9802; *deuour*, 9534). 1. Duty, with *do*, II. 4371 (Do zour d., *Faisons notre devoir*); III. 7373 (*faire son devoir*); IV. 9802 (Doand furth my d., *en faisant mon deü*) [cp. *Br.* (MS.), Thai stalwardly sall stand, And do thair deuour as thai aw]; 2. Endeavour, V. 9533 (For his gude d. and bounte His battell sa reconfort he, *Par son bien faire*). [F.]
- Deuory, *sb.* See Deuore.
- Deuour, *sb.* See Deuore.
- Deuoyded = *pa. t.* of Devoid (*deuoydit*, II. 1684; *pr. deuoyded*, IV. 9362), *trans.* 1. Emptied (Sense 1, O.E.D.), II. 1684 (Betis and Cassamus . . . The renkis d. quhair thay raid, *est tous li champs widiés*); IV. 9362 (the renk d. was, *des contraires wuident les plus outre-cuidans*); 2. Vacated, left, 9401 (His men the feild d. all, *Wida la prairie*). [O.F. *Devoidier*.]
- Deuyded, *erron.* for Deuoyded, ? confused with Divided, IV. 9362.
- Deuys, *sb.* = Device (*deuise*, I. 968; *deuyse*, I. 1330, 2461; II. 92, 2475, 5008; *deuyce*, II. 2012, 2438; IV. 10,994). 1. Will, pleasure, fancy, in *phr.* at thare (thy, etc.) d., II. 2341 (*à son gré*), 5008; IV. 10,399, at d., I. 2461; II. 2438, colored a. d., *bel et bien fait*; 2475, 3090; at all d., I. 968, 1331; II. 2012, 4586; IV. 10,994; 2. Talk, conversation, II. 92 (As I haue hard of thy d., *en tes devis*), 1406. [O.F. *Devis* and *Deviser*; see O.E.D.]
- Deuyse, *v.* = Devise (*pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* *deuysit*). 1. To plan, determine, II. 135, 4548 (Richt as we haue deuysit heir, *com devisé l'avon*); III. 7958, 8184 (now worthis me D. . . quha sall be With me into my awin bataille, *or couient Deviser la bataille*) [cp. *Br.* VII. 265, As scho deuysit thai haue done]; 2. To describe, IV. 10,010 (Thir ar the nyne best . . . I haue deuysit zow ordourly). [O.F. *Deviser*.]
- Deuysed, *erron.* for Auysed, prudent; cp. Auysit, II. 4586 (And wele d. at all deuys, *Sages et avisés*).
- Deuysing, *vbl. sb.*, planning, II. 2864.
- Dicht, *v.*, II. 3760 (That sone sa fyne hew can d., *Qui si fine couleur set tost aparellier* [i.e., prepare]); *pa. t. refl.*, I. 1225 [= armed]; *pa. pple.* (*dycht*,

- III. 6605; IV. 9462. 1. Put into a specified condition (Sense 5b, O.E.D.), in phr. *euill d.*, in evil case, IV. 9032, 9495 (coit-armouris . . . Reuin and rent and e. d.), 10,366, and 10,371 (*mal atorné*); 2. Clad, armed, I. 678, 1218, 2280; II. 311, 1899, 3034; III. 6605, 7317 (*parés*); 3. Constructed (Sense 7, O.E.D.), I. 3302; II. 474; III. 7288; 4. Make ready, III. 7887 (*geir*). [Dihtan.]
- Dichtand, ? All that he met into his gait War dichtand for him ilka deill Sua suappit he with suerd of steill, IV. 10,024. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Dignite, *sb.* = Dignity (*dignitie*, II. 1749, 2147), II. 36, 2227, 2234. [F.]
- Ding, *v.*¹ (*dyng*, I. 1234), I. 2400; *pres. pple.* dingand, I. 1123; IV. 9712, 10,313; *pa. t.* dang. 1. *ntr.* dealt heavy blows, I. 1060 (And with his sword about him d.), 2056, 2463, 2531; II. 1677, 1806, 1874, 4480; IV. 8720 (all d. on, *Fierement s'envaïssent*, 8873 (Thare d. he on with all his nicht, *La fiert et frape et tue*), 9152, 10,023, 10,198; with *dushis*, II. 4632; IV. 8997; *dyntis*, I. 1334; *routis*, IV. 10,062; 2. *trans.* beat, dash, drove, struck, etc., I. 1122; 148 (he swappit sa That arme and shulder he d. him fra), 1373 (Qubill to thair baneris thay thame d.), 2059; II. 4490 (he d. thame down); IV. 9308 (Thay d. thame fra thare dykes than, *jeta*), 9599 (His neiffis togidder he d.); *pa. pple.* doungin, struck, driven, I. 1119, 2721 (*laidis*); IV. 9825 (Thare hes he d. doun mony man, *La a maint chevalier contre terre abatu*); dungin, III. 5788; IV. 9173 (*laidis et malmenés*), 9313, 9526, 9847 (the cite . . . Sall to the erd be d. doun, *contre terre abatue*). [*Dingan (*str.*) cp. Dencgan (*wk.*), O.N. Dengja.]
- Dinging, *vbl. sb.*, - O.E.D., smiting, resounding, II. 4635 (And hard the d. of thare dyntis), *les grans cops et le martelement*. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Dint, *sb.*, blow (*dynt*, I. 1041, 1198, 1564, 1894, 1996, 2704; II. 4432, 4439; IV. 8893, 9129), I. 1558, 1857, 2329, 3217; *pl.* dintis, I. 1297, 1599, 2285, 2443, 2537; II. 592, 608, 1806, 4482; IV. 9249; *dyntis*, II. 4575, 4635. [Dynt.]
- Dintit = *pa. t.* of Din, to resound (*dynted*, IV. 9360), I. 2965 (The erd d., he raid sa fast, *le camp fait relentir*), IV. 9360 (erd and lyft all d., *en sonnent et tentissent*); I. 3130 (Qubill on his arsoune d. he = fell with a heavy sound). [Cp. *Br.* XVI. 131, To schir colyne sic dusche he gave That he dynnyt on his arsoune.] [Dynnann.]
- Direnze, *v.* = Deraign, II. 1857. See *Derene*.
- Disagysitly, *adv.*, - O.E.D., in a feigned manner, by a *ruse de guerre*, III. 7973 (*desguisément*), cp. *Disguisy, adj.*, *Obs.* [*Br.* XIX. 459, 3one fleying is richt degyse. Thair armyt men behynd I se.]
- Disceis, *sb.* = Disease, annoyance, harm, II. 1864 (*skaith, D. and great dishonour, damage*). [Anglo-F. Disease, $\angle$ O.F. Desaise.]
- Discharge, *v.*, to relieve, II. 2089, 2095. [O.F.]
- Disciplyne, *sb.*, slaughter, execution (cp. Sense 7, O.E.D., correction, chastisement, etc.), IV. 9375 (In the renk quhare Salphadyne . . . maid sic d., *As rens ou S. fiert et frape et charpente*). [F.]
- Discomfiting, *vbl. sb.*, I. 3277.
- Disconfort, *sb.* = Discomfort (*discomfort*, II. 4368), *discumfort*, 4880, despondency, discouragement (Sense 1, O.E.D.), II. 2749 (Quhen that d. is in him done, He is shent and discomfite sone, *Hons qui se desconforte est tantost alentis*), 4368; IV. 9237, 9257 (*desconfortée*), 9577 (*Li desconfors si grans*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* XI. 488: Oftsiss of ane vord may riss D. and tynsall with-all.] [O.F.]

- Discouer, *v.* = Discover, to disclose, II. 2415, 2483. [O.F.]
- Discumfit, *v.* = Discomfit (*dis-cumfete*, II. 1552), 446; *pa. pple.* (*discomfeist*, IV. 9294; *discomfit*, 9319; *discomfite*, I. 473; *disconfit*, II. 2802), I. 1827, 3138, 3228; II. 2, 1299, 1844, 2750, 2781, 4339, 4990; IV. 9520. [M.E. and O.F. Desconfit.]
- Disheris, *v.* = Disheriss, *Obs.* (chiefly Sc.), to disinherit, II. 2958, 3170; *pres. t.* disheresis, II. 2779; *pa. t.* disherist, III. 7852; *pa. pple.* disherist, I. 2792; III. 6541. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* II. 101.] [As if from an extended stem of an Anglo-F. *Disherir.]
- Disherisoun, *sb.* = Disherison, disinheritance, II. 169. [O.F. Desheri-teisun; see O.E.D.]
- Dishonour, *sb.*, II. 1864.
- Dishonouring, *vbl. sb.*, II. 374.
- Dispare, *sb.*, II. 2457.
- Disparit, *ppl. adj.* = Despaired, in despair, III. 6674 (*desesperée*); IV. 9678 (The flears all d. [*pr. despytit*] ware, *li fuiant . . . desespéré*).
- Dispend, *v.*, to spend, II. 3164.
- Dispender, *sb.*, as *adj.*, III. 7378 (Of gudis large and d., *despenderes d'avoir*). [M.E. and O.F. Despendour.]
- Dispittously, *adv.* = Despitously (*dispitusly*, I. 1223; *dispytusly*, III. 8030). 1. Angrily, I. 2808 (*par mautalent*); III. 8030 (*dispiteusement*); 2. Lamentably, I. 1223 (his chyn brak d.) [Next + ly.]
- Dispittus, *adj.* = Despitous, full of despite, haughty, II. 4192. [Anglo-F. Despitous.]
- Displayit, *pa. pple.* = Displayed, unfurled (of a banner), II. 2840 and III. 6951 (*baniere desployé*), 8096. [O.F.]
- Displeis, *v.* = Displease, III. 6452. [O.F.]
- Disport, *sb.*, amusement, II. 2334, 4782. [O.F.]
- Disprysit = *pa. pple.* of Disprize, to bring into contempt, II. 2752. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., 1480, Caxton.] [O.F.]
- Dispysing, ? *vbl. sb.* = Despising, III. 6490.
- Dispyte, *sb.* = Despite (*despite*, II. 4171, 4429), I. 1775, 2932; III. 5598, 5687; IV. 8352, 8365. [O.F.]
- Dissaly, *adv.* = Dizzily, I. 1719 (he fell deid doun d. [see note to line]), 1954; II. 1892, 2610; IV. 8829. [Cp. *Br.* II. 422; VII. 210.] [See Desy.]
- Dissauis = *pres. t.* of Deceive, III. 6734; *pa. t.* dissauit, II. 3646.
- Disseit = *pa. pple.* of Dizzy, to make dizzy (*disseyt*, IV. 8891), II. 4492. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D. of this sense, 1501, Dougl., *Pal. Hon.*] [See Desy.]
- Disseuer, *v.*, to separate, II. 4392 (All held togidder; wald nane d.) [Anglo-F. Deseverer, O.F. Dessevrer.]
- Disseyt. See Disseit.
- Dissy, *adj.* See Desy.
- Distane, *sb.* = Destiny. See Destane.
- Distrenzeis = *pres. t.* of Distrain, to hold in its grasp, as love, sickness, etc., II. 2369, 2424; *pa. t.* distrenzeit, I. 3174; II. 2212; *pa. pple.* distreinzeit, hard-pressed, IV. 9527 (Quhais battell was . . . sa d. with force in fecht, *si tres fort envaie*). [M.E. & O.F. Destreindre, *pres. stem* destreign-.]
- Distrenzement, *sb.*, a nonce-word [Distrainment is quoted only in the legal sense and 1756-], II. 2568 (Of amours lukes . . . and of sichis d., *Griés regrés destrengnans, i.e., grievous compelling sorrows*).
- Distroy, *v.* = Destroy, I. 1077; II. 202; *pa. pple.* distroyit, II. 630, 2324; III. 7086. [O.F.]
- Distrubling, *vbl. sb.* = Distrubling, troubling, I. 2932. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* V. 216.] [Distrouble, *v.* See O.E.D.]
- Destruction, *sb.* = Destruction, II. 2323. [F.]
- Diuers, *adj.*, Divers (*dyueris*, I. 1961), II. (Prol.) 8, 1588. [F.]
- Do, *v.*, I. 3060; II. 3931, 4049, etc., *esp. phr.* 1. To do hardement, worship, etc., II. 374, 1455, 1699, 4919; III. 6658;

2. *To do weill*, to act bravely, I. 895, 1132 (*bien faire*), 3085, 3107; II. 286 (*ferra*); III. 5624; *absol.*, II. 1330 (All war thay doand, baith ald and young); 3. *gen.* III. 7248 (thay . . . can do bot small Of weir, *Petit sevent de guerre*); 4. To cause, make, II. 2479 (Quhat tua thingis dois zow to dre sorrow?) as *periphrastic auxiliary* with *inf.*, I. 267 (Or ony leuand man me driue Or do to gar me tak the flicht); II. 6 (Daurus did his wife to spouse); *imperat.* do, II. 159; *pres. pple.* doand, II. 1330; IV. 9802; *pres. t.* dois, I. 895 (weill), 2478, 2479 (best); II. 616, 674, 1426, 1846, 2377, 2553, 2799, 3086, 3248, 3287; III. 6658; *pa. t.* ded, III. 5878; *did passim*; *pa. pple.* done, II. 454 (d. sacrifice), 464, 2810, 3267; = caused, II. 2749 (Quhen that disconfort is in him d.); IV. 10,649 (The maydinnis hes d. Porrus Be brocht into chalmer Venus); = put, II. 2743 (his swerd hes he fra him d.); = ended, finished, I. 950, 2413, 3263 (Gif that thow deis . . . The flour is d. of all my micht); = 'done for', I. 364 (We are all confusit and d.), 759 (deid and d.) [Dón.]
- Dochter, *sb.* = Daughter (*dauchter*, II. 189), I. 3204; *pl.* dochteris, II. 3028; douchters, 506. [Dohtor.]
- Doere, *sb.* = Doer, IV. 9891 (For the best d. Men suld him hald, *au mieux faisant le devoit on tenir*). [Cp. *do best*, etc., s.v. Do.]
- Doggit, *adj.* = Dogged, crabbed, perverse, I. 1865 (ane d. pryde); IV. 8793. [*Adj.* & Dog, *sb.*]
- Doggitness, *sb.* = Doggedness, surliness, III. 6572 (he fand na d. In Cassamus, *de put aire*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1530, Palsgrave.] [Cp. *prec.*]
- Doing, *vbl. sb.*, II. 4150, weill d. [See Do.]
- Dois = Dies. See De.
- Doist, *pa. pple.*, ? clad (see Indoissit), IV. 8459 (in haubrik d.)
- Dome, *sb.* = Doom, III. 5721, to my d., in my opinion. [Dóm.]
- Domisday = Doomsday (*domesday*, IV. 9339), 9662, 9946, 10,244 (quhill d., *Jusqu'au jour dou juyse*). [Domes dæg.]
- Dosin, *misprint*, I. 2538. See Bedofin.
- Doubill, *adj.* = Double, ambiguous, II. 3834 (Quhat he menit thay understude na thing, For thare was d. vnderstanding, *double entendement*). [Cp. 1548, Hall, *Chron. Hen.* VI. (O.E.D. s.v. Double), Fye on doble entendement.] [F.]
- Doubilles, *pres. t.* of Double, redoubles, II. 1424, 4346; *pa. t.* doubillit, IV. 11,092; *pa. pple.* doubillit, II. 4375; doubled, 1797. [F.]
- Doubill-fald, *adj.* = Doublefold, Obs. [a. 1300, *Cursor Mundi* —], III. 7006.
- Doughtely, *adv.* = Doughtily (*douchtelly*, I. 1704, 2098; *duchtelye*, 1128), I. 1118; II. 4528; III. 5062. [See next.]
- Doughty, *adj.* = Doughty (*douchthy*, II. 1841; *douchtie*, I. 459, 950), v. freq. [Dohtig.]
- Doughtynes = Doughtiness (*douchtines*, I. 2518), IV. 10,108, 10,624. [See *prec.*]
- Doun, *adv.* = Down (*doune*, I. 1188; II. 421, 477), v. freq., esp. with bare, *dungin*, *fall*, *fell*, *fellit*, *lichted*, etc., e.g., I. 745, 938, 1960, 2068, 2082; II. 1696, 2603, 2988; IV. 9825. [Dúne.]
- Douncome, *sb.* = Downcome, fall, I. 2090 (His hors sa chargit was with the straik That neir ane d. can he maik). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., 1513, Dougl., *Æn.*]
- Doungeoun, *sb.* = Dungeon, fortress, II. 4511. [O.F. Donjon.]
- Doungin, *pa. pple.* of Ding.
- Dout, *sb.* = Doubt. 1. Uncertainty, I. 2018 (But d.); II. 2534 (To mak answer great d. he had), 2540 (mony ar in d.); 2. Fear, I. 1966, 3169; II. 522, 3360; *phr.* for d. of dede [= death], I. 964, 2361; III. 7159; IV. 8548.

- Dout, *v.* = Doubt, to fear, I. 2415, 3170; II. 1256, 2950; *pres. pple.* doutand, IV. 9358; *pa. pple.* doutit, III. 6547, 7076 (*redouté*). [F.]
- Douteous, *adj.*, nonce - word (- O.E.D.), fearful, II. 1809 (The assalt was cruell and d., *grans . . . mortés*).
- Douzepeiris, *pl.* = Douzopers, the twelve peers [of Alexander] (*douzepeirs*, II. 316, 406; IV. 10,217; *douze peris*, I. 361, 555, II. 233; *douzeperis*, II. 233, 3292; *douzeopers*, 280; *douze pers*, often with capital D), I. 48, 51, II. 3292, 3667, etc. [F.]
- Dow, *v.*, O.E.D., to be good for anything, II. 4253 (gif I d. ocht). [Dugan.]
- Dragouns, *pl.* = Dragons, II. 4629 (And said that thay war deuils or d., *anemi et serpent*). [F.]
- Draif = *pa. t.* of Drive. See Drive.
- Draucht, *sb.* = Draught, a 'move' at chess, II. 3764 and 3766 (*le trait*), 3836, *traive*, 3884 (*jue*). [Dræht; related to Dragan.]
- Draue, *pa. t.* of Drive. See Drive.
- Draw, *v.* 1. *gen., trans.*, II. 2827 and 2893 (to d. furth, *traive*); II. 85, d. to witnes, *En tesmoingnage en trai*, 1584; 2. *intrans.*, II. 1412 (als fer as ane bow mycht d., *D'autant comme .j. quarrel va de lonc descendant*), 4243, d. neir; 3. *spec.* to make a 'move' at chess; draw! II. 3761, 3763, 3836, 3893 (*traies !*), 3884 (Thay d. thair drauchtis). *pa. t.* dreuch, III. 6215; drew, II. 3823; III. 5100; *pa. pple.* drawen, I. 2641; II. 3845; drawin, I. 2747 [= withdrawn], 1355, 3066, 3110. [Dragan.]
- Dre, *v.* = Dree, to endure. 1. *trans.*, II. 4751 (*greuous panes I saw zow d., enduré*), 2479; III. 7035; *pa. pple.* dreit, III. 8195 (the pane . . . That I haue d. *souffert*); 2. *intrans.*, to be able (- O.E.D.), II. 1879 (he liftit his hand-axe hie And straik als fast as he nicht d., *tele li a donnée . . .*); so IV. 10,232, quhill he nicht d. [Dréogan.]
- Drede, *v.* = Dread (*drede*, I. 1032, 2914; II. 2792), I. 649, 1925, 1927, 3260; III. 7101; *pres. pple.* dredand, II. 2453; *pres. t.* dredes, II. 1432, III. 5613; dredis, II. 1806; dreidis, I. 306; *pa. t.* dred, I. 1826, 2543; II. 4238; IV. 9530, 9535; *pa. pple.* dred, I. 1290. [O.N. Dredan.]
- Dreiding, *vbl. sb.* = Dreading (*dreding*, IV. 9222), II. 3150 and IV. 9222, to haue d.
- Dremit, *pa. pple.* = Dreamed, III. 7003 (*songie*). [*v.* < Early M.E. *sb.* Drem.]
- Dressit, *pa. t.* of Dress (*dressed*, II. 2437; *drest*, I. 1246). 1. Lifted up, raised, II. 2437 (sho d. vp hir face, *drece son viare*); III. 8052 (The King d. vp his visage); IV. 10,479 (Sichand, he d. vp his wais [= face]); *refl.*, II. 2189 (The . . . King him d. on hicht, *en haut s'est entendus*); *pa. pple.* dressed, III. 7287 [cp. *Br. XVII.* 372, Dressand vp ledderis]; 2. *refl.*, moved into position; I. 2981 (Thai d. thame for thair lusting, *les cevaus et les armes ont si fait adrecier*); 3. Clothed, I. 1246. [O.F. Drecier.]
- Dreuch, *pa. t.* of Draw.
- Drife, *v.* See Drive.
- Driffis = *pres. t.* of Drive. See next.
- Drive, *v.* = Drive (*drife*, I. 197; *dryfe*, II. 2224), *pres. t.* driffis, I. 202; driuis, 3115; *pa. t.* draif, I. 164, 1137, 2679, 3114; draue, 1199, 3187 [= rode]; II. 3805. [Drifan.]
- Droury, *sb.* = Drury, Drury, Obs. (*drowrie*, I. 3202; *drowry*, II. 2249, 2494). 1. Love, II. 1210 (*amour*), 2244, 2249 (lufe and d., *amours*); III. 7610; II. 600, to lufe be d., *faire*

- amie*, 2102 (That 3ow sould fail of d., *ne falliés a amie*), 2494; IV. 9572; esp. *amouris and d.*, II. (Prol.), 23, 507, 3787; *armes and d.*, III. 6849 (*d'armes et . . . d'amours*, 7674; 2. Love-token, keepsake, I. 3202; II. 336; 3. Sweetheart, II. 2216, *Hes thow lemman or d. ? ami*). [O.F. *Druerie*.]
Drowerie, *sb.* See *prec.*
Drowned, *pa. pple.*, II. 649. See O.E.D.
Drowry, *sb.* See *Droury*.
Drukin, *pa. pple.*, Sc. form of *Drunk*(en), III. 7681 (*Quhen thay had d., beü*). [O.N. *Drukkin*.]
Dry, *adj.*, II. 4991 (at the d. tre). [*Drýge*.]
Drychtin, *sb.* = *Drichtin*, Lord, God, IV. 10,804. [*Dryhten*.]
Dryfe, *v.* See *Drue*.
Duell, *v.* = *Dwell* (*dwell*, I. 452), I. 452 [= remain]; I. 2113 (And d. the King [= should the King delay]); II. 656, 2070; *pa. t.* *duelt*, I. 2252; II. 3929, 3959. [*Dwellan*.]
Duelling, *vbl. sb.* 1. Delaying, tarrying, IV. 10,450 (but *mair d., sans delaiance*); 2. Stay, III. 6301 (*Gif he mare d. here will ma*); 3. Household, I. 696. [*Cp. prec.*]
Duke, *sb.*, II. 2, 187, 239, 1466, 3272; *possess. sing.* *dukis*, I. 2978; *pl.* *dukes*, I. 2326. [*F. Duc*.]
Dukrie, *sb.* = *Dukery*, a dukedom, *Obs.*, I. 1939. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *c.* 1565, *Lindesay* (*Pit-scottie*), To give him the dukery of Turine.] [From *prec.*]
Dule = *Dole*, *sb.*². 1. Grief, sorrow, I. 948, 2163, 3162; II. 300, 2062; esp. *d. and cair*, I. 618; II. 1808; *d. and cry*, II. 4775; *d. and ire*, I. 1481 (*ire*); *d. and pyne*, I. 512, 958; *d. and wa*, I. 1533, 2406; II. 245; 2. Lamentation, I. 3271; II. 4783; IV. 9622 (He left his d., *Lors a laissié son duel*), with *ma* (*maid*); II. 1906; IV. 9598, 10,810. [O.F. *Doel*.]
Dum, *adj.* = *Dumb*, IV. 9477. [*Dumb*.]
Dungin, *pa. pple.* of *Ding*.
Dur, *sb.* = *Door*, II. 419, 449. [*Duru*.]
Durst. See *Dar*, *v.*¹
Dushis = *pl.* of *Dush* (*dusches*, IV. 9763; *dushes*, 8997), blows, II. 4632 (*cops*); IV. 8897, 9673. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br. XIII.* 147 (Thai with axis sic *duschis gaff*).] [*Echoic*.]
Dushit = *pa. t.* of *Dush*, *Obs.*, exc. *Sc.* (*duschit*, I. 1047, 1323, 1585). 1. *intrans.*, to fall with a thud, I. 1047, 1585; to rush, 2371; IV. 8699, 10,169; 2. *trans.*, I. 1323. [See *prec.*]
Dust, *sb.*, II. 4305. [*Dúst*.]
Dyamontis = *pl.* of *Diamond*. As a substance of extreme hardness = *Adamant*, III. 5778 (men all made of stele Or of D., *gent d'ajment*), IV. 11,019. [*M.E.* and O.F. *Diamant*.]
Dyaparty = *Diapered*, having the surface adorned with a fret-work pattern, III. 7924 (the hall . . . with grene iasp all pantit was, D. weill fra place to place, *de jaspre est pavée*). [*F. Diapré*.]
Dycht, *adj.* See *Dicht*.
Dycht, *pa. pple.* See *Dicht*.
Dyit, *pa. t.* = *Died*. See *De*.
Dykes, *pl.*, trenches, II. 4016; IV. 9308, 9313 (*fossé*). [*Díc*.]
Dyn, *sb.* = *Din*, noise, IV. 9249, 10,295. [*Dyne*.]
Dynare, *Dynere*, *sb.* = *Dinner*. See *Denner*.
Dyng, *v.* See *Ding*.
Dynt, *sb.*, a blow. See *Dint*.
Dys, *sb.* = *Dice*, I. 2409.
Dyueris. See *Diuers*.
Dyuinours, *pl.* = *Diviners*, prophets, seers, II. 2543. [*M.E.* and O.F. *Devinour*.]

E

- E*, *sb.* = *Eye*, II. 1260 (all that seis with E); III. 6715 (3ow may . . . Se it as the E aluterly); *pl.* *ene*, II. 106, 124, 2420, 3421, 3575; III. 6896, 7064. [*Ege*.]
Eard, *sb.* = *Earth*. See *Erd*.

- Eardit = *pa. t.* of Eird.
 Earle, *sb.* = Earl (*erle*, II. 1465; *erll*, I. 1438, 1469), I. 41; *pl.* earlis, I. 2083. [Eorl.]
 Easit = *pa. t.* of Ease, refreshed, I. 171. [O.F.]
 Ebor, *sb.* = Ivory, II. 2742 (ane horne of e. fyne, *un cornet*). [O.F. Yvoire, refashioned after Lat. Ebur.]
 Effere, *sb.* = Effeir, *Obs.* [Sc. var. of Affair]. 1. 'Cause', III. 6392 (And asked him of his e., *se li vont demandant*: "*Comment vous est?*"); so *pl.* efferes, II. 3001 [cp. *Br. X.* 305 (He sped him to the were, Till help his Eym and his effere)]; 2. = Affair, 6 O.E.D., appearance, bearing, I. 1678 (young . . . and of great e.); II. 601, 1921 (Of fare e., *de biaux contenebens*); III. 6184; IV. 9356; 3. Martial show, display; III. 6179; battle, II. 3372; battle-array, III. 7145.
 Effered = *pa. pple.* of Effeir, Effere, to work upon, II. 3467 (your great worship . . . Hes vs e. on sic manere, *vostre grant vaillance nous a si afaitiés*).
 Efy, *v.* See Affy.
 Eft, *adv.* 1. Again, II. 2144, 2417; 2. Afterwards, III. 7687. [Eft.]
 Efter = After (*estir*, II. 1358, 3925, 3957, 4382; III. 5031, 8058); *prep.*, I. 643, 1079, 1533, 2486, 2789, and *passim*; *esp.* to send after [= for], I. 3279; II. 2813; *adv.*, I. 460, 1962; III. 5031; *esp. e. sone*, I. 1443; II. 3994. [Æfter.]
 Egerly, *adv.* = Eagerly (*egarly*, II. 3848), fiercely, III. 7251; IV. 10,198. [See Egir.]
 Egill, *sb.* = Eagle, I. 2969; III. 6201. [F.]
 Egir, *adj.* = Eager, fierce, II. 4200. [O.F. Aigre.]
 Eik, *adv.* = Eke, also, III. 7682 IV. 9288. [É(a)c.]
 Eild, *sb.* = Eld (*eld*, II. 367, 2081, 3016), age, old age, I. 160; III. 5163, 5273, 7393; IV. 11,055. [Eldo.]
 Eir, *sb.* = Ear, II. 3625; IV. 10,445; *pl.* earis, IV. 10,512; eiris, I. 289; eris, I. 1862. [Eare.]
 Eird, *sb.* = Earth. See Erd.
 Eird, *v.* = Earth, to bury, IV. 10,830 (Synne come the Clarkis . . . For to e. thame that thair deid lay); *pa. t.* eardit, IV. 10,689; *pa. pple.* erdit, I. 3237. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br. XIII.* 666.] [M.E. *v.*, from *sb.* Eorpe.]
 Eirnistly, *adv.* = Earnestly, IV. 10,144. [Eorneste + ly.]
 Eis, *sb.* = Ease, II. 2280, 2635, 3462, 4823. [O.F. Aise.]
 Eis, *v.* = Ease, III. 5986. [O.F. Aaisier.]
 Eist, *sb.* = East, II. 428 (*est*); III. 7033. [Éast.]
 Eit, *v.* = Eat, II. 3722, 5005; III. 7611; *pres. t. 2nd pers. sing.* eate, I. 2574. [Étan.]
 Eith, *adj.* = Easy, II. 4320; III. 6010. [Éade.]
 Eke, *v.*, to increase, II. 3329 (your worship sall I e., *en-croistrai*). [Écan.]
 Eldar, *compar. adj.* = Elder (*elder*, II. 599), 2028; as *sb.*, *pl.* eldaris, 625; eldars, 1760. [Eldra.]
 Elephantis = *pl.* of Elephant, Sense 4b, O.E.D., an ivory horn, II. 1503 (Thay hard trumpettis and E.). [O.F.]
 Ellis = *pl.* of Ell, IV. 9960. [Eln.]
 Ellis, *adv.* = Else (*els*, I. 477), I. 1546, 1548, 1971, 2402; II. 1284, 2482, 3100, 3476, 3798, 4718; III. 5461, 7524. [Elles.]
 Ellis-Quhere, *adv.* = elsewhere, II. 1643. [Elles-hwær.]
 Embraissit = *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Embrace, *v.*¹ to put (a shield) on the arm (*embraissit*, I. 1354; *embrased*, II. 1650; *embressit*, IV. 8730; *embraissit*, I. 2064; *imbraised*, III. 5941), I. 890 (e. thair scheldis), 1174; IV. 8410, 8495 (*talwas*); with *helme* [erron. for *shield* in I. 1145 (*et l'escu tint avant*); II. 1650 (*helme*). [F. En + bras.]
 Embraissit = *pa. t.* of Embrace, *v.*² (*imbrais*, I. 1267), to clasp, (*embrased*, II. 2052, 4903); *embraissed*, 3511, *imbraissed*, III.

- 6889), seized, II. 4074 (The fourriouris e. it [the prey], *requelli*); undertook, I. 2886 (Bot he e. to great ane thing). [O.F. Embracer.]
- Embros hit, *pa. pple.* (enbrushed, I. 2777), I. 2777 (E. vnder his helme he wes, *sur son elme embronciés*), 3186 (With helme e.) [cp. I. 1145 and II. 1650 (helme embraissit), where *embros hit* may be intended; the second of these quots. translates *Enbronchiés*]; II. 4176 (In helm enbushit [which is not in the French]), may belong here. [O.F. Embroncié.]
- Eme, *sb.*, uncle, *passim*, e.g., I. 1231, 1263; II. 581, etc.; *possess. sing.* emis, II. 612; emys, 1617. [Éam.]
- Emeraudes = *pl.* of Emerald, II. 3705; III. 7645. [O.F. Emeraude.]
- Empeir. *See* Empriour.
- Emperyall, *adj.* = Imperial, III. 7640 (*emperiaus*). [O.F.]
- Empire, *sb.* (also *impire*), I. 213, 899. [F.]
- Empriour, *sb.* = Emperor, I. 682, 1149; II. 1499, 2125, 2897; III. 7179 [*empeir* (II. 76) is perh. erron. for *emperere*]. [O.F.]
- Emprise, *sb.* = Emprise (*emprise*, I. 1090), 611; II. 5007; III. 5502 (*s'emprise*), 7744 (Bot this e. beis vnder-tane, *Mais cils couenans ert establis et tenus*), 8162. [O.F.]
- Enamurit = Enamoured (*inamoured*, II. 2440; III. 6192; ? erron. *amoured*, II. 3550), II. 2306 (Quhen hart in lufe e. is, *Quant cuers en fine amourz s'enracine et esprent*), 2440 (To gar gay hart i. be, *pour gens enamourer*); II. 3550 (Ideas Of the Bauderane *amoured* was, *Edea . . . ainme le Baudrain*); III. 6192 (That of amour i. was). [O.F.]
- Enbrushed. *See* Embros hit.
- Enbushit, *pa. pple.* = Ambushed, placed in ambush, II. 4046; under cover of, covered by, I. 3185 (E. vnderneath his sheild, *en l'escu embusciés*); II. 4176 (In helm e. [not in F.; perh. erron. for enbrushit. *See* Embros hit]); *pa. t.* inbushit, I. 1542 (Thocht he i. him . . . Vnder his sheild). [O.F.]
- Enbushment, *sb.* = Ambushment, II. 4004. [Cp. *Br.* VIII. 45 and *Sir Ferumbr.*, 812.] [O.F. Embuschement.]
- Enchantour, *pl.* = Enchanters, IV. 8993; *sing. possess.* inchantouris, III. 6625. [O.F.]
- Encheif, *v.* = Encheve, *Obs. rare* [altered form of *acheve*, *Achieve*], to accomplish, win, II. 3091-2 (Gif that he nicht encheue sa For to e. or purpose ta, *tant qu'il ait achevé Partie de ses bons*); III. 5643 (e. my avow); *pres. t.* enchewis, III. 5245 (3e . . . E. the weiris, *Qui achevés les guerres*); *pa. pple.* encheifit, IV. 9704 (Than his avow . . . War nocht e., *Que ses veux ne soit . . . achevé*); so, IV. 8392; encheifit [*pr.* encheissit], 8403; [*pr.* encheissit] 8946.
- Enchesoun, *sb.* = Encheason (*enchesone*, II. 2312), occasion, cause, motive, II. 1559, 3170; III. 5977; IV. 10,415 (*achoisoun*). [O.F. Encheson.]
- Encheuing, *vbl. sb.*, achievement, accomplishment, IV. 10,344. [See Encheif.]
- Enclosit, *pa. pple.* surrounded, II. 4458 (Porrus was e., *enclos*). *See also* Inclusit. [Earliest ex. of this sense (6) in O.E.D., 1601, Shaks. *Jul. C.*] [En + close, after O.F. *enclore*.]
- Encountering, *vbl. sb.*, I. 3069.
- Encounterit, *pa. t.*, I. 2527 (*incounterit*, 2460); *pa. pple.* encountered, III. 7251.
- Encumerit = *pa. pple.* of Encumber, harmed, hurt, I. 2952 (That sic ane suld e. be, *de tel homme enpirier*). [F. Encombrer.]
- Encumring, *vbl. sb.* = Encumbering, harm, hurt, IV. 10,347 (*encombrement*).
- End, *sb.*, II. 2728, III. 6601 (tak e.); III. 8064 (To bring to e. ane great outrage, *Pour mener jusqu'a fin*); IV. 10,195 (Quhair-throw the war e. salbe thyne,

- Par lequel li tiens iert le pis de ceste emprise*). I. Of place, II. 3981 (the forrest e.), 4889 (He was weill maid fra e. to e.) ; IV. 9885 (In the first e. of the battale, *au long des batailles*) ; 2. Of time, II. 3163, 4988 (His e. he seis approchand fast) ; 490 (or four dayis be cumming to e.), 2728 (tak e.) [Ende.]
- End, *sb.*² = And(e, breath, IV. 10, 206, or ony . . . Had anes time thair e. to ta, *ait s'alainne reprise*). [Cp. Br. IV. 199 (He na mocht His aynd bot with gret pangs draw).] [O.N. Andi ; cp. O.E. Anda.]
- Ending, *vbl. sb.*, I. 2166 (brocht to e. [= destroyed]), 2479 (Quha dois best at the e.) and 3085 ; II. 1741 (tak e.) ; III. 5488 (brocht to gude e., *achevez*) ; IV. 9610 (thyne e. day, *vos jours derreniers*) ; (Col.) 3 (And as I can I maid e.) [See End, *sb.*¹.]
- Endit, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of End ; *pa. t.*, I. 137 ; II. 1911 [= died] ; *pa. pple.*, I. 72 ; II. 3741, 3991 ; *pres. t.* endis, *rubrick*, p. 105. [Endian.]
- Endlang, *prep.*, from end to end of, along, I. 111, 2504 ; II. 1454, 4075 ; IV. 9623 (e. the grene, *aval la sablonniere*) ; *esp. e.* the feild, I. 3186 ; IV. 9340 (*tout contreval les chans*) ; e. the steppis, II. 542, 3537, III. 7304 (*les degrés devaler*). [Cp. Br. III. 414.] [M.E. End + lang ; substituted for O.E. *prep.* Andlang.]
- Endure, *v.* (*indure*, I. 2060 ; II. 2374, 2478), I. 1041, 1479 ; II. 2690 ; *pa. t.* endured, II. 1676. [F.]
- Ene, *pl.* = Eyes. See E.
- Enemeis, *pl.* = Enemies, II. 1469 (*enemis*, I. 2708). [F.]
- Enforce, *sb.*, *Obs.* (*enfors*, IV. 9552), effort, exertion, I. 2454 (The e. of Grece he saw, *le force des Grius qui se bruit et estent*) ; II. 2717 and IV. 9552 (the great e. . . the noys). [*sb.* from next, v.]
- Enforce, *v.* 1. To add force to, II. 4501 ; 2. *refl.* to exert oneself, I. 2391 (The duke hes sene the nobill King E. him sa in the fechtung, *qui as siens est mellés*) ; *pa. pple.* strengthened, increased, reinforced, I. 2447 (ane felloun fechtung . . . ay enforsit), 2766 (For enforsit richt wele was he Of freindis and kyn of great bounte, *et de bons compagnons et d'amis enforciés*) ; II. 1798 (His hardement suld doubled be, And enforced his bounte, *enforchiés et doublés*), 4376, and III. 7211 (enforsit) ; *pa. pple.*, IV. 9264 (inforsit the fecht, *enforce la huée*). [O.F. Enforcier.]
- Enforsit. See *prec.*
- Enforsitly, *adv.* = Enforcedly, enforcely, violently, furiously, II. 4162 (And thay tua faucht e.), 4633 [cp. Br. V. 324 (Than suld thai full enforsaly . . . assale the ynglis men)]. Only ex. in O.E.D.
- Engenerated = *pa. t.* of Engender ; *intrans.* originated (Sense 6, Chaucer —, O.E.D.), II. 3816 (The knightis . . . wele persauit thare inuy E. all of Ielusy, *de ce se sorent moult bien garde donner Que jalousie ot fait tés paroles monter*). [F. Engendrer.]
- Engyne, *sb.* = Engine. 1. Skill, II. 2338, 3704 ; 2. *pl.* engines of war, II. 488 (his battreis . . . And vtheris engynis, *ses engiens*), 1774 (To Engens [*pr.* Eugene], his armes ar likned weill, *Si bras semblent engin*) ; apparatus, II. 3494 (*ingynes* and rapes, *cordes et engins*). [F. Engin.] [See also Ingynes.]
- Enquestis = *pl.* of Inquest, questions (Sense 3, O.E.D., *Gaw. and Gr. Knt.* —), II. 2176. [O.F. Enqueste.]
- Ensenze, *sb.* = Ensign (*ensigne*, I. 108, 1289, 1639, 1747, 1752 ; II. 4229 ; *ensinze*, I. 2173 ; III. 5783 ; IV. 9862) ; *pl.* ensigneis, I. 310. 1. A rallying-cry, war cry, I. 108, 1639, 1747, 1752 ; II. 4229, 4297 (Ilk ane cryit heichly thare e.), 4479 ; III. 6230 (cryand his e., *s'ensaigne*) ; IV. 9862 [cp. Br. II.

- 378, V. 323, etc.]; 2. A sign, token, distinguishing mark, I. 2174 (Be great e. it may be sene That thow hes at the bargane bene); 3. A standard, I. 310 (*ensigneis, mainte ensegne de soie*), 1289; III. 5783 (*estandard*); IV. 9034 [*pr. essonze*]. [F. Enseigne.]
- Ensewing, *vbl. sb.* = Ensuing, pursuit, II. 1646.
- Entent, *sb.* See Intent.
- Enter, *v.* = Inter, IV. 10,711 (*enterrer*). [F.]
- Entered, *pa. t.* of Enter = to enter, II. 414, 2875; *entrit*, 1909; *enterit*, 4084; *pa. pple.*, III. 5983 (The barons was e.) [F.]
- Entrailze, *sb.* = Entrail, *collect.*, intestines, I. 1104. [F. Entraille.]
- Entre, *sb.* = Entry, entrance, II. 1319, 1878, 3044. [F. Entrée.]
- Enuironit = *pa. pple.* of Environ, surrounded (*inuyroned*, IV. 9244), III. 6211 (wirship . . . E. with hardement and honour, *de hardement parée*); so IV. 9244, by foes, II. 4459. [O.F. Environer.]
- Erand, *sb.* = Errand (*errand*, I. 323, 387), I. 516, 599, 726; III. 6516; *pl. erands*, II. 1964. [Ærende.]
- Erar, *adv.* = Erer, sooner, rather, I. 805, II. 2009. [So *Br.* I. 458.] [Æror.]
- Erd, *sb.* = Earth (*eard*, I. 1711, 2015; IV. 10,133, 10,625; *eird*, I. 1116; IV. 10,830), I. 1106, 1859, 2965; IV. 11,048, *esp. in phr.* at e., on the ground, I. 1231, 2015, 2535, 2654, 2708; IV. 8623, 10,625; *to e.*, I. 1116, 2464; II. 1688, 1689, 1704, 4428, 4476; IV. 8699 *to the e.*, I. 164, 1859; II. 1696, 4188; IV. 9848, 10,133; *on e.*, II. 190, 1790. [Eorpe; ? influenced by Eard.]
- Erdit = *pa. pple.* of Eird.
- Ere, *adv.*, formerly, I. 3057; II. 2652, 3905; III. 5964, 6393, better than e., *miex que devant*. [Ær.]
- Erest, *adv.* = Erst, first, II. 2452. [Ærest.]
- Eris, *pl.* = Ears. See Eir.
- Ernest, *adj.* = Earnest, II. 3876. [Eorneste.]
- Errour, *sb.* = Error, II. 2526. [F.]
- Eschaip, *v.* = Escape, I. 710, 2114; *pa. pple.* eschaipit, 1255. [O.F.]
- Escheif, Escheue, *v.*, to achieve (*achever*), IV. 9245 (the gude . . . Eschewit thare thair hardynes), 10,117 (This mekill battell . . . sall . . . escheuit be). [Cp. *Br.* III. 283 (Gret thingis eschewyt he [Cesar], As men may in his story se).] [O.F. Eschever.]
- Eschesk, II. 3837, *interj.*, check! (I say, eschesk! *Et je vous di eschec*). [O.F.]
- Escheuing, *vbl. sb.* of Escheue, accomplishing (*eschewing*, III. 5638), III. 5479 (Bot zit . . . The hardest lysis at the e., *Mais le plus fort en gist a l'achevissement*).
- Eschew, to avoid, escape from, I. 352, 1786 (e. the ficht); *pa. t.* eschewit, I. 983 (Few e. his straikis). [O.F. Eschiver, Eschever.]
- Eshamed. See Aschamit.
- Esheuing. See Escheuing.
- Esmale, *sb.* = Esmayle, *Obs.*, enamel, III. 8314 (Into the baner men nicht se Alexanders figure, made all hale Of stanes, of gold and e., *d'or fin esmeré*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1589, but cp. *Amel. c.* 1340, *Gaw. and Gr. Knt.*] [O.F. Esmail.]
- Est, *sb.* = East. See Eist.
- Estate, *sb.*, III. 7640 (The King come . . . In his e. emperyall). [O.F.]
- Esy, *adj.* = Easy, at ease, comfortable, II. 2583 (The Bauderane mare e. is Than is Clarus, *plus le tans a aisié*). [O.F. Aisié.]
- Etling, *sb.* I. Intent, intention, purpose, II. 1694, III. 5364 (on hie cheualry Set his intent and his e.), 8277 (Set all his thoct and his e.) [cp. *Br.* I. 587 (Off hys etlyng rycht swa it fell, As I sall eftirwartis tell)];

2. Conjecture, opinion, III. 6049 (at myne e., *ou mes cuers m'a menti*). [See next.]
- Ettylit = *pa. t.* of Ettle, expected, was anxious to, III. 6205 (That e. to haue haistaly The coit-armour, *qui atent sa saudée De la cote a armer*). [O.N. Etla.]
- Euenture, *sb.* = Adventure, fate, risk (*euentour*, III. 5641; *euentur*, I. 1552, I. 228 (Our e. heir ta mon we); II. 2097 (That e. is on great manere, *un fais* [= burden] *aventurous*); III. 5629 (E. hes vs impresoned here, *Aventure*); *phr.* throw e., III. 5641; put (oneself) in e., I. 1552, 1616; II. 353; III. 7609 (I am in e. for to by thair gammis). [The spelling with *e-* is not in O.E.D.] [F. *Aventure*.]
- Euer, *adv.* = Ever, freq., *e.g.*, I. 340, 980; II. 73, 2208, 2654, 3234, 3474, 3590, 3721, 3901, 4420; with *or* (conj.), I. 1202; for *e. and ay*, II. 3324. [Æfre.]
- Euerilk, Euer, Ilk [printed as one word or as two, apparently without distinction] (*auerilk*, III. 5778) = Every, II. (Prol.) 11 (And e. i. Vy hes welth at waill); *esp.* e. i. ane, everyone, I. 3126, II. 450, 1418, 2972, 3222; and e. i. deill, I. 2010; II. 112, 456, 2278, 2433, 2470, 2904, 3266, 3640, 4737; III. 5778. [Æfre-ylc.]
- Euer Ilka = *prec.*, II. 3226 (It war to do e. i. dele).
- Euermair, *adv.* = Evermore, I. 390, 2349; for euer mair, II. 1201, 3654, 4029, 4424; III. 5138 and IV. 9946 (*euermare*).
- Euill, *adj.* and *sb.* = Evil. I. *adj.*, I. 561, 2404, 3016; II. 392, 1259 (Ane rich e. fare men suld fle, MSS., *Riche hom mal parler*; but see note to line), 3131, 4752; 2. *sb.*, II. 357 [= evil men], 2548, 3910, 3956, 4987; *pl.* euillis, II. 675 (All e. hes he fra him set). [Yfel.]
- Euill, *adv.* = Evil, ill, I. 1647, 2806; II. 2137, 2872, 3456. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Euill-willeris = *pl.* of Evil-willer, IV. 10,351 (Thairof his e.-w. war full glad, *si malvoellant*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1460, Earl Marche in Ellis, *Orig. Lett.*] [Yfel + willian.]
- Euin, *adv.* = Even. 1. Equally, I. 2050; 2. Right, in *phr.* (claif, etc.) *e. in tua*, IV. 8586 and 9210, 9443, 9949, 10,342; 3. Straight, I. 54 (And fra the hoist e. out thay raid); III. 6275 (Come hard, e. and surely, *Tost et droit et seür*); *esp.* of blows with a sword and the like, I. 151 (hit him e. vpon the shield), II. 1896, 4269, 4437; IV. 8890, 9397. [Efen.]
- Euin, *sb.* = Even, evening, I. 1802; II. 654, 1221, 1509. [Efen.]
- Euin, *v.* = Even, ? to equal, II. 2918 (Of this Gretians noblenes Micht na man e. the riches, *La richece des Griex, que nuls ne puet prisier*). [Cp. Euin, *adv.*]
- Euin, ? II. 1688 (Gaudefeir . . . Straik him to erd, e. the King, *G. l'abati, s'en fu li roys moult liés*).
- Euory, *sb.* = Ivory, IV. 10,934. [O.F. Yvoire.]
- Exampill, *sb.* = Example, IV. (Col.) 22. [O.F. Example, Exemple.]
- Excedes = *pres. t.* of Exceed, II. 658. [F.]
- Exemplair, *sb.* = Exemplar, example (*exemplare*, III. 6590), I. 3247 (It is suith e.), III. 6590 (it may fall That men sall se throw that e. Weill xx. thousand dee). [F. Exemplaire.]

F

- Fa, *sb.* = Foe (? *fey*, I. 2906), I. 2840; II. 1253, 2790, 4128; *pl.* faes, II. 2800, 3362; IV. 9666; fais, *v. freq.*, *e.g.*, I. 181, 1403, etc. [Ge-fá.]
- Face, *sb.* freq. (*fais*, II. 2368; *fas*, III. 5548), *e.g.*, II. 2437 (With that sho dressed vp hir f., *drece son viaire*), 3822, 4766; *esp.* fair of f., *e.g.*, II. 9, 1570. [F.]

Fader, *sb.* = Father (*father*, I. 690; II. 3193), II. 271, 660, 1569, 2791; *possess. sing.*, *fatheris*, II. 3103, 3117. [Fæder.]

Fail, *sb.* (*failze*, II. 1621; *fale*, 1876, 2715), only in *phr.* [= without doubt], *but f.*, II. 1621, 2715, 3125; *foroutin f.*, I. 2748; III. 7059; *withoutin f.*, II. 1876, 2621, 2689; *na f.*, I. 207. [O.F. Faille.]

Failze, *v.* = Fail (also freq. *fail*, *e.g.*, II. 2102, 3743, etc.; *fale*, 1434; IV. 10,350), I. 444, 839; II. 1367, 1566, 4065; *spec. (intrans.)* to expire (of a period of time); III. 7987 (To-nycht at euin the trew sall f., *Les trives se faurront*); *trans.* to lose, II. 3432; to f. of, II. 2102, IV. (Col.) 4 (*failzeit*); *pres. t.* *failzeis*, I. 2802; II. 1421, 1863; *pa. t.* *tailzeit*, IV. (Col.) 4; *failzit*, I. 1026. [O.F. Faillir.]

Failzeing, *vbl. sb.* = Failing, failure, I. 2813.

Fain, *adj.* and *adv.*; *adj.*, glad, IV. 9361, ? 10,088; *adv.* (*fane*, II. 238, III. 5886), I. 1903. [Fægen.]

Fair, Fairis. See Fare, *v.*

Fairhede, *sb.* = Fairhead, *Obs.*, beauty (*fairheid*, III. 5162; *fare-hede*, II. 2211, 2400; *fare-hede*, III. 5257), III. 6541 [Fæger + *hædu.]

Fairly, *adv.*, skilfully, I. 1407.

Fairssit = *pa. pple.* of Farce, stuffed, III. 5150 (the poune . . . Brochit and f., *farsés*). [O.F.]

Fais = Foes. See Fa.

Faith, *sb.*, transl. *foi*, I. 371; II. 2235, 2273, 3406; III. 7833. [O.F.; see O.E.D.]

Falcoun, *sb.* (*falcone*, I. 1903; *fauoun*, IV. 9262), I. 1806, 1903. [F.]

Fall, *v.* 1. II. 4274 (He gart f. flatlingis in the feild), 3303 (*fell*, *pa. t.*); 2. To die in battle, II. 242, 444 (*fell*, *pa. t.*); 3. To perish, come to nothing, II. 4372 (And keip zour honour or it f., *qu'ele ne soit perie*), 4457 (Bot sall, I trow, thair

winning f., *leur cuidier est faillis*); 4. To come into one's possession, II. 185 (*pres. t.* *fallis*); 5. To appertain, to be fitting (translating *affiert*, etc.), II. 488, 1528, 3590; *impers.* and *quasi-impers.* *fallis*, II. 1257, 1306 (*il affière*), 2682, 3996; III. 5476 (Heir fallis na wraith, *ci n'affiert courous*), 5096, it *fallis nocht*, *ne seroit avenant*, 5875, 6382; 6. To come to pass, to happen, I. 2113, 2811, 3163; II. 2017, 2178, 2326, 2626, 2639, 2664, 2753, 3637 (*is fallin*), 3944, 4026, 4542, 4712, 4877; III. 5235, 6596, 6798; IV. 11,118 (*Gif that me fallis ocht . . . Quhairthrow my men aggreuit be, se chose m'avient dont ma gent soit grevée*); IV. 8481; *impers.*, *may fall* = mayhap, perhaps; see May; *phr.* *Fair fall*, *Foul fall*: may good or evil befall; II. 1483, III. 8086; so also II. 2333 (*Fell neuer sa fare to presoneir*), 4306; III. 8100, *gif vs fallis fare*; III. 6687 (*think ze nocht . . . To haue victory na f. fare, n'aiés ja pensement D'avoir haute victoire*; II. 1238 (*gif that we may f. sa fare*); *pa. pple.* *fallen*, II. 1639; *fallin*, I. 616, 2155, 2336, 2616, 2631; *falling*, IV. 10,961. [Fallan.]

Fallow, *sb.* = Fellow. 1. Companion, II. 1787, 4617, 4729; without f., I. 1212, III. 5944, 6647; of women, III. 6340 (*puceles*); 2. *Gude f.*, an agreeable companion, II. 3165, 3171; 3. As title of address to inferiors, translating *varlés*, II. 2709, 4872, 4922, 4941; *pl.* in above senses, *fallouis*, I. 1906; *fallowes*, II. 3514, 3516, 3557, 3775, 4423; *fallowis*, *v. freq.*, *e.g.*, I. 622, 2125, 3042; *fellowis*, I. 50, 2781. [Féolaga, / O.N. Félagi.]

Fallowit. See Followit.

Fals, *adj.* = False, II. 1542, 3095. [Fals.]

Faltis = *pl.* of Fault, IV. (Col.) 17. [F.]

Fame, *sb.*, II. 1250. [F.]

Fand, *pa. t.* of Find.

Fane. *See* Fain.

Fantyse, *sb.* = Faintise, *Obs.* (*fantis*, II. 1530; *fantys*, I. 2478). 1. Deceit, hypocrisy, pretence but *f.*, II. 3325; without *f.*, 3211, 3530; 2. Cowardice, want of energy, I. 2478 (He that . . . *dois f.*, *qui . . . se repent*), 2502 (I fand neuer in the [= thee, Ferrand the steed] *f.*, *ainc ne vus trouvai lent*). [O.F.]

Far, *adj.* = Fair. *See* Fare, *adj.*

Far, *adv.*, II. 1412, 4473, 4494, 4863 (*fer*, III. 7631, 7854; IV. 8682, 10,169), I. 2415, II. 658; *f. and nere* = everywhere, II. 3510; *on f.*, I. 2855 (Garres thame fle o. f. him fra), II. 4473, 4494; III. 7631 (thocht he mannas me o. f.); *of far*, I. 1629; II. 4863; *far away*, II. 3888 (The Bauderane couth nocht of the play Samekill as sho, weill f. a.); *compar.* *farrar*, II. 2423; IV. 9038; *farrer*, II. 2424. [Feorr.]

Fare, *adj.* and *adv.* = Fair (also *fair*, e.g., II. 3, 183, 504), v. freq., e.g., as conventional epithet, term of address, etc., and in collocation with *feitas*, etc., e.g., II. 3630, 3652; *f. of face*, II. 1570, 2050, 3025, 3408, 4290; *f. to feill*, II. 4704, IV. 9803; *compar.* *farar*, I. 675, 1308, 1341; II. 192, 2207; III. 6902; *superl.*, II. 3336; *adv.*, II. 2936, 3908; *phr.* *Fair fall*, *Foul fall*, etc. *See* Fall. [Fæger.]

Fare, *sb.* [Some of the ex. may belong to Fere.] 1. Appearance, II. 3414, 3630, 4801; III. 6372, 6842 (thare f., *Li bons semblans qu'il font*); IV. 8756; also pomp, ceremony, IV. 11,079; 2. A proceeding, action, II. 1965, 2641; 'doings' (II. 1385), IV. 10,551 (he tald me all his f., *Me conta il le fait*); hence, fighting, IV. 9372 (Sic slauchter and sic ferly f., *mervelles grans*). [Faru.]

Fare, v. (*fair*, III. 6811). 1. To travel, to move on, I. 2182; II. 20, 339, 343, 398, 3421; III. 6811; to cross, Now will

I our Pharone f., II. 2139, 2896, 2900; 2. To go, in a wider sense, II. 1202 (To our small folk I rede we f.), 1862, 4077, 4423; 3. To behave, I. 2401 (*fairis*, *pres. t.*); 4. To get on, II. 3611. [Faran.]

Farehede, *sb.* *See* Fairhede.

Farly. *See* Ferly.

Farrar, Farrer, *compar.* of Far.

Fas, *sb.* = Face.

Fassoun, *sb.* = Fashion, make, I. 772; build, I. 674, 1006, 1300 (*de son cors le facon*); III. 7619 (*de taille*); figure, II. 2400, 3188, 3861, 3945; III. 6895 [in 3188 and 6895 *perh.* *face* (Sense 2b, O.E.D.)]. [O.F.]

Fast, *adv.* Used very freely. The meanings are not very definitely marked off from each other: Stoutly, vigorously; with assaillzeand, II. 1832, 4621, 4901, IV. 8980; faucht, I. 1923, 2528, II. 4298; smot, I. 1015, 1201, 1947; straik, I. 133, II. 1890; febillit, I. 1153 (*forment*), 1344; defendit, II. 1712; chaissit, 4399; followit, 1292; cast, II. 1328, 4508; bleid, I. 1862, 1867, 2082; gamed, II. 2179, 2563; manance, etc., II. 3574, 3738, 4727; honored, etc., II. 4779; cry, 4087; sichit, 3113; I. 2337. [Fæste.]

Fastly, *adv.*, apparently = almost, cp. Fastlings, *adv.*, Sc. 1600-, O.E.D., and Fast, *adv.* (Sense 4b, O.E.D.), II. 3499. [*prec.* + ly.]

Father, Fatheris. *See* Fader.

Faucht, *pa. t.* of Fecht.

Faucoun, *sb.* = Falcon. *See* Falcoun.

Fax, *sb.* *Obs.*, hair, II. 3408; III. 5440; IV. 9852. [Feax.]

Fay, *sb.*, faith, II. 2215, 2521, 4940; III. 7576. [O.F.]

Fe, *sb.* = Fee, *sb.*² O.E.D. (*fee*, I. 1578; *fie*, I. 933). 1. Estate, II. 119; 2. *phr.* *in fee*, I. 933, 1578; II. 3196; *pl.* *feis*, *fiefs*, I. 779, II. 3449, IV. 10,747; II. 1389 (Of zow hald I landis in f.) [Feoh.]

Febill, *adj.* = Feeble, III. 6795. [F.]

Febillit = *pa. t.* of Feeble, I. 1153, 1344; *pa. pple.* febillit, I. 1644; febled, IV. 8691, 8802 (*afœiblie*); *pres. pple.* febiland, I. 1344. [Cp. *Br.* II. 384]. [O.F. Foibllir.]

Feche, *v.* = Fetch (*fetche*, I. 360; IV. 10,735), II. 4793, 4795; III. 6859. [Fecc(e)an.]

Fecht, *sb.* = Fight (also freq. *ficht*), *v.* freq., *e.g.*, I. 1519, 1657, 1731, 1905. [See *next*.]

Fecht, *v.* (*ficht*, I. 1702), *v.* freq., *e.g.*, I. 2605, II. 277, 335; *pa. t.* faucht, *v.* freq., *e.g.*, I. 123, 2287, 2523, 2528, 2595, 2608; *pres. pple.* fechtand, *v.* freq., *e.g.*, I. 424, 2187, 2516, 2745, 3093. [Fehtan.]

Fechters, *pl.* = Fighters, IV. 10,047. [So, *Br.* XI. 102.] [See *prec.*]

Fechting, *vbl. sb.* = Fighting, I. 354, 2190, 2258, 2284, 2392, 2447; II. 1742, 3961, 4283, 4537, 4639; *phr. throw hard f.*, I. 68, 2356; for force of h. f., I. 578. [See *Fecht*.]

Fede, *sb.*¹ = Feud, a state of bitter and lasting mutual hostility, IV. 10,425 (The f. salbe stanchit syne, *r'iert li plais agreés*). [The earliest ex. of this sense (2) in O.E.D. is *c.* 1425, Wyntoun, *Cron.*] [O.F. Fede.]

Fee, *sb.*, *Obs.*, cattle, I. 66, 81, 3115. [Feoh.]

Feid, *sb.* = Feud, *sb.*² = Fee, *sb.*², lordship, estate, II. 389. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1614, Selden.] [Anglo-F. Fee, Fie = O.F. Fief.]

Feild, *sb.* = Field (*fald*, III. 7269; *feld*, II. 2694, 4138), *v.* freq., *e.g.*, I. 308, 623, 2361, 3186; *spec.* 1. The battle-field, I. 1437, 1589, II. 1638; the fighting men, I. 1211, IV. 9520; *phr. in field* = in battle, II. 2671, 3350; 2. The surface of a shield on which the 'charge' is displayed (Sense 13, O.E.D., *c.* 1400, *Destr. Troy*¹ —), I. 152, II. 1228; *pl.* (Sense 1) feildis, I. 1655, III. 7742. [Feld.]

Feill, *v.* = Feel (*fele*, III. 7540), I. 931, 1368, 1503; II. 80, 1542, 1714, 2296; *esp. ex-pletive*, to feill, II. 4438 (That straik was wounder fell t. f.); I. 896; II. 1414; fare [= fair] t. f., II. 2025, 4704; III. 7540; IV. 9803; stith t. f., II. 258, 4952; *pa. t.* feld, II. 4477; IV. 8576, 8582; felt, II. 1639, 4644; *pa. pple.* feld, I. 2833; II. 4617 [so *Br.* III. 140 (As he that stound feld off dede)]. [Cp. *Br.* XIII. 13 (Thair fais fel thair cummyng weill.) Félan].

Feir, *adj.* = Fere, *Obs.* (*fere*, I. 3296), strong, in *phr. haill and f.*, I. 261, 351; II. 97, 3383; III. 6503 (*sain et sauf*), 7630 (*sains et vis*), 10,659. [Cp. *Br.* VI. 135 (Thai thar lord fand h. and f.)] [O.N. Fœrr; ? O.E. *Fére.]

Feir = Fere, *sb.*¹, *Obs.*, companion, Lycanor his f., I. 3288; ? Floridas the f., III. 5348, 7927; II. 3969, 4131; partner, bot feir [*pr. seir*], III. 7695 (*des-parelliez*); ? as *adj.* (— O.E.D.), equal, similar, II. 2398 (Hir hare, that to fyne gold is f.); *pl.* = companions, comrades, feires, II. 3257; feiris, I. 455, 1632, 1705, 1748, 2111, 2474, 2885; II. 3220; IV. 8650; feris, I. 1000, 1973, 2363, 3054; II. 1225; fers, I. 1628. [Fé-ra.]

Feiris, Feirs. See *Fers*.

Feistand = *pres. pple.* of Feast, welcoming [— O.E.D., where 'regaling' is the nearest sense], III. 7829 (F. thame with nobill cheir, *durement les festoie*). [O.F.]

Feit, *pl.* See *Fute*.

Feld, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* = Fellit.

Feld, *pa. pple.* = Felt. See *Fell*.

Feld, ? *erron.* for *fell*. See note to I. 1. 1052.

Fele, *adj.* and *adv.* (*feill*, I. 821, 2287; II. 1841), many, I. 100, 124, 645, 1688; II. 4925; much, I. 1024, II. 1841; in comb. *fele syis*, many times,

¹ Miss Maitland Smith quotes an earlier example: Chaucer, *Monk's Tale*, 393.

often, I. 3046 [so *Br.* III. 651, XX. 225]; *adv.*, I. 132 (Arrayit into f. [*pr.* fell] gud armour). [*Cp.* *Wall.*, I. 56 (Fell awfull in effer.) [Fela.]

Fele, *v.* = Feel. See Feill.

Felit, I. 168, *erron.* for *sesit*.

Fell, *adj.* 1. Cruel, ruthless, II. 3096, 4286, 4365, *esp.* fers and fell. See Fers; 2. Deadly, II. 4438 (That straik was wounder f. to feill); *esp.* as that of battall, I. 424; IV. 8719; fecht, I. 1608, 2335, 2764; IV. 9284; fechting, I. 2258, 2284, 2580; noyis, II. 1673. [O.F. Fel.]

Fell, *adv.*, I. 132. See Fele, *adj.* and *adv.*

Fellit = *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Fell; *pa. t.* (*feld*, I. 1462; *felled*, IV. 8529), I. 136, 1023, 2040, 2068, 2857, 2906; II. 1701; *pa. pple.* (*feld*, IV. 9389; *felled*, I. 2860; IV. 9404), I. 1201, 2161, 2389; II. 4330, 4396; = overthrown, of a standard, III. 7897; IV. 9228. [Fellan.]

Fellonly, *adv.* (*fellounly*, I. 2523), fiercely, bitterly, I. 1686, 2732; II. 595; ? felony, II. 3552. [See Felloun.]

Fellony, II. 3552, *app.* = Fellowly.

Felloun, *adj.* and *sb.* 1. A vile person (*pl.* fallonis), II. 2553; 2. = Felony (Sense 4, 1325, *Cursor M.* —, O.E.D.), anger, III. 5628 (But melancoly, felonone or ire, *sans couroucier*: see also Felony); *adj.*, wicked, cruel, I. 1421 (f. deid and word); deadly, terrible, II. 3169 (Nocht to defoull na be f., *ni a estre felon*), I. 1824 (his f. wound), 2143 (ane f. plais), 2154 (ane f. cais); epithet of: battell, I. 485, IV. 9341; fais [= foes], I. 816, 1290; fecht, I. 1731, 2497; fechting, I. 2447, 2513; IV. 10,219. [O.F. Felon.]

Felly, *adv.* 1. Fiercely, I. 2595 and II. 4211 (f. faucht), IV. 8794; 2. Terribly, I. 1644 (The Kingis folk . . . Febillit with shot richt f. ware). [*Cp.* *Br.* X. 479 (He wes Woundit so f. in the face.)] [Fell + ly.]

VOL. IV.

Felony, *sb.*, villainy, II. 4374; churlishness, II. 2771 (his f. him schentis all, *ses tres grant durtés*), 4349 (Clarus f., *sa fole aätie*). [O.F. Felonie.]

Fend, *v.*, *Obs.* = Fand, to attempt, IV. 10,350 (Now may he nouthur f. nor fale, *Or est si atornés qu'il ne puet en avant*). [*Cp.* *Br.* I. 42 (The barnage . . . fayndyt fast To cheyss a king).] [Fandian.]

Fenze, *v.* = Feign, to shirk, flinch, hang back, II. 4298, III. 6231; IV. 9810. [Feindre, stem Feign-.]

Fenzeing, *vbl. sb.*; but (*with-outin*) f., unfeignedly, sincerely, II. 2229, 2366, 3245 (*Sans faindre*). [*Br.* I. 74 (He suld swer that, but fenzeing, He suld that arbytre disclar).] [From *prec.*]

Fer, *adj.* = Far, II. 2643 (f. lendis); III. 8231 (Thocht thow be f. and of strange countre, *Se vous estes estranges*). [Feorr.]

Fer, *adv.* See Far.

Ferd = Fourth (*fourt*, IV. 8588, 8640), III. 7131, 7969, 8077. [Féorda.]

Fere, *sb.*¹ = Feir (*feir*, I. 691) [aphet. f. Efeir], appearance, demeanour. [Some of the ex. may belong to Fare], II. 3742, 4849; III. 5441 (The Bauderane sat with ferly f., *de bel contenement*), 7910; I. 691 and II. 1973 (fair of f.); III. 6546 (stout of f.); II. 4286 (The fechting . . . was . . . fell in feir); IV. 8659 (The battellis richt f. in feir); *pl.* feiris, III. 8040 (stout of f., *hardi conme sengler*).

Fere, *sb.*², *Obs.*, in phr. *all in fere*: all together, I. 229. [Fera.]

Fere, *sb.*³, III. 7911 = Fare. [Faru.]

Fereful, *adj.* = Fearful, II. 1337. [Fér + ful.]

Feris = *pl.* of Feir.

Ferly, *adj.* and *sb.* *Adj.*, wonderful, strange, II. 1534; III. 5441 (with f. fere); IV. 9372, 11,079. *Sb.* (*farly*, II. 4923), a wonder, a marvel, II. 4923

U

- (I heir the tell ane great f., *merveilles t'oi conter*); III. 5606 (Sic ane f.); I. 1884 (Sa suyft that f. was to say); II. 1443 (F. how in harnes hartis be red, *Merveilles est comment*), 2753 (Great f. oft fallis in were), 3237, 4157, 4206 (Sic routis thay raucht, that f. was); IV. 9598 (Makand sic dule that f. ware, *Si haut que c'est merueilles*), 9657; spec. *na ferly*: no wonder, I. 2769 (Thocht he had Ire, was n. f., *ne vus esmervuilliés*); IV. 10,800, *ferly was (is) nane*, I. 1590, 2742; II. 2976, to think *ferly* = to wonder, I. 614; II. 2303; IV. 9631 (*Que tuit s'esmervellent*); to have *ferly* = to wonder, I. 2585, 3113; II. 3264, 4628; III. 8151 (*Grant merveille ot li roys*); *pl.* *ferlyis*, IV. 10,093; *ferlys*, III. 5981. [Fær-lich.]
- Ferly, adv.*, Obs. (*farly*, I. 1862), wonderfully, extraordinarily, I. 1862 (sa f. fast); II. 1929; III. 5886; f. fare, III. 7084, 7088. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Ferly, v.*, to wonder, II. 2084 (f. *zow nocht*); *pa. t.* *ferleid*, II. 3255, III. 6149; *ferlyit*, IV. 8340; *ferlyt*, II. 4527. [Cp. *Br.* VI. 323.] [Cp. *Ferly, sb.*]
- Ferlyfull, adj.* = *Ferliful*, Sc. and *North. dial.*, IV. 9284 (F. and fell was the fecht). [So, *Br.* XII. 453.] [Ferly-ful.]
- Ferrand, adj.* = *Farrand*, Sc. and *North. dial.*, well favoured, comely, III. 6877. [Cp. *Br.* II. 514 (Othir ladyis fayr and farand).] [Farande ∟ Faran.]
- Fers, adj.* = *Fierce*, II. 4202, IV. 8719, 9341; f. and fell, IV. 10,171, etc. [O.F. *Fers*, *Fiers*.]
- Fers, sb.* (*feiris*, II. 3795; *feirs*, 3825), the piece in chess now known as the queen (c. 1369, Chaucer —, O.E.D.), 3798; *pl.* *feires*, 3792. [O.F. *Fierce*, *Fierge*.]
- Fersly, adv.* = *Fiercely*, II. 1630.
- Fesnit. See next.*
- Festinis* = *pres. t.* of *Fasten* (*festnys*, II. 3941), holds prisoner, II. 4689; *fesnit*, of a helmet, fastened, laced; *pa. t.*, I. 888, and *pa. pple.*, III. 7521; also *festnit*, 5460. [Fæstnian.]
- Festning, vbl. sb.* = *Fastening* (*festnine*, III. 5041), prison, II. 3933 (the Bauderane . . . is presoun without f., *Il est pris sans prison*), III. 5041 (Bot outhir presoun or f. Bot throw lele lufe, *sans chartre et sans ferrin*). [The only analogous ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* XV. 309, He (John of Lorn) wes lang tyme in festnyng.]
- Festnit. See Festinis.* [Cp. *prec.*]
- Fetas, adj.* = *Featous* (*fetis*, II. 3694; *fetus*, 3188; *fetyce*, 2011; *fetys*, III. 5855, 6503); of persons: well formed, handsome, I. 1006; II. 2110, 2820, 3572, 3624, 3630, 3652; III. 6503, 7758; of things: handsome, IV. 8497 (Armit in f. apparale, *armés de tres riche harnas*). [M.E. *Fetys*. ∟ O.F. *Fetis*.]
- Fetasly, adv.* = *Featously*. 1. Handsomely, IV. 8505 and 9648 (Armit f.); 2. Cleverly, nimbly; II. 2186; III. 5094, 5850. [*prec.* + *ly*.]
- Fete, adj.* = *Feat*, ? neatly attired, IV. 11,078 (And the ladeis thare war f.). [Only 15th c. ex. in this sense in O.E.D.; c. 1430, Lydg.] [O.F. *Fait*.]
- Fetis. See Fetas.*
- Fetter, sb.*, shackle, II. 3940. [Feter.]
- Fetus, Fetyce, Fetys. See Fetas.*
- Few, adj.*, I. 1613, 1626, 1702, 1770; II. 2919, 2929, 3073. [Feáwe.]
- Fewte, sb.* = *Fealty*, the obligation of fidelity, III. 6909. [O.F.]
- Fewter, sb., Obs.*, the support for a lance attached to the saddle: transl. *feutre*, I. 1145 and 1173. [O.F.]
- Fey, sb. ?* = *Foe. See Fa.*
- Ficht, sb.* = *Fecht*, III. 5888.
- Fie* = *Fee. See Fe.*
- Figure, sb.*, II. 192. [F.]
- Fill, v.*, to fulfil, II. 2945 (ilk man preissis to further and f. His honour, *chascuns li aide s'onneur a avanchier*). [Fyllan.]
- Fill, sb.*, II. 580 (to fecht my f.);

- III. 7775 (spoken . . . our f.); IV. 9466 (Thare had thay preuit of fecht thair f.) [Fyllo.]
- Find, *v.* (*finde*, II. 442), 2765; *pa. t.* fand, I. 79, 1906, 2657, and *passim*; *pa. pple.* fundin, I. 617, 675, 787, 1308, 2106, 3064; II. 3457. [Findan.]
- Finger, *sb.*, II. 3624. [Finger.]
- Firmament, *sb.*, III. 5820. [F.]
- First, II. 2546, 2817, 3101. [Fyrst.]
- Fisch, *sb.* = Fish, III. 7752. [Fisc.]
- Fistulis = *pl.* of Fistule = Fistula, a pipe, IV. 11,090 (Pypis f. soundit, *mainte cyphonie*). ['In Eng. the word appears first in adapted forms, perh. taken from O.F. *fistule*,' O.E.D., which quotes only ex. of the pathological sense, 'ulcer,' till 1717, Lady M. W. Montagu.]
- Fit, *sb.*, a part of a poem or song, *fig.* I. 510 (Leif ze the pray . . . Or we sall reid zow sic a f. That . . .). [Fitt.]
- Fite = Foot. See Fute.
- Flagmontis, *pl.*, ? pieces of earth [app. connected with Flag, *sb.*², a turf, *sod*, *c.* 1440, *Promp. Parv.* —. The emendation *fragmentis* is unsatisfying because Fragment is not found till 16th c., I. 3145 (Sa fast Ferrand than gart he ga That stanis and f. flaw him fra, *pières esquarteler et la tiere tentir*). [? O.N. Flaga + -ment.]
- Flap, *sb.*, a blow, IV. 8935, 9450 (*la colée*). [Echoic.]
- Flat, *adv.*, IV. 10,111 (ly f.) [O.N. Flatr.]
- Flatlingis, *adv.*, at full length, flat, with *lie*, *fall*, etc., I. 2014 (Thir four ly f. on the grene), 2040, 2629, 3050; II. 4274, IV. 8529 (felled him f. in the feild, *le porte en .j. moncel*), 10,418 (*a trebuschons*); with *cast*, etc., II. 4647 (sword and blasoun baith He kest f. away him fra, *jete tout jus*); III. 6345 (*flati*). [Cp. *prec.*]
- Flaw = *pa. t.* of Fly (*flew*, II. 1228; IV. 8442, etc.), I. 3146 (stanis and flagmontis f. him fra); II. 1228 (Quhill splenderis f. out of the feild [of the shield]); IV. 9197 (of [= off] the standart doun he f., *jus de l'estandart est a terre verssés*). [Cp. *Br.* III. 115 (arme and schuldyr flaw him fra.)] [Flégan, *pa. t.* Fléah.]
- Fle, *v.*¹ = Flee, *v.* freq., *e.g.*, I. 1615, 2613, 2855; *pres. pple.* fleand, freq., *e.g.*, I. 768, 1930, 2022, 2803; *esp.* with *be*, II. 1481, 2798, 4082; IV. 9317; *cum*, II. 629, 4050, 4944; *de* [= die], II. 4092, 4180, 4419; fleing, I. 1391; *pres. t. 2nd sing.*, I. 2799; *3rd sing.*, II. 1259, 1483, 2713, 2804, 3952; *pa. t.* fled, II. 1262. [Fléon.]
- Fle, *v.*² = Fley, to frighten, II. 1585 (zonder ar the folk men may nocht f.; ? suggested by *mar t'en esmaieras*); *Br.* XVI. 217 (Thai war so felly fleyit thar). [*Flígan, *Flégan.]
- Flear, *sb.* = Fleeer, a fugitive, II. 1487; *pl.* flearis, I. 2787, II. 1475, 2973; flears, IV. 9678 (*li fuiant*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* III. 51 (He reskewit all the flearis.)] [Cp. Fle, *v.*¹]
- Fleing, *vbl. sb.* = Fleeing (fleying, I. 3059), I. 2842. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Fleis, *sb.* = Fleece, II. 100 (the goldin f.). [Fléos.]
- Fleme, *v.*, to drive away, to exile, II. 2663 (*eslongier* [= *éloigner*]). [Fléman.]
- Flenderis, *sb. pl.* = Flinders, splinters, I. 152, 921, 2866; IV. 8373. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *c.* 1450, *Golagros*.] [Cp. mod. Norw. Flindra.]
- Fleshe, *sb.* = Flesh, IV. 10,203. [Fléasc.]
- Fleshly, *adj.*, plump, II. 4702. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Fletand = *pres. pple.* of Fleet, to flow, I. 291 (my blude . . . Be f.) [Fléotan.]
- Flew, *pa. t.* See Flaw.
- Flicht, *sb.* = Flight, I. 463; with *tak*, 996, 1693; III. 6472. [Flyht.]
- Flichterand = *pres. pple.* of Flichter, of a bird: to flutter, III. 5104 (*des eiles fretelant*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1513, Dougl., *Æn.*] [Cp. *prec.*]

Flint, *sb.*, II. 4867; *pl.* flintis, I. 2966; flyntis, II. 4636. [Flint.]

Flom, *sb.* See Flum.

Florisheth = *pres. t.* of Flourish, II. 2132. [O.F.]

Flote, *sb.* (*flot*, III. 5214), a company, III. 6779 [neither is in the French.] [O.F. Flote.]

Flour, *sb.* = Flower, I. 992; I. 881 (Vapnis [= weapons] that war bricht as f.), 1214 (His armis [= weapons] quhitar war than f.) [neither is in F.]; *fig.* 2417 (thay of Grece are hail the f., *c'est la flors de l'ost*), 3264; *pl.* floures, II. 1468, 2171, 2502; III. 5021; flowris, II. (Prol. 4). [Cp. 1307, *Elegy Edw. I.* ix. (Jerusalem, thou hast ilore The flour of all chivalerie).] [O.F.]

Flowand = ? Flowing. Richt freshely flowand in my weid, I. 488; Now freshest flowand in thair geir, I. 2496 [‘flowing’ garments only 17th c.-] [Flówan.]

Flude, *sb.* = Flood, river, II. 1522; III. 7752 (That better luffit fecht than fisch the flude, *que poissons la riviere*). [Flód.]

Flum, *sb.* = Flume, a river (*flom*, I. 1183), f. Iordane, I. 1183 and IV. 9949 (*le flun*). [Cp. c. 1300 *Magdalena*, in Horstmann, *Alteng. Leg.*, þe flym Jordan; S.L.S. (*Egipciane*) in flume Iordane.] [O.F. Flum, Flun.]

Flungin, *pa. pple.* = Flung, IV. 10,209. [Related to O.N. Flenja.]

Flurist, *pple. a.* = Flourished, II. 3686. [F.]

Flyting, *vbl. sb.*, wrangling, I. 2436, 2529. [Flítan.]

Foirfute, *sb.* = Fore-foot, one of the front feet of a horse, I. 1115 (*De ij. piés*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1481, Caxton, *Reynard*.] [Fore+fót.]

Folk, *sb.*, people, in usual senses, *passim*, e.g., II. 1489, 1564, etc., esp. fighting men, retainers, etc., e.g., I. 1643 (The Kingis f., *La mesnie le roi*), II. 1585, 1724, 1832, etc.; *pl.* folks, I. 250. [Folc.]

Follow, *v.*, II. 1442; *pres. t.*

followes, II. 4136; followis, II. (Prol.) 26, 1441; III. 6471; *pa. t.* fallowit, III. 7325, 7336; so *Br.*, see Skeat. Gloss.; follouit, I. 2962; followit, II. 1292, 1681, 1830, 1869, 2921, 4079. [Folgian.]

Following, *vbl. sb.*, I. 3060; II. 2482, 2530. [Cp. *prec.*]

Foly, *sb.* = Folly, I. 190 (he did ane great f.); so, II. 3931; I. 3177 (he wald hald it gret f.); II. (Prol.) 27 (It garris him . . . leif f.), 590, 2116, 3907 (F. is to mak debait!), 4009, 4346; *phr.* *foly or wit*, II. 2359, 2825. [F. Folie.]

For, *prep.* and *conj.* *Conj.*, because, I. 1837, 2461; II. 117, 603; *for that*, because, I. 1158, 2466 (*por içou que*), II. 1301 (*de ce que*); in order that, 4804 (*pour ce que*), II. 3245; *v. freq.*, *spec.* before, I. 996 (*devant*); because of, by, IV. 9534; *for all* = notwithstanding, II. 601, 3742, 4038; IV. 10,110; with *infin.*, freely used, e.g., I. 543, 1630, 1631 (thay thocht vengeance f. to taik); I. 237, 449, 791, 1064, 1534, etc.; III. 7516 (That hes my brydill for to zeme). [For.]

Forbeid = *imperat.* of Forbid, II. 3770; *pa. pple.* forbiddin, 604. [For-béodan.]

Forbidding, *vbl. sb.*, IV. 8774. [Cp. *prec.*]

Forbled, *pa. pple.* of Forbleed, exhausted with bleeding, hence pale, IV. 10,375 (MSS. *des-coulourés*). [For-blédan.]

Forborne, *pa. pple.* See next.

Forbure = *pa. t.* of Forbear, spared, I. 2131 (His hors f. he in na thing); *pa. pple.* ceased, abstained from, III. 8321 (*Marciane gart it [the fechtig] be f.*) [Neither ex. is quite paralleled in O.E.D.] [For-béran.]

Forby, *adv.*, past, close by, IV. 8572 (*Outre s'en est passés*), 9736. [For+by.]

Force, *sb.* (*fors*, I. 1799, 2091, II. 4321, 4330), I. 578, strength, 260; IV. 9456; throw f., by sheer force, I. 1799 (*par force*), 2358; II. 4330, cp. throw his force;

- I. 2091; *with f.*: with exertion of one's strength, II. 1825 (W. f. fechtand), 4321 (Quha had gud helpe leit on w. f., *A forche remonta*. [Cp. *Ferumbr.* 3036, "Leggeþ on, Lordes," said he, "wip force and smyteþ strokes smerte."])
- Foredede, *sb.* = Fordeed (*for deid*, III. 5236; *fore deid*, 5438), favour, II. 177. For + deed < déd.]
- Fore-front, *sb.*, I. 2516 (The King, Daucle and Tholomere In the f. fechtand were, *jostent premier*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. of the word is c. 1470, *Wall.*, and of this sense (*ib*), 1513, Dougl., *Æn.*]
- Forespokin = *pa. pple.* of Fore-speak, to speak of beforehand; agreed upon, III. 6615 (as f. is, *puis qu'enssi leur agréé*). [Cp. *Br.* I. 630 (as for-spokin was).] [Fore+sp(r)ecan.]
- Forgif, *v.* = Forgive (*forgeif*, II. 4982; *forgiue*, II. 166); *imperat*, II. 3311; IV. (Col.) 6; *pa. pple.* forgeuin, II. 297, 299. [For+gifan.]
- Forgit, *pa. pple.* = Forged, I. 1327; II. 3434. [F.]
- Forlorne, *pa. pple.* of Forlese, *Obs.*, lost, IV. 9267 (thair lyues had f.); Col. 36 (To saue our saullis that was f.) [For+léosan.]
- Formest, *adj.* and *adv.* = Foremost (*formaist*, II. 313, 1294, 1755), I. 2294, 2295; II. 3294, 4309; *absol.*, the f., I. 100, 1294, 1755; *adv.* first, I. 209 (*Emynedus f. hes sene The battellis, vit premierement*). [Formest.]
- Formit, *pa. pple.* = Formed (*formed*, II. 4699; *formyt*, I. 1327), II. 2439, 3336. [F.]
- Forout, *prep.*, *Obs.* (*For-out*, II. 2934), without, 2571, 4202; = Forouth, *adv.* and *prep.* ['Perhaps Forrow (*which see*) is a shortened form of this,' O.E.D.], before, I. 2139 (ane great melly . . . That thay f. the zet had maid). [For+út.]
- Foroutin, *prep.* = Forout, Forouten (*foroutin*, II. 584, 3260, 3344, 3984, 4917; III. 6116, 6128, 6417, 7059, 7091; IV. 10,448; *for outin*, III. 6143), without, f. affray, II. 584; dangere [= delay], 3160; deid [= death], 4917; fail, I. 2748, III. 7059; frest [= delay], IV. 8588, 9299; grudging, I. 430; hone, III. 7091, IV. 10,448; lesing, III. 5980; lossingery, III. 6417; let, II. 3344, III. 6436; ma, III. 6143, 6425; mare, II. 3260, 4095, III. 6128; rest, II. 3984; wein, III. 6116, 7015 (*vraiment*); weir, I. 1618, II. 4340; wound, I. 1645; wylis, II. 537.
- Forrait = *pa. pple.* of Foray, to scour (a country) in search of forage, II. 3112. [Cp. *Br.* XV. 511.] See O.E.D.
- Forray, *sb.* = Foray, I. 32 (into f. ga), 52; II. 143 (quhan zour furreir Raid in F.) So *Br.* II. 281, XVI. 612. [*sb.* from Foray, *v.*; see O.E.D.]
- Forrest, *sb.* = Forest, II. 2835, 3981, 4043, 4395; *pl.* forestis, II. (Prol.) 2. [O.F.]
- Forrow, *adv.* and *prep.* (*forow*, I. 2961; II. 635, 2299); *adv.*, in days gone by, II. 635 (*Gaudifeir thi fater f. Duke Betyes sister tuke to wife*) [cp. *Br.* I. 120 (*Walys ensample mycht have bene To zow, had zeit forow sene*)]; *prep.* of place, I. 2961, II. 2299, 2395, 4085, 4413; III. 7073; IV. 8350, 8682; of time, II. 2828; IV. 9903. [Short variant of Forwith.]
- Fors, *sb.* See Force.
- Forsaik, *v.* = Forsake (*forsake*, II. 4156), to refuse, avoid, shirk, I. 1642 and II. 4156 (na perrell nor pane f.), I. 2349; III. 5371 (3e aucht not . . . F. this avow, *cestui veu ne devés refuser*); *pres. t.* forsakes, II. 2947 (*refuser ne laissier*). [Forsacan.]
- Forsuith, *adv.* = Forsooth (*for-suth*, I. 1498), I. 1516, 1924, 3253; II. 236, 2846; IV. 9415. [Forsod.]
- Forsy, *adj.* = Forcy, *Obs.*, chiefly North (*forssy*, III. 5354), strong,

- II. 3316 (Ane f. man of mekill nicht); f. into (in) ficht, II. 3252; IV. 8439; to ficht, v., II. 3350; III. 5354; IV. 10,214 (The battell wes . . . f. and fell); *superl.*, IV. 9259 (quhair forsyest was the fecht). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* II. 242, forsye in fycht.] [Force+y.]
- Forther, *adj.* = Further, front, III. 5541 (His bowellis on his f. arsoun). [Cp. a. 1400, *Octouian*, In hys former arsun, quoted O.E.D., s.v. Arson.] [Furdor.]
- Forther mare, *adv.* = Furthermore, henceforth, II. 3136. [*prec.*+mare.]
- Fortherwart, ? *erron.* for forewarned, III. 7951.
- Forthink, v., to regret. 1. *impers.*, I. 3243 (me forthinkis that he is slane); 2. *intrans.* (only *trans.* in O.E.D.), II. 1248. [For+dyncan.]
- For-ty (occasionally printed forthy), for this reason, therefore; v. freq., e.g., I. 457, 2773; II. (Prol.) 19, 1742, 1987, 2455, 4149, 4362; to the end that (-O.E.D.), III. 5633. [Fordy]
- Fortrais, *sb.* = Fortress, II. 4513. [F.]
- Fortune, *sb.*, IV. 9471. [F.]
- Forzeild, v. = Foryield, requite, repay (*forzeld*, II. 3424); in *phr.* God f. zow! II. 134, 3424, IV. 10,782; *pa. pple.* forzoldin, IV. 8574. [For-gildan.]
- Forzet, v., to forget, II. 2062, III. 6363; *imperat.*, 2963; *pa. t.*, I. 1967, 3299, II. 4214; *pa. pple.*, III. 5735; forzettin, IV. 10,630. [For+O.N. Geta.]
- Found, v., to go, II. 3216 (*iroit*). [Br. X. 256.] [Fundian.]
- Foundit, ? = Found, II. 3176 (the King . . . said "3e ar richt welcum . . ." "And 3e wele foundit!" said Cassamus. "Bien, veigniez," dist li roys . . . "Sire," dist C., "autretel vous dizon!") [Cp. Find or *prec.*]
- Foull, *sb.* = Fowl, bird, I. 463, II. 1932; *pl. foulis*, III. 5017; *foullis*, II. (Prol.) 2. [Fugol.]
- Foull, *adj.* = Foul (*foule*, I. 477), II. 1485 (Fy of that f. lyfe!); *phr.*, I. 477 (f. him befall! *dehait ait il!*); II. 1483 (quhat thame fallis f. that fleis!) [Fúl.]
- Foullely, *adv.* = Foully, I. 2802. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Four (*foure*, II. 563), II. 422, 423, 563, 4995. [Féower.]
- Fourt = Fourth. See Ferd, IV. 8640. [Féorda.]
- Fra, *prep.* (*adv.*, *conj.*) = Fro. = From, in all its senses; v. freq., e.g., I. 54, 454, 768, 1299; *spec.* = away from, I. 416; frequently (as in Eng.) placed after its *sb.* or *pron.* (*esp.* as a rime-wd.), *Obs.*, e.g., I. 148, 596, 664, 710, 2855, 3134; *adv. to and fra*, III. 7633; *conj.*, from the time that, as soon as, when, I. 165, 403; II. 1457, 2948, 4153; if only, if once, I. 2411 (*puis que*). [Br. I. 141.] [O.N. Fra.]
- Franche, *sb.* = French (*frenche*, IV. (Col.) 11), *Ibid.* 7. [Fren-cisc.]
- Franchis, *sb.* = Franchise (*franchys*, II. 2246; *franchyse*, 3658; *frenchyse*, 2154). 1. Liberty, II. 4999 (*franchise*); IV. 10,871 (*La franchise et l'onnoir*: possibly this belongs to 2); 2. Nobility of mind, generosity, II. 2154, 2246, 3243 (*franchise*), 3322, 3658, 6410; IV. 10,457 (*Francise*) = love, II. 1376. [O.F.]
- Franship, *sb.* See Freinship.
- Frauwart, *adv.* = Froward, away from, I. 816. [Fro+ward.]
- Fray, *sb.* 1. An assault, attack, II. 1592, 3681; 2. A fight, I. 468. [Aphetic f. Affray.]
- Fre, *adj.* = Free. 1. Enjoying liberty, e.g., I. 2978; 2. As in M.E., a stock epithet of compliment, noble; v. freq., e.g., II. 3765 ("I Grant wele," said the maydin f.); Fezonas the f., II. 1363; hence, generous, II. 2785, 3782; *sb.*, a person of noble birth, II. 2376, 2405 (Thus am I stad before that f.); *adv.* ? completely, I. 2678 (Ane knicht of Grece . . . straik he Throw out the body quyte and f.) [Fréo.]

- Freik, *sb.* = Freke, a warrior, IV. 9990. [Freca.]
- Freind, *sb.* = Friend (*freynd*, II. 1408; *v. freq.*, *e.g.*, I. 697, 764, 1247, 2652; *pl.* freindis, I. 2163, 2624, 2766, 2792, etc. [Fréond.]
- Freindfully, *adv.*, in a friendly manner, II. 2566. [So, *Sc. Leg. Sts.*, *Placidus*, 659.] [Fréond+fully.]
- Freinship, *sb.* = Friendship (*franship*, IV. 10,470; *frenship*, II. 3255), II. 3137. [*prec.*+*scipe*.]
- Frely, *adv.* = Freely, I. 526; II. 2258, 4427, 4598. [Fréo+lic.]
- Frenchyse, *sb.* See Franchis.
- Freshe, *adj.* = Fresh (*fresche*, II. 4886; *fresch*, 1929, 2512; *fresche*, II. 1804, 4324); II. 601, 2206, 3754; *superl.* freshest, I. 2496.
- Freshely, *adv.* = Freshly, I. 488.
- Frist, *sb.* (*frest*, IV. 9299), in phr. *foroutin f.*, without delay, IV. 8588 [not in F.], 9299. [O.N. Frest.]
- Front, *sb.*, the foremost line of an army, I. 313 (in the foremaist f. befoir, *el premier chief devant*); I. 826 (mony steidis . . . He saw into the f. cumand). [F.]
- Frushe, *v.* = Frush, to break, smash, I. 2444 (Scheildis to f.); *pa. t.* frushit = smote, I. 2437 (with speiris and brandis bair Sa fast thay f.); *pa. pple.* = broken, I. 2010. [F. Froisser.]
- Fude, *sb.* = Food, I. 1903. [Fód.]
- Fule, *adj.* = Fool, foolish, I. 2401 (f. or wode). [M.E. Fól. < O.F. Fol.]
- Fulfill, *v.* = Fulfil, II. 3526, III. 5684; *pa. pple.* fulfilled, I. 2778, II. 2576, IV. 9288; fulfillit, II. 4332, II. 2396, and III. 8004 (f. of all bounte); II. 3472, 3558, 4171, 4212, 4332; III. 7663. [Fulfyllan.]
- Full, *adv.* (*ful*, I. 1903), very, *passim*, *e.g.*, I. 1626, f. few, 1872, f. sturdely; II. 442 (F. hardy battale); III. 5196. [Ful].
- Funzeit, = *pa. t.* of Foin, to lunge, IV. 9118 (Thay faucht and f. manfully). [Cp. *Br.* VIII. 307 (Thai . . . Fwnzeit and fawcht all sturdely).] [? O.F. Foine; see O.E.D.]
- Furreir, *pl.*, II. 142. See Furriouris.
- Furring, *vbl. sb.*, a lining or trimming of fur, I. 2522. [See Furrit.]
- Furriouris = *pl.* of Forayer, a forager, raider (*forreouris*, I. 196; II. 4074, 4568, 4769, 4832, 4835; *furreir* (? *metri causa*, II. 142); *furreouris*, I. 55, 70, 102, 175; *furriours*, I. 2739, 3079; *furriouris*, I. 127), I. 43, 85, 1659, 2233, 2240, 2415, 2469, 2539, 2744; II. 4057, 4061, 4080, 4415, 4670, 4897. [O.F. Forrier and O.F. Forreour; see O.E.D.]
- Furrit (*furred*, II. 303, 3301), made of fur, I. 2522 (scarlot f. with riche furring); II. 303; the f. mantill, II. 3301, III. 5546; the f. weid, III. 5016 (*a ce mantel fouré*). *Br.* XVI. 485. [O.F. Forrer.]
- Furth, *Sc. form* of Forth (*fourth*, II. 4442). 1. Giving the sense 'to go on doing' what the verb denotes, IV. 9802 (Doand f. my deuory, *en faisant mon deü*); (Col.) 14 (I . . . said f. as me come to mouth); 2. = Onwards, II. 2354; 3. = Out, with *cum*, II. 233; *draw* (*traire*), 2867; *fare*, 1862, 4077, 4423; *ga*, I. 699; II. 29, 449, 1563; III. 6290; *gang*, II. 1582; *ishe*, 565, 2837; *pas*, I. 758; II. 1261, 4115; *prekkii*, I. 2319; *raid*, I. 81; *socht*, 1333; *start*, II. 4442; *went*, 3262, 3513, 4042, 4897; *furth of* [*c.* 1500-, O.E.D.] = out of, I. 1771; II. 3561. [Forþ.]
- Further, *v.*, to help forward, promote, II. 2945 (ilk man preissis to f. and fill His honour, *s'onneur a avanchier*). [Furpor.]
- Fusoun, *sb.* = Foison (*fusioun*, IV. 9141; *fusion*, I. 7), plenty, abundance, I. 291 and 866 (blude into gret f.), II. 3669 (men of armes great f.); IV. 9141, of battell sa great f.; supplies, I. 7. [Cp. *Br.* IX. 438 (The laif . . . Sedit . . .

- in gret fusioune Men, armyng and marchandises).] [O.F. Foison, Fuison.]
- Fute, *sb.* (*fite*, IV. 8728). 1. I. 2709 (Wnder hors f.), II. 125, 3685; 2. = fork, I. 668 (Ane large f. and fair had he, *grant aforceure por le mius cevaucier*); so, 1303 (Fare schankis, leggis and feit Weil maid, all to his body meit, *s'ot large enforcëure*); 3. (Measure) I. 1583 (*fyue f.*, V. *piés*) = Forchure [c. 1380, *Sir Ferumbr.* only]; *phr.* *fute and hand*, completely, I. 1171 (Andreane wes armit f. a. h., *A. sist armés*); so, 1670, III. 6631, 7080; I. 2654, *lyand at erd strekit baith f. a. h.*; II. 370 (the Lordis sonnes . . . *seruit him with f. a. h.*); *followit at the f.* = closely, III. 6176, *après lui*; *on f.*, with *fechtand*, II. 1720; *get*, I. 2711, 2386; *ryses*, II. 1706, III. 6838; *start*, I. 2660, II. 1641, 4189, IV. 8728 (*resaut en piés*); *pl.* *feit*, I. 1303, 2964; II. 1445, 1698, 3445, 4282. [Fót.]
- Fute het, *adv.* = Foot-hot, rapidly, II. 1861 [not in F.]
- Fy, *interj.*, II. 1485.
- Fyft = Fifth, III. 7158. [Fifta.]
- Fyne, *adj.* = Fine, used freely (often translating *fin*), *esp.* with *bounte*, II. 3868, III. 6587; *gold*, II. 2337, 2398, IV. 9074; *hew*, I. 1229, II. 3760; *laute*, II. 2300, III. 5042, 7649; *lufe*, II. 2369, 3941, 4689; III. 6380; *fresche and f.*, II. 1804, 4886. [F. Fin.]
- Fyne, *sb.* = Fine, end, II. 1954 (Throw battell mon this were tak f.) [F. Fin.]
- Fyne, *v.* = Fine, *v.*, *Obs.*, to end, II. 4992 (The Goddis him tald how he suld f.) [O.F. Finer.]
- Fynessing, *vbl. sb.* = Finishing, end, II. 1952 (The f. approchis fast. [1535-, O.E.D.]
- Fynis, *v.* = Finish, *trans.*, III. 7605 (*achever*). [F.]
- Fynit, *pa. pple.* of fine, *v.*³, O.E.D., to refine, IV. 9074.
- Fynly, *adv.* = Finely, II. 13 (F. walled with mony tour).

Fyre, *sb.* = Fire, I. 1482, 2966; II. 3706, 4867; IV. 8442 (*fra thair straikis flew the f., du fer saut li feux*), 9714 (Thare men nicht se the fecht fell as f.), 10,040; ? II. 2580 (Hir hare as gold, with visage f., *Le cieff ot crespé et sor, le viaire esclairié*). [Fyr.]

Fyreflaucht, *sb.* = Fireflaught, lightning, IV. 8359 (The ane agane the vther rade As f. that is fell to feill, *comme foudre bruians*) [so, *Troy-bk.*, I. 468]. [*prec.* + *flæht*.]

Fyue = Five, II. 19, 2339, etc.

G

- Ga, *v.* = Go, freq., *e.g.*, I. 32, 270, 1357, 1562, 3145; *spec.* (*pres. subj.*) how that euer it ga, I. 807, 3166; so, I. 2488; *ga se*, to go to see, II. 3392, 3425; *gar ga*, II. 1651, 3798; *ga* (one's) *gait* (*way*). See Gait, Way. *pres. t.* *gais*, II. 1790 (Better than all on erd that g.); III. 7530 (And in lyking the day our g., *En joie et en deduit fist le jour son trespas*); II. 121, 159 (as *custome g.*), 558 (how euer it g.); *pa. t.* *zede*, II. 1704, 2817; *zeid*, I. 1222, 1653, 1711, 1741, 1859, and *passim*; *zude*, I. 2102; II. ? 2607, 4272; IV. 9019, 9736; *pa. pple.* *gane*, had, is (was), etc., g., I. 1364, 3125, and *passim*, I. 2170 (how the gle is g.); *spec.*, III. 5636 (*gif I vnwittandly hes gane*); of time, II. 4639 (In all the fechtung that is g.); III. 5982 (In to na tyme euer was g., *Onques mais*); II. 643 (Wald thow him lufe, this were war g.). [Gán.]
- Gab, *v.*, to tell lies, II. 2720, Bot I g. [*Br.* IV. 290 (Scho askit quhy he gabbit had).] [O.N. Gabba.]
- Gabbing, *vbl. sb.*, lying, I. 476 (The King . . . sal not call thame [tidings] g.), I. 2901 (without g.); I. 2508 and IV.

- 9992 (Bot gif the story mak g., *se l'estore ne ment*). [Cp. *prec.*]
 Gadder, *v.* = Gather, II. 3055, IV. 10,450; *pa. t.* gaderit, II. 4114; *pa. pple.* gadderit, III. 7932. [Gæderian.]
 Gadering, *vbl. sb.* = Gathering (*gadding*, II. 3865), a coming together, meeting, II. 3865 (at our g., *a nostre acointement*), an assembly, concourse, IV. 8709; assembled troops, III. 5772 (among all his g.); *pl.* Gatherines, II. 380 (Bot gif he be gude gouvernour, Ane thousand is worth vther tua Of ony g. that men may ma, *Que ne font .ij. millier qu'il couvient assamblen*). [See *prec.*]
 Gage, *sb.*, reward, III. 6222 (Thow ȝarned to haue sa great ane g.) [The ex. in O.E.D. are not quite analogous, meaning 'pledge.' [F.]
 Gaif, *pa. t.* of Geif.
 Gaily. See Gayly.
 Gaistned = *pa. pple.* of Gesten, *Obs.*, to receive as a guest, lodge, II. 3808 (*osteler*). [From Gest (Guest) + en.]
 Gait, *sb.*¹ ? = Gate, *sb.*¹, doorway, or = Gate, *sb.*², road, II. 4260 (Before the pauillioun in the g., *devant l'uis de son tré*). [Gæt, *pl.* Gatu; or see next.]
 Gait, *sb.*² = Gate, now only *Sc.* and *North.* (*gate*, II. 2876, 3070, 3535, 3542, 3679), a way, II. 3542 (Cassamus led thame on the g.); IV. 10,024 (All that he met into his g.); *fig.* (be na g.); *to ga* one's *gait*, I. 92, 2727; II. 3070, 3358, 3908, 4449; IV. 8624, 8760; so, with *gang*, III. 7385; *ta*, II. 2830, 2876, 3679, 4387; *zeid*, II. 3535. [O.N. Gata.]
 Gallay, *sb.* = Galley, I. 10 (*ne barges ne galies*); *pl.* galayis, II. 543; III. 7532 (*galies*). [O.F. Galie.]
 Gamed. See Gamin, *v.*
 Gamin, *sb.* See Gammyn.
 Gamin, *v.*, variant form of Game, to play, II. 2713; *pres. t.* 3rd *pers. sing.* gammis, *intrans.*, 2630 = plays; *trans.*, 622 = amuses, pleases; 2nd *pers. pl.*, *intrans.*, 1961, gammyn; *pa. t.*, *intrans.*, gamed, 2179; *refl.* gamyt, 2225. [See Gammyn.]
 Gaming, *sb.* See Gammyn.
 Gamin. See next.
 Gammyn, *sb.*, variant form of Game (*gamin*, I. 1395, II. 20, III. 7345; *gaming*, I. 2488, II. 2711, IV. 10,889; *gammin*, II. 2564, 3048, 3785, 3877, III. 7543, 8179; *gamyn*, II. 1268, 2173, 2506, 3903; *gamyng*, 2349, 4764, III. 5076, 5127, 5985). 1. Amusement, delight, sport, II. 2349, that g., *la feste*, 2711 and 3877, g. ma; with *delyte*, II. 2564; *gle*, 2506, 2734, 3785, 4764; *glis*, 3903; *ioy*, 3048 and III. 7529 (in *ioy*, solace, and in g. [cp. *Br.* III. 465]); *play*, I. 1395; II. 20, 372, 2173, 4683; III. 7345; IV. 10,889; 2. Pastime, II. 1268; 3. an undertaking, followed up like a game (Sense 5, O.E.D.); IV. 8678; *pl.* gammis, amorous sport, III. 7610 (Thair g. and thair droury, *Les deduis*). [Gamen.]
 Gammis, *pres. t.* of Gamin.
 Gammyn, 2nd *pers. pl.* of Gamin.
 Gamyn. See Gammyn.
 Gamyt. See Gamin, *v.*
 Ganand, *ppl. a.* = Gainand, suitable, I. 1040 (Ane man mair g. knycht to be). [O.N. Gegna.]
 Ganesay, *v.* = Gainsay, III. 8106 (I g. nocht that ye will do, *Riens ne contredirons*). [O.N. Gegn + O.E. Secgan.]
 Ganestand, *v.* = Gainstand, withstand, I. 1940. [*prec.* + standan.]
 Ganestanding, *vbl. sb.*, resistance, I. 2452 (And make him cruell g.) [Cp. *prec.*]
 Gang, *v.*, to go, I. 2251, 2542, and *passim*; *pres. pple.* gangand, II. 221; III. 6384; *pres. t.* gangs, II. 356; gangis, I. 2847; *imperat.* gang, I. 480, 801, etc. [Gangan.]
 Ganging, *vbl. sb.*, going, I. 554; II. 2421. [Cp. *prec.*]
 Gar, *v.*, with *infin.*, without *to*, to cause to be done, I. 267, 380, 2036; II. 133, 1246, 2440, 2694, 3056, 3072, 3922, 4007, 4684; III. 6290 (Now ga we

- furth and g. him ryse, *si le faisons drecier*, 6484 (g. de, *Ferés morir*); *pres. t. 3rd sing.* garres, I. 2855; garris, II. (Prol.) 27 and *passim*; *pa. t.* gard, I. 994; gart, I. 2877 and *passim*. [O.N. Gera.]
- Gard, *pa. t.* of Gar.
- Garment, *sb.*, IV. 9721. [F.]
- Garrison, *sb.*, stores of victual for an army, I. 6, 12. [F.]
- Garris, *pres. t.* of Gar.
- Gay, *adj.*, II. 512, 1975, 2001, 2820, 3187, 3776, 4201, 4570. [F.]
- Gayly, *adv.* (gaily, I. 1218; II. 1628, 2297; *gaylie*, I. 1389), III. 7317, g. dicht, *cointement parés*.
- Geif, *v.* = Give (*geue*, II. 276; *gif*, I. 522, 2127, 2443, 3092; III. 7057), II. 2497; III. 5188, 6988; *gif*, II. 89, 387, 1968, 3164, 3651; *giue*, II. 3527; *pres. pple.* geuand, I. 2455; II. 4172; *pa. t.* gaif, I. 490, 982, 984, and *passim*; *geif*, II. 4236; *pres. t.* geues, II. 2667, 4158; *geuis*, 1st *pers. sing.*, III. 7988; 2nd *pers. sing.*, I. 526; 3rd *pers. sing.*, I. 634, 1914; II. (Prol.) 8, 580, 2265, etc.; often = grants, *e.g.*, II. 2164; so *pres. subjunct.*, *gif*, IV. 10, 163, God *gif* = May God grant [that] . . .; *pa. pple.* geuen, II. 646; *geuin*, I. 1789, 1845, 1920, 2285, 2491, etc. [Gæfan.]
- Geir, *sb.* See Gere.
- Generally, *adv.*, commonly, IV. 9944 (*communement*). [F.]
- Gent, *adj.*, noble, handsome, II. 1204, 1992, 2315, 4746; III. 6096; *fare and g.*, II. 1361, 2818. [F.]
- Gentill, *adj.* = Gentle, noble, I. 480 (*gentius*), 1912; II. 3250; III. 5566 (This vow is g. to my sight, *cilz veus est moult gentis*); as epithet of Alexander, I. 393, 943 (*gentius rois Alixandre*); II. 1515, 3057; IV. 10,501. [O.F. Gentil.]
- Gentill-hertit, *adj.* (- O.E.D.), noble-hearted, IV. 10,047.
- Gentrice, *sb.* (*gentrys*, I. 3276), nobility of character, chivalry, III. 5515 (*gentillise*). [O.F. Genterise, var. of Gentelise.]
- Gerdoun, *sb.* See Guerdoun.
- Gere, *sb.* (*geir*, I. 2496; III. 5927, 7887; IV. 10,372), usually translating *armêures*, armour, I. 572, 1174, 1581, 1982; II. 4114, 4176; III. 5929 (*harmois*); IV. 9357 (*garnemens*). [Br. XVIII. 165.] [O.N. Gervi.]
- Germane, *adj.*, Obs., except in Cousin-German, I. 1186 (ane Romane, *Philotis neir cousing g.*) [O.F. Germain.]
- Gers, *sb.* = Grass (*gras*, IV. 9254; *grece*, II. 3711), IV. 9352; *pl.* (as often in M.E.) graues, III. 5019; *grauis*, II. 43. [Gærs.]
- Get, *v.*, *trans.*, I. 436 (to g. succour); II. (Prol.) 20 (to g. lessing), 4979 (help); *intrans.*, I. 2711 (to g. on fute); *pres. t. 2nd pers. sing.*, *gettis*, II. 1385; *pa. t.* gat; *trans.*, I. 1712; II. 1320; *intrans.*, IV. 8410 (on fute he g.); *pa. pple.* gottin, I. 2386 (On fute sone is he g. thare), 3303; II. 1430 = begotten. [Geta.]
- Geuing, *vbl. sb.* = Giving (*geuin*, 7010, 7011), charity, I. 569; III. 7010, 7011 (*donner*); II. 4487. [See Geif.]
- Gif, *conj.* = If, I. 44, 254, 559, 604, 765, 768, and *passim*; freq. also, *gif* that, *e.g.*, I. 699, II. 3071. [Gef.]
- Gif, *v.* See Geif.
- Gift, *sb.*, III. 7057, 8083; *pl.* giftis, I. 522. [O.N. Gift.]
- Gilt, *ppl. a.*, I. 3120, 3202.
- GINNES = *pl.* of Gin, *sb.*¹ (*ginnis*, III. 7301). 1. Tricks, artifices, II. 2061; see note to line; 2. Mechanical contrivances, III. 7301. [Aphetic f. F. Engin.]
- Girdand = *pres. pple.* of Gird, to rush (*gyrdand*, II. 1322), II. 1628 (Come gaily g. him agane), 1649, 4138; IV. 8613 [cp. Br. II. 417 (With that come gyrdand . . . Crystall of Seytoun)]; *pres. t.* girdis, IV. 8559; *pa. t.* girdit, II. 4280; IV. 8408 (*fiert des espourons*), 8572 (g. forby, *Outre s'en est passés*); *gyrd*, I. 1343 (He g. throw

- renk with sword in hand, *il vait les rences à l'espée trancant*), I. 1817 ? = struck; gyrdit, II. 1644 (*passee outre*). [Of obscure origin; see O.E.D.]
- Girdill, *sb.* = Girdle, II. 2020. [Gyrdel.]
- Girdis, Girdit. See Girdand.
- Girth, *sb.* = Saddle-girth, I. 2627, 2996; *pl.* gyrthus, III. 6282. [O.N. Gjǫrd.]
- Gissarne, *sb.* = Gisarme (*gyssarne*, IV. 8595, 9290, 9560), a kind of battle-axe, bill, or halberd, having a long blade in line with the shaft, sharpened on both sides and ending in a point, III. 7814 (*guisarme*), 8762 (*besague*). [O.F. G(u)isarme, Gisarme.]
- Glad, *adj.* = Glad, (*gléd*, II. 8), I. 1012, 2029; II. 1190, 2581, 2761, 3648, 4921; *esp. g. and ioly* (*iolyfull*): see Ioly, Ioyfull; *compar.* glaidar, III. 6832. [Glæd.]
- Glad (*glède*, III. 5102) = *pa. t.* of Glide (*glyde*, I. 2564) = slipped, I. 2871; IV. 10,133 (And grufings to the eard he g., *a terre trebuscha*); fell, III. 6282 (Thay hurred . . . Sa hard that gyrthis in shunders g., *Si fort qu'il n'i remest ne cengle ne estrier*). [Glidan.]
- Gladly, *adv.* = Gladly (*gledly*, II. 1784), I. 874. [Glæd + -lice.]
- Gladfully, *adv.* = Gladfully, IV. 10,865. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is c. 1450, *St Cuthbert* (Surtees).] [Cp. *prec.*]
- Gladship, *sb.* = Gladship, gladness (*glaidship*, II. 2506; III. 8182; IV. 10,596); *glaid ship*, II. 4709; III. 5072 (*joie*); *Br. XII.* 209 (In hert gret gladschip can he ta). [Glædscepe.]
- Glasane, ? *glasand*, ? nonce-word, IV. 9737 (The suerd sklentit and forby zude G. doun richt by his face, *Ains va glachant* [v.r. *glaisant, glacant*] *l'espée*).
- Gle, *sb.* = Glee (*glew*, I. 3089; IV. 9225). 1. Jest, III. 5689 (Quhen . . . the Bauderane . . . Had said his will and his gle, *sa pensée*); 2. Game, affair, I. 2170 (For or my habersoun . . . of me beis tane, I sall wit how the g. is gane, *sarai jou com lon est en l'estour avenu*) [cp. *Br. I.* 91 (Bot other wayis all zheid the g.); VI. 558 (The kyng said, as the glew is gane, Bettir than thou I mycht it do)]; I. 3089 (Than men mycht se sic g. begin, *as lances et as bras ot tel hu commenciet*); 3. Mirth, IV. 9225; gamming and g., see Gamming; rejoicing, I. 652 (Quha for his Lord dois [= dies], he sall be Harbreid with Angellis g.) [Cp. *Sc. Leg. Sts.*, Thomas, 328 (Gyfe ze wil parcenaris be Of his gret blys and lestand g.)] [Gléo(w).]
- Gled, *adj.* See Glaid.
- Glede, *pa. t.* = Glaid.
- Gledly, *adv.* See Gladly.
- Gletand, ? glittering, I. 2970 (the scheild . . . Quhairn he saw an Egill stand in to the cantell of gold g.) [Cp. Glitnian.]
- Gleuis = *pres. t.* of Glew, to make happy, II. 622 (quhen in ald men sic wourschip newis It gammis all that heris, and g.) [Cp. Gle.]
- Glew, *sb.* See Gle.
- Glewen, ? IV. 9739 (The suerd . . . brist the g. all in sondir, And the haubrek that was thare-vndir, *Li fausse la cointise* [v.r. *la coiffe*], *le hauberc des-clavele*).
- Glifnit, III. 6588, *erron.* for Glisnit.
- Glis, *sb.* - O.E.D., ? connected with Gle; or *erron.* for blis; delight, pleasure, II. 3903 (Than leuch thay all with gamyn and g.)
- Glisnit = *pa. t.* of Glisten, jumped (Sense 2, O.E.D.), III. 6588 (Quhen Clarus that hard, he g. all, *Quant li viez l'entendi si tressaut tous en l'air*). [The only ex. in O.E.D. is 1513, Dougl., *Æn* (Affrayit, I glistnyt of sleip, and stert on feit).] [Glisnian.]
- Glos, perhaps misprint for Troublous, 15th c., O.E.D., IV. 9453 (That Porrus baith hering tynt and sicht And all to glos was

- ilka deill, *troublé li a la veue Il n'ot ne ne vit goute*).
- Glyde. *See* Glaid.
- God, *sb.*, IV. 10,604, etc.; *possess. sing.* Goddis (Godis, II. 1568; Gods, 244), in asseveration, *e.g.*, for *G. buke*, II. 128; *lufe*, I. 702; *nicht*, II. 244, 1568; *saik*, I. 392, 799; *pl.* goddis (*gods*, II. 1779), I. 200; II. 34, 1418, 2275, 2336, 3306, 3948, 4710; *esp.* in asseverations, to swear, etc., *by one's Gods*, I. 1935; II. 3285, 3491, 3943, 4067, 4124. [God.]
- Gold, *sb.* (*gould*, II. 147, 1968), *freq.*, *e.g.*, II. 607, 1304, 2020, 2580, 3703. [Gold.]
- Gorgettis = *pl.* of Gorget, a piece of armour for the throat, IV. 9870 (MSS. *gorgieres*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Wall*. IV. 661.] [O.F. Gorgete.]
- Gottin, *pa. pple.* of Get.
- Gournail, *sb.* = Governail, leadership, I. 423; but *g.* = leaderless. [Cp. *Br.* XI. 161, *ledaris* . . . *Knawyn* . . . of *gud gournale*, explained in O.E.D. as = behaviour, but the sense must be as above.] [O.F. *Governail* = *gouvernail*.]
- Gouerne, *v.* = Govern. 1. To lead (- O.E.D.), I. 1662 (*gouernit*, *pa. t.*); III. 8092 (The *fyft battell g. thou sall*); 2. Regulate, overrule, II. 431 (how the *fecht suld gouerned be*); 3. *refl.* to conduct oneself, act, in a specified way, II. 296, 844. [F.]
- Gouerning, *vbl. sb.* = Governing. 1. Government, IV. 9905 (the *g. . . of the toun*); *phr.* *hes vs (zow) in g.* = rules over, I. 422, 858, 2862; 2. Conduct, I. 1182. [So *Br.* VI. 383.]
- Gouernour, *sb.* = Governor, II. 378, 484 (lord and *g.*); *pl.* *gouernoures*, II. 2542 (= possessors. [F.]
- Gouis = *pres. t.* of *Gaw*, *Obs.*, to gape, stare, II. 1579; *pa. t.* *gouit*, II. 1724, 2004; III. 5954. [Cp. O.N. *Gá*, to heed.]
- Gould, *sb.* *See* Gold. II. 1968 (*Gif zow hir lufe with ane gould ring*).
- Grace, *sb.*, II. 276 and 1782 (God gif *g.*), 4380 (be *Goddis g.*) [F.]
- Gracious, *adj.* (*gracius*, II. 2581; *gratius*, 3249), II. 2091. [O.F.]
- Graithed, *pa. pple.* of *Graith*, *Obs.*, to array in armour, IV. 8388. [O.N. *Greida*.]
- Graithly, *adv.* = Gradely, well, III. 6245, 6520. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Granis = *pl.* of *Groan*, IV. 10,077 and 10,223 (*cryis and g.*) [*sb.* $\angle$ *Gránian*.]
- Grant, *adj.* = Grand, great, IV. 9981 (Arthur that held *Britane the g.*) [so, *c.* 1400-50, *Alexander*, *Bretayn the graunt*]; *g. mercyis*. *See* *Mercy*. [O.F.]
- Grant, *sb.*, favour, boon, II. 2254, 2267. [*sb.* from next, *v.*]
- Grant, *v.* 1. *intrans.*, *v. freq.*, *esp.* I *g. thairtill*, II. 571, 1286, 2361, 4151 [so *Br.* IV. 352, etc.]; also, *absol.*, *e.g.*, III. 5088 ("Len me that bow." "I grant," said he, *je le creant*); 2. *trans.*, *freq.*, *e.g.*, II. 2390; *pres. indic.* *grantis*, *e.g.*, II. 3201; *pa. t.* *grantit*, II. 3641, etc. [Anglo-F. *Graunter*, $\angle$ O.F. *Graanter*, *Greanter*, = *Creanter*.]
- Grat, *pa. t.* of *Greit*.
- Gratius, *adj.* = Gracious.
- Graues, *Grauis*, *pl.* *See* *Gers*.
- Grauin = *pa. pple.* of *Grave*, to bury, II. 197; III. 6935. [*Br.* IV. 309.] [Grafan.]
- Gray, *adj.*, II. 3663; III. 5019 [*pr. gay*], 8087. [Græg.]
- Great, *adj.* (*gret*, I. 141; *grete*, *v. freq.*, I. 160, 234, 378, etc.; *grit*, I. 16, 23, and *passim*), in the usual senses, *spec. on g. maneir* = greatly, II. 70; *g. and small*, all without exception, II. 1442, 1502, 1766, 2090, 2666, 2686, 2772, 3832, 3989, 4124; *absol.* = much, IV. 10,991 (*He hes g. vnderthane for zow, Moult a pour vous pené*); *superl.* greatest, I. 829; *grittest*, I. 1544. [Gréat.]
- Greatly, *adv.* (*grellie*, I. 907; *gretly*, 1577; II. 4453; *grittly*, I. 1074), I. 1927, 2553; II. 375, 1456, 1663, 2060, 2698, 3146, 3342, 4143, 4527, 4721, 4833, 4919. [Cp. *prec.*]

Greatumly, *adv.* (*greatumly*, I. 2774; *gretumly*, I. 3140; IV. 10,904; *grittumly*, I. 649, 3233), greatly. Chiefly used with vbs. expressing emotion, I. 189, 318; III. 6929. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. are in *Br.*] [*Cp. prec.*]

Greaut, *pa. t.* See Greif.

Grece, *sb.* = Grass. See Gers.

Grecian. See Gretian.

Greif, *adj.* = Grief, grievous, II. 2454. [O.F. Grief.]

Greif, *sb.* = Grief, I. 782, 1554; II. 481, 1685. [O.F. Grief.]

Greif, *v.* = Grieve (*greue*, I. 1968). 1. *trans.*, to harass, II. 4813 (*Clarus weir suld g. ws less, Pis en vaudroit la guerre*); 2. *trans.*, to do bodily harm to, to inflict casualties on, I. 1968, II. 4930 (*Men . . . that can nocht g. a deill Ane man, .j. homme greuer*); III. 7146 (to g. his fais); 3. *intrans.*, to be displeasing to, III. 8083 (*This gift . . . bird nocht g. To him that, etc., ne doit pas anoier Ytiex dons a celui qui, etc.*); *absol.*, II. 218 (*It nicht not g., ne lor doit anoier*); *pres. t.* greuis = troubles, annoys, I. 1360; III. 6929 (*anoier*); *pa. t.* greaut [= 2, above], I. 1625; *pa. pple.* greued [= caused anxiety to], II. 4749; greuit [= 2, above], I. 1577; (*greuvé*), II. 3123, 4128. [O.F. Grever.]

Grein. See Grene.

Greions, ? = *pl.* of Grecian, var. *grecyon*, Greeks, III. 5595; *pr.* grecians, but riming with *pauillions*, III. 6758, and with *massidons*, IV. 8953.

Greit, *v.* = Greet, *v.*² (*grete*, I. 1471), to weep, I. 1050, 1142; IV. 9591; *pres. pple.* gretand, I. 835; *pa. t.* grat, I. 1530; gret, II. 3343. [*Br.* III. 347.] [*Gretan*; or *Gréotan*.]

Grene, *adj.* (*sb.*) (*grein*, I. 2920; III. 6200, 6935), *adj.*, II. 43 (*the grauis [= grass]*) *g.*, 3687, 4312; IV. 9254; *sb.* = green earth, grass, I. 2567 (*his helme stikkit in the g.*); II. 197 and III. 6935 (*Hir had weill leuer*

be grauin in g.); a grassy meadow, II. 2679, 3355 (*The laue of barrouns, on the g. He gart thame halely sit, s'assiéent en la préé*); chiefly, the (battle-) field, I. 1441 (*And bet him dede doun in the g.*; *cp. sor la vredour*), 2014, 2629, 2638, 2920, 2998, 3232; III. 6117; IV. 8572, 9623 (*la sablonnière*), 10,418 (*el prés*). [*Gréne*.]

Gresone, ? *sb.*, *erron.* for *grenone*, or ? *adj.*, grey, II. 255 (*With lyart berd and hare g., A ces ceveux mellés, a ce flori grenon*). [*? O.F. Grison*.]

Gret = *pa. t.* of Greet, *v.*².

Grete, *v.*¹ = Greet, *v.*¹, to salute, II. 3503. [*Grétan*.]

Grete, *v.*². See Greit.

Gretian, *sb.* = Grecian, Greek (*greciane*, I. 2675), I. 2038; *pl.* Grecians, I. 1153, 3269, and (*erron.* for Greions) IV. 8953; Gretianis, I. 2337; Gretians, 2036, II. 4659; Grecians, III. 7588; *possess. pl.* Gretians, II. 2917. See also Greions. [O.E.D. quotes no ex. before 1547.] [*Lat. Græci-a*, + *an*; *cp. O.F. Grecien*.]

Greting, *vbl. sb.* = Greeting, I. 1909; II. 2176 (*salus*); IV. 10,676.

Gretlie, Gretly, *adv.* = Greatly.

Gretumly, *adv.* = Greatumly.

Greuand, *ppl. a.* [*f.* Greue] (*grewand*, II. 4674), grievous, arduous, II. 4674 (*Gif he be tane . . . This bargane weill les g. is, l'œuvre en est mains grevaine*); IV. 8543 (*The battail hard and g. is*).

Greue, *v.* See Greif.

Greuous, *adj.* = Grievous, II. 4751 (*g. panes I saw zow dre, travaux perilleus*); III. 6845 (*mony g. siching*); IV. 8964, 9310 (*The battell hard and g. was*). [O.F. Grevos.]

Griffonis = *pl.* of Griffin, IV. 11,016. [O.F. Grifoun, F. Grifon.]

Grippit, *pa. t.* = Grippped, I. 2697; II. 4607. [O. Northumbrian, Grippa.]

Grit, *adj.* = Great.

Gritley, *adv.* = Greatly.
 Grittumly, *adv.* = Greatumly.
 Grome, *sb.* = Groom, man, II. 481 [*i.e.*, the 'schip-grome' of I. 479]. [**Gróm.*]
 Grote, *sb.* = Grot, a particle, III. 5621 (Gif he vs leif of land ane g., *S'il nous laisse de terre j. plain pié mesuré*). [Grot.]
 Grouch = Grunch, *v.*, *Sc. Obs.*, to grudge, II. 3388. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 14th cent. *Dietary in Br.* (ed. Skeat), *Neuir grunching*.] [**Grutch*, influenced by Grunt.]
 Ground, *sb.*, *phr.* to the ground, I. 994 (That he him to the g. gart ga), 1017, 1137, 2328; to ground, 1154, 2566; IV. 10,087; on ground = on the earth, in the world, II. 73. [Grund.]
 Growis, *pres. t.* of Grow (*grouis*, II. 3950), I. 614; *pa. t.* grew, I. 1230 and II. 4465; *pa. pple.* growen, II. 2578; growin, III. 6474 (*parcreüs*). [Grówan.]
 Groyes, Groyis, Groys, *pl.*, -O.E.D. [Perhaps corr. of corrois, representing O.F. *corroi*, *convoi*, a detachment equipped for fight; cp. *curreye*, *korrar*, early variants of *Conrey*, a company, detachment, c. 1300, *Cursor M.* —.], companies, detachments; 1674, fell [was] the noyis; II. (Quhair Gaudefeir thirlit the groyis, *a les conrois perciés*); 1914 (than ceissit the noyes, Battellis withdrew thame and groyes, *demora li bestens Et la noise et li hus et li assemblemens*); 2718 (na here the noys, Na se assembling of the groys! *Les grans rens des batailles ne les gens assembler*).
 Grudging, *vbl. sb.*, I. 430.
 Gruffingis, *adv.* = Grovellings, face downward, I. 2871; IV. 10,133 (g. to the eard he glaid). [Grúfa + *adv.* -ling.]
 Gruge, *v.* = Grudge, or Grutch, to complain, II. 2436.
 Guardonere? = Guardianer (1595-), a guardian, or = Guerdoner (O.E.D., but without quot. or date), one who guerdots, rewards, II. 3162 (The lord should be gude g.)

Gude, *adj. (sb.)* = Good (*guid*, I. 74, 836, 854, 3219; *gud*, II. 2416, 3177), *v. freq.* g. and ill, *spec.* I. 339; II. 1440, 1946, 3412; III. 7762. 1. Brave, II. 154, 249, 1423; III. 7254; the g., I. 1091, 1420 (*les bons*); II. 1473, 1479, 4333; also *sing.*, II. 1465, 3949; 2. As conventional epithet, the g. Emynedus, etc., I. 231 and II. 3311, etc.; gud shir, II. 3063; g. follow: see Follow; g. man: see Gudeman; *turne in g.* = to praise, I. 567; 3. *Phr. brocht to g. ending*, III. 5488; g. at neid: see Neid; g. *speid*: see Speid; g. *wane*: see Wane; g. *will*: see Will; 4. The neuter adj. used absol., goodness, benefit, advantage, II. 1427, 2178, 2703, 3242, 3696, 3944, 4798; III. 5321; 5. Property (a) *sing.*, II. 375, 2645, 2779, 2942; III. 7581 (*avoir*) [cp. *Br.* XVII. 105]; (b) *pl.* gudis, I. 539; II. 3326; III. 7271. [Gód.]
 Gudeman, *sb.* = Goodman, translating *preudons*. 1. Referring to Cassamus, II. 114, 123, 128, 1293; 2. *Gen.*, II. 4937. Many other ex., with *gude* and *man* printed separately and translating *preudons*, belong here, e.g., II. 101, 247, 3275, 4937, 4939; *pl.* gude men, I. 381; II. 144, 1340, 2662; III. 5630. [Gód + mann.]
 Guerdown, *sb.* = Guerdon (*gerdoun*, II. 3377), reward, II. 3377 (In all g. I pray that ze Me leif to pas to that melle, *En guerredon vous prie d'estre a celle mellée*); III. 5438, 6037 (mak g., *guerredonner*), 7675 (*don*). [F. Guerdon.]
 Gudnes, *sb.* = Goodness, I. 1515, 1932. [Gód + nes.]
 Gumfioun, Gumfyoun. See next.
 Gunfioun, *sb.* = Gonfanon (*gumfioun*, III. 5787; *gumfyoun*, IV. 10,969), a flag, I. 2825 (*ses confanons*); II. 1498. [O.F. Gonfanon.]
 Gy, *sb.* = Guy, a guide, I. 45; II. 325. [O.F. Guy.]
 Gyant, *sb.* = Giant, IV. 9982;

pl. gyantis, 9991. [M.E. and O.F. Geant, afterwards influenced by Latin form.]
 Gyde, *sb.* = Guide, I. 57. (F.)
 Gydit = *pa. t.* of Guide, I. 2203.
 Gyrdand, Gyrdit. *See* Girdand.
 Gyssarne, *sb.* *See* Gissarne

H

Habandon, *v.* *See* Abandon.
 Habersoun, *sb.* *See next.*
 Habirgeoun, *sb.* = Habergeon (*habersoun* (-O.E.D.), I. 771, 865, 2086, 2168, 2867; III. 5542), a sleeveless coat of mail originally smaller and lighter than a Hauberk, I. 1321, 1440; IV. 8723, 9717 (*hauberc*); *pl.* *habersounis*, I. 2822; *habersounis*, I. 2008, 2622, 2822; *habersouns*, II. 563; *habirgeonis*, I. 920. [Cp. *Br.* XI. 130, *hawbyrschownis*.] [M.E. & F. *Haubergeon*.]
 Had, *v.*, to hold. *See* Hald; *pa. t.* of Haif.
 Haif, *v.* = have (also freq. *haue*), I. 738, 1432, 1782; II. 2382; *pres. indic.* *haif*, I. 1849; *has* (1st pers.), II. 2202; *hes*, I. 7 and *passim*; *imperat.* *haif*, I. 2116; *haiffis*, IV. 10,583; *pa. t.* *had* (*hade*, I. 2776; II. 412, 4052; *haid*, I. 53); [= would have], I. 1119, 1594; II. 110, 2621, 3094; *h. nocht been* [= but for], I. 1120; *h. leuer* : *see leuer* ; = conveyed (Sense 16, O.E.D.); II. 3538 (Ane mariner h. thame ouer Pharoun); III. 7331; IV. 8368; so *imperat.* *haiffis*, IV. 10,583 (Now h. Porrus to the paleis) and *infin* ; *pa. pple.* *had*, I. 2389; *haue*, III. 6739 [= bring]. [*Habban*.]
 Haiffis, *imperat.* of Haif.
 Haiknayes = *pl.* of Hackney, a horse of middle size and quality, used for ordinary riding, as distinguished from a war-horse, II. 2940. [O.F. *Haquenée*.]
 Haill, *adj.* = Hale.
 Haill, *v.* = Hale, *v.*², to make whole, to heal, I. 3295. [*Hælan*.]

Haillit, *pa. pple.* covered. *See* Hele.
 Haist, *sb.* = Haste, II. 3840. [O.F.]
 Haistaly, *adv.* = Hastily (*haistely*, I. 2028; *haistelly*, I. 1632, 2664; II. 4866; *hastelly*, II. 1816, 3303, 3478, 3985, 4594, 4597, 4706; III. 6883, 8224), I. 276, 920, 1893; II. 1822, 2326, 3916; III. 6435; IV. 10,049. [From *prec.* + *ly*.]
 Hait = Hot, *adj.* excited (*hate*, III. 5591; *heat*, IV. 8502; *het*, II. 1810); excited, II. 3919 (Amuffis thow nocht and be not h.); III. 5591 (His hart in ire was h., *eschaufé*; *adv.* quickly, IV. 10,842 (And to thair hors thay come full h.); severely, IV. 8761. [*Hât*.]
 Hait, *v.* = Hate, I. 847, II. 1260, 1431, 4824; *pres. t.* *haitis*, I. 2741, II. 4367; *hates*, II. 1549; *pa. t.* *hatit*, II. 1616; *pa. pple.* *hated*, II. 389, 2793. [*Hatian*.]
 Haitfully, *adv.* = Hatefully, with hatred, III. 6022. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1412-20 *Lydg., Chron. Troy*.] [*Hete* + *fully*.]
 Hald, *v.* = Hold (*had*, II. 2949), *v. freq.*, e.g., I. 205, 590, 606, 1130, 1169; *pres. pple.* *haldand*, III. 7576; *pres. t.* *haldis*, I. 1403; II. 1731, 3196; III. 6720, 7262; *pa. t.* *had*, II. 2986 (Gaudefere by the hand he h., *tenoit*); *pa. pple.* *hald*, II. 3784; *haldin*, I. 685, 688; II. 2165, 4714; III. 5231; *held*, *trans.*, I. 49 (The King h. with him Tholomere, so, 51 [= retained, kept]); II. 217 (thocht thay h. of me thare land); II. 1940, 3695 (h. speke), 4841 (h. in presoun); *refl.* II. 1345, 1415 (thay h. thame still); *intrans.*, I. 2009 (thair habersounis . . . h. richt weill, *sunt fort . . . et tenant*); II. 4306 (Quha h. on hors, himselfe fell fair), 4497 (Quhill that the hand-ax schaft h. hale). [*Haldan*.]
 Halding, *sb.* = Holding, tenure of land, possessions [1420-, O.E.D.], I. 590 (*fiés*); I. 1738

- (He was ane lord of great h.).
[Cp. *prec.*]
- Hale, *adj.* and *adv.*, *Sc.* form of Whole (*haill*, I. 196, 261, 325, 351, 388, 2069, 2417, 2944, 3272, 3296; II. 97, 646, 3109, 4308; IV. 10,659). *Adj.* 1. Unhurt, undamaged (of persons and things), I. 2207, 2547; II. 4308, 4771, esp. *h. and feir*: see *Feir*; 2. All the, the very, (a) with *sing.*, I. 2417 (For thay . . . of Grece are h. the flour, *quar c'est la flors de l'ost*); II. 1353, 2857, 3444, 3842, 4252; III. 6664, 6943; strengthened by *all*, I. 325 (The pryse a. h. of this iorné), 388, 2069, 2302, 2944; II. 2054; (b) With *pl.*, II. 2061 (The ginnes knew he h., *tous*), 3959; III. 5265; strengthened by *all*, I. 2183, 3272; II. 280; *superl.* *halest* [= *soudest*], II. 3784; *adv.* wholly, II. 129, 646 (To zow . . . I am h. geuen, *du tout otroïe*), 3109. [Hál.]
- Hale, *sb.* = Hail, I. 1649. [Hægl.]
- Halely, *adv.*, *Obs.*, *North.* and esp. *Sc.* form of Wholly (*haillely*, I. 2786; *halelie*, 2255; *halely*, 2491; *haly*, III. 6838); freq., e.g., I. 46, 73, 399, 1207, 1216. [*prec.* + *ly.*]
- Half, *adj.*, IV. 9907 (Into the h. thrid *zeir*; IV. 9960 (*seuin halfe ellis, vij. coutes*). [Cp. *next.*]
- Half, *sb.* (also *halfe*), side, III. 6495, 6496 *on ather h.* [= on the other side], II. 1685, 2844, 3814, 4356; so, *on vther h.*, II. 2980, 4008; III. 6774; *on the tother h.*, III. 5054; *on zond h.*, I. 1183; II. 1497; *pl.* *halfis*, *on baith the h.*, II. 1609, 4999; IV. 10,387 (*d'une part et d'autre*). [Half.]
- Half-deill, *adj.* = Half-deal, half, III. 7710 (*me leuer war I mocht Resembill him . . . Than haue half-deill this warld, la moitié du monde*). [O.E.D. gives ex. of the word as *sb.*, 1399, Langl. —, but not as *adj.*; cp., however, *Halfendeal, adj.*, 1300- .] [*prec.* + *dæll.*]
- Halit, *pa. pple.*, covered. See Hele.
- Hall, *sb.*, III. 7922; *pl.*, *hallis*, II. 3545. [Hall.]
- Hallely. See Halely.
- Hals, *sb.*, the neck, IV. 8907, 9431, 9510, 10,416. [Hals.]
- Halsed, *pa. t.* of Halse, *v.*² to embrace, II. 3501 (The King thame leued and h. thame raith, *si les a acolés*). [? O.H.G. Halsan.]
- Halsing, *vbl. sb.* of Halse, *v.*¹, greeting, salutation, IV. 10,529 (And thay had left thair h., *Et il orent entr'iaus lessié le saluer*), 10,646 (The maydinnen . . . Halsit him; and he . . . zeild thame thair h.), 10,739. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Halsit = *pa. t.* of Halse, *v.*¹ to salute (*helsit*, IV. 10,866, 10,903); II. 2993; III. 6530; IV. 10,647, 10,738 [cp. *Br.* VII. 116 (Thai met the Kyng and h. him thar)]. [Halsian.]
- Haltand, *pres. pple.* = Halting, I. 294.
- Haltane, *adj.* = Hautain. 1. Haughty, III. 7228, 7519 (Bot the wordis are h., *mais li dit sont hautain*); 2. Of exalted courage, noble, IV. 9100 (Alexander the King h., *li riche roys*). [O.F. Hautain.]
- Haltanly, *adv.* = Hautainly (*haltandly*, IV. 10,618; *hatandly*, III. 5456; *hattandly*, III. 7218), proudly, boastfully (of the vows), III. 6968; IV. 10,015. [From *prec.* + *ly.*]
- Haly, *adj.* = Holy, I. 2492. [Hálig.]
- Haly, *adv.* = Halely.
- Hame = Home, I. 298, 805; II. 2798, 3486, 4126, 4566, 4569, 4683, 4690. [Hám.]
- Hame-cuming, *vbl. sb.*, II. 3039 (Sa fand we in our h.-c. The toun in great barganyng, *Au retorner*). [*prec.* + *vbl. sb.* *¿ Cuman.*]
- Hamewart, *adv.*, Homeward (*ham-wart*, III. 6315), II. 3359; III. 6811. [Hám-weard.]
- Hand, *sb.*, Used freely, esp. of military prowess, I. 1101 (thair was nane Better of h. than was

- he, *n'avoit tel bachelier*); II. 370 (the Lordis sonnes . . . Quhilkis seruit him with fute and h.); 657 (The best and the hardyest of h., so 2688); III. 8125 (Throw strenth of armes and of h., *a force d'armes*); I. 1674 (they come of ane stalwart h. [= strongly]), 3094 (Gaderains had the wakar [= weaker] hand); phr., in h. [= in his hand], I. 1227 and II. 1691 (His swerd nakit i. h. he bare); II. 1322, 1446, 1884 (Ane mekil axe i. h. he hade), 3844, 4034; *tane in h.* = taken prisoner, II. 2737 (*pris.*); *tak on h.*, to undertake, endeavour, I. 2710, 3155; II. 2974 (This was richt hard to t. o. h., *C'estoit fort a souffrir*) [cp. *Br.* I. 268 (Wedding is the hardest band that ony man may t. o. h.)]; esp. *I tak on hand*, parenthetical, I. 1108, 1312, 1365, 2029, 2424; III. 7281; *at our hand* [= at hand], I. 602 (3our dede . . . at our h. is cumand neir); II. 2592; *Weill at hand* (of horses well under control?), I. 251; II. 3436; *pl. handis*, II. 4474, 4519, 4927; IV. 8988 (All hes thare h. full of fecht, *Tuit sont si entrepris*). [Hand.]
- Hand-ax, *sb.* (*hand-axe*, II. 1889), a battle-ax, II. 4497; III. 5785; IV. 8339 (h. a. that was schairp to schere, *haches d'acier*), 9146 (*Une hache*). [*prec.* + *æx.*]
- Hand in hand, II. 2907 (Syne our [the] steppis h. i. h. they clam, *Puis montent les degrés*). [The earliest ex. quoted in O.E.D. is c. 1500.]
- Handlit, *pa. pple.* = Handled, IV. 8761. [Handlian.]
- Hangit, *pa. pple.* = Hanged, I. 3015, 3066; IV. 9850. [Hón (*trans.*); hangian (*intrans.*)]
- Hanked, *pa. pple.* of Hank, to entangle, catch (properly in a noose), IV. 8917 (The folk of Grece . . . Hes shreudly h. the Bauderane, *Malement ont . . . atrappé*). [? O.N. Hanka.]
- Hansell, *sb.* = Hansel, Hansel, a gift, present, II. 4668. [Hand-selen; cp. O.N. Handsal.]
- Hap, *sb.*, chance, II. 4103; III. 5399 (Great h., *grant eür*), 5642, 5655; *eür*, IV. 8480 (Sic is h.! *tiex est la destinée*). [O.N. Happ.]
- Hapinnis. See Happin.
- Hapned, Hapnit. See next.
- Happin, *v.* = Happen, I. 2913; II. 4026, 4029, III. 6622; *pres. t.* happinnis, II. 3128; *pa. t.* hapned, IV. 9348; hapnit, I. 694; *pa. pple.* hapned, with *is*, II. 2425; IV. 9800 and 10,388 (Now is me h. on sik wyse, *Or m'est si bien cheü*). [From Hap.]
- Happyness, *sb.* = Happiness, luck, IV. 8485. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1530, Palsgrave.] [*Adj.* $\angle$ Hap + ness.]
- Harbeir, *sb.* = Harbour, *sb.*², = Arbour (*harbure*, II. 3687), III. 5080 (*prael*). [Anglo-F. Herbere, O.F. Herhier.]
- Harbreid, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Harbry.
- Harbry, *sb.*, shelter, II. 3853. [Cp. next.]
- Harbry, *v.*, to shelter, II. 3099 (In vther places worthis him to h., *pourchacier son osté*) [cp. *Br.* VI. 300 (And bad thaim herbery thame that nycht)]; *pa. t.* harbreid, II. 328 ([= camped], *osteleé*); *pa. pple.* (= housed, lodged) harbreid, IV. 9243 (*ostelée*); herberit, II. 3954. [*Here + beorg; or O.N. Herbergja.]
- Harbure, *sb.* See Harbeir.
- Hard, *adj.* and *adv.* 1. *Adj.*, II. 1448, 2974, 4286; chiefly as epithet of *battale*, I. 988; II. 442, 1875, 4209, 4812; *fechting*, I. 578; II. 4584; IV. 9997; *fecht*, II. 4304; *superl.* hardest, III. 5479; 2. *Adv.*, I. 1065, 2105; II. 4342, 4348, 4652; III. 6275 (Caneus . . . Come h., euin and surely, *Tost et droit et seür*). [Hard.]
- Hard, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Heir.
- Hardely, *adv.* = Hardily (*hardelie*, I. 99; *hardelly*, I. 2473; II. 4624; III. 5335), boldly, I. 112, 2451; II. 1612, 2842,

- 3836, 4080, 4335, 4610, 4904; III. 5464. [From Hardy + ly.]
- Hardement, *sb.* = Hardiment, bravery (usually translating French *hardement*) (*hardiment*, I. 302, 644, 646, 2649; II. 1496, 4059; IV. 10,397; *hardyment*, I. 283), I. 546, 1604, 2724; II. 549, 1699 (apparaled to do h.), 1731, 1797, 1881, 2964, 4332, 4369, 4572, 4587, 4612; III. 5495, 6211. [F.]
- Hardy, *adj.*, bold, I. 224, 320, 342, 942, 1030; II. 84, 252, 673, 1338, 1423, 1479, 1548, 1622, 1778, 1876, 2000, 2688, 2770, 2788, 2932, 2970, 3440, 4109, 4161, 4192, 4357, 4582, 4619, 4853; III. 7076; *see* also *s.v.* Stout; *compar.* hardyer II. 1737; *superl.* hardyest, II. 657. [F.]
- Hardynes, *sb.*, boldness, valour, II. 1191 (*hardement*), IV. 9245. [Hardy + ness.]
- Hare, *adj.* = Hoar. 1. Grey-haired usually trans. *vieillard*, H. carle, II. 1233 (*viellarz teste chenue*); thow h. auld gray, IV. 10,243; that herauld h., II. 4078; III. 6616; harrot h., II. 4581; III. 7828; *esp.* Cassamus the h., II. 2899, 3653, 3975; III. 6515, 7391; 2. Grey, II. 45 (His beird, his browis, baith war h.), 3181 (the h. berd). [Hár.]
- Hare, *sb.*¹ = Hair (*hair*, I. 120), I. 160, 3238; II. 2398, 3190; III. 7616; as something of no value, I. 120 (His haubrik helpit him nocht ane h.); so, II. 2895; II. 6961. [O.N. Hár; *see* O.E.D.]
- Hare, *sb.*², II. 3634 (*la grue*). [Hara.]
- Hare Auld. *See* Hare and Herauld.
- Harme, *sb.* = Harm (*harm*, I. 3021), injury, etc., II. 1705, 4928; IV. 9594; *pl.* harmis, harmys, IV. 8990. [Hearm.]
- Harnes, *sb.* = Harness, armour, I. 73, 2169; II. 345, 1399, 1443; IV. 9253. [O.F. Harneis.]
- Harnes, *pl.* = Harns (also *harnis*), brains, I. 1066 (*cerviele*), 1717; I. 2674 (hede h.), 2688; III. 5102; IV. 9129, 9564. [Hærnes.]
- Harrold. *See* Herauld.
- Harrot. *See* Herauld.
- Harrow, *interj.*, representing F. *haro*!¹ II. 1647, 3631; III. 7607.
- Hart, *sb.* = Heart, *v. freq.*, *e.g.*, I. 223, 438, 540, 613; often *h. and hand*, II. 2688, 3650; *h. and will*, 572, 1310, 1374, 2241, 2259, 2670; *spec.* III. 7261 (My h. hes he dois my bidding, *moult sera mes amis Qui fera mon conmant*); IV. 9700 (His h. into his body grew, *Le cuer li croist el ventre*); *possess.*, III. 6896 (With his hart ene oft sall he se Hir fare effere, *Des biaux iex de son cuer*) [cp. II. 2420 (The ene of my hart); also hart blude, IV. 8806]; *pl.* hartis, I. 1555, 3248; II. 1733, 2782, 2783, 3560. [O. Northumbr. Hearta.]
- Hartfully, *adv.* = Heartfully, cordially, heartily, II. 3217, 3256, 3269 (*francement*), 3341 (*de bon cuer*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* III. 510.] [Cp. *prec.*]
- Hastelly, *adv.* *See* Haistaly.
- Hat, *sb.*, II. 1931. [Hætt.]
- Hatandly, *adv.* *See* Haltanly.
- Hate, *adj.* = Hot. *See* Hait.
- Hathorne, *sb.* = Hawthorn, IV. 10,098. [Hægþorn.]
- Hatrent, *sb.*, *Sc.* form of Hatred, I. 2006; III. 6660 (auld h., *viés hajynne*). [Hete + red + ræden.]
- Haubrek, *sb.* = Hauberk (*haubreik*, I. 1146; *haubrik*, I. 120; IV. 8459; *hawbrek*, I. 263, 1161, 1581), *v. freq.*, *e.g.*, I. 287, 404, 470. [O.F. Hauberc.]
- Hauing, *vbl. sb.* = Having, behaviour, manners, deportment (Sense 3, chiefly *Sc.*, O.E.D.), I. 1412; II. 2001 (of fare h., *courtois*), 2695, and III. 5271 (wele taucht in all h.); II. 2422; III. 6903. [The earliest ex. of this sense in O.E.D. is *Br.* VII. 135.] [Have + -ing.]
- Haui, *adj.* = Heavy. *See* Heuy.
- He, *adj.* and *adv.* = High. *See* Hie.
- Hearing, *vbl., sb.* (*hering*, II. 4440), I. 2370; II. 3581. [Héring.]

Heat, *adj.* = Hot. See Hait, *adj.*
 Heauy, *adj.* See Heuy.

Hecht, *sb.* = Hight, *sb.*¹, promise,
 I. 568, 2109; II. 178; III.
 6166. [See next.]

Hecht, *v.* = Hight. 1. To promise,
 II. 2182, 3460, 3734; *pres. t.*
 hechtis, II. 2667, 2941; III.
 5252; *het*, II. 3615; *licht*, I.
 1498; *pa. pple.* hecht, II. 336;
 III. 5506; 2. *Esp. parenthetical*
I hecht (asseveration): *v. freq.*,
e.g., I. 603, 983, 1853, 3301
 [also *v. freq. in Br., e.g.*, VII.
 156]; 3. *Intrans.*, to be called;
pa. t. v. freq., *e.g.*, I. 42 (Schir
 Sabilour to name he h.), 97,
 538, 1099, etc.; *pres. t.*, II.
 140; *pa. pple.*, III. 5044.
 [Hátan, *pa. t.* Heht.]

Hechting, *gerund*, promising, III.
 5328, 6691. [Cp. *prec.*]

Hede, *sb.*¹ = Head (*heid*, I. 159,
 1733, 1822, 2272, 2790;
 emended to *heuit*, I. 1733), I.
 162, 542, 670, 1158, 2674, 3238;
 II. 106, 428, 1205, 2610, 3190,
 4317; *pl.* headis, I. 511, 1779;
 hedes, II. 3259; heidis, I.
 607, 2637; II. 4223. [Héafod.]

Hede, *sb.*² = Heed, II. 4601.
 [From Hédan, *v.*]

Heich = High. See Hie.

Heichly, *adv.* = Highly. See
 Heyly.

Heidit, *pa. pple.* = Headed, tipped,
 I. 1671 (Dartis and staffis h.
 with steill). [Earliest ex. of
 this sense, c. 1450, Henryson.]
 [See Hede.]

Heill, *sb.* = Heal, health, I. 2737
 (Ilk man defend his auin h.,
Si garise cescuns son cors et sa
santé). [Hélu.]

Heip, *sb.* = Heap, I. 995; *pl.*
 hepes, IV. 9142. [Héap.]

Heir, *adv.* = Here (also *freq.*
here, e.g., II. 2644, 3682, 3730).
 Used freely, *e.g.*, I. 228, 286,
 448, 452, 491, *esp. otiose, e.g.*,
 I. 3239 (H. of his dede I haue
 pitie), or *metri causa*, II.
 2363, 3455 (I am nocht bot
 ane persoun h., *Je ne sui qu'uns*
seus hons), or = now, here and
 now, II. 2267, 3138, 3324;
 ? used for emphasis with *this*,
 IV. (Col.) 21 [c. 1460, Towneley

Myst. —]; *h. and thare*, I. 1926;
 II. 3413, 3583, 4338. [Hér.]

Heir, *v.* = Hear (*here*, II. 323,
 574, 1887, 2075, 2717), I. 929,
 1287; II. 53, 361, 570, 2403,
 4122, 4896; *pres. t.* heir, II.
 3398, 3837; *heris*, II. 622;
imperat. heiris, 289; *here*, 2821;
pa. t. hard, I. 1087, 1748, 1751,
 2648, and *passim*; *esp. as I*
hard say (parenthetical), I. 127,
 188, 1684; II. 12, 2966, 3979,
 4862; -tell, 2763; *herd*, I. 500;
 I. 2863 [so *Br.* I. 314, etc.];
pa. pple., I. 257, 761, 2944, and
passim. [Héran.]

Heir befor = Herebefore, before
 now, in time past, I. 2249.

Heirin, *adv.* = Herein (heir-in,
 II. 3937), II. 1581; III. 5265.

Heir-to, *adv.* = Hereto, to this,
 III. 5209; or = Here too,
 II. 2103 (Gif ze h.-t. lykis to
 lufe, . . . ze sall nocht fail).

Heit, *sb.* = Heat, I. 3258; II.
 1930, 2308; IV. 10, 204.
 [Hætu.]

Heithing, *vbl. sb.* See Hething.

Held, *pa. t.* See Hald.

Held, *sb.* ? = Halde, northern
 form of Hold, *sb.*¹, defence
 (Sense 7) or place of refuge
 (Sense 9, O.E.D.), IV. 10, 113
 (That mony madin bot h.
 salbe, *Tant que mainte pucele en*
sera orfeline). [See Hald.]

Hele, *v.*² (*Wk.*), O.E.D. (*pa. pple.*
haillit, -O.E.D.; *halit*, -O.E.D.;
helit). 1. To conceal, II. 2298;
 III. 5706 (worship . . . Suld
 na man hyde na be heland),
 7772 (*helit, celé*); 2. To cover,
 I. 1190 (All helit in ane sandale
 broun) [cp. *Br.* IX. 128 (Snaw
 had helit all the land)]; ? cover-
 ed with [see quot. *s.v.* In],
 or bathed in (-O.E.D.), I. 868
 (And my steid . . . halely Be
 haillit in blude and sweat, *le*
ceval . . . *d'aighe suor couvrir*);
 IV. 10, 517 (*halit in blude and*
sueit, MS. *de sueur espris*);
 ? *erron.* heildit, II. 4643 (I am
 h. with my sheild ilk deill,
Je sui desous l'escu). [See also
 Houin.] [Helian.]

Heling, *vbl. sb.*, f. Hele, to con-
 ceal, secrecy, II. 2551 (*celers*).

Helit, *pa. pple.*, concealed, covered. See Hele.

Helit, *pa. pple.* = Healed, II. 3380; IV. 10,584. [Hælan.]

Helme, *sb.* = Helm (*helm*, I. 1715, 1855; II. 1595), I. 661, 2145; II. 606, 1316, 1447, 1535, 1650, 4307, 4329, etc.; *pl. helmes*, II. 2834; *helmis*, I. 2989. [Helm.]

Help, *sb.* (*helpe*, II. 4321), *e.g.*, I. 2339 (throw gret h. of his men), II. 3218, 3626, 4052, 4676, 4979. [Cp. *next*.]

Help, *v.* (*helpe*, II. 665), I. 1063 (Sa saw he in the stour Emynedus . . . H. him-self with waponis snell); II. 172, 1278, 2166, 2658, 2748, 2809, 2923, 2962, 3098, 3587; III. 7754 (To h. that nedit for that melle); IV. 9594 (men sould scarce men, hard and proud . . . alwayes despyse And h. thare harme, *son anuit auancier*); *pres. t. helpis*, I. 3230; II. 2072, 2530, 2806, 4368; *pa. t. helpit*, I. 2266; II. 4103, 4763; *pa. pple. helpit*, I. 2340. [Helpen.]

Helping, *vbl. sb.* (*helpyne*, I. 608), *help*, succour, I. 20 (Throw h. of his cheualry) and 839 (to set h.); II. 440, 2653; IV. 9545 (h. ma); *esp.* with *in*, *in-to*, I. 242 (Bot Alexander . . . Wald speid him sone in thare h.), 802, 2210; II. 168, 2644, 2956; III. 5033. [Cp. *prec.*]

Helplyke, *adj.* (*help-lyke*, I. 2676), *Sc.* form of Helply, helping oneself, resourceful, I. 1570 (He was richt h. into were, *fu mult aidans*), I. 2676 (*aidant*).

Helsit. See Halsit.

Heltis, *p.* = Hiltis.

Hepes, *pl.* = Heaps. See Heip.

Herauld, *sb.* ? = Herald (*hare auld*, III. 6458; IV. 10,243; *harrold*, IV. 8674; *harrot*, II. 4581; III. 7828), II. 4078 (Cassamus, that h. hare, *C. li viellars*), 4581, and IV. 8674 (*shir h. hare! viellart!*); III. 6458 (*li viex*), 7828; IV. 10,243 (thow h. gray, *Cuiviers viellart*); *pl.* (? *erron.*), III. 6616, where

sense requires *sing.*, and F. has *ce viellart*. A term of abuse applied to an old man [apparently = 'herald,' with a play on the words 'hare auld']. O.E.D., *s.v.* Herald, quotes no such meaning, but gives early examples of our variant forms, together with such close parallels to *hare auld* as *har(r)awd*, *haraulde*, *harald*, etc.

Herberit = *pa. pple.* of Harbry.

Herbis, *pl.* = Herbs, III. 6785.

Herdis, *pl.* See Hirdis.

Here, *v.* = Hear. See Heir.

Herefurth, -O.E.D. ? lately; or *erron.*, II. 2015 (now may ze se Him that iustit h. sa fare, or *poés remirer Celui que vous veistes hui main si bel joster*). [Hér + forp.]

Hering, *vbl. sb.* See Hearing.

Heris = *pres. t.* of Heir.

Heritage, *sb.* (*heretage*, II. 640, 1857), II. 3084; III. 7410. [F.]

Hermite, *sb.* = Hermit, 578. [F.]

Het, *adj.* = Hot. See Hait.

Het, *v.* = Hecht.

Hethin, ? *erron.* for Helping, II. 3948.

Hething, *vbl. sb.* (*heithing*, II. 4727), scoffing, derision, scorn, I. 762; II. 1232, 1395, 2224, (? 2274), 3805; III. 6090, 6221, 6375, 7215. [O.N. Hæðing.]

Hethingly, -O.E.D., scornfully, II. 3810. [Cp. *prec.*]

Hethingfully, *adv.* [-O.E.D., but Hethingful, *adj.*, c. 1400, *Destr. Troy*], scornfully, II. 3847. [Cp. *prec.*]

Hetit, *pa. pple* = Heated, IV. 9179. [Hætan.]

Heued, *pa. t.* = Heaved, lifted, IV. 10,231 (Porrus h. his brand on he, *hauce le blanc*). [Hebban; weak inflex. in late O.E.]

Heuin, *sb.* = Heaven, III. 5466; *phr.* as asseveration, *be heuinis King*, I. 557, 836 (*heuinis*); II. 3934, 4822 (*heuinmys*); IV. 8397; so, I. 570 (be him that is h. K.) [Heofon.]

Heuy, *adj.* = Heavy (*hauy*, I. 2443; *heauy*, 2329; IV. 9056, 9601, I. 1488, 1609, 2443; II. 3136. [Hefig.]

- Hew, *sb.* = Hue. 1. Appearance, II. 4588 (be his h. . . he knew That he na louit him, *voit a son samblant*); 2. Complexion, II. 2206, 3850, esp. *changit h.* (hewis, III. 5692; IV. 9001), II. 105, 2205, 3753; III. 7600; 3. Colour, I. 1229; II. 3760, and (*pl.* hewes) II. (Prol.), 4; hewis, III. 5024. [Híow.]
- Hew, *v.*, to strike blows, etc.; *pres. t.* hewis, IV. 8981; *pa. t.* hewit, IV. 9152, 9210, 10,023; *pa. pple.* hewin, I. 158, 470; II. 4329; III. 6637, 6681, 7403; IV. 9349; hewit, II. 1886. [Héawan.]
- Hewit, *ppl. a.* = Hued, *phr.* Euill h. and pale, I. 1647; IV. 9252 (*i gist pale et descoulourée*), 10,375. [Cp. Hew, *sb.*]
- Hewit-strang, *adj.* = Headstrong, I. 1158.
- Hey, *v.* = High, to raise, exalt, III. 7205 (To h. my honour); *pres. pple.* hyeand, II. 2648; *pa. t.* heit, II. 4432; *pa. pple.* heyit, II. 3452. [Héan; see Hie.]
- Heyly, *adv.* = Highly. 1. In a loud voice (*heichly*, II. 4297; IV. 8632; *hiely*, I. 1935, 2035; II. 1815; *hyely*, 4416), III. 6137 (On Betys h. can he cry, *si commence a hucier*); III. 5209; IV. 9212 (*a haute vois*); 2. Solemnly; swore h., I. 1935 and 2035; avow h., III. 5209. [Héh + lice.]
- Heynd, *adj.* = Hend, gracious, gentle, III. 6854. [(Ge)hende.]
- Hicht, *sb.* = Height, *phr.* on h. (Sense 18, O.E.D.), II. 473 (steppis . . . that had ane archearis schot on h.); II. 2189 (The King him dressit on h., *en haut s'est entendus*), 4383 (he blew ane horne on h.) [Héhþo; spelling influenced by High.]
- Hicht, *v.* See Hecht.
- Hidder, *adv.* = Hither, freq., e.g., I. 380, 2713; II. 631, 664; III. 6352. [Hider.]
- Hidder tillis, *adv.* = Hithertill(s) (Sc. and north. dial.) = Hitherto, II. 3643. [*prec.* + O.N. Til.]
- Hidderwart, *adv.* = Hitherward, IV. 10,049, 10,060. [*prec.* + weard.]
- Hideous, *adj.* (*hiddeous*, IV. 10,213), II. 1810, 4304. [M.E. Hidous < Anglo-Fr. Hidous = O.F. Hidos.]
- Hideously, *adv.*, I. 828. [*prec.* + ly.]
- Hie, *adj.* and *adv.* = High (*he*, I. 3082; III. 8254; IV. 9359, 10,231; *heich*, I. 1715; *hey*, III. 7286, 7827), I. 28, 1037, 1090, 1398, 1551, 2418, 3196; II. 137, 1889, 2120, 2445, 3096, 3228, 4228, 4705, 4755, 4817; III. 7034; IV. 8966, 9168; on h., IV. 10,231. [Héh.]
- Hiely, *adv.* = Highly. See Heyly.
- Hillis, *pl.* = Hills (*hilles*, I. 309), I. 307, etc. [Hyll.]
- Hiltis = *pl.* of Hilt (*heltis*, IV. 8897) [formerly often in *plural*, with same sense as in *sing.*, Beowulf—1753, O.E.D.], I. 1565. [Hilt.]
- Him, *pers. pron.*, *indirect object*, II. 215 (I sall h. challenge the cite, *La cité . . . li ferai calengier*); with *durst* and *semit*: see Dar, Seem; governed by a *preposition*, *pleonastic* or *erron.*, IV. 8848 (Of him zone man plenze I me, *De cest homme me plaining*). [Him.]
- Him-selfe, I. 2279, 3179; *subject*, without *he*, II. 3713; *indirect object*, II. 4306. [*prec.* + self.]
- Hindmaist, *adj.* and *adv.* = Hindmost (*hindmest*, III. 7253), I. 631, 2293. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., Br. VIII. 245.] [Hind + -most.]
- Hingand = *pres. pple.* of Hang, IV. 9057. [See Hang.]
- Hint, *v.* = Hent, Obs., to seize, II. 125, 4034; *pa. t.* hint. 1. Seized, I. 2034, 2373; II. 1263, 1597, 2997, 4216, 4904; III. 5063; 2. Pulled, IV. 8533; 3. Struck, IV. 8450; 4. 'Took' (courage, etc.), I. 1604 (sic *hardemcnt* thai h.); hynt [= seized], I. 1326; II. 1265, 4431, 4868, 4905; IV. 9431; *pa. pple.* hint, I. 2330, 3218. [Hentan.]
- Hir, *poss. pron.* and *adj.* = Her, *passim*.

- Hirdis, *pl.* = Herds (*hyrdis*, I. 82), herdsmen, I. 94, 129. [Hirde.]
- Hirris = Hers, II. 1371, 3730.
- His, *absolute*, *poss. pron.*, II. 4299; *maugre h.*, II. 4654; IV. 8430; *he (him) and h.*, II. 1552, 2798; and used very freely as = his men, I. 1698, 3118; II. 1236, 2763, 2802, 3306; III. 7940, etc. [His.]
- Hit, *pa. t.* (*hyt*, II. 4218), I. 1489, 1952; II. 1633, 1635, 4269, 4434. [O.E. Hyttan = O.N. Hitta.]
- Hoist, *sb.* = Host, army (*hoste*, freq., *e.g.*, II. 337), I. 54, 172, 801, 829 (*os*), 2302, etc. [O.F. Ost.]
- Hone, *sb.*, *North. dial.*, delay, tarrying; in *phr. but h.*, IV. 9819; *forouttin h.*, III. 5106, 7091; *without h.*, II. 4794; *withouttin h.*, II. 2816, 2838, 3486 (*par tans*); III. 5623; *w. langer h.*, I. 1820. [Freq. in *Br.*, *e.g.*, V. 602.] [Origin obscure; see O.E.D.]
- Honeste, *sb.* = Honesty, honour, II. 3133 (*onnesté*). [O.F. (H)onesté.]
- Honorabily, *adv.* = Honourably, II. 4620.
- Honoring, *vbl. sb.* = Honouring, honour, IV. 10,871 (*l'onmour*).
- Honour, *sb.*, *v.* freq. in usual senses, to win *h.*, etc., *spec. domain*, lands [-O.E.D., but cp. Sense 7, *Law*. A seigniorship of several manors held under one baron or lord paramount, 1439, *Rolls Parlt.* —], II. 14 (*Famias aucht all that h.*), 628, 1500, 2126; perhaps also, I. 1020 (*grete lordschip and honour*); III. 5121. [O.F. Onor, Honor, etc.]
- Honour, *v.*, freq., *e.g.*, II. 394; *pa. t.* honored, II. 3543, etc.; *pa. pple.* honorit, I. 2354; IV. 10,904; *honourit*, II. 3124. [O.F. (H)onorer.]
- Hony, *sb.* = Honey, II. 420, 424. [Hunig.]
- Hop, *v.* = Hope (also *hope*) (*pa. t.* hopit). 1. As in mod. Eng., II. 3742, 4839 (throw him hopit thay weill to haue Thare lord, *Bien en cuident r'avoir lor signor*^a); 2. To think, suppose, II. 1306 (I h. thare fallis to luffaris . . . Fare prayer, *je croi bien qu'il affiere A mestier amoureux . . . bele priere*), 1536, 1788 (1995 hopit), 2720; III. 7025; esp. *parenthetical*, I hop, II. 538 (*je croi*), 1372; hope I, 4718; as I hope, 2774 (*si con moi est avis*). [Hopian.]
- Hope, *sb.*, I. 569; II. 2451, 2466; III. 5805. [Hopa.]
- Horne, *sb.* = Horn, freq., *e.g.*, I. 2215; II. 4383; *pl. possess.*, hornes, I. 827, 1087 (*h. blast*). [Horn.]
- Horribell stour, *app. erron.* for oriflour, = *oriflamme*, IV. 10,051.
- Hors, *sb.* = Horse, *sing.*, I. 383 and *passim*; *possess.*, II. 1205 (*His h. hede he turnit*); *phr.* on h. = on horseback, II. 1778, 3033, 4536; *pl.*, I. 63, II. 3364, 3374, 3495, 3498, 3662, 4109. [Hors.]
- Horsing, *vbl. sb.* (*horssine*, IV. 8344), provision of a horse (horses), I. 2661 (On fute he start . . . And asked h., *ramenés mon cheval*); IV. 8344 (Thay zeid, thinkand to haue h., *Or auront des chevaux*). [Cp. *prec.*]
- Horsit, Horssit = Horsed, set on horseback, *pa. t.*, I. 1125, 2390; II. 1802; *pa. pple.*, I. 2031, 2333, 2720, 3007; II. 3372, 4062, 4282; III. 7135.
- Hostage, *sb.*, in *phr. in (into) h.*, I. 690, 1254. [O.F. (H)ostage.]
- Hoste, *sb.* See Oist.
- Houin, *pa. pple.* of Hele, *v.*¹, O.E.D., concealed, III. 6251 (Hardy will may nocht [*pr. m. n. wele*] h. be, *Hardie volentés ne puet estre celée*). [The present stem of this strong verb blended in M.E. with that of the derivative O.E. *helian* (see Hele, *v.*¹), so that the strong inflexions did not survive the 14th c., O.E.D.] [Helan; *pa. pple.* Holen.]
- Houndreth = Hundred (*hundreth*, I. 31, 90, 188, 715; II. 246, 563, 3447, 3657), I. 226, 679, 902, 3077; II. 538, 2291, 2892; III. 7047; *pl. hunders*, I. 2593. [O.N. Hundrad.]

Hounds, *pl.*, II. 2711, etc. [Hund.]
 Hour, *sb.*, II. 2898, etc. [F.]
 House, *sb.* (*hous*, II. 2067), *phr.*
as of house, as a member of his
 family, II. 5 (Floridas . . . Be-
 leuit with him a. of h.) [Hús.]
 How, *freq.*, *e.g.*, II. 3068, 3209;
exclam., I. 1309, 1342; how euer,
 II. 558, 2722, 3898; how that
 euer, I. 807; IV. 8678. [Hú.]
 Hufit = *pa. t.* of Hove, *v.*¹, to
 wait, *spec.* to remain on horse-
 back, III. 6183 (ane feild Quhare
 Lyoun h., *La s'aresta L.*).
 [Derivation unknown.]
 Huly, *adj.* = Hooly, *Sc.* and
North, slow, II. 4081. [As *adj.*,
 1513, Dougl. *Æn.* —, but as
adv., *c.* 1340, Hampole —.]
 [? O.N. Hófligr, or O.N. Hogligr.]
 Humbilnes, *sb.* = Humbleness, I.
 396 [1388, Wyclif —].
 Humilite, *sb.* = Humility, II.
 3273, 3313, 3322. [F. Humilité.]
 Humyll, *adj.* = Humble, III.
 7375. [O.F. Umble.]
 Huntaris, *pl.* = Hunters, II. 2682.
 [Cp. *next*.]
 Hunting, *vbl. sb.*, II. 1467, 2680.
 [From Huntian.]
 Hurching, *vbl. sb.* See Hurkling,
 II. 4614. [Cp. *next*.]
 Hurkled = *pa. t.* (? *erron.*, ? or
 misprint) of Hurtle (*hurkillit*),
 I. 2988; *hurklit*, II. 4111, *in-*
trans., to strike together, come
 into collision (Sense 4, *c.* 1340,
 Hampole —, O.E.D.), I. 2988
 (With thair bodyis, as thai
 raid by, Thai h., *hurtenant*);
 II. 4111 (*Des cors et des escus*
s'entre-contrerent); III. 6281
 (*De cors . . . s'ataignent*); IV.
 8376 (*S'entre-hurterent*). [? *dimin.*
 of Hurt, *∠* O.F. Hurter
 = *heurter*.]
 Hurkling, *vbl. sb.*, *f. prec.* (? mis-
 printed *hurching*, II. 4614), I.
 2012; IV. 9303.
 Hurlit, *pa. pple.* = Hurlled, IV.
 10,510. [Cp. L.G. Hurreln.]
 Hursone, *Obs.*, *Sc. f.* Whoreson,
 II. 596. [Attrib. from Hóre +
 son *∠* sunu.]
 Hurt, *sb.*, wound, II. 4862, 4863;
pl., Hurtis, 4771.
 Hurt, *pa. pple.*, wounded, II.
 4277, 4308, 4773.

Husband, *sb.*, husbandman, I.
 3115. [Húsbonda.]
 Hy, *sb.* = Hie, haste, *v.* *freq.*,
 but only in *phr. in h.*, *full gret hy*,
 etc., and often added merely
 for rime's sake, *e.g.*, I. 501,
 1117, 1121, 2022, 2387. [Cp.
 Hyit.]
 Hyde, *sb.* = Hide, skin (of men),
 I. 1369; (of animals), II. 1931.
 [Hýd.]
 Hyeand = *pres. pple.* of Hey.
 Hyit = *pa. t.* of Hie, to hasten, I.
 2984. [Higian.]
 Hynder, *adj.* = Hinder, latter,
phr. this h. day, IV. 10,001
 (hinder), 10,383, 10,412. [The
 earliest ex. of this sense in
 O.E.D. is *Br. X.*, 551.]
 [Hinder.]
 Hyne, *adv.*, *Obs.* (*hin*, II. 3749).
 1. Hence, away, II. 1282 (With-
 draw vs h. of thare danger!);
 III., 6883, 6991; *esp.* to pas
 h., II. 1393, III. 6883, 7439;
phr. here and h. = everywhere,
 II. 3730, III. 7702; so, II.
 3460; h. or heir, II. 3749;
 III. 7766, nowthir h. na heir;
 2. Henceforth, II. 3136.
 [? Hethen = O.N. Hedan.]
 Hynt = *pa. t.* of Hint.
 Hyrdis, *pl.* = Herds. See Hirdis.
 Hyt, *pa. t.* See Hit.

I

Iasp, *sb.* = Jasper (*iaspe*), III.
 6767) 7638, 7923. [O.F. Jaspe.]
 Idantly, *adv.* = Ithandly, eag-
 erly, industriously, I. 2598.
 [Ithand, *∠* O.N. Idinn, + -ly.]
 Ielusy, *sb.* = Jealousy (*ielouussy*,
 II. 3551), 2222, 3579, 3816.
 [O.F. Gelosie, Jalousie.]
 Ieopardy, *sb.* (*iepardy*, III. 6072),
 a daring attack, II. 583; III.
 6072. [M.E. Iupart, *∠* O.F.
 Iu parti, afterwards *Jeu parti*.]
 Ik, *adv.*, emendation for *is*, IV.
 9928 [freq. in *Br.*]
 Iles, *pl.* = Isles, II. 99. [F.]
 Ilk, *adj.*¹ same, I. 2804 (That i.
 sleif, II. 4870 (That i. tyde),
 4989 (in this i. zeir). [Ilca.]
 Ilk, *adj.*² (*pron.*), each, every,
 II. 1630, 2004, 2165, 4940;

- esp.* i. man, I. 892, 2737; II. 2358, 2804, 2945, 3235; *phr.* *on i. syde*, II. 1692, 1801, 2492, 4651; *ilk deill* [see also *Ilka*], I. 264, 2400; II. 2222, 3144, 4023, 4485, 4643. [Ylc.]
- Ilka*, *adj.*, now *Sc.* (orig. [but rarely, II. 1506, 3577] two words, *ilk a*), each, every, III. 8159 (xl. thousand . . . That deidly thame hates i. man); *phr.* *on ilka syde*, II. 2911, 4838, and (erron. *ilkane*) II. 4869; IV. 8346 [see also *Ilk*, *adj.*]; *ilka deill* (dele), I. 264, 1490; II. 2430, 2552, 2578, 2968, 3093, 3433, 3474, 3577, 4083, 4107, 4518. [Ylc + an.]
- Ilkane*, *pron.* (Orig., and often, two words, *ilk ane*, e.g., I. 1605, 1693), each one, each (absolutely), v. freq., e.g., I. 512, 2163, 2438, 2718, *esp.* with *other*, II. 2045, 3602 (I. bare vther great honour), 3615, 4187, 4658; strengthened by *seir*. II. 3456; III. 6164. [Cp. *prec.*]
- III, *sb.*, II. 1416, 1440, 2260, 3551, 3747. [Cp. *next.*]
- III, *adj.*, wicked, II. 3095; III. 7762; as *sb.*, 3177. [O.N. *Illr.*]
- III, *adv.*, II. 2638, 3073, 3086. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Illuminat = Illumined (? *pa. pple.*: the text is incomplete), III. 5496. [F.]
- Imagery, *sb.*, images, image-work, statuary, III. 6768. [F.]
- Imaginatioun, *sb.*, III. 6894. [F.]
- Imbrais, Imbraissed. See Embraissit.
- Empire, *sb.* See Empire.
- Impresoned, *pa. pple.* = Imprisoned, III. 5629. [M.E. & O.F. *Emprisoner.*]
- In, *prep.* and *adv.*, freq., e.g., II. 2664 (in mony wys), *spec.* = on (Sense 2, O.E.D.), II. 1227 (Cassamus hit him in the scheild); = with (Sense 13, O.E.D.), IV. 10,651 (Couerit in ane coueratour, couvert d'un couvretour); = into (Sense 30, O.E.D.), II. 1905 (And led him tane in the Cite), 1912, 1917, 2035, 2288, 2612; with *helping* (which see); *rescours*, II. 335; *succouring*, I. 2202; *succouris*, II. 553 (thay that cumis in our s.); in *middes*: see *Middes*; *adv.*, I. 1492 (He fell down deid, na life was in); II. 414 (He entred in). [In.]
- Inamalit, *pa. pple.* = Enamelled, I. 1716. [O.F.]
- Inamoured. See Enamurit.
- Inbushit. See Enbushit.
- Inchantouris. See Enchantour.
- Inclisit = *pa. pple.* of Include, enclosed, surrounded, I. 366. See also Enclosit. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1432-50, tr. *Higden.*] [Lat. *Inclūs-us.*]
- Inclynit = *pa. t.* of Incline, to bow (Sense 6, O.E.D.) (*inclyned*, II. 3512, 3521; *inclynnit*, III. 7456), II. 2994; III. 7590. [F. *Incliner.*]
- Incontinent, *adv.*, IV. 9547. [F.]
- Incounterit. See Encountered.
- Inde, *Obs.*, blue, indigo, III. 5024. [F. *Inde* & Lat. *Indium = Indicum.]
- In Dead, Indeed = In Deed. See Deid, *sb.*
- Indoissit = *pa. pple.* of Endoss, *Obs.*, to put armour on one's back, I. 1146 (With spere in fewer . . . Haubreik i. and weil laissit, *endossé*; cp. *Doist*). [O.E.D. quotes only c. 1460, *Towneley Myst.*] [F. *Endosser.*]
- Induce, v., to persuade, I. 575 (I sall i. zow to begin This bargane, *vus envi de l'estour endurer*); *pa. t.* = exhorted, cheered on, inducit, I. 1898 (*amonester*). [Lat. *Indūcere*, assimilated to O.F. *Enduire.*]
- Indure, v. = Endure.
- Inflammit = *pa. pple.* of Inflame, I. 900 (i. with ire); II. 4134 (I. with ire and melancoly); IV. 9713 (I. all of wraith and ire, *de grant ire alumé*). [F. *Enflammer.*]
- Inforsit = *pa. t.* of Enforce.
- Inganging, *sb.*, -O.E.D. = Ingang, entrance, II. 4411. [In + gang + ing.]
- Inglis, *adj.* = English, II. (Prol.) 21. [Englisc.]
- Ingreif, v. = Engrieve, to harm, II. 2961 (Thow may na thing

- i the King, *Ne pues grever le roy*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.*] [O.F. Engrever.]
- Ingyne, *pl.* = Engines, apparatus, II. 3494 (i. and rapes . . . To auale hors, *cordes et engins*). [O.F. Engin.] [See also Engyne.]
- Innis = *pl.* of Inn, in *sing.* sense, II. 4883 (= *herberges*). [Inn.]
- Instrumentis, *pl.* = Instruments, of war, II. 1528 (The assailzeing . . . at the wall, And i. that thare-to fall) [not in F.] [earliest ex. of this sense in O.E.D., *Br.* XVII. 342]. [F.]
- Intent, *sb.* (*entent*, II. 2886, etc.) 1. Purpose, intention, meaning, II. 1362, 1819, 2294, 2432, 2863, 3258, 3561; esp. to set one's e., I. 1508, 1514, II. (Prol.) 19, 26; III. 5365; cp. II. 2301 (Gif I be set on hie e.); 2. Understanding, II. 4898; opinion, I. 841, 2511; II. 4362, 4881; *phr.* to my i. = in my opinion, II. 2850; III. 7037; to (till) his e. = to the best of his knowledge, II. 416, 2360; 3. Pleasure, II. 3433 (*ce qu'il vous plaist*); *pl.* ententis, III. 5916 (*raisons*). [O.F. Entente.]
- Intentify = Intently, *adv.*, earnestly, I. 2948. [O.F. Intentif + ly.]
- Intermellé, *adj.*, intermingled, II. 4166 (thay . . . Burshit to-gidder thare I., *se vont entremeller*); III. 5126 (And i. to mete ar gane), 7671 (sit i., *prés a prés*). [The only ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* XIV. 215 (Into the toune all comonly They enterit bath I.)] [O.F. Entremellé.]
- Intermelle, *sb.* 1. A mêlée, II. 4169 (Ane I. man mycht thare find Of the knichtis of Grece and Ind, *Entremellé se sont Medyen et Grigois*); 2. A rabble, III. 6212 (Makis halely renk, Intermellie! *Widiés, alés aus rens, commune entremellée*). [The only ex. in O.E.D. (under 'Intermell,' *sb.*) are 1489 MS. E. of *Br.* X. 145 (Entremellys and jupirdiss) and 1535, Stewart, *Cron. Scot.*] [O.F. Entremelée.]
- Intermellit, *pa. pple.* of Intermell, *Obs.* (*intermelleit*, IV. 10,762), to intermingle, III. 7461 [1387, T. Usk —, O.E.D.]
- Intermes, *sb.* = Entremess, *Obs.*, something served between the courses at a banquet, III. 5131 [*pr.* Intermute] (*entremes*). [O.F. Entremes.]
- Intermute, ? error. for Intermes, III. 5131.
- Inthyrillit = *pa. t.* of Enthrill, *Obs.*, to pierce, II. 4107 (the scheild . . . that he i. ilka deill, *pourfendi*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., 1559, Sackville.] [En + pyrlian.]
- Into, In to, as one word or two, indifferently, v. freq., e.g., I. 89, 461, 789, 810, 945; *spec.*, I. 1131 (In the thickest preis he prekit to).
- Intromettit = *pa. t.* of Intromit, *refl.* to interfere (now only *Sc.* in this sense), I. 790 (*entremis*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., 1432-50, tr. *Higden*.] [In part a refashioning, after Lat., of Entermete.]
- Inuyroned. See Enuironit.
- Invy, *v.* = Envy (accented on final syllable), desire, I. 2388, 2509 (*pr.* in hy), 3020; II. 3815; III. 8240. [O.F. Envie.]
- Iolely, *adv.* = Jollily. 1. Cheerfully, gaily, merrily, *Obs.*, II. 1314, 2340, 3174; III. 7427. 2. Finely, bravely, handsomely, *Obs.*, Sense 3, O.E.D., armit i., I. 63; II. 4062; III. 7135; I. 1175 (His armes he bare i.) [O.E.D. quotes under Sense 3 only three ex.: *Br.* IX. 201, Men arayit I.; 1426, Audelay *Poems*; a. 1640, Peacham.] [Jolly ∠ F. Joly + ly.]
- Iolite, *sb.*, mirth, I. 1271. [O.F. Jolité.]
- Ioly, *adj.*, gay, bright, II. 617, 3016, 4953; III. 7062 (the i. thoct, *li joli pensé*), 7758; esp. as 1. Conventional epithet of ladies; II. 642, 1972, 3690, III. 6969; 2. In collocation with *glaid* = glad, II. 8, 512, 2593, 3166, 3443, 3484, 4570, 4692, III. 6829. [F. Joli.]
- Iorne, *sb.* = Journey (*iornay*, I.

- 389; *iorney*, II. 2851; *iornie*, II. 331). 1. The distance usually travelled in a day; in the Middle Ages usually estimated at 20 miles, II. 331 (Fra Effesoun half ane i., a *demie journée*); 2. A day's performance in battle, a battle, a fight, I. 325, 389; II. 2851, 4019; III. 5712 (the noble renounit I., *la noble journée*), 6605. [Cp. *Br. XIII.* 323 (He did mony a fair Iourne, On sarisenis thre derenzeis did he).] [O.F. *Journée*, *Journée*.]
- Iouglouris = *possess. sing.* of Juggler, a magician, III. 7190 (zon i. sone [*i.e.*, Alexander], *filz l'enchantëour*). [O.F. *Jog-lëor*.]
- Ioweill, *sb.* = Jewel (*iouell*, II. 1936), III. 7017; IV. 10,936. [Anglo-F. *Juel* = O.F. *Joel*.]
- Iowes, *pl.* = Jews, IV. 9941.
- Ioy, *sb.* = Joy, *v. freq.*, *e.g.*, II. 2147, 2308, 2340, 2408; *phr. to make i.* 1. To be joyful, II. 457, 3147, 3608; III. 7333 (Sic i. As thay maid, *tel joie con il firent*); 2. To endeavour to please, II. 3615 (Ilkane made i. to vther, *firent grant joie*). [O.F. *Joie*.]
- Ioyfull, *adj.* = Joyful (also ioyful, I. 3062), *freq.*, *e.g.*, I. 2587, 3298; *glaid and i.*, II. 2058, 3015, 4570. [Joy + full.]
- Ioyis, *pl.* = Joys, or ? nonce-word = enjoyment, IV. 10,475 (Venus . . . and ioyis amouris, that succouris ay All thame that leuis in his lay, *joyssse d'amours*). Ioynt, *adj.*, close, I. 926 (And i. and clois passit him by, *Outre s'en est passés si joins que i. faucon*), *esp. i.* in his gere, I. 1174; II. 4176; i. in his weid, II. 4183 (*joins dedens son harnois*). [O.F. *Joint*.]
- Ioyous, *adj.* (*ioyus*, II. 2034, 3187, 3412), I. 1009, 1012, 3265; II. 2076. [F.]
- Ioyis, *v.* = Joise, *Sc.*, *Obs.*, to enjoy, IV. 10,249 [*c.* 1400, *Burgh Laws* —]. [O.F. *Joiss*, lengthened stem of *Joïr*.]
- Ire, *sb.*, anger (*yre*, IV. 10,404), I. 900, 1481, 2769, 3197; II. 298, 2331, 4134; III. 5591, 5628; IV. 9713. [O.F.]
- Irne = Iron, *adj.* or *sb.*, II. 1457 (helme and i. weid). [Iren.]
- Irously, *adv.*, *Obs.*, angrily, I. 3019 (The King beheld him i.) [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br. VIII.* 144 (he ansuervt irusly).] [Irous (= Anglo-F. *Irous*, O.F. *Iros*) + *ly*.]
- Is, *sing.*, 1st *pers.*, I. 1250; II. 2076, 2098, 3452; 2nd *pers.*, I. 1070; III. 8090; IV. 10,400; *pl.*, 2nd *pers.*, III. 5246; 3rd *pers.*, I. 565; III. 5157, 7755; IV. (*title*), p. 353; *spec. sit.*, remain, III. 6763 (Ilkane tuke vther be the hand And syne in middes the palace is, *En mi le grant palais s'assiëent*), 7755 (Tothir still in the chalmer is, *Li autre sont remés dedens la chambre arriere*); = there is, I. 2736; II. 3012; often with *nane* [= there is none], I. 1394, 2584, 3049 (Is nane that dar him neir assay); II. 4230, 4582; II. 3867 (Is na man); with *went*, etc., *passim*, III. 7336 (And Tholomer him fal-low'd is). [Is.]
- Ishe, *v.* = Ish, *Obs.*, to go out, issue (*isch*, II. 4358; III. 6939, 6948; *ische*, I. 1377; II. 1600), I. 1545, 1667; II. 565, 2837, 2841, 3056, 3361; *pa. t.* *ischit*, II. 1602; III. 6196, 7424; *ished*, II. 3541; III. 5046; *ishit*, II. 2873, 3563; III. 6759; *pa. pple.* *ishit*, II. 3598. [Cp. *Br. passim*.] [O.F. *Issir*.]
- Isheil, *sb.* (? *osteill*, III. 7961) = Eschele, *Obs.*, a squadron, III. 7116. [O.F. *Eschele*.]
- Ishing, *vbl. sb.*, II. 2618. [So, *Br. XV.* 158, the earliest ex. in O.E.D.] [From *Ishe*.]
- It, *pron.*, II. 1948. *Spec. i.* = there (Sense 2b, O.E.D.), III. 5606 (Sic ane ferly neuer it was); IV. 10,305 (It was na neid to bid him strike); 2. Absent, where mod. Eng. requires *it*, III. 7643 (The King askit water and men him brocht [cp. O.F.]); II. 1556 (Now is gude tyme worship to do!), 3907 (Poly is to mak

debait!), 4179 (schame is to fle!), 4666 (how him befell); 3. *Pleonastic*, alongside the real subject, II. 2375 (it helpis me The amorous thochtis), 1209, 4994; 4. As a vague indirect object, II. 208 (I *zarne* it to turenay), II. 3578 (Ideas . . . knew it Apartly of the Ielusy); 5. As antecedent followed by relative, I. 3006 (And it that was to beith thai bet); II. 3721 (This is it that euer can I, *C'est tout quanques je sai*), 4743. [Hit.]

Judgement, *sb.* 1. Opinion, I. 929 (We sal neuer of thy mouth heir I., *dont ja par bouce d'omme jugement n'en orons*); 2. Decision, II. 151 (mak we i. vs betuene, *en faisons jugement*). [F.]

Jugeand, *pres. pple.* = Judging, II. 3622. [F.]

Iust, *sb.*, to tilt, I. 2977; II. 4065; III. 5380, 6041; *pa. t.* iustit, I. 914, 1467; II. 2015, 4533, 4667. [O.F. Ioster, Juster.]

Iusting, *vbl. sb. f. prec.* (*iustyne*, III. 5561), I. 2665, 2812, 2981, 3190.

K

Keip, *v.* = Keep (*kepe*, II. 2031, 3796). 1. To desire, care for (translating *ne quier*, *trans.*, II. 2031; *intrans.* (+ *of*), 3750; 2. Of a truce: *kepit* (*pa. pple.*), 4994; 3. To defend, I. 2836; II. 1540; *keipis* (*pres. t.*) + *fra*, 2551, 4750; III. 7392; 4. To have charge of, II. 2119; III. 7967, 8076, *k. and steir* (*lede*); to watch over, II. 450; *keipit* (*pa. t.*); 5. To retain possession of, I. 64, 1928, 2836; II. 2317 (*gardés*); followed by *or*, II. 3796, 4372; 6. To maintain, II. 2558; *refl.*, 1296; 7. To remain in, IV. 10,244. [Late O.E. Cépan.]

Ken, *v.* 1. To teach, II. 3010; III. 5230, 8067; 2. To recognise, II. 1682, 4320, 4532; *pres. pple.* *kennand* = teaching,

II. 1496; *pres. t.* *kennis*, *kennys* = teaches, 2547, III. 7717; *pa. t.* *kend* = knew, II. 2727, = taught, II. 3588, 4049. [Cennan.]

Kene, *adj.* = Keen. 1. Subtle, III. 5020 (*soutil*); 2. Brave, bold, II. 2059; IV. 9312; *esp.* epithet of *knichtis*, II. 662, 1719, 3620, 3992, 4296; III. 5058; of *King*, II. 3379. [Cene.]

Kepe, *Keipit.* See Keip.

Keping, *sb.* = Keeping, I. 2308. [See Keip.]

Keruit = *pa. t.* of Carve = cut, I. 1561; IV. 10,230; *pa. pple.* 1. Carved, emblazoned, II. 2338 (Venus chalmer that with gold fyne Was c., *a fin or entaillie*); III. 6781 (*carpettis c.* with sheildis shene, *entailliés a escus*). [The word was formerly more freely used, e.g., c. 1386, Chaucer, *Miller's T.* 132, With Powles wyndowes corven on his schoos; but none of the O.E.D. quotes. is quite analogous to the ex. above (III. 6781)]; 2. Caruin, III. 7636 (the palyce . . . That cleinly c. was, *entaillé a esmaus*). [For meaning, cp. *prec.*] [Cerfan.]

Kest, *v.* See Cast.

Kin, *sb.* (*kyn*, I. 2766; II. 1381), II. 1761, 4817. [Cynn.]

King, *sb.*, *passim*; *spec.*, be heuinnis K., II. 3934; K. and knight=omnes, II. 24; *possess. sing.*, Kingis, I. 393, 3204; II. 3593, etc. [Cyning.]

Kingdome, II. 228. [*prec.* + *dóm.*]

Kirnallis = *pl.* of Kernel, *sb.*² (*kirnalis*, II. 4526; *kyrnallis*, IV. 8383), battlements, 3995, 4314; IV. 8445, 8470 (*fenestraus*). [O.N.F. Kernel = Crenel, *créneau*.]

Kirtill, *sb.* = Kirtle, a man's tunic usually worn with a mantle above, II. 3221 and 3260 (In k. allane); 1924, 1928, and 4698 (*k.* and mantill, *cote et mantel*). [Cyrtel.]

Kis, *v.* = Kiss, II. 1971 (I am our ald to clap or kis); *pa. pple.* *kissit*, II. 126. [Cyssan.]

Knaif, *sb.*, a boy, servant (usually transl. *garçon*), I. 494; II. 4017;

- freq. (as in M.E.) *k. and knicht*, e.g., I. 1785; II. 162, 418; IV. 10,706; *pl. knaiffis*, IV. 10,848. [Cnafa.]
- Know, *v.* = Know (*knawe*, I. 381), I. 1286; II. 2450, 2727, 2836, 3589; *pres. t., 2nd pers. sing.* knawis, 623; *pa. t.* knew, II. 111, 3578, 4444; and = recognised, 2996; *pa. pple.* knauin, II. 1235; knawen, I. 654, 911; knawin, I. 684; III. 6840. [Cnawan.]
- Knowledge, *sb.* = Knowledge, III. 7555. [*prec.* + *lechien*: see O.E.D.]
- Kneis = *pl.* of Knee, in *phr. on kneis*, II. 3216, 3303. [Cnéow.]
- Knelt, *pa. t.* = Knelt, II. 3319, 3344. [Cnéowlian.]
- Knight, *sb.* = Knight (also *knycht*, I. 532, etc.), *passim, spec.* of chess, II. 3793; *k. and knaif*: see *Knaif*; *pl. knichtis*, I. 69, etc.; *knychtis*, II. 497, etc. [Cniht.]
- Knightheid, *sb.* = Knight-hed ≠ -hood, II. (Prol.), 24. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Knychtfully = Knightfully, *adv.*, like a knight, II. 2264. [The only ex. in O.E.D. is modern, 1845.] [Cp. *Knicht*.]
- Knychtlik, *adj.*, knightly, I. 680 [as *adj.*, Wynt. —; as *adv.*, Br. XV. 53 —]. [Cp. *Knicht*.]
- Knyf, *sb.* = Knife, II. 4773. [Cnif.]
- Knyt = *pa. t.* of Knit, *phr.* *k. thair renzes*, I. 887 (*lor resnes noërent*, 1887; *pa. pple.* (as above), I. 1901; = united, II. 2740 (the *furriours ar All k. with him*). [Cnyttan.]
- Ky = Kine, cows, I. 35, 64, 79, 95; II. 4088, 4120; III. 5045. [Cú; *pl.* Cý.]
- Kyn, *sb.* See Kin.
- Kynd, *adj.* = Kind (*keynd*, II. 1407; *kynde*, II. 252), well-bred, courteous, II. 84, 2002. [Ge-cynde.]
- Kynd, *sb.* = Kind (*kynde*, II. 79, 4960). 1. Nature, II. (Prol.) 8, 79, 4366 (It cummis him of *k.*; he coft it nocht); 2. Descent, lineage, II. 623, 4960; 3. Sort, II. 2947. [(Ge)cynde.]
- Kynsman, *sb.* = Kinsman, II. 2856. [Cynnes-mann.]
- Kyrnallis. See Kirnallis.
- Kytchyn, *sb.* = Kitchen, IV. 10,106 (Suld *nane* call him *knycht* of *k.*, *chevalier de cuisine*). [Cycene.]
- Kyth = Kithe, *v.*, to make known, IV. 10,410 (For I *knaw weill*, *thocht thou na k. Thy hart*); to show, II. 4021; *pa. t.* *kythit* = expressed, *k. thank*, III. 8292. [Cýdan.]

L

La, *v.* = Lay.

Labour, *sb.*, II. 1474. [F.]

Lace, *sb.*, a net, *fig. Obs.*, II. 10, (Candas . . . That had him *luk-kin* in *luffis l.*, *qui l'avoit d'amourz lacié et pris*). [Cp. Dougl., *Æn.* I. x. 32 (This *quene* first for to *caucht* in *luvis l.*)] [O.F. Laz, Las.]

Ladie, *sb.* = Lady, II. 4293; *pl. ladeis*, II. 2003, 3394, 4290, 4526; *ladyes*, 1765, 4054, 4740; *ledeis*, 4787. [Hlæfdige.]

Lafe, *sb.* See Laif.

Laid, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Lay.

Laif, *sb.* = Lave (*lafe*, II. 3929; *laue*, 3355, III. 5656), the remainder, the rest. 1. Of persons, I. 52, 121, 840, 1200, 1927, 2416, 2680; II. 161, 417, 3355, 3929, 3959; III. 5656, 7259 (*Trestout le remanant ne pris pas .j. festu*); IV. 9821; *phr. our the l.* = more than any one, II. 4723, 4840; so 3650 (*attour t. l.*); 2. Of things; the remaining part of a body (spear), I. 1563 and 3123; the remainder, II. 1422; III. 5906, 7945 (*Quha winnis the honour, the l. is his, qui l'onnoir conquiert . . . Li remanans est siens*). [Láf.]

Lais, *v.* = Lace, II. 1595; *pa. pple.* *laissit*, I. 1146. [O.F. Lacier.]

Lait, *adj.* and *adv.* = Late (*late*, II. 1509), I. 842, 844; II. 3357, 4259. [Læt; Late.]

Laith, *adj.* = Loath, disagreeable,

- III. 6836; quasi-*adv.* = reluctantly, II. 3502 (than said he l.); *compar.* laithar = more reluctant, III. 6837 (*envis*). [Láp.]
- Laith, *sb.* = Loath, *sb.*, *Obs.*, harm, II. 131. [Láp.]
- Laittis = *pl.* of Late, *sb.*¹, *Obs.*, actions, goings-on, I. 1288 (he . . . na wald him [ane wickit man] heir, His l. na his lessons leir, *ja n'oist son sermon Ne ne vot retenir les vers de sa cançon*). [Br. VII. 127 (Thai changit contenanss and late).] [O.N. Lát.]
- Lak, *v.* = Lake, to mock, *trans.*, II. 1255; *pres. t.* lakkis, 1580. [The only ex. of this *trans.* use in O.E.D. is 13—, *Seuyn Sag.* (W.), 1212.] [Lácan.]
- Lame, *sb.*¹ = Loam, earth, IV. (Col.) 27. [Lám.]
- Lame, *sb.*², O.E.D., lameness, being lamed, IV. 9690 (Gif God him sauit in that bargane . . . fra l.) [From *adj.* Lâma.]
- Lamit = *pa. pple.* of Lame, made lame, IV. 10,335 [Br. IV. 284, lamyt]. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Land, *sb.*; *pl.* landis; *passim.* [Land.]
- Lane, *v.* = Lend, to delay, *phr.* (it) is nocht to l., II. 2350, 2889; rimes with *men*, Br. III. 747. [Lendan.]
- Lang, *adj.* and *adv.*; *adj.*, I. 672 and *passim*; l. quhyle, II. 4991; IV. 8378; l. time syne, II. 3999; *compar.* langer, I. 1820; *adv.*, I. 1690; II. 3120 and *passim*; *ocht lang*, I. 2252, 2273; *lang ere* = long ago (*lang are*, IV. 10,416; *langare*, II. 3892; *langer*, II. 1308; *langere*, II. 1298; IV. 10,960), II. 1939, 4533, 4667, 4850; III. 6163; *lang syne*, long ago, II. 3383; *compar.* langer, I. 2736, etc.; *conj.*, Als l. as, II. 351. [Lang.]
- Language, *sb.*, II. 51. [F.]
- Lansit = *pa. t.* of Lance, *refl.* to rush (*pres. pple.* lansand, I. 1454, 1465, 1904), I. 2323; IV. 8764 (MSS. *se treslança*), 8885, 9503; = leapt, III. 5832 (*tressaillir*); *esp.* with *deliuerly*, I. 1434, 2506 (*cil* [Ferrand] *li saut durement*). [O.F. Lancier.]
- Lap, *pa. t.* of Leip.
- Lap, *sb.*, a part, or skirt, of a coat, I. 1823 (*i. pan*). [Lappa.]
- Lappin. See next.
- Lappit = *pa. t.* of Lap, *v.*², to gather; *intrans.*, I. 962 (The knychtis . . . l. togidder all in ane rout, *se ralient*); *pa. pple.* lappin, III. 6552 (sa l. in pryde, *en orguel sormontés*). [Cp. *vbl. sb.*, c. 1380, Wyclif (*pou refist him al þe lappinge of pride and ipocrisie*).] [1200-1225, Bilappe; ? from Lap, *sb.*]
- Lard, *sb.* See Lord.
- Lardnare, *sb.* = Lardiner, larder, II. 4520. [Anglo-F. Lardiner, ∠ O.F. Lardier.]
- Large, *adj.* 1. Generous, open-handed, I. 1419 (*dounecor i ot large*); II. 363 (*larges pour donner*), 3782 (of hand baith l. and fre), 2786; 2. Generous, of wider application: = noble; l. of heart, I. 2936 (*fins fu de cuer*); II. 2785 (*frans de cuer*); 3. Of persons (-O.E.D.), strongly built, broad-shouldered, I. 691; II. 4161 (*bacheloris*, That worthy war . . . in weris, Baith lang and l., stout and hardy); III. 5354 (L. and forssy for to ficht). [F. Large.]
- Largely, *adv.* 1. Generously, I. 1915; II. 2294, 2667, 3164; 2. Freely, I. 841; II. 2735, 4725. [Large + -ly.]
- Largenes, *sb.* = Largeness (*largnes*, II. 3142), liberality, I. 395; II. 2131. [Large + -ness.]
- Larges, *sb.*, Largess, liberality, II. 295; III. 5616. [O.F. Largesce.]
- Largite, *sb.*, nonce-word, transl. *largetés*, liberality, III. 7322. [O.F.]
- Laseir, *sb.* = Leisure (*laisere*, I. 3022; *laser*, III. 7720, 8184; IV. 10,777; *lasere*, II. 4885; *layser*, II. 2475), I. 571, 1380; time, opportunity, I. 571, 3022; III. 7720; *phr. at l.*, in the remaining examples. [O.F. Leisir.]
- Laser, Lasere. See Laseir.
- Lashit = *pa. t.* of Lash, *intrans.*

- ? rushed (Sense 1, O.E.D.), or struck (Sense 2, O.E.D.), IV. 9305. [*Echoic.*]
- Last, *adj.*, II. 4310 (formest . . . in the fecht And l. at parting), 2051 (Cassamus sat all the l.); *ellipt.* = the latter, 3573 (*li secont*); at last, II. 2180; at the last, II. 108, 445, 3265, 3799, 4780, 4902. [*Latost.*]
- Last, *adj.* as *sb.*, *erron.* = Least, I. 1873.
- Last, *sb.*, *Obs.*, now *rare*, duration, II. 4987. [*From Læstan.*]
- Last, *v.* See *Lest*.
- Lat, *v.* = Let (*let*, II. 148 [= to forbear, omit], 2281 [= think]; III. 6452). *Imperat.* 1. Allow to remain, II. 4640; 2. Leave undone, ? II. 3839; 3. Uses requiring an infin. (without *to*), I. 340; II. 53, 3715, 4026 (L. fall how euer may happin syne !); esp. *lat be*, cease from, (a) *trans.*, I. 2810; II. 1965, 2627, 3801; III. 6736 (Bot l. we this speking be, *Or laissons le parler*); (b) *intrans.*, II. 150 (L. be and speik of vther thing), 2806; *pres. t.* lattis, I. 525; lettis, 3041; *pa. pple.* lattin, II. 1267 (Had thay l. thame allane samyn); *pa. t.* leit. 1. allowed, I. 2366, 2569, 2705; II. 3274 (the nobill humilite . . . he l. him se, *moustra*); IV. 8920, 10,033; IV. 9199 (till ane than l. he fle [= let fly]); 2. Thought (Sense 16, O.E.D.), II. 4051 (Thay l. to haue thare will . . . But thay wist nocht, etc., *Bien s'afficent entr' eulz que*, etc.) [*Lætan.*]
- Lattin, *pa. pple.* of Lat.
- Lattit = *pa. pple.* of Let, *v.*², to hinder, I. 2843. [*Lettan.*]
- Lauch, *v.* = Laugh, IV. 9591; *pres. pple.* lauchand, I. 2573, 2974, 3246; II. 113, 3174, 3714, 3918; IV. 10,524; *ppl. adj.*, I. 1010 (With stout visage and l. chere) [cp. *Br.* II. 34 (with l. chere)]; *pres. t.* lauches, II. 2630; *pa. t.* leuch, I. 762, 1050, 1142, 2465; II. 589, 619, 2225, 2563, 3173, 3177, 3549, 3580, 3631, 3903, 4641; III. 7525; luch, III. 5601; luich, II. 4764; III. 5167, 6012. [*Hlæhha(n).*]
- Lauchest = Lowest. See *Law, adj.*
- Lauching, *vbl. sb.* = Laughing, IV. 9696, 9756 (But l. = seriously). [*See Lauch.*]
- Laucht = *pa. pple.* of Latch, caught, ensnared, *fig.*, of love, II. 3937; III. 7965. [*Læcca(n).*]
- Laute, *sb.* (*lautie*, I. 2576; IV. 10,732; *lawte*, II. 3953), II. 2522, 2549, 3942; III. 6410, 6684, 6689, 6733; esp. *fyne laute*: see *Fyne, adj.*, in *laute* = loyally, I. 2954; II. 3659; III. 6648. [*O.F. Leaute.*]
- Lautie, *sb.* See *Laute*.
- Law, *adj.* = Low (*lawe*, IV. (Col.) 27), IV. (Col.) 27 (For quhen ze l. ar laid in lame = buried) [cp. 1340, Hampole, *Pr. Consc.* 862 (in erth layd lawe)]; *superl.* lauchest, III. 5789. [*O.N. Lágr.*]
- Law, *adv.*, *phr.* on low (-O.E.D.), opposed to on *hie*, II. 1586. [*Cp. prec.*]
- Lawrokis = *pl.* of Lark, I. 368. [*Láferce.*]
- Lawte, *sb.* See *Laute*.
- Lay, *pa. t.* of Ly.
- Lay, *sb.*³, O.E.D. 1. Law, IV. 10,475 (ioyis amouris that succouris ay All thame that leuis in his l., *Ciaus qui . . . li font obeissance*); 2. Religion, 10,829 (the Clarkis of thair l.) [Cp. *Sc. Leg. Sts.* ii., *Paulus* 983 (All that euire war of Iowis lay).] [*O.F. Lei.*]
- Lay, *v.* (*la*, III. 7230), II. 1239 (That I hand mycht on him l.); III. 7230 (I dar l. wed [= wager]); *pa. t.* laid, IV. 9626; layit, II. 3041, both = dealt blows (on); *pa. pple.* laid (*layit*, III. 8180). 1. = flung prostrate, II. 2566 (He was sa stoutly l. to ground) [cp. *Br.* IV. 284 (The kyng . . . Wes l. at erd)]; 2. = buried, IV. (Col.) 27 (l. in lame); 3. *laid down* = annulled, II. 3820 (For he that speche wald d. war l., *anienter*); III. 8180 (the first avow, that d. was l., *anoientis*). [*Leggan.*]

Layser, *sb.* See Laseir.

Le, *sb.* = Lee, *sb.*¹, protection, shelter, I. 3304 (That nicht thay passit with lytill le, a *poi de livroison*, var. *sans noise*). [Hléo.]

Le, *v.* = Lie, to tell falsehoods, II. 2181, 2353, 2446, 2485; *pa. pple.* leit, II. 4018. [Léogan.]

Leanes. See Lenit.

Leche, *sb.* = Leech. See Leich.

Leching, *sb.* = Leeching, medical treatment, I. 1314. [Cp. Leich.]

Ledar, *sb.* = Leader (*ledare*, I. 1127; *leder*, II. 409; *ledere*, I. 29, 2303, 3081), I. 2419; III. 7107; *pl. ledaris*, I. 1073. [Cp. *next*.]

Lede, *v.* = Lead (*leid*, I. 336, 1139, 2491, 2544, 3169; III. 6699). 1. To take (conduct) to a place, I. 336, 2491, 2544, 2612, 2705, 3169; II. 1550, 1614, 3220, 3928; 2. (An army), II. 1615, 3369; III. 7967; (a nation), II. 2767, 1614 (Persianis . . . That Marciane had to l. and steir); 3. To spend, pass [cp. *Br.* I. 38]; *zouthede*, II. 2310; *lyfe*, II. 4247; III. 6699, 8238; *pres. pple.* ledand, II. 4693; *pres. t.* ledis, II. 377, 2411; *pa. t.* led, II. 410, 3542, 4891, 4908; *spec.* (-O.E.D.), drove, I. 997, 1065 (*mena*), so *infin.*, 1969, 3288 (the heit . . . sa hard him l. That he suoned; so IV. 10,204); *pa. pple.* II. 1993, 2823. [Lædan.]

Ledeis = *pl.* of Lady. See Ladie.

Leder, Ledere, *sb.* See Ledar.

Leding, *vbl. sb.* = Leading. 1. *phr. in l.*, under one's command, I. 1737, 3083; III. 7050, 7963, 8036; I. 1426 (The rergard was in his l.); at our l., III. 7048; 2. Government, rule, IV. 9906, 9922 [*pr. leuing*]. [See Lede.]

Leggis, *pl.* = Legs (legges, II. 413), I. 71, 1228, 1303. [O.N. Leggr.]

Leich, *sb.* = Leech (*leche*, IV. 8734), I. 1868, 3279, 3294. [Léce.]

Leid, *sb.*¹ = Lede, *Obs.*, people; *phr. on l.* = in l., in the world (O.E.D. 1c.), IV. 10,317. [Léod.]

Leid, *sb.*² = Leed, *Sc. and North. dial.*, language, II. (Prol.) 21 (to translait in inglis l.); III. 7588 (on Grecians l., *En greiois*) [In sense of 'talk, utterance,' c. 1300-; of 'tongue,' 1513, Dougl., *Æn.* —.] [Léden.]

Leid, *v.* = Lead. See Lede.

Leif, *adj. (sb.) and adv.* = Lief, *adj.*, dear, II. 2498 (thir luferis l.), III. 8222 (Thow art to me baith l. and dere); agreeable, II. 3463 (To talk with zow me sall be l.); II. 4524 (hir sone, that was hir l.); IV. 10,636 (Betys is thy l.); *compar. leuer. Constr.* 1. With war [=were], I. 348; II. 3573; III. 7707 (me l. war); 2. With had, I. 3065; II. 649 (I had l. drowned be), 3425, 4913, 4943; IV. 9683; 3. By confusion of these two forms of expression, Me had l., I. 433, 496, 618 (3166 [*pr. we*]); II. 2320, 4251; III. 7365; so, *him*, IV. 9702; *hir*, II. 197; III. 6935 [cp. M.E., 13—, *Coer de L.*—, Chaucer, *Clerks T.*, 388 (Al had hir l. han had a knaue childe)—1593, Shaksp., *Rich. II.*]; *adv. compar. leuer*, more dearly (gladly, willingly), I. 1510 (L. him in ane stour had he . . . than ony, etc.), 1615 (thay wald l.); *adj., compar.*, III. 8203 (I had it [a gift] l. . . . Than all zour conquest). [Léof.]

Leif, *sb.* = Leave (*leue*, II. 458), usually transl. *congé*, with *asked*, II. 458; *caucht*, I. 2752; *tais* (tuke, tane), etc., II. 3500, 3520, 3926; III. 6326; with-outtin l. (*a loisir*), I. 2376. [Cp. *Br.* V. (his leyf has tane).] [Léaf.]

Leif, *v.*¹ = Leave (*leave* (vndone), IV. 10,438), I. 374, 497, 1536, 1592, 2036, 2361, 2725; II. (Prol.) 27, 213, 340, 1947, 2092, 2641, 3378, 3725, 4009, 4088, 4914; III. 7606; *pres. t.* leiffis, III. 6742, IV. 8859 (3ea, gif God l. me = permits), III. 7947 (Honour and body He l., *son cors pert et s'onnour*); *leuis*, II. 1562 (it l. nocht in me here

- Na we ga furth, *en vous* (? *nous*) *ne remaint pas Que n'aillons*, etc., *impers.* = lies); *pa. t.* left, II. 180, 1678 (Thame he ourtuke, the lyfe thay l.); IV. 9413, 9622 (He l. his dule, *a laissié son duel*); IV. 10,663 (*intrans.* = remained, *remes-trent*); leifit, II. 4131; leued, II. 416 (= omitted); IV. 8384; leuit, II. 1894; = lost, III. 7940 (*mare ryches* . . . Than Daurus l., *Que Daires ne perdi*); *pa. pple.* left, I. 3272; II. 2551, 2803, 3604, 4561; a use (-O.E.D.) of this verb perhaps belongs here, = gave permission to leave; II. 3501 (The King thame leued and halsed thame, *fu congiés demandés Et li roys leur donna*); so 3522 and IV. 11,132; *pa. pple.*, III. 7777 (quhen thay leuit war, *et on leur a donné Congié*). [Læfan.]
- Leif, *v.*^a = Live, I. 474, 637; II. 2286, 2550, 2740, 3120, 3153, 3309, 4379, 4981; III. 5187, 5291, 5520, 6798, 6866, 8225; IV. 8575, 10,968; *pres. pple.* leuand, I. 266, 466, 1071, 1362, 2005, 2416; II. 3098, 4791; III. 5158, 5500, 6801; IV. 8974, 11,055; *pres. t. 2nd pers. sing.* leiffis, I. 2799; *3rd pers. leiffs*, 2273; III. 7831; leiffis, I. 2588; leuis, II. 4157; IV. 10,476 (Col.), 28; levis, II. 3955; *pa. t.* leuit, II. 3105, 4262; *pa. pple.* leued, II. 579, 1658. [Lifian.]
- Leif, *erron.* for loif, III. 5750.
- Leif-taking, *vbl. sb.* = Leave-taking, III. 6844. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* II. 143.]
- Leik, *sb.* = Leek, as a thing of little value, IV. 9289. [Léac.]
- Leill, *adj.* See Lele.
- Leip, *v.* = Leap (*lepe*, I. 573), *absol.*, with *on* (upon), to mount, II. 3986; IV. 8420; chiefly *pa. t.* lap, I. 889, 2028, 2183; I. 405, 4077, 4130, 4142, 4536; III. 6176, 6750; IV. 8385; *esp.* with *deliuerly*, I. 2663 (And syne l. on d., *et remonte en Ferrant sans nules demorées*); IV. 9749, 10,140; so II. 4686 (Thay l. on hors d.); lap down = dismounted, II. 411, 4650. [So *Br.*, *passim.*] [Hléapan.]
- Leir, *v.* = Lere (*lere*, II. 2547). 1. To teach; *pres. t.* leares, III. 5520; leiris, II. 2467; leiris + *of*, I. 1465; 2. To learn, I. 1288; II. 2547; IV. (Col.) 22; *pres. t.* leiris, III. 7718; *pa. t.* leirit, IV. 10,194; *pa. pple.* lerit, II. 3278. [Læran.]
- Leis, *sb.* = Lease, *sb.*², O.E.D., falsehood; *phr.* expletive, common in M.E. poetry; *withoutin* l., I. 1599. [Léas.]
- Leis, *v.* = Leese, *v.*¹, *Obs.* 1. To lose, to be deprived of, II. 3491, III. 6733; 2. To destroy, ? I. 449 (To helpe zow for to l. zon rout); *pa. pple.*, IV. 8633 (Or ellis thy lyfe l. wilbe); lorne, 8593 [*cp. Br.* VII. 44 (the hund the sleuth had l.)]; lossit, II. 482. [Léosan.]
- Leit, *erron.*; ? for *leip* or *lap*, II. 4321.
- Leit, *pa. pple.* = Lied. See Le.
- Lele, *adj.* = Leal (*leill*, II. 2448; III. 6078), loyal, true, II. 3974; III. 6648 (*loyaus*), 6672; *esp.* in connection with *love*, II. 2200, 2448, 2528, 2545, 2788, 3246, 3726, 3849; III. 5042, 6382, and *lovers*, II. 2504, 2544. [O.F. Leel, Leal.]
- Lelelly, *adv.* See next.
- Lelely, *adv.* = Leally (*lelelly*, II. 2300; *lely*, IV. 9012), loyally, II. 3946, 4144 (*loyaument*), 4994 (It [= the truce] will be kept l.); *esp.* of *love*, II. 2021, 2231, 2300, 2317 (*loyaument*), 3087; III. 6869; IV. 9013. [Leal + -ly.]
- Lely, *adv.* See *prec.*
- Lely, *sb.* = Lily, II. 2579. [Lilie.]
- Lemit = *pa. t.* of Leam, to shine, I. 1636. [From *sb.* Léoma.]
- Lemman, *sb.* = Leman, *arch.*, a sweetheart (*lemmane*, II. 4544; *lemmen*, II. 2202, 2631, 3780; III. 5310; IV. 10,265), II. 1377, 2026, 2216 (*ami*), 2254, 2256, 2521, 3050, 3605, 3629, 4553, 4713; III. 5163, 5505; *possess. sing.* lemmans, II. 3945; lemmenis, 2148; *pl.* lemmens, III. 6078. [Early M.E. Léof + man.]

- Len = *imperat.* of Lend, II. 3059, 3074; III. 5088. [Lænan.]
- Lene, *adj.* = Lean, *l.* and *cauld*, II. 2094; III. 6795. [Hlæne.]
- Lenit = *pa. t.* of Lean, *refl.*, II. 3442, 3757; III. 7199; *pres. t.* 3rd sing., II. 256 (*Qui s'est apoies*). [Hleonian, Hlinian.]
- Lenth, *sb.* = Length, I. 1860. [Lengdu.]
- Lenzie, *adj.* = Lenye, *Sc.*, *Obs.*, slender, I. 667 (small in vame and als l.). [O.F. Ligne, Linge.]
- Leopardis, *pl.* = Leopards, IV. 11,015. [F.]
- Lepe, *v.* See Leip.
- Leping, *vbl. sb.* = Leaping, I. 1114. [See Leip.]
- Lere, *v.* See Leir.
- Les, III. 6733. See Le, *v.*
- Less, *adj.* (*sb.*), *adv.* = Less; *adj.*, II. 4970 (Of lytill l. price); IV. 10,000 (the l. Ynde); *adv.*, II. 2730; III. 5613 (He pryses vs lytill and l. vs dredes), 5596, 6202; as *sb.*, II. 1745, 1746; III. 6065; *l.* and *mare* = omnes, I. 2740; II. 1256. [Læssa (Læs, *adv.*.)]
- Lesing, *sb.* = Leasing (*lesyng*, III. 5649), lying, falsehood, I. 2118; II. 3286; III. 5312 (*gas*), 5649 (*l.* or *suith saw, mençonge et verité*); *phr.* but l., I. 3080; *forout l.*, III. 6865; IV. 9887; *foroutin l.*, III. 5980; *without l.*, I. 3249; II. 2442, 3736, 4848; III. 6946. [Léasung.]
- Lessing, *vbl. sb.*, lessening, II. (Prol.) 20 (To get l. of my torment). [See Les.]
- Lessoun, *sb.* = Lesson, II. 3010; *pl.* lessons, I. 1288. [F.]
- Lest = *pa. t.* of List, *v.*¹; *impers.*, to be pleasing to, II. 3617. [Lystan.]
- Lest, *v.* = Last (*last*, IV. 9633), to endure, *intrans.* II. 1951, 2550; IV. 9305, 9633; *pres. pple.* lestand, IV. 9662; *pres. t.* lestis, III. 5500, 6379. [Læstan.]
- Lestand. 1. *pres. pple.*: see Lest; 2. *ppl. a.* = everlasting, I. 600 (*lyfel.*), lasting, durable; II. 2528, 4920. [Cp. *Br.* XX. 620 (*hevynnis bliss Quhar all-ways l. liking is*).] [Cp. *prec.*]
- Let, *pa. t.* of Let, allowed, I. 52.
- Let, *sb.* (*lete*, III. 5557), hindrance, only in *phr.* [= without hindrance, but l., II. 437, 3791, 4097; but *langer l.*, III. 7208; *forouttin l.*, II. 3344; III. 5557, 5615, 6436; *withouttin l.*, II. 166. [Cp. next.]
- Let, = *v.*², *trans.* to hinder, III. 8162, O.E.D.; *intrans.*, to delay, II. 308 (*lettit, pa. t.*) [Lettan.]
- Lete, *sb.* See Let, *sb.*
- Letter, *sb.* = Litter, straw bedding, II. 3774. [c. 1440, *Prompt. Parv.* —.] [Anglo-F. Litere, $\angle$ O.F. Litiere.]
- Letting, *vbl. sb.*, hindrance, delay, I. 2972 (*withoutin mare l.*) [Cp. *Br.* II. 12, but *mar l.*] [Cp. Let, *v.*]
- Lettis. See Lat, *v.*
- Lettit, *pa. t.* of Let.
- Leuand = Living, *pres. pple.* of Leif, *v.*².
- Leuch, *pa. t.* of Lauch.
- Leue, *sb.* See Leif, *sb.*
- Leuer, *compar.* of Leif, *adj.*
- Leuer, *sb.* = Liver, I. 2080, 2827. [Lifer.]
- Leyndis = *pl.* of Lend, *sb.*¹, *Obs.*, hind-quarters (of a horse), I. 2995 (Our the l. of Burssiuale). [*Lenden, only in *pl.* Lendenu.]
- Licht, *adj.*¹ = Light, *adj.*¹, O.E.D. 1. Easy, I. 1076 (it is not l. to destroy thame); 2. II. 3560 (*Ioyfull . . . with hartis l.*) [North. Lëht.]
- Licht = Light, *adj.*², O.E.D., II. 338 (on the morne that day was l.), 400. [Lëht.]
- Licht, *sb.* = Light, I. 1636; III. 7618, etc. [Lëht.]
- Licht, *v.* = Light, alight, from horseback, I. 537, 659; *pa. t.* lichted, II. 2988, 3318; IV. 10,844; lichtit, I. 86, 229, 885; II. 1517, 2587, 2603, 2679, 2681, 4596; IV. 9160; lychtit, I. 1224; *pa. pple.* lychtit, II. 4883; III. 6110. [Lihtan.]
- Lichtly, *adv.* See Lychtly.
- Liege pouste, chiefly *Sc.*, the state of being in health and full possession of one's faculties, II. 3120, 3153; IV. 8575. [O.F. Lige Poesté.]

- Lif, *sb.* = Life, *emend.*, III. 6699. [Lif.]
- Lift, *sb.*, the air, II. 31.; IV. 9019. [Lyft.]
- Lif-tyme, *sb.* = Lifetime (*lyfetyme*, IV. 10,013; *lyftyne*, I. 3057), I. 2760. [Lif + tīma.]
- Like, *adj.* (*lyke*, I. 1400). 1. Placed after its regimen (as often in M.E.), *e.g.*, I. 1400 (Of worship was thair nane him l.), 1736 (Ane lord of Spanze, nane him l.); 2. Probable, I. 2344. [(Ge)-lic.]
- Limmounis, *emend.* for *limmouris*, shafts, ? a nonce-word, IV. 9160 (He lichtit betuix the l. tua, *Entre les .ij. limons*). [Cp. Limoneer, *Obs.*, a horse which is attached to the shafts of a vehicle, 1523 and 1524 (O.E.D.)]
- Ling, *sb.* = Line (*lyne*, III. 5848, 6733; *lyng*, I. 1028, 1425, 1997, 3142). ? = 'thread,' record, message, III. 6732 (Or ellis of laute les the l., *se veritēs ne ment*); *phr.* ? III. 5847 (Edeas . . . affectit . . . Hir lykit to lufe vnder that l.); *phr. in* (*into*) *ane l.* (*Sc.*) in a direct course, straightway, at once, I. 1028, 1425 (He come from Gadderis in a l.), 1957, 1997, 2132, 2885, 3142; IV. 9337. [O.F. *Ligne*.]
- Lippin, *v.* = Lippen, to trust + *in*, III. 6672, 8230 (*me fi*). [Of obscure origin.]
- List, *sb.*², O.E.D. (*lyst*, III. 7258), craft, cunning, *with strenth or l.*, II. 2269 and III. 7258. [List.]
- Listis = *pl.* of List, *sb.*³, O.E.D. 1. The borders (of a chess-board), II. 3703; 2. The boundary of a town (often *pl.* in early Eng.), II. 1319 (*A la cyté s'arestent . . . Devant les liches*), 1668 (Pas the l. of the town, *Les liches*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1389, in *Eng. Guilds* (1870). [Liste.]]
- Lo, *interj.*, II. 1555, 3609, 4677; esp. *Lo heir!* II. 1464, 1511, 2085, 3759, 4246; *Lo thare*, II. 2678. [La; infl. by Lóca.]
- Lofe, *sb.* See Loif.
- Love, *v.* = Love, *v.*² (*loif*, I. 567, 1070; II. 2336, 2455; III. 7630), to praise; *pres. t.* *louis*, II. 1580; *lufis*, IV. 9944; *pa. t.* *lofit*, III. 6007; *loued*, II. 1472, 3178; *louit*, II. 34 and *passim*; *pa. pple.* *loued*, II. 3454; III. 6393; *louit*, I. 1255, 1257, 1262, and *passim*; *lowit*, II. 1856. [Lofian.]
- Loif, *sb.* = Lofe (*lofe*, II. 350), praise, II. 350; III. 7952; (Thairfore our goddis haue the l., *Si en renc a nos Diex graces et loëment*); IV. 9486. [Lof.]
- Loif, *v.* See Lofe.
- Longis = *pl.* Lungs (*lungis*, I. 2827), II. 3291; IV. 8601. [Lungen.]
- Lord, *sb.* (*lard*, II. 1257), I. 274; II. 1255, 1356, 2935, 3162, 3172, 3475, 4288, 4840; IV. 8555; 1. and *gouvernour*, II. 484; 1. and *sire*, II. 3352; *pl.*, I. 1928, 2960, etc.; *pl. lordis*, I. 780, 1075, 1958, etc.; *lords*, II. 234. [Hláford.]
- Lordingis, *pl.* = Lordings, a form of address = lords, I. 2231, 2398; II. 343, 360, 1533, 1725, 2823, 3447, 3715, 3960, 3975, 4642. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Lordschip, *sb.* = Lordship, domain, land, I. 1020, 1683 (By the red see his Lordship lay); *pl. lordships*, II. 1974 (And hes great l. for to stere). [Cp. *Lord* + *scipe*.]
- Lorn, *pa. pple.* of Leis.
- Lossingere, *sb.* = Losenger, a false flatterer, a deceiver, I. 2939 (*losengier*); *pl. lossingeris*, IV. 9583 (*losengier*). [O.F. *Losengeour*, *Losengier*.]
- Lossingery, *sb.* = Losengery, flattery, deceit, I. 2578; II. 1313; III. 6417. [O.F. *Losengerie*.]
- Lossit, *pa. pple.* of Leis.
- Loud, *adv.*, II. 4661, 4865; IV. 9591; *phr. l. and still* = under all circumstances, II. 1378, 3156, 3178, 3325; III. 7484; IV. 11,000; *l. na s.*, II. 2031, 2311, 3132; *l. or s.*, II. 4604; *l. nor s.*, III. 5319. [Hlúde.]
- Loued, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Lofe.
- Louing, *vbl. sb.*², O.E.D. = Loving, praise, II. 5014; III. 5806 (*hounor*), 7224; IV. (Col.)

- 24; esp. *haue l.*, I. 2480; II. 1794; III. 5366; IV. (Col.) 31. [Cp. *Br.* VI. 283 (Now demys, quethir mair lovyng Suld Tedeus haf, or the King!).] [Lofian + -ing.]
- Louis, Louit. See Lofe, *v.*
- Lousing, *vbl. sb.* = Loosing (*lowsing*, III. 5178), release, II. 4070; III. 5056 [1415-, O.E.D.] [Cp. *prec.*]
- Lousit = *pa. pple* of Loose, released, II. 4980; III. 5177; IV. 10,449. [*v.* from *adj.* ∠ O.N. Louss, Lauss.]
- Lout, *v. i. trans.*, to reverence, II. 1255 (Lak nocht the lord that all suld l.); 2. *intrans.*, *pa. t.* loutit, bowed, III. 6514, 7590; IV. 11,126. [Lútan.]
- Low, *sb.*² (O.E.D.), flame, III. 5496; IV. 10,040. [O.N. Loge.]
- Lowit, II. 1856; *pa. pple.* of Lofe.
- Lousing. See Lousing.
- Luch, *pa. t.* of Lauch.
- Ludge, *sb.* = Lodge (*luge*, II. 493), a temporary shelter, I. 3302; a tent, II. 493. [O.F. Loge.]
- Ludgit = *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Lodge; *pa. t.* (*ludged*, III. 6181), I. 3301; II. 24; *pa. pple.* (*ludged*, II. 2724, 2657), II. 500; also [*pr.* lukit] *lugit*, III. 8318; *pres. pple.* ludgeand, II. 2926; lugeand, 2910. [O.F. Logier.]
- Lufe, *sb.* = Love (*luif*, II. 642), *passim*; *possess. sing.* luffis, II. 10; lufis, 1372. [Lufu.]
- Lufe, *v.* (*luif*, I. 208), *passim*; *pres. pple.* luffand, II. 2770, 2788; *pres. t. 1st pers. sing.* luffis, II. 4824; *2nd pers. sing.* lufis, I. 345; II. 1788, 2200; *3rd sing.* lufes, II. 2133; luffis, II. 2295; lufis, I. 655; luifis, I. 2425; luiffis, II. 1425; *pa. t.* luffit, I. 250, 1504, etc.; luiffit, I. 1287; *pa. pple.* luffit, II. 1403, etc.; luiffit, I. 1419; II. 386. [Lufian.]
- Lufe droury, *sb.* = Love-drury, a love-token, II. 336.
- Luffar, *sb.* = Lover (*luffare*, II. 3629), II. 2544; III. 5500; *pl.* lufaris, II. 2068, 2504; lufaris, 2498; luffaris, 1306, 2264; III. 6078. [Cp. Lufe.]
- Lufing, *vbl. sb.* = Loving (*luffing*, II. 2237, 6850), II. 2448, 2481, 3246, 3726; III. 6840. [Cp. Lufe.]
- Lufis, praises, *pres. t.* of Lofe.
- Luffy, *adj.* = Lovely, I. 3222 (Ferrand the l.) [Lufic.]
- Lufrent, *sb.* = Loveder, *Obs.*, warm affection, III. 7325. [Lufræden.]
- Lufsum, *adj.* = Lovesome, friendly, II. 3817; III. 7591. [Lufsum.]
- Lufsumly, *adv.* = Lovesomely, lovingly, affectionately, II. 4747; III. 5871, 6889, 7479, 7934; IV. 9696, 10,524. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Luge, *sb.* See Ludge.
- Luich, *pa. t.* of Lauch.
- Luif, *sb.* See Lufe.
- Luke, *v.* = Look, II. 594, 2716, 3071; IV. 8734; chiefly in *imperat.*, I. 844, 2235, 2839; II. 463, 614, 2480; and *pa. t.* loked, II. 3752; lukit, I. 535, 793, and *passim*. [Lócian.]
- Lukkin = Lokkin, *pa. pple.* of Lock, II. 10 (Candace . . . That had him l. in luffis lace). [Lúcan.]
- Lungis, *pl.* = Lungs. See Longis.
- Lure, *sb.*, I. 1904. [O.F. Leurre.]
- Lustiest, *superl.* most beautiful, II. (Prol.) 13 (For ane, the lustiest that is wrocht). [*adj.* from Lust.]
- Ly, *v.* = Lie, (a) prostrate, I. 1336, 2014 (Thir four ly flatlingis on the grene), 1953, 2088, 2440; II. 427, 1891, 2609, 4538; (b) to remain idle, I. 1971; II. 4190; III. 6928 (to rest and ly); (c) to lie dead, I. 256, 981; (d) II. 4778 (Lat presonere agane presonere ly); *pres. pple.* lyand, I. 1796, 2538, 2653, 2716, 2921; II. 4116, 4492; *pres. t.* lyis. I. *Gen.*, I. 302, 608; 2. I. 270 (the king that l. at Tyre [= besieges]; 3. = is found in, I. 2931; II. 4682 (For in gud knichtis great confort l., *Car en bon chevalier a assez de confort*); III. 5479 (The hardest

- l. at the escheuing, *Le plus fort en gist a l'achevissement*); 4. Appertains: *constr.* to (till), III. 5398 (Great pane . . . l. thare till, *grant force y couvenra*), so, 7950, 5875 (To me na fallis it nocht na l., *a moi n'affiert*); *pa. t.* lay, I. 1 (Alexander . . . lay to assege the toun [cp. *Br.* VII. 500]; II. 2602, 4112 (in suounyng l.); IV. 10,830; remained as a spectator; II. 4056, 4314; IV. 8963 (the ladeis that . . . L. to behald, etc.); *pa. pple.* lyen, III. 6930; lyne, IV. 10,899. [*Licgan.*]
- Lyart, *adj.*, grey, II. 46, 255. [*O.F. Liart.*]
- Lychtly, *adv.* = Lightly (*lichtly*, II. 3318); II. 4090; IV. 9503. [*See Licht, adj.*¹.]
- Lyfe, *sb.* = Life (*lyue*, I. 752; IV. 10,516), I. 466, 2957, etc.; *phr.* on l. = in life: *see* On; out of l., IV. 10,516; *pl.* liffis, IV. 8593; lyffis, I. 1617; lyues, I. 1393; IV. 9267. [*Lif.*]
- Lyfetyme. *See* Lif-tyme.
- Lykand, *ppl. a.* = Liking, pleasant, I. 894 (For the wordis richt l. weir That men speikis of thame that dois weill). [*Cp. Br. I. 9* (And suth thyngis that ar likand Tyll mannys heryng, ar plesand).] [*Lícan.*]
- Lyke, I. 1400. *See* Like, *adj.*
- Lyke, *v.* = Like. 1. *intrans.* + *dative*, to be pleasing to, IV. 10,264; *pres. indic.* lykes, II. 3778; lykis, I. 2977; II. 2278, 3145 (that l. me), 3458 (Now l. it God I am ȝour cheif), 4997 (It l. me weill); *pres. subjunct.*, II. (Prol.) 14 (all l. hir nocht), IV. 9570 (all l. the ill); *pa. t.* likit, I. 2725; lykit, II. 115, 280; III. 5848; *pa. pple.* lykit, IV. 9804 (Dame Fesonas . . . That me hes l. to se sa weill, *qui si fort m'a pleü*); 2. *trans.* (as in mod. Eng.), II. 2103 (Gif ȝe heir-to lykis to lufe, *Se vous amyés*), 3963 (quha lykis it to se). [*Lícan.*]
- Lykin, *v.* = Liken, to compare, II. 4615; *pa. pple.* likned, II. 1774. [*prec. + en.*]
- Lyking, *vbl. sb.* = Liking, pleasure, II. 2447 (Quhat tua thingis makes ȝow maist l.?), 2473, 2948, 3617, 4541; III. 5913, 7234 (*ses plaisirs*), 7530, 7910; *phr.* at one's l., I. 171, 840, 3055; II. 118, 1387, 2327, 3224, 3374, 3780, 5003; IV. 10,430 (*sa sall ȝe mare at l. be, plus en aise en serés*). [*Cp. Br. I. 2226* (Fredome mayss man to haiff liking).]
- Lymmar, *sb.* = Limmer, *Sc.* and *North. dial.*, a rogue, scoundrel, II. 206 (ȝon couetous, ȝon skarce l. [The earliest ex. in *O.E.D.* is 1456, Sir G. Haye, *Law of Armys.*] [Of obscure origin.])
- Lymmes = *pl.* of Limb (*lymmis*, II. 4700; *lymmys*, I. 671), II. 310, 1422, 2701. [*Lim.*]
- Lyne, *pa. pple.* of Ly.
- Lyne, Lyng, *sb.* *See* Ling.
- Lynning, *sb.* = Linen, IV. 10,207 (*chemise*). [*Linen.*]
- Lyoun, *sb.* = Lion, I. 670, 2916; II. 4140, 4558; III. 7617; *pl.* lyonis, IV. 11,015; Lyons, I. 970. [*O.F. Lion.*]
- Lyre, *sb.* = Lire, flesh, II. 2579. [*Líra.*]
- Lyst, *sb.*, III. 7258. *See* List, *sb.*²
- Lytill, *adj.* and *adv.* = Little (*litill*, I. 1209; *lytle*, II. 1422, 2828; III. 6263; *lyttill*, II. 602), I. 139, 1113, 1847, 2140, 2409, 3297; II. 476, 533, 558, 1196, 3870, 4226, 4970; III. 6962, 7248, 7259; IV. 9922. [*Lytel.*]
- Lytstar, *sb.* = Litster, a dyer, II. 3759. [*O.N. Lita + ster.*]

M

- Ma = Mo, more, I. 979 (He deit suyth and sa did ma); II. 544, 3496, 4037; thretty thousand, etc., and *ma*, I. 51, 187, 274, 484, 901, 2393; II. 2291; IV. 9978, 9991; *forouttin ma*, III. 6143, 6425; *withowtin ma*, II. 2831, 4464; and *vther ma* = and many others, I. 2161; II. 157, 246; III. 5024. [*Má.*]
- Ma, *v.* = May.

Maa, II. 1580; ? *erron.* for *ma* or *mare*.

Mace, *sb.* See Mais.

Mad, *adj.* 1. ? Frenzied, wild, III. 7778 (With m. murning and sichingis sare, *a griés soupirs*); IV. 9841 (abaisit and m., *dolente et esperdue*) [cp. 1420, *Anturs of Arth.*, O.E.D. (It marrede, it mournede, it moyssede for made)]; 2. Angry, II. 3647. [Gemæd(e)d.]

Madame, *sb.* = Madam, II. 3840, 3843. [O.F. Ma dame.]

Madeis. See note to II. l. 4119.

Madin, *sb.* See Maydin.

Madinnis, *pl.* See Maydin.

Madly, *adv.*, in a dazed manner, IV. 9461. [See Mad.]

Maieste, *sb.* = Majesty, sovereign power, II. 2184 (Quhill he [Betyis] was in his m., *Quant il fu roys entr'oeulz*), 2486 (shent mot I be Of lufe and of his m. ! *amours me puist honnir* !); III. 7088; IV. 9586. [The earliest ex. of this sense is *Br.* I. 431. The original use of the word in Eng. (c. 1300-) was the greatness and glory of God.] [O.F.]

Maik, *v.* = Mak.

Mailzeis = *pl.* of Mail. 1. The metal rings of which mail-armour was composed, I. 2561; 2. Mail-armour, I. 2899; IV. 8928, 8981, 10,200. [O.F. Maille.]

Mair. See More.

Mais = *pres. t.* of Mak.

Mais, *sb.* = Mace (*mace*, II. 1448; *mas*, IV. 9056), club, II. 1244 (My suord and my m. of steill), II. 3940 (fetter or m. of steill). [Cp. *Br.* XI. 600 (swerdis and mas).] [O.F. Masse, Mace.]

Maist = Most, I. 178, 222, 904, and *passim*; + *of*, I. 1436. [Mást.]

Maister, *sb.* = Master, II. 455, 2130, etc.; chief, with title of office, I. 588 (His m. chalmerlane), 3279 (his m. leich); of things, I. 2671 (the m. renk, *les mestres rens*); II. 38 and 3596 (the m. tour [so c. 1386, Chaucer, *Sqr's T.*]); *possess. sing.* maisteris, 4291. [M.E. Meister; see O.E.D.]

Maisteris = *3rd sing. pres. indic.* of Master, II. 2370. [*v.* from *prec.*, *sb.*]

Maistry, *sb.* = Mastery (*maistre*, II. 3584). 1. Victory, II. 3584 (ane fare m., *une fort mestrie*); 2. Violence, III. 7411 (our heritage That Clarus wald haue with m., *sans droit de jugèour*); 3. Skill, 7147; 4. *Pl.* maisteris = deeds of prowess, III. 5250. [O.F. Maistrie.]

Mait, *adj.* = Mate, *Obs.* (*mate*, IV. 10,366; *meat*, III. 7541; *met*, II. 3736, 3894, 3920); IV. 10,371. 1. Mated at chess, II. 1590 (with play upon Sense 2); II. 3900, 3902; 2. Exhausted, IV. 10,366, 10,371 (Sa m., sa mad and sa euill dicht, *si mat*). [O.F. Mat.]

Mait, *sb.* = Mate, checkmate, II. 3913. [O.F. Mat.]

Mait, *v.* = Mate, to overcome, III. 7914 (*matée*). [F. Mater.]

Mak, *v.* = Make (*ma*, *v.* freq., e.g., I. 2190, 2839; II. 380, 402, 591, 2134, 2162, 2711, 2902, 3410; III. 5680; *maik*, I. 391; *make*, II. 57, etc.; *may*, I. 417, 3034), *passim*; *pres. pp.* makand, II. 1808, 2599, 4557; *pres. t.* mais, I. 293, 912 (rubrick), 1540, 1598; II. 160, 2186, 2367, 3137; IV. 9480; makes, II. 2447, 3191, 3192; makis, I. 208 (rubrick), 2472; II. 486, 2099, 3167; *pa. t.* made, II. 2964; maid, *v.* freq., e.g., I. 24, 1367, 2078; made, II. 457, 3880, etc.; *pa. pp.* maid, I. 671, 1638, 2139, etc.; made, II. 4964. The verb is used very freely, e.g., I. 391, m. a message, II. 2162 (m. ane marriage); *esp.* in *phr.*, e.g., m. dule, II. 1906, 4775; IV. 10,810; m. helping, IV. 9545; ioy, II. 457, 2367; m. lyking, II. 2447; and military expressions, m. bargane, I. 2839; ane bushment, II. 3054; defence, I. 2472; II. 1347; fechtting, I. 2190; ane fray, II. 1592; ane leopardy, II. 583; melle, I. 1598, 2078; II. 591; rescours, II. 2134; spec. to *ma of* = to esteem highly, III. 5680 (the King

- Dois na folý of the to ma, *qui vous tient en cherté*. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. (sense 21b) is *Br. XVI. 592* (The king aucht weill to ma Of ȝow).] [Macian.]
- Make, *sb.*, an equal, II. 1976 (His m. saw I nocht this mony ane day). [Gemáca.]
- Making, *vbl. sb.*, II. 2762 (For m. of gude cheir oft suyth). [See Mak, *v.*]
- Malancoliand = *pres. pple.* of Melancholy, *v.*, to make melancholy, III. 5081 (Porrus ȝeid m., *va melancoliant*) [cp. Melancoling, *vbl. sb.*] [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1491, Caxton.] [O.F. Melancolier.]
- Man, *sb.*, *passim*; *spec.* = liegeman, II. 1388 = one, 4636; m. of mane: see Mane; *possess. sing.* manis, I. 3178; mannis, II. 4759; *pl.* men (of armes, II. 3669, etc.). [Mann.]
- Man, *v.* = Maun. See Mon.
- Manance, *v.* See Manas.
- Manance, *North. and Sc.* form of Menace, *sb.* (*mannance*), I. 3200; II. 3743, I. 2436; II. 3739; III. 6092 (*des manaces*), 6793. [O.F. Manace, influenced by words in -ance.]
- Manas, *v.* = Menace (*manance*, II. 3738; *mannace*, I. 189; *mannas*, III. 7631); *pres. pple.* manansing, II. 4071; *pres. t.* manasses, II. 1435. [F. Menacer, Anglo-F. Manasser.]
- Manassing, *vbl. sb.* = Menacing, I. 3091; II. 3151. [From *prec.*]
- Mandment, II. 2265, ane mandment, ? *erron.* for amendment.
- Mane, *sb.*² = Main (*maine*, III. 6673; *mene*, IV. 8569), strength, I. 2358 (throw force of thare mekill m.); man of m., I. 2620, 2702; II. 4114; IV. 9012; men of m., I. 1606, 2164, 3097; III. 7255; IV. 8916, 9100; II. 1828; I. 1450, 2877; with mude and m.: see Mude; maist of m., I. 3047; IV. 9292; with all one's m., II. 4983; III. 8115; IV. 8569; with (mekill, sic, etc.) m., I. 1911, 1980, 2358; II. 588, 1886; III. 6987; IV. 9039. [Mægen.]
- Mane, *sb.*² = Mean, *sb.*¹, O.E.D. *Obs.*, a lament, II. 2627 (lat be thy m.); with mak, I. 3245 (The King weill hard him mak his m.); II. 2099, 2585, 2599, 2636. [Mán.]
- Maner, *sb.* = Manor, dwelling, II. 2149 (*manandie*). [Br. XVI. 337.] [O.F. Manoir.]
- Manere, *sb.* = Manner (*maneir*, I. 1416, 3148; II. 70, 2042, 2706; *maner*, I. 1676, 3038; II., 48). 1. Way, I. 1676 (As of thair m. = in their own way); phr. *on fair, etc., m., fair*, I. 3038; *great* = greatly, in an eminent degree, I. 1416, 2176; II. 70, 2097, 2746; III. 6547; so with *in* I. 2676; as adjectival phr., II. 2097; *gud*, I. 230; IV. (Col.) 9; *sic*, I. 3028, 3148; II. 3161, 3467; *thare*, II. 2042; III. 5018; *that*, I. 219; II. 2391; this, II. 2706; so *pl. on sere (mony)*, *maneris*, II. 2554, 3662; *in the m. as*, III. 5181; 2. Custom, II. 48; behaviour, I. 1009; II. 1996, 2768 (gude in m. and in deid, *de bonne manière*). [M.E. Manere, O.F. Maniere.]
- Manfully, *adv.*, I. 19, 2466, 3132; II. 2263; IV. 9118. [Cp. Man.]
- Manheid = Manhead (*manhed*, II. 2646), manhood, *i.e.*, bravery, I. 611, 1340. [Br. XII. 269.]
- Manly, *adj.*, II. 1828; *compar.* manlyar, I. 1102. [Cp. Man.]
- Manly, *adv.*, I. 671 and II. 4086, m. maid, *i.e.*, of manly build; courageously, II. 1195, 1346. [Cp. Man.]
- Mannace, Mannas, *v.* = Menace. See Manas.
- Manrent, *sb.*, *Sc.*, homage, II. 18 (And maid him m. with his hand) [not in F.]. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br. XVI. 303* (The kingis . . . of the Eryschrye . . . thair m. till him can ma).] [Mannræden.]
- Manteme, *v.* = Maintain (*mantene*, II. 3163; *menteme*, IV. 1045; *mentene*, I. 1412, 2236; II. 2166, etc.). 1. To uphold, bear, support; I. 547, 1446, 2236; II. 2166, 2264, 2978;

- pres. t.* mantemys, 2531; *pa. t.* mantemyt, I. 142; *pa. pple.* mantemit, III. 6709; *mentemit*, IV. 9471; 2. *Refl.* to conduct oneself, to act; transl. *se maintenir*, II. 3628 (mantemyt), 4828 (manteme), and IV. 9419 (Mantemit). [The earliest ex. of 2 is *Br.* II. 486.] [M.E. Maintene, *∠* F. Maintenir, O.F. subjunct. -teigne.]
- Mantill, *sb.* = Mantle (*mantell*, II. 1928), II. 1924, 3301, 4698; III. 5546. [Mentel, and O.F. Mantel.]
- Mar, *v.*, to damage seriously (a person) in his fortunes, I. 301. [Merran.]
- Marbill, *sb.* = Marble, III. 8087. [O.F. Marbre, Marble.]
- Marcat, *sb.* = Market (*markat*, I. 3116), I. 2837; III. 5386; IV. 9493. [O.N.F. Market, *marché*.]
- Marchandyce, *sb.* = Merchandise, II. 5000; IV. 9336. [F.]
- Marches = *pl.* of March, territory, II. 184. [F.]
- Mardale, *sb.* = Merdaille, *Obs.*, *Sc.*, a rabble, IV. 9154. [O.F. Merdaille.]
- Mare = More (also freq. *mair*, occasionally *more*, e.g., II. 1472), *v.* freq.; *spec.* IV. 9203 (quhat is m. to tell?); and *m.*, II. 1518, 4101, 4401 (Weill neir ane bow-draucht and m.); II. 476 (Of fyue fute breid and lytill m.); IV. 10,009; *m. and m.*, I. 2448, 2632; *m. and min.*, I. 3090; *les nor m.*, II. 340; *na m.* = never more, I. 1494; *but* (*withoutin*) *m.* = only, I. 661, 902; I. 71; *but m. abade*, II. 458. [Mára.]
- Mariage, *sb.* = Marriage, II. 2162; IV. 9335. [F.]
- Mariner, *sb.*, a boatman, II. 3538 (MSS. *marinier* [hence the use, -O.E.D.]). [Anglo-F. Mariner = F. Marinier.]
- Maring, *sb.* = Marine, shore [*cp.* Sense B1, O.E.D., 'sea coast, the country in immediate proximity to the coast,' 13—, *Coer de L.* —], II. 2926 (Here ludgeand thame on this m., *lassus en ce rochier*). [F. Marine.]
- Marring, *vbl.*, *sb.*, injury, III. 7442 (His mycht great m. to vs mais, *trop nous a fait de noise*). [Cp. Mar.]
- Marshale, *sb.* = Marshal, III. 5523 (M. of Alexanderis hoste, *Mareschaus fu le roy*). [F.]
- Martir, *sb.* = Martyre (*martyr*, IV. 10,112), *Obs.*, slaughter, II. 1683 (Of thame of Inde great m. made [not in F.]) [c. 1330, R. Brunne —.] [F.]
- Martirdome, *sb.* = Martyrdom (*marterdome*, II. 1544; IV. 10,356), slaughter, I. 2075 (it was pite That mekill m. to se [not in F.]); II. 1544 (Sik m. sall we mak . . . As we made anes of Dauris men); IV. 10,356 (And sic ane m. hes maid, *tout en vont occiant*), 10,086. [The earliest ex. of this sense (2) in O.E.D. is *Br.* VI. 289 (He sic m. thair maid, That he the furde all stoppit had).] [*prec.* + *dóm.*]
- Mas, *sb.* See Mais.
- Masoned, *pa. pple.* of Mason, to build, III. 6766 (*palais maçonnés*), 7287 (the standart, *drecier et atornen*). [c. 1430—, O.E.D.] [F. Maçonner.]
- Mate, *adj.* See Mait.
- Matelent, *sb.* = Maltalent, ill-will, malevolence (often transl. *mautalent*), I. 545, 3197; II. 112, 612, 1352, 1820, 1826, 2959, 4093, 4579; IV. 8433. [O.F.]
- Mater, *sb.* = Matter, subject, III. 6737 (And to our m. turn will we). [M.E. Matere = O.F. Matiere.]
- Mauch, *sb.* = Maugh, son-in-law, IV. 9928 (Pompeyus his [= J. Cæsar's] m., *serorge*). [O.N. Magr.]
- Maucht, *sb.* = Maught, now only *Sc.*, might, strength, I. 2524 (Na for the King and all his m.), I. 1804 and 2322 (ane man of mekill m.); II. 4408; *phr.* *with all his m.*, I. 161, 1236, 1457; IV. 8569. [O.N. Mahttr.]
- Maugre, *sb.* and *prep.*; *sb.* (*magre*, IV. 8900), ill-will, a curse, I. 1080 (M. of God euer mot he haue! *dehait ait !*), II. 287;

- III. 7095; *In m. of* = in spite of, I. 101; *prep.*, I. 2726, 3126, 3134; II. 1826 and III. 5382 (*M. quha-sa had m., qui qu'en doie peser*); IV. 9200; II. 4521 (*M. the chaissaris*), II. 2610 (*m. his hede*); IV. 8900 (*m. his teith, maugré ses dens*); *m. his* = in spite of him, II. 3768, 4654; III. 5064; so *m. myne*, II. 4669; *m. thairis*, I. 1124, 2059, 2718 (*m. thairis of Grece ilkane, qui qu'en doie peser*); II. 1351, 4168; *m. thyne*; II. 4120; III. 5664. [F.]
- Mauite, *sb.* = Mavite, malice, evil intent, I. 2354 (*ze aucht neuer in court to be Honorit, for the great m.*); II. 2055 (*My hart I gif to the all hale But velany thocht or m., Sans penser vilain tour ne sans mauvais reclains*); III. 8240 (*Na think invy na m., mautalent*). [O.E.D. quotes only *Br.* I. 126 (*As sympill folk, but mawyte*); VI. 212 (*he, that of thair mavite, Wist na thing*); but the word occurs also in Wynt.] [O.F. Mauvitié, var. of Malvaistié.]
- May, *sb.*¹ (the season), III. 5015. [F.]
- May, *sb.*², maiden, II. 3869. [Mæg; influenced by O.N. Mœr.]
- May, *v.*¹ (*ma*, IV. 8809), 2nd pers. sing., I. 716, 3022; freq. spec., I. 739 (*God that mekill may*), may fall: see Fall, *v.*; *phr.*, I. 2167 (*Speid zow . . . all that ze may*); *gif I may* = If I can help it, often expletive, I. 2499; II. 174, 2153, 4089, 4419; so *he*, I. 1170; II. 282; also *gif that*, II. 3008, 3071, 3506; *pa. t.* 1. Micht (*mycht* freq.), e.g., I. 92 (*M. thay, etc. = If they*), II. 42 (*Bot vther wayis it m. not be*), 4808; *gif thay m.*, 4310; = might have, II. 1196 (*Our help m. lytill the availzeit*); 2. Mocht, I. 1393, 1968, 2222; II. 3807, 4879; 3. Moucht, IV. 8836.
- May, *v.*² = Mak.
- Maydin, *sb.* = Maiden (*madin*, II. 2243, 2476, 4779; III. 5196; *maidin*, II. 1369), 1972, 2077, 2107, 3722, 3765, 3793; *pl.* madinnis, 3420; III. 7456; IV. 10,663; maidinnis, IV. 10,606; maydinis, II. 3531; maydinnes, 3559; maydinnis, 3690, 3694; III. 6760; IV. 10,649, 10,790; maydins, II. 1961, 1992. [Mægdén.]
- Meat, *adj.* See Mait.
- Mede, *sb.* = Meed. See Meid.
- Medecyne = Medicine, *sb.*², O.E.D., a doctor, IV. 9590 (*mire*) [c. 1450-]. [F. Medecin.]
- Medicyne = Medicine, *sb.*¹, O.E.D., I. 1359. [O.F. Medecine, Medicine.]
- Medis, Meadows = *pl.* of Meid.
- Medow, *sb.* = Meadow (*midow*, III. 6499), II. 328, 4312. [Mædwe.]
- Meid, *sb.*¹ = Mead, meadow, esp. the field (*milit.*), I. 1860 (*His lenth he mesurit in the m.*); II. 1454, 1649; IV. 8408 (*pré*); *pl.* medis, II. (Prol.) 1. [Mæd.]
- Meid, *sb.*² (*mede*, II. 265, 2320) = Meed, reward, I. 1712; III. 5235 (*li guerredons*), 5437, 6132, 6140, 6871 [*pr. weid*] (*gages*); perhaps variant of wedd = 'pledge.' [Méd.]
- Meik, *adj.* = Meek, II. 2640, 2764, 3439, 3889; III. 7376. [O.N. Miukr.]
- Meik, *v.* = Meek; *trans.*, to humble, humiliate, III. 8174 (*Quhen he the King saw m. [pr. meit] him sa, qui ainsi l'umelie*). [Cp. *prec.*]
- Meikly, *adv.* = Meekly, I. 548, 757, 853; II. 2314, 3100. [Cp. Meik.]
- Meiknes, *sb.* = Meekness, II. 2702, 3141; IV. 10,440. [Cp. Meik.]
- Meissis = *pl.* of Mess, a course of dishes, IV. 10,885 (*les mes*). [O.F. Mes, mets.]
- Meit, *adj.* = Meet, suited, proportioned, I. 1304. [Geméte.]
- Meit, *sb.* = Meat (*mete*, I. 2573; III. 5558), repast, II. 5006, 5010; III. 5126, 5558; IV. 11,087, etc.; food, I. 2573; IV. 11,085 (*mes*). [Mete.]
- Meit, *v.* = Meet. See Mete.

Mekill, *adj.* (*sb.*) = Mickle, *v.* freely used = great, large, *e.g.*, II. 3182 (The ald man . . . That the m. hude werd And the m. burdene bare, *Qui avoit la grant chape et le ferré bourdon* [cp. *Br.* XVIII. 308 (His m. hude helit haly The armyng that he on hym had)]; the m. hoste, II. 407; m. Inde, II. 1222, etc.; *esp.* of great stature, II. 3184, 4086, 4198, 4699; III. 5269 (M. he was, stark and wele made); *phr.* with *m. pane*, I. 1885, 2091, 2382; II. 1279, 4113, 4935; with *full m. pane*, I. 2341; *mekill thank!* II. 1980, 3497, 4556; in *mekill thing* = in much, II. 1656, 2962, 3438; III. 6793; *sb.* = much, II. 3732 (To m., shir, drede I zour skaith); III. 7984; sa mekill, IV. 9943, etc., often *pr.* as in 16th to 17th c. *Sc.* samekill; so, II. 3888; alsmekill = as much, II. 4425; III. 7575. [Micel.]

Mekilnes, *sb.* = Mickleness, size, I. 1004. [Cp. *prec.*]

Melancoling, *vbl. sb.*, making melancholy, II. 3725 (To leif thare m.). [See Malancoliad.]

Melancoly, *sb.* = Melancholy, anger, ill-temper, I. 2941; II. 3828, 4134; III. 5628 (*couroucier*), 5652 (*courous*), IV. 10,404. [Cp. *Br.* XVI. 128 (Vith that the king come hastily And in his gret malancoly . . . To schir Colyne sic dushe he gave).] [O.F.]

Melle, *sb.* = Mellay (*melly*, I. 2138). 1. An engagement, *spec.*, a close hand-to-hand fight, I. 625, 656, 912 (*rubrick*), 1436, the thickest of the preis, Quhar he saw maist of m. was), 2171, 2236; II. 1600, 1646, 1911, 3378, 4251; III. 6646, 7183; m. mak (ma), I. 1598, 2078; II. 591; at (*hard*) m., I. 1293; II. 2692; 2. (*Melze*) a cloth of a mixture of colours (cp. *medley*), I. 1229 (his leggis . . . ware Arrayit in m. of fyne hew). [Cp. *Aberd. Reg.* XXI. (Jam.) (The price litting

of the stane of mellay new, xxxii. sh.).] [O.F. *Mellée*, *Meslée*.]

Melling, *vbl. sb.*, dealing, meddling, I. 2577 (maid m. With lossingery). [From *Mell*. See *Mellit*.]

Mellis, *pl.* of *Mell*, a heavy hammer, II. 1842. [*North. var.* of *Maul*, *sb.*¹ $\angle$ O.F. *Mail*.]

Mellit = *pa. t.* of *Mell*, to mingle (in combat), IV. 8455 (*battellis m. commonly*, *Les batailles s'assemblent*); IV. 8656 (With that, all m. the remnand, *Atant se sont mellé gent de toute monnoie*). [O.F. *Meller*, *var.* of *Mesler*.]

Melze, I. 1229. See *Melle*, *sb.*

Memoryall, *iron.*, a souvenir, permanent record, *i.e.*, a wound, II. 1336 (*memoriaus*). [O.F. *Memorial*.]

Mend, *v.*, II. 118, 133. 1. To free (from sin), III. 7797 and 7810 (sa God me m.) [*ment*, 7810, *rime*: *hardement*]; 2. To amend, set right, II. 133; IV. 10,914. [Aphetic, from *Amend* $\angle$ F. *Amender*.]

Mending, *vbl. sb.*, amending, II. 3240 (he amendit . . . Quhare were askis na ma., *amende*). [From *prec.*]

Mene, *sb.* = Mane.

Mene, *v.*¹ = Mean, *v.*¹. 1. As in *mod. Eng.*, II. 3833; *pa. t.* *menit*; 2. To have in mind, to remember; *trans.*, IV. 9691 (He *menit* his father); *intrans.*, II. 1983 (hir . . . that ze of mene); II. 64; III. 7665; *upon*, I. 1523 (*Vpone* the best knyght he mycht m.), 2109 (*Mene* . . . *vpon* zour hecht) [cp. *Br.* XII. 269 (*Menys* on zour gret manheid)]; *pa. pple.* *menit* = kept in remembrance, IV. (Col.) 26. [*Mænan*.]

Mene, *v.*² = Mean, *v.*², to lament for, III. 7153 (Will nane him m., thocht he tak skaith); *pres. pple.* *menand*, IV. 9792; *pres. t.* *meynis*, II. 4524, sum m. hir sone; *pa. t.* *menit*, I. 1529, 1797, 1909, 1975, 2176, 2179, 3262, 3269; II. 1663, 4525 (And sum hir husband m. sare); IV. 9065, 10,811; *pa. pple.* *menit*, I. 1798. [*Mænan*.]

- Mene tyme, *sb.* = Meantime, I. 1799, in the m. t. [Mæne + tima.]
- Mengit = *pa. t.* of Meng, to mix, 'boiled,' IV. 9699 (His blude all m., he changed hew, *le sanc li est mué*). [Mengan.]
- Mengled = *pa. pple* of Mingle, II. 4398. [Freq. of *prec.*]
- Mening, *vbl. sb.* = Meaning. 1. Mention, IV. 10,960 (the dedis . . . That ze maid m. of, *dont faites mencion*); 2. Remembrance, IV. 9557 (Cassamus, that had in m. The anoy, *qui recorde et met en souvenir Les anuis*); thought, IV. 10,079. [See Mene, v.¹.]
- Mensk, *sb.* (*mense* ['*Sc.* pronunciation of Mensk,' O.E.D.], I. 547); honour, I. 547; II. 1476, and III. 6068 (m. and honour); IV. 10,970. [O.N. Mennska.]
- Menskis = *pres. t.* of Mensk, *Obs.*, to honour, IV. 10,722; *pa. pple.* menskit, I. 1266; III. 6972. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Menstrallis, *pl.* = Minstrels, IV. 10,770. [O.F. Menestrel.]
- Menstrally, *sb.* = Minstraly, *Sc.*, *Obs.* = Minstrelsy, III. 5840 (Carralland with semely sang And myrth of m. thame amang), 5919 (at thair wescheing Was m., *au laver des barons Vielent menestrel*); IV. 9529, 10,888. [Minstrel + y.]
- Menteme, *v.* See Manteme.
- Menyng, *vbl., sb.* = Meaning. 1. Mention, only in *phr.*, mak m., II. 1366 (3e mak m. of sic ane thing That, *tel chose m'amentois*); 2. Remembrance, only in *phr.* to have m., III. 5434 (haue m. of oure affere, *et si en souvendra a celui*, etc.) [See Mene, v.¹.]
- Menze, *sb.* = Meinie, *v.* freq. 1. Household, I. 2927 and 3061 (The King that hes him in [3061, of] m., *ki l'a de mesnie*); 2. Body of retainers, soldiers, army, etc., *passim*, e.g., I. 21, 194, 198; II. 1603 (Wele .x. thousand of all m.); 3. A company, band of people, II. 3598; III. 6847, that sueit m., *la douce compaignie*). [O.F. Mesnie.]
- Menzeing, *vbl. sb.* (*see* Menzeit), maiming, I. 2950; III. 5378, 6003 (That [God] sould saif him . . . fra deid and fra m., *damagier*); ? *emend.* of *menying*, I. 1313.
- Menzeit, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Manyie, Menyie, *Sc.*, *Obs.* [a. O.F. *mahaignier*] = Maim; *pa. t.* IV. 9829 (*mehaingne*); *pa. pple.*, III. 7210 (Thare woundit and m. may rely, *perdant et navré*).
- Mercy, *sb.*, quarter, I. 982; to cry m., I. 549; II. 428; *phr.* to ask m. = to crave forgiveness, II. 3100 (*venir a merci*); III. 6722 (thame that in his m. ar, *qui sa merci atent*); *pl.* thanks, *Obs.*, rare (cp. *gramercy*), grant mercyis, III. 6834, 7437, and IV. 8415 (*grant mercis*). [F.]
- Merely, *adv.* = Merrily (*merelly*, II. 3788; *mirrelly*, 3173; *myrrelly*, III. 5845), II. 3921. [See Mery.]
- Merite, *sb.* = Merit, reward, I. 636 (it is full gud richt that we Quyte him m. for his bounte), so 1500. [F.]
- Merour, *sb.* = Mirror, II. 2575. [F.]
- Meruele, *sb.* = Marvel, or *erron.* for Martir, II. 4900 (And the m. that thare maid he Of cairlles, *martir*).
- Mery, *adj.* = Merry (*merie*, II. 26; *mire*, IV. 10,920; *mirrie*, II. 4879; *myrrie*, IV. 11,091), I. 176; II. (Prol.) 1, 495, 3015. [Myrig, Mirig, Merig.]
- Message, *sb.*, a mission, errand, with *do*, I. 551, 713, 791, 861; *gang*, I. 343; *mak* (ma), I. 329, 384, 410, 429, 493, etc.; *in* (*into*) the m., I. 461, 748. [O.F. Messages.]
- Messenger, *sb.* = Messenger, (*messingare*, III. 6129; *menssinger*, III. 7534; *messingeir*, I. 285; *messingere*, II. 1963; III. 5533), I. 723; II. 3750; *pl.* messingers, II. 3661. [M.E. Messenger / O.F.]
- Mesure, *sb.* = Measure, II. 3143; out of m., IV. 9898 (*desmesurément*). [F.]
- Mesurit = *pa. t.* of Measure, I. 1860 (His lenth he m. in the

- meid); *pa. pple.* measured, I. 2920. [F. Mesurer.]
- Met, *adj.* See Mait.
- Mete, *sb.* = Meat. See Meit.
- Mete, *v.*¹ = Mate, checkmate, II. 3768. [See Mait, *v.*]
- Mete, *v.*² = Meet (*meit*, I. 3031; III. 7592, 7626) (often in combat), I. 2389, 2923; *pres. t.* metis, I. 2473; *pa. t.* met, *e.g.*, II. 3601; *pa. pple.* met, *e.g.*, II. 552. [Métan.]
- Meter, *sb.* = Metre, IV. (Col.) 5: [Meter and O.F. Metre, *mètre*.]
- Methink, Methinks, II. 345 (M. it tyme to tak our harnes), 2272, 3931. [Me + pyncan.]
- Meting, *vbl. sb.* = Meeting, usually an encounter in arms, I. 905, 1849, 2982; II. 1687; IV. 8858 (Gif that ze cum in his m.) [Métan.]
- Meynis, *pres. t.* of Mene, *v.*¹.
- Micht, *sb.* = Might (*mycht* freq.), power, I. 873, 2536; II. 2402 (I haue nouthre strenth nor m.), 2645, 3197, 4035, 4194; 2402 (I haue nouthre strenth nor m.), 2645, 3197, 4035, 4194; *phr. at his m.* = at his full strength, I. 1384; *attour m.* = beyond endurance, I. 2199; *be Goddis m.*, II. 244, 312, 1568, 2321, 3930, 4064; *God of m.*, IV. 10,346; *into my m.* = in possession of my strength, I. 351; *of (mekill) m.*, I. 41, 238, 464; II. 1466, 1629, 3316; *with m.*, I. 2369; II. 588, 4071; *with all one's m.*, II. 1409, 1607, 1900, 3386, 4105, 4384, 4932; IV. 8873; *pl. michtis*, II. 1728 (with all thare m.); *mychtis*, III. 5910 (be God of m., *for rime, knychtis*). [Miht.]
- Micht, *v.* See May.
- Michtely, *adv.* = Mightily, strongly, I. 2620; II. 1266. [From *next*.]
- Michty, *adj.* = Mighty (*mychty*, II. 3238, 4816), powerful, strong, II. 2687, 4854. [Mihtig.]
- Middes, *sb.*, *prep.* = Mids (*middis*, II. 1608; *myddis*, 4097); *sb.*, III. 5025 (in the m. of May); in m. of, I. 1097; III. 6764 [cp. *Br.* XV. 167 (The myddis of the toun he tais)]; *prep.* = In-mids, Amidst, I. 1059; II. 1608 (In m. the preis begouth the fecht), 4211; III. 5015, 6763; IV. 8572; II. 4097 (in the m. the scheild); *In m. the visage*, face to face, I. 122; II. 2842 [so *Br.* XII. 576]. [O.N. Middan + -es.]
- Middle, *sb.*, waist, II. 2399 and 3862 (hir m. small). [Cp. Chaucer, *Rom. Rose* (She was . . . Gente and in hir middel smalle).] [Middel.]
- Midew, ? *erron.*, II. 4821.
- Midmest, *adj.* = Midmost, middle with regard to age, III. 7127 (His m. sone [*Caleos*]). [Midmest.]
- Midow = Meadow. See Medow.
- Min, *adj.*, less, *mare and m.*, I. 3090; IV. 10,102 (myn). [O.N. Minne.]
- Mingit = *pa. t.* of Ming, *Obs.*, to bring into remembrance, I. 3242. [Myngan.]
- Mire, *adj.* = Merry. See Mery.
- Mirrelly = Merrily. See Merely.
- Mirrie, *adj.* = Merry. See Mery.
- Mis, *v.* = Miss, lose, II. 396; *pa. t.* missit, I. 1157 = missed his stroke. [Missan.]
- Mischeif, *sb.* = Mischief (*myscheif*, *v.* freq.; *myschif*, I. 1299; II. 1840), of wide application (transl. *meschief*), misfortune. 1. *Mil.*, difficulties, disadvantage (of numbers, etc.); transl. *mescief*, I. 603, 1591; defeat, disaster, I. 1299, 2751, 2767; II. 1686, 1840, 1907; losses, I. 1609; *phr. at (grete, sic), m.*, in evil, plight, I. 2614, 2730; *esp.* at a disadvantage, I. 617, 781, 2187; II. 4128, 4937 [cp. *Br.* XI. 604]; 2. *Gen.*, mishap, harm, I. 896, 937, 1553; II. 2453, 2585, 3464, 4712. [O.F. Meschief.]
- Misdois = *pres. t.* of Miso, to do wrong, IV. 10,722 (*quha men-skis vther . . . Himselfe na m. he nocht, qui les bons honneure mie ne s'en meffait*). [Misdón.]
- Mis-fair, *sb.* = Misfare, misfortune, IV. 10,415 (*maleurtez*). [Mis + faru.]

Misfall, *v.* (*mysfall*, II. 1283).
 1. To suffer misfortune, to come to grief, I. 903 (Thai misfell at thare first semble, *forment i mescierent*) [cp. *Br.* XII. 365 (And thai may happin to mysfall)]; 2. Quasi-*impers.*, II. 1283 (M. vs ocht, we ar bot tane, *S'il nous meschiet*, etc.), 1686, 4721 (Thair-of is me mysfallin greatly). [Mis + fallan.]

Misgane = *pa. pple.* of Misgo, to err, III. 5134; *myszeid*, *pa. t.*, IV. (Col. 20), to amend quhair I m. [Mis + gán.]

Mislykis = *pres. t.* of Mislike (*mislykes*, III. 6038); quasi-*impers.* = makes uneasy, III. 6038 (Bot me m. of Lyoun, *Mais de Lyon me poise*), 6835 (This weir [= war] m. me mony wys); *pa. pple.* mislykit, II. 3130 (*Moult m'en pesast en coer*). [Mislician.]

Mismay, *v.*, *refl.* (*mysmay*, III. 7443), to trouble oneself, I. 647; III. 7443 (m. 3ow nocht, *or ne vous esmaies!*); *pa. pple.* mismayit [*pr.* mispayit], I. 2412. [Alteration of Dismay or Esmay.]

Mismaying, *vbl. sb.*, III. 6872, *phr.* (Men aucht to mak na m. Nor dreid . . ., *esmaïe*). [From *prec.*]

Mispayit, I. 2412, ? *erron.* for mismayit.

Missay, *v.* = Mis-say, to slander, II. 1258. [Mis + secgan.]

Mister, *sb.*, *Obs.* (*mistere*, II. 2803, 2924; III. 6138; *myster*, II. 3660, 4509; *mystere*, III. 7937), transl. *mestier* and *besoin*. 1. Craft, occupation (of love), the m. of luffing, II. 2481 and 2529, 3590; 2. Need, III. 6713; *quhen m. is* = when need arises, II. 1734, 2692; so I. 2197; II. 1743, 3893; 3. A difficulty, crisis, II. 1464 (Quha is gude freind, . . . At ane m. men may see), 2803 (left at grit m.); III. 7937; *phr. to have m.* = 1. To be in difficulties, I. 1404 (Na helpis his freindis that had m.), 1698, 1993, 2240, 3037, 3118 [cp. *Br.* XVII. 743];

II. 2748, 2924, 4509; 2. To have need of something, + *of*; II. 2653, 3626; III. 6138 (hes thow m. Of ocht?); III. 7163; IV. 9590; + *infin.*, I. 2541; II. 1871. [O.F. *Mestier*.]

Mister, *v.*, to be in need, I. 44 (And gif thay m., to mak rescours). [The sense is 'to be in difficulties,' but there is no quite analogous ex. in O.E.D. Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* XVII. 215 (apparail That mycht . . . mysteir Till hald castell).] [*v.* from *prec. sb.*]

Misterfull, *adj.*, *Sc.*, *Obs.*, necessary, III. 7042 (it is m. that we . . . auysit be, *avés bien mestier*). [1. = Needy, *Sc. Leg. Sts. (Lucy)*; 2. (As above) a. 1450, *Ratis Raving* only.] [Mister + full.]

Mobillis = *pl.* of Moble, *sb.*, movable goods, *meubles*, III. 7152 [*pr.* nobillis]. [Cp. *Br.* V. 275.] [O.F. *Moëble*, *Moble*.]

Mocht, *pa. t.* See May, *v.*

Mode, *sb.* See Mude.

Mon, *v.* = Maun, *pres. indic.*, *Sc.*, must (*man*, I. 384, 948, 2468; II. 154, 2394, 2734), I. 228, 256, 446, 461, 559, 560, 607, 2836; II. 1953, 1954, 1955, 2360, 2728, 2772, 4909; III. 5899, 6055, 6600, 6601, 6670, 6732; *absol.*, II. 2734 (We m. sum tyme to gamming and gle). [O.N. *Man*, *pres. t.* of *Munu*.]

Monay, III. 6423. ? See note to *line*.

Mone, *sb.* = Moon, II. 4426; III. 6717. [Móna.]

Moneth, *sb.* = Month, III. 5015, 6831. [Monað.]

Money, *sb.*, II. 4816 (Mychty of land and of m.). [O.F. *Moneie*, *Mon(n)oië*.]

Monnonday, *sb.* = Monday (*Monday*, III. 6465, 6753), III. 6593. [Monandæg.]

Mony, *Sc.* form of Many (freq., mony ane), *passim*.

Mony-fald = Manifold, *adj.*, IV. (Col.) 17; *adv.* in many ways, II. 2307. [Manig-fald.]

Morne, *sb.* = Morn. 1. Morning (transl. *matin*), II. 27, 392, 434, 654; 2. Morrow (*l'endemain*),

- I. 77; II. 338, 384; III. 7545; IV. 10,787; 3. To-morrow (*demain*), the morne, II. 3676; III. 7504, 7507 (Or the morne at euin). [Morgen.]
- Morning, *sb.*, chiefly in the m., II. 499, 2827, 3031, 3068; IV. 10,895. [*prec.* + *ing.*]
- Morteill, *adj.* = Mortal, I. 988 (in hard battale m.). [F. Mortel.]
- Most, 2nd *pers. sing.* = Must, III. 8109. [Moste, *pa. t.* of next.]
- Mot, *v.* = Mote (IV. 10,525), in wishes = May, I. 951, 1080, 1257, 1262, 2574; II. 265, 2326, 3988; III. 5264, 6127, 6609; esp. *sa m. I the!* II. 3802, 3897; III. 5294; *shent m. I be*, II. 2485; III. 5696. [Mot.]
- Mother, *sb.*, *possess. sing.*, II. 185; *pl. motheris*, I. 3159. [Modor.]
- Moucht, *pa. t.* See May.
- Moue, *erron.*, ? for Mene, *v.*², II. 1743.
- Mouit, *pa. pple.* = Moved. See Mufe.
- Mouth, *sb.*, I. 1862, 2371; IV. (Col.) 14 (said furth as me come to m.). [Múþ.]
- Moy, *adj.*, *Sc.* and *North*, gentle, III. 5844 (*myld* and m.); IV. 11,091 (*baith myrrie* and m.) [The earliest ex. of Moy in O.E.D. is in *How Gd. Wife* (ed. Skeat); of the above phr., 1500-20, in Dunbar.] [Of obscure origin.]
- Muacoun, II. 4872, *erron.* See note to line.
- Mude, *sb.* = Mood (*Mode*, I. 2402; *moid*, IV. 10,076), humour, frame of mind, feelings, I. 568, 2402 (our succodrous in m.); III. 5691; I. 3242, ? anger, ? grief; *with m. and mane* = to the limit of our powers, I. 3244; II. 60, 2242; IV. 10,076; *with mane and m.*, II. 376; III. 6673; *in mane and m.*, greatly, II. 1424 (*Strenth him doubilles in m. a. m., force li va doublant*), 2780 (*We aucht hait him in m. a. m.* [not in F.]), 3950 (to the gude All gude thing growis in m. a. m., *aus bons tous leur biens monteplie*); *michty men* of mane and m., III. 7255. [Mód.]
- Mudy, *adj.* = Moody. 1. Brave, I. 1167 ([He] fellit mony m. knycht); 2. Angry, IV. 8968 (with mony a m. word). [Cp. with 1., *Br.* IX. 659 (Thretten Castellis with strynth he wan, And ourcom mony a mody man).] [Módig.]
- Mufe, *v.* = Move, to grieve (*trans.*), II. 2465; *pa. pple.* = *esmeus* (*ému*), moued, II. 2758; mouit, II. 2401, 4658. [M.E. Move & Anglo-F. Mover = *Mouvoir*.]
- Multitude, *sb.*, number, numerical superiority, I. 628. [F.]
- Multiply, *v.* = Multiply, *intrans.*, II. 4798 (*Quhare God gart all gude m., ou tous biens monteplie*). Murderers, *pl.*, IV. 9661 (*murtriers*). [F.] [Morthor + er; ? with F. influence.]
- Murmure, *sb.* = Murmur, IV. 9765. [F.]
- Murnand = *pres. pple.* of Mourn, IV. 9601. [Murnan.]
- Murning, *vbl.*, *sb.* = Mourning, I. 1962; ? II. (Prol.) 23; III. 7778. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Musardy, *sb.*, idle dreaming, II. (Prol.) 28 ([Wit] garris him . . . leif foly And all murning of m.); III. 6145 (*gude cumpany and . . . gude m., musardie*); IV. 8784 (*I sall do here na m., ferai ja musardie*). [O.E.D. quotes Musardy, 1481, Caxton, *Godeffroy* only, but Musardry (in which the first of our ex. is *erron.* quoted), *a.* 1400-50, *Alexander* —, 1513, Dougl., *Æn.*] [O.F. Musardie.]
- Mycht, *sb.* See Micht.
- Mycht, *v.* See May.
- Myddis. See Middel.
- Mydward, *sb.* = Midward, III. 8044 (Or it be m. of the day, *Dedens le miedi*). [Cp. *Br.* III. 682 (*Ane ile . . . may weill in m. be Betwuix Kyntyrr and Irland*).] [Middeweard.]
- Myld, *adj.* = Mild, III. 5844. [Milde.]
- Myle, *sb.*, II. 1897, 4378; *pl. mylis*, 538. [Míl.]
- Myn, *adj.* See Min.

Mynd, *sb.* = Mind, IV. 9528 (the hardyest . . . Had na m. of menstrally, *Ne pensoit a viele*). [(Ge)mynd.]

Myne = Mine, *passim*.

Mynt = *pa. t.* of Mint, *intrans.*, aimed a blow, I. 1042 (His fais chaissit, than as he m., He smote ane duke). [Myntan.]

Mynzeot, *adj.*, dainty, III. 5196 (Eliot, That was ane madin full m., *cointe et jolie*) [O.E.D. quotes only Mignote, *sb.*, a wanton, 1489, Caxton]. [O.F. Mignote, *fem.* of Mignot, cognate with Mignon.]

Mynzeotly, *adv.*, gracefully, III. 5849 (Elyos full m. Dansit). The *adv.* may just possibly belong to Migniardi, and be an example of *Sc.* disregard for the form of the final syllable. (See *prec.*)

Myrth, *sb.* = Mirth (III. 5018), II. 3166; *pl.* myrthis, III. 6976 (m. mak). [Myr(i)gp.]

Mys, *sb.* = Miss, wrong, II. 3942. [? From Missan, *v.*]

Myseis, *sb.* = Misease, affliction, discomfort, II. 3462 (but zow sall I neuer . . . Haue eis na ioy, m. na blis, *ja n'aurai sans vous ne joie ne meschiés*). [O.F. Mesaise.]

My-self, II. 2776. [Me + self.]

Myssaris = *pl.* of Mis-sayer, a slanderer, III. 6899 (*Mesdisant*). [Cp. Missay.]

Myster(e, *sb.* See Mister.

Myszeid. See Misgane.

Myte, *sb.* = Mite, farthing, I. 1776 (thay prysit nocht worth ane m. Thair strenth), 2266 (His haubrek helpit him nocht ane m.) [? Through O.F. Mite, from M.Du. Mite.]

N

Na, *adv.*¹ and *conj.*¹. 1. *Adv.*, not, I. 3137 (The fourriours, that chaissit thame na); II. 349, 1557, 1736, 2149, 3717 (I na ken!), 3910, 4851; III. 7068; 2. Used along with another negative, *neuer*, II. 4590; *nocht*, II. 1385, 2198

(That sheld na may nocht couer the) [cp. *Br.* IX. 71, E. (quhan he it mend na may)]; *na war (that)*, were it not, but for (the fact that), I. 1694 (thay had ilk ane tane the flicht, N. w. Emynedus . . . That ay behind baid sturdely, *ne fust E.*), 1957 (He had tane vengeance . . . N. w. that Gaderanis . . . come to thair lordis recouering), 3127; II. 1903, 2623, 4759; IV. 9467; so, with *had*, II. 3813 (Thare had thay . . . Na had the knichtis, That . . ., *Se ne fust pour les Griex*), 4762 (Na had nocht bene the knychtis . . . That helpit, he had warrit me, *Ne fussent li Grigois*). *Conj.*, That . . . not, but that, I. 1335 (he passit by sik thretty That nane was na he gart him ly, *teus x. en trespasse, n'i a celui ne gise*), 2395, 2459, 2585, 3015; II. 3867, 4104; III. 7749; IV. 9261, 10,509 (thay na sheildis had, na thay war In sheuers hurlit, *il n'ont escu ne soit frains et malmis*). *Adv.*², *Sc.* and *North. dial.*, no, I. 329 721; II. 2293 [*Sc. Leg. Sts., Placidus* —]. *Adv.*³ [cp. *Br.* V. 372 (Of thretty was levit nane, Na thai war slane ilkane or tane)]. *Conj.*, nor (freq. strengthened by *zit, q.v.*), I. 516, 696, 721, 813, 1102, 1467, 1939, 2119, 2592; II. (Prol.) 15, 624, 625, 626, 1996, 1998, 2072, 2220, 2304, 3169, 3170, 3777, 4564, 4982; III. 8240; *nouther* . . . na, I. 296; II. 2218; III. 7766, etc. [Na = Ne + á.]

Na, *conj.*², *Sc.*, *Obs.*, than, I. 1083 (better na thow), 2846, 3063, 3170; II. 3340, 3426 [so, *Br.* VI. 538, etc.]. [Of obscure origin; cp. *Nor.*]

Na = No, I. 3014; II. 1946, 2572, 2760, 3240, 3286; na deill, II. 4121; na man, I. 1030; II. 1957, 2219, 2918, 4149. [Nán, Nón.]

Na kin, *adj.* = No kin, *Obs.* 1. No kind of, I. 3169, 3200; *esp. n. k. thing*, I. 531; II.

- 2248, 4563, 4821, 4911; III. 5075 (cp. *na kynde* of thing, II. 2947) [so, *Br. V.* 362]; 2. Phr. *on n. k. wise*, I. 239; II. 136 [*Br. V.* 268]. [*Nán + cynn.*]
- Nakit, *adj.* = Naked (I. 2346; II. 1670). 1. Unclothed, I. 1369 (His sword schare in thair n. hyde) [cp. *Sc. Leg. Sts., Paul*, 18]; II. 1216; 2. Unsheathed, I. 1227, 3110; 3. Destitute, I. 2346; 4. Unarmed, II. 1670 [so *Br. X.* 431]. [*Nacod.*]
- Na mair = No more (II. 285), I. 459, 3136; II. 4568, 4802, 4852. [*Ná + máre.*]
- Name, *sb.*, III. 6664; IV. (Col.) 28; *phr.*, I. 42 (Schir Sabilour to n. he hecht); so, 538, 1320; II. 191. [*Nama.*]
- Named, *pa. pple.*, II. 3999 (That I haue n. lang time syne). [*Cp. prec.*]
- Nane, *pron., adj.* = None. 1. *Pron.* = no one, I. 25, 515, 710, 963, and *passim*; 2. *Adj.*, I. 2120; II. 190 (N. farar thing on erd may ga), 1373, 2496, 3131; I. 3176 (counsall tuik he n.); II. 2976, 3911; III. 5981; IV. 9990, etc.; with *other*, II. 264, 478, 3046; *is nane*: see *Is*. [*Nán.*]
- Nar = Neir, *adv.*
- Narrest. See *Neir, adj.*
- Nather, *conj.* = Neither, I. 2016. [*Náhwæper.*]
- Nathing, Naething, *sb.* and *adv.* = Nothing, printed indifferently as one word or two (as in *M.E.*); *sb.*, I. 300, 2925, 2964, 3230; II. 615, 1978, 2465, 2677, 2729, 2732, 2759, 3675; IV. (Col.) 28; *adv.* = not at all, in no wise, II. 7791, 2961, 3833. [*Nán + thing.*]
- Nature, *sb.*, III. 5020 (n. throw hir craftis kene). [*F.*]
- Nawayis, *adv.* = Noways, I. 1730, 2060, *on n. w.*, 1743. [*Ná + weg, adv. gen.*]
- Na wis, *adv.* = Nowise, I. 3017. [The earliest ex. in *O.E.D.* is *Br. VI.* 594.]
- Necbane = Nekbane.
- Nece, *sb.* = Niece. 1. II. 623, 652, 670, 2161, 3783, 4761; 2. Nephew, II. 2977 (Pyrrus, his n. air, lord of Montflour, *son prochain heritier, Pirron, nez de Monflour*); III. 6994 (*niés*) [so *c.* 1500, *Lancelot* —]. [*O.F. Niece; Niés.*]
- Nede, *sb.* = Need. See *Neid.*
- Nedes, *adv.* = Needs, III. 5899 (*mon. n.* [= must needs]). [*Nédes.*]
- Nedill, *sb.* + Needle, II. 3883. [*Nédl.*]
- Neich, *v.* = Nigh, to come near, approach [*pr. neith*], IV. 10,033. [*From Néh, adv.*]
- Neid, *sb.* = Need (*nede*, I. 1728; II. 2790). 1. Necessity, to have n. of, I. 1408, 1691, 1728, 1868, 1878; II. 440; IV. 9622; emergency, straits, I. 335, 2194; II. 1302 (I saw zow now in sic ane n., *en tele batestiere*), 2790; *phr. at n.*, I. 379, 1432, 2882, 2918; *gude at n.*, I. 796, 833, 1842, 2025, 4173; *on n.* = of necessity, III. 8109; *gud in n.*, I. 149; *pl. neidis*, II. 528 (In to zour n. I haue bene ay). [*Néd.*]
- Neid, *v.* = Need, I. 1314 (Thai sall n. . . . of leching); *pres. t. 2nd pers. sing. nedes*, II. 2636; *impers. nedes*, III. 5614 (ay quhen vs n.); *2nd pers. pl.*, I. 2975; *pa. t. nedit*, II. 415; III. 7754. [*Cp. prec.*]
- Negaitis, *adv.* = No-gates, in no way, I. 3153. [*Na + O.N. Gata, adv. gen.*]
- Neidlingis, *adv.* = Needlings, of necessity, III. 5798, 6805. [*Néd + linges.*]
- Neidwayis, *adv.* = Needways (*neid-ways*, II. 2114), of necessity, I. 346. [*Néd + weg, adv. gen.*]
- Neif, *sb.* = Nieve, a fist, II. 4219, 4235; III. 5590, 7494; IV. 9745; *pl. neiffis*, II. 1263, 4225; III. 6279; IV. 9599 [*Br. III.* 581; *XVI.* 129]. [*O.N. Hnefi.*]
- Neif-stainnis, ? nonce-word, stones suitable to be thrown by hand, II. 4508 (Neif-stainnis at him fast can thay cast, *Aprés lui*

- ont jeté maint fust et maint baston). [Cp. *Cursor M.*, If . . . þe tane þe toþer smyte wip nefe or stane; 1456, Sir G. Haye, *Law Arms* (Gif a man wald geve me a nef strake).] [*prec.* + *stán.*]
- Neir, *adj.* = Near. 1. Closely related by kinship, I. 1186 (Philotis n. cousing germane; II. 3027 (He sais thay ar his cousingis n., *Ses parentes sont prés*); 4294 (Cassamus, hir cousing n., MSS., *est dou lignage au viellart plus prochains*); in *neir sib*, I. 138, 798, II. 1619, neir may be an adverb; 2. *Superl.* narrest, I. 2130 (The n. way [only 1579- , O.E.D.]; nerrest, IV. 10,522 (thair n. preuie men). [*Néara*, *compar.*, but cp. O.N. *Nær*, *compar.* and *positive.*]
- Neir, *adv.* and *prep.* = Near (*nar*, I. 1630, -O.E.D. [*rime far*]; *ner*, II. 330, 1767, 2705, 4864; *nere*, II. 344, 1335, 2656, 2839, 4044). 1. Of place, I. 1630, 2873, 3049 (to assailze n.), and II. 324 (quha had bene n.); I. 815 (n. approchand), 2780, II. 4966; II. 2041, 2705, 4474, 4864, and 4947 (cum n.); II. 1246 (his n. cuming); II. 1335 (drawes n.), 4493 (nych n.); I. 2962, II. 4401, and III. 7114 (ane bow-dracht n.); II. 1681; I. 1370 and II. 4044 (besyde the Citte n.); *on n.*, II. 2377; *n. to*, II. 344, 2839, 4966; *n. fra*, II. 330 (weill n. F. Effesoun half ane iornie); with *vb.*, I. 3029 (thi nekbane was n. bristing); IV. 9107 (Gaudefere . . . to fulfill his vow was n.); of numbers, II. 4861; III. 6713 (Tuentie is worth ane houndreth n.); IV. (Col.) 38; 2. Of time, I. 601 (3our deid is neir); II. 471 (It was n. nicht, *prés fu de l'anuitier*); 3. Almost, I. 265, 2090, 2696, 3122, 3216; II. 1352, 1831, 2488, 2656, 4094, 4208, 4428, 4580; IV. 10,256, 10,382; n. discumfit, II. 1844, 4339; *prep.*, I. 3, 13; II. 98, 1767, 3808, 4243, 4837. [O.N. *Nær*.]
- Neir by, *prep.* = Near by, I. 1667, 1720, 3223; III. 7127. [*prec.* + *Bi*.]
- Neir hand, *adv.* = Near hand (*nerhand*, II. 2614; *nerhand*, IV. 9796). 1. Close at hand, II. 494 (Besyde zone Crag that is n. h.), 1642; III. 6177, 7111; 2. Nearly, almost, I. 2800; II. 1417, 2614; III. 6028 (3eid n. h. wode, *en dut foursener*), IV. 10,516; with numbers, II. 475, 4491; IV. 9796, 10,057 (It was n. none of the day, *Ert pres heure de nonne*). [*Neir* + *hand*.]
- Neis, *sb.* = Nese, the nose, I. 1861, 2371; II. 4772. [M.E.; perhaps = M.Du. *Nese*.]
- Neith, IV. 10,033. See *Nych*.
- Nek, *sb.* = Neck, I. 1016. [*Knecca*.]
- Nekbane, *sb.* = Neck-bone (*necbane*, I. 1222), 2696, 3029. [*prec.* + *Bán*.]
- Nemmin, *v.* = Nemn, to name, II. 2525 (Thre thingis I pray the n. heir). [*Nemnan*.]
- Ner, *adv.* and *prep.* = Neir.
- Nere, *adv.* and *prep.* = Neir.
- Neuer, *adv.* = Never (often with added negative, *na*, e.g., II. (Prol.) 15; II. 390), *passim*; with limiting word, n. a deill, II. 4238, 4590; n. ane, III. 7748; n. are [= ere], IV. 10,248; n. quhare [= where], IV. 9929; n. sa, I. 2764. [*Næfre*.]
- Neuer mare, *adv.* = Nevermore, II. 3468. [*prec.* + *mare*.]
- Neuer-the-les, *adv.* = Nevertheless, IV. 8629. [*prec.* + *þe* + *les*.]
- Neuis, *pres. t.* of New. 1. *trans.*, to renew, II. (Prol.) 3; 2. *intrans.*, to become new again, II. 621; *pa. t.* (*trans.*), newit, II. 2349; *pa. pple.* newit, III. 5734, 6628 (*renouvelée*). [*Niwan*.]
- Neuoy, *sb.* = Nephew (*neuow*, II. 3079), I. 1135, 1205, 1275, 1349, 1496, 1504, 1505; II. 503, 555; *pl.* neuois, I. 1483; neuoyis, II. 170, 204; nevoys, 1243. [O.F. *Neveu*.]
- New, *adj.* and *adv.* = young, fresh, II. 3754; III. 6078; IV. 10,770; *phr.* of *new*, of

- late, recently, I. 1305 (His berd to spring o. n. began). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. of phr. is *Br.* XIV. 92 (The castell wele was stuffit then Of-new with wittale and vith men).] *Adv.*, I. 2643; *on new*, anew, a second time, III. 8109. [Níwe.]
- Newlingis, *adv.* = Newlings, newly, IV. 11,093 (n. mareit, *nouviaux espousés*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* XIV. 86.] [*prec.* + *linges*.]
- Nicht, *sb.* = Night, I. 57; II. 23, 337, 471, 2468; *pl.* nychts, II. 1357. [Niht.]
- Nichtbour, *sb.* = Neighbour, II. 392, 2672; *pl.* nichtbouris, III. 6990. [Néh + gebúr.]
- Nixt, *adj.* (*sb.*) and *adv.* = Next; as *sb.*, II. 3767 (the n.); *adv.*, III. 5239, 5267. [Next(a).]
- Nobill, *adj.* = Noble, I. 17, 241, 464, and *passim*; *esp.* Alexander the n. King, I. 241, 519, 2355, 2391, 2943; II. 67, 462; the n. toune, I. 17; II. 470; *superl.* nobillest, I. 1431; II. 361. [F.]
- Nobillay, *sb.* = Nobley (E., *Obs.*, nobility, II. 4820). [O.F. Nobleie.]
- Nobillie, *adv.* = Nobly, II. 16.
- Nobillite, *sb.* = Nobility, II. 4245. [1398, Trevisa]. [O.F. Nobilité.]
- Noblenes, *sb.*, nobility, II. 2132, 2917 [14—, in *Tundale's Vis.* —]. [Noble + -ness.]
- Nocht, *adv.* = Not (often printed *not*), v. freq., I. 82, 259, and *passim*; often with added negative *na*, e.g., II. 1385.
- Nocht, *sb.* = Nought, nothing (*not*, I. 436), I. 486; II. 81, 416, 3637, 3887, 4038; nocht but = Nobbut, only, I. 660; II. 3455. [Ná-(wi)ht.]
- Nocht-for-thy, *adv.* = nevertheless, freq., e.g., I. 853, 909, 1770, 2811, 3023, 3211, etc. [*prec.* + *for* + *þy* instr. of *þæt*.]
- Noious, *adj.* = Noyous, deadly, I. 1608 (The fecht richt fell and n. was). [Aphetic from Annoyous.]
- Nome = *pa. t.* of Nim, *Obs.*, to take, II. 632; *pa. pple.* = taken, VOL. IV.
- nomin, II. 3998; nommin, II. 406; IV. 9063; numyng, II. 4718; = betaken oneself, II. 22. [Niman.]
- Nommin = *pa. pple* of Nim. See Nome.
- None, *sb.* = Noon, II. 1913; IV. 10,057, 10,300. [Nón.]
- Nor, *conj.*, than, I. 629, 2352, 2543; II. 3493; IV. 10,322. [? contracted form of Ne + *oder*.]
- Not, *erron.* = Nocht, *sb.*, I. 436.
- Note, *sb.*, II. 3771; *pl.* notis, II. (Prol.) 3; notes, IV. 10,770 (Than menstrallis changit thame n. new). [F.]
- Noun, *v.*, ? *erron.* (His wirship may me neuer noun), III. 5815.
- Nouther, *pron.* and *conj.*, (*nouthir*, II. 4193; III. 6650; *nowthir*, II. 1258), neither; *pron.* (followed by *uther*), II. 4193; *conj.*, I. 10, 76, 296, and *passim*. [Ná (or Nó) hwæper.]
- Nouther quhare = Nouther-where, *Obs.*, nowhere, II. 2237, 4030; IV. 11,037. [*prec.* + Hwára.]
- Now, *adv.*, II. 1302, 2765. [Nú.]
- Noy, *sb.*, anxiety, trouble, III. 6363 (n. and care), 8194; *pl.* noyis, II. 2454; III. 7035. [Aphetic from Annoy.]
- Noyis, noys = *pres. t.* of Noy, to grieve, III. 6379, 7438; *pa. pple.* noyit, I. 341. [Aphetic from Annoy.]
- Noyis, *sb.* = Noise (*noyes*, II. 324, 1324, 1337, 1685, 1913, etc.; *noys*, 2717), v. freq., e.g., I. 76, 2514, 2659, 3034; *esp. n. and cry*, I. 1429; II. 1337 (*crying*, I. 76; *debait*, II. 1324; *greif*, 1685). [O.F. Noise.]
- Nuke, *sb.* = Nook, II. 3737, 3895, 3899. [Of obscure origin.]
- Numer, *v.* = Number, II. 1536; *pa. pple.* numbred, I. 1669; numbered, III. 6187.
- Numyng, *pa. pple.* See Nome.
- Nureis, *v.* = Nourish (*nurris*, I. 3152), to bring up, to foster, I. 2597; *pa. pple.* nurished, II. 79; nurist, II. 3168, 3244, 3968; III. 7398. [Noris(s)-, lengthened stem of Norir, later Nourrir.]
- Nurtour, *sb.* = Nurture, upbringing.

- ing, II. 96 (That war brocht vp of my n.! [Br. IV. 732 (He may refrenze his will Outhir throu nwrtour or throu skill).] [O.F. Nourture, Nurture, var. of Nourriture.]
- Nych, v. = Nigh (*neith*, IV. 10,033), to approach, II. 4493. [See Neich.]
- Nychtingalis = *pl.* of Nightingale, II. (Prol.), 3. [Nihtegale.]
- Nyste, *sb.* = Nicety, folly, III. 7993 (To ly heir it war nyste, *seroit grans nicetés*). [O.F. Niceté.]
- O
- Obeisand, *adj.* = Obedient, subject, III. 6719 (it [the land] all is at his will And als obeisand him till); IV. 9985. [Cp. Br. VIII. 10 (That land He maid till him all obeysand). [North. form of Obeisant ∠ F. Obéisant.]
- Obey, v. 1. *trans.*, II. 2954; 2. *intrans.* + *to*, I. 854. [F. Obéir.]
- Occisioun, *sb.* = Occision, slaughter, IV. 9140 (*tele occision*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is Br. XIV. 220.] [O.F.]
- Ocht, *sb., adv.* = Ought; *sb.*, anything. In interrogative, negative, and conditional sentences, I. 434; II. 574, 1200, 1283, 1370, 2727, 2757, 4253, 4592 [cp. Br. I. 434]; *adv.*, at all, II. 3638; *o. lang* = for any length of time, I. 2252, 2273 (Gif ȝon King leifs [=lives] *o. l., se cil vit longes*), II. 2286; III. 8238. [Ó(wi)ht.]
- Ocht = *pa. t.* of Owe, owned, II. 2126 (the rich Empriour That *o.* all Grece, *Au riche roy des Griex*). [Cp. Br. I. 45 (Off Kingis that aucht that reawte).] [Ágan, *pa. t.* Áhte.]
- Of, *adv.* = Off, II. 653, 4653. III. 5461, 7523. [O.F.]
- Of, *prep.* 1. = Off [originally the same word], I. 1136, 1221, 2169, 3025; II. 302; IV. 8534, 9838, 10,314; 2. Out of, away from, with verbs express-
- ing motion, I. 700, 742; II. 2873, 3032, 3563; III. 6920; 3. From, I. 929; II. 120, 185, 357, 1493, 4589, 4756; III. 6388 (The ladeis saw him of the tour, *de la tour*); 4. Expressing origin, II. 2887 (I am borne of Massony), III. 8231; 5. Expressing agency, by, II. 238 (That quhylum deit of ȝour banere; so 242 (of ȝour handis fell); II. 80, 96, 461, 3508; IV. 9637, 10,449; 6. Partitive, II. 2389, 3009, 3871; 7. As regards, I. 539 (Pure [= Poor] of all gudis he was, *povre hom est d'avoir*), I. 1400; II. 2425, 3932; 8. Rendering French idioms; II. 355 (Of douchty man is nobill thing, *Grant chose est d'un preudonme*), 2455 (Of thame I loif me mare, *m'en lo plus*); IV. 9657 (Of that ferly dame Fesonas leuch, *De ceste merveille s'est rise F.*); III. 5506 (I have . . . Hecht my lufe of lang tyme gane); IV. 11,109 (Of before). N.B.—*of* is freq. repeated after *and*, e.g., II. 270 (of worship and of renoun, 507, 2640, 2880, 3002, 3067, 3393, 3508, 3581, 3691, 4816, 5013), and freq. separated from *sb.*, e.g., IV. 9937 (Paganes that I of tald). [Of.]
- Oft, *adv.*, I. 15, 21, and *passim*; *compar.* after, II. 2375. [Oft.]
- Oft-syse, *adv.* = Oftsithes (*oft-syce*, IV. 9632; *oft-sys*, II. 2663), I. 612, 2501, 2784; II. 1955, 2489. [O.N. Oft-sípas.]
- Oft-tymes, *adv.* = Oft-times, often, II. (Prol.) 27. [Oft + tíma.]
- Oist, *sb.* = Host, army, I. 30, 116, 170, 176, and *passim*. [See Hoist.]
- Olk, *sb.*, *Sc.* form of Ouk = Week, III. 5258. [Wucu.]
- Onarmit = Vnarmit.
- On, *adv.*, II. 3364 (And hes bot few hors on to fecht); IV. 9213 (? Tortoun on Tortoun! *Tortoun a Gadifer!*) [On.]
- On, *prep.*; = *in*, I. 1636 (Quhill all the land lemit on licht); *phr.* (Sense 9, O.E.D.) *on lyfe*, I. 266, etc.; *on na wayis*, I. 583; II. 560; *on ony wyse*, II.

- 365; after *think* (22b, O.E.D.), II. 2237, 3870; *ask*, 2362; *ferleid*, II. 3235; *venge*, 1245.
- On *ane*, *adv.* = Anon, quickly, I. 3246; II. 2362, 3795, 3854; III. 6464; IV. 9791. [*Br.* IV. 364.] [On *án.*]
- On back. See Abak.
- Ony, *adj.*, *pron.* = Any (II. 2654), I. 36, 352, 1432, 2169, 2793; *spec.*, II. 82, 131, 380, 2229; I. 1482 (Brint as o. fire); *pron.*, II. 1962, 2104; III. 6801. [*Ænig*; influenced by An.]
- Ony thing = Anything, II. 4583; *adv.*, at all, I. 3040. [*prec.* + *þing*.]
- Opinly, *adv.* = Openly, frankly, II. 2313. [Open-lice.]
- Opnit. See Oppin.
- Oppin, *adj.* = Open, unambiguous, IV. (Col.) 10. [Open.]
- Oppin, *v.* = Open, II. 3680; *pa. pple.* apnit, II. 4073; *pa. t.* opned, II. 419; opnit, 449; III. 7642; *pa. pple.* opnit, III. 6815. [Openian.]
- Or, *prep.* and *conj.* = Ere, before; *prep.*, II. 1221; and III. 7507, or *euin* (*la nuit*); *conj.* 1. Before, I. 60, 172, 177, 182, 219, 737, 774, 1110, 2168, 2169, 2757; II. 126, 443, 469, 490, 566, 1264, 1879, etc.; or *euer*, II. 650, 3036; or *that*, III. 7992; 2. = Lest, II. 3796, 4372. [Sense 2 is quoted by O.E.D. only in *Wall.*] [*ær*, late Nth. Ar, *posit.* and *compar.*, influenced by O.N. Ar, *posit.*]
- Ordane, *v.* = Ordain, to order, command, draw up, II. 648, 2984; III. 7145 [cp. *Br.* XIII. 53]; *pa. t.* ordaned, *refl.*, I. 1382 (= prepared), *trans.*, II. 318, 2180 = settled, determined; *pa. pple.* ordaned, I. 421 = appointed; III. 7974, ordanit = 'drawn up.' [O.F. Ordener.]
- Ordaning, *vbl. sb.* = Ordaining, preparations, plans, II. 3067 (Now haue I tald Of thare counsell and of thare o., or *vous ai ge conté . . . tout le conseil privé*); III. 8219. [Cp. *Br.* XIX. 26 (Scho tald all to the king, Thair purpos and thair ordanyng).] [From *prec.*]
- Ordour, *v.* = Order, III. 7999; *pa. pple.* ordourit, ? built, III. 5762 (Porrus . . . for that wark o. is, *bien taillies*). [M.E. Ordre-n, from Order, *sb.* < O.F. Ordre.]
- Ordourly, *adv.*, Orderly, in due order, IV. 10,011. [1477- .] [Order + -ly.]
- Orient, *sb.*, the East, II. 1468. [F.]
- Orisounis, *pl.* = Orisons (*orysounis*, III. 7548), prayers, I. 2921 (Lyand as into o.). [Cp. 1300, *Cursor M.* (To-quhils he lai in orisun).] [O.F. Oreison, Orison.]
- Orpharis = *pl.*, of Orphrey, gold embroidery, I. 1191 (ane sandale broun With o. all couerit about, *brodés tout environ de bendes a orfrois*). [O.F. Orfrois.]
- Ostage, *sb.* = Hostage, *phr.*, in o., as a pledge, I. 552; III. 6892; as a hostage, 6866 (*en ostage*). [See Hostage, *sb.*]
- Ostage, *v.* = Hostage, ? to arrange for treatment as hostages, III. 6306 (I will ga . . . For to o. the presonis [= prisoners], *Les prisons ostagier*); printed *osted*, III. 6859 (3our presoun [= prison] Is nocht zit o. with resoun, *vostre prison n'est pas bien ostagie*). [The earliest ex. of *hostage*, *v.*, is 1624, and the meaning is to give as a hostage.] [O.F. Ostagier.]
- Osted, *pa. pple.* of Host, to lodge.
- Osteill, *sb.*, II. 7961, *erron.* ? = Eschele. See Isheil.
- Other, *pron.* See Vther.
- Ouer, see Our, *adv.* and *prep.*
- Ouercummin = *pa. pple.* of Overcome, III. 6624 (*matée*). [Ofercuman.]
- Ouerdryuen, *pa. pple.* of Overdrive, to drive away, dispel, II. 300 (3our worship hes my dule o., *Li bien qui sont en vous ont ma doulour matée*). [Cp. *Br.* IV. 661 (3he sall thame [= anoyis] ourdriff ilkane).] [Oferdrifan.]
- Quermekill, *adv.* = Over-mickle, too much, I. 306. [Ofer-micel.]
- Querryde, *v.* = Override, II. 200 (he destroyes . . . Hir lands, and with ane hoste o. r.). [Cp. *Br.* V. 471 (pai durst nocht

- zeit tak on hand Till our-ride pe land planly).] [Ofer-ridan.]
- Ouertirf, *v.* = Over-terve, to overturn; *intrans.*, I. 1056 (Steidis o., knichtis ly vnder); *pa. t.*, *trans.*, ouertyruit, 1068 (O. the deid men vpon dede, *l'un mort deseure l'autre verser et trebuchier*). [Ofer-*tierfan.]
- Our, *adv.* = Over (*ouer*, II. 592, etc.). 1. Across, II. 514, 518; IV. 9952; 2. Excessively, too, I. 2402, 3158; II. 592, 1660, 1948, 1971, 2093, 2313, 2759, 3873, 4723, 4725; III. 6883; IV. 8821, 9922, 10,413, 10,885.
- Our, *prep.* = Over (*ouer*, *ireq.*), I. 195, 233, 244, 787, and *passim*; spec. *our all* = more than any, I. 362 (3e sall o. all mair trowit be), 2924, 2946 (he to gude Emynedoun O. all gaif wourship); II. 673, 1794, 1975, 4660; so, *our the laif*, II. 4840. [Ofer.]
- Ourcouered = *pa. pple.* of Overcover, covered (with tents), III. 6182 (ane fare o. feild). [*c.* 1382, Wyclif.]
- Our-ga, *v.* = Overgo, to overcome, III. 7358; *pres. t.* our-gais; *intrans.* = passes, III. 7530. [Ofer-gán.]
- Ouris = Ours (II. 3061), I. 498, 2234, 2345; II. 1860; III. 7271; = our men (*cp.* His), II. 3061. [Úre + -es.]
- Ourmare, *adv.* = Overmore, farther up, farther away, III. 5227 (Syne o. I sall me draw, *puis me trairai en sus*). [*Br.* II. 440 (To this word thai assentyt all, And fra thaim walopyt owyr mar [H. vppermere]); VI. 632 (The twa that saw sa suddanly Thair fallow fall, effrayit var And stert a litill ouirmair).] [Ofer + máre.]
- Ourset, *v.* = Overset, ? leave, III. (The folk of Grece o. the stour, *laisent l'estor*). [The nearest analogy in O.E.D. is Sense 6, to put off, postpone, 1422-, or Sense 9a, to pass over, 1536, Bellenden (us quihilkis hes ouriset sa mony strait montanis, woddis, etc.)] [*Ofer-settan.]
- Oursprede, *v.* = Overspread, IV. 8811 (For of our men sa mony ar dede That all the feild thay o., *jonchie*); *pa. t.* our-sprede, III. 7926 (The oist . . . o. s. the feild [not in F.]). [*Cp.* *Sc. Leg. Sts.*, *Jacobus minor*, vii. 813 (pe feld . . . was oursprede with fare quhyte dew).] [Ofer-sprædan.]
- Our-tak, *v.* = Overtake (*ouertak*, IV. 9161; *ouertak*, I. 308; *ouer-take*, I. 2395; *our-ta*, I. 980). 1. To reach with a blow, I. 980, 2395; IV. 9161 (He slew all that he nicht o., *MSS.*, *Qui il ataint a cop*); 2. To extend over, to cover, I. 232; III. 7978 (He garris his men o. the feild); II. 4410, ouertuke = 'caught up,' II. 4410, 4415; ourtuke = 2, above, II. 1678, 4270; *pa. pple.* our-tane = 'caught up,' I. 3147 = 'mastered,' III. 5635 (*souspris*). [*Cp.* for 1., *Br.* II. 381 (He all till-hewyt that he our-tuk); for 2, XI. 125, XII. 439 (That folk our-tuk ane mekill feld on breid).] [Ofer + O.N. taka.]
- Ourthort, *prep.* = Overthwart, across, II. 1896 [as *prep.*, *c.* 1380 *Ferumbr.*; as *adv.*, *Br.* VIII. 172]. [Ofer + O.N. pvert.]
- Out, *adv.*, I. 2394; II. 3789, 4073, 4100. [Út.]
- Out, *prep.* = out of, III. 7781 (Out the chalmere thay went in hy, *De la chambre s'en issut*). [Út.]
- Outher, *conj.* = Either (also, freq., *outhir*, I. 217, 498, 1969, 1970; II. 132, 213, 1300, 3093, 3233, 3749, 3895, 4025, 4065, 4068, 4127, 4890, 4990; III. 5041, 5291. [*Ohwæper*, *Owper*.])
- Out of, *prep. phr.*, belonging to, of, II. 170 (My neuoyis tua out of Effesoun). [Út + of.]
- Out-our, *prep.* = Out-over, across, III. 7292 (o. Pharon, *d'oultre aler*). [Út + ofer.]
- Outrage, *sb.* (*outrage*, IV. 9217), violence; transl. *outrage*, II. 1834, 2285, 3083, 4429; III. 8064. [O.F. Outrage.]

Outrageously, *adv.* (*outragiously*, I. 2057), III. 5463. [From *next* + -ly.]

Outragious, *adj.* (*outragious*, II. 4587; III. 5355, 5394; *outragijs*, II. 2964; *outraious*, IV. 9883. 1. Monstrous, I. 2012 (sa o. hurkling), 2187 (at o. mischeif = [at fearful odds]); III. 5394 (*outrageus veu ci a l*); 2. Excessive, II. 2964 and 4587 (o. hardement); III. 5355 (the o. worship, *la haute proësse*). [Cp. *Br.* IX. 102 (his outrageouss manheid).] [O.F. *Outrageus*.]

Outraious, *adj.*, IV. 9883 = *prec.*

Outraying, *vbl. sb.* (*outraying*, II. 2938), violence, II. 2938. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* XVIII. 182.] [From *Outray* ∠ *Anglo-F.* *Outreier*, cp. O.F. *Outrer*.]

Outtaking, *vbl. sb.* = Out-taking, exception, IV. 10,325 (But o. of ony man) [I483, *Cath. Angl.* —]. [Út + O.N. *taka*.]

Outtane, *prep.* = Out-taken, except, I. 1525 (*fors*). [Cp. *prec.*]

Out-throuch, *prep.* See *next*.

Outhrow, *prep.* = Out-through (*out-throuch*, I. 135), IV. 8571 (Woundit o. the sydis baith). [Út + *purh*.]

Outwart, *adj. (sb.)* ? = Overthwart; at the o. = athwart, cross-wise, IV. 10,334 (And he him tuke at the o. [*rime hart*], *de travers* . . . *le prent*). [Út + O.N. *pvert*.]

Out-with, *prep.*, IV. 9340 and 10,924 (o. the toun). [Út + *wip*.]

Oxin, *pl.* = Oxen, I. 35, 95; II. 3720. [Oxa.]

Oyle, *sb.* = Oil, II. 420, 424. [O.F.]

Oylit, II. 1400 (his harnes That is o. without affrays). See *note to line*.

P

Pacock, *sb.* = Peacock, III. 5153; IV. 8960. [Páwa + *cocc*.]

Pagane, *sb.*, ? territory, cp. *Pane*, II. 3333 (*Amyragon*, That held

of Inde and Amoron Ane g. pagane; thare-in was borne, etc., *A.*, *qui tient le grant costé D'Ynde et de Mazonie*).

Page, *sb.*, I. 494 (gif I zeid this message As sould ane knaif do or ane p.), 1253; II. 2700 (Bot of body he was na p. [not in F.]), 4139 (At stering him semit na p., *ne semble pas garchons*); III. 6128. [F.]

Paill, *adj.* = Pale.

Pair, *sb.* = Pair or Peer? (*peir*, IV. 10,212; *pere*, III. 6771); in *phr.* *pair and pair* = by twos, III. 5983 (The barons was enterit, p. and p., *per a per*), 6771 [not in F.]; IV. 10,212 (togidder p. and p., *ensemble per a per*). [O.F. *Per*, *Pair*.]

Pais, *sb.* = Pace (I. 347; *pas*, II. 4215). 1. A step, II. 4215; *phr. p. for p.*, 4205, and III. 8134 (*Encoste*); 2. Of horses, I. 294, 2251; II. 4081; III. 6202 (Les than ane pace, *Mains que le pas*); 3. Of speed, I. 1139 and 1718 (he ane hard p. can thaim leid); 4. A difficult situation (*mil.*), I. 347 (To help the to pas this p.). [O.F. *Pas*.]

Pait, *pa. pple.* See *Payis*.

Palace, *sb.* (*palais*, II. 2629; *paleis*, IV. 10,583), II. 1438. [F.]

Palasine, *sb.* = lord [cp. *Palasin*, *adj.*, *Obs.*, rare, a. O.F. *palasin* = connected with a palace, c. 1400, *Rom. Rose*, ladyes *Palasynes*, [F. *dames palasines*]]; referring to Cassamus, II. 304 (that ald P., *li viex*), 2158 (that p. [not in F.]), 3758 (that p., *li viellars*); referring to Floridas, II. 3610 (*l'aumaçour*).

Pale, *adj.* (*paill*, IV. 10,375), I. 1647; II. (Prol.) 7; IV. 9252. [F.]

Paleadione, *sb.*, the Palladium, III. 7464 (*li palladions*). [O.F.]

Palfray, *sb.* = Palfrey, III. 6319, 6400; *pl.* *palfrayes*, II. 2939. [O.F.]

Palice, *sb.*, IV. 8710. See *next*.

Pall, *sb.*, a rich cloth, IV. 10,736; *palice* [= *pl. pallis*], IV. 8710 (*tunicles* . . . *de paille*). [Cp. *K.*

- Alis.* (pallis and riche clothis).] [F. Paille.]
- Pall, *sb.*², II. 4414. *See note to line.*
- Pance, *sb.* = Pounce, the armour which covered the lower part of the body, IV. 8906 (Alexander hes him tane By the p., *le saisi par la guiche pendant*). [F. Panse.]
- Pane, *sb.*¹ = Pain. 1. Toil, effort, I. 1479, 1554, 1642, 2701; II. 2063; esp. *with mekill p.*, *see Mekill*; 2. Sorrow, II. 2480, 4406, 4811; esp. *travell and p.*, I. 1479; II. (Prol.) 17, 2279, 4156, 4656; III. 5398, 5639; IV. 9017; 3. Torture, III. 5973 (Thocht I sould die into the p., *pour estre desmembrés*); passion, IV. 11,040 (for Goddis p.); *pl. panes*, II. 4751; *durance*, IV. 10,498. [O.F. Peine]
- Pane, *sb.*², ? stretch, territory [cp. Pagane], I. 1184 (Of land he held ane mekill p.)
- Pane, *v.*, *refl.* to labour, toil, II. 1979; *pa. t.* panit, I. 541 (He p. him sa tentifly, *duement se penoit*), 3207. [F. Peiner.]
- Pantenar, *adj.* = Pautener, rascally, II. 205 (*pautonnier*). [*See note to line.*]
- Panting, *vbl. sb.* = Painting, III. 7467. [*See next.*]
- Pantit, *pa. pple.* = Painted (*pantyt*, III. 7466), II. 2036; III. 7923. [From O.F. Peindre.]
- Paradice, *sb.* = Paradise (I. 414; *parradyce*, IV. 11,017; *parradys*, III. 8201, I. 770. [M.E. $\angle$ F. Paradis.]
- Parage, *sb.*, lineage, II. 1837. [F.]
- Parde, *interj.* and *adv.* = Pardie (*perde*, II. 156, 3075, 3453), O.F. *par Dé*, a form of oath; hence as an asseveration, verily, I. 397, 447, 738; II. 2078, 4713. [Br. V. 485.]
- Parliament, *sb.* 1. Talk, parley, II. 2266; 2. Meeting, parliament; transl. *parlement*, III. 6467, 6594; IV. 9920. [M.E. $\angle$ O.F. Parlement.]
- Parramouris = Paramour(s. 1. *phr.* to love p., *i.e.*, truly, II. 554; IV. 8882 (Thay say we lufe, baith, p., *Nous amons par amours, ce dient li auquant*), 9013 [cp. Br. XIII. 485 (He his sister paramouris Lufit)]; 2. *sb.*, paramour, loved one, II. 1215 (Thow sall neuer haue that p.) [O.F.]
- Parsonalis = *pl.* of Parcenel [corruption of Parcener], a sharer, partaker, I. 2960 (Baith he and he Suld p. and lordis be). [Anglo-F. Parcener, $\angle$ O.F. Parçonier.]
- Part, *sb.* (*pairt*, II. 4266), share, II. 4266, 4551; IV. 8688; = Party, IV. 8912 (Gif the ta p. was hardy, Conquerand war the tothir party, *Se li uns soit hardi li autre conquerant*); *phr.*, II. 3093 (Outher in p. or ilka dele); I. 2234 (the worst p. = 'the worst of it'); II. 4498 (Thay had the war p. of the dail); *pl. partis* = portions, III. 5351 (pars). [F.]
- Part, *v.* 1. *intrans.*, to leave, I. 1519; II. 1271; 2. *trans.*, to divide, III. 5822 (*departir*); *pres. t.* partes, II. 3859; *pa. t.* partit, IV. 9949 (Iordane p. he euin in tua). [F. Partir.]
- Parting, *vbl.*, *sb.* 1. Departing, II. 4310; IV. 10,561; 2. Distributing, III. 5890 (Throw the p. of routis ryde, *Aus grans cops departir*). [From *prec.*]
- Party, *adj.*, different, 'mixed,' II. 2570 (p. thochtis, ioyfull and wraith, *pensers mi partis, joieus et couroucié*). [F. Parti.]
- Party, *sb.* (*partie*, I. 1005). 1. Part, II. 3432; IV. 9491; *ane p.* = somewhat, I. 1005, Licanor was a. p. broun; so, II. 4701, 4720; I. 2801 (thow art culit now a. p., *aucaites refroidiés*); III. 7544; IV. 10,264; *in sum p.*, I. 2833; *the maist p.*, III. 7264; *absol.* = partly, II. 3569; = somewhat, III. 6535; *pl. partis*, II. 2847 (Be assallzeing on tuin p., *de .ij. pars*); 2. Side, IV. 8354 (on the tother p., *d'autrepart*), 10,453; side, opponents, I. 507 (thay of that vther p.), 1095, 1346, 1610; IV. 8913; 3. 'Game,' undertaking (= Jeopardy), III. 7279 (We ar in sic

- ane p. That, quik or deid, ouris is the land). [F. Partie and Parti.]
- Pas, *v.* = Pass, *v.* freq., *spec.* with *furth*: see Furth, to cross (a river, etc.), *e.g.*, II. 3480, 3807; to go by, II. 1668; *pres. pple.* passand = exceeding, II. 2920 (They war nocht p. ten thousand); *pres. t.* passis = surpasses, II. 3953; *pa. t.* passit = surpassed, I. 140; II. 4247; *trans.* = spent, I. 3304; *past* = surpassed, I. 1682; *pa. pple.* passed, II. 3507; *passit*, I. 2869; II. 3135; III. 7904; IV. 10,959; *past*, III. 7794 (Ar thay of Inde thair wais p., *en sont Yndoïs alé*). [F. Passer.]
- Passage, *sb.* 1. A way through, II. 1858 (with swordis win vs p.); hence, a critical position (*mil.*); I. 2836; 2. Passing (of a river), II. 319, 3417, 3482; a means of passing, II. 478 (*passagier*). [F.]
- Passing, *vbl. sb.*, I. 1113 (at ane lytill burne p.), so, IV. 10,562; II. 2982 (That dede for dede suld by p., ? = passing-over, forgiveness, *L'une mort contre l'autre et tous courous laissier*). [See Pass.]
- Patrale, *sb.* = Peitrel (*patrall*, I. 2627), a piece of armour to protect the breast of a horse, 2996. [M.E. ∠ O.F. Peitrel.]
- Pauillionun, *sb.* = Pavilion, a tent of a large or stately kind, *esp.* the king's tent (*pauillion*, II. 2912, 4966; *pauillone*, II. 531, 4566, 4891, 4895), II. 2124 (Mony ane tent and p.), 2604, 2987, 3185, 3261, 4260, 4945; III. 6112, 6743, 6922; *pl.* paulionis, II. 1525; pauillionis 25, 2733; pauillions, III. 6759; pauillionis, 6180; paulionis, II. 3035; IV. 10,920. [M.E. ∠ F. Pavillon.]
- Pay, *sb., fig.* (Sense 4, O.E.D.), punishment, 'execution,' blows inflicted, II. 2601, 4490 (Sic p. he maid, he dang thame down, *fait tel abateys*); IV. 8441. [F. Paye.]
- Payis = 3rd pers. sing. of Pay, II. 3277; *pa. t.* payit, I. 2673; *pa. pple.* pait, II. 3898; payt, II. 1859. [F. Payer.]
- Payment, *sb.*, punishment (see Pay, *sb.*), I. 1540. [F.]
- Payt, *pa. pple.* See Payis.
- Peax, *sb.* = Peace (I. 3191; *pece*, II. 3591; *peis*, II. 4824), I. 2420; II. 2756, 3348, 4620; III. 5249, 6596, 6791; *spec.* in p. and weir, *i.e.*, always, II. 272, 293, 372, 610, 3468. [O.F. Pais.]
- Peces, *pl.* = Pieces, I. 470. [F.]
- Peir, *sb.* = Peer (*pere*, I. 3022), an equal, I. 1072, 2427, 2588; II. 78; III. 5257; for *phr.* p. and p., see *s.v.* Pair; *pl.* peiris [= Douzepeiris], III. 7932; *peirs*, IV. 9125. [O.F. Per, Pair.]
- Peirles, *adj.* = Peerless, II. 1364. [*prec.* + -les.]
- Peirt, *adj.* as *sb.* = Pert; in p., openly, IV. 10,002 [*c.* 1400, *Destr. Troy* —]. [Aphetic from Apert.]
- Peirtly, *adv.* = Pertly, skilfully, I. 2220. [*prec.* + -ly.]
- Peis, *sb.* See Peax.
- Peis, *v.* = Pease, *Obs.*, to bring to peace, III. 6933 (To peis this weir, *sa guerre apaier*). [M.E. Paise-n ∠ O.F. Paise-r.]
- Pellok, *sb.* = Pellock, *sb.*, *Sc. Obs.*, a ball thrown from a crossbow, III. 5090 (*cailloucel*). [Of obscure origin.]
- Pennoun, *sb.* = Pennon, II. 2916 (Mony spere and mony p.); *pl.* pennounis, I. 822, 1388; pennonis, I. 3124; II. 1526; pennounes, II. 2834. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br. VIII.* 227 (Thair speris, thair pennownys and thar scheldis Of licht Illumynit all the feldis).] [O.F. Penon.]
- Penny, *sb.*, as something of little value, with *pryse*, I. 1680; III. 6937 (*.j. viés pelé denier*). [Pen-i(n)g.]
- Pensale, *sb.* = Pencil (*pinsale*, I. 1194), a small pennon or streamer, I. 1036 (The p. to the wynd waiffand), 1983; *pl.* pensallis, III. 8096. [Cp. *Br.* XI. 193 (Pensalis to the

- vynd vaffand).] [O.F. Penoncel.]
- Pensoun, *sb.*, ? nonce-word, = F. *panchon*, paunch, I. 1322 (He plat his spere in his p., *li boiel*). Percais, *adv.* = Percase, *Obs.*, by chance, accidentally, I. 694; IV. 8481. [*Br.* III. 481.] [M.E. $\angle$ O.F. Par cas.]
- Perchance, *adv.*, I. 2487.
- Percunnand, - O.E.D. = Per + cunnand, *Sc.* form of Covenant, + that = provided that, III. 5189 (I wald weill . . . of my gudis geif To the p. that I War ay into sik company, *Par tel couvent que*), 6680 (*mais que*). [*Cp.* S.L.S. (*Theodera*) On that cunnande . . . I wil tel the a thinge.]
- Perde. *See* Pardie.
- Peregale, *adj.* = Paregal, equal, IV. 9764 (MS. *paringal*). [F. Parigal.]
- Perell, *sb.* = Peril (*perrall*, I. 286; *perrell*, I. 1642, 2192; *perrill*, 860), I. 782 (Thocht dede appeir perell and greif); *phr.* in *p.*, I. 216, 286, 776, 860, 1642, 2192; II. 1880; *pl.* *perellis*, I. 3167. [F.]
- Perellous, *adj.* = Perilous (*peralous*, II. 4303; *perrillous*, I. 712, 1277), dangerous, deadly, II. 4622; III. 5918. [F.]
- Perfay, *interj.* and *adv.* (*perfai*, I. 884), by my faith, verily, etc., *v.* freq., *e.g.*, I. 60, 173, 187, 201, 226; so, *per my fay*, I. 1496. [M.E. $\angle$ O.F. Par fei.]
- Perfurneis, *v.* = Perfurnish, *Obs.*, chiefly *Sc.* and *north. dial.* (*perfurnys*, III. 5918), to perform, accomplish, I. 2126; *pa. pple.* *perfurneist*, III. 5539; *perfurnist*, 5556; IV. 8902. Earliest ex. in O.E.D. [O.F. *Parfourniss*, lengthened stem of *Parfournir*.]
- Perished, *pa. pple.*, I. 1746 (He was in point to p. be). [F.]
- Perishing, *vbl. sb.*, I. 2124 (And for the point of p.). [*See prec.*]
- Perk, *sb.*, *Obs.*, exc. *dial.*, a pole, IV. 9210 (*l'estache*). [*North.* F. *Perque*.]
- Perplexitie, *sb.* = Perplexity (*perplexite*, I. 1975), I. 860 (In perrill and in p.), 940 (Be stad in grit p.), 1975 (He menit thair p.). [F. *Perplexité*.]
- Perroun, *sb.* = Perron, a large block or solid erection of stone, with steps (*c.* 1380, *Ferumbr.*—), III. 6755. [*pr. pennoun*]. [F.]
- Pers, *adj.* = Perse, blue, II. (Prol.) 7. [F.]
- Persauing, *vbl. sb.* = Perceiving, being perceived, II. 2552 (Heling . . . kepis it [love] weill Fra all p., *Et celers si les garde desous son couvetour*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* II. 15 (The bruce . . . lap on, forowtyn persawying).] [From *next*.]
- Persaut = Perceived; *pa. i.*, II. 2221, 3414, 3753, 3815; *pa. pple.*, I. 2205; IV. 8670. [O.F. **Perceivre* = *Percevoir*.]
- Persit = *pa. i.* of Pierce (*peirssit*, I. 1439), I. 2562.
- Persoun, *sb.* = Person, transl. *personne* (*persone*, IV. 9252), II. 3455 (*hons*); III. 6720. [F.]
- Pertene, *v.* = Pertain, belong, I. 2838. [M.E. *Pertene* $\angle$ O.F., *Partenir*; *see* O.E.D.]
- Pertrik, *Sc.* form of Partridge, I. 443 [*c.* 1375, *Sc. Leg. Sts.*, *Johannes*]. [O.F. *Pertriz*.]
- Pete, *sb.* *See* Pitie.
- Philosophers, *pl.*, II. 2543. [*Philosophre*, Anglo-F. or O.F. var. of *Philosophe*.]
- Piete, *sb.* *See* Pitie.
- Pietie, *sb.* *See* Pitie.
- Pietuous, *adj.* = Pietous, an early form of Piteous, II. 2085. [F.]
- Pillour, *sb.* = Pelure, fur, IV. 10,738. [F.]
- Pinsale, *sb.* *See* Pensale.
- Pitie, *sb.* = Pity (*pete*, II. 3343; *piete*, I. 244; *pictie*, II. 2786), I. 837, 1528, 2075, 2116, 2162, 2951, 3120; II. 41, 651, 3114. [F.]
- Pittall, *sb.* = Pedaile, *Obs.*, foot-soldiery, IV. 9138 (*la pietaille*). [Anglo-F. *Pedaile* = O.F. *Pie-taillé*.]
- Pittis, *pl.* = Pits, IV. 10,689 (The laif in p. eardit thay, *Font en terre enfouir*). [Pytt.]
- Place, *sb.* (*plais*, I. 1592, 1771,

- 2143, etc.; *plas*, IV. 9208), I. 2096 (woundit in sindry p.); = (battle-)field, II. 153, 4379, 4491; IV. 9208; = ground, IV. 9311 (recouered p.); stronghold, II. 1242; *pl.* places, I. 645. [F.]
- Plait, *sb.* See Plate.
- Plane, *adj.* and *adv.* = Plain, *adj.*¹, O.E.D., as *sb.*, in *p.*, plainly, IV. 10,864; *adv.*, without ambiguity, III. 7020; *adj.*² = Plain, *adj.*², O.E.D., full, plenary, IV. 9920. [1. O.F. Plain; 2. M.E. and O.F. Plein.]
- Plane, *sb.* = Plain (*playn*, III. 6939), I. 47, 2357, etc. [F. Plaine.]
- Planely, *adv.* = Plainly, openly, I. 1908. [Plain, *adj.*¹ + *ly.*]
- Planere, *adj.* = Plenar, *Obs.*, complete, II. 655 (To-morne cumis vs succour p. [not in F.]). [Anglo-F. Plener = O.F. Plenier.]
- Plas, *sb.* See Plais.
- Plat, *pa. t.* of Plat, *v.*¹, *Obs.*, to strike, I. 1322 (He p. his spere in his pensoun). [Plættan.]
- Plate, *sb.* (*plait*, II. 4108), steel-plate, plate-armour, IV. 9787 (*mainte plate*). [O.F.]
- Play, *sb.*, *v.* freq., *e.g.* (see also Gamming), I. 812; II. 1588, 2191, 2228, 2467, 3397, 3741, 3764, 3775, 3790, 3870, 3892, 3925, 4730; *fig.*, I. 1465; II. 1588; III. 5478; *phr.*, II. 3876 (in earnest or in p.) [Plega.]
- Play, *v.*, II. 2731, 3716; III. 7825; IV. 10,105; *refl.*, II. 2459; *pres. pple.* playand, II. 2990, 3591; *pres. t.* playes, II. 616; playis, 1590, 2630; *pa. t.* playit, 2563, 2853, 3549, 3785, 3866, 3885, 4404. [Plegian.]
- Playeris, *pl.* = Players, II. 3757.
- Playing, *vbl. sb.*, III. 5076 (*lor jeu*).
- Pledour, *sb.* = Pleader, an advocate; used *adj.* and *fig.*, -O.E.D., to mean eloquent, II. 2511 (The Bauderane, courtes and p., *courtois et moult bel parlëour*). [M.E. Playdur ∠ O.F. Plaideor.]
- Pleis, *v.* = Please, II. 3090, 3210. [M.E. Plaise, Pleise, Ples ∠ O.F. Plais-ir.]
- Plente, *sb.* = Plenty (IV. 9928; *plentie*, I. 749, 1258, 2441), a large quantity or number, II. 33 (Quhare p. war of nobill men [not in F.]), 35, 1340 (Thare was gude men and that p., *assez de bons vassaus*), 2571, 2765, 3282; *aneuch p.*, I. 1258; II. 1750, 3076; *grit p.*, I. 2441; II. 3012. [F.]
- Plenteous, *adj.*, fertile, IV. 11,011 [*pr.* plenteour, but cp. I. 8603 of the French]. [M.E. Plentifous ∠ O.F. Plentivous.]
- Plenze, *v.* = Plain (*plane*, II. 2616), to make complaint, II. 3080; III. 7415 (To our goddis I p. all, *A tous mes Diex me plaing*); *refl.*, IV. 8848. [Br. XI. 320.] [M.E. Plei(g)ne ∠ O.F. Plaign-, stem of Plaindre.]
- Plesance, *sb.* = Pleasance, pleasure; *phr. to mak p.* = to please, I. 1414. [M.E. ∠ O.F. Plaisance.]
- Plesand, *adj.*, early Sc. form of Pleasant (*plesant*, IV. 9902), II. 1212, 1938, 2109, 2581. [Br. I. 10.] [M.E. ∠ O.F. Plaisant, Plaisant.]
- Plesing, *vbl. sb.* = Pleasing, pleasure, I. 1318 (And thairof had he grete p.) [From Pleis.]
- Plicht, *sb.* = Plight, peril, III. 6167. [Pliht.]
- Plummettis = *pl.* of Plummet, the knob on the hilt of a sword, II. 4625. [The earliest ex. of this sense (3, *Sc. Obs.*, O.E.D.) is in Wynt.] [M.E. ∠ O.F. Plommet.]
- Plunging, I. 3192. See note to *line*.
- Plungit = *pa. t.* of Plunge (also *plunged*, freq.), charged, *v.* freq., *e.g.*, I. 953, 1144, 1296, 1437, 1805, etc. [M.E. Plunge(n) ∠ O.F. Plungier, *plonger*.]
- Point, *sb.* (also *poynt*, freq.) 1. A crisis, II. 2757 (Ane riche man ... suld nocht be moued ... Bot in ane p. ay glaid and blyth, *ne doit estre esbahis*); *phr. at (in), this (that), point*, I. 1331, 1460; I. 431; II. 3587; IV. 9775; 2. Opportunity, I. 1409, 1498, 2367; 3. A feat of arms, a charge, I. 1112, 2220, and 3087

- (A p. apertly maid he than, *lor enprisent i. poindre, lors poignent ensamble*), I. 3045 (Mony fare p. . . recouerit hes he, *poindre*); II. 3410 (Thame that I will, this p. sall ma, *Liquel que nous voudrons, feroni ceste aadtie*) [cp. *Br.* IX. 631 (This was a richt fair poynt, per fay!); phr. *at p.*, appropriately; well, III. 5746 (*si a point que*), 7324 (wysly spek-and at all p., *trés bien emparlés*); *in p. to* + infin. = in imminent danger of, I. 1746 (He was i. p. to perished be); II. 2795; IV. 10,380; I. 2124 (And for the p. of perishing I sie my fallowis); *in sic p.* = in such manner, II. 2310, 4132; 4. A particle, III. 5297 (*n'a point de couardie*); *pl. pointis*, of a sword, etc., II. 3223, 3231, 3705; *points* = matters, difficulties, II. 3589; = encounters, I. 1576 (at tua p., *a. i. poindre*); phr. *at all pointis*, in all respects, IV. 8505 and 9648 (Armit). [F. Point.]
- Polist = Polished, (*poleist*, II. 1212), 2378. [F.]
- Port, *sb.* = Gate, II. 3053, 3540, 4694; III. 5939. [F. Porte.]
- Portured, *pa. pple.* of Porture [a by-form of Portray] (*porturit*, III. 7461), II. 3863 [c. 1394-], O.E.D.] [F.]
- Possessioun, *sb.*, II. 3479. [F.]
- Postis, *pl.* = Posts (of a tent), IV. 10,934. [Post.]
- Postrum, *sb.* = Postern, a back-gate, II. 3681. [M.E. $\angle$ O.F. *Posterne, poterne*.]
- Pouer, *adj.* = Poor. See Pure, *adj.*²
- Pouerte, *sb.* (trisyll.) = Poverty (III. 7832), I. 563. [F.: see O.E.D.]
- Poun, *sb.*¹ = Pawn, *sb.*¹, in chess, II. 3791, 3794, 3796, 3799, 3823. [O.F. Poon, var. of Peon.]
- Poun, *sb.*² = Pawn, *sb.*³, O.E.D. (*poune*, III. 5092), a peacock, 5101, 6861, etc. [O.F. Poon, *paon*.]
- Pour, *adj.* = Poor. See Pure.
- Pouste, *sb.*, power, I. 806 (Than haue all France in his p.), II. 145 and 3201 (Bot wald God Grant throw his p., *Mais se li Dieu voloient par leur destinement*), 4756; IV. 9948 (Josua . . . ane man of great p.); phr. *in p.*, II. 385. [M.E. $\angle$ O.F. Poesté.]
- Power, *adj.* = Poor. See Pure, *adj.*²
- Power, *sb.* (*poware*, II. 1237), I. 372; II. 1847; III. 5655; IV. 10,367; = army, IV. 9631. [F.: see O.E.D.]
- Poyet, *sb.* = Poet, IV. 9899 [*pr. poynt*]. [F.]
- Poysonand = Poisoning, *ppl. adj.*, poisonous, I. 1366.
- Poysoning, *vbl. sb.* = Poisoning, He deit throw p., IV. 9917 (*par empoisonnement*), and 11,135 (*Empuisonnés y fu*). [F.]
- Prais = *pres. t.* of Pray.
- Prais, *v.* = Praise, to esteem, often indistinguishable from Pryse, *q.v.*, I. 3059; II. 2240; *pa. t.* praisit, I. 2947; crasit, IV. 9180; *pa. pple.* praissit, I. 1452. [O.F. Preisier; see O.E.D.]
- Praises, *pres. t.* See Prys.
- Pray, *sb.* = Prey, booty, I. 59, 91, 128, 168, 174, and *passim*. [O.F. Preie.]
- Pray, *v.*, *intrans.*, II. 2275; *trans.*, II. 1966, 2112, 2158, 2559, 2944, 3377, 3745, 4847; III. 7862; *parenthet.* II. 1733, 2751, 4371; *pres. pple.* prayand, II. 4796; *pres. t.* prais, I. 702; prayes, II. 2113; prayis, I. 345; II. 167; III. 7381; prays, II. 3409; *pa. t.* prayit, I. 2948, 3236; II. 3568; *pa. pple.* prayit, I. 852, 872. [O.F. Preier.]
- Prayer, *sb.* (*prayere*, III. 7765), I. 719; II. 1307; *pl.* prayers, II. 2176. [M.E. Preiere $\angle$ O.F. Preiere, *prière*.]
- Praying, *vbl. sb.*, I. 208 (*rubrick*) (Heir Emynedus makis p.)
- Prece, *sb.* = Press. See Preis.
- Precious, *adj.*, III. 7749 (*p. stane*). [F.]
- Preif, *v.* = Prove (*preif*, III. 8084; *preue*, I. 456, 730; II. 2722; *proue*, 2695; *prufe*, I.

- 394; II. 1961; III. 5495), I. 544; II. 2379; IV. 8715; *pa. t.* prouit, I. 506; *pa. pple.* preued, II. 1751; preuit, I. 1895, 2750; III. 5338; IV. 9466; prufit, III. 7326. [O.F. Prov-er, in the stressed syllable Preuve.]
- Preif, *sb.* = Proof, II. 3457. [F.]
- Preis, *adj.* ? = Price, a general term of appreciation: worthy, excellent, II. 3693 (Daurus p., *Du roy Daire de Perse*). [O.F. Pris.]
- Preis, *sb.* = Press (*prece*, IV. 9832), crowd, I. 1131, 1296, 1784, 2077, and *passim*. [F. Presse.]
- Preis, *v.* = Press; *trans.*, I. 2356; II. 3800; *refl.*, I. 2598; *pres. t.* (*intrans.*) preissis, II. 2945; *pa. t.* (*intrans.*) preissit, I. 1422, and *passim*; *pressit*, IV. 10,058 (*brochent*). [F. Presser.]
- Prekand = *pres. pple.* of Prik.
- Preking, *vbl. sb.* = Pricking, ride, I. 2297. [Prician.]
- Prentis, *sb.* = Prentice, *fig.*, I. 1361 (His straikis ar nocht of ane p., *ne sunt mie cop d'aprentie paisant*). [Aphetic from Apprentice.]
- Present, *sb.*, gift, I. 199, 2512. [F.]
- Presented, *pa. t.*, III. 5864; *pa. pple.* presentit; IV. 10,370 (*présentés*). [F.]
- Presonere, *sb.* = Prisoner (*presoner*, I. 2230; II. 2824, 4693, 4949), 4069, 4289, 4292, 4450, 4664, 4733, 4739, 4778, 4836, 4948, 4965; *pl.* presoneris, 4973; *presoneris*, 4996; III. 7346; *prisoneris*, II. 5001. [M.E. ∠ F. Prisonnier.]
- Presoun, *sb.* = Prison (*presone*, I. 1299; *presoune*, I. 688).
1. Imprisonment, captivity, I. 1299 (God sould him save Fra dede, myschif and fra p.); II. 3046, 4688; III. 5041, 6929; IV. 10,498; *phr. in p.* = in captivity [not prison], I. 688; II. 2573, 4406, 4456, 4543, 4842, 4871; III. 5329, 6379, 6930; *in my* (his, etc.) *p.* = in my custody, I. 1971; II. 2143; III. 5115, 5181, 6377; *to p.* [imprisonment], II. 3309, 4565, 4908, 4938; *to hald p.* [cp. to 'break prison'], 3946; 2. A prisoner, II. 3933, 4946; III. 5665, 6472, 6858; *pl.* presonis, III. 6306; *presounis*, I. 126; III. 6760. [O.F. Prison.]
- Prest, *adj.*, *Obs.*, ready, II. 347 (To fecht with Indeans mak we p.). [O.F. Prest.]
- Preuate, *sb.* See Priuate.
- Preue, *adj.* (*sb.*) = Privy (*preuie*, I. 2397; *pruie*, III. 7921, 8211; *pruie*, I. 587), I. 587, 2397; III. 7921; IV. 9584, 10,522; 2. Secret, II. 4406 (the Bauderane In presoun was with p. pane), 3054 (Thay will ane bushment mak p.), 4046 (Enbushit war in ane place p.); *sb.*, an intimate friend, II. 2661; III. 6697, 7151, 8211. [F. Privé.]
- Preuely, *adv.* = Privily, often *sotto voce* (*preualy*, II. 2410; *preually*, III. 5393, 6152; *pruualy*, II. 2330; III. 5592), II. 1344, 2415, 3744, 3794; III. 7625; IV. 9241. [From *prec*.]
- Preuing, *vbl. sb.*, being proved, put to the test, II. 4258. [From Preve = Prove.]
- Price, *sb.* See Prys.
- Prik, *v.* = Prick, to spur, II. 1454, 3072; *pres. pple.* prekand (also *prikand*, I. 131; *prikkand*, I. 1177, 2431), I. 1014, 1204, and *passim*; *pa. t.* prekit, I. 1121, 1131, 1189, 2550; *prekkit*, I. 2319; *prikit*, I. 1946; II. 3035; *prikked*, I. 1095; *prikkit* I. 1058, 1753, 2132. [Prician.]
- Pris, *sb.* See Prys.
- Priualy, *adv.* See Preuely.
- Priuate, *sb.* = Privy (*preuate*, IV. 9537; *pruaty*, 10,002); *phr. in priuate*, in privacy, II. 2219, 4788; III. 5310, 6879; IV. 11,109. [M.E. ∠ O.F. Priveté.]
- Priue, Priuie, *adj.* See Preue.
- Processioun, *sb.* = Procession, company, I. 594 [*pr.* possession]. [F.]
- Proffeit, *sb.* = Profit (*proffit*, I. 3018), I. 2599; II. 3283; III. 7187. [F.]
- Proffer, *v.*, II. 3217; *pres. t.* profers, II. 3195; *pa. t.* profferd, III. 5864; proffered, II.

- 3304; profferit, IV. 8400.
[M.E. *Profre* $\angle$ Anglo-F. *Profre*,
O.F. **Poroffre*, *vbl. sb.* from
Poroffrir.]
- Prophecy, *sb.*, IV. 9541. [F.]
- Propir, *adj.* = Proper (II. 594),
complete (Sense 6, O.E.D.);
for *p. dispyte*, II. 594; for *p.*
radnes, I. 1473; for *p. tene*,
I. 258; in *p. tene*, I. 24. [Cp.
Br. II. 377 (for *propyr tene*).
[F.]
- Prouerb, *sb.* = Proverb, II. 3286.
[F.]
- Proues, *sb.* = Prowess; *phr.* to
do p., I. 3198. [F.]
- Prow, *sb.*, benefit, advantage, II.
1958, 2674; III. 7627. [O.F.
Prou.]
- Prudent, *adj.*, I. 1182. [F.]
- Prufe, *v.* See *Preif*.
- Pryde, *sb.* = Pride, I. 762, 1865,
1942, 2445, 2527, 2617, 2778;
II. 1451, 1802, 2912, 2938,
2960, 3109, 3432, 4171, 4409;
III. 5687, 6552; IV. 8352.
[*Prýde*.]
- Pryme, *sb.* = Prime, the first
hour of the day, II. 667 (To-
morne at p., MS. P¹ *Demain*
aseis par tans). [F. Prime.]
- Prynces = *pl.* of Prince, II. 4986.
[F.]
- Prys, *sb.* = Price (I. 107, 1478;
II. 4970; *pris*, I. 1069, 1423;
II. 219, 1094, 1916; *pryce*,
II. 1732, 2302; *pryse*, *v.*
freq., e.g., II. 350). 1. Value,
worth, I. 1309 (The sword was
gude and of grete p.); 2. Excel-
lence as a knight, I. 107, 1398,
1478; II. 91, 1572, 1732,
4266, 4970; 3. Honour, glory,
renown, I. 325, 328, 388, 2477,
2480, 2830; II. 82, 350
(That wald win lofe or p. in
weiris), 366, 1730, 2302, 4148;
III. 6249; of *prys*, highly
esteemed, famed (the king,
knychtis, ane steid, etc., o. p.),
I. 967, 986, 1069, 1136, 1376,
1423, 2156, 3273; II. 1, 219,
1904, 1916, 2476, 3666, 3756;
4. The place of honour, pre-
eminence, III. 5227 (of this
cheualry I gif zow halely all
the p.), 5872 [*pr. prety*]; IV.
10,387. [O.F. *Pris*.]
- Pryse, *v.* = Prize (*pris*, II. 5012;
prys, I. 1602, 1850, 2450).
1. To estimate, reckon, I. 1850;
II. 2730; IV. 8857; *pres. t.*
prysis, II. 1847; ? I. 106 [*pr.*
praises]; *pa. t.* *prysit*, I. 1680,
1776. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D.,
Br. VI. 105 (He wald nocht
priss his liff a stra); 2. To
esteem highly, I. 521, 566, II.
388, 393, 4961, 5012; *pa. t.*
prysit, I. 2940; *pa. pple.*
prysed, IV. (Col.) 33; *prysit*,
I. 2418; to *pryse* = to be
esteemed, I. 1602 (Grecians,
that war gretly t. p.), 2450,
2553; II. 1764 (the Bauderane,
that was t. p.), 1997; 3. To
commend = Praise, II. 1985
(I haue hard p. hir bounte,
prisier et loer); *pa. t.* *prysit*,
II. 2014; *pa. pple.* *prysit*, I.
2795 (Gif ony man sould louit
be . . . I trow that he sould
p. be, and that trewlie); II.
1471 (Now gude dede salbe p.)
[Cp. *Br.* X. 776 (Of this deid
. . . The Erll was prisit gret-
umly).] [O.F. *Prisier*.]
- Pund, *sb.* = Pound, *sing.* for *pl.*,
I. 226, 715. [Pund.]
- Punzeid, ? *pa. pple.* of Punze,
Sc. form of Point, attested
in other senses, *Wall.* —, or
nonce-form, rendering *coute-*
pointe, I. 3285 (Vpon ane cod
p. of cottoun, *sour une coute-*
pointe).
- Purches, *sb.* = Purchase, power,
ability, II. 2747 (Me think
thow art of pure p. To help
thy freind, *de poure pourchas*
pour aidier vos amis). [O.F.
Porchas.]
- Purches, *v.* (*purchase*, II. 154).
1. To seek, II. 154 (he man p.
How he may best auancit be,
quiert son auancement); III.
6249 (to p. *pris*); 2. To further,
carry on, II. 5007 (to p. this
empryse); *pres. t.* *purchessis*
= obtains. [M.E. $\angle$ O.F. *Pur-*
chacer, O.F. *Porchacier*, *pour-*
chasser.]
- Pure, *adj.*¹, II. 31; = mere, I.
750; II. 2960. [F. *Pur*.]
- Pure, *adj.*² = Poor (*pouer*, IV.
10,306; *pour*, III. 7245; *pouer*,

6989), I. 539, 561, 565, 658, and *passim*. [O.F. Povre; see O.E.D.]

Purpit, *adj.*, ? *erron.* for *purpir*, early variant of Purpour (*q.v.*) = Purpur, *sb.* and *adj.* = Purple, II. (Prol.) 7. [F. Pourpre.]

Purpose, *sb.*, I. 2237; II. 3092. [O.F. Porpos.]

Purpour, *sb.* = Purpur, purple cloth, III. 6783. [F. Pourpre.]

Puruey, *v.* = Purvey, to make arrangements, III. 7954 (p. and se How, etc., *regarder et pourveoir*); *pres. t.* = disposes, IV. 9480; *pa. pple.* = prepared, puruait; III. 6604, 7740 (to answer to that resoun Myne Eme is p., *pourveüs*); purueyed, III. 5780 (to avow I am alreddy p., *de voër sui tous appareilliés*); purueyit, III. 5285; = equipped, 7119. [M.E. $\angle$ Anglo-F. Purveier = O.F. Porveir.]

Put, *v.* 1. To drive, I. 2357; with *agane*, to drive back, I. 1480 (To p. thair fais strenth agane); 2. Put in prison, II. 4871; put away, II. 3746; *refl. p.* thame in euentur for to, etc., I. 1552, 1616; put his body, II. 353; *pres. t.* puttis = impels, III. 6249; *pa. t.* = pushed, IV. 9036, 9096; *pa. pple. p.* abak = driven back, II. 1348. [The earliest ex. of put = drive, Sense 5, O.E.D., is *Br.* XII. 355 (And how thai war put agane And part of thair gud men slane).] [Pütian.]

Pyets, *pl.* of Piet, Pyet, a magpie, III. 5085 (birdis and p., *Pyes et oysillons*). [Piot (F. Pie + -ot).]

Pymente, *sb.* = Piment, a drink composed of wine sweetened with honey and flavoured with spices, IV. 10,887 [*pr. pymete*]. [F. Piment.]

Pyne, *sb.* = Pine, pain, IV. 10,014, with *dule* and *p.*, I. 512, 958. [*Pin.]

Pypis, *pl.* = Pipes, IV. 11,090. [F.]

Q

Quaif, *sb.*, *Obs.*, *Sc.* form of Coif, a close-fitting iron skull-cap, worn under the helmet, III. 6025 (*la coiffe*). [C. 1380, *Ferumbr.* —.] [F. Coiffe.]

Quailze, *sb.* = Quail, I. 443; *pl.* quailzeis, I. 627. [O.F. Quaille, *caille*.]

Quake, *v.* (*quaik*, II. 2332), II. 1776; *pa. t.* quaked, IV. 8617; *quoik*, I. 1473; *quok*, II. 1194; *quoke*, III. 8173 (*fremie*); IV. 10,225; *quouke*, II. 393. [Cwacian.]

Quaking, *vbl. sb.*, II. 2194. [From *prec.*.]

Quantitie, *sb.* = Quantity (*quantatie*, I. 676). 1. Size, I. 676, 1008 (Philot was of mare q., *plus espés et plus fort*); 2. Amount, I. 169 (thay of Grece felit [? sesit] the pray In to sa mekill q.). [Cp. *Br.* VI. 76, and 235.] [F.]

Quarraled, *pa. pple.* = Quarrelled, ? provided with windows made of Quarrels [*sb.*¹, O.E.D., diamond-shaped panes, 1447 —], III. 6766 (*Iupiteris hie palais . . . That was masoned and q. weil With iaspe and beryall, quarelés et maçonnés . . . De jaspre et de bericle*). [1868 —, O.E.D.]

Quarters, *pl.*, ? horns of the altar, II. 423 (*corons*, MS. *cormons*). [F.]

Quayntis, *sb.* = Quaintise, a heraldic device, transl. *cointise*, IV. 8499; ? *erron.* (by anal. of Acquaintance), *acquatyse*, IV. 9789; *pl. acquaintances*, IV. 9330. [Cp. *Br.* XIII., 183 (*Armoris* and *quyntis* that thai bare).]

Quellit. See Quhellit.

Quene, *sb.* = Queen, II. 2992. [Cwén.]

Quent, *adj.* = Quaint, clever (at speaking), transl. *cointes*, III. 7323; IV. 10,461; *superl. quentest* [*pr. quemest*], III. 6088. [O.F. Quointe, *Cointe*.]

Quentance, *sb.* = Quaintance, acquaintance; *phr. mak q.*,

- I. 722; II. 2902. [Cp. Quaint, v.¹, O.E.D.]
- Quha, *rel. pron.*, often *prec. antecedent*. 1. Followed by *he*, I. 1351 (Q. zarnis ane knicht of great bounte, Sall he find nane better than he, *qui viuit bon chevalier ja millor ne demant*); II. 154, 381, 389; 2. Followed by *thay*, I. 1312; II. 1863; 3. With the *pron. unexpressed*, II. 395, 1335, 3618 = one who, II. 4430 (He was as q. war in ane rage, *estoit tous foursenés*) = if anyone, F. *qui*; I. 2442; II. 324, 377, 1336, 1665, 2782 (Sic thing as this hes discumfit Thare hartis all hale, q. may thame wyt), 4136; III. 7841, 7945. [Hwá.]
- Quha euer = Whoever, I. 809, II. 3127. [*prec.* + *æfre*.]
- Quhair, *rel. adv.* = Where (*quhare*, v. freq.), as in mod. Eng., *spec.* 1. = In which, III. 7939; 2. = In whom, II. 1978, 4798 (The vassalle . . . Q. God gart all gude multiply, *Li vassauss . . . ou tous biens monteploie*); 3. = When, while, III. 7825 (*Quoi que*); q. that, freq.—e.g., II. 1296, 1657. [Hwár.]
- Quhairat = Whereat, I. 1961. [*prec.* + *æt*.]
- Quhair euer = Wherever, II. 1710, 1866, 4809. [*prec.* + *æfre*.]
- Quhairin = Wherein, I. 2154, 2969. [*prec.* + *in*.]
- Quhairon = Whereon, I. 2723. [*prec.* + *on*.]
- Quhair-to, *adv.*, *interrog.* = Whereto, for what purpose? IV. 10,358. [*prec.* + *tó*.]
- Quhais = Whose, II. 636, 1654. [Hwá, *gen.* Hwæs.]
- Quham = Whom, II. 1218. [*prec.*, *dat.* Hwám.]
- Quham-euir = Whomever, IV. 8971. [*prec.* + *æfre*.]
- Quhan, *conj.* = When (*quhen*, v. freq., *quhan*, I. 513, &c.; *quhen*, II. 1., etc.). 1. As in mod. Eng., *passim*; 2. = *if*, II. 3087; = *since*, I. 848 (*puis que*), q. that, freq.—e.g., I. 435, 1375, 1409, etc. [Hwanne.]
- Quharefore = Wherefore, II. 561. [Hwár + *for* (*prep.*).]
- Quhare-of = Whereof, II. 3899. [Hwár + *of*.]
- Quhare-throw, *adv.* = Where-through (*quhairthrow*, IV. 10,195, 10,458), through which, II. 3452, 3638. [*Br.* I. 170.] [Hwár + *purh*.]
- Quharewith = Wherewith, II. 548. [Hwár + *wip*.]
- Quha sa, I. 1049, 1520; II. 388, 1826, 1855, 3861, 4789. [Hwá + *swa*.]
- Quhat = What, *interrog. pron.*, I. 199, etc.; = *who*, II. 1753 (Q. be he? *Qui est il?*); *adj.* = *qualis*, II. 262, 2866, 3077; q. way? = *how*, I. 2110; *exclam.* = *how* (Sense B. II., 4, O.E.D.), I. 1269 (A! dere God! . . . q. I Am of this meting richt happy!); II. 1483, 1656, 3733; IV. 8801. [*cp. Br.* I. 215 (A! q. thai dempt thaim felonly!); *conj.*, repeated = both . . . and, F., *que* . . . *que*, Sense II., 2, O.E.D.; I. 274; and IV. 8555 (thretty thousand And ma, q. lord and q. seruand, *que signeur que sergant*); so, q. . . . and, IV. 10,924. [Hwæt.]
- Quhat euer = Whatever, II. 647, 3308, 4550. [*prec.* + *æfre*.]
- Quhatkin, *adj.* = Whatkin, Sc. and N. *dial.*, *Obs.*, *interrog.*, of what kind, I. 199, *on. q. wyse*, III. 5234, 7438. [*prec.* + *cynn*.]
- Quheill, *sb.* = Wheel (of Fortune), III. 6735 [*cp. Br.*, XIII. 637]; *phr.*, of a peacock spreading its tail, III. 5094 (ane poune . . . with his tale maid . . . the q., *La roe faisant*). [*Cp.* 1556 (*Aurelis and Isab.* The pecocke puttis in a whylle his gelted fethers).] [Hwé(ol).]
- Quhein, *adj.* = Wheen (*quhone*, I. 883; III. 6716), few, I. 696, 910, 1933. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* II. 244; XI. 605, etc.] [Hwéne, *instr.* of Hwón.]
- Quhellit, *pa. pple.* = Quelled (IV. 8629; *quellit*, IV. 9229), slain, III. 7898. [Cwellan.]
- Quhence = Whence (*quhan*, II. 53; *quhen*, II. 624), I. 2152. [See O.E.D.]

- Quhether, *adv.*¹ = Whither (*quether*, III. 6300), II. 52. [Hwider.]
 Quhether, *adv.*² = Whether; *the q.* = Nevertheless, II. 1384, 2332; IV. (Col.) 34; *see also* Quhiddere. [Br. freq.] [Hwæp(e)re.]
 Quhiddere, *pron., conj.* = Whether (*quether*, II. 1898, 2825; *quether*, I. 1125; II. 2280, 2359, 3460, 4851); *pron.* = Which (of the two courses), III. 7784; I. 637, 845; *conj.* 2495; II. 119, 430, 3464; *q. that*, II. 1898. [Hwæper.]
 Quhilis, *adv.* = Whiles, II. 4877. [Hwil + -es.]
 Quhilk, *interrog., pron. and adj.* = Which, I. 3164 (*q. of vs ?*); II. 3298 (And asked, *q. was Gaudefere*); *adj.*, II. 2527 (*Q. thre thingis are maist sufficiand ?*). [Hwilc.]
 Quhilk, *rel. pron.* = Which, I. 2334 (*him . . . Q. Porrus slew*); II. 2035, 2498, 3781; III. 7527 (*Of that q. Caulus said, De ce que C. dist*); IV. 10,129; *q. that*, II. (Prol.) 22; *the q.*, II. 39, 59 (*my brother . . . The q. was into Gaderis slane*), 475; *pl.*, quhilis, II. 370, 2526. [15th c., O.E.D.] [Cp. *prec.*]
 Quhill, *conj. and prep.* = While, until, v. freq.—e.g., I. 287, 1373, 1562, 1580, 1636; as long as, I. 1393; II. 1393; *q. that (at)*, II. 2032; *prep.*, *Q. now*, I. 2581; *q. than [= then]*, II. 4262. [Hwil.]
 Quhite, Quhitar = White(r. *See* Quhyte, *adj.*)
 Quho, *rel. pron.* = Who, II. 286. [Hwá.]
 Quhome, *rel. pron.* = Whom (*quhom*, II. 2239, 2369), I. 1526, 2490, 4830; Quhom Sa = Whomsoever, II. 3229. [Hwām.]
 Quhone, *adj.* *See* Quhein.
 Quhy, *interrog.* = Why, II. 527, 2380, etc. [Hwi.]
 Quhyle, *adv. (sb.)* = While, as *sb.*, II. 3553 (*all ane q.*), 4112 (*ane lang q.*), 4640 (*ane q.*); II. 575 (*The q. is wele lang sen I rade, etc.*); III. 5150 (*ane weill q. gane*), 7722 (*And bot ane q. mais ane day*); *adv.*, 7957 (*bot short q. ere*) = sometimes, II. 2754; *the q. that* = While, IV. 10,119 (*Dementres que*). [Hwil.]
 Quhylum, *adv.* = Whilom, once, II. 238, 242, 274, 3864, 3977; IV. (Col.) 32. [Hwilum, *dat. pl. of prec.*]
 Quhyte, *adj.* = White (*quhite*, II. (Prol.) 6; *quhyt*, IV. 10,997), II. 413, 3663; IV. 9331, 9769; *compar.* quhitar, I. 1214. [Hwit.]
 Quick, *adj.* (*quik*, II. 1658; *quyk*, 1860), living, alive, I. 710, 2114; IV. 10,493. [Cwic.]
 Quick, *adv.*, quickly, I. 2844. [Cp. *prec.*]
 Quit, *pa. pple.* *See* Quyte.
 Quitclomit, *pa. pple.* *See* Quyte-clame.
 Quod = F., *Que.* *See* Vailze.
 Quod, *pa. t.* = Quoth, freq., I. 620, 2172; II. 304, etc. [Cweþan.]
 Quoik, Quok(e, Quouke = *pa. t. of* Quake.
 Quykly, *adv.* = Quickly (*quykly*, II. 4454), 4834. [Cwic-lice.]
 Quyed ? Bot couetous, scarce and quyed He was, III. 7149 (*Mais tant couvoiteus et de divers talens*).
 Quyte, *adj.* = Quit, free, I. 2911; III. 6746; IV. 10,398, 10,498; *phr.*, to mak *q.* = to rid (heal), I. 1360. [F. Quitte.]
 Quyte, *adv.* = Quite (I. 166); to wound with (transfix) completely, through and through, I. 1817, 2265; so, *q. and clene*, I. 1835, 2637; *q. and fre*, I. 2678. [From Quit, *adj.*]
 Quyte, *v.* = Quit. 1. To make a return to a person for a benefit; with direct object, II. 2154 (*I may not q. zow this bounte*); IV. 10,640; with of, II. 2904 (*And of thy travele I sall the q. euer ilk deill, Et de vostre travel vous volrai bien paier*); 2. To pay, in *phr.*, *q. merite + dative*, I. 636, 1499; 3. To reward, IV. 10,992; *pa. pple.*, quit = repaid + *dative*, II. 2477, 3328; III. 5236, 5710, 8224 (*That salbe q. the, S'en aurés guerredon*); IV. 9217; *absol.* =

absolved, I. 1187 (? II. 3305, see note to line) = rewarded, II. 2373. [O.F. *Quiter, quitter.*] *Quytecleme*, *v.* = *Quitclaim*, to renounce, 'make over to,' III. 6813, 7272; IV. 8688 (I q. *zow my part, Je vous en quit ma part*); *pa. pple.* *quitclamit*, II. 4726. [Anglo-F. and O.F. *Quitclamer.*]

R

Rad, *adj.* See *Red*.

Radnes, *sb.* = *Radness*, *Sc.* and *north.*, *Obs.* (*rednes*, II. 2487), fear, fright, I. 1473, 2018, 2612, 3067, 3168; II. 2491, 2493, 2651; IV. 9677, 10,048. [O.N. *Hræddr* + *-ness*.]

Radour, *sb.* = *Raddour*, *Sc.*, *Obs.*, fear, IV. 10,050. [*prec.* + *-our*.]

Rage, *sb.* 1. *Madness*, II. 4430 (He was as quha war in ane r., *foursenés*); 2. *Fury*, II. 4140. [F.]

Raid, *pa. t.* = *Rode*. See *Ryde*.

Raid, *sb.*, foray, I. 1662, 1703 [Wynt. —]. [Rád.]

Raif, *pa. t.* of *Reif*.

Rais, *sb.* = *Race*, IV. 9773 (Als hard as hors nicht rin in r.). [O.N. *Rás*.]

Raith, *adv.* = *Rathe*, quickly, II. 1232, 1554, 1690, 1757, 2517, 2569, 2596, 3275, 3501; III. 5109, 5933, 6280, 7738; IV. 8570, 9348. [Hraþe.]

Ran, *pa. t.* of *Rin*.

Randoun, *sb.* = *Random*, impetuosity; *phr.* in ane r., impetuously, in a headlong course, II. 3262 (Thay went all furth i. a. r.); esp. in ane r. *richt*, I. 58 (led thame), 3188, and IV. 8453 (com prikand, *les galos et les saus*), 8563 (*ran*); impetuously, II. 1636 (hit him . . . i. r. r.) [O.F. *Randon*.]

Rang, *pa. t.* of *Ring* = *Reign*. See *Ringis*.

Ransoun, *sb.* = *Ransom*, I. 3014; II. 4876; III. 5704, hence *but* (*without*) r., irremediably, unfailingly, I. 499 (Outher sall

thay all ouris be, Or we sall die b. r.), 1794 (Baith helme and heid w. r. . . away he share); *pl.* *ransounis*, I. 125. [O.F. *Rançon*.]

Rap, *sb.*, a blow, IV. 8934. [Echoic.]

Rapes, *pl.* = *Ropes*, II. 3494; III. 7301; IV. 10,935. [Ráp.]

Rare, *v.* = *Roar*, IV. 9597, 10,283 (sum cry, sum r.) [Rárian.]

Rase = *pa. t.* of *Raise*, *trans.*, II. 438 (r. the sege); *pa. t.* *raisit*, II. 3346; *raissit*, I. 96; *rasit*, IV. 10,267, 11,048. [O.N. *Reisa*.]

Rashed, *pa. t.* of *Rash*, *v.*³, *Obs.*, O.E.D., to pull, tear, II. 4653 [1523, Lord Berners —, but cp. *Arace*].

Rashes = *pl.* of *Sc.* form of *Rush*, *reed*, II. 2185. [Resce.]

Rashes, ? *pl.* of *Rash*, *sb.*¹, O.E.D., or of *Rush*; I. 2439. [Echoic.]

Raucht, *pa. t.* of *Reik*.

Raucht, *pa. pple.*, ? *erron.* for caught, IV. 8551.

Raw, *sb.* = *Row*, in *phr.* on raw = in a line, II. 2710; III. 8012, 8152; on ane r., II. 1411. [? *Raw*.]

Read, *adj.* = *Red*. See *Rede*, I. 2916. [Réad.]

Rebours, *phr.* = *F.* au rebours, the wrong way, awry, II. 534 (all is at r. [not in F.]).

Rebutit = *pa. pple.* of *Rebut*, to repel, I. 22, 104 [freq. in *Br.*] [F.]

Recomfort, *pa. t.* *recomforted*, put heart into, IV. 9533 (His battell sa r. he, sa bataille esboudie). [The earliest ex. of *trans.* use is *Br.* IX. 97 (For to r. his menze).] [O.F. *Reconforter*.]

Reconforting, *vbl. sb.*, encouragement, I. 1078 (thy skirring Geuis to vs all r.) [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* XI. 499 (the nobill king Gaf all his men r.)] [From *prec.*]

Record, *v.*, to relate, II. 2470 (3e can richt wele R. of lufe euerilk dele, bien savés recorder *D'amours*). [O.F. *Recorder*.]

Recouer, *v.* = *Recover*, I. 1410 (He could fle fairly . . . and

- Recouer couth he weill his bounte, *faire i. biau recouvrier*) (see also *s.v.* Recouering); to find (—O.E.D.), II. 2484; III. 5819; *pa. t.* recouered = came to himself, I. 2669; *recouerit* (same sense), I. 2092, 2647; = made a stand, 2290; *trans.* = won again, I. 1607 (Quhen thai of Grece r. the place, *La u li Griu recueurent* [*intrans.*]), 1995; = found again, IV. 11,138 (MSS. *recouvrée*). O.F. *Recouvrier*.]
- Recouering, *vbl. sb.* = Recovering, recovery, I. 906 (slane, but ony vther r.), 1386, 1958, 3039 (mak mony ane fare r. [see F., *s.v.* Recouer]); IV. 8623, 9274 (That thare had bene no r., *Que jamais homme nul n'i preist recouvrée*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* III. 16 (weill ost . . . War layd at erd, but recoveryng).] [From *prec.*]
- Recryand, *adj.* = Recreant, surrendering (transl. F. *recreant*), I. 478, 2352; II. 214, 1482; IV. 8854, 9111, 9964. [*Br.* VI. 258, etc.] [O.F. *Recreant*.]
- Red, *adj.* = Rad (II. 2533), frightened, afraid, alarmed, II. 1191, 1443, 4664; IV. 9195 (*espoëntés*), 9884, 10,269. [Cp. *Br.* XII. 431.] [O.N. *Hræddr.*]
- Red, *v.* See Rede.
- Reddy, *adj.* = Ready (*reddie*, I. 818, 1089; *redie*, I. 882), I. 880, 2429; II. 1870. [Ge-ræde.]
- Rede, *adj.* = Red (*read*, I. 2916; *rid*, III. 7645, 7869), I. 775, 1067, 1281; II. (Prol.) 6, 105, 633, 2207, 2699, 3189, 3905; IV. 9254; *compar.* ridder, II. 3755. [Réad.]
- Rede, *sb.* 1. Counsel, device, I. 3095; IV. 10,817 [*Br.* I. 568]; 2. Remedy, I. 1832; 3. Tale, *phr. but langer r.*, IV. 10,489; *phr. will of rede.* See Will. [Réd.]
- Rede, *v.* (*reid*, freq.; *red*, II. 401; III. 5877). 1. To save, only in *phr.*, *sa God me r.!* II. 94, 1247, 1512, 1658, 2319, 3481, 3909, 4359, 4540, 4680, 4874, 4892, 4936; III. 5383, VOL. IV. 5877, 8042; 2. To advise, only *I rede* (often parenthetical), II. 401, 1202, 2812, 2963, 3985; III. 5153 (*Il m'est vis*), 5489, 7988. [Redan.]
- Redly, *adv.* ? = Radly, quickly, IV. 9221. [Hræp-lice.]
- Rednes, *sb.* See Radnes.
- Redoutit, *pa. pple.* = Redoubted, III. 7120. [F.]
- Redressit = *pa. pple.* of Redress, to set right, III. 7451 (*adreciés*). [F.]
- Refe, *v.* = Reif.
- Reft, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Reif.
- Refraned = *pa. pple.* of Refrenze, II. 4152 (3e haue r. me with skill).
- Refreche, *v.* = Refresh, II. 4887; *pa. pple.* refreshit = revictualled, I. 93. [O.F. *Refrescher*.]
- Refrenze, *v.* = Refrain, to restrain, check, II. 2959, 4152. [O.F. *Refrener*.]
- Refreshit = *pa. pple.* of Refresh, to restore, revictual, I. 93. [See Refreche.]
- Refuse, *v.*, to decline, I. 370 (this message is to r.); III. 6596; *pa. pple.* refused, II. 1558 (Gif we na do, we sall be shamed And als salbe r. and blamed, *blasmé* [? = rejected, outcast]); *refusit*, II. 3468 (That neuer mare . . . Nane sall for zow r. be Trauell, thocht it be great to se, *Que pour vous ni ert maus ne travaux resongniés*). [The first ex. of this Sense 3, O.E.D., decline, (of pains or penalties), is *Br.* XII. 205 (Nane payn sall r. be Till we have maid our cuntre fre).] [F.]
- Regratit = *pa. t.* of Regrate, *v.*, *Sc.*, *Obs.*, var. of Regret (*regrated*, I. 502), to lament for the death (or absence) of, *trans.*, I. 518, 908, 1721, 1727, 2019; *intrans.*, with of, I. 502; *pres. pple.*, *trans.*, *regratand*, II. 4288. [Cp. *Br.* XV. 233 (Schir Eduuard . . . regratit his gret manhede, And his worschip with douchty dede), *S.L.S.*, *Mathias*, 207 (Regratand als wa hyr husband þat ded).] [F.]
- Rehers, *v.* = Rehearse. 1. To

- say, utter; *trans.*, II. 1478; *absol.* = speak (boastfully), II. 2806; 2. To describe, I. 1415. [O.F. Rehercer.]
- Rehersing, *vbl. sb.* = Rehearsing; *phr. r. ma*, I. 642 (Nor na man euill r. ma, To sing of us efter our day, *Ne vers n'en soit cantés de mauvese cançon*) [so, Chauc., *L.G.W.*, make r.] [From *prec.*]
- Reid, *v.* See Rede.
- Reid, I. 1734, *erron.* for reuit. See Reif.
- Reid, *v.* = Read, I. 510; II. (Prol.) 22; IV. (Col.) 19. [Redan.]
- Reif, *sb.*, chiefly *Sc.*, spoil, plunder, IV. 9607 (*rapine*); ? *erron.* for *roif* = Roof, II. 634 (our father hiddor come . . . Tuke in this land baith r. and stede, *En cest païs preïsmes nostre herbergerie*). [Cp. *next*.]
- Reif, *v.* = Reave (*refe*, III. 5656), to seize, take away, rob, harry, etc., I. 2359; II. 1848, 4146; III. 5403, 5450, 5589, 6019, 6657, 7493, 7513; IV. 9615; *pres. t.* reiffis, II. 2778; III. 6729, 7950; *pa. t.* raif, IV. 9836; *reft*, I. 1569, 2675; II. 4447, 4654, 4870, 4906; III. 7152; *reuit*, IV. 8899 (I. 1734 [*pr. reid*]); *pa. pple.* *reft*, II. 2418. [Réafian.]
- Reik, *v.* = Reach, to deliver (a blow), II. 314 (To r. grit routtis); III. 6987; chiefly in *pa. t.* 1. Raucht: rimmillis, IV. 8747; *ane suak*, II. 1896; *esp. rout*, routis, I. 162, 1235; II. 2016, 4206, 4224; III. 5052, 6276; IV. 8568, 8697, 8763; 2. Rocht [+ *rout*], I. 2693, 3290 [cp. *Br.* II. 420, etc.]; *pa. pple.* *raucht*, I. 1458 [+ *rout*]; = reached, grasped (Sense 6, O.E.D.), II. 1446; *rocht* [+ *rout*], IV. 8991. [Ræcan.]
- Reill, *v.* = Rely.
- Reioising, *vbl. sb.* = Rejoicing, II. 4451. [From *next*.]
- Reioyce, *v.* = Rejoice, *trans.* (*reiois*, II. 4893), II. 2064; *pres. t.* *reioysis*, 4681; *pa. pple.* *reioysed*, 573; *reioysit*, III. 7352. [O.F. Rejoiss-, lengthened stem of Rejoïr.]
- Rekned = *pa. pple.* of Reckon, *fig.*, to settle accounts with, to quarrel, II. 3812 (Thare had thay r. with vther baith, *Ja vausissent moult tost lor parage conter*). [(Ge)recenian.]
- Releif, *v.* = Relieve, *imperat.*, IV. 9229 (*relevée*); = *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* *releued* (*releuit*, II. 4384). 1. = Rallied (Sense 7b, O.E.D.; cp. *Rely*); *pa. t.* II. 4384; IV. 9078, 9325 (He r. his men, *ralie ses gens*); *pa. pple.* *releued*, IV. 9079; 2. Exalted; *pa. pple.* *releuit*, II. 3124 (*essaucié*). [O.F. *Reliver*; see O.E.D.]
- Releued, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Releif.
- Rely, *v.* (*reill*, I. 2215, 3079; III. 5728; *relie*, I. 98), to rally, assemble; *intrans.*, I. 1700, 3079; III. 5728, 7210 (*rallyer*); *trans.*, I. 2215; IV. 9376 (*ralyer*); *pa. t.*, *reillit*; *intrans.* = retired, I. 1391; *pa. pple.* *relyit*, I. 2540. [Cp. *Br.* III. 34 (His men till him he gan rely).] [F. *Relier*.]
- Remanand, *sb.* = Remenant (*remenant*, IV. 8624; *remmand*, IV. 8656), remainder, rest, I. 166, 2746. [O.F. *Remenant*, *pres. pple.* of *Remenoir*, *Remanoir*.]
- Remeid, *sb.* = Remedy, I. 2894. [O.F. *Remede*.]
- Remouit = *pa. t.* of Remufe.
- Remufe, *v.* = Remove; *intrans.*, to go away, I. 1771; *pa. t.* *remouit*, II. 1609, = moved into battle, = swerved, stirred, I. 2704; = stirred, IV. 8379 (*Ne des chevaux ne s'est i. tout seul remués*); *trans.*, I. 1944. [O.F. *Remeuv-*, stressed stem of *Remouvoir*.]
- Renk, *sb.*, var. of Rank, *transl. F.* *renc*; *pl. rens*, I. 1152, 1189, 1343, 2671; II. 1709, 4471; III. 6203, 6212 (*Makis r. ! alés aus rens*!); IV. 9374, 9707; *pl. rankis*, IV. 10,085; *renkis*, I. 1051; II. 1684; IV. 9710; *rinkis*, I. 1427. [O.F. *Renc*.]
- Renoun, *sb.* = Renown (*renoune*, II. 3228, 5014), I. 38, 586, 673, 687, 2909, 2946; II. 267, 270;

- III. 7034; IV. 10,397. [O.F. Renon, *renom.*]
- Renoune, *sb.* = Renowne (e, trisyll., (*renounie*, I. 2899), renown, I. 2899; III. 6649 (*renommée*), 6693. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* VIII. 290 (and gretly ek thair renownee).] [Confusion of Renoun and Renomee (F.)]
- Renounit, *pa. pple.* = Renowned (*renoured*, I. 656; *renoured*, II. 610, 4019; IV. 10,501; *renonit*, IV. 10,031), I. 3082; II. 610, 626; III. 5712. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* I. 32 (In fer landis renownyt wes he).] [O.F. Renoumer. The form *renoun* has been assimilated to the *sb.*]
- Rent, *pa. pple.* of Rend, IV. 9033, 9495, 9722. [Rendan.]
- Rent, *sb.*, revenue, II. 4252; III. 7152; *pl.* rentis, I. 778; II. 3450; IV. 9614 (*rentes*). [F.]
- Renze, *sb.* = Rein, I. 1202, 1901, 2330, 2373, 2627; (disyllabic), I. 1882, 1887, 2375; III. 8251; *pl.* reinzeis, II. 1446; III. 8226; renzes, I. 887. [O.F. Rene, Regne.]
- Repare, *sb.* = Repair, meeting-place, III. 8099; home, 7370. [F. Repaire.]
- Repent, *v., refl.*, I. 842; II. 1268, 2293; III. 6632. [F. Repentir.]
- Repreif, *sb.* = Reprufe.
- Repreuabily, *adv.* = Reprovably, adversely, II. 2304 (speke thairof r., MS. *outraiouement*). [*Adj.*, 1340, Hampole —; *adv.*, 1449-.]
- Repreuing, *vbl. sb.* = Reproving, reproach, I. 3068.
- Reproues, Reprout. See Repruf.
- Repruf, *v.* = Reprove (*reprufe*, II. 4030), to blame, censure, I. 563 (Men suld nocht r. pouerte, *Hom ne doit povreté laidement reprover*); + *that*-clause, II. 4030; *pres. t.* reproues, II. 4728; *pa. pple.* = blamed, II. 4422; + *that*-clause, II. 4125 (*reprouvé*).
- Reprufe, *sb.* = Reproof (*reprEIF*, II. 1395), reproach, I. 2543; II. 1395, 2118, 4354; *r. and schame*, III. 5600 and 8058. [O.F. Reprove, *vbl. sb.*, from Repruver.]
- Requeir, *v.* = Require (*requere*, III. 5175; *requyre*, II. 561), II. 2120; II. 561 (Quharefore I r. 3ow and pray). [O.F. Requer-, Requier-, stem of Requerre, *requérir*.]
- Requyre, *v.* See *prec.*
- Rerd, *sb.* (noise, uproar), clatter, IV. 9706 (And sterit his steid with sic ane r.) [Reord.]
- Rergard, *sb.* = Rear-guard, I. 1426. [O.F. Reregarde.]
- Resaue, *v.* See Ressave.
- Rescours, *sb.*, Obs., chiefly Sc., rescue, I. 752; II. 1494; *phr. in thair r.*, II. 335; *to mak r.*, I. 44; II. 2134. [Alteration of Rescous.]
- Resemble, *v.*, III. 5887; *pres. t.* resemblillis, II. 117; resembles, 271. [F.]
- Reskew, *v.* = Rescue, I. 704, 1838, 1869, 2024, 2283, 2603; II. 439, etc.; *pa. t.* reskewit, I. 101, etc.; *pa. pple.*, I. 240, 1750, 1800, 2340, 2642; II. 4562. [O.F. Rescou-, stem of Rescoure, *recourre*.]
- Resist, *v.; trans.*, II. 1834. [F.]
- Resoun, *sb.* See Ressoun.
- Ressave, *v.* = Receive (*resaue*, II. 4352), III. 7381; *imperat.* ressaui, II. 2274; IV. 10,986; *pa. t.* ressaui, I. 2467; II. 16, 1926, 2348; IV. 9669. [O. North. F. Receivre = O.F. Repoivre.]
- Ressoun, *sb.* = Reason (*resoun*, II. 3949; III. 5137, 6433). 1. A narrative, speech, I. 2134; II. 3831; III. 8016; 2. *Phr.* the r. quhy, II. 2380, 2382; it is gude r., III. 5577; 3ow sais r., III. 6433; r. will, II. 3949; III. 5137; IV. 10,732; with r. = reasonably, II. 2116; III. 6859; = moderately, II. 2577, 4702; agane r., III. 5878; be r., III. 7621. [F.]
- Ressoun, *v.* = Reason, II. 2434. [O.F. Raisonner, *raisonner*.]
- Rest, *sb.*, II. 348, 3984. [Rest.]
- Rest, = *v.*³, O.E.D., *intrans.*, to cease, stop, IV. 8589 (or he wald r., *ains qu'il fust arrestés*); ? = *v.*¹, O.E.D., to take repose, III. 6928; = *v.*², O.E.D., *pres. t.* restis = remains, III.

- 6381; *pa. t.* restit = remained, II. 1507; *refl.* = took rest, II. 337; *pa. pple.* restit, IV. 10,029 (*reposé*). [O.F.: see O.E.D.]
- Resting, *vbl. sb.* 1. Repose, II. 2418; 2. Resting-place, 3852; 3. Of the sun, IV. 9540 (or the Sone to r. gang). [Cp. *prec.*]
- Restreinzeit = *pa. t.* of Restrain, I. 1886 (He r. his steid, *retint son ceval*); *pres. t.* restrenzeis, II. 2370. [O.F. Restrei(g)n-, Restrai(g)n-, stem of Restreindre, Restrainedre.]
- Returnit = *pa. t.* of Return, II. 4561, 4567. [F.]
- Reuange, *v.* = Revenge, *refl.*, I. 1897; *pa. pple.* reuengit, I. 193; II. 110, 204, 1490. [Obs. F. Revenger.]
- Reuenge, *sb.*, IV. 10,182. [From *prec.*]
- Reuer-syde, *sb.* = River-side, II. 4410. [O.F. Rivere + O.E. side.]
- Reuin, *pa. pple.* = Riven. See Ryf.
- Reuing, *vbl. sb.* = Reaving, robbing, III. 6694 (*tolir*). [Réafian.]
- Reuis, *pres. t.* of Reif.
- Reuisand, *pres. pple.*, III. 7290. See note to line.
- Reuit = *pa. t.* of Reif.
- Reuth, *sb.* = Ruth, *r. and pitie*, I. 837, 2116. [Hréow + suffix -p.]
- Rew, *v.* = Rue, II. 1246; *pa. t.* rewit, 1350. [Hréowan.]
- Reward, *sb.*, I. 554. [O. North. F. Reward.]
- Rialte, *sb.* = Royalty, royal power, sovereignty, II. 2233, 2352, 2365, 3139; III. 5597. [Cp. Br. XX. 132.] [O.F.: see O.E.D.]
- Riche, *adj.* = Rich (II. 2125; *rike*, 1856; IV. 10,306; *rych*, II. 1934), II. 2757, 2914; as in mod. Eng., except II. 1499 and 2125 (the r. Empriour) = mighty; *sb.*, II. 1856, 3238; *superl.* richest, II. 3708. [Rice.]
- Richely, *adv.* = Richly, I. 1215. [*prec.* + ly.]
- Riches, *sb.*, as in mod. Eng., II. 2918, 3450; IV. 7939. [F.]
- Richt, *adj.* = Right, freq., e.g., II. 2168 (the r. way [=straight]); II. 1636 (in randoun r.); II. 653 (my r. arme). [Riht.]
- Richt, *adv.* = Right. 1. Straight (to), II. 2909 (That to the hoste thame led full r.); merging into 'up to' as 'far as', I. 33, 58; II. 1295, 2987, and 3261 (R. to the Kingis pauillioun), 4048, 4225, 4566; 2. Of time, richt to = until, II. 23 (That day thay raid r. to the nicht), 3965; 3. Exactly, I. 2856 (r. sa); II. 139, 278 (ze say all r.), 3354, 3540, 3971, 3976; with *thare*, I. 136, 978; II. 4092; with *as* = just as, I. 2853, 3115; II. 4548; = just when, I. 78; IV. 10,828; 4. = very, *richt courtes*, etc., esp. r. weill, *passim*; 5. *Absol.*, II. 4394 (Baid r. defendand thare menze).
- Richt, *sb.* = Right, transl. *droit*, I. 1075, 2804; II. 1372, 2081, 2322, 2715; = due, duty, II. 3277; 1472 (more than to the r., *plus que lor auenant*); I. 635 (it is full gude r. that we Quyte him merite for his bounte); phr. *at richt*, in all respects, I. 965 (weill arrayit a. r.); II. 1334, 3363, 3700, 3759, 3929, 3966; *all at r.*, II. 4931; III. 7888; *be all (ony) r.*, in every (any) way, II. 1567, 3210; with *gud r.*, I. 426 (*a bon droit*); *pl. richtis*, II. 498. [Riht.]
- Richteous, *adj.* = Righteous, II. 436, 2183. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Rid, *adj.* = Red. See Rede.
- Ride, *adj.* See Ryde.
- Rigorous, *adj.* = Rigorous, austere (? or erron. for *vigorous*; see Vigour), II. 2000. [F.]
- Rigorously, *adv.* = Rigorously, with rigour, I. 118, 1122. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., Br. VI. 136 (He smat the first sa rygorusly).] [*prec.* + ly.]
- Rigour, *sb.*, severity, harshness, II. 1881; emended elsewhere to Vigour, *q.v.* [F.]
- Rike, *adj. (sb.)*. See Riche.
- Rimmill, *sb.* = Rimmel, *Sc.*, Obs. (*rummil*, I. 1781, II. 4316; *rymbill*, II. 4278), a blow, mony (ane) r. ruid (rude), I. 1781,

- and II. 4316; *ane r. ryde*, II. 4278, and IV. 8598; *pl. rim-millis*, IV. 8747 (And about him sic r. raucht). [O.E.D. quotes only *Br.* XII. 557 (see *s.v.* Ryde) and *c.* 1450, Holland, *Howlat*, 842.] [Of obscure origin.]
- Rin, *v.* = Run, I. 867; IV. 9773; *pres. pple.* rinnand, III. 5105; IV. 8863; *pa. t.* ran; of reputation, II. 4705 (Of his hie worship r. the cry), 4742; *trans.* = pierced, I. 1104. [Rinnan.]
- Ring, *sb.*¹, O.E.D. (*Ryng*, II. 1934), II. 1312, 1968. [Hring.]
- Ringis, *pres. t.* of Ring = Reign, IV. (Col.) 41; *pa. t.* rang, IV. 9918.
- Rinkis = *pl.* of Renk.
- Rioting, *vbl. sb.*, ravaging of a country, II. 2730 (The assaltis count I na thing, 3it prys I les this r., *N'i valent li assaut, poi pris le reculer* [MSS. *le rioter*]). [Cp. Riot (Sense 4, O.E.D.), to harry a country, *Br.* IX. 500.] [O.F. Rioter.]
- Rissin, *pa. pple.* of Rise. See Ryse.
- Riuage, *sb.* = Rivage, shore (of the river Pharon), II. 1842, 3418; III. 5307. [F.]
- Riue, *v.* = Rive, to tear, I. 2888. [O.N. Rifa.]
- Rob, *sb.* = Robe, II. 303, 307; *pl. robis*, 4738. [F.]
- Roch, *sb.* = Roche, a rock, II. 1517, 1573; III. 7901. [F.]
- Rocht, *pa. t.* of Reck, II. 2634. [Reccan.]
- Rocht, *pa. t.* of Reik.
- Rod, *sb.*, *Sc.*, a path [not = Road, which in the mod. Eng. sense dates only from Shakespeare], II. 2908. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* VI. 237.] Of obscure origin: see O.E.D.]
- Romane, *sb.*, a Roman, I. 1185. [F.]
- Romanes, *sb.* = Romance (*romains*, II. (Prol.) 22; *romanis*, IV. (Col.) 19. 1. French, IV. (Col.) 1 (thame that na R. can); 2. A tale in verse, II. (Prol.) 22; IV. (Col.) 19. [*Br.* I. 446.] [O.F. Romans.]
- Rose, *sb.*, II. 3755. [Rose.]
- Rotting, *vbl. sb.* = Rooting, III. 6381.
- Roud, *adj.* See Ryde.
- Rowit, *pa. t.* = Rowed (*rowit*, II. 2906), II. 518. [Rówan.]
- Rouk, *sb.* = Rook, *sb.*², O.E.D., in chess, II. 3733, 3844. [O.F. Roc.]
- Roume, *sb.* = Room, III. 5728; *phr. to make r.* 1. To clear a passage for oneself, II. 1671 [so *Br.* VI. 234]; 2. To make way, I. 1548, 1812. [*c.* 1440, *York Myst.* —.] [Rúm.]
- Roustit, *pa. pple.* = Rusted, II. 3402. [Rúst.]
- Rout, *sb.*¹, O.E.D., a company, band, or troop of persons, I. 179, 449, 753, 962, 1965, 2217; II. 221; IV. 9647 (*flote*). [Anglo-F. Rute, O.F. Route.]
- Rout, *sb.*³, O.E.D., a (heavy) blow, I. 1953 (Duke Bety's on the helme he hit Sa great ane r., etc.), 2455 (Geuand and takand mony r.); *pl. routis*, I. 3092, III. 6987, IV. 8441; *rowtis*, I. 1235. For numerous other ex. of *rout* and *routis*, see *s.v.* Reik, Rimmill, Ryde. [*sb.* related to Rout, *v.*⁶, O.E.D. ∠ Hrután.]
- Rowned = *pa. t.* of Roun, *Sc.* form of Round, *v.*², to speak privately, IV. 9537. [Rúnian.]
- Rowtis = *pl.* of Rout, *sb.*³
- Rubeis, *pl.* = Rubies, II. 3706; III. 7645; *rubys*, IV. 11,018. [F.]
- Ruche, *variant* (in Wynt.) of Rug, *sb.*, a tug, IV. 8898. [See Rug.]
- Rude, *adj.* See Ryde.
- Rudely, *adv.* = Roidly (*rudly*, I. 2785) [see also *s.v.* Ryde], with great force, I. 1875, 2783, 2785; II. 1697 (*de sa lance est li fus roidement enpugnies*). [*Br.* III. 349; XIV. 305.]
- Ruffell, *sb.*, ? = Ruffle, *sb.*², f. Ruffle, *v.*², to handle roughly. [1. A riotous disturbance, 1534-; 2. *Sc.*, a check, defeat, *c.* 1578, Lindsey Pitcottie ruffell.] A 'scratch', IV. 9449 (The wound . . . was . . . bot ane r.) [*pr.* rufsell; *rime*, fell]. [Of obscure origin.]

- Rug, *v.*, to pull forcibly, III. 7523 (Or r. his heid of, *Ou la teste en venra*); *pres. pple.* rugand, IV. 9015 (*sachent*), 10,315; *pa. t.* rugged, IV. 9039; ruggit, IV. 8533, 8929. [Cp. Norw. Rugga.]
- Ruid, *adj.* See Ryde.
- Rummill, *sb.* See Rimmill.
- Rumor, *sb.* = Rumour, reputation, III. 5277. [F.]
- Runseis = *pl.* of Rouncy, a horse, *esp.* a riding-horse, II. 2940 [not in F.]. [O.F. Roncin.]
- Rusche, *v.* = Rush; *trans.* = to drive back, I. 2408; *pres. pple.* rushand, *intrans.*, I. 2564 (*blude*); IV. 9015, 9712; *pa. t.*, *trans.*, ruschit, I. 1877; rushit, I. 1769, 1964; IV. 9356, 9458 (*rue*), 9818, 9270 (*enbatent*); *intrans.*, I. 1029, 1096, 1539, 2276; II. 1697; IV. 9337, 9564; = fell, IV. 8570, 10,239; *pa. pple.* = driven back, ruschit, I. 1567 (Thai war r. . . . on bak, *reüsé*), I. 1587; rushit, I. 2288; II. 288, 1807; IV. 9269 (Thay of Effesoun r. ware, *Cil de Feson reüsent*). [? O.F. Reüser.]
- Ruse, *sb.* = Roose, boasting, IV. 10,462. [O.N. Hrós.]
- Ruse, *v.* = Roose, to boast. I. *intrans.*, III. 5415 (Thocht he to r. haue na beute) = to boast of; 2. *refl.*, I. 2487; *pres. t.* rusis, III. 7493; *pa. t.* rusit, II. 1796; III. 7363 (Thay r. thame that, etc.); *pa. pple.*, IV. 9201 (ane . . . That it [the standard] had r. to keip, *s'estoit vantés*). [O.N. Hrósa.]
- Rushing, *vbl. sb.*, noise, IV. 9482. [Echoic: ? based on Anglo-F. Russ(h)er.]
- Rusing, *vbl. sb.* = Roosing, boasting, II. 2282. [See Ruse.]
- Ruthfully, *adv.*, piteously, II. 2250 (*moult humblement*). [Hréow + -p + fullice.]
- Rutit, *pa. pple.* = Rooted, III. 6654. [O.N. Rót.]
- Ryall, *adj.* = Royal (*rial*, II. 1250; *riall*, 2725; *ryell*, 2523), I. 524, 634, 795, 1914; II. 1726.
- Ryatus, *adj.* = Riotous, *app.* = noisy, boastful, II. 2080 (*estous*). [O.F. Riotous.]
- Rybbes, *pl.* = Ribs, I. 2563. [Ribb.]
- Rychtly, *adv.*, ? straight, or ? duly, II. 1824. [Riht-lice.]
- Ryde, *adj.* = Ride (II. 3427, 4435; *roud*, IV. 10,125; *royd*, IV. 10,062; *ruid*, I. 1781; *rude*, I. 1166, 1458, 1994; II. 1708, 2608, 4316; IV. 8898). ["In some M.E. and early Sc. texts there appears to be a certain amount of confusion between Rude and Roid (a. O.F. *roide*, but in some cases, *esp.* in Sc. texts, perh. a variant of Rude.")] —O.E.D. Because of the constant association of the three adjectives Ride, Roid, Rude with *rout* and *rimmel*, and the frequency with which they are used to render F. *roide*, we class them together here: of blows, violent, severe, with *rimmel*, I. 1781 (And mony r. r. thay gaif); II. 4278, 4316; with *rout*, *routis*, I. 1086, 1458; II. 1708, 1721, 3427 (I sall se the r. r.), 4435, 4481 (On ilk syde he gaif r. r.); IV. 8603, 10,125; with *strakis*, I. 1166, II. 2608; with *ruche* [= Rug, pull], IV. 8898; with *spere*, I. 1994 (Ane grete rude spere, *lance grose en son puig* [context Mich., p. 144, I. 6 . . . *roide l'ot recouvrée a i. fil d'amirant*]). [See also Rudely.] [(Ge)rýde.]
- Ryde, *v.* = Ride, I. 532, 2618, 2975; II. 1595, 4837; *pres. pple.* ridand, II. 1199; rydand, III. 6142; *pres. t.* rydis, I. 55; *imperat.* ridis, I. 212; *pa. t.* rade, II. 575, 1697; raid, *v. freq.*, I. 54, 63, 75, 81, and *passim*; *pa. pple.* riddin, II. 468. [Rídan.]
- Ryf, *v.* = Rive, tear, III. 5461; *pa. pple.* reuin, I. 3238; III. 6636; IV. 9033, 9495, 9722. [O.N. Rífa.]
- Rymbill, *sb.* See Rimmill.
- Rys, *sb.* = Rice, a branch, II. 3755 (ridder than rose on r.). [Hrís.]
- Ryse, *v.* = Rise (II. 436; *ris*, I. 3018; *rys*, II. 582), I. 1766,

as in mod. Eng.; *spec.*, II. 582 (to-morne, quhan day can r.); I. 3018 = to result, accrue; *pres. t.* ryses, II. 1706; rysis, IV. 9315; *pa. t.* rais, v. freq., *e.g.*, II. 29; *spec.*, II. 4075 (Endlang the citie r. the cry, *enforcierent li cri*) [Cp. Br. X. 657 (Than throu the castell ras the cry)]; *pa. pple.* rissin, IV. 10,896; rysing, II. 4072. [A-risan.]
 Rysing, *pa. pple.* = Risen. See Ryse. [Cp. *prec.*]
 Rysing, *vbl. sb.* = Rising (II. 3962), II. 1893. [Cp. *prec.*]
 Ryuer, *sb.* = River (*riuier*, II. 25), II. 329. [F.]

S

Sa, *adv.*, *conj.* = So (also *sua*, *swa*), v. freq., I. 13, 19, etc., *esp.* as rime-word, *e.g.*, 104, and as = 'thus,' *e.g.*, 1345, 1862; *spec.* with asseverations, *sa God me reid!* etc., *e.g.*, II. 94, 2087, 2236, 2477, 3328 (*sa God me!*); *sa mony*, v. freq., II. 1535, 1671, etc.; *sa that*, freq., I. 2205; II. (Prol.) 17. [Swá.]
 Sa, *v.* = Say (*sane*, IV. 9415), I. 2314; *pres. t. 2nd pers.* sais, II. 3368; *sayes*, II. 2541; *sayis*, II. 4910, etc.; *3rd pers.* sais, I. 269, etc.; *imperat.* sais, I. 254; II. 2230, 2252, 2289; *sayis*, II. 2476; *pa. t. 2nd pers.* said, II. 1357; *3rd pers., passim*; *say on*, II. 2435; III. 5979. [Secgan.]
 Sacrifice, *sb.*, to Mars: II. 57, 402, 454. [F.]
 Sad, *adj.*, of blows: heavy, III. 7122. [Sæd.]
 Sadeled = Saddled, I. 2643. [Cp. *next.*]
 Sadill, *sb.* = Saddle, I. 1052, 1563, 2627, 2678, 3005; *pl.* sadillis, I. 1057; II. 4319. [Sadol.]
 Sadly, *adv.* 1. Of blows: heavily, I. 2072, 2903; 2. Tightly, I. 1354 ([He] Embrasis s. his blasoun); 3. Firmly, boldly, III. 5485 (*hardiement*). [Cp. Br. XIII. 374 (Knyt ȝow als s. as ȝhe may). [Sædlíce.]
 Sagait, Sa gait = So-gate(s) (*sagates*, III. 5624; *sua-gate*, II. 3987), II. 1379, 1382. [Br. XIX. 253, *swagatis*.] [Swá + O.N. Gata.]
 Sa Gates. See *prec.*
 Saif. See Saue.
 Saiffand, *prep.* [absol. use of the *pres. pple.* = Saving], excepting I. 1363 [c. 1386, Chaucer —].
 Saik, *sb.* = Sake, I. 1551, 1922, 2849; II. 1360, 1591, 1617, 2005, 4291; *for Goddis s.*, I. 392, 799. [Sacu.]
 Saill, *sb.* = Sale, in phr. *set to s.* = to put up for sale, III. 8069 (*mise a vente*). [The earliest ex. of the phr. in O.E.D. is c. 1380, Wyclif.] [Late Sala ? L O.N. Sala.]
 Sainze, *sb.* See Senze.
 Sair, *adj.* See Sare.
 Sairnes, *sb.* = Soreness, pain, IV. 10,856. [Sár + -nes.]
 Salamandar, *sb.* = Salamander, II. 1931. [F.]
 Salbe = shall be. See *next.*
 Sall, *v.* = Shall (also freq. *sal*, *e.g.*, II. 4982), II. 118, and *passim*; *2nd pers. sing.* sall, I. 553, 714; II. 1215, 1248; *sal be* is printed rarely as two words, *e.g.*, II. 4982, usually as one, *salbe*, *e.g.*, IV. 10,113; *pa. t. sould*, I. 425, 430, 494, and *passim*; *suld*, I. 193, 563, 989, etc. [Sceal; Sculon; Scolde.]
 Salust, *pa. t.* of Salus, *v.*, *Sc.* and *North.*, *Obs.* = Salute, II. 50, 3078. [*v.* from Salus, *sb.* L O.F. Salus, *pl.* of Salu.]
 Samekill. See Mekill.
 Samyng, *adj.* = Samen, *Sc.*, *Obs.* (*samyn*, I. 1194) = Same, I. 981 (Vpone the s. wyse), 1194 (on the s. manere). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is Br. I. 252 (in the samyn tym).] [Cp. *next.*]
 Samyng, *adv.* = Samen, *Obs.* (*samin*, II. 2714; IV. 8432; *samyn*, II. 1267, 2174), together, II. 3459, 4281; III. 5986. [Samne.]
 Samyt = Samite (*samit* [*pr.* lamit],

- IV. 9790; *erron. samyng*, II. 4806; *semit*, II. 1925; a rich silk fabric, III. 6200 (In grein s. couerit, *Couvert d'un vert samit*). [O.F.]
- Sand, *sb.*, II. 1321. [Sand.]
- Sandale, *sb.* = Sendal (*sandell*, I. 968), a thin silken material, F. *cendal*, I. 1190, 1707. [O.F. Cendal.]
- Sane, *v.*¹ = Sa, IV. 9415. [Secgan.]
- Sane, *v.*² = Sain, I. 357 (sa the Lord me s. !); *sa God me s. !* I. 279; II. 3882, 3912, 4672, 4958; III. 7071, 7520. [Segnian.]
- Sang, *sb.* = Song, III. 5839. [Sang.]
- Sapheris, *pl.* = Sapphires, II. 3707; IV. 11,018. [F.]
- Sarasyne, *sb.* = Saracen, II. 2991. [F.]
- Sardonis = *pl. of Sardonyx*, III. 7638 [not in F.] [Lat. Sardonyx.]
- Sare, *adj.* = Sore (also *sair*), with *cunnand*, II. 2272; *fecht- ing*, I. 2656; *hartis*, I. 3160; II. 2344; *praying*, I. 2076 (*rubrick*); *siching*, I. 835, 2379; III. 7778; *strakis*, II. 1855. [Sár.]
- Sare, *adv.*, with *dred*, I. 1290; *grete*, 1471; *greued*, I. 1625; II. 4749; *menit*, II. 4525; *mislykit*, II. 3130; *sichit*, II. 2205; *siching*, I. 835; *stonyit*, I. 2062; *weip*, II. 124; *woundit*, I. 1660, 2112, 2248, 2768; II. 4104, 4187, 4222. [Sáre.]
- Sariandis = *pl. of Sergeant*, a common soldier, III. 5289 (I sall licht in middes the feild . . . To help the s., *les sergens*); *erron. seruandis*, II. 1817, and 1844 (*sergans*). [F.]
- Sarraly, *adv.* (*sarely*, I. 2221), *Obs.*, in close array, II. 1199, 1611; IV. 8343, 8556, 8641. [*Sarree (∠ F. Serré) + ly.]
- Sary, *adj.* = Sorry. *See* Sory.
- Saue, *v.* = Save (freq. *saif*; also *sawe*, I. 584), *spec. phr. sa God me s. !* II. 3902, 4036, 4790; *pres. t. savis*, II. 1243; *imperat. saif*, I. 550; *pa. t. safit*, II. 1904; *phr. sa God me saif !* II. 2381, 4724; *pa. pple. sauit* = spared, I. 26. [F.]
- Sauetie, *sb.* = Safety, salvation, IV. 9999 (quhair God deit for our s., *sauvement*). [F. Sauveté.]
- Saull, *sb.* = Soul, I. 600, 2492; II. 265, 636, 1654; *pl. saullis*, IV. (Col.) 36. [Sáwol.]
- Sault, *sb.* = Assault, II. 1350. [Br. XVII. 356.] [Aphetic.]
- Sauorand = *pres. pple. of Savour*, to give forth a scent, II. 2172; III. 5022. [F.]
- Saw, *sb.*, speech, saying, I. 1285; III. 5649. [Sagu.]
- Sawe. *See* Saue and Se.
- Scaill, *v.* *See* Skail.
- Scalit, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple. of* Skail.
- Scallit = *pa. pple. of* Skail.
- Scarlot, *sb.* = Scarlet, a rich cloth, often red, I. 2522. [Aphetic ∠ O.F. Escarláte.]
- Scarsnes, *sb.* = Scarceness (*scarce- nes*, III. 7149), niggardliness, III. 6654, 7007. [See Skarce.]
- Schaft, *sb.* = Shaft, II. 1637, 4497; *pl. shaftis*, I. 2444. [Scaeft.]
- Schaip, *sb.* = Shape, I. 1301. [(Ge)scaep.]
- Schairp, *adj.* = Sharp (*sharpe*, I. 2093; II. 1414), I. 1035, 1311, 1994; IV. 8339; *superl. scharp- est*, as *sb.*, I. 1557 (Richt with the s. of the brand, *au trancant de l'espee*). [Scearp.]
- Schalit = *pa. t. of* Skail.
- Schankis = *pl. of* Shank, leg, I. 1303. [Scanca.]
- Schape, *v.* = Shape; *refl.* to betake oneself [v. freq. in Chaucer], III. 6070; *pa. t. shupe*, *intr.* = took measures to + *infin.*, II. 3108; = directed his course to, IV. 9811; *pa. pple.* = shaped, schapin, II. 2577; shapin, 3863, 4700; = created, III. 6051. [Scepan; *pa. t. Scóp*; *pa. pple. Ge-scapen*.]
- Sharply, *adv.* = Sharply (*sharpely*, I. 1687, 2165, 2905; II. 1695); chiefly in *phr. that s. share*, etc., I. 1844; II. 1206; = quickly, I. 2165. [Scearp + lice.]
- Schaw, *v.* = Show (*schew*, II. 1854, 1936, 1988; *shaw*, 1734, 2449; IV. 10,478; *shew*, 1742,

- 2078), II. 546, 1537, 2312; *pres. t.* showis, II. 2420; *pa. t.* schawit, I. 2518; scheuit, II. 1521; shewit, I. 1138; II. 1837, 3272, 4333, 4336, 4572; *pa. pple.* schauin, II. 3132; shawin, I. 1922; II. 284; shewit, I. 2134, 2900. [Ge-scéawian.]
- Scheild, *sb.* = Shield (*scheld*, *v.* freq.; *sheild*, freq.; *sheilde*, II. 1322; *sheild*, II. 1771, 2198, 2693, 3433, 4137), I. 261, 1174, 1207, and *passim*; *pl.* scheildis, I. 2444, 2987, etc.; *scheldis*, I. 890; *sheilds*, II. 2834. [Sceld.]
- Scheild, *v.* = Shield, II. 636; *pres. t.* sheildis, II. 169 [*pr. shield vs.*] [Scildan.]
- Scheip, *sb.* = Sheep (*sheip*, I. 35), I. 996. [Scéip.]
- Scheir, *sb.* = Cheer. *See* Cheir.
- Scheiring, *vbl. sb.* = Shearing, cutting, ? or the cutting edge, -O.E.D., IV. 9446 (the s. of the brand Hit in to the nakit syde, *Que li trenchans ne viegne ferir en la char nue*). [See next.]
- Schere, *v.* = Shear (*schare*, I. 1369; *sheir*, II. 1448; *shere*, II. 1315; IV. 9263), I. 1994 (Ane spere . . . schairp to s.); so IV. 8339; *pres. pple.* scherand, I. 1035 and 1311 (Ane spere . . . schairp and weill s.); IV. 9147; *pa. t.* schair, IV. 9741; *schare*, I. 1488, 1823, 1844; II. 1206; *share*, I. 146, 923, 1637, 2270, 2827, 2905; II. 1695; *shure*, IV. 10203; *pa. pple.* shorne, II. 653. [Scéran.]
- Schip, *sb.* = Ship, II. 515. [Scip.]
- Schip - grome = Ship - groom (-O.E.D.), shipman, boatman, II. 479 (*notonnier*). [Cp. *shipgume*, shipman, *c.* 1205, Layamon.] [*prec.* + *gróm.*]
- Schir, *sb.* = Sir (*shir*, II. 71, 398, 1959, 2373, 3465, 3846); as a title of address, *absol.*, *passim*; and *s. King*, *s. duke*, etc., II. 235, 2350, etc. [F.]
- Schire, *adj.* = Shire, bright, shining, IV. 8711. [*Br. V.* 26.] [Scír.]
- Shore, *sb.* = Shore, a threat, II. 2895 (I compt nocht all thare s. ane hare!). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* 621 (The fif . . . Com with gret schoyr and mannasyng).] [Of obscure origin; ? connected with Scoren, *pa. pple.* of Sceran.]
- Schorting, *vbl. sb.* = Shorting, pastime, III. 5127 (Of s., solace and of gamyng, *De geus et d'esbanois*) [*c.* 1390-]. [Scortian.]
- Shoulderis, *pl.* = Shoulders. *See* Shulder.
- Schouderis. *See* Shunder.
- Schout, *sb.* = Shout, I. 1587. [14th *c.* = O.N. Skúta.]
- Schroudis = *pres. t.* of Shroud, to clothe, III. 5021 (*revest*). [*v.* from Scrúd, *sb.*]
- Schunders. *See* Shunder.
- Schute, *v.* = Shut, break off (a conversation), III. 5490 (I rede . . . We s. this speke, *rompons cest parlement!*) [Scytan.]
- Schyar, early *Sc.* form of Char, *sb.*², O.E.D., a chariot, IV. 10,587 (*.j. char*). [F.]
- Schyre, *adv.* = Shire, brightly, II. 3705. [Scír.]
- Science, *sb.* = Knowledge, II. 2562. [F.]
- Scoir, *sb.* = Score, twenty, I. 314. [Scoru.]
- Score, II. 3895, in chess (Outhir in the nuke or in the s.)
- Scorne, *v.* = Scorn, to jeer at, I. 403 (*gabé*), 2499; II. 2027; *pa. pple.* skornit, I. 564. [O.F. *escorner*.]
- Scorning, *vbl. sb.*, jeering, I. 875, 2829; III. 6090 (*gabe*). [From *prec.*]
- Scry, *sb.*, *Obs.*, I. 96 and IV. 10,267 (Than thay of Inde hes rasit the s., *Et li cris reconmence entre Yndoïs a lever*); II. 3361 (*quant il oient criée*). [1419-, cp. *Wall.*, IV. 671 (The scry sone rais, the bald Loran was dede).] [Aphetic from Escry, *∠* O.F. *Escrí-er*.]
- Se, *v.* = See (also freq. *sie*), *v.* freq., I. 181, 466, 527, etc.; *spec.*, II. 146 (That I nicht anes upon him se = look), 3710 (full fare to se); *pres. pple.* seand, III. 5618; *pres. t.* 3rd *pers.* seis, I. 3037; II. 1260,

- 1427, 1445, 1450, 4988; *pa. t.* saw, *passim*, sawe, freq., e.g., II. 32, 111; *pa. pple.* sein, II. 4102; sene, *passim*; phr. *sa God me se!* I. 620, 2172; II. 2388, 2719, 4807, 4922. [Séon.]
 Seage, *sb.* See Sege.
 Second, *adj.* = Second, II. (Prol.), *rubrick.* [F.]
 Sede, *sb.* = Seed, II. 266. [Séd.]
 See = Sea = Sey.
 Sege, *sb.* = Siege (*seage*, II. 275).
 1. A seat, II. 2046; 2. A siege, I. 185, 1524; II. 275, 438; *pl.* = seats, seages, III. 7536; segis, II. 2503. [F.]
 Seik, *adj.* = Sick, III. 5719. [Séc.]
 Seik, *v.* = Seek, I. 630, 1261, 1977; II. 2503; *pres. t.* seikes, II. 1425; sekas, II. 3774; *pa. t.* socht, *trans.* = attacked, I. 1686 (This Salarine . . . S. thame of Grece so fellonly With dartis . . . That fele . . . woundit ware), 1821; II. 1261, 1644 [cp. *Br. V.* 102]; *intrans.* = went, I. 1126, 1333, 2694 (To erd he s.); = went to attack, + to, I. 1152 [so *Br. VI.* 625] + on (*upon*), I. 1372, 2368; *pa. pple.* socht, II. 1234; with hostile intent = attacked, I. 1923; II. 1540, 4461. [Sécan.]
 Seiknes, *sb.* = Sickness, III. 6994.
 Seildin, *adv.*, seldom, II. 1385. [Seldan.]
 Seildin quare, *adv.* = Seldom-where [-O.E.D., but cp. Seldom-when, 1390, Gower —], rarely, rarely anywhere, II. 3702. [*prec.* + hwær.]
 Seill, *sb.* = Sele, happiness, in phr. *sa haue I s.!* transl. *par foy!* etc., III. 5645, 5675, 7806; IV. 8877. [Sæil; *Sél.]
 Seindill, *adv.* = Sendle, *adv.*, Sc. = Seldom, I. 2630. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is c. 1470, Henryson.] [Metathesis of Seldan.]
 Seir, *adv.* and *adj.* = Sere (also freq.); *adv.* separately, II. 2196, 2392 (Gif ȝe lufe sa, our lufes gais s.), 3459 (ȝow all, baith samyng and s.), 4494; *adj.* divers, many, variegated, I. 262, 406; II. 1504, 2804, 4575; III. 5017, 5916 (of s. ententis, *par diverses raisons*), 5988; IV. 8499; *esp.* with colour(is), II. 2038, 2172; III. 5022, 6785; *countré*, I. 2331; *landis*, II. 510, 2643; *places*, I. 2582; II. 4148; *steids* [= places], II. 1984; phr. *il Kane seir* = each separately, II. 3456; III. 6164; IV. 11, 127 (He kyssed the ladeis i. s., *Et chascune Dame a par son non saluée*); on *seir maneris* (*manere*, I. 3010), I. 310, 822; II. 2554. [O.N. Sér, *dat. sing.* = by itself.]
 Seirkin, *adj.* = Serekin, of several kinds, II. (Prol.) 4; III. 6785. [*prec.* + cynn.]
 Seis, *v.* = Seize, I. 95; *pa. t.* sesed, III. 5108; sesit, I. 168 [*pr. felit*]; II. 61, 1279, 1893, 1900, 4651; *pa. pple.* sesit, II. 1901, 2865, 4006, 4869; = possessed, 3642. [F.]
 Seis = Cease, *v.* See Ceis.
 Self, *adj.*, same, II. 518 (in that s. tyde). [Self(a).]
 Sell, *v.*, II. 4552; *pa. t.* sauld, I. 909, 1617; *pa. pple.* sauld, I. 220, 2521. [Sellan.]
 Sely, *adj.* = Seely, favourable, auspicious, III. 8209 (with s. werd, *par bon destinement*). [Sælic; *Sélig.]
 Semblance, *sb.*, appearance, demeanour, transl. *semblant*, II. 2460 and 3089, fare s., 4589, 4801; phr. *to mak s.*, transl. *faire semblant*, to give an appearance of, I. 2462, 2773, 3108 (That he na s. maid of ill, *Qu'il ne fait nul semblant d'onme contraliyet*). [F. Semblance.]
 Sembland, *sb.* = Semblant, *Obs.*, appearance, demeanour, transl. *semblant*, I. 2351; II. 1920; III. 6842; IV. 10, 273, 10, 455 (Sueit s. and courtas talking, *biau semblant*; phr. *be s.* = in appearance, II. 4953; *to mak s.*, III. 5107 (Fesonas . . . Come in, makand richt fare s., *qui fait moult bel samblant*, i.e., with an expression of welcome); IV. 8851 (Till tak it [Alexander's sword] he makis s., i.e., bids

- fair). [Cp. *Br.* IX. 250 (Thai . . . maid gude s. for the ficht).] [F. Semblant.]
- Semble, *sb.* = Sembly, assembly, hostile meeting, clash, I. 903 (at thare first s., *jostes*), 3194; gathering for the fight, I. 913 and II. 3385 (the s. of the fecht, *l'assamblée*), 4056; assembled troops, the 'field,' II. 1813, 4196; III. 5690 (*asamblée*), 6189, 7907. [Cp. *Br.* VI. 380 (all the s. schuk).] [Aphetic from Assembly.]
- Semble, *v.*, to assemble, IV. 8456; *pa. pple.* semblit, I. 880, 1606, 1810. [Aphetic from Assembly, *v.*]
- Semely, *adj.* = Seemly, III. 5839. [O.N. *Sømiligr.*]
- Sement, *sb.* = Cément (*symont*, III. 5776), III. 5431. [F. Ciment.]
- Semis = *pres. t.* of Seem, I. 367; II. 258, 1421, 1652, 3281, 4541; *pa. t.* semed, II. 313; semit, I. 82, 316, 1147, 2142; II. 4135; semyt, I. 1306; II. 1629, 4488; = looked, 4738 (robis that s. weill). *Construction*: 1. In *him semis* the prefixed dative was used (? by confusion) for the subject, so that the impersonal *him semis* = it seems to him, became = he seems, I. 1147 (*Him semit weill ane knyght to be, bien samble chevalier*, 1306, 2142; II. 258, 313, 1629, 4135, 4139, 4488, 4952; 2. [= 4 f. O.E.D.: instead of *infin.*, a clause is used as if *semis* had been impersonal, I. 316; II. 3281.] [O.N. *Søma.*]
- Semit, II. 1925. *See* Samyt.
- Sempilly, *adv.* = Simply, III. 7601. [See Simple.]
- Sen, *adv.*, *prep.*, and *conj.*, since; *adv.*, afterwards, II. 4248 [*c.* 1460, *Towneley Myst.* —]; *prep.*, from, I. 2579 (s. this day); *conj.* 1. From the time that, I. 945, 2898; II. (Prol.) 16; II. 3062, 4249; IV. 9393, 10,194; *sen that*, II. 482; IV. 9893; 2. Seeing that [cp. *Seen*, *conj.*, O.E.D., with which there may have been partial confusion], I. 432; II. 1551, 1977, 2119, 3872, 4367, 4534; III. 5519. [From Sippan.]
- Send, *v.*, II. 1878, 2419, 2612, etc.; *pres. t.* sendis, II. 3464; *pres. subj.* sent, I. 218; *pa. t.* send, II. 4047; sent, II. 1700, 3667, etc.; *pa. pple.* send, I. 7; II. 35, 489, 1977, 2815, 3121, 3982; III. 5118, 7535; sent, II. 2567, 3664, etc. [Sendan.]
- Sennoun, *sb.*, *North.* var. of Sinew, II. 4657; *pl.* senonis, II. 4516. [Sinu.]
- Sensyne, *adv.*, since then, II. 4671; IV. (Col.) 37; *erron.* for seuyne, III. 7658. [Both contracted forms from Sippan.]
- Sentence, *sb.*, meaning, IV. (Col.) 5, 10. [F.]
- Senze, *sb.* = Senye (*sainze*, II. 4341). 1. Ensign, I. 1603; IV. 8672; 2. Battle-cry, II. 4341 [1508, Dunbar, *Flyt.* —]; IV. 9809; *pl.* senzeis. [Aphetic from Ensign.]
- Senzeory, *sb.* = Seigniory, transl. *signorie*, lordship = domination, sovereignty, II. 625, 641, 2137 (He begouth euill his s.), 4827; = lordliness, II. 2108; III. 6420. [F.]
- Sere, *adj.* *See* Seir.
- Sere, *adv.* and *adj.* *See* Seir.
- Sermonand = *pres. pple.* of Sermon, to speak, II. 1495. [O.F. *Sermoner*, *sermonner.*]
- Sermoun, *sb.* = Sermon (III. 6742; IV. 10,828); in phr. *to mak s.* = to speak, appeal, I. 322 (*Emynedus . . . maid him prayer and s., li proie*); II. 4557 (Thus thay spak, makand thare s.); III. 6742; IV. 10,828; *pl.* sermounis = requests, appeals, I. 2922 (*Nouther for prayers na s.*). [F.]
- Seruand, *sb.* = Servant, I. 274, and IV. 8555 (*quhat Lord and quhat s., que signeur que sergant*); *pl.* seruandis, IV. 11,080; seruantis, IV. 10,768. [F.]
- Seruandis, *pl.* 1. *See* Seruand; 2. II. 1817, 1844, *erron.* for Sariandis.]
- Serue = Serve, *v.*¹, I. 399, 2954; II. 1314, 1374, 2794, 3155, 3161; III. 6869; *pa. t.* seruit,

- I. 769; *pa. pple.* served, II. 3087; *iron.*, III. 6133. [F. Servir.]
- Serve = Serve, *v.*², to deserve, I. 1913; II. 3473; *pres. t.* seruis, III. 5704; *pa. pple.* seruit, I. 2611; III. 6350 (For he hes s. it richt weill, *que bien l'a deservi*). [So S.L.S., Thomas (I serve no blame).] [? Aphetic from F. Deservir.]
- Service, *sb.* (seruis, I. 399; II. 2794, 3088, 3197, 3448; *seruyce*, 2495), I. 1500; II. 3158, 3218; IV. 10,716. [F.]
- Seruis, *sb.* See Service.
- Sesing, *sb.* = Seisin, possession, II. 650 (Or euer he had s. of me [not in F.]), 1403 (I am first luffit and in s. [not in F.]); IV. 8431 (maugre his . . . that in s. is, *envis le rendra cil qui en est saisi*). [Cp. Br. VI. 496 (He had him in his s.).] [F. Saisine.]
- Sesoun, *sb.* = Season, III. 7676 [*pr. resoun*]. [F.]
- Set, *ppl. a.* = pitched, III. 5283, in *phr. s. battell* (Gif the King and Clarus fechtis At s. battell and certane day, *a bataille arramie*). [The earliest ex. of the *phr.* (Scnse 4, O.E.D.) is Br. VIII. 367 (The king, in set battalze . . . Vencust him with a gret menze).] [Cp. *next*.]
- Set, *v.* 1. To seat, *trans.*; *pa. pple.*, II. 2998, 4281, 4785, 4963, 5010, 5011; III. 7666; *refl.* = was seated, I. 1129; = sat, II. 421; *intr.* = sat, II. 4805; 2. To place, (a) *pa. pple.*, II. 423, 3228, 3713, 3792, 4098; espec. with *battreis*, 487; *bushment*, 3069; *sege* (*assege*), 201, 275, 438; *phr. set the burd* [= table], II. 5005, 5008; (b) to plant, strike (a blow), I. 2072, 2903, 3012; II. 4316; III. 6245; (c) placed = bound, III. 5674 (For thow art set to tyne or win); *phr. set in affray*, I. 247, 1291, 1692, 2158; *in* (*mekill*) *thrang*, I. 1689, 2056, 2274; II. 1193; *set to sale*: see *s.v.* Sail; 3. (a) = Apply, *trans.*, I. 1916, 2806, 3070, and III. 5616 (*emploi*); *absol.* to apply oneself, II. 2098; *phr. to set help* (*helping*), I. 376 (That I nicht set na help in ye), 533, 839; *refl.*, I. 2786; (b) *phr. to set* (*one's*) *intent*, I. 1508, 1514; II. (Prol.) 19, 26; so, I. 783; II. 2063; IV. 10,081 (*met entente*), and II. 2301 (Gif I be set on hie i.); 4. = Beset, I. 2105; 5. Impute, II. 2282 (to auant or rusing set) [cp. Br. XVII. 826]; 6. *Phr. set agane*, refute, II. 165 (*desdire*); *set all to all*: see All; *set fra* (him, etc.) = separate, I. 1279; = put aside, II. 675. [Settan.]
- Setterday, *sb.* = Saturday, III. 6498. [Sætern(es)daeg.]
- Settis, *pl.* of Set, a band of hunters, II. 2710.
- Seuin = Seven (*seuyne*, I. 1234), I. 902 and *passim*. [Seofon.]
- Sewis = *pres. t.* of Sew, II. 3882 (And s. it weill, sa God me sane!)]
- Sex = Six, II. 19, etc. [Sex.]
- Sext = Sixth, III. 7161. [Sexta.]
- Sexty = Sixty, I. 3097. [Sextig.]
- Sey, *sb.* = Sea (see I. 1683, *sie* 4), I. 11, 234; II. 658; IV. 9935; a large sheet of water (Sense 3, O.E.D.), *i.e.*, the river Pharon, II. 2829; III. 5940. [Sæ.]
- Shaik, *v.* = Shake (*schaik*, I. 1580), I. 3206; schuke, IV. 9574; *pa. t.* shuke, I. 2272. [Scacan; *pa. t.* Scóc.]
- Shame, *sb.* (*schame*, I. 3170; II. 1846, 4179; III. 5600, 8058), II. 1432, 1474; IV. 9288; *phr. s. or skaith*, II. 132, 1475, 1846, 2797; *reprufe and s.*, III, 5600, 8058. [Scamu.]
- Shamed, *pa. pple.* (*schamed*, II. 4424), 1557; IV. 9683. [Scamian.]
- Shamefull, *adj.* = Shameful, ashamed, II. 1640, 2072, 2536; IV. 8444 (*honteus*). [The earliest ex. of this sense is Br. VIII. 359.] [Scam-full.]
- Shamefully, *adv.*, II. 4914. [*prec.* + ly.]
- Shanke-bane, *sb.* = Shank-bone, IV. 10,342 (*L'os de la jambe destre*). [c. 1330-, O.E.D., but only in the sense of 'the tibia of an animal.'] [Scanca + bān.]

Share = *pa. t.* of Schere.

Shaw, *sb.*, a small wood, I. 2058. [Scaga.]

Shawing, *vbl. sb.* = Showing, a demonstration, I. 2489. [Scéawian.]

Shed, *pa. pple.* scattered, IV. 9129 (harnes [= brains]). [Scádan.]

Shene, *adj.* and *adv.* = Sheen (also freq. *schene*, I. 210; II. 3619, 3688, etc.), a vague M.E. epithet of praise. 1. Beautiful, I. 210; II. 3619, 4311; quasi-*sb.*, that s. = fair [lady], II. 2436, 2469, 3627, 3654, 3657, 3891, 3909, 4807; 2. Bright, I. 2064; II. 3688; *adv.* = brightly, I. 1388; II. 3376. [Scéne.]

Shent, *v.* = Shend, III. 7850; *pa. pple.* shent (also *schent*) (*pres. t.* schentis = harms, II. 2771); 1. Disgraced (also *schent*, e.g., II. 1452), I. 284, 305, 951; II. 4361, 3280; III. 6492; *phr. s. mot I be!* II. 2485; *s. worth I* (he, etc.), II. 551, 1452 (*honnis soit*), 2083; 2. Discomfited, II. 1482, 1781, 2750, 4239; 3. Brought low, ruined, II. 2960; IV. 8404. [Scendan.]

Shere, *v.* See Schere.

Sheuers, *pl.* = Shivers, splinters, I. 3206; III. 6098; IV. 10,510. [Early M.E. Scifre, *Teut. Skif-, to split.]

Shield vs, II. 169, *erron.* See Scheild, *v.*

Shirly, *adv.* = Shirely, *Obs.*, brightly, I. 1476. [Scir-lice.]

Sho, *pers. pron.* = She (*scho*, I. 2806; II. 1217, 1218, 2187, 2241, 2343), II. 663, 1310, 1312, 1375, 2192, 2193, 2441, 3553, 3635, 3801. [See O.E.D.]

Shorand, *v.*, *Sc.* and *North.*, *pres. pple.* of Shore, to threaten, menace, IV. 9970. [See Schore, *sb.* = Shore.]

Short, *adj.*, *phr. in s. tyme*, II. 3698. [Scort.]

Short, *v.*, *Obs.*, to amuse, III. 5986 (*deporter*); IV. 10,664 (The madinnis with Porrus left allane To s. him, MS. *Por porter conpaignie*); IV. Col. 1

(To s. thame that na Romanes can, This buke to translait I began). [The nearest analogy in O.E.D. is Sense 3, to beguile (the time), c. 1400-.] [Scortian.] Shortly, *adv.*, briefly, II. 2678; IV. 9887. [Scort-lice.]

Shot, *sb.* (*schot*, I. 1486). 1. A rush, I. 1486, 1790; 2. Shooting with the bow, I. 1625, 1629, 1644, 1660 (s. of arrowis); 3. Range, II. 473 (The craggis . . . had ane archearis s. on hicht [not in F.]) [Sense 3, 1455-.] [Scot.]

Shouris = *pl.* of Shower; Sense 5, O.E.D., pains, pangs (of love), II. 2193, 2471. [Scúr.]

Showit, *pa. t.* of Shove, IV. 9036. [Scúfan.]

Shreudly, *adv.* = Shrewdly, evilly, IV. 8917 (*malement*). [From *Scræwa*, shrew-mouse.]

Shudder, *v.*, I. 1427 (Quhan he the rinks [= ranks] saw s. sa, *quant vit les rens fremir*). [Frequentat. from Teut. root Skud, to shake.]

Shuke = *pa. t.* of Shaik.

Shulder, *sb.* = Shoulder, I. 148; *pl.* schoulderis, I. 163, 672; schulderis, II. 4110; shoulders, IV. 9510; shulderis, I. 2011. [Sculdor.]

Shunder, *adv.* = Sunder (*schounder*, IV. 9719; *schunder*, I. 2983, 2997; *sounder*, I. 1222; in pieces, *sondir*, IV. 9739), I. 1055 (speiris brak in s.); in s., I. 1222, 2080, 2081, 2326, 2534, 2625, 2827, 2997; II. 102; IV. 9041, 9739; to s., I. 2983; in schunders, I. 1580; III. 6282; IV. 8925, 9836; to schounderis, I. 2692; in sunders, I. 2560. [Sundor.]

Shupe = *pa. t.* of Schape.

Shure = *pa. t.* of Schere.

Shute, *v.* = Shoot, *trans.*, I. 1672; II. 1334, 3761; *pres. pple.* shutand, I. 1624; *pa. t.* shot (*schot*, I. 1118; IV. 8712, 9455; *schott*, I. 1649); *intrans.* = rushed, I. 1118, 1652, 2084, 2085; IV. 9455 [so *Br.* VII. 390, etc.]; with arrows, I. 1623; IV. 8712; *trans.*, II. 4473 (the carllis s. speiris). [Scéotan.]

- Shynand = *pres. pple.* of Shine, I. 1388; II. 3705 (*schyning*, I. 1476); *pres. t.* schyins, II. 3376; *pa. t.* schynit, II. 4072, 4106, 4514; shane, I. 2435; ? shein, I. 824 [*rime armin* = arming]; shynit, I. 2532, 3208. [Scinan.]
- Sib, *adj.*, related, I. 138, 798; II. 4962. [Sibb.]
- Sib-man, kinsman, I. 1264. [Cp. *Br.* III. 403; V. 495.] [*prec.* + mann.]
- Sic, *adj.* (freq. *sik*), such. 1. The ordinary attrib. use, *passim*, *spec.* as O.F. *tel* = of such sort as will be described, as follows, etc.; e.g., I. 1443 (sic vther thre . . . That the worst was of grete valour, etc.); 2. Followed by *ane*, *passim*, e.g., II. 137 (Sa hie ane man and sic ane King); *absol.*, II. 1977 (sen God hes sik ane to vs send); 3. *Absol.*, I. 1050; II. 1705, 2007 (To sic suld ladyes do honour), 4257; *nane sic*, I. 3254; II. 4638 (We saw n. s. fechtand this day). [Swilc.]
- Siccamour, *sb.* = Sycamore, II. 3686; IV. 10,694 (*dessour .j. siquamour*). [O.F. Sic(h)amor, *sycomore*.]
- Sichand = *pres. pple.* of Sigh (sychand, II. 4779), 3829; IV. 10,479; *pa. t.* sicheid, II. 2569; sichit, I. 243; II. 65, 123, 2005, 2205, 2499, 3113, 3215; III. 7090; IV. 9565. [Sican; *pa. t.* Sihte.]
- Siching, *vbl. sb.* = Sighing, I. 835, 2379; II. 2194, 3801, 3807; III. 6845; *pl.* sichingis, III. 7778. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Sichis = *pl.* of Sigh, II. 2568. [From Sican, *v.*]
- Sicht, *sb.* = Sight, I. 831, 2370; II. 2401, 2929, 3264, 3581, 3710 (Thay war full fare to se with s.), 4440; III. 5566 (This vow is gentill to my s., *moult gentis*). [Siht.]
- Sie = Sea. See Sey.
- Sik. See Sic.
- Sikingis, *erron.* = *pl.* of Siching, III. 7776.
- Sikker, *adj.* = Sicker (I. 1856), III. 7373; *v. freq.* in M.E.
1. Secure, steadfast, I. 303; II. 2689, 4250; III. 7373; 2. Of defensive armour: strong, I. 1856, 2009; II. 3375; 3. Certain, II. 2056, 3773 (*je sai tout de certain*). [Sicor.]
- Sikkerly, *adv.* = Sickerly (I. 1991, etc., freq.) (*sikkerlie*, I. 1676). 1. In security, I. 452, 650, 1076, 1341, 2834; 2. (With *vbs.* of saying, etc.), as a fact; I. 216, 683, 1590, 1676, 1991, 2047, 2360; II. 1190, 2379. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Sikkernes, *sb.* = Sickerness, defensive armour, cp. Sikker, Sense 2, II. 346 (Methink it tyme to tak our harnes, Speiris, swordis and all the s. [not in F.]). *c.* 1100-, O.E.D., but with no analogous quot.]
- Silk, *sb.*, II. 3688, 4806; *pl.* silks, II. 2503. [Siolc; cp. *next*.]
- Silkin, *adj.* = Silken, s. carpets, II. 2170, 3616, 3619, 3711; s. weid, II. 2046, 3923, 4785. [Silcen.]
- Siluer, *sb.* = Silver, II. 633, 3688. [Silfor.]
- Simpill, *adj.* = Simple (II. 1920), homely, with s. *chere*, II. 54, 3297; (of low degree), III. 8232 (Thocht thow be fer and of strange countre, Of s. men, *et nés de basse gent*). [F.]
- Sin, *adv.*, thereafter, IV. 10,153 [*rime in*]. [See Sen.]
- Sin, *sb.* 1. Wrong, II. 4145, 4936 (*grans meschiés*); 2. A pity, I. 1767 (*mekill s., grand damaje*), 2951; II. 40 (Allace! that was baith syte and s., *dont c'est pitié et diex*). [Sense 2 (3a, O.E.D.) is still colloq. Sc. O.E.D. quotes only *c.* 1300, *Havelok*, and *Wall.*, V. 501.] [Synn.]
- Sindre, *adv.* = Sundry, severally, III. 5863 [so *Br.* XVII. 297]. [Cp. *next*.]
- Sindrie, *adj.* = Sundry, divers (*sindre*, I. 2107; II. 2038; IV. 9357, 9790; *sindry*, I. 773, 2096; II. 2171), I. 38, 409, 1089, 2149, 2633. [Syndric.]
- Sing, early Sc. form of Sign, *sb.*, II. 3729 [*pr.* King]. [F.]
- Singand, *pres. pple.* of Sing, III.

- 7427; *pres. t. singis*, II. (Prol.) 2; III. 5017. [Singan.]
- Sire, *sb.* (also freq. *syre*). 1. As a title of address = Sir, II. 2065; 2. Lord + *of*, I. 18, 214; *lord and s.*, II. 1755, 3352; *father and s.*, II. 1575. [F.]
- Sis, *pl.* See Syse.
- Sister, *sb.*, *possess. sing.*, in *phr. s. sone* = sister's son, nephew, I. 686, 1260; II. 249, 1620, 2979; III. 7181. [O.N. Systir.]
- Sit, *v.*, II. 3018; *pres. pple. sittand*, I. 834; II. 2877, 2990; *pres. t. sittis*, II. 2150; *pa. t. sat*, + *doun*, II. 2170, 2188; = became, suited, I. 1310 (A! dere God, how his helm of steill And his hawbrek sat him how weill!) [cp. *Br.* I. 394 (In spek whispyt he sum deill; Bot that sat him rycht wondre weill)]; *pa. pple. sittin*, IV. (Col.) 8. [Sittan.]
- Skaill, *v.* = Skail, *North. dial. and Sc. (scaill)*, I. 1422). 1. To scatter, disperse, I. 1385, 1422; 2. To raise a siege, I. 185; *pa. t.* = scattered; *trans.*, *scalit*, I. 1974; IV. 9153; *schalit*, II. 1277; *skailit*, I. 1807; *intrans.*, *skalit*, IV. 8732 (suddenly thay s. all); *pa. pple. scaillit*, I. 1536; *scalit*, IV. 9239; *scallit*, II. 4338; *skailit*, I. 1926; *skalit*, I. 1629, 1907; IV. 9181 [so *Br.* VI. 428, etc.] [The earliest ex. of Sense 2 is in Wynt.] [Of obscure origin; probably Scand.]
- Skaith, *sb.* = Scathe, hurt, harm, damage, I. 2314; II. 2787, 3732, 4928; III. 7449, 8058 (*damage*), *s.* or shame (see *Shame, sb.*); *gret s.*, I. 2623, 3175; but (withoutin) *s.*, I. 1986; II. 1231, 4167; *to do s.*, II. 1846, 4213; III. 5110; IV. 9130; *have s.*, I. 3193; II. 1863, 2797; *tak s.*, III. 6478, 7153; IV. 9792. [O.N. Skada.]
- Skaith, *v.* = Scathe, to damage, I. 709 (*enpirier*), 1839.
- Skar, *v.* = Scare, to frighten away, I. 1656. [O.N. Skirra.]
- Skarce, *adj.* = Scarce (IV. 9592), niggardly, II. 206. [M.E. & O. North. F. Scars, Escars.]
- Skarsite, *sb.* = Scarcity, niggardliness, IV. 9606 (*eschareté*). [O. North. F. Escarceté.]
- Skill, *sb.*, knowledge, II. 2428; reason, right, II. 620, 3074; IV. 8809; *phr. with s.*, II. 4152; *agane s.*, III. 5141 (*encontre raison*); *as is s.*, I. 3154; II. 1309. [O.N. Skil.]
- Skirming, *vbl. sb.*, fencing, II. 2854 (*escremie*); sword-play, I. 1077 (*thy s., li cop de vostre espée*). [From *v. Skirm* & O.F. *Escremir*.]
- Skirt, *sb.*, II. 2997; III. 5542. [O.N. Skyrtá.]
- Sklentit, *pa. t.* of Sklent, *Sc.* var. of Slent, to fall obliquely, IV. 9736 (The suerd s. and forby zude). [Sklent, 1513, Dougl., *Æn.*; Slent, 14th c., *Sir Beues*] [O.N. Slenta.]
- Sla, *v.* = Slay (II. 1272, 2777, 4018), I. 1880, 2596; II. 445, 4937; III. 7257; IV. 10,028; *pres. pple. slayand*, II. 1437; *pa. t. slew*, II. 144, 157, 1618, 1671, 2952, 2975, 3339, 4475; *pa. pple. slane*, I. 100, 358, and *passim*; *phr. slane and (or) dede*, II. 3005, 3037; III. 5049; IV. 9702. [Northumbr. Slá.]
- Slaid, *sb.* = Slade, an open space between banks or woods, III. 5955 (Alexander into ane s. Sat, *estoit assis en .i. prdial*); a ford, II. 536. [Slæd.]
- Slauchter, *sb.* = Slaughter, I. 2659; II. 4860; IV. 9372, 9672. [Slæht.]
- Sle, *adj.* = Sly, clever, II. 3881. [O.N. Slægr.]
- Sleif, *sb.* = Sleeve, II. 1989, 2881, 3271; III. 8275; *spec.* one worn as a favour or token (c. 1374, Chaucer —), I. 2804, 3203. [Sléfe.]
- Sleif, *v.* = Sleve, *Obs.*, *rare*, to slip, *trans.*, I. 2375 (The renze on his arme can s., *La resne mist el brach*). [Cp. *Wall.* VII. 207 (A rynnand cord thai slewynt our his hed).] [Sléfan.]
- Sleip, *sb.* = Sleep, II. 433, 435. [Slép.]
- Slely, *adv.* = Slyly, quietly, II. 2874 (And s. to the toun he

- went, *Coiment*). [Cp. *Br.* XIX. 538 (Towart thame s. can he ryd).] [See *Sle*.]
- Slicht, *sb.* = Sleight (*slycht*, II. 3588), skill, II. 3709; IV. 10,082. [O.N. *Slœgd*.]
- Slokned = *pa. pple.* of *Slokken*, *North.* and *Sc.*, to assuage, II. 3323. [O.N. *Slokna*.]
- Sloppis = *pl.* of *Slap*, *sb.*², *Sc.*, a gap, hole, IV. 10,511 (With great s. and dyntis of speiris Thair helmes war hewin about thair earis, MSS. *Ront sont et descercle*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* VIII. 179 (sloppis).] [M.Du. *Slop*.]
- Sloung, *Sc.* form of *Sling*, *sb.*, II. 1329. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. of the form with *o* is 1456, Sir G. Haye.] *pl.* *slungis*, IV. 9163; *slyngis*, II. 4495. [Cp. O.H.G. *Slinga*.]
- Slungis, *pl.* = *Slings*. See *Sloung*.
- Slyngis, *pl.* = *Slings*. See *Sloung*.
- Smaith, *pa. t.* of *Smyte*.
- Small, *adj.* 1. Slender, slim, II. 2577, 3862; of persons: Ideas, etc., the s., II. 3752, 4530, 4711; 2. Of inferior rank, s. *folk* = common soldiers, II. 1202; IV. 9154. [*Smael*.]
- Small, *adv.*, little, not much, II. 4504; with *can*, III. 7248; *countis*, III. 6263; *hes*, II. 1461; *luif*, I. 208; *prys*, I. 1850; II. 1847 (*poi prister*); *wonnen*, II. 4011, 4955. (*Smale*.)
- Smart, *adj.*, of persons: quick, prompt, II. 1777 (*isniaus*), 2933, 4263 (*aspre*); IV. 8530. [**Smart*.]
- Smartly, *adv.*, quickly, I. 1656, 2181, 4766; III. 5979; bitterly, I. 518 (And s. he regratit than, *forment*); IV. 9065 (*menit*). [*prec.* + *lice*.]
- Smot. See *Smyte*.
- Smylit = *pa. t.* of *Smile*, II. 3817. [**Smilian*.]
- Smyte, *v.* = *Smite*, I. 1089; *pa. t.* *smaith* = struck, I. 2261; IV. 10,023, 10,124, 10,232, etc.; = drooped, lowered (the face) [*c.* 1305-]; II. 4766; III. 5548; *smot* = struck, I. 954, 1015, 1022, 1160, 2079, 2865; *intrans.* = came in contact, I. 2007, 2325 (Thay s. togidder as tempest). [*Smitan*.]
- Snaw, *sb.* = Snow, I. 311, 1649. [*Snáw*.]
- Snell, *adj.*, grievous, I. 1063 (*waponis s.*), II. 4615. [*Snel*.]
- Socht, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of *Seik*.
- Softer, *adv.*, *compar.*, II. 556. [*Sófte*.]
- Soiorne, *sb.* = Sojourn, delay, stay, II. 348; peace, III. 7398 (*sejour*). [O.F. *Sojorn*.]
- Soiorned = *pa. t.* of Sojourn, to remain for a time, II. 19; *pa. pple.* *soiornit* (of a horse): rested, I. 814. [O.F. *Sojornier*.]
- Soiornyng, *vbl. sb.*, rest, I. 784 (but s.) [See *prec.*]
- Solace, *sb.* (*solais*, III. 7529; *solas*, II. 3013, 3697, 3878), II. 1358; great s., II. 3013, 3697; with *amour*, 2008; *play*, I. 1395; II. 3397; *ioy*, II. 2576, 3147; III. 5632, 5985; *sporting*, II. 3878, III. 7529. [O.F. *Solas*.]
- Solace, *v.*, II. 1979, 2174. [O.F. *Solacier*.]
- Solas, *sb.* See *Solace*.
- Solasing, *vbl. sb.* = Solacing, III. 7225. [From *Solace, v.*]
- Soldie, *sb.*, nonce-word = O.F. *souldée*, *soudeé* = Sold [*c.* 1330, a. O.F. *soude*], pay, reward, III. 6213 (I sall haue sone to my s. *3one Carpet, . . . qui atent sa saudée . . . J'aurai cele crupiere*).
- Soldis, *pl.* of *Sold*, *Obs.*, soldiers' pay (see *prec. word*), I. 1913. [*F. Solde*.]
- Sondir, *In.* See *Shunder*.
- Sone, *adv.* = Soon, *v. freq.*, e.g., I. 492, 760, 805, 949, 990, etc., as in mod. Eng.; *spec.* quickly, without delay, I. 1324, 1819, 2064; II. 480, 2744, 3699; *sone as* = as soon as, I. 2658; IV. 10,833; *compar.* the sonar = the more speedily, I. 248. [*Sóna*.]
- Sone, *sb.*¹ = Son, I. 682 and *passim*; *pl.* *sonnes*, I. 3157, etc.; *sonnys*, II. 4388. [*Sunu*.]
- Sone, *sb.*² = Sun (*soun*, IV. 8966), II. 28 (And S. had spred his bemis bricht); the s., I. 1476, 2435; II. 399, 4072; *phr. at*

- (*forrow*) the *Sone rying* = sunrise, I. 2579; II. 2828; III. 8213. [Sunne.]
- Sone-shyne, I. 1635, *erron.* for sone shyne.
- Sonze, *sb.* = Sonyie. 1. Excuse, I. 748 (s. ma); 2. Delay (? withouttin s., MSS. *tost*), III. 7356. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. of 1. is the above; of 2., Wall.] [= Soign $\angle$ O.F. Soigne.]
- Sop, *sb.*², O.E.D., a compact body of fighting men, I. 110 and IV. 9115; I. 1606 (Semblit in ane s., *tous recuerent ensanle*), 1633, 2216. [? O.N. Sopp-r.]
- Sorall, *sb.* = Sorrel, a horse of a bright chestnut or reddish colour; also as proper name (name of a horse): O.F. *Sorel* [c. 1430, Lydg. —], IV. 9465 (He lap on Sorall, that was still, *Il saut el destrier seul, que point ne se remue*). [O.F. *Sorel*.]
- Soroufully, *adv.* = Sorrowfully, I. 1430. [Cp. *next*.]
- Sorrow, *sb.* (*sorow*, II. 636), III. 7197 and IV. 10,122 (*dolour*). [Sorg.]
- Sorrowfull, *adj.* (*sorofull*, II. 3118; *soroufull*, II. 2597; *sorowfull*, I. 2759; II. 2605), I. 2022, 2615; II. 94, 2759. [Cp. *prec*.]
- Sory, *adj.* = Sorry (*sary*, I. 999, 1972; IV. 9549, 9841), I. 2136, 2180, 2770; II. 4389; IV. 9233; + *of*, I. 3277. [Sárig.]
- Soudane, *sb.* = Soldan (*soudain* [pr. *sondain*], III. 5587), sultan, 6361. [O.F. *Soudan*.]
- Soudanly, *adv.* See Suddanly.
- Souerane, *adj.* = Sovereign, supreme, I. 1398; II. 294, 3588, 4660; of persons, II. 2355 (thare s. King); IV. 8995 (s. Goddis, *dieu et signour*). [F.; see O.E.D.]
- Soueranely, *adv.* = Sovereignly, transl. *souverainement*, II. 2336; III. 7096, 8010 (for in *zour bounte S. affy I me, moult*). [Sovereign + *ly*.]
- Sould = Should. See Sall.
- Sould = *pa. t.* of Sow, *v.*
- Soun, *sb.* = Sound, II. 3310; *pl.* soundis, III. 5917. [O.F. *Son*.]
- Sounday = Sunday, III. 7903. [Sunnandæg.]
- Sounder, *adv.* See Shunder.
- Soundit = *pa. t.* of Sound, I. 828; IV. 11,090.
- Sow, *v.*, *North.* and *Sc.* (*sowe*, I. 2758). 1. *trans.*, to hurt; *pa. t.* sould, I. 2854; 2. *intrans.*, to smart, I. 2758, 3251. [Of obscure origin.]
- Space, *sb.* (*spais*, I. 123). 1. Time, I. 873; *phr. in* (*in to, within*) *lytill s.*, I. 123, 3297; II. 2774; *within ane s.*, II. 4475 (*en moult petit d'heure*); 2. Room, IV. 9126. [O.F. *Espace*.]
- Spais, *sb.* = Space.
- Span, *sb.*, II. 4101, 4226. [Span(n).]
- Sparand, *pp. a.* = Sparing, *niggardly*, III. 6993 (*over*). [Cp. *next*.]
- Spare, *v.* 1. *intrans.*, to refrain, II. 2006, 4096, and III. 7732 (*Fesonas said, and wald not s.*); 2. *trans.*, as in mod. Eng.; *pres. t.* spares, II. 287; *pa. t.* sparit, I. 2964, II. 4462; II. 1702 and 4472 (He s. nane that him abaid) [cp. *Br.* IX. 297 (He gert his men burn all Bouchane . . . and s. nane)]; = avoided, I. 2129 (*hills*); sparing, II. 2571. [Sparian.]
- Sparhawk, *sb.* = Sparhawk, *sparrow-hawk*, I. 367, 443, 627. [Spar-hafoc.]
- Speche, *sb.* = Speech (*spech*, II. 2246), I. 2931, 2941, 3032; II. 104, 1944, 2155, 2180, 3751. [Sp(r)éc.]
- Specialy, *adv.* = Specially, particularly, II. 1788; IV. 10,746 [not in F.] [F.]
- Spedely, *adv.* = Speedily, I. 597, 3275. [(Ge)spédiglice.]
- Speid, *sb.*, in *phr. gude s.* = speedily, I. 2552; II. 306, 3924, 4232, 4786; IV. 8385. [Spéd.]
- Speid, *v.* = Speed. 1. *intrans.*, to prosper, succeed, II. 390, 3769; 2. To hasten; *refl.*, I. 242, 380, 802, 2121, 2167; II. 1816; *trans.*, to further, II. 4975; *phr. sa God me s.*, I. 788, II. 4800 [cp. *Br.* XVIII. 389 (god the speid!); *pa. t.* sped, I. 2202; *pa. pple.* sped, II. 3094. [Spédan.]

- Speik, *v.* = Speak (*speke*, II. 508, 1966, 2698, 2814, 3810, 4145), II. 101, 1456, 1812, 3213, 3835; *pres. pple.* *spekand*, III. 7633; *pres. t.* *speikis*, I. 895; *spekis*, II. 1586, 2259, 3026; *imperat.* *speik*, II. 150; *speke*, II. 556, 2641; *spekis*, II. 2316; *pa. t.* *spak*, II. 219, 1946, 2313, 2474, 2615, 3297, 3577, 3787, 3847; *spake*, III. 8030; *spoke*, II. 4159; *pa. pple.* *spokin*, I. 2819; II. 2510. [*Sp(r)écan.*]
- Speir, *sb.* = Spear (also freq. *spere*, e.g., I. 957, 1582, 1597); *v.* freq., e.g., I. 1083, 2321, 2374, 3216; *pl.* *speiris*, II. 564; *speris*, I. 1055, 2437, 2625; II. 346; IV. 8620; *speris*, II. 3038. [*Spere.*]
- Speke, *sb.* = Speak (*speik*, II. 2504, 2639, 3890), speech, speaking, 2257, 3692; III. 5346, 5490, 5586, 7673; IV. 10, 120, 10, 883. [*Sp(r)éc.*]
- Speke, *v.* = Speak. See Speik.
- Speker, *sb.* = Speaker, III. 7721. [*Cp. Speik, v.*]
- Speking, *vbl. sb.* = Speaking (*speiking*, II. 1396), I. 2938; II. 66; III. 6736. [*See prec.*]
- Spend, *v.*², O.E.D., to grasp (a spear), I. 1083. [O.N. *Spenna.*]
- Spere, *sb.* = Spear. See Speir.
- Spere, *v.* = Speer, to ask, II. 508; III. 6452; *pa. t.* *sperit*, II. 4845 (Marciane s. at Betys than, Beauschir, etc.) [*Cp. Br. V. 39* (The King . . . s. at him how he had done).] [*Spyrian.*]
- Spill, *v.* 1. To cause death, *phr.* to spare or s., IV. 10, 392; 2. *pa. t.* *spilt*, broke up, II. 3917. [*Spillan.*]
- Splendrís = *pl.* of Splinder (*splenderis*, II. 1228), chiefly Sc. [related to Splinter (*c.* 1440, Wyclif. —)], splinters, II. 1634 (His mekill speir in s. *zeid*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Wall. IX. 921* (*Speris full sone all in to splendrys sprang*).] [*M.Du. Splenter, Splinter.*]
- Sport, *v., refl.*, to amuse (oneself), II. 1538, 2174, 2714; *pres. pple.* *sporting*, II. 3788. [*c.* 1400, *Destr. Troy* —.] [*Aphetic from Disport.*]
- Sporting, *vbl. sb.*, amusement, II. 3878 [1483-]. [*From prec.*]
- Spouse, *v.*, to marry, II. 6. [*F.*]
- Spredis = *pres. t.* of Spread, II. (Prol.) 4, 2132; *pa. pple.* *Spred*, I. 2861; II. 28, 3687. [*Sprædan.*]
- Spreit, *sb.* = Sprite = Spirit, I. 2042. [O.F.: see O.E.D.]
- Sprent, *pa. t.* of Sprent. 1. Sprang, IV. 8432, 8683 (He s. furth) [so *Br. XII. 49*]; 2. Flew, IV. 8585 (That hede and helme s. in the feild, *La teste o tout le hiaume li fait voler es prés*). [O.N. *Sprenta.*]
- Spring, *v.*, to dawn, I. 78; grow, I. 677 and 1305; *pres. t.* *springis*, II. (Prol.) 1 (In mery May, quhen medis s.) [*Springan.*]
- Spurris = *pl.* of Spur (*spurres*, II. 1224), I. 952, 1433, 1978, 2261, 2617, 2755, 3099; II. 1598, 4241. [*Spura.*]
- Spy, *sb.*, II. 2862. [O.F. *Espie.*]
- Square, *adj.* (*square*, II. 4221), strong, in *phr.* *great and s.*, I. 2690 (the speir); II. 2701 (limbs), 3184 (the burden [= staff]), 4221 (*trunscheonis*). [O.F. *Esquare, équerre.*]
- Squyer, *sb.* = Squire (*squyare*, III. 7349; *squyre*, II. 4794), II. 2815, 3179, 3554; *pl.* *squyaris*, I. 72. [*Aphetic from O.F. Escuier.*]
- Stad, *pa. pple.* = Sted.
- Staffis = *pl.* of Staff, used as a weapon, I. 1671 (*cane*). [*Stæf.*]
- Stain-bow, *sb.* = Stone-bow, a cross-bow for shooting stones, III. 5084 (*un arc d'aubour . . . a chaillou . . .*) [1419, *Liber Albus* —, 1660.] [*Stán-boga.*]
- Stait, *sb.* = State. 1. Condition, welfare, II. 130, 2416; 2. Rank, majesty, II. 1510 (Thay brocht him to the King of s. [not in F.]). [*Cp. Guy Warw.*, man of state.] [O.F. *Estat.*]
- Stakker, *v.* = Stacker (of which Stagger is an altered form), to stagger, II. 4208; *pa. t.* *stakerit*, IV. 9744 (*chancele*). [O.N. *Stakra.*]
- Stall, *sb.*¹ = Stale, *sb.*⁴, O.E.D. (I. 1708; II. 2858; *staill*, I. 2044;

- II. 4484). 1. A fixed position, I. 1708 (Full sturdely start he out of s.), 2044 (His gude steid steirit he out of s. [not in F.]; 2. ? Battle, -O.E.D.; in phr. *stiih in s.* [not in F.], II. 1462, 2858, 4484, 4696, 4956; III. 6120 (stark and styth in stall, *moult est grans et corsus*); IV. 9500. [O.F. Estal.]
- Stall, *sb.*², II. 3720. [Steall.]
- Stall, *v.* = Steal. See Stele.
- Stalwart, *adj.* (also freq. *staluart*), of persons: strong, stedfast, II. 1621, 1777, 2687, 4854; III. 7081. 1. Of a steed, I. 252, 573, 967, 2300, 2372, 2706, II. 3436; 2. Of a spear, strong, stout, I. 153, 290, 1173, 1325, 2291, 2321, 2700, 2776, 2863; II. 4434; IV. 8374 (The s. speiris, *les fors glaives*); so, I. 2530 (wapons s. of steill); 3. Of a battle, stubbornly contested, in phr. s. *stour*, I. 142, 373, 681, 818, 882, 1053, 1150, 1402, 1446, 1521, 1805; 4. Strong, in other senses, I. 465 (Bot he vs helpe with s. hand), I. 2691 (It nicht nocht thole the s. straik), 3224; I. 5 (Ane s. Castel). [Stælwyrtpe.]
- Stalwarty, *adv.*, vigorously, I. 975; II. 4470. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., Br. II. 66.] [Cp. *prec.*]
- Stamping, *vbl. sb.* (*stampin*, III. 7404), II. 1449 (His steid that starting and s. mais, *Le cheval qui tressaut et va du pié hault*); III. 7404 (sturde stokking and s.) [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., Br. VII. 269 = trampling of (men's) feet; cp. *a.* 1400-50, *Wars Alex.*, 781 (s. of stedis and stering of bernes).] *Stampian.]
- Stanche, *v.* = Stanch (I. 1867; *stanshe*, IV. 10,910). 1. I. 1825 (the blude), 1867 (his woundis); *fig.*, IV. 10,910 (to s. thare weir [= war]); 2. To repress, quench, I. 1865 (That weil couth s. ane doggit pryde, *des or mais est-il drois que ses orgius remagne*); ? to check, II. 3362 (To s. thare faes [not in F.]); *pa. pple.* stanchit, IV. 10,425 (The fede salbe s., *r'iert li plais agréés*). [O.F. Estancher.]
- Stand, *v.*, II. 493, 2687, 3445, 3843; II. 647 (Quhat euer ze do, I s. thair-till [= approve of]); *pres. pple.* standand, II. 2913, 3814; III. 8012; IV. 11,012; *pres. t.* standis, II. 2529, 3301, 4895; *pa. t.* stude, I. 1531, 1829, 2372, 2453; II. 66, 3241, 4267; IV. 9196; *quhare he s.*, II. 3312, 4520 (He maid ane lardnare q. he s.); *pa. pple.* standin, I. 843; *phr. s.* lytill aw: see Aw. [Standan.]
- Standart, *sb.* = Standard, II. 1498; III. 5787, 7235; IV. 9197, 9685 [*pr. staluart*]; *pl.* standartis, IV. 9134. [O.F.]
- Stane, *sb.* = Stone, II. 1934, 4863; III. 7748; *stainnes*, II. 4495; *pl.* stanes, II. 1327; III. 8316; *stanis*, I. 3146. [Stán.]
- Stane-cast, *sb.* = Stone-cast, a stone's-throw, IV. 10,215 (*tant con l'en puet une pierre gieter*). [*prec.* + O.N. Kast.]
- Stane-deid, *adj.* = Stone-dead, I. 978, 1164, 1462; IV. 9637, 9642. [Stán + déad.]
- Stanshit, *pa. pple.* of Stanche.
- Stare, *sb.* = Stair, II. 2877. [Stéger.]
- Stark, *adj.*, strong, stout. 1. Of persons, II. 309, 2086, 4198, 4263, 4324; III. 5269; IV. 9982, 10,020; 2. More generally, I. 1037 (Fair corps and hie and s. he had); I. 2009 (habersounis); I. 2984 and II. 4109 (Thair hors war s.); II. 32 (oist); *superl.* starkest, IV. 8974. [Starc.]
- Stark deid = Stark dead, IV. 9253 [*c.* 1375-]. [*prec.* + déad.]
- Start, *v.*, to leap, prance, II. 2694 (And gar ane steid s. in the feld, *poursaillir*); = moved rapidly, I. 1708; *pa. t.* start = rose to his feet; *s. on fute*, I. 2660; II. 4189; IV. 8531; *s. vp.*, II. 4478; = was startled, IV. 8409 (*tressaut*); *stert + on fute*, II. 1641; IV. 8701, 8728, 9523 (Alexander s. fra

- thame to assailze, *rebroke*, var. *s'amuet*). [Styrtan, *Stertán.]
- Startand, *pple. a.* = Starting (*stertand*, III. 4550), prancing, I. 84 (On s. *steidis* of Arabie). [c. 1420, *Anturs of Arth.* (On a *stirtande stede*).] [Cp. *prec.*]
- Starting, *vbl. sb.*, prancing, II. 1449 (His *steid* that s. . . mais, *tressaut*). [c. 1398, *Trevisa* —, but not in this sense.] [Cp. *prec.*]
- Sted, *pa. pple.* of *Stead* (*stad*, I. 871, 940; II. 1273, 1303, 2405; IV. 10,368, 10,858), situated, I. 871, 940 (The *knychtis* . . . thair mycht men se Be s. in grit perplexite); II. 1444, 2405; placed, II. 1303; IV. 10,858; hard pressed, II. 1192, 1273, 2622; IV. 10,368; hard s., II. 4652. [O.N. *Stedta*; *pa. pple.* *Staddr.*]
- Sted, *sb.* = *Stede*.
- Stede, *sb.* = *Stead* (*sted*, II. 1346, 2824, 3576, 4447, 4887; *steid*, I. 1031, 1245, 1484, 2492, 3096; II. 4478). 1. Place, I. 2492 (My saull cum never in haly s.! *Dameldiex me cravant!*); phr. in *ilk s.* = everywhere, II. 4940; in *vther s.* = elsewhere; gaif *steid* = gave place, I. 1031; *left the s.* = went away, fled, I. 1245, 1484, 3096; in *that s.* = there, as a convenient phr. or rime-tag, I. 2306, 2608; II. 110, 3038, 3045, 4164, 4318, 4447, 4478, 4887; IV. 9468, 10,181; at *that s.*, II. 4014; out of *that s.*, I. 1764; 2. City, II. 1346, 2824, 3006, 3108; abode, II. 634 (Tuke in this land baith reif and *stede*); 3. In *stede of* = in place of, II. 3653; III. 6129 (Now gangis the page . . . Furth in s. of messingare, *en lieu de messagier*); in *his s.*, II. 180; *pl. steidis* = places, II. 1984. [*Stede*.]
- Stedfastly, *adv.* (*steidfastly*, III. 7105), II. 3857. [*Stede-fæst* + *ly*.]
- Steid, *sb.*¹ = *Steed* (*stede*, II. 1703), v. freq., e.g., I. 381, 967, 1221; *possess. sing.* *steidis*, I. 2790; *pl. stedis*, I. 2001; *steidis*, I. 74, 84, III, 523, etc. [*Stéda*.]
- Steid, *sb.*² See *Stede*.
- Steill, *sb.* = *Steel* (*steele*, II. 2558; III. 5777); v. freq.; spec. of s., esp. *helm of s.*, I. 1855; II. 1535; *sword(is of s.*, I. 129 (*espées d'acier*), 1614 (*espées trancans*), 2093, 2099; II. 209, 606, 1244, 1315; phr. *stith of s.*: see *Stith*. [*Stéle*.]
- Steipis = *Steppis*.
- Steir, *v.*¹ = *Steer* (*stere*, II. 1974). 1. To guide, II. 2119 (Sen ze me haue to keip and s., *Vous m'avés a garder, MS. an baillie*); *refl.* to conduct oneself (*wele*) in battle, I. 530; II. 2691 (*se mesler*); *intrans.*, II. 1664; 2. To govern, rule, II. 1392, 1614, 1974 (And has great lordships for to s.), 3818 (And said wicked tounge was euill to s., *atemprer*); *pres. pple.* *sterand*, guiding (a horse), II. 4136 (s. his *steid*) [so *Br. VI. 334*]; *pres. t.* *steris*; *trans.*, + *steid*, as above, I. 2684, 2686; *refl.* (as 1), IV. 10,218; *pa. t.* *sterit*; *trans.*, + *steid*, I. 150, 2044; II. 4231; *steirit, refl.* = conducted himself, I. 1337; *intrans.* = went, IV. 9324 and 9826 (The gude King s. to him than, *Lors muet*, etc.); IV. 10,145. [*Stéoran*.]
- Steir, *v.*² = *Stir*, *trans.* = stir up, assail stoutly, II. 585 (S. we thame in our cuming, *Au charroi et a l'ost faisons une estormie*); *intrans.*, *pres. pple.* *sterand*, III. 7289 (the hoste . . . s. and reuisand heir and thare, *fremir et remuer*). [*Styrian*.]
- Steirand. See *Sterand*.
- Stele, *sb.* = *Steel*. See *Steill*.
- Stele, *v.* = *Steal* (*stall*, IV. 8368), II. 3794. [*Stelan*.]
- Stemming, *sb.* = *Stamin*, a worsted cloth, III. 6783. [M.E. *Stamin* < O.F. *Estamin* = *Estamine*.]
- Stentit, *pa. pple.* of *Stent*, *Sc.*, to stretch out (a tent), I. 3292; IV. 10,919. [= *Stend*, aphetic from *Extend*.]
- Steppis, *pl.* of *Step* (*steipis*, III. 7328), transl. *degrés*, II. 474.

- 542, 1518, 2907, 3537; III. 7304. [Stæpe.]
- Sterand, *adj.* = Stirring, of horses: spirited, swift, I. 252 (hors Stalwart, stith and weill s.), 825; II. 3435; the s. steidis; IV. 8348, *les bons destriers courans*, IV. 8647. [The earliest ex. is *Br.* XI. 129 (Mony ane sturdy s. steid).] [See *Steir*, v.².]
- Stering, *vbl. sb.* = Steering, line of march, III. 7975 (Than hes he ordanit thame . . . Baith his battelis and his s., *leurs convois et leur esmouvement*). [This sense is not paralleled in O.E.D.]
- Stering, *vbl. sb.*² = Stirring, rapid pace of a horse, I. 293 (My steid, that now sic s. mais [sall] Be fallen in the haltand pais, *qui or trote*); II. 4139 (At s. him semit na page, *Au destrier poursallir*) [1477, *Paston Lett.* (The gentyllest hors in trotting and steryng that is in Calis)]. [See *Steir*, v.².]
- Sterne, *adj.* = Stern, in phr. (common in M.E.) s. and stout, I. 1192. [**Steorne*.]
- Sterop, *sb.* = Stirrup, I. 2910, 3212; *pl.* sterapis, I. 1176, 1859, etc.; steropis, I. 2067, 2650; II. 1445; steroppis, II. 4407; IV. 8386, 8948; stirroppis, I. 1537; II. 1458, 4137. [Stig-róp.]
- Stert, *pa. t.* of Start.
- Stewart, *sb.* = Steward, I. 1575 (*senescal*). [Late O.E. *Sti-ward*.]
- Stikkitt = *pa. t.* of Stick, stuck, I. 2567, 2695, 3028. [Stician.]
- Still, *adj.* 1. Motionless, II. 3411; in phr. *to hold oneself s.*, II. 1415, 2812, 4397; 2. Silent, I. 3032; II. 560, 1439, 2637; IV. 9477; *phr.* as above = be silent, II. 1945 (And in ane study held him s.), 2345, 2536; 3. Calm, II. 1960 (Comfort zow and be now s.); ? *in still* = secretly, II. 2029. [Stille.]
- Still, *adv.*, always, III. 6866. [Stille.]
- Stink, *sb.*, IV. 10,690 (*la puour*). [From *Stincan*, v.]
- Stint, *v.* (also *stynt*). 1. *Intrans.*, to desist, II. 1264, 4906; IV. 8825; 2. *Trans.*, to stop, check, I. 2294 and 2498 (To s. thair fais); IV. 10,258 [cp. *Br.* V. 184 (To stynt bettir his fais mycht); *pa. t.* = desisted, stint, II. 126; = stanchied, stintit, I. 2875 (And s. mony ane sturdy pryde, *Qui il encontre, bien de son orguel le saine*); see similar ex. of *Stanche*, s.v.; *stynt*, *intrans.* = stopped, IV. 9744; *styntit*, IV. 9869 (axes . . . That s. on the stalwart steill, *sus acier resortir*). [Styntan.]
- Stinting, *vbl. sb.*, I. 1697 (He s. of his fais maid); gerund of *Stint*, II. 1220 (but s. = without grudging). [Cp. *prec.*]
- Stirlingis, *pl.* = Starlings, I. 1807 (*esturniaus*). [Starling.]
- Stith, *adj.* (also freq., *styth*), strong, of material things, *esp.* armour, spears, etc., I. 121, 820, 2065; II. 1597, 2558, 4511, 4618; of persons, II. 258, 309, 4952; *phr. s. and stout*, I. 1588, 1950; II. 222; IV. 10,020; s. *in stall*: see *Stall*; s. *in stour*, II. 483, 1799, 2969, 3595; of horses, I. 252, 825, 889, 1226; quasi-*adv.*, I. 2650; II. 1626 (In sterapis straucht he him als s.) [Stip.]
- Stoir, *sb.* = Store, live stock, I. 34 (*bestes et aumaille*). [O.F. *Estor*.]
- Stoking, *vbl. sb.* = Stoking [f. *Stoke*, v.¹], thrusting, III. 7404 (*sturde s. and stampin, maytelés d'espees*). [Only ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* XVII. 785 (With staffing, stoking, and striking Thar maid thai sturdy defending).] [? O.F. *Estoquier*.]
- Stoneis, *v.* = Stonish, to stun, surprise, I. 1555; *pa. t.* stoneist, I. 2305; *pa. pple.* stoneist, I. 2015. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Wall.* VI. 549.] [Aphetic from *Astonish*.]
- Stony, *v.* (*stonay*, I. 1521), to dismay, strike terror into, I. 2788; *pres. t.* stonayis, I. 1349 [not in F.]; *pa. t.* stoneit, I. 907; stonyit, I. 1858, 1876, 2100; *pa. pple.* stonait, I. 2217; stonayit [*pr.* stonyit], I. 2411; stonyed, I. 2666;

- stonyit, I. 2062, 2423, 3009 [Br. I. 299, etc.]. [Aphetic from Astony.]
- Stop, *v.*, to block, I. 9 (Tharwith he thoct to s. the way That nouthr ship nor zit Gallay Sould . . . cum). [Cp. Br. XVII. 306.] [(For)stoppian.]
- Story, *sb.*, I. 2508, and IV. 9992 (Bot gif the s. gabbing ma, *se l'estore nement*). [O.F. Anglo-F. Estorie, O.F. Estoire.]
- Stound, *sb.*, a moment, II. 3215; *phr. in ane s.* [not in F.], III. 5471; *into that s.*, I. 1138; *pl. stoundis* = pains, pangs, II. 2471. [Cp. Br. III. 140 (As he that stound feld off dede).] [Stund.]
- Stour, *sb.* 1. A battle, fight, often transl. *estour*, I. 131, 455, 530, 849, 945, 972, 973, 1014; II. 1277, 1673, 1882, 4914; III. 7081; IV. 8954, 9551; *phr. in s.*, II. 1294, 2647; III. 7374; *in s. of ficht*, III. 5888 (*l'estour*); stalwart (stith) *in s.*: see Stalwart and Stith; 2. Dust, IV. 9018 [in this sense, 1456, Sir G. Haye —]; *pl. stoures*, internal struggles, II. 2194 (The siching, quaking and the s. [of love], *les maus et les argus*) [c. 1450-]. [O.F. Estour.]
- Stout, *adj.* 1. Of the face: proud, I. 665; ? full, I. 1010, *plain vis*; 2. Of persons: brave, resolute, I. 754, 1192; III. 6546, 8040; IV. 9356; *s. and bald* [= bold], II. 2932, 3172; *s. and hardy*, II. 1548, 2770, 3440, 4161, 4192, 4198 [so, Br. II. 390]; strong, II. 222, 1872, 4854; IV. 10,020; *superl. stoutest*, I. 804, 829. [O.F. Estout.]
- Stoutly, *adv.*, I. 56, 66; IV. 8392. [*prec.* + *ly.*]
- Stoutnes, *sb.* = Stoutness. 1. Pride, arrogance, I. 1477, 2527, 2778, 3197; II. 1450 [so, Br. VII. 356]; 2. Bravery, I. 1003, 1931; III. 5658. [Stout + *ly.*]
- Strang, *adj.* = Strange, foreign, II. 2671. [F.]
- Stynt, *sb.* = Stint, delay, IV. 9460. [From Styntan, *v.*]
- Styth. See Stith.
- Stythly, *adv.* = Stithly (I. 1295, 2321), strongly, I. 1176; II. 1207, 4478 (He start vp s. in that steid). [Cp. c. 1400, *Destr. Troy* [He stert vp s.).] [Stith-lice.]
- Sua = So. See Sa.
- Suage, *v.* = Swage, appease, I. 545; IV. 10,910. [Aphetic from Assuage.]
- Suair, *pa. t.* of Sueir.
- Suak, *sb.* = Swack, a blow, II. 1895. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., Br. V. 643.] [*Echoic.*]
- Suaked = *pa. t.* of Swack, *Sc.* to fling, dash, III. 6344. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Suane, *sb.* = Swain. See Swane.
- Suap, *v.* = Swap, *intrans.*, to deal blows with, IV. 10,032; *trans.*, to lift up (a sword), IV. 10,253; *pa. t.* swappit. 1. *intrans.* = struck (at), I. 147; 2. *trans.*, I. 155 (The sword he s. out in hy, *tret l'espée nue*); IV. 9440, 9705, 10,026; *pa. pple.* suappit, IV. 9553 (Sa mony hede s. fra the suyre). [*Echoic.*]
- Suat = *pa. t.* of Sweat, IV. 8626. [Swætan.]
- Subiect, *sb.* = Subject, III. 5138. [O.F.]
- Subtell, *adj.* = Subtle, II. 3276. [O.F.]
- Subtelly, *adv.* = Subtly (*subtely*, II. 2329; *subtyle*, 3704), II. 3827, 3883. [Subtle + *ly.*]
- Succodrous, *adj.* = Succudrous, var. of Surquidrous, arrogant, I. 2402, 2818 (*outrequidiés*). [Anglo-F. Surcuidous.]
- Succour, *sb.*, (military) assistance (also *succouris*), I. 218, 436, 559, 1750, 1988, 2211; II. 120, 172, 655 (To-morne cumis vs s. planere), 1491, 1715, 2236, 3490 (Sic s. to the sall I send), 4370; *in your (our) s.*, II. 529, 553. [F.]
- Succour, *v.*, I. 445, 707, 760, 1754; II. 1237, 1274, 1278; *pres. t.* succouris, IV. 10,475; *pa. t.* succourit, II. 4760; *pa. pple.* succured, II. 2671. [F.]
- Succuring, *vbl. sb.* (*succuring*, II. 1494), I. 386, 2202.
- Succudry, *sb.*, var. of Surquidry

- (*sucquedry*, IV. 10,468), arrogance, I. 1679; II. 3740; III. 7414; IV. 8404 [so, *Br.* XI. 11; XVI. 327]. [O.F. S(o)urcuiderie.]
- Suddand, *adj.* = Sudden, II. 1592. [F. Soudain.]
- Suddanly, *adv.* = Suddenly (*soudainly*, I. 2694; *soudanly*, III. 6735; *sudanly*, I. 275), I. 925, 1220, 1532, 1652; II. 3858; IV. 8732. [*prec.* + *ly.*]
- Sueir, *adj.* = Sweer, disinclined for effort, IV. 9111. [Swær, Swér.]
- Sueir, *v.* = Swear (*swere*, II. 1981, 2145, 2468), II. 2233, 2309; *pres. t.* sueris, III. 5458; suair, I. 1943; sueir, II. 4124; *pa. t.* suore, I. 963; II. 4064; swore, I. 1935, 2035; *pa. pple.* suorne, II. 3943; IV. 10,097. [Swërian.]
- Sueit, *adj.* = Sweet (*suet*, II. 1937; *sweit*, freq., e.g., I. 949, 1272, 1359; *swete*, II. 2538, 3858), *v.* freq., *esp.* in forms of address, II. 203 (Fare s. King), 1305 (fare s. cousine); also *absol.*, II. 3647 ("S.," said the gude man); that s., II. 2113. [Swéte.]
- Sueit, *sb.* = Sweat (I. 2150; *sueat*, I. 869). 1. Life-blood, in phr. *to tine the s.*, I. 2150 (That he thairfore hes tynt the s.) [cp. *Br.* XIII. 32 (Sum held on loft, sum tynt the suet [*rime feit*])]; 2. As in mod. Eng., *blude and s.*, I. 869, 2150, 2605 [*rime threat*]; IV. 10,030, 10,517. [Swát, influenced by Swátan, *v.*]
- Suet, *adj.* = Sweet. See Sueit.
- Suffer, *v.*, *trans.*, II. 2307, 4351; *pres. pple.* sufferand, 1840; *pa. pple.* suffired, II. 2196. [F.]
- Sufficiand, *adj.* = Sufficient, II. 2527. [Earliest ex. in O.E.D., *Br.* I. 368.] [F.]
- Sugeorne, *sb.* See Soiorne.
- Suifter, *compar.* = Swifter, I. 442, 463. [Swift.]
- Suirly, *adv.* = Surely, I. 2446.
- Suith, *adj.* = Sooth, true, I. 3247 (It is s. exemplair); III. 5649 (s. saw). [Sóp.]
- Suith, *adv.* = Swith. See Suyth.
- Suithfast, *adj.* = Soothfast (*suthfast*, II. 3866). 1. Truthful, the s. King, II. 3866, 4404 (*li roys qui pas ne ment*); 2. True, III. 7865 (Marciane gais the s. gait, *cil va la droite voie*!). [Sóp-fæst.]
- Suith-fastnes, *sb.* = Soothfastness, truth, II. 2230 (*verité*). [Sóp-fæst-nes.]
- Sum = Some, *indef. pron.*, I. 2493; II. 1329, 2775, 3059, 4397, 4524 (S. meynis hir sone that was hir leif); *adj.*, I. 218; II. 3476, 3612, 4849. [Sum.]
- Sumdeill, *adv.* = Somedeal (*sumdeill*, I. 2858; II. 4765; *sumdele*, I. 2808; III. 7073; *sumdele*, II. 3189), somewhat, III. 5916; IV. (Col.) 22, 39. [Sum + dæl.]
- Sumkin, *adj.* = Somekin, *Obs.*, II. 2848 (So sall we win on s. wis). [Cp. *Br.* X. 519 (To wyn the wall of the castell Throu sumkyn slicht).] [Sum + cynn.]
- Summondis = *pres. t.* of Summond, *North.* and *Sc.* form of Summon, III. 7401; *pa. t.* summond, I. 3198. [Anglo-F. and O.F. Somondre.]
- Sumpart, *adv.* = Somepart, somewhat, III. 6373 [1456, Sir G. Haye, *L. A.* —]. [Sum + part.]
- Sumquhyle, *adv.* = Somewhile, sometimes, II. 618. [Sum + hwil.]
- Sum thing = Something, I. 2507; II. 4847.
- Sumtyme, *adv.* = Sometime, sometimes, II. 3860. [Sum + tíma.]
- Sum tymes, *adv.* = Sometimes, I. 850. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Suoned, *pa. t.* = Swooned, I. 3259. [Ge-swógen, *pa. pple.* (Swógan).]
- Suouning, *vbl. sb.* = Swooning (*suonyng*, II. 4116; *suounyng*, II. 4112), I. 3289; II. 1891; IV. 8378. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Suppose, *imperat.* = *conj.*, although, I. 616. [*Br.* I. 2, etc.] *S.L.S.* (*Egipciane*), etc. [F.]
- Supprysit = *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Supprise = Surprise, attacked unexpectedly, taken at a disadvantage (*pres. t.* suppryses, II. 1705); *pa. t.*, IV.

- 10,484; *pa. pple.*, I. 2800; II. 4464 (Bot quhen he saw that he was sa S. allane, withoutin ma, *Et quant il aperçoit qu'il est ainsi souspris*); = overcome, II. 1284, 2269; = dismayed, II. 4488 (*souspris*) [freq. in *Br.*] [O.F.]
- Supryses. *See* Supprysit.
- Sure, *adj.*, II. 2098 (I set to bair and is nocht s., *pereçous*). [F.]
- Surely, *adv.*, III. 6275 (Come hard, euin and s., *seür*). [*prec.* + *ly.*] [O.F.]
- Sustene, *v.* = Sustain, II. 2557. [O.F.]
- Sutelte, *sb.* = Subtlety, skill, I. 969. [O.F.]
- Suth, *sb.* = Sooth, (freq. *suith*), truth, *It is s.*, I. 2175; II. 179, 4276, 4910; III. 7013; IV. 9897; *3e say s.*, II. 261, 1789, 3855; III. 7060; *s. to say* (parenthetic), I. 1990, 2541; *the s.* (with *say*), I. 2892; II. 2192, 2442, 4535; (with *tell*), IV. 9023. [Sóþ.]
- Suthfastly, *adv.*, veritably, II. 3863. [Sóþ-fæst-lice.]
- Suthly, *adv.* = Soothly (*suithly*), I. 1259, 2743; *suthlie*, I. 1209, 3151, truly, I. 863, 2053; II. 2697, 2934. [Sóþ-lice.]
- Suyft, *adv.*, I. 1884. [Swift.]
- Suyth, *adv.* = Swith (*suith*, I. 1976; *suyith*, III. 5931); *swyth*, I. 890, 1225, 1326; II. 501, 1640, 1924; quickly, I. 979, 1050, 1348; II. 526, 1598, 2762; III. 5932. [Swíþe.]
- Swa = So. *See* Sa.
- Swane, *sb.* (*suane*, II. 501; III. 6017) = Swain, a young man attending a knight, II. 4857 (*varlés*). [*Br.* V. 235.] [O.N. Sveinn.]
- Sweaty, *adj.*, covered with sweat, I. 3102. [In this sense, 1590, Spenser —; = causing sweat, c. 1374, Chauc. —.] [*See* Sueit.]
- Sweetly, *adv.* = Sweetly (*sueitly*, II. 3636), II. 2944, 3568; IV. 9326. [Swét-lice.]
- Sweetnes, *sb.* = Sweetness (*sueitnes*, IV. 9244), II. 2501. [Swétness.]
- Swere, *v.* *See* Sueir.
- Swet = *pa. t.* of Sweat, II. 1194, 4580. [Swætan.]
- Sword, *sb.* (*suerd*, II. 1206, 3401, 4272; *suord*, I. 661, 1568, 2099; II. 1244; *swerd*, I. 1227, 1487; II. 2743), *v.* freq., e.g., I. 2338; *suerdis*, II. 4214; *suordis*, II. 3038; *swordes*, II. 564; *swordis*, I. 125, 129, and *passim*. [Sw(e)ord.]
- Swyft, *adj.* = Swift, II. 3436; *compar.* *suifter*, I. 442, 463.
- Swyftly, *adv.* = Swiftly, I. 1027. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Swyng, *v.* = Swing, *trans.*, I. 1027 (*swordis*). [Swingan.]
- Swyth, *adv.* *See* Swith.
- Sychand. *See* Sichand.
- Syde, *sb.* = Side, freq., e.g., I. 1085, 2368, 2528; *phr. of s.* ? = from the side, I. 1624; *pl.* *sydes*, II. 4315, 4627; *sydis*, I. 2504, 2758, 3251; II. 1213. [Side.]
- Sydlingis, *adv.* = Sidelings, side-ways, at the side, I. 2366. [*prec.* + *linges*.]
- Syis, *pl.* *See* Syse.
- Symont = Cement. *See* Sement.
- Syn, *sb.* *See* Sin.
- Syne, *adv.* 1. Then, afterwards, I. 340, 957, 1000, 2330, 2739; II. 7, 20, 231, 456, 1926, 1994, 2045, 2048, 2049, 2358, 2818, 2819, 2981, 2999, 3295, 3667, 3757, 3823, 3918, 4049, 4695; *phr. and s. God help me*, II. 2740, 3098; 2. Ago, II. 3999, 4991; *weill lang s.*, II. 3383; as *sb.* ? II. 4878 (It fallis in weir quhilis to tyne, And for to wyn ane vthir s., *Une fois gäaingne l'en et autre fois pert on*). [Sippan contracted.]
- Syper, *sb.*, app. = Sinoper [a. O.F. *sinopre*, var. of *sinople*] = Sinople, a colour of some shade of red, I. 2968 (the scheid of S. cleir, *l'escu de sinople*) [1412-20, Lydg., *Chron. Troy* —].
- Syre, *sb.* *See* Sire.
- Sys, *pl.* *See* Syse.
- Syse = *pl.* of Sithe = times (*sis*, II. 2386; *syce*, III. 7935; *syis*, I. 3046; *sys*, II. 2245, 3447; III. 5166, 6749). 1. Denoting frequency, II. 2203 (I thank ane thousand s. Wenus), 2245, 3447, 3657.

III. 5233, 6749, 7935; *fele s.* = many times, I. 1920, 3046; 2. Expressing comparison, II. 2386, 4037 (Seuin s. ma than he hes brocht); III. 5388, 6642. [Síp.]

Syte, *sb.* = Site, *sb.*¹, *Obs.*, sorrow, II. 40 (Allace! that was baith s. and sin, *diex*), 3323; *pl.* sytis, IV. 10,681. [O.N. Sýt.]
 Syue, *sb.* = Chive, I. 2958. [O.F.]

T

Ta, *adj.* = To, one, III. 6853 (the ta syde); IV. 8912 (the ta part . . . the tothir party). [Tó + án.]

Ta, *sb.* = Toe, in *phr.*, I. 2146 (And he bled fra the top to ta). [a. 1225, *Juliana* (Ouer al & from pe top to pe tan); *S.L.S.* (*Sleperis*) 121 (Malchus . . . tald pame fra top to ta Quha, etc.).] [Tá.]

Ta, *v.* = Take (*taik*, I. 1641; *tak*, I. 126, 1880, 3053, 3092, etc.; *tay*, III. 6707), I. 31, 228, 663, and *passim*, spec. in *phr.* (e.g., *t. amendis*, *beforene*, *ending*, *gate*, *way*, etc.: see *s.v.* *Amendis*, etc.); *pres. pple.* takand, I. 2455; II. 4172; *pres. t.* tais, I. 779; II. 30, 420, 448, 557, 2168, 3926; takis, I. 996; II. 387, 2755; takkis, II. 2279; *pa. t.* tuik, I. 45, 126, 128, 1474, 3176; II. (Prol.) 16, 298; tuke, I. 321, 2230, etc.; = undertook, II. 17; + *vp* = raised, II. 127; *pa. pple.* takin, I. 2244, 2316, 2953; II. 1957; tane, I. 175 and *passim*, usually = taken prisoner, often in *phr. t. and led*, *sesit and t.*, etc., II. 1901, 4006, 4448, etc. [O.E. Tacan, from O.N. Taka.]

Taburing, *vbl. sb.* = Taboring, the beating of tabors, IV. 9866. [From Tabor & O.F. Taborer.]

Taill, *sb.* = Tail (*tale*, III. 5093, 6219), III. 5093; in *phr. top our t.*, I. 2314; III. 6219 (*envers*, . . . *au lonc de l'es-chinée*). [Tägel.]

Taill, *sb.* = Tale.

Taill-telling, *vbl. sb.* = Tale-telling, -bearing, I. 2578 (*novelier*). [1556-, O.E.D.; but cp. *Tale-teller*, 1377, Langl. —.] [Talu + tellan.]

Tailze, *v.* = Tail, *v.*², to settle, arrange, III. 7955 [so *Br. XVIII.* 238 E]. [M.E. Taille & O.F. Tailler.]

Taist = *pa. t.* of Teise, Taise, *Obs.*, to stretch (a bow), III. 5089. [O.F. Teser, *pres. t.* Teise, etc.]

Tak, *v.* See Ta.

Takin, *sb.* = Token, II. 3232; *pl.* takinnis, I. 870, 2117. [Tácen.]

Taking, *vbl. sb.*, capture, II. 3004, 4452, 4564, 4773, 4899. [Tacan.]

Tald, *pa. t.* of Tell.

Tale, *sb.*¹ = Tail. See Taill.

Tale, *sb.*² (*taill*, IV. 10,358), with *tell.* 1. A story, II. 279, 1394, 3554; IV. 11,097; 2. Number, II. 3230 (In t.); *pl.* tallis, II. 2898. [Talu.]

Talent, *sb.*, desire, II. 2670. [O.F.]

Talk, *v.*, II. 3463. [Deriv. of Tale or Tell.]

Talking, *vbl. sb.*, IV. 10,455. [Cp. *prec.*]

Talwas, *sb.* = Talevace, a large shield, properly of wood, IV. 8495 (*talevas*) [c. 1300 - c. 1400]. [O.F. Talevas.]

Tamit = *pa. pple.* of Tame, *v.*², to cut into, IV. 9684, 10,336. [Aphetic from Entame.]

Tane, *pron.* and *adj.* = Tone; *pron.* the t., = one of two, I. 2085, 3193; II. 4163, 4623; III. 6472; *adj.*, the t. half, I. 1562, 3122; IV. 9444. [Se, Séo, *pa. t.* + án.]

Tantingly, *adv.*, ? = Tauntingly, IV. 9966 (*certainement*) [1549, Coverdale —].

Targe, *sb.*, I. 3215. [F.]

Taryand, *pres. pple.* of Tary, to provoke, II. 3847. [O.F. Tarier.]

Tauburn, *sb.* = Taborn [a by-form of Tabor, chiefly *North.* and *Sc.*], a drum, *sing.* for *pl.*, IV. 10,043 (Trumpetis hornis and t. Soundit hie, *Les trompes* . . . *et li tabour*); *pl.* taburnes, I. 827, 1389; tauburnes, II. 1504; III. 8214; tauburnis,

- IV. 8331 [c. 1340, Hampole — 1688].
- Taucht, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Teach; *pa. t.* = gave into the care of, entrusted, I. 432 (sen the King 3ow t. to me), 2307; II. 1312 [cp. *Br. X.* 43 (To . . . Douglas He t. the archaris)]; thaucht = informed, III. 7966; *pa. pple. weill t.*, well brought up, I. 1285; II. 1407, 2002, 2074, 2121, 2253, 2695, 3938; III. 5271, 6854; better t., II. 1996. [Tæcan.]
- Tay, *v.* = Take. See Ta.
- Teching, *vbl. sb.* = Teaching, manners, I. 1412 (*les suies bones teces*). [Tæken.]
- Tein, *sb.* See Tene.
- Teiris, *pl.* = Tears (I. 243), I. 517, 1910. [Téar.]
- Tell, *v., passim, esp. t. a tale*, II. 279, 1394, 2898, 3554; *imperat.* tell, freq. tellis, I. 271; *pa. t.* tald, tauld, I. 841; *pa. pple.* tald; *spec.* = counted, II. 3230 (In tale tweluesum war thay t.). [Tellan.]
- Temit = *pa. pple.* of Teem, to empty, I. 1057; II. 4319. [O.N. Tœma.]
- Tempered = *pa. pple.* of Temper, tried, I. 2420 (*weill t. in peax and war, mult bien atemprés*). [O.F.]
- Tempest, *sb.*, I. 2325; II. 1276, 4616; IV. 10,171 (*tempeste*). [O.F.]
- Tempill, *sb.* = Temple (*tempil*, II. 4796), II. 56, 401, 410; III. 7547. [F.]
- Tenderly, *adv.* (*tendarly*, II. 2240), I. 2179; IV. 10,811. [F. Tendre + ly.]
- Tendernes, *sb.* = Tenderness, I. 395. [See *prec.*]
- Tene, *adj.* = Teen, wrathful, I. 2042; II. 198. [Cp. *next.*]
- Tene, *sb.* = Teen (*tein*, II. 102). 1. Irritation, anger, II. 250, 4212; IV. 8923, 10,180; for (in) propir t., I. 24, 258, 2272; IV. 9001; 2. Grief, vexation, trouble, II. (Prol.) 16, 102, 1908; *pl. tenis*, II. 63. [Téona.]
- Tent, *sb.*¹, I. 3302; II. 2124; *pl. tentis*, II. 1525; III. 6180. [F. Tente.]
- Tent, *sb.*², in phr. *to tak t.* (to) = to take heed (of), I. 126, 320, 2230; II. 448; IV. 9027. [Aphetic from Attent and Intent.]
- Tentifly, *adv.* = Tentively, I. 541 (He panit him sa t. To arme his hede, etc.) [Tentive (L O.F. Tentif) + ly.]
- Tentit, *pa. t.* of Tent, to attend to, tend (wounds), I. 3283; IV. 10,657. [Cp. Tent, *sb.*²]
- Tentyfe, *adj.* = Tentive, attentive, I. 1512 (*ententius*). [O.F. Tentif.]
- Ters, *sb.* = Tierce, the third hour of the day, 9 A.M. till noon, IV. 8966. [O.F. Terce, Tierce.]
- Tha, *pron.* and *pron. adj.* = Tho (*thay*, I. 1002; II. 4162, 4191, 4480); IV. 10,920; *pron.* = they, them, I. 1758, 2754, 3033; II. 3606; III. 5249; *adj.*, those, I. 1002, 1665, 2162, 2665; II. 3620, 4162, 4191, 4480, 4787; IV. 10,205; with *sing. sb.* (menze), IV. 10,920. [pá.]
- Thair, *adv.* = There. See Thare.
- Thairat = Thereat, I. 809, 1775, 2042. [pær + æt.]
- Thairby = Thereby, *neir t.*, I. 36, 2058 [so *Br.* II. 536]; = by that, I. 2968, 2971. [pær + bi(g).]
- Thairfoir, *adv.* = Therefor (*thairfore*, II. 198, 253; *tharefore*, II. 2613), for that, I. 303, 857, and *passim*. [pær + fore.]
- Thair-fra, *adv.* = Therefro, therefrom, I. 3038. [pær + O.N. fra.]
- Thairin, *adv.* = Therein, II. 1344, 2853. [pær + in.]
- Thairis = Theirs, I. 67; II. 1335; in phr. *maugre (of) t.* See Maugre. [O.N. peirra.]
- Thairof, *adv.* = Thereof (*thair-of*, II. 4721; *thareof*, II. 1966, 3454, 3483; *thar-of*, III. 6435), I. 18, 105, 2585; II. 586, 1456, 2677, 3146. [pær + of.]
- Thairon, *adv.* = Thereon, II. 2303. [pær + on.]
- Thairout, *adv.* = Thereout, outside, in the open, II. 418, 1343; III. 7989 (*la hors*). [pær + út.]
- Thair-throw, *adv.* = Therethrough (*tharethrow*, II. 4675), by means

- of that, II. 3646, 4336; IV. 8691. [pær + þurh.]
- Thairtill = Theretill (also, freq., *thairtill*, *thare-till*), thereto, I. 862, 1514, 3022; II. 196, 647, 1368, 2535, 3058, 3839, 4334; III. 5398, 6429; IV. 10,437; esp. *I grant t.* = I agree thereto, II. 571, 1286, 2361, 4151. [pær + O.N. Til.]
- Thairto, *adv.* = Thereto (also *thair-to*, *thareto*), I. 873, 1900, 3076, 3086; II. 2118, 3696, 4830; *I grant t.*, II. 466, 2983. [pær-tó.]
- Thair-vndir, *adv.* = Thereunder, I. 1161. [pær + under.]
- Thairwith, *adv.* = Therewith (*thair-with*, I. 1883), I. 9, 92, 832, 1585, 1632, 2677. [pær + wiþ.]
- Than, *adv.* = Then (*thane*, II. 4974), I. 165, 243, 317, and *passim*; *spec. or than* = or, if not, then . . . ; or else, *Sc.*, I. 1880; II. 214, 2371, 2797, 3233; III. 6632. [*Br.* I. 217, etc.] [panne.]
- Than, *conj.* (*then*, III. 6492), I. 463 (suifter t. is foull of flicht). *spec.* 1. With *had leuer* = than that, I. 434 (Me had leuer die in bataill T. ocht in my defalt sould fail), 619; 2. = But (? ellipsis for *other than*), IV. 9224 (there is na man . . . t. That him bird till haue great dreding), 9281, 9723 (there is nane . . . T. he affrayit wald haue bene, *qui ne fust effraé*). [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* I. 501; the next 1585.] [panne.]
- Thank, *sb.*, thanks; with *have*, I. 553 (thow sall t. haif of the king, *i'en ferai del bon roi mercier*); II. 2151; with *gif*, 4715; *zeild*, I. 556; *mekill thank*, II. 1980, 3497; III. 8292; *phr. in t.*, gratefully, II. 2274; III. 6324; to tak in t., to accept gratefully, transl. a (*en*) *gré*, I. 415 and III. 8201 (I wald noch tak In t. to change all parradys, *Dont ne prendroie mie en gré tout paradis*); I. 2832; III. 5585, 7880. [Cp. S.L.S. (Thomas) (pat he in grete t. vil take).] [panc.]
- Thank, *v.*, II. 3448, 3658; in *phr.* (-O.E.D.), III. 6034 and 8206 (That is to t. in mekill thing, *ce fait a mercier*, that is something to be grateful for); *pres. t.* *thankis*, II. 2245; *pa. t.* *thankit*, 3345. [pancian.]
- Thankfull, *adj.* = Thankful, deserving of thanks, II. 3159 (Sic seruice . . . Is gude and t.). [*Br.* V. 278 (He had done mony a t. deid).] [panc + full.]
- Thare, *adv.* = There (*thair*, *v.* freq., e.g., I. 124, 136, 157, etc.; *thar*, I. 319), I. 979 and *passim*; *richt t.*, I. 1462. [pær.]
- Thare, *poss. pron.* = Their (*thair*, I. 23 and *passim*), I. 141, 903, 2206, 3124, etc. [O.N. *þeir*, *gen. þeirre*.]
- Thare = Thir, II. 2553. [See O.E.D.]
- Tharefore. See Thairfoir.
- Tharein, *adv.* = Therein (*thare-in*, II. 3333), II. 2875, 3498. [pær + in.]
- Tharewithall, *adv.* = Therewithal, thereafter, I. 1792. [*Br.* V. 252.] [pær + wiþ + al(le).]
- That, *conj.* *Spec.* 1. Expressing result = so that, O.F. *que*, I. 163 (ane rout him raucht T. to the schoulderis he him claue), 639, 1023, 1197, 1653; II. 199; attendant circumstance, I. 864; II. 4754 (Thay had 3ow slane, t. men had sene); 2. With a negative in both main and subord. clause = but that (= L. *quin*), I. 1544 (nane micht thole his sword . . . That he na the grittest bleid wald ma . . . for to ishe), 2692 [cp. *Br.* XVI. 280]; 3. Added to relatives *how*, *quham*, *quhat*, I. 199, 2081, 2098; II. 1218. [pæt.]
- That, *dem. pron. and adj.*; *pron.*, used emphatically, and *that*, I. 2062, 2795; II. 1340 (Thare was gude men a. t. plente), 1492, 1923, 4507; *adj.* = the, II. 481 ("Schir," said t. grome), *t. vther*, I. 507; referring to something mentioned immediately after (*Sc.*), I. 453; *spec.*

1. With ellipsis of the antecedent = that which, what, of things, II. 3248 (And dois t. his worship is), 4146 (To reif thame t. thay sa deir win); III. 7754; of persons, I. 2673 [Tharwith he payit t. he met]; 2. Loosely (? or *conj.*), I. 1873 (Thre buschmentis . . . T. in the last was thre thousand); IV. 9990; 3. With a negative = without, I. 76 (all the nicht thay raid, T. nouthor noyis nor crying maid). [*pæ*t.]
- Thay = They, *nom.* (*thai*, I. 883, 1029, 1314; rarely, *they*), I. 44 and *passim*; *spec.* t. of Grece, Ind, etc.; often *explet.*, repeating the *sb.*, III. 6750; *objective* case, thaime, I. 1139; thame, I. 58 and *passim*; as *dat.*, without *to*, I. 1598. [*peir*.]
- The, *def. art.* *Spec.* 1. With abstract *sbs.*, t. dede = death, I. 776, 1282; II. 1549, t. gude; IV. (Col.) 31; t. lyfe, I. 2657; II. 1678; t. thoct, II. 2071; t. vengeance, II. 122; II. 4824 (I hait t. weir and luffis t. peis); 2. With titles of rank (Sense 10, O.E.D.) t. dame Ydeus, II. 1384; so *duke*, II. 231, *King*, 1547; with titles of men; corruption of F. *de*, IV. 10,003 (Godefray t. Bullony), II. 1521 (t. Emyne-done); 3. II. 1941 (That hes t. visage cleir and fare); 4. Omitted, II. 1914. [See O.E.D.]
- The, *pers. pron.* = Thee, I. 346, 347, 349, and *passim*. [*pé*.]
- Theif, *sb.* = Thief, II. 4523; *pl.* theuis, IV. 9611 (*robèours*). Theuis, *pl.* of Theif. [Théof.]
- Thi, *possess. adj.* = Thy, I. 3027, 3029. [*pi*.]
- Thidder, *adv.* = Thither (IV. 9324), I. 7, 177; II. 1631, 3982, 4240; IV. 10,067 [*pr.* yidder]. [*pider*.]
- Thidderwart, *adv.* = Thitherward (*thiddirwart*, I. 202), II. 2830. [*piderweard*.]
- Thik, *adj.* = Thick, I. 1051, 1092; *compar.* thikkar, I. 233; thikker I. 1649; *superl.* thikkest, I. 1059, 1131; IV. 9292. [*picce*.]
- Thik-fald, *adv.* = Thickfold, in great quantity, II. 2590. [*prec.* + *fald*.]
- Thin, *adj.*, sparse, few, I. 1768 (*cler*). [*pynne*.]
- Thine, *adv.*, *Sc.* and *North. dial.*, *Obs.* = Thence (*thyne*, II. 1519), II. 147 (For all the gould fra t. to France); hence Thine furth = Thenceforth, III. 6456. [From Thetnen.]
- Thing, *sb.* 1. Often redundant, I. 712 (And to byde, it is perillous t.), II. 355, 1201 (It is tynt t. for euer mair); combining with an *adj.* to = (abstract) *s.b.*, I. 634, 1914; II. 1726 (*ryall t.*); II. 290 (The worship and the nobill t.), 1588, 2962; = anything, II. (Prol.) 15; see also All and Attour; 2. = Creature, as term of affection, II. 2214, 3336, 4774; *pl.* thingis, II. 1220, 2447, 2479. [*ping*.]
- Think, *v.*¹, to seem, *me think* (for *methinks*, as sometimes in M.E. after c. 1300), I. 683, 711, 1924, etc.; *pa. t.* thoct, *him t.*, I. 1218, 1509 (His worship t. h. gude to se), 1942, 2951; II. 69, 103; *hir t.*, II. 4719; *thame t.*, 3225. [*pyncan*.]
- Think, *v.*², *passim*, *spec.* + *on*, II. 2372, 3873; often = intend, e.g., II. 2154, 2162, etc.; *pres. pple.* thinkand, I. 2664; *pres. t.* thinkis, II. 2234, 2313; II. 1490, 2417, 4015; III. 7394; *pa. t.* thoct, *passim*, *spec.* = intended + *infin.*, I. 9; II. 4385; *refl.*, II. 4402; *pa. pple.* thoct, II. 2387, etc. [*pencan*.]
- Thir, *dem. adj.* and *pron.* (*thare*, II. 2553; *yir*, I. 549, etc.), these, I. 549, 701, 837, 2105 (t. folk), and *passim*; *esp.* with numerals, *t. tua* (*four*, etc.), I. 1371, 2014; II. 2367, 2463, 2555, 2858; IV. 8436, 9941; *pron.*, IV. 9937, 10,010. [See O.E.D.]
- Thirll, *v.* = Thirl, to pierce, II. 1582; *pres. pple.* thirland, IV. 8871; *pres. t.* thirles, II. 4326; *thyrilis*, *fig.*, 3860; *pa. t.*, *esp.* with *preis*, *thrang*, etc.; *thirlit*, I. 290, 920, 1374, 2008, and

- passim*; thirllit, I. 1440; II. 1277; IV. 8723; thyrlled, IV. 9350; *pa. pple.* thirled, II. 4327. [pyrlan.]
- This, *adv.*, II. 1901, 3108; IV. 10,862, early var. of Thus.
- This, *dem. pron.* (*thus*, II. 210, 2379; IV. 9619), II. 2285, 3721, 4957. [pis.]
- Thocht, *conj.* = Though, I. 735, 1542, 1588, 1613, 1923, 2087; *spec.* with *ferly* (*sb.*), transl. O.F. *se* = mod. *si*, I. 2742 (And t. thay do, f. is nane; so, 2769; II. 2975; *wonder* (*sb.*), IV. 8617; *thocht that*, I. 1855; IV. (Col.) 8. [O.N. *þoh.]
- Thocht, *pa. t.* of Think, *v.*¹; *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Think, *v.*².
- Thocht, *sb.* = Thought, I. 558 and *passim*; often = anxiety, II. 1947; *dede and t.*, II. 1431, 2758, 3640; *t. and will*, I. 1132; *pl. thochtis*, II. 2387 = anxieties, pains, II. 2196; *esp. amouris t.*, II. 2090, 2092, 2376. [poht.]
- Thochtfull, *adj.*, anxious, II. 1948. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Thole, *v.*, to suffer, endure, I. 1541, 1548, 2691, 3229; II. 3574, 4811, 4909; III. 6679; *pa. t.* tholed, II. 612; tholit, IV. 10,014. [þolian.]
- Thorne, *sb.* = Thorn (tree), II. 2989. [þorn.]
- Thousand, *ane t.* syse, etc., II. 2203, 2245, 2386; *pl. thous-andis*, I. 2593. [þúsend.]
- Thow, *pers. pron.* = Thou, II. 119 and *passim*. [þú.]
- Thra, *adj.* = Thro, *Obs.* 1. Stubborn, bold, I. 1091; 2. Earnest, II. 3860 (And thyrlis [my heart] with thochtis t.) [O.N. þrar.]
- Thra, *sb.* = Thro, *Obs.*, struggle, trouble; *in t.* = severely tried, I. 2503; *foroutin t.* = freely, IV. 10,917. [O.N. þrá.]
- Thrang, *pa. t.* of Thring.
- Thrang, *sb.* = Throng. 1. Distress, peril, I. 701, 1689, 2055, 2274; II. 259, 1193, 1873; IV. 10,625; *pane and t.*, II. 4811; 2. Crowd, press, I. 1059, 1333, 1374, 1784; II. 1582. [Ge-þrang.]
- Thraw, *sb.* = Throw (*thrawe*, I. 86), moment, III. 5650 (euerilk t.); IV. 10,477 (Quhen that Porrus had thoct ane t.); *ane lytill t.*, III. 7703 (*Un poi*) [cp. *Br.* VII. 34 (efter a litill t.)]; *in (into) ane (that) t.*, I. 86; II. 2210; IV. 9025. [þrág.]
- Thraw, *v.* = Throw; *intrans.*, to writhe, I. 258; ? *fig.* to surge, I. 233; *pa. t.* threw = dealt (blows), I. 1166 (strakis); II. 1708 (routes) [c. 1470, *Gol.* —]. [þráwan.]
- Thre = Three, I. 1443, etc. [Thréo.]
- Threat, *sb.* (*threte*, II. 4655) = Sense 2, O.E.D., "painful pressure," etc.; ? anguish, fear, I. 2605 (Thair men nicht sie . . . Men fecht with force and with na t., *si forment angoissier*); compulsion, II. 4655 (Thusgate was Porrus tane with t., *qui ot souffert grant painne*). [Thréat.]
- Threid, *sb.* = Thread, II. 3883. [Thréad.]
- Thret, *pa. t.*, II. 1272, of Threat, to threaten. [Thréatian.]
- Threte, *sb.*, II. 4655. See Threat.
- Thretty = Thirty (*threttie*, I. 187), I. 273, 484, etc. [Thritic.]
- Threw, *pa. t.* of Thraw.
- Thrid = Third, II. 281 (be the t. day), III. 7106, 7967. [Thridda.]
- Thring, *v.* 1. *intrans.*, to press forward, IV. 10,138; 2. *trans.*, to pierce, IV. 9797 (throw the body t., *parmi le cors feru*); *pa. t.* thrang, ? = pressed, assailed, II. 107 [*intrans.*, c. 893-; *trans.*, c. 1485, *Digby Myst.* —]. [þringan.]
- Thrist = *pa. t.* of Thrust, *intrans.*, II. 4100. [O.N. þrýsta.]
- Thrist, *sb.* = Thrust, pain (pressure, Sense 1, O.E.D.; the mod. sense appears only from 1586), IV. 10,672 (he of deid had tholit the t., *il est mors*). [Cp. 1513, Dougl., *Æn.* (perrellis na hard thrist), c. 1600, Montgom., *M.P.* (Sen thou art thrald, think mon thole a thrist).] [Cp. *prec.*]
- Throte, *sb.* = Throat, III. 5621 (gar hang vs be the t.) [þrote.]

- Throw, *prep.* and *adv.* = Through (*throuch*, I. 65), I. 68, etc., *passim*. [*purh*.]
- Throw out, *adv.* and *prep.* = Throughout (I. 957), I. 1092, 1835, 2077, and *passim*; throw . . . out, I. 1949 (And bair him t. the body o.), 2242. [*purh* + *út*.]
- Thrys, *adv.* = Thrice (*thris*, I. 2919; *thryse*, II. 425), I. 1601. [*préd*, *prie* + *-s*, *adv.*]
- Thursday = Thursday, III. 5043. [O.N. *þorsdagr*.]
- Thus, *adv.* (*this*, II. 1901, 3108; IV. 10,862), II. 3872, 4942; II. 4678, and III. 6492 (vtherwayes than t.); *thus as*, *conj.* (-O.E.D.) = when, transl. *ensemblement que*, II. 1495; *issi com*, I. 1659. [*pus*.]
- Thus, II. 210, 2379; IV. 9619; early var. of This.
- Thusgate, *adv.* (*thusgait*, II. 1609, 3168, 4831; III. 7085; IV. 8457, 9800), in this way, thus, II. 2425, 2467, 2561, 4655. [*pus* + O.N. *Gata*.]
- Thusgates, *adv.* (*thusgaittis*, I. 75; *thus gatis*, II. 4448; *thusgatis*, IV. 10,019), in this way, thus, II. 2662, 2673. [*Br.* IX. 613.] [*Cp. prec.*]
- Thy-selſe, I. 417. [*pi*, *adj.* + *self*.]
- Till, *prep.*, *conj.*; *prep.* to, him t., I. 581, 1633, 1848, 2224, 3004; II. 3217, 3302; III. 7856; *hir t.*, II. (Prol.) 16; *zow t.*, I. 728, II. 2415, 3138; + *infin.*, IV. 9222; ? compared with, III. 5681 (For he hes treasure nane the [= thee] t., *Que de melleur tresor n'a il point assemblé*); *conj.* = until, II. 1230. [O.N. *Til*.]
- Tillis. See Hidder tillis.
- Tit, *adv.* = Tite (*tyte*, I. 165; III. 6028; IV. 10,998), quickly, I. 1453, 2684; II. 2587; III. 5945; *als t.*, immediately, III. 6028; IV. 8670, 10,998; *compar.* titar, II. 3900. [O.N. *Titt*.]
- Tit, *pa. t.* of Tit, *dial.* (chiefly *Sc.*), to tug, II. 4217; IV. 9456. [Of obscure origin.]
- Tithand(is). See Tything.
- To, *adv.* = Too, I. 603, 878, 2260, 3042; II. 348; *t. mekill*, II. 3732, 4986. [Tó.]
- To, *prep.* and *conj.* = at, I. 147; *t. myne auyse* (*intent*), II. 2850, 3212, 4985; = for (as), I. 45; II. 2181, 4551; = until, II. 327; following its regimen, freq., e.g., II. 3996, 4050 (*cum thame to*); redundant, I. 27 (And to Emynedus . . . He bad him, etc.); after *leit*, I. 2705; absent, after *say*, I. 589, 597 (Say the gude king he spedely ride), 2974; *gart cry*, II. 322; *wend*, II. 2972; *conj.* = until, I. 152, 958. [Tó.]
- To-bet, *pa. pple.* of To-beat, to smash, IV. 9716 (*esquartelé*). [Tó-béatan.]
- To-brest = *pa. t.* of To-burst, *intrans.*, III. 7524. [Tó-berstan.]
- To-brokin = *pa. pple.* of To-break, break to pieces, IV. 9127. [Tó-brecan.]
- To-claif = *pa. t.* of To-cleave, to split, I. 1490. [Tó-cléofan.]
- To-day, II. 1311, 3031, etc. [Tó-dæg.]
- To-dryf, *v.* = To-drive, *intrans.*, to fly in pieces, III. 5462. [Tó-drifan.]
- To-frushit, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of To-frush, to smash to pieces; *pa. t.* to-frushit, *trans.*, I. 1857, 2701; to-frushit, II. 4518; IV. 9153, 9563; *pa. pple.* to-frushit. 1. = Broken, I. 2989; II. 4225; to-frushit = broke, I. 469, 773, 1207, 2144, 2208, 2733, 2989; IV. 8374, 8654, 8698; 2. = Shaken, stunned, I. 2733, 2666.
- To-ga, *v.* = To-go, to go away, I. 2753 and II. 4040 (He turned his brydill and t., *s'est arrier retourné*). [Tó-gán.]
- Togidder, *adv.* = Together (*to-giddir*, *freq.*), I. 962, 1428, 2540, etc.; *esp.* smot t., I. 2007, 2325, 2821; *straik t.*, II. 4185, 4867. [Togædere.]
- To-hew, *v.*, to hew in pieces, II. 4927; *pa. t.* to-hewit, II. 4517; *pa. pple.* to-hewin, I. 264, 287, 289, 864, 1763, 2533, 2635; II. 4318; IV. 8600. [Tó-héowan.]

- To-morne, *adv.*, to-morrow, I. 358 and *passim*. [Tó + morgen.]
- Top, *sb.*, in *phr.* See Ta and Taill.
- Topace, *sb.* = Topaz, II. 3708. [F.]
- To-quake = *pa. t.* of To-quake, IV. 9710. [Tó-cwacian.]
- To-rent = *pa. pple.* of To-rend, rend in pieces, I. 404 (*fausé*). [Tó-rendan.]
- Torment, *sb.* (*turment*, I. 217), II. (Prol.) 20. [F.]
- To-stonyit, *pa. pple.* of To-stony, astound, I. 2734 (That his body was t. all). [Cp. *Br.* XVIII. 547.] [= Astonish; see O.E.D.]
- Tother, *pron.* (also *tothir*, IV. 8913; *tuther*, I. 1095) and *adj.*; *pron.* the t., the other (of two), II. 269, 2549, 4237, 4624; *pl.* (without *the*) tothir, III. 7755; *adj.*, I. 1245 and 2086 (the t. tua); II. 330, 1895; III. 5054, 7071; IV. 8354, 8913, 10,453. [M.E. þe + óþer.]
- Touell, *sb.* = Towel, II. 452 (*la touaille*); *pl.* towellis = stuffs, IV. 8711. [M.E. Towaille, $\angle$ O.F. Toaille.]
- Toun, *sb.* = Town (*toune*, II. 470), I. 2, 11, 17, and *passim*; *pl.* tounes, II. 234; tounis, e.g., I. 1206. [Tún.]
- Toung, *sb.* = Toung (*tong*, II. 2548), II. 1437; IV. 9023. [Tunge.]
- Tour, *sb.* = Tower, I. 936, etc., v. freq. *maister t.*: see Maister; *pl.* toures, II. 3545; touris, II. 186, 234, 3419; towris, I. 1206; II. 1390. [F.]
- Towart, *prep.* = Toward (*tuwart*, I. 2756), I. 176, 184, 1126, 1237, 3225; II. 7, 22, 1990, etc. [Tóward.]
- Towris, ? *erron.* for *stouris*, II. 4812.
- Trais, *sb.* = Trace, track, I. 3149. [F.]
- Traist, *v.*, *Obs.*, to trust, II. 382 (he may effy And t. in thame mare sikkerly, *en lui se doit fier*), 4468; *pa. t.* traisted = fondly believed, IV. 9061 (He t. that he was wounder wicht) [*Br.* V. 531 (þe king in hym trastit).] [O.N. Treysta.]
- Traistar, *adj.*, *compar.* of Traist, securer, I. 788. [Cp. *Br.* IX. 381 (sekir and traist).] [O.N. Treystr.]
- Traistfull, *adj.* = Traistful, *Obs.* = Trustful, safe, prudent, II. 3365. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Trane, *sb.* = Train, *sb.*², O.E.D., in *phr.* to mak a t., carry out a stratagem (ambush), II. 2890, 4047. [O.F. Traîne, *sb.*, from v. Traîr, trahir.]
- Translait, *v.* = Translate, II. (Prol.) 21 (Col.) 2. [F.]
- Tratour, *sb.* = Traitor, I. 355; as *adj.*, II. 3951. [O.F.]
- Tratourly, *adv.* = Traitously, traitorously, ? outrageously, IV. 8821. [From *prec.* + ly.]
- Traualed = *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* of Travail to labour; *intrans.*, I. 3294; *refl.*, IV. 9143; *pa. pple.* = wearied, traualit, II. 3061; III. 6927; trauelit, I. 3140; trauellit, 2555; with *are* = have journeyed, I. 2475 (This day richt far 3e trauellit are); = have laboured, III. 5825 (Sa ar thay travailit to win prys, *Tant se sont travellié*), IV. (Col.) 12. [M.E. Travaill-en $\angle$ O.F. Travaillier.]
- Trauall, *sb.* (*trauall*, I. 435, *trauailzie*, III. 5639; *trauale*, I. 1479; *travale*, II. 2903), labour, effort, often linked with Pane, *q.v.*, I. 514, 1278, 1554; II. (Prol.) 17, 396 (nocht mis honour na tyne t.), 603, 2279, 2280, 2477, 2496, 3470, 4155, 4156, 4656 (That tholit pane and t. grete); III. 6795; IV. 9017; in t. = labouring + *infin.*, II. 354; IV. 10,027 (His men war . . . in t. To sla the King, *resont en tel labour Pour tuer Al.*). [Cp. *Br.* VII. 45 (We haf tynt þir trauell), S.L.S., Paulus, 911 (He tholit trawal ful gret).] [F. Travail.]
- Trauersit, *pa. t.* of Traverse (*trauissit*, I. 2699); *trans.*, to get across (a horse), *i.e.*, to mount, bestride, I. 3182 [not in F.] [this is the only ex. quoted by O.E.D.]; *intrans.*, to go across, I. 2699 (Dauceline . . . T. challenge for to maik, *Clinçon*

- pert al travers por sen pooir mostrev*). [Earliest ex. in O.E.D. of this sense; but cp. *Br.* XII. 532 (Sa lang thai raid distroy-ande swa As thai trauersit to and fra).] [*F. Traverser.*]
- Trauissit. *See* Trauersit.
- Tre, *sb.* = Tree (*trie*, I. 537), 659. [*Tréo(w).*]
- Treasour, *sb.* = Treasure (I. 523; III. 7939), II. 2942; III. 6999. [*O.F. Tresor.*]
- Treatit = *pa. pple.* of Treat, II. 2662.
- Trechouris = *pl.* of Treacher, a deceiver, IV. 9583 (*losengier*). [*O.F. Trecheor, tricheur.*]
- Tressonabilly, *adv.* = Treasonably, IV. 9912.
- Treuage, *sb.* = Trewage, tribute, II. 1833, 1859; III. 7241. [*O.F. Treuage.*]
- Treuth, *sb.* = Truth, religious belief, IV. 10,101 (*loy*). [*Tréowp.*]
- Trew, *adj.* = True, I. 1792; II. 2826, 3636, 3849. [*Tréowe.*]
- Trew, *sb.* = Truce. *See* Trewis.
- Trewis, *sb., pl.* = Truce (*sing.* *trew*, III. 7987) (*treux*, II. 4977; *trowes*, 4993; *truix*, III. 6592; *trux*, II. 4998), III. 6309, 6464, 6495, 6613, 6753, 7509 (The *t.* are *tane*). [*M.E.: see O.E.D.*]
- Trewly, *adv.* = Truly (*trewlie*, I. 415, 2795), I. 1187; II. 2247, 3086. [*Tréowlice.*]
- Trimble, *v.* = Tremble, IV. 8458. [*F.*]
- Tropell, *sb.* = Tropel, II. 1606 (And Marciane with his *t.* Agane thame come [not in *F.*], 4345 (thay of Ind . . . in *t.* assemblit than) [not in *F.*]; *pl.* *troppellis*, II. 4338; *en . . . tourbiaus ça et la departie*. [The only ex. in O.E.D. are *Br.* XIII. 275 and *Laud Troy-Bk.*] [*O.F. Tropele, dimin., of Trope = Troupe.*]
- Troubled, *pa. t.* darkened, II. 4305. [*F.*]
- Trow, *v.* (*trowe*, I. 1571), to believe, trust, etc., I. 330; II. 2673, 4645; esp. *I trow*, I. 221, 402, 774, 987, 1571, 1645, 2726, 3265; II. 1653, 1769, 3784, 3967, 4934; III. 7842 *paranithetical*, I. 379, 1394; II. 1580, 4457, 4980; as *I trow*, I. 1502, 3961; *to trow, passive*, to be believed, II. 663, 2427; *pa. t.* *trowit*, I. 1682, 2890; IV. 9539; + *in*, III. 6888; IV. 9075; *pa. pple.* *trouit*, II. 2105; *trowit*, I. 362. [*Tréowan.*]
- Trowes, *sb.*, II. 4993 = Truce. *See* Trewis.
- Trowing, *vbl. sb.*, opinion, way of thinking, I. 2468 (*covent*). [*Cp. Trow.*]
- Truith, *sb.* = Truth, Troth, III. 6850. [*Tréowp.*]
- Truix, *sb.* = Truce. *See* Trewis.
- Trumpettis, *pl.* = Trumpets (*trumpetis*, I. 827; *trumpits*, IV. 10,078), I. 1087, 1389; II. 1503; IV. 9866, 10,224. [*F.*]
- Trumping, *vbl. sb.* (*f. Trump, Br.* VIII. 293), trumpeting, III. 8214. [*F. Tromper.*]
- Trunscheoun, *sb.* = Truncheon (*trounschoun*, II. 1230; *trunshun*, 4236), a fragment of a spear, II. 4204, 4218; *truncheonis*, I. 3123; *truncheouns*, II. 4207; *truncheonis*, II. 4221, 4224. [*F. Ironçon.*]
- Trunschoun, *v.* = Truncheon (*trunshoun*, III. 5666), to break in pieces, transl. *tronchonner*, III. 6031; *pa. t.* *trunshonit*, IV. 8586. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is 1477, Caxton, *Jason*.] [*F. Tronçonner.*]
- Tua, *numer. adj.* = Two, I. 917, 1002, 1245, and *passim*; spec. *t. and t.*, by twos, II. 541, 2047; so, *t. for t.*, II. 4281. [*Twá.*]
- Tuelfe = Twelve, II. 3257. [*Twelf.*]
- Tuiched, *pa. t.* of Tuich, *Sc.* form of Touch, III. 5359. [*T. Toucher.*]
- Tuin, *adj.* = Twin, two, II. 2847; IV. 10,238. [*Twinn.*]
- Tuin, *v.* = Twin, *intrans.*, to separate, III. 6881. [*M.E. Twinnen, from Twin, adj. or sb.*]
- Tuinfald = Twinfold, twofold, II. 387 [appears in Eng. as a nonce-word only in 1842, Tennyson, *Mem.*] [*Twinn + fald.*]

- Tuise, *adv.* = Twice (*tuis*, II. 4421), I. 852. [Twiges.]
- Tuke, ? IV. 9014 (But turne or t. thay worslit, *Or se tiennent andui sans jambet et sans tour*). Tumbland, *pres. pple.* = Tumbling, I. 2638. [Tumbian + le.]
- Tunicall, *sb.* = Tunicle, a small tunic, III. 6097 [1377, Langl. —]. [Lat. *Tunicula* or O.F. *Tunicle*; see O.E.D.]
- Turnament, *sb.* = Tournament, II. 550; IV. 9675. [F.]
- Turnans, *pl.*, nonce-word, ? *metri causa* = Tourneys, III. 5245 (ze that . . . Enchewis the weiris and the t. [*rime Grecians*], *les tournois*).
- Turnay, *sb.* = Tourney, III. 7119 (Quhen men in t. ar purueyit, *Qui en conroi chevauche*). [O.F. Tornei.]
- Turnay, *v.* = Tourney, II. 209. [O.F. Torneier.]
- Turne, *v.* = Turn, often = return; *intrans.* + *to* = become, I. 2485 (All our gude sall t. to shame), II. 2652; *t. agane* = retreat, II. 1280, 1354; *trans.*, I. 567: see Gude; *refl.*, II. 4418 (T. the to me! *contre moy retornés*!); *pres. t.*, ? *intrans.*, turnes, II. 63 (That tinsall oft me t. in tenis); *intrans.*, turnis, I. 2311; *pa. t.* turned; *intrans.*, I. 2814; II. 3535; + *to*, II. 3308 (quhat euer it t. to [= came of it]); *trans.*, II. 4040 (brydill); turnit, *intrans.*, I. 2814, II. 1835; *t. agane* = retreated, I. 1605, 2023, 2070; *trans.*, I. 2790, 2895, 2897, 2973; I. 2753 (brydillis); II. 1205, 4182, and 4427 (hors); *refl.*, II. 4095; III. 5094; *pa. pple.* turnit, I. 2623, 3162. [Turnian.]
- Turning, *vbl. sb.*, return, recovery, I. 1233, 1881; I. 1411, 2902, and 3117 (Thare mony fare t. he maid, *faire un biau recouurier*). [Cp. *prec.*]
- Tursing, *vbl. sb.*: see *s.v.* Tursit, packing the baggage before marching away, II. 323 (At that t., *A l'esmouvoir de l'ost*). [From *next*.]
- Tursit = *pa. t.* of Turse, *Sc.* form of Truss, to load (on a pack-vol. IV.
- horse), I. 73 [so *Br.*, *passim*]. [F. Troussier.]
- Tweluesum, *adj.*, twelve in all, II. 3230. [Cp. *twasum*, etc., *Br.* III. 20, X. 19 E.] [Twelf + sum.]
- Tycht, ? *erron.* (And speirs throw stalwart strakes t.), IV. 10, 152 (*Mainte targe fendue*). [Tyhtan.]
- Tyde, *sb.* = Tide, time, II. 3110, I. 1941 (in all his t.); II. 499 (at morning t.); *that t.* = then, I. 2367; II. 3110, 3914; *at that t.*, I. 1866, 2446, 2540, 2876; *in that self t.*, II. 518; into this (that) t., I. 598; II. 4652. [Tid.]
- Tyme, *sb.* = Time (II. 2426), freq., e.g., II. 1560, 3060, 4158, 4262, 4802; *t. to* + *infin.*, II. 345, 398, 1281, 3358; *that t.* = at that t., I. 157, 1339, 2217, 2755; *with t.*, I. 1380; *lang t.*, I. 171, 3160; *in short t.*, I. 402. [Tima.]
- Tyne, *v.* = Tine (II. 213), *all*, III. 6732; to lose, *trans.*, II. 3729, 4025, esp. *the feild*, II. 430; *folks*, I. 249; *honour*, I. 425; *heidis*, I. 511, 607, 1779; *lyfe*, I. 1518; *ocht*, II. 1200; *the* [= thee], I. 3266; *trauell*, II. 396; *intrans.*, I. 576, 1749; II. 213, 1953, 2795, 3127, 4877; III. 6730; *t. or win*, II. 2741; III. 5674; *pres. t.* tynis, *trans.*, I. 2477; *pa. t.* tint, *trans.*, I. 1858, 2297, 3212; II. 1661; *tynt*, *trans.*, I. 2067 and 2703 (*sterapis*); II. 1660, 2324, 4440; IV. 9307 (the field); *pa. pple.* tint, I. 2347, 3109; *tynt*, I. 1141, 1325; II. 1201, 2260; IV. 8353. [O.N. Týna.]
- Tynsall, *sb.* = Tinsel (*tinsall*, II. 63), loss, II. 63, 247, 1550, 2664. [M.E. Tinsel < O.N. *Tynsla.]
- Tyran, *sb.* = Tyrant, II. 198, 205. [F.]
- Tyre, *sb.* (-O.E.D.) = O.F. *tire*, silk cloth from Tyre, IV. 8710 (sa great gadering That weirit palice and t., *qui n'ot plus a viestir Que tunicles de toille ou de paille de Tyr*).
- Tyred, *adj.* = Tired, II. 603; IV. 9410. [Tyrgan.]
- Tyrlis, *sb.* = Trellis, a (latticed)

window, II. 2122 [*c.* 1400-50, *Alexander* —]. [F. Treillis.]

Tysday = Tuesday (*tuisday*, II. 2135; *tyisday*, III. 5031, 7166, 7307, 7487; IV. 8820), III. 6606, 6938, 6947, 7019. [Tiwes-dæg.]

Tyte, *adv.* = Tit.

Tything, *sb.* = Tiding(s) (*tithand*, III. 5178; *tithing*, II. 3018), II. 461, 4915; *pl.* tithingis, II. 4849; *tydingis*, I. 2136; II. 570, 2879, 3547, 4666; *tyth-andis*, I. 721; II. 3612, 3618, 4707, 4768, 4896; III. 5947; *tythingis*, I. 475; II. 502, 3204. [Tidunc, from O.N. Tíðendi.]

Tyting, ? He is hale of hurtis all; 4772 (Bot on his neis ane t. small, Hurt with ane knyf at his taking, *Sus le nes en travers, d'un coutel acéré*).

V

Vaege, *sb.* See Vayage.

Vailze, *v.* = Vail, avail, vailzeis, II. 1422; *pres. t.* valzeis, II. 2071; *pa. t.* vailzeit, II. 2343; *valzeit*, I. 1460; *phr. v. quod v.* [ad. F. *vaille que vaille*], whatever be the consequences, II. 1565, 4066; III. 5640, 6951 [not in F. but in *Br.*] [O.F. Vaill-, participial stem of Valoir.]

Vailzeand, *adj.* = Valiant, I. p. 1 (title). [F. Vaillant.]

Vale, *sb.* (*vaill*, III. 7366; *wall*, II. 3111), in *phr.* the v. of Iosaphas, I. 33, 2153, 2185; II. 3111 [*c.* 1300 *Cursor M.* — (pe vale of Iosaphat)]. [O.F. Val.]

Valie, *sb.* = Valley (*vaillie*, I. 2204; *valay*, III. 5530), I. 47, 1666; *pl.* valeyis, I. 2129; *valleis*, II. 55. [O.F. Valée, *vallée*.]

Valour, *sb.* 1. Worthiness, II. 2970, 3557; 2. Bravery, I. 946; II. 3284, 3389; 3. Value, I. 2958. [O.F. Valour, *valeur*.]

Vame, *sb.* = Wame, the abdomen, I. 667 (small in v., *grailes par*

les flancs) [*c.* 1425, Wynt —]. [Wamb.]

Vane, *adj.* = Vain, in *phr.* (*all*) in v., I. 495, 514, 2318; II. (Prol.) 18. [Cp. *Br.* IV. 48.] [F. Vain.]

Vane, *sb.* = Vein, II. 4657; *pl.* vanis, I. 1016. [F. Veine.]

Vantage, *sb.*, advantage, benefit, I. 714; III. 6073. [Anglo-F.

Vantage, var. of O.F. Avantage.]

Vapnis = Weapons, I. 881. [O.N. Vápn.]

Varist = *pa. pple.* of Waris.

Varnist = *pa. pple.* of Warnish (*varneist*, I. 1612; *warnest*, II. 1786; III. 5657; *warnist* [*pr.* wanist, III. 7566], IV. 9243), provided, furnished, I. 1612 (Alexanderis menze, V. all of grete bounte, . . . bare thame weil); II. 1785 (his corps of cumpany Is w. and of courtessy, *parés*); III. 5657 (w. of great hardyness), 6081 (And gif thay sa-gait [*i.e.*, with ladies' love], v. be, Vnvarnist ar we nocht, parde! *S'il ont tel garnison, ne sont pas desgarni*), 7565 (of ressoun and wit v.); of a standard (stronghold), well provided (with defences), III. 7986 (*apresté*). [Anglo-F. Warniss-, Warnir, = O.F. Garnir.]

Vassalage, *sb.*, erron. *vasselege*, I. 2429, 2835, 2898. 1. Bravery, I. 2835, 2898; IV. 9334; 2. Acts of bravery, in *phr.* to do v., I. 2429; II. 1841. [O.F.]

Vassale, *sb.* = Vassal (*vassalle*, II. 4797; *wassell*, II. 3416), used freely = warrior, transl. *vassal*, I. 2548; II. 4797; *esp.* as form of address, I. 2797; II. 3150, 4088, 4179; *schir v.*! II. 4091, 4417, 5002. [O.F.]

Vayage, *sb.* = Voyage, expedition, crossing (*vaege*, III. 5570; *veage*, 5308), II. 320. [Cp. *Br.* XIV. 117. [O.F. Veiage.]

Veage, *sb.* See Vayage.

Velanusly, *adv.* = Villainously (*velanusly*, IV. 9273; *welanisly*, IV. 9184), ignominiously, grievously; transl. *vilainnement*, II. 144; IV. 9381, 9955. [Villain-

- ous (Villain + ous) + ly, Vil-
anie.]
- Velany, *sb.* = Villainy (*velane*,
III. 6159; *villany*, 6641). 1.
Outrage, indignity, II. 4351;
III. 5598, 6159, 6641, 6665,
6678, 6998; 2. A fact bringing
disgrace on a man, II. 2101
(It war v.); phr. *to do v.*, I.
3168; 3. Improper language,
IV. 10,883. [Anglo-F. Vile(i)nie
∠ O.F.]
- Veluet, *sb.* = Velvet, II. 4806;
III 7641. [Med. Lat. Velvetum:
see O.E.D.]
- Venche, *sb.* = Wench.
- Vengance, *sb.* = Vengeance (I.
1956; II. 122, 148; *vengeance*,
I. 1641; *wengance*, I. 959), I.
203, 1485. [F.]
- Venge, *v.*, to avenge, I. 947, 951,
1634, 1722, 3021; II. 1245;
pa. pple. vengit, II. 3140, 3154,
4279; wengit, I. 934. [F.]
- Vennisoun, *sb.* = Venison, game,
II. 2590. [O.F. Veneson, *ven-
aison*.]
- Ventale, *sb.* = Ventail. 1. A
piece of armour protecting the
neck, I. 1197; 2. The lower
movable part of the front of a
helmet as distinct from the visor,
I. 2991. [O.F. Ventaille, *ven-
tail*.]
- Vermynne, *sb.* = Vermin, big game,
II. 3012; IV. 9915. [O.F.]
- Vernist, *pa. pple.* = Varnished,
I. 3104 (*mony ane scheild
Weill v., maint escu vernicié*)
[1386, Chauc. —]. [F. Vernir.]
- Verray, *adj.* = Very, real, I. 870.
[O.F. Verai.]
- Vertew, *sb.* = Virtue (*wertew*, II.
1854; III. 6582, etc.) 1.
Courage, valour, I. 222, 562,
732, etc.; 2. Strength, II. 1636,
etc.; 3. As in mod. Eng., II.
2191, etc.; IV. (Col.) 23;
pl. verteijs, II. 80; vertewis,
II. 2555; *erron.* wertuous, I.
2935. [F. Vertu.]
- Vertuous, *adj.* = Virtuous, valiant,
II. 2086. [O.F. Vertuous.]
- Victored, *erron.*, III. 8101 (*Micht
Clarus v. be That voyd was
left the citte; se Clarvus savoit
ou fust endocrinés Que la cité
fust vide*).
- Victory, *sb.*, in phr. *to have v. + of*,
II. 2800; III. 6688. [O.F.
Victorie, victoire.]
- Vigour, II. 2531, 4369 (*pr. rigour*);
II. 1881; III. 5161, 5701,
6477. [There is apparently
some confusion between *rigour*
and *vigour* in Arbuthnet's text.
See note to II. 1881.] [O.F.]
- Villanes, *adj.* = Villainous, chur-
lish; transl. *vilain, vilonie*, I.
2850; II. 2639. [M.E. Vilein
+ ous.]
- Vincus, early *Sc.* form of Van-
quish, *v.*, II. 550, 4196; III.
5402, 6005, 7058; *pa. pple.*
vincust, I. 1595. [O.F. Vencus,
pa. pple.: *see* O.E.D.]
- Visage, *sb.* (*vissage*, I. 2897; II.
108), face, I. 122, 1010; II.
1941, 2206, 2378, 2580, 2699,
3189, 3754, 4701; phr. *v. to v.*,
IV. 8657; *In-middes the v.*,
face to face, at close quarters,
I. 2990; II. 2842. [F.]
- Visantis, *pl.*, *erron.* for Jazerants,
IV. 9350 (And thyrléd haber-
souns and v., *haubers jazerans*).
[O.F. Jazerant.]
- Vittell, *sb.* = Victual(s) (*vittall*,
IV. 9139; *vittell*, I. 12) [so
Br. IX. 168]. [O.F. Vitaille,
victuaille.]
- Vmbecast, *v.* = Umbecast, to
consider, III. 7687. [The only
exx. of this sense (3, O.E.D.) are
Br. V. 552 and Wynt.] [Ymb(e)
+ O.N. Kasta.]
- Vmbesettis = *pres. t.* of Umbeset,
to surround, III. 7854; = sur-
round, *Br.* VI. 535; IX. 706.
[Ymb(e) + settan.]
- Vmbestrade = *pa. t.* of Um-
bestride (—O.E.D.) = bestrode,
II. 576 (The tyme is wele lang
sen I rade, Or hors or armes v.,
chevauchai roncin). [Ymr(e)
+ stridan.]
- Vmbethink, *sb.*, nonce-word =
Vmbethinking, II. 2451, 2457.
[From *next*.]
- Vmbethink, *v., refl.* to bethink
oneself, remember, constr. *of*,
I. 609; II. 3133 (V. the, schir,
of honeste! *vous pourpensés . . .
d'onneste*); *pa. t.* vmbethocht,
II. 3265 (Quhill he v. him at
the last . . . That, *si est apen-*

- sés); III. 7055; IV. 8382 (And of his avow v. him thare, *De son veu li souvint*), 9002. [Cp. *Br.* III. 352, etc.] [Ymb(e) + *pencan.*]
- Vmbethinkand, ? *erron.* for Vmbethinking, II. 2411 (MSS. *souvenirs*). [Cp. *prec.*]
- Vmbethinking, *vbl. sb.*, remembrance, transl. *souvenir*, II. 2458, 2459, 2461, 3858 [c. 1440-]. [See Vmbethink.]
- Vmest, *adj.* = Uмест, *Sc.* highest, II. 2048; III. 5215, 5789; IV. 10,756 [c. 1400, *Sc. Troj. War* —]. [Ufemest.]
- Vnarme, *v.* = Unarm, to relieve (a person) of his armour, transl. *desarmer*, III. 7469; IV. 10,600; *pa. pple.* onarmit, II. 1918; vnarmed, II. 1994; vnarmit, I. 1203; II. 1927, 4695; vnarmyt, II. 4697, 4737, 4885; IV. 10,601. [Un + F. *armer.*]
- Vnblyth, *adj.* = Unblithe, unhappy, IV. 9230, 9439. [Unblīþe.]
- Vnborne, *adj.* = Unborn, III. 6611. [Un(ge)boren.]
- Vnbrekand, *ppl. adj.* = Unbreking, I. 1328. [Un + brecan.]
- Vnclothed = *pa. t.* of Unclothe, II. 306. [Un + clēdan.]
- Vncuppill, *v.* = Uncouple, to release (dogs) for the chase, II. 2711. [Un + F. *coupler.*]
- Vndemous, *adj.* and *adv.* = Undeemous, *Sc.* and *North.* (*vndemus*, III. 5404), extraordinary, II. 4439 (Sa v. ane dynt, .j. *cop si très pesant*), 4487 (his v. strakis, *grans cops*), III. 5404; IV. 8893, 9451 (The flap . . . was . . . strykin with sa v. mycht), 10,122 [c. 1300, *Cursor M.* —]; *adv.*, III. 5464. [O.N. *Uðdemis.*]
- Vnder, *adv.* = Under, with *preps.*, *Sc.*, *Obs.*, at *v.*, in an inferior position, IV. 10,359 [the earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* VII. 365]; *be v.*, beneath, IV. 9498. [Under.]
- Vnder, *prep.* = Under (*Wnder*, I. 2709; II. 3686), II. 470, 519, etc. [Under.]
- Vnder-feit, *adv.* = Underfoot, -feet, I. 1765 (fell), 2440 (ly). [*prec.* + Fót.]
- Vnder-lout, *adj.* = Underlout, subject, IV. 9925. [Under + lútan.]
- Vnderneath, *prep.* = Underneath, I. 3185. [Under-nédan.]
- Vnderstand, *v.*, II. 240; *parenthetic* = I think, believe, II. 218, 2919; *pa. t.* vnderstude, II. 3833. [Under standan.]
- Vnderstanding, *vbl. sb.* 1. As in mod. Eng., III. 5847; 2. Meaning, II. 3834. [*Br.* IV. 236 ([Fiends] mak ay thair ansuering In-till dowbill vndir-standing).] [Cp. *prec.*]
- Vnderta, *v.* = Undertake (*vndertak*, I. 388, 1090, 2584; *vndirta*, I. 2722), I. 2526; in phr. *I v.*, *parenthetic* = I pledge, 'war-rant,' I. 388, 1358, 1566, 2584, 2595, 2722 (*bien le puis asier*), 2843; II. 3400, 3495, 3773; *pres. t.* vndertais, III. 8132; *pa. t.* vndertuke, III. 6166; *pa. pple.* vndertane, I. 3112, 3175; II. 2852; IV. 10,991. [Under-tacan.]
- Vndone, *ppl. a.* = Undone, not done, IV. 10,438. [Un + dón.]
- Vneis, *adv.* = Uneaths, scarcely, transl. *a paines*, I. 911, 2657 (V. in him the lyfe thay fand); so, *v. that*, I. 565 [*S.L.S., Christopher*]. [Un-eade.]
- Vnfane, *adj.* = Unfain, ill-pleased, IV. 8813. [Unfægen.]
- Vnfeinzeit, *ppl. a.* = Unfeigned, real, II. 2211. [Un + O.F. Feign-.]
- Vnhap, *sb.* = Unhap, misfortune, II. 4033; III. 6609. [Un + O.N. *Happ.*]
- Vnhappy, *adj.* = Unhappy, unlucky, II. 1429 [Sense 2, O.E.D., *Br.* —]. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Vnhorsit, *pa. pple.* = Unhorsed, I. 2845; IV. 9483 [O.E.D., 1390, Gower —]. [Un + hors.]
- Vnhurt, *ppl. a.* = Unhurt, I. 1109.
- Vnicornis, *pl.* = Unicorns, IV. 11,016. [F.]
- Vnmesurit, *ppl. a.* = Unmeasured, overweening; = O.F. *desmesuré*, III. 6551; IV. 10,412 [-O.E.D. in this sense].
- Vnreft, *pa. pple.* = Unreft (-O.E.D.), not taken away, III. 7598. [Un + réafian.]

Vnsailzeit, *pa. pple.* = unassailed, I. 619.
 Vnsle = Unsle = Unsly, unskilful, II. 1670, 4752. [Un + O.N. Slægr.]
 Vnsound = Unsound, *adj.*, suffering from wounds, III. 5719. [Un + sund.]
 Vntholfull = Untholeful, intolerable, I. 1784 [O.E.D., 1425, only]. [Un + þolian + ful.]
 Vnvarnist, *ppl. a.* = Unwar-nished, unfurnished, unprovided, III. 6081.
 Vnwittandly = Unwittandly, *adv.*, unwittingly, III. 5636. [Un + witan.]
 Vnworthie = Unworthy, *adj.*, of little value, I. 662. [Un + wordig.]
 Vnwoundit, *ppl. a.* = Unwounded, I. 1626, etc. [Un + wundian.]
 Vnzoldin, *ppl. a.* = Unyolden, unrequited, III. 5238. [Un + geldan.]
 Voce, *sb.* = Voice, II. 435, 448, 4228, 4342. [O.F.]
 Vow, *sb.*, III. 5502, 5566. [O.F.]
 Vox, *pa. t.* = Wox.
 Voyd, *adj.* = Void, unoccupied, transl. *vide*, *widie*, III. 8102, 8170; IV. 9208. [O.F. Voide, *vide*.]
 Voydit = *pa. pple.* of Void, to empty (*imperat.* Woydis, III. 6208), III. 5512. [O.F. Vioder, *vider*.]
 Vp = Up, II. 127, etc. [Up.]
 Vpcast = Upcast, *ppl. a.* of the eye or look; directed upwards. IV. 9695. [Up + O.N. Kasta.]
 Vpdressit, *pa. pple.* = Updressed, set up, III. 7021 [O.E.D., 1400-].
 Vpone = Upon, I. 1118, etc. [Up-pon.]
 Vpryse, *v.* = Uprise, rise up, I. 1743.
 Vp Richt = Upright, IV. 10,367.
 Vpstart, *pa. t.* = Upstart, started up, I. 1244.
 Vs = Us, I. 839, etc.
 Vsage, *sb.* = Usage, III. 5154. [F.]
 Vsit, *pa. t.* = Used, spent, IV. 10,889. [F.]
 Vtarily, vterly, *adv.* = Utterly, III. 6814, 6863. [Utera + lice.]

Vther, *adj., pron.* = Other (also rarely, *other*, II. 182; freq. *vthir*, *e.g.*, II. 4868); *adj.*, I. 36, 558; II. 478, 1502, 2703, 2712, 3576, 4878; *spec. v.* thing, II. 150, 2942; *v. ma.*, I. 2161; II. 246; IV. 10,790; *v. tua*, II. 379, 2789; = *the other*, *on v. halfe*, II. 3980, 4008; *that v.*, 1523; *pl.* vtheris, II. 488 (And *v. engynis* that thair-to fallis); *pron.* = mod. *the other*, I. 2531 (Thay dang on *v.* with all thair nicht); II. 3812, 4626; *esp.* with *ather*, I. 2006, 2463; II. 4213, 4868; *ilk* (*ilkane*), I. 892; II. 2004, 3602, 4187, 4788; *nane*, I. 963; II. 1416; III. 7734; *nouthir*, II. 4193; *ane v.*, II. 1610 (The oistis, that nocht ane *v. louit*), 4939; *ellipt.*, II. 2755 (Ane day men takis, ane *v.*, is tane), 3634; I. 766 (for *v.* or for the); II. 182, 4150; III. 7101; with *pl.* meaning (as often in M.E.), I. 140; II. 668, 2891, 3241 (*li autre*), 4604; *pl.* vtheris, I. 38; vthers, II. 2966. [Oder.]
 Vther-wayis = Otherwise (also *-ways*, *-wayes*; *withir-was*, II. 4082), II. 42, 2394, 4678; III. 6492, 6944, 7028 (Speke we *v. ! or parlons autrement !*), 7068; IV. 9542. [Oder + weg.]
 Vy, *sb.* = Wye, man, person, II. (Prol.) 11. [Wiga.]

W

Wa, *adj.* = Woe, sad, I. 103 and *passim*. [Wá.]
 Wa, *sb.* = Woe, I. 1530; *esp.* dule and wa, I. 1533, 2406; II. 245. [Wá.]
 Wadder, *sb.* = Wedder.
 Waffyne = Weapon, I. 1021. [O.N. Vápn.]
 Waiffand, *pres. pple.* = Waving, I. 236, 1036; II. 4390 (With baneris *w.*, tua or thre, *Les banieres au vent, ne sai ou ij. ou trois*); III. 7022. [The earliest ex. in O.E.D. is *Br.* IX. 245]. [Wafian.]
 Waill, *adv.* = Weill = Well.
 Waill, *sb.* = Wale, choice, in phr.

- at w., at one's choice, in abundance, II. (Prol.) 11. [O.N. Val.]
- Waill, *sb.* = Wall.
- Waindit = *pa. t.* of Wonde, to shrink, hesitate, I. 1998. [Wandian.]
- Wair, *pa. t.* = Were, I. 71, 901, 1644, etc. [Wæron.]
- Wairisoun, *sb.* = Warison, provision (of men), garrison, III. 7023 (*de gent si bien garnie*) [Br. X. 325.] [O.F. Warison.]
- Wais, IV. 10,479. See Wyce, and note to line.
- Waist, *sb.* = Waste, in phr. in w. = in vain, III. 6598 (*c'est parole gastée*). [O.F. Wast(e, dial. var. of Guast(e).]
- Wait, *v.*, I. 3163; II. 3060.
- Wakar = Weaker, I. 1782, 3094. [Wác.]
- Wake, *v.*, to watch (the dead), IV. 10,715; *pa. pple.* walkit [pr. wantit], IV. 10,796. [Wacian.]
- Walkit, *pa. pple.* of Wake.
- Wald, *pa. t.* = Would, I. 414 and *passim*. [Wolde.]
- Wald, *sb.* = Wold, country, II. 2130. [Wald.]
- Wale, *adv.* = Weill, well.
- Walknit = *pa. t.* of Waken, *trans.*, I. 2649; *intrans.*, II. 447. [Wæcnan.]
- Wall, *sb.*¹ = Vale.
- Wall, *sb.*² (waill [*rime*, *stail*], II. 4483), II. 1295, 1527, 1765, 1773, 1843, 4571, 4858; *pl.* walles, II. 186, 1339, 1341, 3995, 4016, 4055, 4744; wallis, I. 3; II. 487, 491, 3546. [Wall.]
- Wallapand = *pres. pple.* of Wallop (*walloppand*, II. 1694), to gallop, I. 1172 (*galope*), 3000; *pa. t.*, *trans.* = made to gallop, *vallopped*, III. 5942 (His steid he v. in the feild, *S'en ist plus que le pas* [so Br. II. 440]). [O.N.F. *Waloper = Galoper.]
- Wane, *sb.* = Wone, phr. *good wone*, with great force, in great quantity, IV. 9742 (The blude ran out weill gude wane), I. 1646. [O.N. Ván.]
- Wanhope, *sb.*, despair, III. 6675 (*desesperance*). [Wan + hopa.]
- Want, *v.*, to lack, II. 4153; *pres. pple.* wantand, II. 81; *pa. t.*, wantit, II. 1749. [O.N. Vanta.]
- Wanting, *vbl. sb.*, lack, II. 2572. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Wantonlie, *adv.* = Wantonly, richly, I. 83. [Wantogen + lice.]
- Wapin, *sb.* = Weapon, I. 1084. [Cp. *next.*]
- Wapnes = Weapons, II. 3423 (To se gif thay can w. weld!) [O.N. Vápn.]
- Waponis = Weapons, I. 1063, 2633; wapons, I. 2530. [See *prec.*]
- War, *adj.*, Sc. and North., worse, I. 2352; II. 1484 (He is w. than dede that fleand deis! *Cil valent pis que mort qui muerent en fuiant*), 2652, 4498; III. 5964, 7632; IV. 10,195. [cp. Br. I. 269 (Thyrldome is weill wer than deid)]; quasi-*sb.*, I. 990, 1782, 2345. [O.N. Verre.]
- War = Were, *pa. t.*, I. 69, 817, 1003, and *passim*; *pres. subj.*, I. 348, 355, and *passim*; phr. *war nocht and na war* = if it were not. [Wæron; O.N. Várum.]
- Ware = War = Were, *pres. subj.*, I. 3237, etc.
- Wareist = *pa. pple.* of Waris.
- Waris, *v.* = Warish, to protect, III. 6533 (W. mot ȝow Iupiter! *Jupiter vous garisse!*); *pa. pple.* = cured, varist, IV. 10,745; wareist, III. 6995 (*garis*). [O.F. Wariss-, Warir.]
- Warld, *sb.* = World, *esp.* in phr. *in warld* = 'in the world,' I. 1071 (That leuand is in warld this day), 1363; II. 1997; IV. 9980. [Worold.]
- Warne, *v.* = Warn, *v.*¹. I. As in mod. Eng., I. 2076 (*rubrick*); II. 1551, 2872, *esp.* I w. ȝow weill, II. 1541, 3639, 3939, 4517; 2. To defend, IV. 9200; *pa. pple.* warned (as 1), II. 566. [Warnian.]
- Warnessing, *vbl. sb.* = Warnishing, provision, supply, II. 2520. [See Varnist.]
- Warneist, warnist, *pa. pple.* See Varnist.

- Warnit, *pa. t.* of Warn, *v.*², to prevent, restrain from action, II. 127. [Warnian.]
- Warpit, *pa. t.*, ? of Warp, or, *erron.*, of Warpiss, left, I. 1657 (That the fecht halely w. thay, *ont la place guerpie*). [O.E.D. quotes no analogous ex. of Warp, which gen. = throw, cast (away); *s.v.* Warpiss [a. O.F. *werpiss*-, lengthened stem of *werpir*, *guerpir*, to quit], to cast aside—O.E.D. quotes only S.L.S., *Machor*, and 1444, *Aberd. Reg.*]
- Warrant, *sb.* = Warrant. 1. A protector, I. 337 (thay haue euill w., That fled and left thame barganand [not in F.], 2404 (I am euill w. To thame, *trop mauvés avoés*); II. 2738; III. 6331; 2. Protection, defence, I. 1356, 1558, and 1996 (Agane his dynt had nocht w.), 2021 (That thay of deid had na w. [not in F.]); II. 2624; III. 5344; 3. A place of refuge, shelter, I. 2030, 2188 (That thay withdrew thame to w.); II. 4386, 4522. [Cp. *Br.* VIII. 485 (Bot fled to w. quhan thai mocht).] [O.F. *Warant.*]
- Warrant, *v.* = Warrant, to protect, I. 2792; II. 2292, 2973; III. 6008 [so, *Br.* II. 504]. [O.F. *Warantir.*]
- Warranty, *sb.* = Warranty, protection, II. 1480. [O.E.D. (but only as a legal term), 1338- .] [Anglo-F. and O.F. *Warantie.*]
- Warrantyse, *sb.* = Warrantice, protection, IV. 9636 (His helme nicht mak na w., *Que nel puet garantir*) [1488- (but only in legal sense); 1512- = security]. [Anglo-F. *Warandise* = O.F. *Warantise.*]
- Warred, *pa. t.* See Were.
- Warriour, *sb.*, II. 1293; *pl.* *weriouris*, II. 2930.
- Warrit, *pa. pple.* of War, *v.*², to worst, II. 4763 [1483, *Cath. Angl.* —].
- Warsling, *vbl. sb.* = Wrestling, IV. 9022 (*lute*) [Wynt. (werstling) —]. [**Wræstlian.*]
- Warst, *adj.* = Worst, III. 5826. [Wersta.]
- Wary, *v.* = Warray, *trans.*, to make war on, II. 1381 [*Br.* IX. 646]. [M.E. *Werreye* < O.F. *Werreier.*]
- Waryed = *pa. t.* of Warray, to make war, *pr.* taryed, IV. 9953.
- Waryed = *pa. t.* of Wary, to curse, II. 1418 (*maudist*). [Wergian.]
- Was, *v.*, *pa. t.*, I. 438 and *passim*; 2nd *pers. sing.*, I. 521; II. 609, etc.; = it w., I. 2769 (Thocht he had Ire. w. na ferly); = there w., in *phr.* *w. nane*, I. 1339, 1965, 2229; II. 4493; I. 2035 (And swore hiely be all that w.) [Wæs.]
- Wassell, *sb.* = Vassale.
- Wat, wate = Wait, *pres. t.* of Wyt, I. 382; II. 1791, 2500, 2594, etc. [Witan.]
- Watter, *sb.* = Water (II. 1507, 2724), II. 451, 3803, 4886; = river, II. 211, 1507, 2724. [Wæter.]
- Watter syde, *sb.* = Waterside (*wattersyde*, II. 1519), II. 500, 517. [*prec.* + *side.*]
- Waw, *sb.* = Wave, I. 234. [Cp. *Wawys*, *Br.* III. 719.] [O.N. *Vágr*; cp. O.E. *Wæg.*]
- Waxis = Waxes, grows, III. 5019. [Waxan.]
- Way, *sb.* (*pl.* *wais*, *wayis*, etc.), *esp.* in *phr.* 'take one's way', I. 2130; II. 2168, 2965, and *passim*; na *wayis* = Noways, I. 1730, etc.; on na *wayis* = Noways, I. 583, 1743; II. 560, etc. [Weg.]
- Waykast = Weakest, II. 4190 (The w. had na will to ly). [Wác.]
- Wed, *sb.*, wager, II. 7230. [Wedd.]
- Wed, *v.*, marry, II. 195, etc. [Weddian.]
- Wedder, *sb.* = Weather (also *Wadder*), II. 400 (The w. is baith fare and licht); III. 7918. [Weder.]
- Wedis, *pl.* of Weed, II. (Prol.) 10. [Wéod.]
- Wedowes, *pl.* = Widows, IV. 9615. [Widewe.]
- Wedset, *pa. pple.* = Wadset, put in pledge, pawn. [Wedd + settan.]
- Weid, *adj.* = Wood, mad, III. 8032, 8110. [Wéd, cp. *Wédan.*]

- Weid, *sb.* = Weed (*pl.* wedis).
 1. Clothing, dress, I. 1246;
 III. 5016; IV. 9984; 2.
 Knightly dress, armour, I. 488;
 II. 1457, 1650 (With helme
 embrased in his w.), and *passim*.
 [Wæd, Wéd.]
- Weilcum, *adj.* = Welcome, III.
 6816. [Wel + cuman.]
- Weilcumit, *pa. t.* = Welcomed,
 IV. 10,865. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Weild, *v.* = Wield (weld, II.
 3423), to have at one's disposal,
 enjoy, III. 8122; *refl.* to bear
 oneself, etc., I. 2362; *pa. pple.*
 weildit, II. 3966 [Weldan.]
- Weilfair, *sb.* = Welfare, safety,
 I. 326, 329, etc. [Wel + faru.]
- Weill, *adv.* = Well (*waill*, I.
 1964; III. 5935; *wale*, I.
 1454, 2552; II. 4232; III.
 5202); *wele*, *passim*). 1. As
 in mod. Eng., II. 2221, etc.;
 2. 'Very,' I. 130, 1715, 2667,
 etc.; 3. 'Much,' in comparison,
 I. 3170; II. 3755 (Vox ridder
 w. than rose on rys, etc.);
 4. 'At least,' II. 3923; IV. 8351,
 etc.; *esp.* to do weill = 'act
 bravely,' I. 3107; II. 567,
 etc. [Wel.]
- Weill, *sb.* = Weal, for weill or wa,
 II. 4127. [Wela.]
- Wein, *sb.* = Ween, *Obs.* (also
 Wene), in *phr.* withoutin (for-
 outin, but), ween, without doubt,
 I. 2919; II. 1214; III. 7015,
 and *passim*. [Wén.]
- Weind, *v.* = Wend, to go, I. 698.
 [Wendan.]
- Weined = *pa. t.* of Ween, to
 think, II. 2606 (For thay w.
 he had bene slane). [Wénan.]
- Weip, *v.* = Weep, II. 124, etc.
 [Wépan.]
- Weir, *pa. t.* = Were, I. 894 and
passim. [Wæron.]
- Weir, *sb.*¹ = War (I. 2420; *were*
v. freq.) 1. A particular war,
 I. 1677; II. 602, 643, 1739,
 1951, 2728, 2862, 4813; III.
 6601, 8225; IV. 10,910; 2.
 War in general, I. 30, 332, 922;
 II. 2756; *phr.* with of, I. 3268;
happy of w., III. 6800 (*de guerre*
eûrous); *unsle*, II. 1670; *wyse*,
 II. 1547, 3371; III. 7144; II.
 1226, as of w. = in hostile
 manner; with *in* (into), I. 1570,
 2934; II. 2753; *happy in w.*,
 III. 7040 (*de guerre eûreus*);
wicht, I. 1133; II. 1662, 2980;
in peax and w., see Peax; *pl.*
weiris, II. 350; III. 5245;
 II. weres, 3002; weris, 4160.
- Weir, *sb.*² = Were, *sb.*², *Obs.*,
 doubt, etc; in *phr.* withoutin
 (foroutin, but) weir, without
 doubt, II. 1281, 3970, 4340.
 [See O.E.D.]
- Weird, *pa. t.* of Were, *v.*, *Obs.*, exc.
Sc., to defend, IV. 9988.
 [Werian.]
- Weirdis, *pl.* of Weird, *sb.*, fate
 (werd, III. 5610, 8209) (in
 reference to a single person),
 II. 2030; III. 5474 (gif weirdis
 will = *s'eûrs le vous consent*).
 [Wyrd; see O.E.D.]
- Weiris = *pres. t.* of Were.
- Weirit, *pa. t.* Wore, IV. 8710.
 [Wærian.]
- Weit, *adj.* = Wet, I. 1472; IV.
 10,208, 10,518, etc. [Wæt.]
- Welanisly, *adv.* See Velanusly.
- Welcuming, *sb.* = Welcoming, I.
 2572. [See Weilcum.]
- Weld, *v.* = Wield, II. 3423.
 [Weldan.]
- Wele, *adv.* = Weill, well.
- Welefair, *sb.* = Welfare, III.
 6516. [See Weilfair.]
- Welth, *sb.* = Wealth, II. (Prol.) 9.
 [Wela + þ.]
- Weluets, *sb.* = Velvet, II. 4964, etc.
- Wenche, *sb.* = Wench, II. 3085,
 3938, IV. 10,993, etc. [Wencel.]
- Wend, *pa. t.* of Wene, to think,
 II. 1642; III. 7014, etc.
 [Wénan.]
- Wend, *v.*, to go (*weynd*: *rime*,
 heynd, III. 6855), II. 3849
 and *passim*; *pa. t.* wend, II.
 2971.
- Wene, *sb.* = Wein.
- Wene, *v.* = Ween, to think, II.
 1459, 2493, 4257, and *passim*;
pa. t. wenit, I. 1532, 2380, 3273,
 etc. [Wénan.]
- Wengance, *sb.* = Vengeance.
- Wengit = *pa. pple.* of Venge.
- Wening, *vbl. sb.* = Weening,
 thought, I. 2318; III. 5799,
 6624, 6983; IV. 8448. [See
 Wene.]
- Wenit = *pa. t.* of Wene = Ween.

Went, *pa. pple.*, I. 403; II. 1467, 4043 (And sa furth to the wod is w.), 4835. [Wendan.]

Wer, *pa. t.* = Were, II. 2692, etc. [Wæron.]

Wer, *v.* = Were, to defend.

Werd, *pa. t.* = Weirit, wore, II. 3182. [Werian.]

Werd, *sb.* = Weird, fate, III. 5610, 8209. See Weirdis.

Were, *sb.*¹ = War, II. 2651, 3102, etc. See Weir, *sb.*¹

Were, *sb.*² = Weir = Were, *sb.*².

Were, *sb.*³ = Weir, doubt, I. 686, 1193.

Were, *v.*¹ = War, to make war, II. 3106; *pres. t., trans.*, weiris, III. 7485; *pa. t., fig.*, warred, II. 3886 (*guerroe*).

Were, *v.*², to defend (*wer*, I. 268), II. 2087. [Werian.]

Weriouris = *pl.* of Warriour.

Werraly, *adv.* = Verily, I. 684.

Wertew, *sb.* = Virtue. See Vertew.

Wertuous, I. 2935, ? *erron.* for *wertewis*, *wertowis*. See Vertew.

Wery, *adj.*, Weary, I. 3139 and *passim*. [Wérig.]

Wesch, *v.* = Wash, III. 6298; *pa. t.* wosh, IV. 10,879; *pa. pple.* washin, II. 5009; weshin, III. 7646; wyschin, IV. 11,089.

[Wascan.]

Weshin, *pa. pple.* See *prec.*

Weshing, *vbl. sb.* = Washing (*wescheing*, III. 5919), IV. 10,727 (At thair w., *Au laver*), 10,769. [Cp. *prec.*]

Wesy, *v., Sc.* = Vizey, to visit, *trans.*, III. 7368. [F. Viser.]

Wet, *adj.* (*wyte*, I. 1571), II. 424. [Wæt.]

Weyn, *v.* = Wene, to think, II. 4108. [Wénan.]

Weynd, *v.* = Wend, go, III. 6855. [Wendan.]

Wichtly, *adv.*, strongly, vigorously, I. 2639. [O.N. Vigt + lice.]

Wicked, *adj.*, II. 3095, etc. [Wicce.]

Wickedly, *adv.*, badly, I. 1916.

Wickednes, *sb.* = Wickedness, II. 1441, 4350. [Wicce + nes.]

Wiked = Wicked (*wickit*, II. 1209, etc.), II. 4374; III. 6652. [Cp. *prec.*]

Wilbe = Will be, IV. 8633. [Willan + béon.]

Wildernes, *sb.* = Wilderness, II. 55. [Wildeornes.]

Wilfull, *adj.* = Wilful, anxious, determined, II. 3875; IV. 8370, etc. [Ge-will + ful.]

Wilfully, with goodwill, heartily, II. 2225, 3270, 3580, 3879.

[This sense (*ib*) is noted by O.E.D. only in Barbour and Lydgate.] [Cp. *prec.*]

Will, *adj., phr.* will of rede, at a loss for a plan or scheme, I. 1470. [Cp. *Br.* III. 494.] [O.N. Villr.]

Will, *sb.*, I. 1485, 1899, etc.; *gen. sing.* Willis = Willes, gif

zour willis war, etc., I. 254, 440, 584, 699; III. 6036, 6810; after zour willis, II. 3644.

[Ge-will, Willa.]

Will, *v.*, I. 3153, 2nd *pers. sing. pres. indic.*, I. 551, 3021. [Willan.]

Win, *sb.* = Wine, I. 2486. [Wín.]

Wincus, *v.* = Vincus = Vanquish, II. 2972.

Winds, ? *erron.* for Woundis, IV. 10,221. [Wund.]

Winnen, *pa. pple.* of Wyn.

Winning, *vbl. sb.*¹ 1. Conquest, I. 225; III. 6683; IV. 8396; 2. Profit, advantage, I. 2140, 2576, 2931; II. 3740. [Winnan.]

Winning, *vbl. sb.*² = Weening, II. 4457; III. 5497, 5805, 6260. [Wénan.]

Winful, *adj.*, pleasant, II. (Prol.) 10. [Only *ex.* in O.E.D.]

[Wynn + ful.]

Wint, *pa. t.* = Weened, thought, I. 2689, 3052. [Wénan.]

Wirk, *v.* = Work, I. 340, 3282; II. 1401, 3510. [Wyrkan.]

Wirship, *sb.* = Worship, II. 3390, 4369, 4375, 4722. [Wordscipe.]

Wirthis, ? *erron.* for wraithis, III. 8128.

Wis, *v.* = Wish, III. 7699. [Wyscan.]

Wis, *v.*, know, I wis, II. 2584 and *passim*. [Witan; Wiste.]

Wisdom, *sb.* = Wisdom, IV. 9950; but see note, *ad loc.* [Wis-dóm.]

Wisly, *adv.* = Wisely, I. 891. [Wis-lice.]

Wissis, *pl.* of Wis = Wish, II. 2017. [Stem of Wyscan.]

Wist, *pa. t.* knew, IV. 9463, etc. [Witan; Wiste.]

- Wit, *sb.*, II. 2542; IV. (Col.) 12 and *passim*. [Witt.]
- Wit, *v.*, know, II. 2969 and *passim*. [Witan.]
- With, *prep.*, often = 'by,' I. 2846, 3238; II. 2793; III. 6708, 8090, etc.; with that, 'thereupon,' I. 229 and *passim*. [Wip.]
- With-all, *adv.* = Withall, II. 1501, 2935; IV. 10, 204. [*prec.* + all.]
- Withdraw, *v.*, *refl.*, I. 1989, 2188, 2289, 2858, etc. [Wipdragan.]
- Withhald, *v.* = Withhold, to keep, retain, hold, II. 369, 1376, 2029, 2665; III. 8191; *pa. pple.* with-haldin, III. 6860. [Wiphaldan.]
- Within, *adv.*, II. 1327. [Wipinnan.]
- Without, *prep.*, I. 1212; II. 3736, 3933, 4794, etc. [Wip-utan.]
- Withoutin, *prep.*, without (also *withoutin*), I. 1599, 2239, 2376, 2972. [See *prec.*]
- Withstand, *v.*, I. 1673; IV. 9445. [Wipstandan.]
- With-thy (That), *conj.*, provided that, II. 91, 1741, 2020; III. 7575, 7578. [Wip-þý.]
- Witnes, *sb.* = Witness, II. 85, (To w. dar I draw Venus), 2545.
- Witnes, *v.* = Witness, II. 4659. [Gewittnes.]
- Wittandly, *adv.* = Wittingly, skilfully, wisely, II. 2346 (And w. couth couer his will). [Cp. *Br.* XI. 595 (That thame defendit so vittandly)]. [Witan.]
- Wittely, *adv.* = Wittily, wisely, cleverly, skilfully (wittelly, II. 1812, etc.), I. 212; II. 1839, 3213, 3368, 3585; III. 7043. [Wittiglice.]
- Wittering, *vbl. sb.*, information, III. 5865. [O.N. Vitra.]
- Witterly, *adv.*, certainly, for certain, I. 2458; II. 2383, 2493; III. 7278, 7870. [O.N. Vittr.]
- Wittin, *pa. pple.* of Wyt = Wit, to know.
- Witting, *pa. pple.* of Wyt = Wit, to know, II. 3639. [Witan.]
- Witty, *adj.*, sensible, skilful, etc., I. 2365, etc. [Wittig.]
- Wmbethink. See Vmbethink, *v.*
- Wnarmyt. See Vnarme.
- Wnder. See Vnder.
- Wnwittand, *ppl. a.* = Unwitting, II. 1410. [Un + witan.]
- Wod, *sb.* = Wood, II. 578; *pl.* woddis, II. (Prol.) 10; IV. 11, 011, etc. [Wudu.]
- Wode, *adj.* = Wood, mad, I. 2401; II. 250; III. 6028, 8147. [W6d.]
- Wodnes, *sb.* = Woodness, madness, III. 5455, 6626. [W6d + nes.]
- Wod-syde, *sb.* = Woodside, II. 4311 [so *Br.* IX. 139]. [Wudu + side.]
- Wold = Would, III. 6511, 7068. [Wolde.]
- Wolf, *sb.*, I. 996. [Wulf.]
- Wonded = Wounded.
- Wonder. See Wounder.
- Wondis, *pl.* = Wounds, IV. 9353. [Wund.]
- Wonnen, *pa. pple.* of Wyn = to win.
- Wont, *ppl. a.*, accustomed (*wount*, I 521), I. 394, 850, etc. [Gewunod.]
- Word, *sb.*, II. 1253, 2283, 3113, 4245, 4280, etc.; *pl.* wordis, I. 2810, II. 3446, etc.; words, II. 1437. [Word.]
- Word, *v.* = Worth.
- Work, *v.* (also *worke*, II. 260), II. 2030, 3656. (Wyrcan.)
- Worne, *pa. pple.* = Worn, II. 210.
- Worship, *sb.* 1. Esteem, repute, reputation, II. 3329, etc.; 2. Worthiness in battle, valour, I. 1509; II. 2722 and *passim* [so *Br.* III. 50, etc.] [Worþ-scipe.]
- Worslit, *pa. t.* = Wrestled, IV. 9014. [Wræstlian.]
- Worst, *adj.*, *superl.*, I. 400, 1445; II. 228, etc. [Wyrsta.]
- Worth, *adj.*, I. 225, 663, 1776 (That thay prysit nocht worth ane myte), II. 1459, 2757, 4017, 4255, 4257, etc. [Worþe.]
- Worth, *v.* (also word, IV. 10, 804). 1. To become, IV. 10, 804 (Quhat sall w. of vs ?); 2. To happen, befall, become; in *phr.* weill w. the! III. 7526, 8049; shent w. I, etc., II. 551, 1452, 2083, 3227; 3. It behoves, is necessary, worthis (also

- wourthis), II. 1857, 2490, 3099; III. 6805, 7603, 8183; *pa. t.* worthit, I. 1472; II. 3043, 3574; *pa. pple.* worthin, II. 1659. [Worþan.]
- Worthily, *adv.* (worthely, I. 2546; II. 4623), I. 1550. [Worþig + lice.]
- Worthin, *pa. pple.* of Worth.
- Worthy, *adj.*, entitled to honour, brave, I. 854, 1493, 1756; II. 272, etc.; worthiar, I. 3063; worthiest, II. 3556; III. 5406; worthiest, II. 4195. [Worþig.]
- Worthynes, *sb.* = Worthiness, bravery, I. 1478. [Cp. *prec.*]
- Wosch, *pa. t.* of Wesch, to wash.
- Wound, *sb.* (*pl.* woundis), II. 3381 and *passim.* [Wund.]
- Wound, *v.*; *pres. pple.* woundand, IV. 10,313; *pa. pple.* woundit, I. 2096, etc.; wonded, II. 3061; *esp.* woundit sair, I. 1688, 2112, 2248, 2768, etc.
- Wounder, *adv.*, Obs. = Wonder, wondrously, exceedingly, wonder, mychty, etc., I. 1181 and *passim.*; *esp.* w. weill, II. 2429, 2434, 4675, etc. [Woundor.]
- Wounding, *vbl. sb.*, I. 1998.
- Wount, *adj.* = Wont.
- Wourthely, *adv.* = Worthily, II. 4331. [Worþig + lice.]
- Wourthiest = Worthiest, III. 5157. [Cp. *next.*]
- Wourthy, *adj.* = Worthy, II. 2263. [Worþig.]
- Wox, *pa. t.*, waxed, grew (*vox*, I. 1347, 2632; II. 3755; IV. 9352; *woxe*, I. 2042), II. 105, 2207, 3905. [Waxan.]
- Woydis = *imperat.* of Void. See Voydit.
- Wp = Up, III. 7354. [Up.]
- Wpon = Upon, I. 1211. [Uppon.]
- Wrait, *pa. t.* = Wrote, IV. 10,835; IV. (Col.) 15. [Writan.]
- Wraith, *adj.* = Wrath, Wroth, I. 2351, 2831; II. 1223, 2461, 2570, 2595, 3811, 3841, 4181; III. 6874, 7737; *esp.* sory and wraith, II. 4389; IV. 9549, 9841; wraith or blyth, I. 809, 1049; III. 5773. [Wráp.]
- Wraith, *pa. t.* writhed, IV. 9600. [Wriþan.]
- Wraith, *sb.* = Wrath (also *Wrath*, II. 250, 2560, 2660), I. 1098; II. 1831, 2066, 3731, 3852, 4341; III. 5476; IV. 9713. [Wræppu.]
- Wraith, *v.* = Wrath, *refl.* to become angry, II. 3848; *trans.*, to anger, III. 8165; *pa. t.* wryth, III. 8030; wrethit, IV. 8820; *pa. pple.* angered, II. 4422. [Wræþan.]
- Wraithly, *adv.* = Wrathly, Wrothly, angrily, I. 1780, 2807. [Wráplice.]
- Wrang, *pa. t.* = Wrung, IV. 9600. [Wringan.]
- Wrang, *sb.* = Wrong, III. 6665, 6998. [Wrang, from O.N. *Wrang.]
- Wreke, *v.* = Wreak, to avenge, II. 2952. [Wrecan.]
- Wrething, *vbl. sb.* = Wrathing, exciting to wrath, II. 3735. [Wræþan.]
- Wrethit, *pa. t.* of Wraith.
- Wrocht, *pa. t.* and *pa. pple.* = Wrought, made, created, II. (Prol.) 13, 3704; III. 7644; IV. 9674, 9893, etc. [Wyrcan.]
- Wryth, *pa. t.* of Wraith.
- Ws, *pron.* = Us, II. 2778 (That reiffis w. all that euer he can) and *passim.* [Ūs.]
- Wthir - was = Otherwise. See Vther-wayis.
- Wyce, *sb.* = Vice, *sb.*³, the face [*pr. wais*, IV. 10,479], III. 6298.
- Wycht, *adj.* = Wight, strong, IV. 8578. [O.N. Vigt.]
- Wycht, *sb.* = Wight, creature, II. 1410. [Wiht.]
- Wyde, *adj.* = Wide, I. 382 and *passim.* [Wid.]
- Wyfe, *sb.* = Wife, woman, II. 1486; III. 7807; IV. 11,024. [Wif.]
- Wylis, *pl.* = Wiles, II. 537. [Wigel.]
- Wyll, *v.* = Will, II. 3942. [Willan.]
- Wyly, *adj.* = Wily, II. 2057. [Wigel + y.]
- Wyn, *v.* = Win (also *win*, I. 706), II. 1360, 1382; III. 7269, etc.; *pres. t.* winnis, II. (Prol.) 10; IV. 10,824; *pa. t.* wan, I. 705, etc.; *pa. pple.* wonnen, II. 4, 3541, 4955; III. 6789; winnin, III. 5612, 7245; IV. 8407; wyynnin, IV. 8478. [Winnan.]

Wynd, *sb.* = Wind, III. 7022, etc.
[Wind.]

Wyndo, *sb.* = Window, III. 7925
[*fenestre*]. [O.N. Vind-auga.]

Wyne, *sb.* = Wine, II. 1434.
[Win.]

Wynnin, *pa. pple.* of Wyn, to win.
Wynning, *vbl. sb.* = Weening, II.
1404. [Wénan.]

Wynning, *pa. pple.* of Wyn, III.
8268. [Winnan.]

Wys, *adj.* = Wise, II. 2342 and
passim. [Wis.]

Wys, *sb.* = Wise, manner, I. 2604,
2930, and *passim.* [Wise.]

Wyschin, *pa. pple.* of Wesch.

Wysed, *ppl. a.* = Awysed, advised,
II. 3585 (Bot wit, w. wele and
wittelly).

Wysely, *adv.* = Wisely, I. 1662,
etc. [Wislice.]

Wyssyer ? = Wiser, II. 2413.
[Wis.]

Wyt, *v.* = Wit, to know, II. 2782,
etc.; *pres. t.* wait (also wat,
wate), I. 3249; II. 152, 3899,
and *passim.*; III. 6372; *esp.*
wele I wait, II. 2404, 2425,
3125, 3143; IV. (Col.) 16, etc.;
pa. pple. wittin, I. 1828; III.
7217, etc.; witting, II. 3639.
[Witan.]

Wyte, *adj.* = Wet.

Y

Ydurn, *sb.* = Hidour, IV. 10,044.

Yllare, *compar. adj.* = Iller, II.
3109. [O.N. Illr.]

Yneuch, *adv.* = Aneuch.

Yre, *sb.* See Ire.

3

3a, *interj.* = Yea, Yes, II. 1404,
etc. [Géa.]

3allow, *adj.* = Yellow, II. (Prol.)
6; IV. 9331. [Ge(o)lu.]

3are, *adj.* = Yare, ready, IV.
10,725. [G(e)aru.]

3arne, *v.* = Yearn, I. 805 and
passim. [Geornan.]

3arning, *sb.* = Yearning, I. 915
(Me geuis 3. to fecht my fill).
[Cp. *prec.*]

3e, *interj.* = 3a, III. 7872. [Géa.]

3e, *pron.* = Ye, you.

3ede, *pa. t.* of Ga.

3eid, *pa. t.* of Ga.

3eild, *v.* = Yield, give, render,
I. 556 and *passim.* [Geldan.]

3eir, *sb.* = Year, II. 364, etc.
[Gér.]

3eld, *v.* = 3eild.

3eme, *v.* = Yeme, to keep, have
charge of, II. 3643; III. 6013,
7516, 8251. [Géman.]

3esterday, *adv.* = Yesterday, III.
7227. [Geostran-dæg.]

3et, *sb.* = Gate, I. 2139; II.
1323, 2829, 2845, 2866, 3069,
3678, 3680, 3971, 3976, 4007,
4048, 4073; III. 5044, 5940,
6815, 7642; *pl.* zettis, II. 1886,
1910. [Ge(a)t.]

3ing, *adj.* = Young, II. 358 and
passim. [Yng.]

3istrene, *adv.* = Yestreen, yester-
day evening, II. 4259. [Geo-
stran + æfen.]

3it, *adv.* = Yet, I. 3008 and
passim. [Gi(e)t.]

3on, 3one, *dem. adj.* = Yon, II.
55 and *passim.* [Geon; see
O.E.D.]

3ond, *adj.* = Yond, qualifying
half: the farther, the other,
on 3ond halfe Pharoun, II.
1497; I. 1183; II. 2123; III.
7240. [Cp. *Br.* XVII. 191 (on
3. half Tweid).] [Geond.]

3onder, *adv.* = Yonder, II. 1849
(And 3. I se the nobill King),
etc. [Cp. *prec.*]

3ong, *adj.* = Young.

3oung, *adj.* = Young.

3our = Your.

3ouris = Yours, I. 326, etc.
[Eower.]

3outhheid, *sb.* = Youthhead,
youth, I. 1339; II. 351, 1444,
2309; III. 5162, 5883. [Geogub
*hædu.]

3ow, *pron.* = You, I. 3010 and
passim.

3ude, *pa. t.* of Ga.

Z

Ze, *sb.* = Zeal, II. 2432 (Ask
3our intent and 3our z.) [Late
M.E. Zele; Lat. 3élus; Gk. ζῆλος.]

Zelous, *adj.* = Zealous, II. 3745.

INDEX.

- Aberdeen, burnt by Edward III., I. ciii; Carmelite Friars of, xxix *n*, clxxiv *n*; Arbuthnet's property in, xxx and *n*; diocese of, rural deaneries, clxxxvi *n*; as residence of Court of David II., cxviii, cxcix; Cathedral, building of, ccxviii *n*; Cathedral Chapter record of burnt churches, ciii; Cathedral archives, clxxxvii *n*; Cathedral Library, cxc *n*; Council Register, ccxlv; dialect of, traces in *Bruce* and 'B. A.', ccxlv.
- "Aberdonianism" of Barbour, I. clxvii, ccxxiv.
- Abrahams, N. C. L., III. lxvii.
- Aitken, George A., Author of *John Arbuthnot*, I. xxviii *n*, xxix *n*.
- Alan, Archdeacon of Aberdeen, Bishop of Caithness, I. clxxv *n*.
- Alan of Galloway, I. clxxxiii *n*, ccxi *n*, ccxvii *n*.
- "Alexander" as Scottish name, I. xlix *n*; as title of 'B. A.', xxi *n*.
- Alexander III., Death of, Stanza in Wyntoun, I. xcix *n*.
- Alexander, Bishop of Aberdeen, see Kyninmund.
- Alexander the Great, popular hero in Scotland, I. xxvi, xlix, and *n*; earliest English poems on, xxxii; fabulous history of, xxx; at the capture of Tyre, xxxi; overcomes Melcis, xxxiv; at Epheson, xxxvii; his "conquest of England," i *n*; gives Scotland to Gadifer, i; as an "example," lxi; takes Babylon, clxi *n*; compared to James of Douglas, ccxlii; vogue of his legend, clvi; Romance of, its bearing on fourteenth century Scottish history, ccv.
- Alexandre de Paris, I. xxxi and *n*.
- Alixandre, Roman d'*, I. xxx, xxxi, xxxv; "Branches" of, xxx.
- Alliteration, in 'B. A.', I. lii *n*; in *Bruce*, cxc *n*.
- Amer [de Valence], see Valence, Aymer de.
- Amiens, Pilgrimages to, I. clxxxix *n*; cxciv *n*.
- Amours, F. J., I. cviii *n*, cix *n*, cxxi *n*, cxxiii *n*, cxxiv, clii *n*, ccxvi *n*.
- Amsterdam, MS., see *Vœux du Paon*.
- "Angels" at Bannockburn, I. ccxxxi; at Loudon Hill, ccxxxiii; "non Angli sed Angeli," I. ccxxxiii *n*.
- Annandale, Lordship of, I. cciii.
- Arbuthnet, Alexander (Moderator of General Assembly), I. xxvii; confused with the printer, xxvii and *n*, xxviii and *n*.
- ARBUTHNET, ALEXANDER, Printer, I. xvii; prints 'B. A.', xxi; prints Bible, xxii ff; Printer to the King's Majesty, xxiv *n*; reasons for printing 'B. A.', xxv; "gentleman and printer," xxvi, clx; probable parentage, xxix and *n*; property in Aberdeen, xxx and *n*; death, xxiv.
- Arbuthnet, spellings of the name, I. xxvii and *n*.
- Arbuthnocht, Jac., de Lentuiche, I. xxviii *n*.

- Arbuthnot, David, I. xxviii *n*,
xxix and *n*; James, of Lent-
tusche, I. xxvi *n*, xxviii *n*;
John, of Arbuthnot (*d.* 1531),
I. xxviii *n*; John (1667-1735),
I. xxviii; John, of Legasland
(father of ALEXANDER ARBUTH-
NET), I. xxix and *n*; Katherine,
I. xxviii *n*; Mrs P. S.-M., I.
xxix, xxx *n*; Robert, "the
good laird," I. xxix, xxx *n*.
Arbuthnott, Philip de, I. xxix *n*.
Arbuthnott, lands belonging to
Margaret Bruce, I. cxcix *n*.
Archdeacons, as genealogists, etc.,
I. clxix; promotion of, clxxv *n*;
qualifications for office, clxxx;
stipend of, clxxxvii.; appoint-
ment of, Court influence, clxxxi;
normal age on appointment,
clxxxi *n*; Bishops recruited
among the, clxxxv *n*; functions
of, clxxxv *n*; in deacon's
orders, ccii *n*; "Archidiaconal"
terms in *Bruce*, clxxxvi.
"Archdene," I. clxxxvi.
Archibald Douglas, "the Grim,"
see Douglas, Archibald.
Argentine, Sir Giles de, I. clv *n*,
ccxxxiv *n*, ccxxxv, ccxxxvi
and *n*.
Aristé, wounded like a Murray of
Tullibardine, I. ccxxv.
Arras, pageant of Nine Worthies
at, I. xli.
Arthur, King, his "conquests"
in Geoffrey of Monmouth, I. clii
and *n*; and in *Morte Arthure*,
I *n*; *Avowing of*, xlix *n*.
Artois, *see* Robert of.
Arundel, I. lxi.
"auld and zing," I. ccxxii.
Avignon, Popes, I. clxxvi, clxxvii.
Avowing of Arthur, I. xlix *n*.
Avowis (Awowis) of Alexander, I.
xvi, xx, lii.
Ayala, Don Pedro de, I. clxvi *n*.
Ayleston, Robert of, Archdeacon
of Berks, supported by Edward
III. for see of St Andrews, I.
clxxxi *n*.
Aymer de Pembroke, his widow
founds Pembroke College, Cam-
bridge, I. clxvi *n*.
"Babilonys tour": capture of
Babylon by Alexander, I. clxi *n*.
Bain, Joseph, I. ciii *n*, clxv *n*,
clxxxiv *n*, ccxvii *n*, ccxxxv *n*,
ccxxxvii *n*, ccxxxviii *n*, ccxxxv *n*.
Baker, Geoffrey le, *see* Geoffrey le
Baker.
Baker, Prof. A. T., I. ccxix *n*.
Ballads, their antiquity in Scot-
land, I. cii; mentioned in
Bruce, ccvi *n*.
Ballet, *see* *Nine Nobles, Ballet of*.
Balliol, John, I. clxxxiii *n*.
Bannatyne, the printer, I. xxvii.
Bannatyne Club, Notices printed
for, I. xvii *n*; Reprint of
'B. A.', xx, xxi, xxii; *Banna-
tyne Miscellany*, xx *n*.
Bannockburn, relics in Aberdeen
Cathedral, I. cxciii; Fenton's
rimed chronicle of, ccvi; Battle
of, pictorial touches, historical,
ccxxxi; line of march from
Berwick to, ccxxxv *n*; English
chroniclers' account, ccxxxii *n*;
battle array as in 'B. A.',
ccxxxiv; burial of the dead,
ccxxxv; numbers at, ccxxxv
and *n*; Bruce's distribution of
spoils, ccxxxvi; the speeches
at, ccxxxvii; moral atmos-
phere, ccxxxviii; tactics,
ccxxxix.
Bar, Henri de, I. xxxix, xl *n*;
Marie, Comtesse de, I. xlviii;
Renaud, Bishop of, xlviii;
Robert, Comte de, xlviii; Thié-
baut de, *see* Thiébaut.
Barack, K., II. xxi.
Barber, Johannes le, I. clxxiv *n*;
Richard, I. clxxiv *n*, clxxv.
"barbitonsor," I. clxxiv.
Barbour, Andrew, I. clxxiv *n*;
John, precentor, confused with
the author of *Bruce*, I. ccii and *n*.
BARBOUR, JOHN, author of *Bruce*,
I. xiv; Author of *Ballet*, xv;
his character, xv; his style in
Bruce, liv *n*; repetition of
lines, lv; diffuseness, lv *n*,
clxix; grim humour, lix; simi-
larity of style in *Bruce* and in
'B. A.', lxi; works ascribed
to, lxvii, lxx, lxxi, lxxii and *n*;
mentioned in *Wallace*, lxix;
inspires other works, cx and
n; writer of Prologue to
Bruce, cxii; wrongly identified
with Wyntoun's Contributor,
cxx, cxxvi; his alleged con-

fusing of the Bruce with his grandfather, cxxvii and *n*; reputed author of *Troy-Book*, lxvii, cxxxi and *n*; his knowledge of Latin, clxiv and *n*; of French, clxv and *n*; education and attainments, clxvii; utilises for 'B. A.' the *Bruce* and the *Ballet*, clviii; engaged on Romance before writing the *Bruce*, clxviii; ecclesiastical lawyer and Romance reader, clxviii; uses French legal and military terms, clxviii *n*; visits France *causa studendi*, 1368, clxxi; his travels as Archdeacon, clxxi *n*; his portraits moral not concrete, clxxii; origin and spelling of his name, clxxiii and *n*; possible birth-place, clxxiii; probable date of birth, clxxiii; fulness of the records concerning him, clxxiii *n*; and St Denis, clxxiv *n*; his early life, clxxv, clxxvii *n*; promotion to Archdeacon, clxxvii; procurator-general at Edinburgh, 1357, clxxx, clxxxiv *n*; appointment as Archdeacon, clxxx, clxxxi *n*; possible protégé of Queen Joanna, clxxxii; goes to Oxford, clxxxiii and *n*, clxxxiv; author of *Stewarts' Original*, clxxxiii *n*; uses "archidiaconal" terms, clxxxvi; his pilgrimage to St Denis, cxciv and *n*; translates *Les Vœux du Paon*, cxcviii; his preoccupation with the subject of matrimony, cci and *n*, ccii; witnesses charters, cci; alleged loss of Decretal, ccii; visits France, 1368, ccv and *n*; his reasons for writing *Bruce*, ccvi; his alleged inaccuracies, ccxi, ccxvii *n*, ccxxviii and *n*; Auditor of Exchequer, lxxvii, ccxiii; in favour with Robert II., ccxiv; his account of the origins of the Stewarts, ccxvii *n*; age at death, ccxviii and *n*, ccxix; his patriotism, ccxxi; his calculations of enemy's numbers, ccxxiv and *n*; irrelevances in, ccxxiv *n*; his love of symmetry, ccxxxiv and *n*; his credibility as an historian, ccxxvi and *n*.

Barbour, Robert, I. clxxiv *n*; Robertus, vallettus regine Scotie, I. clxxiv *n*.
 Barron, Evan Macleod, I. ccxxvi *n*, ccxxvii *n*.
 Bassanden (Bassandyne), Thomas, I. xxii ff.
 Baston, Friar, I. ccxxxiii *n*, ccxxxiv *n*.
 Bateson, Mary, *Mediæval England*, I. clxvi *n*.
 "battle"=division, I. ccxxxiv.
 battle-axe, Bruce's, I. ccxxxii, ccxxxiii.
 Bedford, Duke of, in Paris, 1426, I. xlv.
 Bédier, Joseph, I. cxciv *n*.
 Bell, William, Dean of Dunkeld, I. clxxxi *n*.
 Bellenden, I. ccxxxvi *n*.
 Bellesheim, A., I. clxxviii *n*, clxxxi *n*.
 Beltz, G. F., I. cxcvi *n*.
 Bernard, Abbot of Arbroath, I. ccxxxv *n*, ccxxxix *n*; his version of Bruce's Address, ccxl *n*.
 Berwick, siege of, ccxxviii *n*, ccxliii; Treaty of, 1357, clxxx, clxxxiv.
 Béthune, Philippe de, II. xxxiv.
 Beton, James, I. xviii, xix.
 Bible, Arbuthnet's, I. xxii ff.
 Bigot, II. xl.
 Bishoprics, appointments to, conflicts between Crown and Chapter, I. clxxxi *n*.
 Black, Dr George F., III. xxxvii.
 Black Death, its effect on supersession of French in English schools, I. clxvi *n*; in Scotland, clxxix, clxxx, clxxxi *n*; second visitation of Scotland, 1362, clxxxviii; third visitation, 1380, ccxiv and *n*.
 Blair, D. O. Hunter, I. clxxviii *n*.
 Blanche, Queen, I. cxcvii *n*.
 Blind Harry, I. civ; not a minstrel, cix *n*; borrowings from Barbour, clvii, clxix, clxxi; similarities in *Wallace* and *Bruce*, ccxl. *n*.
 Bliss, R. S., *Calendar of Entries in Papal Registers*, I. clxxiv *n*.
 bloodhound, Bruce's, I. ccxxvi *n*.
 Boece, Hector, I. cix, cx *n*, clxxxii *n*, ccxxxvi and *n*; as genealogist, ccxvi; his version of Bruce's Address, ccxl *n*.

- Bohun, Henry de, Earl of Hereford, I. cciii *n*; Humphrey de, Earl of Hereford, I. cciii and *n*; Humphrey de, Earl of Essex, I. clxxiv *n*.
- Bohun, Sir Henry de, slain by Bruce, I. ccxxxii and *n*.
- Bonnardot, F., I. xxxv *n*, II. xxxi, III. xxix.
- Bordesley Abbey, I. clxi *n*.
- Borland, Miss C. R., I. civ *n*, cxxxiii *n*, clxx *n*, ccxiv *n*.
- Bourbon, Jacques de, King of Hungary, II. xxxiv.
- Bower, Walter, I. cix, cxxix and *n*, clx, clxiii *n*, clxv *n*, ccxi, ccxii *n*, ccxvii and *n*, cccxxxiii *n*, cccxxxv *n*, cccxxxix *n*, ccxl and *n*; quotes the *Bruce*, cxxix and *n*; corrects Barbour, ccxvii; cites the *Book of Maccabees*, ccxl and *n*.
- Bradley, Henry, I. lxxi and *n*.
- Brandl, Professor A., I. cciii.
- Braunche, Robert, Mayor of Lynn, I. xlv.
- Breadalbane, Marquis of, owner of Taymouth MS., I. lxiii *n*.
- Brechin, Patrick de Locrys (Leuchars), Bishop of, I. clxxxiii *n*.
- Brétigny, Treaty of, I. cxcii.
- bridle-reins, position of honour at King's, I. ccxxxiv.
- Britwell Court Library, I. xxi.
- Brodick Castle, attack on, I. ccxxvii.
- "*Broile*," the=Geoffrey of Monmouth, I. clvi.
- Brown, Mr Hand, I. lxxi *n*.
- Brown, P. Hume, I. ci *n*, ciii *n*; his comment on Barbour, ci *n*.
- Brown, Dr J. T. T., I. lxviii ff., xcviii, cix *n*, cxvii, cxxi, cxxiv, cxxvi, cxxx, cxxxii *n*, cliii *n*, clviii, cxc *n*, cclxvi; books and articles by, lxix *n*.
- Bruce*, compared with 'B. A.' by Herrmann, I. lxvi; date of composition, lxvii, cv and *n*, ccxiii; division into "Books" by Pinkerton, xcvi *n*; the manuscripts, xxix *n*, lx, cv; borrowings from Geoffrey of Monmouth, cliv *n*; as a French metrical romance, clxvii; French words and quotations in, clxviii and *n*; French syntax in, cclxi; as "Frenchified" as 'B. A.', clxviii; Prologue, clxviii; composed under Royal patronage, ccvi; double subject of, Bruce and Douglas, ccx, ccxii; date of completion, ccxii, ccxiii, cccxxx *n*; oral sources, cccxii; written sources, cccxii, cccxxxii *n*; intractability of the historical matter, cccxxviii; alleged failure in dramatic presentment, cccxxviii; colophon in, cccxxix; ending of, cccxxx; the finest passages in, cclxlii and *n*; words absent from 'B. A.', cclxvi *n*.
- Bruce: the elder Bruces, I. cxxvi and *n*.
- Bruce, Alexander de, adventurer, I. cc and *n*; Christian, sister of Robert I., I. cxcviii and *n*, cxcix *n*, cccxiii and *n*; David, son of Robert I., *see* David II.
- Bruce, Edward, compared with Judas Maccabeus and Nine Nobles, I. clv and *n*; suggested subject for Romances, clxviii and *n*; his prowess in *Bruce*, ccvi *n*; at Bannockburn, cccxxiv; intended to found Hospital, cxi and *n*; tomb of, ccxii *n*; third hero of *Bruce*, cccxix.
- Bruce, Isabella, I. cccxxvii *n*; Margaret, daughter of Robert I., I. cxcix and *n*; Marjory, daughter of Robert I., I. ccxv; Matilda, daughter of Robert I., I. cxcviii, cxcix and *n*.
- Bruce, Robert (the), I. cxxvi; his flight from London, cxxviii; compared with Judas Maccabeus, cxxix, cccxix; his regret for the death of Gilbert de Clare, cxxix *n*, cxxx; reads *Ferumbras* (1306), clxi; his knowledge of French, clxv *n*; supported by Scottish Church, cxciii; and Papal See, cxciii and *n*; his connection with Aberdeenshire, cxcviii; in Rathlin, cccxxvii; at Orkney, cccxxvii *n*; in Norway, cccxxvii *n*; his battle-axe, cccxxii, cccxxiii; his "Addresses to the troops," cccxxviii, ccxl; Tomb of, clxxiv, clxxv; repre-

- sented in pageant, ccvi *n*; *see also* Heart of the Bruce.
- Bruges, Louis de, *see* Gruythuyse.
- Brut, *see* Brute.
- Brute of Geoffrey of Monmouth, etc., I. ccxvi; of Barbour, ccxxi.
- Brutus of Troy, I. ccxxi; ancestor of Scottish Kings, ccxvi and *n*.
- Bruys, David de, *see* David II.
- Buchan, harrying of, I. clxxii.
- Buchanan, George, Arbuthnet's edition of, I. xxiv.
- Buik of Alexander, The*, Arbuthnet's edition, I. xvi; description of the unique copy, xvi; date of printing, xxv; its French original, xlvi; method of translation, lii and *n*; anonymity of, lxi; colophon, lxii, lxiv; date of writing, lxiv, clx and *n*; discovery of unique copy, lxv; controversy as to authorship, lxviii ff; possible explanations of the erroneous date [1438], clviii; discrepancies of vocabulary between 'B. A.' and *Bruce*, cciv; language of, ccxiv ff; words first recorded in *Bruce*, ccxlv ff; Grammar and Syntax, ccliv ff; Metre and Rime, cclxi ff; method adopted in editing text, II. viii.
- Buik of King Alexander ye Conquerour*, *see* Hay.
- Bunnock, Farmer, I. cvii *n*.
- Bure, *Catalogue*, II. xlv.
- Burgh, Elizabeth de, I. cxcii *n*; Richard de, Earl of Ulster, I. clxxviii *n*.
- Burgundy, *Manuscripts de la Bibliothèque des ducs de Bourgogne*, II. xx.
- Burnets of Leys, Owners of Edinburgh MS. of *Bruce*, I. xxix *n*.
- Buss, I. cxc *n*, cxc i *n*, ccxx *n*, cclviii, cclxiv.
- Calderwood, Miss Aileen A., I. xli *n*.
- Callisthenes, I. xxx. *n*.
- Cambridge, foundation of Pembroke College, I. clxvi *n*.
- "Cancer" = David II., I. ccix *n*.
- Cangé, II. xxxiv, xxxv.
- Cardiff, Earl of Gloucester's heart buried at, I. ccxxxvi.
- Carraroli, *La Leggenda di Alessandro Magno*, I. xxx *n*.
- Carrick, Bruce's journey to, I. ccxliii.
- Carrik, John de, I. clxxxiii *n*.
- Cassamus, I. xlii *n*, II. xx.
- "catervatim," I. clxx *n*.
- Cato, "Catone," *see* Dionysius Cato.
- "*causa studendi*," I. clxxxvii, ccv.
- Caxton, I. ccxlvi.
- Champeval, J. B., III. lxvii.
- Chapel-of-Garioch, I. ccxxiii.
- Charlemagne, in *Fierabras*, I. cxciv *n*.
- Charteris, Henry, I. xx.
- Château-Gaillard, I. clxxviii *n*, clxxix *n*, cxcvi; its connection with Vows, cxcvii *n*.
- Chaucer, I. xlv and *n*; French phrases in, liv, clxxiii *n*; as "vallectus," clxxiv *n*; as a scribe, clxxv; and Queen Philippa, clxxvi; his "Erchdeken," clxxxvi *n*; and Lionel of Antwerp, ccx *n*; a translator, ccxxii; final -e in his versification, cclxi.
- Chettle, Miss E. G., II. xxvi.
- Chison, Jehans de, III. xxii.
- chronicle, in fourteenth century Scotland, I. cii *n*, ccxxii.
- Clare, Elizabeth de, I. cxcii *n*; Gilbert de, *see* Gloucester, Earl of.
- Clarence, Duke of, *see* Lionel of Antwerp.
- Clariodus*, I. xliii *n*, xlix *n*.
- Clement VII., antipope, I. clxxxiv *n*, ccxiv *n*.
- Cleriadus, Roman de*, *see* *Clariodus*.
- Cliton, I. xxxiv.
- colophon, of *Bruce*, &c., lxii, lxiv, ccxxix.
- Complaynt of Scotlande*, Tales in, I. clxiii *n*.
- Comyn, John, his treachery, I. ccxxvii, ccxxviii; murder of, cxxii, ccxxiv, ccxxviii; murder of, Barbour's comment on, clxix.
- Coningham, Margaret de, I. ccxx *n*; William de, I. ccxxi *n*.
- Copenhagen, MS. of *Vœux du Paon*, III. lxvii.
- Cornwall, use of French in, I. clxvi *n*.

- Cornwall, Iohan, "mayster of gramere," I. clxvi n.
- Cosson, Johannes, II. xlviii.
- Coulet, J., I. cxcv n.
- Coupland, John (at Neville's Cross), I. ccix n.
- Craigentenny, *see* Miller, W. H.
- Craigie, Professor Sir W. A., I. liv n, lxxii n, cxxxiii n, clxx n, ccxliii n, ccxlv n, III. xxxvii.
- Creek, H., I. clxviii n.
- Cunningham, Sir Hugh of, I. ccxxi n.
- Curtis, F. J., I. cclxvi n.
- Cusa, II. xxi.
- Dalgarnock, tutor of David II., I. ccix n.
- Dalhousie, Earls of, owners of 'B. A.,' I. xvi; Ramsays of, xx; Earl of, II. viii.
- "Dalmatie, duc de," III. xxiv.
- Dardanus, son of Ninus, I. ccxvi n.
- "Dares" and "Dictys," I. clxi and n, cxci.
- Dauris, I. xxxiv.
- "David," as a Scottish name, I. xlix n.
- David I., genealogy of, I. ccxv n.
- David II. (of Scotland), possible hero of *Le Liure des troys Filz de roys*, I. xliii, xlv, clxxii, cxcviii; his connection with Aberdeen, xxx n, cxix n, clxxi n, clxxv, clxxxviii, cxcviii, cxcix; obtains passport for Barbour, clxxvi; his interest in ecclesiastical appointments, clxxvi; his early life in France, clxxviii and n, clxxix n; at Neville's Cross, clxxix and n; a prisoner in Bamborough Castle, clxxix n; at Nottingham, ccx and n; in Tower of London, clxix n, clxxiv n; returns on parole to Scotland in 1352, clxxix n; released in 1357, clxxix n; return visits to England, clxxix n, cxcvii n; loyalty of the Scots to, clxxix; favours French ecclesiastics in Scotland, clxxxi n; and the English Universities, clxxxiv n; entertains Froissart, clxxxix; unpatriotic schemes for succession, cxc, cxcii and n, ccix; probably personally known to Barbour, cxciv; in company of the Bishop of Liège, cxcvi; his interest in French literature, cxcvi; his French minstrels, cxcviii, ccx n; his fondness for dancing, jousting, etc., cxcvi and n; his friendship with Edward III., cxcvii, cxcviii, ccix and n; his character, ccviii, ccix and n; and Vows, cxcviii; his conversation with Bishop of Winchester, ccix n; and Romance, ccii and n; his education, ccix; in Barbour and Wyntoun, ccix; his artistic tastes, ccx; hospital founded in memory of, ccxi; proposed expedition against the Infidel, ccxii; his death, ccxii; the succession to, ccxii and n.
- David de Mar, *see* Mar, David de.
- "Davy" = David, I. ccix n.
- "deans of Christianity," I. clxxxvi n.
- Decretal, Barbour's alleged loss of, I. ccii.
- Delaborde, H. F., I. clxx n.
- Denifle and Chatelain, I. clxxxiii.
- Desportes, Philippe, owner of *Vœux du Paon*, II. xliii.
- Destruction of churches, etc., in early Scotland, I. ciii n.
- Devorguille, I. clxxxiii n.
- Deyn, William de, Bishop, I. clxxvii n.
- Dickins, Mr Bruce, I. xlvi n.
- Dickson, R., and Edmond, J. P., *Scottish Printing*, I. xvii n.
- Dionysi, Historia Sancti*, I. clxx n.
- Dionysius Cato, I. lxii n, ccxxiv; quoted by Barbour, clxiv n.
- Dit des Mais, Le*, I. xlii n.
- Douce Catalogue, II. xxix.
- Douglas, Archibald, son of James of Douglas, I. clxxii; safe-conducts, clxxix, clxxxiv n, clxxxix n, cxciii n, cxciv n; his appearance, etc., ccxi and n; builds father's tomb at Douglas, ccxii n.
- Douglas Castle, second assault on, I. ccxxvii n.
- Douglas, House of, possibly encourages Barbour, I. ccx; connections with Aberdeenshire, ccxi; opposes accession of Robert II., ccxii.
- Douglas, "the Black," *see*

- Douglas, James of; Gawin, translator of *Æneid*, I. cciv.
- Douglas, James of, Barbour's silence as to his youth, I. cxxvi, cxxvii; compared with Hector of Troy, cxxxi; with Robert of Artois, clxiii; with Alexander, ccxlii; his knowledge of French, clxv n; as one hero of the *Bruce*, ccx n; slays Sir Robert de Nevill, ccxxvii n; erroneously described as "ane litill page," ccxxvii n; at Bannockburn, ccxxxiv; Barbour's description of, ccxliii; Barbour's portrait of, cix n, ccxliii; his lisp, ccxliii; his death in Spain, ccxxix; his tomb, ccxi, ccxii n.
- Douglas, William of, father of James, I. cxxvi.
- Douglas, William, first Earl of, entertains Froissart in 1363, I. clxxxix; at Westminster, ccxii and n; Earl of Douglas and Mar, ccxi n; claims Crown, ccxii and n.
- Doutrepont, M., I. xlv n.
- Dowden, Bishop Edward, I. clxix n, clxxv n, clxxvii n, clxxxii n.
- Dowden, John, I. clxxxi n, clxxxiii n, clxxxviii.
- Duing, Petrus de, III. xxxvi.
- Dunbar, Earl of, writes in French, 1400, I. clxv n.
- Dunbar, William, *Lament for the Makaris*, I. lxvii, civ.
- Duns, Thomas de, I. clxxxii n.
- Durham, Battle of, *see* Neville's Cross.
- Duriac, Richardus de duriac Virelli, III. xxxvi.
- Edgar, John, *History of Scottish Education*, I. clxvi n.
- Edinburgh Castle, taken by Randolph, I. clxi, clxviii n.
- Edward I., his vow to the Swans, I. xxxix, xlvi n; and Bruce's indenture, ccxxviii; alleged diabolical origins of, clxiii n; his knowledge of French, clxvi n; his claim to overlordship of Scotland, clxxxvii n, clxxxviii n; captures Stirling, 1304, ccxxvi n; described in terms of King Clarus, ccxliii.
- Edward II., his marriage, I. xlvii n; his use of French, clxvi; father-in-law of David II., clxxviii n.
- Edward III., romantic character of, I. xlvi; vows to the Heron, xlvi n; in *Les Vœux du Héron*, I. cxcvii and n; and *Sir Gawayne*, l and n; burns Aberdeen, ciii; safe-conducts, clxxiv n, clxxxiii and n; not mentioned by Chaucer, clxxvi; his treatment of David II. as a prisoner, clxxix n; intervenes in appointments to Scottish sees, clxxxi n, clxxxix and n; meeting with David II., 1363, cxci; at Avesnes, cxevi; as romance-reader, cxcvii n.
- Eglinton, Elizabeth de, I. ccxxi n; Sir Hugh of, I. lxvii, ccxxi n.
- Elizabeth, second wife of Robert I., I. clxxviii n.
- Emenidus, I. xxxiv.
- Encyclopædia Britannica*, error in article on Barbour, I. ccxviii n.
- Entwistle, Professor W. J., I. cc n.
- Epheson, Great Battle of, I. xxxviii.
- "Equites," in safe-conducts, I. clxxxix n.
- Eric, King of Norway, I. ccxxvii n.
- Escavie, I. xxxiv.
- Esch family of Metz, III. xxviii.
- Euing of Bordeaux* = *Huon de Bordeaux*, I. xxv.
- Eustache, author of *Li Fierres de Gadres*, I. xxxi.
- Eustache de Kent, author of *Roman de toute Chevalerie*, I. xxxii.
- "Examples" in the *Bruce*, I. clx ff., clxix, clxx n, ccvi n, ccxxiii, ccxliii; in sermons, ccxxiii.
- "exempla," *see* "examples."
- Fabricius, Douglas likened to, I. clxii, ccxxiv n.
- Fabyan, I. ccxxvii n.
- Fatsan, Banquet du*, I. xlii. n.
- "falt of sycht," I. ccxix.
- Fauchet, II. xliii.
- Fenton, Peter, I. ccvi, ccvii; his poem on the Bruce, civ.
- Ferambrace*, *see* *Ferumbras*.
- Fergus*, I. ccxvii n.
- Ferrand of Flanders, I. clxiii and n; story of, clxx n.

- "Ferrand," name of Douglas' (and Emenidus') steed, I. ccxlii.
Ferumbras, I. lxx, clxi, cxciv *n* ; connected with St Denis, clxx *n*.
 Fetherin [Foveran], I. clxxx.
Fierabras, *see Ferumbras*.
 Filiation of texts in early Scots, I. cvii.
 Fingal, I. clx *n*.
 Fitz-Alan, Alan, I. ccxvii *n* ; William (of Oswestry), I. ccxv *n* ; origins of Fitz-Alan family, I. ccxv *n*.
 Fitz Flaald, Alan, I. ccxvii *n*.
 Fleance, I. ccxv ff.
 Fleance de Waran, I. ccxvii *n*.
 Fletcher, Dr Frank T. H., I. xxxv *n*.
 Floridas, I. xxxiv.
Flower and the Leaf, The, I. xli and *n*.
 Fordun, John, his *Latin Chronicle*, I. lxxii, cviii, cix, cxxviii, cxxix *n*, clx and *n*, clxxxix and *n* ; MSS. in Edinburgh University Library, cxxxiii *n* ; as a genealogist, ccxv *n*, ccxvi *n* ; sources, cxxxii *n* ; his slight mention of Bannockburn, ccxxxii *n*, ccxxxix *n* ; his comment on Matilda Bruce, cxcix *n*.
Forray of Gadderis, The, contained in 'B. A.', I. li, lii, lxvi.
 Fortune's Wheel, *in re* Edward II. and Bruce, I. clxiii *n*.
 Foveran, I. clxxx.
Fox and the Fisher, The, I. ccxxiii, ccxliii.
 France, its importance for fourteenth century Scotland, I. clxxvii.
 France, Anatole, I. cvii.
 Francisque-Michel, I. clxv *n*, ccxvii *n*.
 Fraser, Sir Alexander, prisoner at Methven, I. ccxxvii *n* ; Christian, of Durris, I. xxix *n* ; Simon, alleged confusion in *Bruce*, I. ccxxviii *n*.
 Freedom passage in the *Bruce*, I. cxxvi, cxxx.
 Freeman, I. clxvi *n*.
 French, use of, in England and Scotland in fourteenth century, I. clxv *n*, clxvi *n* ; use of, in the Treaty of Berwick, clxxx *n*.
 French ecclesiastics in Scotland, I. clxxviii and *n*.
 Frocheur, II. xx.
 Froissart, present at marriage of Lionel of Antwerp, I. xlv *n*, ccx *n* ; his poetry read by Chaucer, xlv and *n* ; on the Heart of the Bruce, lxxii *n* ; quoted by Scottish writers, lxxii *n* ; in Scotland, clxxxix and *n* ; and Lionel of Antwerp, ccx and *n* ; favoured by David II. and Douglas family, ccxii ; cited, clxxviii *n*, clxxxix.
 Frollo, I. cliii.
Fuerres de Gadres, Li, I. xiii ; subject-matter and history, xxxi ; Second Branch of *Roman d'Alexandre*, xxxi ; its popularity, xxxii and *n* ; references to it in English literature, l *n* ; method of translation, li ; version by Sir Gilbert Hay, lxiii *n* ; MSS. of, cclxvii ff. ; Argument of, cclxxxii ff.
 Furnivall, Dr, lxxi *n*.
 Gadifer in Scotland, I. l and *n* ; alluded to by Barbour, I. clx.
 Galeazzo, father of Yolande Visconti, I. ccx *n*.
 Galloway, Archibald Douglas' government of, I. ccxi *n* ; scene of *Sir Fergus Magdonel*, ccxx.
 "Gardez-vous de François," I. clxviii *n*.
 Garioch, Chapel-of-, I. ccxxii.
 Garter, Order of the, I. xiii, xlv *n*, xlvii *n*, l *n*, cxcvi *n* ; inspired by *Perceforest*, xlvii *n* ; "Garter poems," I. l *n*.
 Gasquet, Cardinal, I. clxxx *n*.
 Gaul MacMorna, I. clx and *n*.
 Gaydon, I. xlii *n*.
 Geddie, William, I. lxxiii *n*.
 Geoffrey le Baker, I. clx, clxxx *n* ; on Bannockburn, ccxxxii *n*, ccxxxiii *n*, ccxxxv *n*.
 Geoffrey of Monmouth, I. lx, clii, clii and *n*, cliv and *n*, clvi, clxix, clxxxvi and *n*, clxxxviii *n*, ccxvi, ccxvii ; cited as the *Broite*, clvi ; quoted in support of Edward I., etc., clxxxvi and *n*.
Gest Historial, I. clxi *n*.
 Gilbert de Clare, *see* Gloucester, Earl of.

- Giles, Dr Peter, I. lxxiii.
Girart de Roussillon, I. xxxii.
 "Girth" (ecclesiastical), I. cclxix and *n*.
 Glancattane, Tyrry of, III. xxiv.
 Gloucester, Duke of, *see* Woodstock, Thomas of.
 Gloucester, Earl of [Gilbert de Clare], his burial after Bannockburn, I. cxxix *n*; at Bannockburn, ccxxxii *n*, ccxxxiii, ccxxxv; lamented by Bruce, ccxxxvi and *n*.
 Gloucester, Earl of [Randolf (Ralph) de Monthermer], the incident of the Spurs, I. cxxviii, cxxxii; stepfather of Gilbert de Clare, ccxxxvi.
 "Glowerne" = Gloucester, I. cxxviii.
 Godefroi de Bouillon, I. xxxvii *n*; alleged connection of the Stewarts with, ccxvii and *n*, ccxviii.
 Golagros, I. 1 *n*.
 Gollancz, Sir Israel, editor of *Parlement of the Thre Ages*, I. xli *n*.
 Gonzaga, family, II. xlviii.
 Gordon, Patrick, I. civ *n*.
 Gourlaw, Robert, book-binder, I. xx.
 Gournaix, family of Metz, I. xlviii, II. xxxi; François le, II. xxxi; library, I. xlviii.
 Gratien, I. xxxiv.
 Gray, Sir Thomas, of Heton, author of *Scalacronica*, I. cii *n*, clxiv *n*, clxviii *n*, clxxxviii, ccvii *n*, ccxxii, ccxxvi, ccxxvii *n*, ccxxviii *n*, ccxxxii *n*, ccxxxvi; sources, ccxxii.
Graysteillis, I. xxv.
 "Great Battle"—of Bannockburn and Epheson, I. xvi, ccxxix *n*.
 Greenlaw, Gilbert de, Bishop, I. ccxiv. *n*.
 "gret eld," I. ccxix.
 Grinlaw, Guillelmus de, I. clxxxiv.
 Grunye of Spayne = Corunna, I. ccxxvii *n*.
 Gruythuyse, Louis de Bruges, seigneur de la, II. xxxviii, xliii.
 Guiart, Guillaume, I. clxiii *n*, clxx *n*.
 Guido delle Colonne, I. clxi and *n*, cxc *n*, cxi and *n*.
 Guillaume le Breton, I. clxx.
 Guillaume le Clerc, I. ccxvii *n*.
Guillaume le Maréchal, I. xxxii.
 Guthrie, Laird of, I. xxviii *n*.
 Guthrie, Alexander, of Halkertoun, I. xxviii *n*; David, of Kincaldrum, I. xxvi *n*, xxviii *n*; William, of Halkertoun, I. xxvi *n*, xxviii *n*.
Guy of Warwick, I. cxi *n*.
 Haco, King of Norway, I. ccxxvii *n*.
 Hailes, Lord, I. clxxxiv *n*, ccxvii *n*, ccxviii *n*.
 Harcla, Andrew, I. cii *n*.
 Harding, John, I. cxxxviii *n*.
 Harry, Blind, *see* Blind Harry.
 Hart's print of the *Bruce*, I. lxx *n*, lxxi, cv, cvi, clxiv, ccxlv.
 Hay, Sir Gilbert, his *Buik of King Alexander ye Conquerour*, I. xx; list of works, etc., lxiii *n*, cviii, cciii, cclxiv; IV. 443 *n*.
 Heart of the Bruce, Episode of, I. lxviii, lxx and *n*, lxii *n*, clxiv, cxciii *n*, ccxxvii *n*, ccxxix, cclxix; mutilation of Bruce's body condemned by the Pope, cxciii *n*.
 Heart of Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester, I. ccxxxvi and *n*.
 "Hector" as a Scottish name.
 Hector of Troy, as an "example," I. ccxlii; comparison with James of Douglas, cxxx, ccxliii.
 Hector Leche, *see* M'Beth.
 Hefner-Altenack, J. H. von, II. xxi.
 Henderson, T. F., I. lxii *n*.
 Henry VII., Emperor, death of, I. xxxviii *n*, cxcvii *n*, ccxxx *n*.
 Henry of Huntingdon, I. clxix.
 Henryson, I. cclvii, cclxvi.
 Hereford, Earls of, I. ccii.
 Herrmann, Dr Albert, lxiii *n*, lxvi and *n*, lxx, cix *n*, cclxiv; his description of Hay's *Buik of Alexander*, lxiii *n*; IV. 443 *n*.
 Heton, Sir Thomas Gray of, *see* Gray.
 Hew, Syr, of Eglintoun, *see* Eglintoun.
Histoire des trois nobles fils de Rois, I. xliii *n*.
Historia, Geoffrey of Monmouth's, I. ccvii.
 Holland, *Howlat* and the Heart of the Bruce, I. lxx *n*, ccx *n*.

- Holy Wood Hospital, I. ccxi and *n*.
- Horstmann, C., I. cxxxi *n*, ccxix *n*.
- Huchoun of the Awle Ryale, I. 1; (Huchown), lxvi and *n*, lxix, civ.
- Hugues Capet, I. xlii *n*.
- Hume of Godscroft, I. ccxi *n*, ccxxvii *n*.
- Hundred Years' War, I. xiii, xlv.
- Hungary, King of [Jacques de Bourbon], owner of *Vœux du Paon*, II. xxxiv.
- Huon de Bordeaux, *see* Euing of Bordeaux.
- Ingramound, I. lx.
- Innes, Professor Cosmo, I. clxv, ccii, ccxiv *n*; IV. 443 *n*.
- "Interpolator," the, in the *Bruce*, I. clxii.
- Inverbervie, David II. lands at, I. cxcviii.
- Inversion in *Bruce* and in 'B. A.,' I. lv *n*.
- Inverurie, mentioned by Barbour, I. clxxii *n*.
- Iohane of the Tour, *see* Joanna, Queen.
- Irving, I. clxxxiv *n*.
- Isaac, Thomas, brother-in-law of David II., I. cxix.
- Isabella, Queen, I. clxxviii *n*.
- Jacques de Longuyon, his identity, I. xxxv and *n*; *Les Vœux du Paon*, xxxvi, xxxvii, III. xxii.
- Jacquetta, wife of Bedford, I. xlv. *n*.
- "Jak Trumpour," I. clxxiv *n*; (trumpoure), ccxxi.
- James IV. and chivalry, I. cciii.
- James VI. and Arbuthnet, I. xxvi.
- Jamieson, Dr John, I. lxv and *n*, clxxiii *n*, clxxiv *n*, clxxxiv *n*, ccxix; his opinion on 'B. A.,' lxv and *n*.
- Jean d'Arras, *Mélusine*, I. xlviii.
- Jean le Bel, *see* le Bel.
- Jean de Warenne, at court of Edward I., I. xxxix.
- Jean le Bon, King of France, prisoner in London, I. cxcvii *n*.
- Jehan de Nevelois, *Vengeance d'Alixandre*, I. xxxv.
- Jehan de Prunai, I. clxx *n*.
- Jenks, Professor E., I. cxxvii *n*.
- "Jeux-Partis," III. xxii.
- Joanna, Queen of David II., I. clxxv; praised by Barbour, clxxvi; Barbour's account of her quoted by Wyntoun, clxxvi; her interest in Aberdeen, clxxvii, cxcix, ccix *n*; her Petitions to the Pope, clxxvii and *n*, clxxxii, clxxxiii *n*; youth in France, clxxviii, cxcvi, cxcviii; possible supporter of Barbour, clxxxi *n*, clxxxii and *n*; leaves Scotland, clxxxiv *n*.
- John XXII., Pope, I. cxciii *n*; letter of Scottish barons to, ccxxxix.
- "John of Bridlington," I. ccix *n*.
- Johns, Dr E., III. xxvii.
- Johnson, Samuel, I. xxviii.
- Joly, I. cxci *n*.
- Jubinal, editor of *Le Dit des Mais*, I. xlii *n*.
- Judas Maccabeus, ccxxxviii; Bruce compared to by Bower, I. cxxix; by Scottish Barons, ccxxxix; Edward Bruce compared to, clx, cccli.
- Jugge, Richard, I. xvii.
- Julius Cæsar, as an "example" in the *Bruce*, I. clxii.
- Julius Valerius, I. xxx.
- Kennedy, William, *Annals of Aberdeen*, I. cxcviii *n*.
- Kerknet, Salamon, of Madeburgh, I. xxiii.
- Ketenes, Simon de, Dean of Aberdeen, I. ccxiv *n*.
- Ketenis, John de, clxxvii *n*.
- Kildrummy, I. clxxii, cxcviii, ccxxiii; David II. at, cxcviii.
- Kindrochit, Robert II. at, I. ccxiii.
- "King Davyis men," I. clxxix.
- Kinghornie, I. xxviii.
- Kœppel, I. cxci *n*, cclvii *n*.
- Kyninmund, Alexander de, Archdeacon and Bishop of Aberdeen, I. clxxvii; protégé of Queen Joanna, clxxvii *n*, clxxx and *n*, clxxxi *n*, clxxii, clxxxv *n*; (Kynnynmunde), cxci *n*; his death, ccxiv *n*.
- Kyninmund family, I. clxxxii *n*.
- Kynnemont, Johannes de, I. clxxxiv *n*.

- Laing, David: *Adversaria*, I. xvii *n*, xxi *n*, xxii *n*; his reprint of 'B. A.,' xxi, xxii; mentions Hay's *Buik of Alexander*, lxiii *n*; IV. 443 *n*; his doubts on authorship and date of 'B. A.,' lxv, lxvi and *n*; editor of *Ballet of the Nine Nobles*, clxx *n*.
- Lambert le Tort, I. xxxi *n*, xxxiii.
- Lamberton, Bishop of St Andrews, I. ccxxvii *n*, ccxliii.
- Lancelot of the Laik*, Prologue of, I. lxii *n*, cciii.
- Landel, William de, Parson of Kinkell, I. clxxxi *n*.
- Lanercost Chronicle, I. ccix *n*.
- Lang, Andrew, I. lxxi and *n*.
- Langlois, Ernest, I. cclxix, II. xlv.
- Lassberg, Joseph von, II. xxi.
- Lauderdale, I. ccxxv *n*.
- "lawte," I. clxxii, ccxxiv.
- Layamon, I. clii *n*.
- Le Bel, Jean, I. lxxii *n*, clxviii *n*, clxxix *n*, cx cvi *n*; sources, ccxxii.
- Lecoy de la Marche, I. ccxxiii *n*.
- Legends of the Saints*, Scottish, I. xiv, cxiii, cxc *n*; Prologue of, lxii *n*; French element in, ccix, ccxx; Barbour ascription, ccxviii.
- Legrand, d'Aussy, II. xlv.
- Leighton, Bishop, ccxviii *n*.
- Lendit, Foire du, see St Denis.
- Lengert, O., I. cclxvi *n*.
- Liber Pluscardensis*, see Pluscarden, Book of.
- Linlithgow, capture of, I. cviii.
- Lionel of Antwerp, son of Edward, I. xlv *n*; his marriage, I. xlv *n*, cxci *n*, ccx *n*; Duke of Clarence, l *n*; proposed as heir to David II., cxci and *n*, cxvi, ccv, ccviii; and Chaucer, ccx *n*.
- Loch Lomond, Bruce on, see *Ferumbras*.
- Logie, Queen Margaret, cxci *n*, cci *n*; pilgrimages of, cxci *n*.
- Londersel, Assuerus von, of Amsterdam, I. xvii.
- Lorn, John of, I. clx, ccxxvi *n*, ccxxviii *n*; his knowledge of French, I. clxv *n*.
- Loudon Hill, Battle of, I. ccxxvi *n*, ccxxxi; "Angels" at, ccxxxi and *n*; Bruce's speech at, ccxxvii, ccxl.
- "lovyt" = praised, Barbour's application of the term, I. clvi and *n*.
- Lubinski, F., III. xxiv.
- Lucan, quoted by Barbour, I. clxiv *n*.
- Lucius Iberius, I. clii, clii and *n*.
- Lydgate, his references to *Vœux du Paon*, I. xlv and *n*; MS. in Barbour ascription, ccxxi *n*, cxc; as a scribe, clxxv.
- Lynn, "Feast of the Peacock" at, I. xlv and *n*.
- M'Beth, Hector, surgeon, I. clxxiv *n*.
- Maccabees, the, Bruce and Douglas likened to, I. clxii *n*, ccxi; analogies with the Scots at Bannockburn, ccxxviii.
- MacEwen, A. R., I. clxxviii *n*, cxc *n*, ccxv *n*.
- Machaut's *Prise d'Alixandrie*, references to Alexander, I. l *n*.
- Machor, Legend of Saint*, I. ccxx and *n*, ccxxi.
- Macindrossers, attack Bruce, I. ccxxiv *n*.
- Mackenzie, Mr W. M., I. lxx *n*, lxxi and *n*, cix *n*, cxviii, ccxvii, cxv *n*, ccviii, ccxxviii *n*, ccxxx *n*, ccxxxiii and *n*, ccxxv *n*, ccxxxix *n*, cclvii *n*, cclxiv.
- Maclise, Daniel, painter of "Vow on the Peacock," I. xlii *n*.
- Macray, W. Dunn, II. xxvi.
- Magdonel, Sir Fergus*, I. ccxx and *n*.
- Mahaut, Countess of Artois, I. xxxv, xlv *n*, cxvii *n*; death of, xlv *n*.
- Major, John, I. lxxii *n*.
- Malcolm, descent of Robert I. from, I. ccxv.
- Malory, the 'Nine Nobles' in, I. l *n*.
- "manerlik": a 'mar manerlik' comparison, I. clx.
- Manners, Thomas, Earl of Rutland, II. xxiv.
- Mar, Canon David de, I. clxxvii *n*, clxxx *n*, clxxxii, clxxxiii *n*, cxci and *n*, ccxi *n*.

- Mar, Thomas, thirteenth Earl of, I. clxxxiii *n*, ccxi *n*.
- Marco Polo, MS. of, II. xxvii.
- Margaret, Queen of Edward I., at siege of Stirling, I. ccxxvi and *n*.
- Marie de Luxembourg, I. cxcvii *n*.
- Marmion, William, I. ccxxvi.
- Marr, John de, I. clxxxiii *n*.
- matrimony, as a pet theme in the *Bruce*, I. cci, ccxxiii.
- Matter, Hans, I. clxxxviii *n*.
- Maule, Fox, Lord Panmure, I. xx.
- "Mautrible," I. cxci *n*.
- May, conventional descriptions of in *Bruce*, I. cclxiii.
- Maxwell, Sir Herbert, I. clxxxix *n*, cxcii *n*, cxciii *n*, ccxi *n*, ccxii *n*, ccxiii *n*, ccxxvi *n*, ccxxvii *n*, ccxxviii *n*, ccxxxv *n*, cclxiii *n*.
- Meikle, Dr H. W., I. ccxi *n*.
- Melcis, I. xxxiv.
- Melrose and David II., I. ccvii.
- Mélusine*, I. xlviii.
- Merlin, I. clxxxvii.
- Metcalfe, W. M., I. ccxx.
- Methven, Battle of, I. clxii, ccxxvii, ccxxxi; Bruce's Speech at, ccxxvii, cclx.
- Metz, de Coislin, Bishop of, II. xliii.
- Meyer, P., *Alexandre le Grand*, I. xxxii *n*, xxxiv *n*, cclxvii, cclxix, cclxx, II. xxxi.
- Michelant, edition of *Roman d'Alixandre*, I. cclxix, cclxx.
- Middle English "tags," I. liii, lviii, lix.
- Millar, J. Hepburn, I. lxxii *n*.
- Miller, William Henry of Craigentinny, I. xx, lxx.
- Milne, Mr Herbert J. M., IV. 443 *n*.
- Minstrels in Fife (1304), I. cii *n*.
- Misprints in early editions, I. clix *n*.
- misspellings in *Bruce* and 'B. A.,' I. cclxv.
- Monthermer, Randolph de, *see* Gloucester, Earl of.
- Montpelier, Sir John Stewart tended at, I. clxv *n*.
- Montrose, James, Marquis of, I. xlix *n*.
- Monymusk, Michael de, I. clxxxviii.
- Moor, Sir Thomas de la, I. ccxxxiv *n*.
- Moray, Sir Andrew of, I. ccxxiii *n*.
- Moray, Earl of, *see* Randolph.
- Morie Arthur*, its references to the *Romance of Alexander*, I. l *n*, lx; utilised by Wyntoun, clii *n*.
- Mortymer, Katarine de, I. ccxii *n*.
- Mostyn, Lord, MS. belonging to, II. xxv.
- Mountforth, Peris de, I. ccxxxii *n*.
- "mowence": Wyntoun's omission of the word, I. ccxxv.
- Muehleisen, F. W.; textual study of the *Bruce*, I. cv *n*, cvi *n*, cclxvi *n*.
- Murray, Sir J. A. H., I. ccxliv and *n*, ccliv *n*.
- Murray of Tullibardine, wounded like Aristé, I. ccxxv.
- Nangis, I. cxcvii *n*.
- Neilson, Dr George, on date of 'B. A.,' I. lxiv; his Barbour ascriptions, lxvi ff., cxxxiii *n*, cxc *n*; his controversy with Dr J. T. T. Brown, lxviii ff.; books and articles by, lxix *n*; critical opinion and his Barbour ascription, lxxii *n*, lxxiii *n*, xcvi; his 'parallels,' xcvi, cv *n*, cix *n*, cx *n*, cxiii *n*; on discrepancies of Wyntoun Excerpt, cxxi, cxxiv; his opinion on Barbour's parentage, clxxiv *n*, ccx *n*, ccxx, ccxxiii *n*; on Bruce's Address at Bannockburn, cclx *n*; on Barbour's fondness for the number ten, cclxi *n*; on rimes in 'B. A.,' cclxiv ff., II. xxvi.
- Nevill, Sir Robert de, I. ccxxvi, ccxxvii *n*.
- Neville's Cross, Battle of, I. xli *n*, clxxix, ccviii, ccix *n*.
- New York, Public Library, copy of *Vœux du Paon*, III. xxxvi.
- Nine Nobles, *see* Nine Worthies.
- Nine Nobles, Ballet (Ballad) of the*, MSS., I. cvi; its relationship to *Bruce* and 'B. A.,' cxxxiii ff.; MSS. and editions, cxxxiii and *n*, ccvi, ccxvii; its object, cxxxi.
- Nine Worthies, I. xiii, xl and *n*, xli and *n*, xlv *n*, xlvii-viii, xlix, l *n*, clv *n*, clvi *n*; depicted in tapestry, xlv *n*; depicted on banners, etc., cc *n*; connection with duchy of Bar, cc *n*; depicted in Scotland, cc *n*.

- Ninian, Legend of Saint*, ascribed to Barbour, I. cxiii and *n*, ccxx and *n*, ccxxi.
- Ninus, King of Babylon, I. ccxvi *n*.
- Nolhac, Pierre de, II. xlv.
- Nottingham, Castle of, I. ccxl.
- Numbers, trust in, *see* Judas Maccabeus; enemy's superior, in Barbour, I. ccxli.
- Odiham, David II. at, I. clxxix *n*, ccix *n*.
- O. E. D.*, *see* *Oxford English Dictionary*.
- Old Meldrum, I. clxxii.
- Onions, Mr C. T., I. ccxlviii *n*.
- Original*, Wyntoun's use of the title, I. ccxvi *n*.
- Orléans, Library of Dukes of, II. xxxii.
- Oswestry, home of the Stewarts, I. ccxv.
- Oudenarde, capture of in 1384, I. cvii *n*.
- Oxford, Colleges in 1357, I. clxxxiii *n*; Scottish students at, clxxxiv *n*, cxc.
- Oxford English Dictionary* (*O. E. D.*); date of 'B. A.', I. lxxiii *n*; earliest appearance of 'B. A.' words in, ccxlviii ff.
- page, Bruce and his, I. ccxli; "page, ane litill [Douglas]," I. ccxxvii *n*.
- Palgrave, Sir Francis, I. clxxiv *n*, clxxxviii *n*.
- Panmure, Lord, *see* Maule.
- "Parallels," I. lxxiv ff., cvi ff., cxi and *n*, cxix, ccxx.
- Parenti, A., I. cclxix.
- Parfait du Paon*, I. xlii *n*.
- Paris, University of, Scottish students at, I. clxxviii and *n*.
- Pavement of the thre Ages*, I. l *n*, cx; *see also* Gollancz.
- Patience*, I. lxxviii.
- Patriotism in the *Bruce*, I. ccviii.
- Paul, Sir James Balfour, I. xxvii *n*, xxix; Sir George M., II. viii.
- Paul, M. Pierre, II. xlviii.
- Peacock, Vows to the, I. xlii *n*, xliii *n*, xlix *n*; "Feast of the," xlv and *n*; "Peacock of the North," *see* Nevill, Sir Robert de.
- Pearl*, I. l *n*, lxxviii.
- Pèlerinage de Charlemagne, Le*, I. xxxix, cxcv.
- Pelican, as Arbuthnet's trade device, I. xvii.
- Pembroke College, Cambridge, foundation of, I. clxvi *n*.
- Pennycook (Pennycuik, Pennycuicke), Agnes, wife of Arbuthnet, I. xxiv, xxvii *n*, xxx *n*.
- Perceforest*, I. xlvii and *n*.
- Philip VI., I. xlv *n*, clxxiv *n*; sends a ship for David II., clxxviii and *n*; at Buironfosse, clxxix *n*; succeeded by Jean le Bon, cxcvii.
- Philip Augustus, I. clxiii *n*, clxx *n*.
- Philippa, Queen, founds Queen's College, Oxford, I. clxvi *n*; not mentioned by Chaucer, clxxvi, clxxxiii *n*; joins in Vowing, cxcvi.
- Philippe le Bel, father of Queen Isabella, I. xxxviii *n*, clxxviii *n*.
- Philippe le Bon, Duke of Burgundy, I. xlii *n*, xlv *n*.
- Philippe le Hardi, I. xlviii.
- Philippe de Mézières, his opinion of Jacques de Longuyon, I. xxxv *n*; quoted by Doutrepoint, xlv *n*; mentions *Vœux du Paon*, xlv *n*, xlv.
- Pierre de Saint-Cloud, I. xxxi *n*.
- Piers Plowman*, I. li *n*.
- Pilgrimages, reasons for, I. cxciv *n*.
- Pinchach, Matthew, burgess of Aberdeen, I. clxxiv *n*.
- Pinkerton, I. xcvi *n*, cxx.
- Pleindamour, Thomas, II. xxvii.
- Pluscarden, Book of*, I. cix, cx *n*.
- poisoning of Henry VII. of Luxembourg, of Randolph, Earl of Moray, etc., I. ccxxx and *n*.
- "polite Scotch," I. clxvii.
- "Poor Knight, the," utilised for Barbour's portrait of Douglas, I. ccxliii.
- Porrus, his portrait utilised for that of Douglas, I. ccxliii.
- "procurator" [Lucius Iberius], I. cliii *n*.
- Prologue, of *Bruce*, I. cxii; of 'B. A.', I. lxi.
- Prologue-writers in M.E., I. lxii, cciii.
- "providing" of Bishops, I. clxxxii.
- Prunai, Jehan de, I. clxx.
- Pseudo-Callisthenes, I. xxx and *n*.
- Queen's College, Oxford, I. clxvi *n*.

- Rait, Professor R. S., I. ccxii n.
 Ramsay, John, I. lxviii, lxix;
 scribe, civ n, cv and n.
 Ramsays of Dalhousie, owners of
 Unique Copy, I. xix, xx.
 Randolph (Randolph), Earl of
 Moray, takes Edinburgh Castle,
 I. clxi n; his portrait in the
Bruce, clxxii n, ccxix; at
 Bannockburn, ccxxxiv; pois-
 oned, ccxxx n.
 Rashdall, Hastings, I. clxv n,
 clxvi n, clxxi n, clxxxiii n,
 clxxxiv n.
 Rate, David, alleged author of
 'B. A.,' I. lxviii ff.
 Rate, John, Bishop of Aberdeen,
 1355, I. clxxxi n, clxxxiii n;
 (de Rate), clxxv n.
 Rathlin Island, Bruce at, I.
 cxc n, ccxxvii n.
 Rayne, Barbour's connection with,
 I. clxxii n, cc and n, ccxxiii.
 "rebaldail," I. clxviii n.
 records: lack of early Scottish
 records, I. ciii.
 Renié, C., II. xxiv.
Restor du Paon, I. xlii n.
reüser, I. cxc n.
 Rhind, Christian, of Carse, I.
 xxviii n, xxix and n.
 Ritchie, R. L. G.; *Syntaxe de*
Que, I. cclix n.
 Ritho, the giant, I. cliii.
 Rivers, Earl, *see* Widville.
 Robert I., *see* Bruce, Robert.
 Robert II., I. lxvii, clxvii, clxxix,
 ccvii, ccix, ccx, ccxviii n; at
 Neville's Cross, ccviii; as
 patron of letters, ccxi and n;
 his "humility," his accession,
 ccxii; his generosity to Bar-
 bour, ccxiii; at Kindrochit,
 Braemar, ccxiii and n; favours
 Barbour, ccxiv; genealogy,
 ccxv; David II.'s dislike of,
 ccxii n.
 Robert II. of Artois, I. xlvi n;
 compared with James of Doug-
 las, clxiii and n; his sons at
 Château-Gaillard, cxcvii and
 n; in *Les Vœux du Héron*,
 cxcvii n; his death, xlvii n.
 Robertson, Joseph, I. ccxviii n.
Roman de Troie, Prologue of, I.
 lxii n.
 Roos, III. xxiv.
Rose, Romance of the, quoted in
Scottish Legends of Saints, I.
 ccxix n.
Roswall and Lillian, I. l n.
 Roter, Thomas, minstrel, I. ccx n.
Rotula Scotiæ, I. clxxx n.
 'roy' = king, not in Barbour or
 Wyntoun, I. ccxlvii n.
 "rusch": "peculiar to Bruce"
 (Skeat), I. cxc n.
 Rymer, I. clxxx n, clxxxiv n.
 Rynd, William, of Carse, I. xxvi
 n, xxviii n.
 Rynde, Henricus de, I. clxxxviii n.
 Sabin, Frank M., II. xxv, III.
 xxxvi.
 Safe-conducts, historical value of,
 I. ccxi.
 St Andrews, Register of (lost),
 I. civ; boy-Archbishop of,
 clxxxii n.
 St Cuthbert's Church, Edinburgh,
 I. ccxxxvi.
 St Denis, Barbour at, I. clxx,
 cxciii, ccxix; relics at, clxx,
 cxciv n, cxcv and n; Foire
 du Lendit at, I. cxciv n;
 Archibald Douglas goes to,
 ccxi; *Grandes Chroniques de*
Saint-Denis, I. clxx.
 Sainte-Beuve, I. cvi.
 Sainte-More, Benoît de, I. clxi.
 Sainte-Palaye, I. cclxx.
 Saint Igny, III. xv.
 St Machar's, *see* Aberdeen Cathed-
 ral.
 Saintsbury, Professor G., I. ccxx n.
 Saint-Tron, genealogy, I. xxxviii n.
 Salchoo, Johannis de, I. clxxiv n.
 Salverda de Grave, *see* *Vœux du*
Paon, n.
 Sanchez, Thomas, I. ccxxiii n.
 "Sandy," origins as a description
 of Scotsmen, I. xlix.
Scalacronica, *see* Gray, Sir Thomas.
 Schofield, Professor W. H., I. cix
 n, cxxvii n.
 Scipio, as an 'example' in the
Bruce, I. clxii.
 Scone, Parliament at, in 1364, I.
 cxcii.
 Scots prose, lateness of, I. c n.
Scots Wha Hae, the original of,
 I. ccxxxvii.
 Scott, Sir Walter, I. xxi, xlix n,
 lvi, lxiv and n, lxxv and n,
 clxvii; edits *Sir Tristrem*, lxxv and
 n; reads 'B. A.,' lxxv and n.

- Scribe, facetious in MS. Q., II. xxxiv.
- Scriptures, quoted by Bruce, I. cccxxxix.
- Senzeour, Archibald, burgess de Abirdene, I. xxx n.
- Simon de Marville, I. xxxviii n.
- Sir Ferumbras*, see *Ferumbras*.
- Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knight*, I. 1 n.
- Skeat, I. lxx n, cv, cvi and n, clx n, clxiv and n, clxx n, clxxiii n, clxxxiv n, cxc and n, cxci, ccxi n, ccxvi n, ccxviii n, ccxxix n, ccxxxiv n, ccxliii n, cclxi, cclxiv, cclxvi and n, cclxvii; text of the *Bruce*, cv; on *Troy-Book* ascription, cxc n.
- Smith, Professor G. Gregory, I. lxxiii n, cclxiii.
- "soothfast": Barbour's 'soothfastness,' I. clxviii, ccxxv, ccxxix, cclxiv.
- Soulis, Sir John de, I. cii, clvi n, ccvi n.
- Spider, Bruce and the, I. ccxxvii n.
- Spurs, Earl of Gloucester's, I. cxxviii.
- Stephanus de cellario, similarity of his career to Barbour's, I. clxxv n.
- Stevenson, W. H., I. clxvi n.
- Steward, Robert the, see Robert II.; Walter the, I. ccxv and n, cccxxxiv.
- "Stewart, Sir Alan," I. ccxvii and n.
- Stewart, Sir Thomas, son of Robert II., I. clxxxv n.
- Stewart, Walter, Barbour's, I. ccxvii n; the historical, ccxvii n.
- Stewart, William, I. lxxii n, cix, cx n, clxxvi, ccvi n; his comment on Robert II., ccvii; his version of Bruce's Address, cclx n.
- Stewarts, accession of, I. ccxii n; origins of, ccxv; descended from Fleance and Brutus of Troy, ccxvi; alleged connection with Godefroi de Bouillon, ccxviii.
- Stewarts' Original*, I. ccxv ff.
- "Stirling" = Bannockburn, I. cccxxii n.
- Stone of Destiny, I. ciii.
- Strutt, *Sports and Pastimes*, II. xxvi.
- Stubbs, I. cccxxxiv n.
- "succudry," I. clxvii n.
- Sutherland, Earl of, brother-in-law of David II., I. cxcix, ccviii.
- Swan, Vows to the, I. xxxix, xl n.
- Swinton, Sir John de, I. ccxi n.
- Sykes, Mr F. H., I. cclii, ccliii, cclxi.
- Tanquerey, Professor F. J., I. clxv n.
- Taymouth Castle MS. of Hay's *Buik of Alexander*, I. lxiii n, lxx; IV. 443 n.
- ten, the number, its popularity with Barbour, etc., I. ccxli n.
- Tewkesbury Abbey, I. cccxxxvi.
- "thai," Barbour's use of, I. clxx n.
- Thèbes, Roman de*, I. clxi.
- Thiébaud de Bar, Bishop, I. xxxv and n, xxxviii and n, xxxix; his relationship with Edward I., xl n; (Tybaut), xlvi, III. xxii.
- Thomas, Professor Antoine, III. lxvii.
- Thomas of Ercildoune, I. clxii, clxxxvii.
- Thomas of Woodstock, see Woodstock, Thomas of.
- Thomson, Dr J. Maitland, I. lxxiii n.
- Thornton, Robert, I. clxix.
- Thrall, behaviour of a, I. cccxxiii.
- Three Kings' Sons, The*, I. xliii.
- Titus*, I. cx.
- Todd, Henry J., I. clxi n.
- Tour, Iohane of the, see Joanna, Queen.
- Tout, Professor T. F., I. xlvi, clxvi n, cccxxvi n.
- Tower of London, David II. a prisoner in, I. clxxxix n.
- Trail, Bishop of St Andrews, I. clxxxv n.
- Trampour, Jaq., I. clxxiv n.
- Translators, Middle English, I. xiii, cciii.
- Trayl, Thomas, Barbour's successor as Archdeacon, I. clxxv and n, clxxvii n.
- "Treachery," excursus on, I. cccxiv.

- "tresoune," I. clxxii.
 Trevelyan, G. M., I. clxvi n, clxxxi n.
 Trevisa, I. clxvi n.
 Trivet, I. ccxxvii n.
 Trokelowe, I. ccxxxiii n, ccxxxix n.
 Troy; beginning of mediæval chronicles, I. clxx n.
Troy-Book (Laud), I. clxi n; attributed to Barbour, clxi n, cxc and n; similarity of language with 'B. A.', cxc n.
 "Trumpour, Jak," I. clxxiv n, ccxxi.
 Turnberry, I. ccxxviii n, ccxlii.
 Tybaut (Thiébaut) de Bar, Bishop, *see* Thiébaut.
 Tydeus, as an "example," in *Bruce*, I. ccxliii n.
 Tynnyngham, Adam de, Bishop of Aberdeen, I. ccxiv n.
 Tyre, capture of by Alexander, I. clxi n.
 Tytler, P. Fraser, I. ccxliii n.
 "Ur-Bruce," I. cxxx.
 Valence, Aymer de, I. lxi, ccxxxiii n, ccxxxiv n.
 "vallettus," I. clxxiv.
 Vaughan, Robert, II. xxv.
Vengeance d'Alixandre, I. xlii n.
 Vergil, quoted by Barbour, I. clxiv n.
 Verwijs, E., II. xx.
 Vincent de Beauvais: *Speculum Historiale*, I. xxx n.
 Vising, J., I. clxvi n.
Vœux de l'Épervier, I. xxxviii and n.
Vœux du Héron, I. xlv and n.
Vœux du Paon, *Les*, I. xiii; why chosen by Arbuthnet, xxix; authorship, xxxv; its subject and character, xxxvi; names in, xxxvii n; its popularity, xlii and n; literature and pictures inspired by, xlii and n, xlv and n; references to in English Literature, xlv n; MS. W, xlvii, xlviii; reasons for its translation into Scots, xlix, l and n; method of translation, li, lvii; Hay's version, lxiii n; method adopted in editing the text, II. xiii ff.; MSS. of, II. and III. Introduction;¹ de-localisation of text, III. lxvi.
Votos del Paon, *Los*, I. xlii n.
 "Vow on the Peacock," picture by Daniel Maclise, I. xlii n.
 Vowing, practice of, I. xxxviii, xlix n; in real life, ccxxvi; parody of, in British Museum MS., II. xlv n; literature of, I. xlii and n; Edward I. and Edward III. and, xxxix, xlv n, cxcv.
Vowis of Alexander, I. xx, xxv.
 Walerant, Le, I. xxxviii n.
 Waleys, John, I. ccxxi n.
 Wallace, Blind Harry's, I. cix; similarities with *Bruce*, cix n.
 Wallace, Barbour's silence on, ccxxii, ccxl.
 Walsingham, T., I. ccxxxix n.
 Walter of Oxford, I. clxix.
 Ward, H. L. D., II. xxii.
 Wardlaw, Walter, I. clxix, clxxxii n, clxxxiv n, clxxxv n, ccxv n.
 Wartle, *see* Werthill.
 Warwick, Guy de Beauchamp, Earl of, I. clxi and n.
 "waste" = without a King, I. ccxvi n.
 Wells, J. E., I. lxxiii n, clxxxiii n, ccxxiv n.
 Wellwood, William, treatise printed by Arbuthnet, I. xxiv and n.
 Werthill [Wartle, Aberdeenshire], I. ccxxiii n.
 Widvile, Richard de, Earl Rivers, I. xlv n, II. xxvii.
 William of Hainault, I. xlvii n.
William of Paleyne, II. cciii.
 Winchelsey, Archbishop of Canterbury, I. xl.

¹ The present volume was already in type when Dr Salverda de Grave, Professor in the University of Amsterdam, kindly informed us that a hitherto unknown MS. of *Les Vœux du Paon* has recently been bequeathed to the State Museum of Amsterdam. Professor Salverda de Grave has now given a full description of this MS. (which he proves to belong to our P group and connects particularly with P, P¹ and P²) in his article *Un manuscrit inconnu des 'Vœux du Paon'* in the *Studi Medievali* of Turin.

Winchester, Bishop of, colloquy with David II., I. ccix *n*.
 Windet, John, I. xvii.
 Woodstock, Thomas of, Duke of Gloucester, owner of *Vœux du Paon*, I. cxcvii *n*, II. xxvii.
 Wright, Thomas, *Political Poems and Songs*, I. xlv *n*, ccix *n*.
 Wülfling, I. cxci *n*.
 Wycliffe, I. clxvi *n*.
 Wynnere and Wastoure, I. li *n*.
 Wyntoun, author of *Original*, I. xiv, lxx *n*; Stanza on Death of Alexander III., date of, etc., xcix *n*; mentions works of Huchown, civ *n*; MSS., cvi; no authentic text of his *Original*, cvi; his borrowings from the *Bruce*, cvii, cxiii; his anonymous Contributor, cviii, cix and *n*, cxx, ccix *n*, ccxii *n*; similarities with 'B. A.', cxix, cxx *n*; his utilisation of the *Bruce*, cxx; MSS., text, cxxi *n*;

borrowings from Barbour, cxxii, cxxiii and *n*; circumstances in which he utilised the *Bruce*, cxxii ff.; excerpt compared with 'B. A.', cv, cxiv; his allusions to Barbour, cxxiii and *n*; quotes Fordun, cxxviii; his utilisation of the *Morte Arthure*, cliii *n*; predilection for certain words, clix *n*; similarities of expression with Barbour, clxii *n*; his ecclesiastical outlook, clxxxvi; his genealogy of Robert I., ccxv *n*.

Yolande (Visconti), bride of Lionel of Antwerp, I. xliii *n*, xlv *n*, cxcii *n*, ccx *n*.

Young, George, helps Arbuthnet, I. xxiii.

Zacher: *Pseudocallisthenes*, I. xxxi *n*.

THE END.

The Scottish Text Society.

*Founded in 1882 for the purpose of Printing and Editing Texts
illustrative of Scottish Language and Literature.*

President.

DAVID BAIRD SMITH, C.B.E., LL.D.

Vice-Presidents.

JOHN EDWARDS, LL.D.

Professor ROBERT SANGSTER RAIT, C.B.E., LL.D.

Sir DONALD MACALISTER, Bart., K.C.B., LL.D.

J. T. T. BROWN, LL.D.

GEORGE WILLIAM BLACKWOOD.

Council.

WILLIAM ANGUS.

WILLIAM GRANT, M.A.

Professor Sir W. A. CRAIGIE, LL.D., D.Litt

The Rev. GEORGE CHRISTIE, D.D.

CHARLES E. W. MACPHERSON, C.A.

Sir JOHN R. FINDLAY, Bart., K.B.E.

W. MACKAY MACKENZIE, M.A., D.Litt.

JAMES BEVERIDGE, Linlithgow.

Sir ROBERT BRUCE, LL.D.

ALEXANDER O. CURLE, F.S.A., B.A., W.S.

Professor H. J. C. GRIERSON, LL.D.

WILLIAM CHREE, K.C.

WALTER B. MENZIES, B.A.(Oxon.), Advocate, Librarian, Marischal
College, Aberdeen, *Hon. Secretary.*

RICHARD FERRAR PATTERSON, D.Litt., Graham's Dyke, Bearsden,
Dunbartonshire, *General Editor.*

FRANCIS J. GRANT, W.S., The Lyon Office, Register House, Edin-
burgh, *Treasurer.*

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

FIRST SERIES.

- 1883-84 { THE KINGIS QUAIR, together with A Ballad of Good Counsel. By King James I. Edited by the Rev. Professor W. W. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. pp. 113 and lv. (Part I.)
 { THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Part I. Edited by John Small, M.A. pp. 160 and iv. (2)
 { THE COURT OF VENUS. By Iohne Rolland, 1575. Edited by the Rev. Walter Gregor, M.A., LL.D. pp. 231 and xxxii. (3)
- 1884-85 { THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Part II. Edited by John Small, M.A. pp. 169 and vi. (4)
 { LESLIE'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND. Part I. Translated into Scottish from the original Latin by Father James Dalrymple. Edited by the Rev. E. G. Cody, O.S.B. pp. 130 and iv. (5)
 { SCHIR WILLIAM WALLACE, Knight of Ellerslie. Part I. By Henry the Minstrel, commonly known as Blind Harry. Edited by James Moir, M.A. pp. 181. (6)
- 1885-86 { THE WALLACE. Part II. Edited by James Moir, M.A. pp. 198. (7)
 { SIR TRISTREM. With Introduction, Notes, and Glossary. Edited by G. P. M'Neill, M.A. pp. 148 and xlviii. (8)
 { THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER MONTGOMERIE. Part I. Edited by James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 176 and vii. (9)
- 1886-87 { THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER MONTGOMERIE. Part II. Edited by James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 160 and iv. (10)
 { THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER MONTGOMERIE. Part III. Edited by James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 96 and lvii. (11)
 { GAU'S RIGHT VAY TO THE KINGDOME OF HEVINE. Edited by the Rev. Professor Mitchell, D.D. pp. 130 and lviii. (12)
- 1887-88 { LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS (Fourteenth Century). Part I. Edited by the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, M.A. pp. 224 and v. (13)
 { LESLIE'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND. Part II. Edited by the Rev. E. G. Cody, O.S.B. pp. 270 and xxvi. (14)
 { NINIANE WINJET'S WORKS. Vol. I. Edited by the Rev. J. King Hewison. pp. 140 and cxx. (15)
- 1888-89 { THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Part III. Introduction. By Æ. J. G. Mackay, LL.D. pp. cclxxxiii. (*Out of print.*) (16)
 { THE WALLACE. Part III. Introduction, Notes, and Glossary. By James Moir, M.A. pp. 189 and liv. (17)
 { LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. Part II. Edited by the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, M.A. pp. 386 and iii. (18)
- 1889-90 { LESLIE'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND. Part III. Edited by the Rev. E. G. Cody, O.S.B. pp. 262 and iii. (19)
 { SATIRICAL POEMS OF THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION. Part I. Edited by James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 220 and vi. (20)
 { THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Part IV. Containing the first portion of the Notes. By the Rev. W. Gregor, LL.D. pp. 244. (21)

- 1890-91 { NINIANE WINJET'S WORKS. Vol. II. Notes and Glossary. By the Rev. J. King Hewison. pp. 203 and xxxiii. (22)
 LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. Part III. Edited by the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, M.A. pp. 192 and iii. (23)
 SATIRICAL POEMS OF THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION. Part II. Edited by James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 181 and lix. (24)
- 1891-92 { LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. Part IV. Completing the Text. Edited by the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, M.A. pp. 285 and iii. (25)
 THE VERNACULAR WRITINGS OF GEORGE BUCHANAN. Edited by P. Hume Brown, M.A., LL.D. pp. 75 and xxxviii. (26)
 SCOTTISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS IN RIMING STANZAS. Part I. Edited by F. J. Amours. pp. 187 and vi. (27)
- 1892-93 { SATIRICAL POEMS OF THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION. Part III. Containing first portion of Notes. By James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 188 and iii. (28)
 THE POEMS OF WILLIAM DUNBAR. Part V. Completion of Notes and Glossary. By the Rev. W. Gregor, LL.D. And Appendix, by Æ. J. G. Mackay, LL.D. pp. 291. (29)
 SATIRICAL POEMS OF THE TIME OF THE REFORMATION. Part IV. Completion of Notes, Appendix, Glossary, and Index of Proper Names. By James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 186 and xii. (30)
- 1893-94 { BARBOUR'S BRUCE. Part I. Edited by the Rev. Professor Walter W. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. pp. 351 and iii. (31)
 BARBOUR'S BRUCE. Part II. Edited by the Rev. Professor Walter W. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. pp. 430 and viii. (32)
- 1894-95 { BARBOUR'S BRUCE. Part III. Introduction. By the Rev. Professor Walter W. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. pp. cxi. (33)
 LESLIE'S HISTORIE OF SCOTLAND. Edited by the Rev. E. G. Cody, O.S.B. Part IV. Completion of Text, with Notes, Glossary, &c. By William Murison, M.A. pp. 328 and vii. (34)
 LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. Part V. Notes (first portion). By the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, D.D. pp. 256 and iv. (35)
- 1895-96 { THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER SCOTT. Edited by James Cranstoun, M.A., LL.D. pp. 218 and xxii. (36)
 LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS. Part VI. Completion of Notes and Glossary. By the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, D.D. pp. 240 and l. (37)
- 1896-97 { SCOTTISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS IN RIMING STANZAS. Part II. Edited by F. J. Amours. pp. 294 and xc. (38)
 THE GUDE AND GODLIE BALLATIS. Edited by the Rev. Professor Mitchell, D.D. pp. 338 and cliv. (*Out of print.*) (39)
- 1897-98 { THE WORKS OF MURE OF ROWALLAN. Vol. I. Edited by William Tough, M.A. pp. 306 and xxvii. (40)
 THE WORKS OF MURE OF ROWALLAN. Vol. II. Edited by William Tough, M.A. pp. 345 and iii. (41)
- 1898-99 { LINDESAY OF PITSCOTTIE'S HISTORIE AND CRONICLES. Vol. I. Edited by Æneas J. G. Mackay, LL.D. pp. 414 and clx. (42)
 LINDESAY OF PITSCOTTIE'S HISTORIE AND CRONICLES. Vol. II. Edited by Æneas J. G. Mackay, LL.D. pp. 478 and xii. (43)
- 1899-1900 { GILBERT OF THE HAYE'S PROSE MS. (1456). Vol. I. *The Buke of the Law of Armys, or Buke of Bataillis.* Edited by J. H. Stevenson. pp. 303 and cvii. (44)
 CATHOLIC TRACTATES OF THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY (1573-1600). Edited by Thomas Graves Law, LL.D. pp. 308 and lxiii. (45)

- 1900-01 { THE NEW TESTAMENT IN SCOTS, being Purvey's Revision of Wycliffe's Version, turned into Scots by Murdoch Nisbet (c. 1520). Edited by Thomas Graves Law, LL.D. Vol. I. pp. 300 and xxxvii. (46)
LIVY'S HISTORY OF ROME: THE FIRST FIVE BOOKS. Translated into Scots by John Bellenden (1533). Vol. I. Edited by W. A. Craigie, M.A. pp. 305 and xvii. (47)
- 1901-02 { THE POEMS OF ALEXANDER HUME (?1557-1609). Edited by the Rev. Alexander Lawson, B.D. pp. 279 and lxxiii. (48)
THE NEW TESTAMENT IN SCOTS. Edited by Thomas Graves Law, LL.D. Vol. II. pp. 367 and ix. (49)
- 1902-03 { THE ORIGINAL CHRONICLE OF ANDREW OF WYNTOUN (c. 1420). Printed on Parallel Pages from the Cottonian and Wemyss MSS., with the Variants of the other Texts. Edited by F. J. Amours. Vol. II. (Text, Vol. I.). pp. 351 and xix. (50)
LIVY'S HISTORY OF ROME: THE FIRST FIVE BOOKS. Completion of Text, with Notes and Glossary. Edited by W. A. Craigie, M.A. Vol. II. pp. 408. (51)
- 1903-04 { THE NEW TESTAMENT IN SCOTS. Edited by Thomas Graves Law, LL.D. Vol. III. pp. 397 and xiii. (52)
THE ORIGINAL CHRONICLE OF ANDREW OF WYNTOUN. Edited by F. J. Amours. Vol. III. (Text, Vol. II.). pp. 497 and xiv. (53)
- 1904-05 { THE ORIGINAL CHRONICLE OF ANDREW OF WYNTOUN. Edited by F. J. Amours. Vol. IV. (Text, Vol. III.). pp. 435 and xi. (54)
THE POEMS OF ROBERT HENRYSON. Edited by Professor G. Gregory Smith, M.A., LL.D. Vol. II. (Text, Vol. I.). pp. 327 and xxi. (55)
- 1905-06 { THE ORIGINAL CHRONICLE OF ANDREW OF WYNTOUN. Edited by F. J. Amours. Vol. V. (Text, Vol. IV.). pp. 433 and xi. (56)
THE ORIGINAL CHRONICLE OF ANDREW OF WYNTOUN. Edited by F. J. Amours. Vol. VI. (Text, Vol. V.). pp. 436 and xv. (57)
- 1906-07 { THE POEMS OF ROBERT HENRYSON. Edited by Professor G. Gregory Smith, M.A., LL.D. Vol. III. (Text, Vol. II.) pp. 198 and xix. (58)
POEMS OF ALEXANDER MONTGOMERIE, and other Pieces from Laing MS. No. 447. Supplementary Volume. Edited, with Introduction, Appendices, Notes, and Glossary, by George Stevenson, M.A. pp. 392 and lxx. (59)
- 1907-08 { LINDESAY OF PITSCOTTIE'S HISTORIE AND CRONICLES. Vol. III. Glossary and Index. Edited by Æneas J. G. Mackay, LL.D. pp. 195 and xii. (60)
A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF MIDDLE SCOTS POETS. With an Introduction on the History of their Reputations. By William Geddie, M.A. pp. 364 and cix. (61)
- 1908-09 { GILBERT OF THE HAYE'S PROSE MS. (1456). Vol. II. *The Buke of the Ordre of Knychthede, and The Buke of the Gouvernaunce of Princis*. Edited by J. H. Stevenson. pp. 165 and lii. (62)
THE ORIGINAL CHRONICLE OF ANDREW OF WYNTOUN. Edited by F. J. Amours. Vol. I. (Introduction, Notes, Glossary, and Index). pp. 238 and cv. (63)

- 1909-10 { THE POEMS OF ROBERT HENRYSON. Edited by Professor G. Gregory Smith, M.A., LL.D. Vol. I. (Introduction, Appendix, Notes, Index of Words and Glossary, and General Index). pp. 186 and clxiv. (64)
 { PIECES FROM THE MAKULLOCH AND THE GRAY MSS., TOGETHER WITH THE CHEPMAN AND MYLLAR PRINTS. Edited by the late George Stevenson, M.A., B.Litt. With Preface, Introduction, and Notes. pp. 303 and xix. (65)

NEW SERIES.

- 1910-11 { THE KINGIS QUAIR, together with a Ballad of Good Counsel. By King James I. of Scotland. Edited by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D., Ph.D., F.B.A. pp. 122 and lxiv. (Part I.)
 { LANCELOT OF THE LAIK. From Cambridge University Library MS. Edited by Margaret Muriel Grey, M.A. pp. 113 and xxxvi. (2)
- 1911-12 { THE POETICAL WORKS OF WILLIAM DRUMMOND OF HAWTHORNDEN. With 'A Cypress Grove.' Edited by L. E. Kastner, M.A. Vol. I. pp. 254 and cxix. (3)
 { THE POETICAL WORKS OF WILLIAM DRUMMOND OF HAWTHORNDEN. With 'A Cypress Grove.' Edited by L. E. Kastner, M.A. Vol. II. pp. 434 and xviii. (4)
- 1912-13 { POEMS OF JOHN STEWART OF BALDYNNEIS. From the MS. in the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh. Edited by Thomas Crockett, M.A. Vol. II. (Text). pp. 268 and vii. (5)
 { THE WORKS OF WILLIAM FOWLER. Edited by Henry W. Meikle. Vol. I. (Verse). pp. 399 and xi. (6)
- 1913-14 { THE MAITLAND FOLIO MANUSCRIPT. Containing Poems by Sir Richard Maitland, Dunbar, Douglas, Henryson, and others. Edited by W. A. Craigie, M.A., LL.D. Vol. I. pp. 454 and xviii. (7)
- 1914-15 { THE THREE PRESTIS OF PEBLIS. Edited from the Asloan and Charteris Texts, by T. D. Robb, M.A. pp. 99 and xlv. (8)
 { THE MAITLAND QUARTO MANUSCRIPT. Containing Poems by Sir Richard Maitland, Arbuthnot, and others. Edited by W. A. Craigie, M.A., LL.D. pp. 306 and xix. (9)
- 1919-20 { HABAKKUK BISSET'S ROLMENT OF COURTIS. Edited by Sir Philip J. Hamilton-Grierson, LL.D. Vol. I. pp. 317 and xviii. (10)
- 1920-21 { THE POETICAL WORKS OF SIR WILLIAM ALEXANDER, EARL OF STIRLING. Edited by L. E. Kastner, M.A., and H. B. Charlton, M.A. Vol. I. *The Dramatic Works*, with an Introductory Essay on the Growth of the Senecan Tradition in Renaissance Tragedy. pp. 482 and ccix. (11)
 { THE BUIK OF ALEXANDER. Edited by R. L. Græme Ritchie, D.Litt. Vol. II. Containing Part II. of the Buik of Alexander (namely pp. 107-248) and Part I. of *Les Vœux du Paon*, now edited for the first time, from MS. Fr. 12565 of the Bibliothèque Nationale, and collated with numerous MSS. pp. 248 and cxvii. (12)

- 1921-22 { HABAKKUK BISSET'S ROLMENT OF COURTIS. Edited by Sir Philip J. Hamilton Grierson, LL.D. Vol. II. pp. 450 and ix. (13)
- 1922-23 { THE ASLOAN MANUSCRIPT. A Miscellany in Prose and Verse. Written by John Asloan in the reign of James the Fifth. Edited by W. A. Craigie, LL.D., D.Litt. Vol. I. pp. 337 and xv. (14)
- 1923-24 { FERGUSSON'S SCOTTISH PROVERBS. From the Original Print of 1641. Together with a larger Manuscript Collection of about the same period hitherto unpublished. Edited by Erskine Beveridge, LL.D. pp. 128 and xl. (15)
 { THE ASLOAN MANUSCRIPT. A Miscellany in Prose and Verse. Written by John Asloan in the reign of James the Fifth. Edited by W. A. Craigie, LL.D., D.Litt. Vol. II. pp. 284 and xi. (16)
- 1924-25 { THE BUIK OF ALEXANDER. Edited by R. L. Græme Ritchie, D.Litt. Vol. I. Containing Part I. of the Buik of Alexander (namely pp. 1-106) and Li Fuerres de Gadres, edited from MS. 264 of Bodley's Library. pp. 210 and cclxxxiv. (17)
- 1925-26 { HABAKKUK BISSET'S ROLMENT OF COURTIS. Edited by Sir Philip J. Hamilton Grierson, LL.D. Vol. III. (Introduction, Notes, Glossary, and Index). pp. 312 and xii. (18)
 { THE MEROURE OF WYFDOME. Composed for the Use of James IV., King of Scots, A.D. 1490. By Johannes de Irlandia, Professor of Theology in the University of Paris. Edited by Charles Macpherson, M.C., M.A., Ph.D. Vol. I. pp. 233 and xlvii. (19)
- 1926-27 { THE MAITLAND FOLIO MANUSCRIPT. Containing Poems by Sir Richard Maitland, Dunbar, Douglas, Henryson, and others. Edited by W. A. Craigie, LL.D., D.Litt. Vol. II. pp. 187 and vii. (20)
 { THE BUIK OF ALEXANDER. Edited by R. L. Græme Ritchie, D.Litt. Vol. III. Containing Part III. of the Buik of Alexander (namely, pp. 248-352) and Part II. (1) of Les Vœux du Paon, now edited for the first time from MS. Fr. 12565 of the Bibliothèque Nationale, and collated with numerous MSS. pp. 208 and cviii. (21)
- 1927-28 { THE BANNATYNE MANUSCRIPT. Writtin in Tyme of Pest, 1568, by George Bannatyne. Edited by W. Tod Ritchie, M.A. Vol. II. pp. 354 and xx. (22)
 { THE BANNATYNE MANUSCRIPT. Writtin in Tyme of Pest, 1568, by George Bannatyne. Edited by W. Tod Ritchie, M.A. Vol. III. pp. 361 and xv. (23)
- 1928-29 { THE POETICAL WORKS OF SIR WILLIAM ALEXANDER, EARL OF STIRLING. Edited by L. E. Kastner, D.Litt., and H. B. Charlton, M.A. Vol. II. *The Non-Dramatic Works*. pp. 644 and liii. (24)
 { THE BUIK OF ALEXANDER. Edited by R. L. Græme Ritchie, D.Litt. Vol. IV. Containing Part IV. of the Buik of Alexander (namely, pp. 353-442) and Part II. (2) of Les Vœux du Paon, now edited for the first time from MS. Fr. 12565 of the Bibliothèque Nationale, and collated with numerous MSS. pp. 429 and xii. (25)

